



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

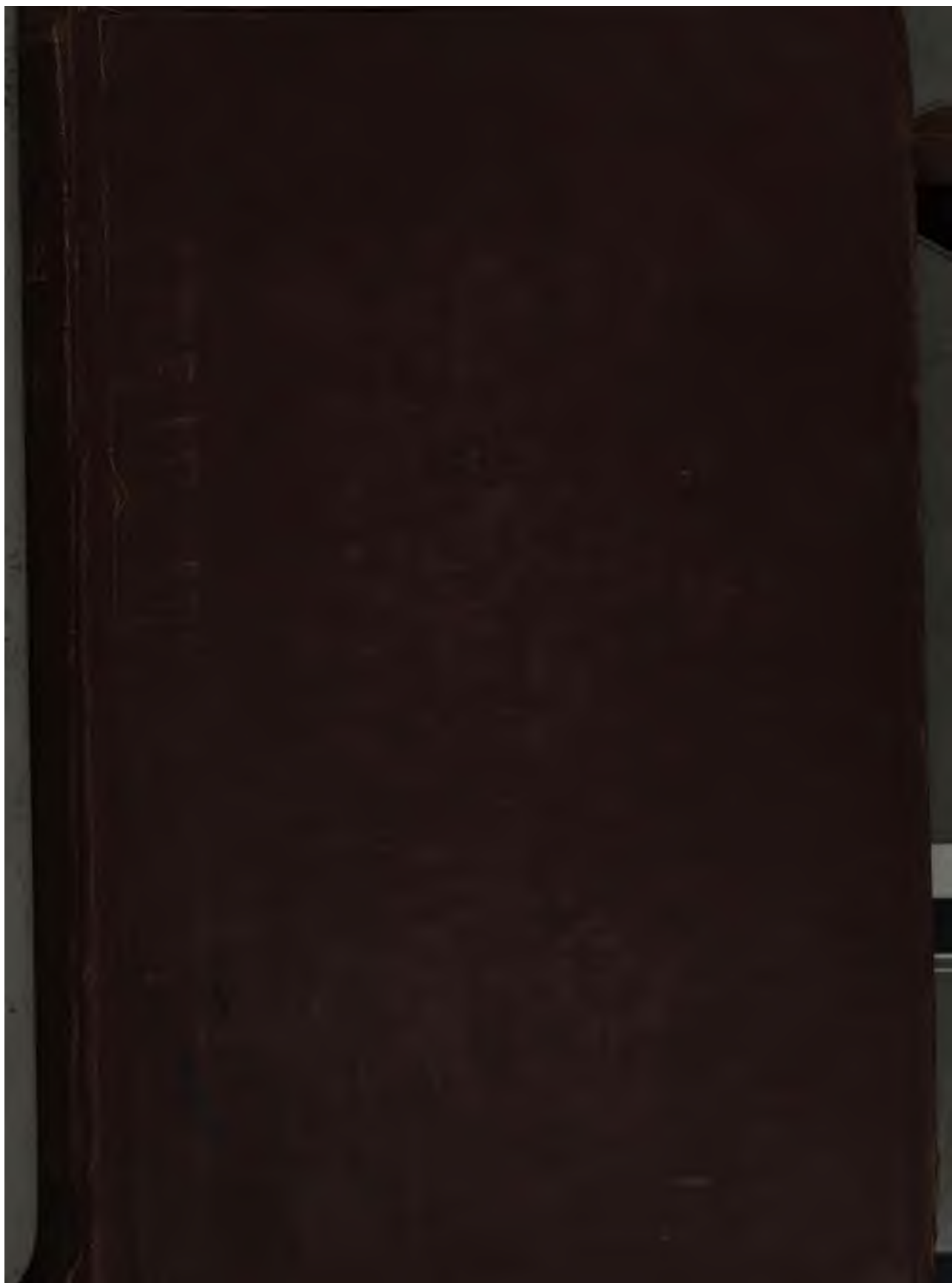
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

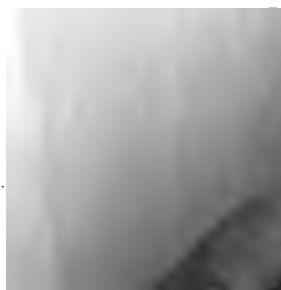
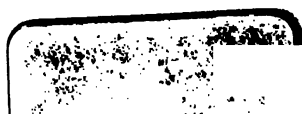
### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>





6000879872



1

2

3



**THE POLITICS OF ARISTOTLE**

LONDON : PRINTED BY  
SPOTTISWOODE AND CO., NEW-STREET SQUARE  
AND PARLIAMENT STREET

# ΑΡΙΣΤΟΤΕΛΟΥΣ ΤΑ ΠΟΛΙΤΙΚΑ

## THE POLITICS OF ARISTOTLE

WITH ENGLISH NOTES

BY

RICHARD CONGREVE, M.A.

LATE FELLOW AND TUTOR OF WADHAM COLLEGE, OXFORD

SECOND EDITION



LONDON

LONGMANS, GREEN, & CO.

1874

*All rights reserved*

290. i. 104



## PREFACE.

---

THE text adopted for this edition is that of Bekker, as reprinted at the Oxford University Press. Here and there I have ventured on changes, the reasons for which I have given in each case. They do not profess to rest on the authority of manuscripts, but on my own view of their advisability, or on the authority of others, whether editors or commentators. In editing any Greek or Latin writer, the question of the authority of various manuscripts is one which many editors must leave unapproached. The sound judgment requisite in such matters must be the result of large experience and study of that particular branch of editorial work. It seems to me a complete specialty; and one who has not been led, either by inclination or pursuits, to give it special attention, could not hope that any weight should attach to his decisions, and had better therefore acquiesce in the conclusions of those who are recognised as authority on the point. Unfortunately, in the particular case of Aristotle, the silence preserved by the editors of the great Berlin edition,—the basis, it seems acknowledged, of any subsequent editions,—as to the value of the manuscripts whose various readings they insert, and as to the grounds of their preference of the readings they adopt, leaves us in ignorance, so far as their judgment is concerned, of what amount of assistance might be derived from manuscripts. But it would seem, from the concurrent testimony of those who have turned their attention to the *Politics* of Aristotle, that the amount is not large. Not to dwell on the dictum of Niebuhr on this point, the German critic who, more than any other of those I have met with, urges the expediency of a careful collation of MSS., does so with the avowal that, when all is done, the text of Bekker must remain the basis; and Spengel, whose labours seem to me in quality the most valuable, not

only accepts this text, but remarks, that any manuscript assistance is out of the question. "The only source left is conjectural criticism." The difficulties of the *Politics*, so far as they are difficulties of the text, must be remedied by attentive study, and by conjecture resting on such study. Such is all I have to offer, and I have resisted as much as possible all temptation to alteration, where not absolutely indispensable. The greatest opening for such alteration appears to be presented by the punctuation. A careful attention to this, in the *Politics*, as in other works of Aristotle, will often give the clue to a difficult passage; and this is a point on which, I presume, all editors are equally free. I have therefore in many passages altered the stopping, but I have done so without increasing the number of stops, the sparing use of which is, I conceive, a great improvement in recent editions of the classics.

As a general rule, I have introduced no parenthesis where there did not exist one in the text adopted. In certain cases, I have enclosed paragraphs of various and at times considerable length in brackets. In doing so, I have not intended to intimate that such paragraphs are not Aristotle's, a point I feel quite incompetent to decide, but merely to show that in my view of the context they interfere, either as repetitions or as unseasonable digressions, with the connexion of the thought. And as it is in this connexion that the great difficulty often lies, I have, so far as I was able, endeavoured to clear away any obstacle to its perception.

There is one change of some importance which I have made in the edition from which I reprint. I have altered the order of the books, and adopted the arrangement already familiar to students of the *Politics*, as that used by M. St. Hilaire in his edition and translation. It seems useless to repeat in detail the various critical arguments in favour of this change. They may be found stated in the Preface to the edition just quoted, and elsewhere, as in the work of M. Nickses. The main argument in favour of the change is, as far as I can see, the greater clearness of method, and the greater facility of tracing the order of thought which the new arrangement gives. But, though I feel very strongly that the change rests on solid ground and offers real advan-

tages, I might have adhered to the old order had there been no edition in which it was changed. The convenience of uniformity of reference is such an attraction that I might have been induced to sacrifice to it. But when once the change has been made, the case is altered. Such convenience no longer exists, and a subsequent editor need have little scruple in selecting that method which seems to his judgment absolutely the best.\*

And I cannot but think that an attentive study of the work will lead most readers to acquiesce in the order adopted as most in keeping with the real order of thought, however much they may wish that the old order had remained undisturbed on the ground of convenience. For the new arrangement brings into close juxtaposition two books, VI. and VII. (IV. VI.), whose separation is clearly the result of some accident, and whose re-arrangement is advocated, as I have elsewhere remarked, even by the staunchest opponents of the change in general. Again by placing IV. V. (VII. VIII.) immediately after III., the new order makes Aristotle's aristocracy or ideal state, the second of the two correct forms of government, follow directly on his treatment of monarchy or the first, and precede his treatment of *Politeia* or the third. Whereas, in the existing arrangement, this third form is interposed between the first and second. Lastly, after the analysis of the two first ideal forms has been gone through, he proceeds, by a separate treatment of the elements of the third form, to prepare the way for a treatment of those elements in combination,—in other words, for the treatment of that third form. Its discussion over, he goes through the problems connected with existing governments, their formation and their organisation; he elaborates, that is, the statics of Greek society. Then, in the absence of any theory or expectation of change, there is nothing left for him but to treat of the diseases to which that society was liable, its chronic state of dissension, its acute one of revolution. This, the more logical order, is entirely put out of sight by the actual arrangement, and I feel convinced that its restoration is a real gain in studying the work. I need not add

---

\* In his latest editions Bekker adopts the change. 1874.

more on this point, as I have touched on it occasionally in the body of the work.

For the purposes of convenient handling of this edition, I have prefixed to each book a short summary. In this I have aimed at giving the simple outline of the connexion, and an easy means of finding what is the general purport of each chapter. I have added also marginal headings to enable the reader more easily to catch the main object of the page, or to refer to what he has previously read. For the purposes of reference I have placed the pages of the Berlin Quarto Edition by the side of the text. And in any quotations from other works of Aristotle, I have given a double reference, to that edition and to the Oxford reprint of it.

In the notes, when offering translations of my own, I have marked them by single, when borrowing the words of others, I have used double inverted commas.

For the matter of the notes, my object has been to make them as much of a help as possible to the understanding of the text, not as a vehicle for learned discussion. In a work like the *Politics*, more than in some others, it would seem the main duty of an editor to facilitate the study of the work itself, to place the student in a condition to master it with as little difficulty as possible, and so to penetrate himself with its spirit and its thought. He should therefore not have his attention called off at every turn by the suggestion of difficulties on questions of alien interest. I have endeavoured to carry out this my view of what an editor should do, and if at times I have wandered in my notes from the strict interpretation of Aristotle, or from the necessary elucidation of his statements, and obtruded opinions of my own, I trust I shall be thought to have been sparing in such deviations, and to have exercised a fair self-command in not interfering with the appreciation of the work itself. The greatness of its author and the importance of the subject alike acted as a check. And it is in furtherance of this view that I have ventured on a translation of most of the difficult passages.

I have given an Index of the proper names that occur in the work, as well as one of the words and expressions. This latter will, I trust, be found, if far from complete, yet suffi-



ciently copious to make it a great advance on any existing index. Its incompleteness is due to my not having had it in my power, at the time I was engaged in it, to give it that constant, unintermitting attention which it required. I was compelled by circumstances to complete my part of the work whilst engaged as tutor in Oxford, and to leave in great measure the arrangement of the materials I had collected to two of my friends who are in no way responsible for any defect in the materials themselves.

The works I have used in preparing this edition are,—

I. Editions of the whole or parts of it:

*Petri Victorii Commentarii in Aristotelem de Republicâ.* Florence, 1576.

*Aristotelis Politica.* Schneider. Frankfort, 1809.

*Ἀριστοτέλους Πολιτικῶν τὰ σωζόμενα.* Corai. Paris, 1821.

*Aristotelis de Politicâ.* Götting. Jena. 1824.

*Aristoteles.* Bekker. Berlin, 1831.

*Politique d'Aristote.* St. Hilaire. Paris, 1837.

*Aristotelis Politica.* Stahr. Leipsic, 1839. Greek and German.

*Aristoteles de Politicâ Carthaginiensium.* Kluge. Wratislavia, 1824.

*Πολιτικῶν τὰ σωζόμενα.* Neumann. Heidelberg, 1827.

II. Commentaries:

*Philosophie des Aristoteles.* Biese. Berlin, 1842.

*De Aristotelis Politicorum libris.* Nickes. Bonn, 1851.

*Ueber die Politik des Aristoteles,* L. Spengel in the *Abhandlungen der Akademie der Wissenschaften in München*, v. Band, 1 Abth. Also, by the same writer, *Ueber die unter dem Namen des Aristoteles erhaltenen Ethischen Schriften.* 1841.

III. Works bearing on Aristotle's life and philosophy generally:

*Aristotelis.* Stahr. Halle, 1830.

*Aristoteles und seine academischen Zeitgenossen und nächsten Nachfolger.* C. A. Brandis. Berlin, 1853.

Other works, both German and French, I have consulted, but with very little advantage; and I think it unnecessary

to add their titles. Works on the subjects treated in the *Politics* I have quoted in the notes, and need not add any distinct reference to them here.

My greatest obligations are, as will be clear from the notes, to Mr. Grote, so far as the work is one of historical philosophy. In editing a work, which is the *résumé* of Greek political experience, the natural source to which to look for assistance was the best history of Greece on a large scale. In that would of course be found, so far as historical documents warranted, the proper accompaniment to the isolated facts mentioned or alluded to by Aristotle. And the range of the historian of Greece should not be narrower than that of the philosopher who drew his lessons not merely from Greek political experience, but from the history and circumstances of the various nations which had come in contact with Greece. On all historical points I have carefully consulted Mr. Grote's great work, and have referred to it as the best source for others to consult. And I need hardly add that not on mere historical points, but on all questions of political philosophy, as viewed by the light of Greek history, the value of his work can hardly be overrated. This is not diminished in any degree by the difference of views which at times will be seen to exist. I can only add my regret that I have been obliged to forego the advantages which the next volume of Mr. Grote's work promises to the student of Aristotle and of Greek philosophy in general.

One other acknowledgment I have to make, that of the assistance I have received from friends. For no one of the opinions expressed in any part of the work is any one but myself responsible. I have no reason to think that they are shared by those who have helped me. For the care bestowed in revising and suggesting improvements in my notes, and in correcting the proofs, my best thanks are due to Messrs. Harrison and Thorley, Fellows of Wadham College, Oxford; and for the arrangement and correction of the Index a similar acknowledgment is due to Messrs. C. Griffith and Ellaby, of Wadham College. Many others have assisted me, both friends and pupils, but I must content myself with a general acknowledgment. This I could not do in the former case, from the amount of trouble and attention which has been given.

My object throughout has been, as far as possible, to facilitate the study of the work itself in the original language. But in the present state of opinion in England on educational questions, I hope I shall not be considered out of place in making some additional remarks on this point. He who edits a work of classical antiquity may be thought to be working in support of the dominant theory, which looks on all really high education as having necessarily for its basis the study of the languages of Greece and Rome, and, if silent, such a construction of his purpose would be fair, and one which he could hardly object to. Therefore, though aware that my opinion is likely to meet with no sympathy, even in quarters where I should most wish it, and at the risk of giving great offence in others, I cannot consent to remain silent, and even in appearance to adopt the theory above given. After a fair acquaintance with all the arguments generally adduced in its favour in or out of Oxford, with all the weight in its support lent by many years passed in the study of the languages in question, and as many almost in teaching them, I have been led to form an opinion entirely hostile to the prevailing practice, and to look with more than distrust on the arguments on which it is based. I do not feel disposed here to do much more than protest against this theory, the great idol of the educated among the upper and middle classes. But I may, before passing to my own view of the subject, express my hope that, like many other of the fictions on which their existence has reposed, this part too and foundation of our institutions is crumbling beneath them, that the process may be speedy, and the substitution of a sounder system as rapid as is consistent with its intelligent adoption. At the general rate of our movement in such matters, this rapidity will have nothing alarming in it.

It is not from any intrinsic value in these languages over others that I would wish to see their rational study still generally prevail. But as essential links in the great chain of the historical tradition of the human race, for the information the works written in them contain, lastly for the poets whom the just consent of mankind places so high—these grounds seem to me adequate without having recourse

to any theory that it is necessary to train the mind by the study of language, or to cultivate the taste by models of more perfect beauty than the languages of modern Europe contain. I cannot see the truth of either the one or the other of these positions. In proportion as the social science, of which I conceive the *Politics* of Aristotle to be the foundation and ancient master-work, assumes more and more its due prominence, and exercises its legitimate control over all subordinate studies, its students, with the increasing value they attach to history, will not neglect those two languages, in which, for a period of more than a thousand years, most of the philosophy, history, and poetry of the race are deposited, nor will such a view of them lower them in comparison with the one which is now predominant. To read them for what they contain of knowledge and of beauty, and from an historical point of view, will be at the least as desirable as to read them as the majority have hitherto done,—and I do but speak of the majority,—as supplying the means of primary intellectual discipline, as supplying the materials for Latin and Greek composition or, as the most enduring result, as the sources from which to draw apt quotation, embodying, in vivid expressions, the experience of daily life, a purpose generally satisfied by the knowledge of Horace. From the different point of view here proposed they will be relieved from their present position, and from the load of odium which now attaches to them in the minds of most English gentlemen, save the cultivated and successful few, as the instruments of youthful torture, as the ungrateful study on which they were made to waste their early years and the fresh vigour of their faculties. They feel truly that the knowledge they gained of them was worth nothing to them at the time, and has since entirely disappeared, and there remains with them only the remembrance of the disagreeable process by which it was acquired.

If we could get rid of the half superstitious value we now attach to the classical languages, and look on them much in the same light as we do on the cultivated languages of modern Europe, Italian, French, Spanish, and German, they would gain by the exchange. They would then be studied more as those languages are studied, and probably at

a later period of life. It is wise to proceed from the easier to the harder, and the living languages are easier for many reasons than the dead. We should have less of what is called sound scholarship, considerably more in all probability of true philological attainment. And we should gain time in our education for many things now neglected. The languages themselves would present attractions for the reasons above indicated, which would be appreciable by the maturer mind of the student, and are wholly unappreciable by the majority of boys. And to these their legitimate attractions I should think it better to leave them. If less generally studied at first, this would be an evil compensated by the more intelligent and willing character of the study actually given. And as sounder educational views gradually prevail, that which M. Comte selects as the characteristic of the intellectual movement of this century, the prevalence of the historical point of view, will modify any tendency to the undue neglect of Greek and Latin, by asserting for them their just historical claims to attention and respect. Were it then possible, I should be the last to wish the knowledge of such works as the *Politics* limited to that gained from a translation. The great philosophers, the great historians, the great poets, should all be studied in their original language, though, as it has been well remarked, this is quite essential for the poets, not so for the two former classes.

WANDSWORTH: Nov. 2, 1855.

---

My dislike of what is called classical education increases with increasing years and with the constant sense of loss of time, knowledge, and true mental discipline consequent on the amount of attention devoted to it.

17 MECKLENBURGH SQUARE, LONDON:  
July 23, 1874.



## CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE.

---

385. Birth of Aristotle.
371. Leuctra. Period of Theban ascendancy.
367. Aristotle visits Athens, æt. 17. This same year Plato leaves Athens for Syracuse.
362. Mantinea.
359. Accession of Philip.
357. Beginning of Phocian war.
353. Death of Dion.
348. Visit of Aristotle to Hermias, tyrant of Atarneus and Assus.
346. End of Phocian war.
345. On the death of Hermias Aristotle takes refuge in Mitylene.
343. Accepts invitation from Philip of Macedon to take charge of Alexander, then thirteen years old. This charge can hardly have lasted more than four years.
338. Chæronea.
336. Death of Philip.
334. Aristotle's second visit to Athens. Alexander's first campaign in Asia.
331. Arbela.
323. Death of Alexander.
322. Aristotle dies at Chalcis. Demosthenes and Hyperides died the same year.





## INTRODUCTION.

---

IT would be a waste of time to prefix a life of Aristotle to each separate treatise as it is published. For the purposes of this introduction nothing more is needed than a brief reference to the facts of his life, so far as they may serve to convey an idea of the range of his political experience. There is no occasion to do more than recal the facts of: his birth at Stagira, and the position of his father as physician at the court of Macedon under Amyntas; his early visit to Athens at the age of seventeen; his stay there of nearly twenty years; his residence with Hermias at Atarneus, on the coast of Asia Minor; his second residence of uncertain length in Macedonia as the tutor of Alexander; his return to Athens, and his second residence there of twelve years at the least; lastly, his retirement, a little before his death, to Chalcis in Eubœa. This is a sufficient notice of his life for an introduction to the *Politics*. For this will enable us to appreciate the opportunities he enjoyed, at a very eventful period in the history of Greece and of the world, of vivifying his rich knowledge of the past history of his country, and the actual condition of its outlying states, by his experience of their present circumstances, and his contact with the states nearer the centre.

We cannot doubt that, with his keen observation, he would attend closely to the course of political events. And in one respect he was very favourably placed. He had all the advantages of a spectator; he could not mix directly in political life, even had he wished to do so. Stagira, even before its destruction, offered him no opportunities, and at Athens he was a stranger. He could then, with the greater composure, make the events he witnessed the subject of his philosophical contemplation. And it may be useful very

shortly to run through these events, and remind ourselves of the changes he had seen.

His earliest recollections would be connected with Macedonian affairs. He could look back on the weakness of Macedon and its political insignificance in relation to the leading Greek states. For at the court of Amyntas no hopes could have been entertained of the subsequent rapid rise of that kingdom to greatness. Aristotle was old enough to remember the change introduced into Greek politics by the break up of the Spartan supremacy in consequence of the defeat at Leuctra. He was at Athens during the closing period of the short supremacy of Thebes, and from that centre he witnessed the sudden collapse of Theban power on the death of Epaminondas. In the period of his early manhood and ripening judgment he could watch from Athens the anarchy of Greece, when no state seemed able to make an effort after empire, or offer a rallying point to her dispersed energies. And during the same period he could also watch the commencement of Philip's reign, his victorious assertion of his position as king of Macedon against rivals at home and foreign enemies, his growth at the expense of the neighbouring countries, whether barbarian tribes or Greek colonies. And Aristotle, as Demosthenes, must have been well aware what the result of such progress must be. At the court of Hermias, whilst familiarising himself with the new aspect of Greek life which the coast of Asia Minor would present to him, and whilst gaining a more intimate acquaintance with the power of Persia in that western portion of her empire, he would hear of the stride made by Philip, which was marked by the destruction of his own birthplace, in common with the kindred towns in its neighbourhood, and by the subsequent interference of that monarch in the affairs of Thessaly and northern Greece. Driven from Asia by a revolution, which illustrated his theory of the short duration of tyrannies, even in good hands, Aristotle seems to have remained at Mitylene, till there reached him an invitation from Philip to undertake the education of Alexander. It is uncertain how long this connexion lasted, but probably about four years. It seems

clear that it must have ended some considerable time before the war which was decided at Chæronea. Putting aside all reference to the effects of such a connexion on Alexander, it was one which gave Aristotle a most commanding view of the actual politics of the day. He was again at the very centre of political power, which had finally quitted Greece proper. During the war with Athens, Aristotle may have thought it unsafe to return there, and he may have resided at his native place, which had been rebuilt by Philip at his intercession, and which is said to have received a constitution at his hands. At any rate it is probable that he did not return to Athens till Alexander had established his supremacy over Greece, and so had removed any danger to which an intimacy such as his with the royal family of Macedon might have exposed him at Athens. During the expedition into Asia, and the lifetime of Alexander, Aristotle remained at Athens teaching his numerous disciples, maturing his philosophical views, and gradually working out the encyclopedic system which was the object of his comprehensive intellect. When the king's death made it unsafe for him to continue there, he removed to Chalcis, carrying with him, apparently, the seeds of the disease which shortly after proved fatal. He died at the age of sixty-three.

After this brief retrospect of Aristotle's life, and of the events he witnessed, I proceed to consider his political system from a more general point of view. And the first question that presents itself is—What was the starting point he chose? On what basis did he rest his system? To this the answer is, I think, clear. He rested on no *à priori* ground, but on the experience of the past. And this answer naturally suggests the next question: What was the exact value he attached to that experience as the basis for future political action? The answer in this case also admits of little doubt. It may be difficult to say what were his views in the immediate or distant future, but for the past we can speak confidently. He offers no definite estimate of the length of time during which the race had existed and had been gathering experience. But he looks back on the period past as a long one (τῷ πολλῷ χρόνῳ, πολλοῖς ἔτεσιν), during which

constant discoveries had been made. To borrow his own language: Time had been a discoverer in these matters, or had rendered good help in the process of discovering. So that his construction, like that of Bacon, would be *partus temporis*, the birth of time. What then had time accumulated in the shape of materials for the political philosopher to use in his work of modifying the existing or constructing the ideal state? Aristotle found ready to his hands the idea of property, both animate and inanimate, the idea of the family and the idea of the state. And this last, the state, was not the social organisation of Egyptian or barbarian experience, but the complex, refined idea, which had been elaborated in Greece, and found its most complete expression in Athens.

On these three ideas, the inheritance of the past, Aristotle takes his stand, and evidently thinks them adequate, when properly developed and modified. Without any blindness to existing evils, whether they arose from the misuse or bad arrangement of property; or, secondly, from the isolating tendencies which lurked in the institution of the family; or, lastly, from the constant dissensions which seemed almost inherent in the actual states, he still, with the master judgment which in him was never suffered to relax its vigilance, steadily refused to let such evils overpower him, or lead him, as they had led his master, Plato, to an insurrection against the experience of the past. Right education should form right habits, and the sway of those habits should be riveted by right social institutions. And the result of such education, habits, and institutions should be that the selfish use of property should be corrected, but that property should not be threatened; that the citizen should learn that he could not isolate himself or his family, that he was a member of a body, but that he should keep his full individuality. And if the inequalities of property were softened by this moral remedy, and the irritation consequent thereon assuaged; if the efforts of the citizens were all made, as the result of a right conviction, to converge towards the promotion of the common good, then the third class of evils, those of constant dissension, would disappear, as being essentially the effect of the other two classes.

The existing ideas, then, the actual materials, seemed adequate to Aristotle. There is no trace of his looking forward to any important change, to the introduction of any widely different elements into the political problem. The definite policy to be adopted in the immediate future cannot be gathered from his own words. Whilst full of allusions to history, he is very silent on the present and the future. This silence was the natural result of his position. It would not be unreasonable to conjecture that he looked to the peaceful organisation of the several Greek states in themselves, and in their mutual relations under the sheltering presidency of Macedon. At a later period Polybius accepted this condition for his country, under the supremacy of Rome, and did all in his power to urge its acceptance by the Greeks. In his time, Polybius naturally would feel a keener preference for Rome, justified by her superiority in organisation over Macedon, and by the fuller sense, which the last two centuries had produced, of the hopelessness of any good effects arising from the prolongation of Greek independence. An analogous but more hopeful position under Macedon, Aristotle may have accepted for the Greece of his time. And in his denunciation of war as an end, in his condemnation of all states in which it held this place, in his decided preference of the life of repose and intellectual activity both for the individual and the state, I should read his indirect advice to his countrymen to acquiesce in their political inferiority, and to turn themselves from any thoughts of empire to the settled and definitive organisation of a peaceful existence. It was right, it was wise in Demosthenes, his great contemporary, to take a different view. An Athenian citizen, the inheritor of the traditions of Themistocles and Pericles, Demosthenes was justified in trying to rouse his countrymen to resist a semi-barbarous power at Chæronea, as they had resisted that of the Persian empire at Marathon. He was justified in wishing to retain the leadership of the world in the hands of Greece, and in looking on her independence as the first object. And as he felt Athens answer to his call, he may have thought successful resistance not impossible, though his heroic spirit needed not success to guide his efforts. But Aristotle's posi-

tion was such as to make a different view both natural and just.

It set him free from all the influences that might have warped his judgment, and, enlightened by a wider experience, he cannot have shared any of the deceptive hopes excited by the exertions of Athens. He knew the power and resources of Macedon, he knew the genius of her rulers better than Demosthenes, and he could, if not with greater clear-sightedness, at least with greater calmness, appreciate the relative weakness of Athens. And his position, as I have remarked already, enforced inaction. He was strictly without a country in the narrower sense. He was *ἄπολις ἀνὴρ*. He was a citizen of Greece, but not of any Greek state. His sympathies were with the Greek world and with the Greek race, and so of course most with Athens, as the truest representative of that race. But at the same time he had no temptation to feel the more special, more local Athenian sympathies. It would not, for instance, shock him, as it would Demosthenes, that Athens, in common with the rest of Greece, should acknowledge Macedonian supremacy, whilst still preserving her separate city existence. And he would more readily than other Greek statesmen sympathise with the conquest of Asia by Alexander. Hopeless of Greek independence, and still more by experience distrustful of the possibility of any combination of the Greek states amongst themselves, it was to him a great advantage to renew, with the changes time had made requisite, the policy of earlier statesmen, and give a wise direction to the forces of Greece, by leading them against Persia. Such a policy diverted the attention of the different states from their own internal quarrels. It strengthened the power of him who was named their general-in-chief, the King of Macedon, and, by strengthening his power, it not only made resistance on the part of the Greeks more hopeless, but it made also acquiescence less discreditable. Again, it was calculated to soothe the feelings of the Greek nation, in that it brought within the influence of the civilisation peculiarly their own, so large a portion of the world. It was not by her own efforts, it was true, that Greece conquered Persia, and exacted a due atonement for the aggressions of Darius and of

Xerxes. Yet the impulse which guided the young conqueror was of purely Greek origin, and he was politic enough to make it clear that he felt it to be so. Nor even at that late period of Greek history was it a slight gain to attain the conviction that henceforth all danger from Persia was at an end, that the throne of the great king was filled by a Greek.

Further than this, if Aristotle felt any alarm at the growing power of Carthage, the western rival of Greece, he must have seen in the immense development of Greek power, consequent on Alexander's conquests, a sufficient assurance against such danger. Till the king's death, too, it was natural to hope that the West, no less than the East, would see his victorious arms, and then if Persia and Carthage were once removed from the calculations of statesmen, there was no other power on the political horizon which could at that particular juncture be taken into account.

With this general view of the position of his country, as an aggregate of independent states under the hegemony of Macedon, which hegemony should concentrate and direct her efforts to the gradual reduction and civilisation of the world, the main problem for the political philosopher would be, the right internal organisation of each of the component parts of that aggregate. The solution of this problem required a most careful examination of their existing state, and this condition, we know, Aristotle amply fulfilled. "Probably," says M. Brandis, "Alexander's liberality enabled the Stagirite to acquire at a great expense a collection of books which for the times was very considerable, and to make inquiries into the constitutions of so many states, some of them very distant." Whatever the means, we are well aware from the testimony of others what the result was, though unfortunately it is almost entirely lost to us,—so far, that is, as the inquiries themselves are concerned. The philosophical and general view, based on these inquiries, lies before us in the *Politics*.

The most remarkable feature in Aristotle's political system is this: that he not only accepted the materials bequeathed to him by the past as the necessary basis of his construction, but that he considered them adequate. The problem he set before himself was a definitive organisation of society, and

for this he thought he had all the data requisite. There is nothing to show that he looked on his solution as provisional. The Greek state, with its existing elements, was to him the ultimate form of society, only these elements must be well combined. It is essential not to lose sight of this, his peculiar point of view, when we are trying to estimate the value and bearing of his work, and to learn its right use as the fundamental treatise in political science. It is strictly political, in the narrowest, most definite sense that can be attached to the word. It is calculated, that is, for a number of *πολῖται*, of free and equal citizens; it is calculated, that is, primarily and essentially for Greek experience. It is the record of that experience which, for all historical purposes, ended with Aristotle. He had registered the phenomena of Greek society, and in this work he draws from that register the general inferences it warranted, and builds on this result a construction which should adequately embody all that he found of value.

But as Greece, as a nation, dating from that time, lost its position, and as the several Greek states became more and more decomposed, the construction of Aristotle, so far as his own country is concerned, throws light upon the past history, but did not serve as a guide or type for the re-organisation of any of those dying states. It is invaluable for the first object, it had no opportunity of becoming valuable for the second. For the philosopher, as for the historian, the real life of Greece was ended.

With this peculiarly Greek stamp, this stamp of the city life of a body of independent states, indelibly impressed upon it, it is needless to add that for many of the subsequent periods of history the work presents no direct teaching. It allows not in any sense for the great revolutions that have occurred since the time when with Aristotle, Demosthenes, and Alexander, the history of Greece proper closes. Its interest since then has been historical rather than directly political. The organisation of a small community, complete in itself, has not, since then, been the great question of political science. It is a question that has arisen at intervals, but it has been, in the main, exceptional. Cicero might turn



his attention to the internal organisation of Rome, and treat of Rome as though it were a Greek city. But the real problem, the great interest of Roman history, had escaped Cicero. He was blind as the blindest to that transformation of Rome's position which had influenced the popular leaders, more or less consciously, for some time, and of which the dictator Cæsar and his imperial successors were the organs and the representatives. Rome, as a city governing the world for its own narrow interests, was to Cicero, as much as to such men as Hortensius, the limit of his vision, and hence his failure as a statesman. The Roman empire, as an incorporation of the civilised world, was not within his ken, and naturally still less within that of Aristotle; nor does it borrow any light directly from his speculations. He held views as to the inherent superiority of the Greek race, which were incompatible with such an incorporation; and these same views, foolishly cherished by his countrymen at a time when their ludicrous inappropriateness was conspicuous to all, rendered them, almost more than any other nation, incapable of sharing in the benefits of the imperial system.

Nor again are the *Politics* of Aristotle, if allowed to be inapplicable directly to the incorporation of the world by Rome, more applicable to the ensuing periods, whether of destruction by the barbarians, or reconstruction under the influence of feudalism and catholicism, or, in the last place, to the later state system of Europe. I have heard it remarked that the book has a parochial character about it, meaning by this that its interests and its questions are on so small a scale. And the remark is so far just that this is the impression produced at first by the comparatively dwarf scale of Greek history on the student of the following periods. For he has to deal habitually with vast empires, either in their organisation or decay, with the combinations of western Europe, united by many ties for common defence, or later with the mutual action of a system of great kingdoms. And from this point of view it may deserve notice that the work has, compared with Aristotle's other works, excited but little attention, speaking generally. I believe I am right in saying that, till recently, it was chiefly in Italy that attention was paid to it; and this

exception is easily explained. For in the middle ages there recurred in the Italian republics many of the phenomena of Greek society. The manner, consequently, in which, in the *Politics*, political problems are presented and treated, was likely to be appreciated there, as soon as ever the revival of the knowledge of Greek, or the translation of the work into Latin, had rendered it accessible. It might have had, of course, a similar interest for the communes of France, or the commercial towns of Flanders and Germany, but, so far as we know, the literary movement was much less active there.

✓ In our own day, however, after the lapse of more than twenty centuries, such is the state of society, that the political philosopher may turn his attention to the *Politics* of Aristotle, if not for a direct solution of some of the problems which arise, yet for much indirect guidance. Over and above their interest, that is, from the historical point of view—an interest which never has been lost, as we may see from the great works of historians and political philosophers in all times—they may now once again have a direct political interest. For if, as M. Auguste Comte thinks, the great kingdoms of modern Europe are destined ultimately, and that at no very distant period, to break up into smaller wholes, more analogous in size and requirements to the states of Greek experience, in such case the work that embodies that experience will present a new attraction, and will be resorted to for the light it sheds on the true principles of the strictly political organisation. And even leaving out of view this contingency, it is justly remarked by the same philosopher, that in the present prevalence of theories subversive of property and the family, and through them subversive of the whole social organisation, men may refresh their convictions in favour of these institutions, and gain strength against their opponents, from the careful study of Aristotle's remarks on the dangerous reveries of Plato, the philosophical originator of most of the social errors of our day.

✓ So far for Aristotle's general treatment of the subject of politics, and for the consequent neglect of his work during a long period by all but the professed student; lastly, for the marked revival of attention to it in the last half century.

Viewed philosophically, the object that he set before himself was synthetical and constructive. Accepting, that is, the elements offered him by the past as adequate, he aimed at such a combination and modification of them as should be satisfactory for the future guidance of the statesman. In this, as in other departments of human knowledge, it was a systematic construction that he wished to leave behind him; but—I speak with great hesitation on such a subject—in this, more than in the other departments, he thought his construction in its leading features final. That he was wrong in such an idea need scarcely be stated. His attempt at a synthesis was premature, but that does not detract from its philosophical value. It was an important gain, that in political science an account should be taken of the results attained, and that that science should be made to take its place in the co-ordination of the sciences—in other words, in the elaboration of the great system of philosophy. Aristotle was the first adequately to conceive this elaboration as the great problem proposed to the intellect of man, and it is this conception which constitutes one of his main claims to the philosophical pre-eminence which he holds by the very general consent of mankind.

I need not go through the historical argument to show that his attempt was premature. I need but point out that Macedon failed to offer to the world a sufficient organisation, and that though the conquests of Alexander contributed to the extension of Greek civilisation, the break up of his empire after his death, and the terrible struggles consequent thereupon, contributed, together with internal decay, to a quite proportionate diminution of its internal vigour. We see that other powers, then out of the range of observation, had to appear on the stage, and that Greece in her exhaustion had to repose under the sway of Rome. We can trace in the two thousand years that have passed since the great attempt of Aristotle at a political construction, the growth of new elements which must powerfully modify such a construction in all but its fundamental ideas.

For instance, to take two capital points,—first, the position of the industrial classes; secondly, the question of

religion and the spiritual power. I have no intention of entering at present on the question of slavery, but it is clear from our after-experience that slavery is not the permanent condition of the industrial classes, any more than it was their universal condition even in Aristotle's time. The recurrence from time to time in the *Politics* of the problem—What should be the place allotted in the state to the free artisan? is sufficient to show that the acceptance of slavery as an institution did not, even for him, clear the subject of the labourer of all difficulties. And we can trace the germ of all subsequent discussions on the right social organisation of the proletariat, in the brief but repeated remarks of Aristotle on the *βάνανσοι*, or artisan population, which this recurring question drew from him. For the second point, that of religion and the spiritual power, a distinction must be drawn in limine. Whilst on the subject of religion, socially and politically considered, we are in possession of Aristotle's views, we have not, on the other hand, his treatment of the educational question. We see that he acquiesced in the polytheism of his day as the religion of the state, and that on various occasions he connects his regulations with it, by placing them under its sanction. He acquiesces, but we do not gather that he goes further. Any active influence of the gods in the affairs of man, whether viewed socially or individually, he would seem not to allow. Such is the natural inference from his statements in the *Ethics* and *Politics*. Intent on systematising the conceptions of man relative to the world without, relative to his own nature, and to the arrangements of society, the relations of man to the gods assume with him a secondary importance, or rather are practically ignored.

But on the subject of the spiritual power the case is different. Intimately connected as it is with the question of education, it may be that, had we his full treatment of education, we should, either explicitly or implicitly, have at the same time a spiritual power constituted. As it is, his construction remained essentially temporal, and the constitution of an independent spiritual power, side by side with the temporal, was left for the catholicism of the middle ages.

The work then done remains in principle true, though the altered conditions of society require its complete modification in all but its principle.

I have treated then of the primary intention and direct application of the *Politics*. I have also touched on their historical interest and the degree to which the lessons contained in the work are now applicable. But I would not rest my advocacy of their study on these grounds alone, but strictly, on the more definite one, that they are the first great systematic work on Political Science, and that that science, as every other, requires for its proper study that it should be studied historically, and traced from its origin downwards. By so doing we see the various problems arise, and are led to no fanciful, *à priori*, reconstruction of society, but to watch its actual construction as the records of history reveal it to us. The easier problem precedes the harder, the simpler the more complex. Of course our first notions of politics will be derived from the state of things around us, in the midst of which we have grown up ; but the scientific correction of these first notions must be looked for elsewhere. It must be looked for in the study of the history of man, so far as it presents a connected series of events, combined with the study of the great works which at different periods have been written with the object of eliciting from past history and registering for future guidance its lessons on man and on society. Such works are but rare. There is no one before our own day comparable to that of Aristotle. In fact, since his time the student of political science will find, with very few exceptions, more direct instruction in the works of the principal historians than in writers who have specifically treated of politics. This at least is the conclusion I have been led to form, so far as I have studied the works of later writers, and I have found nothing to modify it in the criticisms of others.

There is one point more on which I would touch in the most general manner, and with it conclude this introduction. In it my only object has been to throw light on Aristotle's general view, and the position he holds in the ranks of political philosophers. It is with the same object that I would

draw attention to the fact that Aristotle is essentially relative in his judgments. All institutions are weighed by him with reference to the nature of man, and the circumstances in which he is placed; not with reference to any absolute standard. This is true of both parts of his political treatise—of the *Ethics* no less than of the *Politics*; and if true of the former, it seems to me a natural consequence that it should be true of the latter. The domain of morality is generally considered less relative than that of political science. It is, in fact, the stronghold of the opposite opinion. But this is a consideration for the editor of the *Ethics*. I have drawn attention to the point in consequence of the very general neglect of this relative point of view in all historical questions,—a neglect which appears to me to make false historical judgments prevalent amongst us, and to vitiate, consequently, the reasonings on the science which can rest on no other basis than sound historical conclusions.

## BOOK I. SUMMARY.

---

THIS first book of the *Politics* forms the connecting link between the *Ethics* and the *Politics*, properly so called. It is in reality a treatise on Economics, in the sense Aristotle attached to the word. It is introductory and subordinate. It takes the lower and more elementary social union as the indispensable preliminary to the higher; the family as opposed to the state. But it is a social union that it takes, and not the individual man. We are at once brought into contact with an association. As, at the opening of the *Ethics*, every exertion of the individual man was said to aim at some definite good, so here every association of man is said to have the same character, that largest association under which all others fall more distinctly than any other. But to inquire into the organization of these various associations of man would be a waste of time, were it true that there is but one real difference in governments, that of number, the view of some philosophers, to whom a family is but a small state, a state but a large family, so that the principles of government are in both the same. This however is an error; an error which will appear to be so in the sequel. Sufficient here to mention it; we may then pass on to shew how that largest and sovereign association had its origin, trace it from its earliest beginnings upwards, and examine its component parts.

The first association is that between male and female, the second that between master and servant. Both are based on the natural wants of man, and the two together form the family. This increases and forms the village. Multiply villages over the face of a district, and you have the tribe, an aggregate of equal units capable of indefinite extension. Draw the bond of union tighter, concentrate or enlarge the village, and you have the state or city, the highest social organization which the Greek mind conceived, an organic whole not capable of indefinite extension, but in itself satisfying all the wants of man in his highest capacity. The union is natural—for the nature of man is man in his highest perfection, and the natural association will be the highest form of association. It is prior to the individual in conception, for it is only in relation to it that the

individual can be properly conceived. And yet, though such, it was necessary that it should have an originator, and he who did originate it was the greatest of benefactors. For man may fall lower than the beasts by virtue of those very faculties which, if properly employed, enable him to rise far above them. And this proper employment is only found in the political society, with its restraints of law and justice.

Such in outline is the origin of society and its justification. Physically, the part may be treated prior to the whole, and the unit in the social fabric is the family. That, if viewed strictly with relation to the state, offers us first the free and equal citizen in the husband and father; secondly, the wife and mother for the continuation of the social union; thirdly, the children, the generation which is to take the place of the actual one. But for the man to discharge his duties as a citizen, for the woman to be a proper mother of citizens, for the children to be trained to be citizens; the strict family, which these constitute, must base itself on certain conditions. It must have the means of subsistence, and these in quantity and kind such as to guarantee leisure. It must have the proper instruments for its work. These are found in the slave and in property, the living and the lifeless instrument. But the instruments so employed by the family only touch the state through the family, so they are treated of fully in this first book, which treats of the family, whilst the women and children, who much more closely and immediately concern the state, are treated of very slightly. Their relations to one another, or to the common head, are given, and the distinction is marked between the excellence required in them, and that required in the citizens. But the production of this excellence in either is the work of education, and that is a state question, and can only be satisfactorily treated at a later period, when we have sketched out the constitution of the state of which they are to be members—as all education must bear direct reference to the constitution.

To return to the point more fully treated, that of the instruments or necessary basis of the family life, with its twofold division into living and lifeless—slave and property. The first is more important than the second, and requires more attention.

Men are not equal in faculties any more than in outward form. Some are calculated for rule, others for subjection; the one guide, the other follow; and the relation between the ruler and the ruled, the master and servant, is, if there be wisdom applied, a wholesome one for both. But a servant to Aristotle, as to the ancients, universally, whether oriental, Greek, or Roman, was a slave, and the



relation therefore between master and slave, if there were goodness and wisdom in the master, was a wholesome one for both. That at times men were slaves who should have been masters, whether from exceptional cases of superiority in the barbarian, or from the accidents of war, in the case of the Greek, would not in Aristotle's eyes vitiate the institution. In the instances supposed there was an evil, but on the whole the institution remained good. The slave, if rightly a slave, would be unfortunate if not a slave; so the free artisan was really less fortunate than the slave, he had the evil without the good, the mental and political inferiority without the care and guidance which the relation to a master secured the slave.

With regard to the second division, that of inanimate property, true wealth would consist in that amount of property, that command over the means of subsistence which should be strictly subservient to the purposes of the family. Once let the amount pass that limit, and property becomes an end in itself, it ceases to be good, its pursuit is to be blamed. In the former case it is natural and laudable, in the latter, contrary to nature, and the object of blame. So that the acquisition of property is in the one case natural, æconomical, subservient to the higher wants of the family, and limited by those wants; and the science which treats of it, directs its attention to the whole question of the sustenance of the family, whether that sustenance be derived from its independent, isolated exertions, or require an union with others and is derived from exchange. The various modes, therefore, by which man secures his subsistence, and the phenomena of exchange, are equally in due limits a part of this true science.

In the other case, the acquisition of property, no longer a means but an end, is open to objections, and is contrary to nature, though not in all its branches equally blameable. It is the natural consequence of the former, for once extend the relations of man in respect of exchange beyond the family or village, and you want a medium. This medium is money, which once introduced leads to an immense development of commerce, becomes in men's minds not the representative of wealth, but wealth itself, ceases to be a mere means, and is pursued indefinitely as an end in itself. All this Aristotle objects to, but reserves his highest blame for that part of commerce where money itself is the material of the transactions; all interest is an object of his disapprobation.

From the theory he turns to the practice, but enters into no great detail.

So that the book falls into the following divisions under these

four heads: Civil Society, Slavery, Property, and the Family Relations.

Ch. 1 is a simple introduction of the subject.

2 contains the origin of all society, and the various degrees of the social union.

3—7 inclusive treat of Slavery—with his own view put forward first, and then the objections.

8—11 Property—treated similarly.

12 The relation between the members of the family in point of government.

13 The various excellencies of the governed, or subject elements.

A short connecting chapter closes the book.

---

## ΠΟΛΙΤΙΚΩΝ Α.

**ΕΠΕΙΔΗ** πᾶσαν πόλιν ὀρύμεν κοινωνίαν τινὰ οὕσαν καὶ 1252  
 πᾶσαν κοινωνίαν ἀγαθοῦ τινὸς ἕνεκεν συνεστηκυῖαν (τοῦ  
 γὰρ εἶναι δοκοῦντος ἀγαθοῦ χάριν πάντα πράττουσι πάντες),  
 δῆλον ὡς πᾶσαι μὲν ἀγαθοῦ τινὸς στοχάζονται, μάλιστα δέ,  
 καὶ τοῦ κυριωτάτου πάντων, ἡ πασῶν κυριωτάτη καὶ πάσας  
 περιέχουσα τὰς ἄλλας· αὕτη δ' ἐστὶν ἡ καλουμένη πόλις καὶ  
 ἡ κοινωνία ἡ πολιτική. Ὅσοι μὲν οὖν οἶονται πολιτικὸν καὶ 2  
 βασιλικὸν καὶ οἰκονομικὸν καὶ δεσποτικὸν εἶναι τὸν αὐτόν, οὐ  
 καλῶς λέγουσιν· πλήθει γὰρ καὶ ὀλιγότητι νομίζουσι δια-  
 φέρειν, ἀλλ' οὐκ εἶδει τούτων ἕκαστον, οἷον ἂν μὲν ὑλίγων,  
 δεσπότην, ἂν δὲ πλειόνων, οἰκονόμον, ἂν δ' ἔτι πλειόνων, πο-  
 λιτικὸν ἢ βασιλικόν, ὡς οὐδὲν διαφέρουσιν μεγάλην οἰκίαν ἢ  
 μικρὰν πόλιν, καὶ πολιτικὸν δὲ καὶ βασιλικόν, ὅταν μὲν αὐ-  
 τὸς ἐφεστήκη, βασιλικόν, ὅταν δὲ κατὰ λόγους τῆς ἐπι-  
 στήμης τῆς τοιαύτης, κατὰ μέρος ἄρχων καὶ ἀρχόμενος,  
 πολιτικόν· ταῦτα δ' οὐκ ἐστὶν ἀληθῆ. Δῆλον δ' ἔσται τὸ 3

I. 1 Comp. *Εἰλ.* i. i. 4. p. 1094, 26, for the relation of political science to other sciences, and for the relation between the different associations of men, *Εἰλ.* viii. ii. 4. p. 1160, 8: συμπορεύονται ἐπὶ τινὶ συμφέροντι καὶ ποριζόμενόν τι τῶν εἰς τὸν βίον· καὶ ἡ πολιτικὴ δὲ κοινωνία τοῦ συμφέροντος ἔνεκα.

δῆλον ἔς, κ.τ.λ.] 'It is clear that whilst all aim at some good, yet in the highest degree and at the highest good does that aim which includes all the others,' μορίοις εἰκόσιν τῆς πολιτικῆς.

2 Ὅσοι μὲν οὖν] The allusion is to Plato. *Politicus*, 258 κ, and the opi-

nion if allowed would, in Aristotle's view, at once stop all further discussion. The body politic with its complex organization would disappear.

πλήθει γάρ] 'They are the same, they allege, for it is only in number that they differ.'

ὑλίγων] with Schneider make this depend on some such word as ἄρχη.

κατὰ λόγους, κ.τ.λ.] 'in the terms of this pretended political science,' a sneering expression used by those in whose mouth he puts this attempt at the simplification of the science of politics.

ταῦτα δέ] By altering the stopping

λεγόμενον ἐπισκοποῦσι κατὰ τὴν ὑφηγημένην μέθοδον· ὥσπερ γὰρ ἐν τοῖς ἄλλοις τὸ σύνθετον μέχρι τῶν ἀσυνθέτων ἀνάγκη διαιρεῖν (ταῦτα γὰρ ἐλάχιστα μόρια τοῦ παντός), οὕτω καὶ πόλιν ἐξ ὧν σύγκειται σκοποῦντες ὁψόμεθα καὶ περὶ τούτων μᾶλλον, τί τε διαφέρουσιν ἀλλήλων, καὶ εἴ τι τεχνικὸν ἐνδέχεται λαβεῖν περὶ ἕκαστον τῶν ῥηθέντων.

<sup>2</sup> *Origin of Society.* Εἰ δὴ τις ἐξ ἀρχῆς τὰ πράγματα φύομενα βλέψειεν ὥσπερ ἐν τοῖς ἄλλοις, καὶ ἐν τούτοις κάλλιστ' ἂν οὕτω <sup>2</sup> θεωρήσειεν. Ἀνάγκη δὴ πρῶτον συνδυάζεσθαι τοὺς ἄνευ ἀλλήλων μὴ δυναμένους εἶναι, οἷον θῆλυ μὲν καὶ ἄρρεν τῆς γενέσεως ἕνεκεν (καὶ τοῦτο οὐκ ἐκ προαιρέσεως, ἀλλ' ὥσπερ καὶ ἐν τοῖς ἄλλοις ζώοις καὶ φυτοῖς φυσικὸν τὸ ἐφίεσθαι, οἷον αὐτό, τοιοῦτον καταλιπεῖν ἕτερον), ἄρχον δὲ φύσει καὶ ἀρχόμενον διὰ τὴν σωτηρίαν· τὸ μὲν γὰρ δυνάμενον τῇ διανοίᾳ προορᾶν ἄρχον φύσει καὶ δεσπύζον φύσει, τὸ δὲ δυνάμενον τῷ σώματι ταῦτα ποιεῖν ἀρχόμενον καὶ φύσει <sup>3</sup> δοῦλον· διὸ δεσπότη καὶ δούλῳ ταῦτ' ἀμφότερα συμφέρει. Φύσει μὲν ?

I wish to make it clear that this connects solely with what precedes.

3 τὸ λεγόμενον] What is this? I consider sect. 2 as a parenthetical remark, and carry back τὸ λεγόμενον to sect. 1, to the statement that the political society comprehends all others, and by again changing the stops I bring ὥσπερ γὰρ into more immediate connexion with this first clause.

τὴν ὑφηγημένην μέθοδον] 'The method which has hitherto guided us,' "notre méthode habituelle," St Hil. *Eth.* II. 7, 9. p. 1108, 3. Schneider also compares *de Gen. Anim.* III. 9. p. 758, 28.

περὶ τούτων] i.e. ἐξ ὧν σύγκειται, the component elements.

τεχνικόν] 'scientific.'

II. 1 "To Aristotle and Dicæarchus," says Mr Grote, "it was an interesting inquiry to trace back all political society into certain assumed

elementary atoms. But the historian must accept as an ultimate fact the earliest state of things which his witnesses make known to him." Grote, Vol. III. p. 78, 1st Edit. Compare also Niebuhr, Vol. I. p. 304.

τὰ πράγματα φύομενα] 'things growing.' So Plato, *Rep.* 369 a, speaks of *γεννομένην πόλιν*. *Legg.* VI. 757 c.

ἐν τούτοις] in political questions.

2 ἀνάγκη δὲ] I should prefer δέ, the simple connecting particle.

οὐκ ἐκ προαιρέσεως] "rien d'arbitraire," St Hil. It is in obedience to a natural instinct, not a question of deliberation or will.

φυτοῖς] Schneider infers that A. was aware of the sexes of plants.

τὸ μὲν γὰρ] 'That there is an ἄρχον φύσει is clear, for that which, &c.' ταῦτα is the will of the wiser and more farsighted.

δεσπότη καὶ δούλῳ] These are slipped in as equivalents to ἄρχοντι καὶ ἄρχο-

οὖν διώρισταί τὸ θῆλυ καὶ τὸ δοῦλον· οὐθὲν γὰρ ἡ φύσις Origin of Society.  
 ποιεῖ τοιοῦτον οἶον χαλκοτύποι τὴν Δελφικὴν μάχαιραν 1252 B  
 πενιχρῶς, ἀλλ' ἐν πρὸς ἐν· οὕτω γὰρ ἂν ἀποτελοῖτο κάλ-  
 λιστα τῶν ὀργάνων ἕκαστον, μὴ πολλοῖς ἔργοις ἀλλ' ἐνὶ  
 δουλεῦον. ἐν δὲ τοῖς βαρβάροις τὸ θῆλυ καὶ δοῦλον τὴν 4  
 αὐτὴν ἔχει τάξιν. αἴτιον δ' ὅτι τὸ φύσει ἄρχον οὐκ ἔχου-  
 σιν, ἀλλὰ γίνεται ἡ κοινωνία αὐτῶν δούλης καὶ δούλου.  
 διό φασιν οἱ ποιηταὶ

βαρβάρων δ' Ἑλλήνας ἄρχειν εἰκός,

ὥς ταῦτ' οὖν φύσει βάρβαρον καὶ δοῦλον ὄν. Ἐκ μὲν οὖν 5  
 τούτων τῶν δύο κοινωνιῶν οἰκία πρώτη, καὶ ὁρθῶς Ἡσίοδος  
 εἶπε ποιήσας

οἶκον μὲν πρῶτιστα γυναικὰ τε βοῦν τ' ἀροτῆρα·

*μέν*, but they are not really so, and it is in the proper judgment on this transition that, as it seems to me, lies the solution of the question of slavery. The last relation is one which may always and will always wholesomely exist. The former was a sound one in its time—has ceased to be so now.

3 'Nature has marked the distinction between male and female, slave and master;' for on the productions of nature there is no stamp of poverty as there is on the Delphian knife, made to serve several purposes.

Δελφικὴ μάχαιρα] There seems nothing but the actual context from which we can gain any light on the subject of this instrument.

οὕτω γάρ] 'ita enim,' 'for so only, under this condition that it should not serve many purposes but one,' &c.

4 ἐν δὲ τοῖς βαρβάροις] Though nature has marked these distinctions, yet amongst the barbarians you find them obliterated, the woman and the slave are there undistinguishable, τὴν αὐτὴν ἔχει τάξιν τοῖς ἄλλοις, τοῖς ἄρσεσι καὶ τοῖς δεσπόταις. Comp. *Ed. Rev.*, Oct. 1853. p. 380. "The East may be said

to be the land of equality, for there the highest personages are separated from the lowest members of society by an outward barrier only, and one which an unforeseen event may at any moment overturn." And again: "The feeling of equality between masters and servants" — "the patriarchal household system also extends to the slaves, indeed the latter are often the favourite children, and their portion that of Benjamin." This view of the passage differs from the ordinary one, which makes the remark only apply to the woman and the slave, but then the next clause loses its significance, as does the quotation from Euripides, and the inference it is made to support. To the Greek all non-Hellenes were slaves, proper objects for government, and finding their true interest in being governed by them.

The quotation is from Eur. *Iph. Aut.* 1400. *Ed. Dind.*

5 Sects. 3, 4 are parenthetical; the κοινωνίαι δύο are given in 2.

πρώτη] 'in its primary and simplest form.' Hesiod, *Works and Days*, 405. Göttl.

Origin of  
Society.

ὁ γὰρ βροῦς ἀντ' οἰκέτου τοῖς πένησίν ἐστιν. Ἡ μὲν οὖν εἰς πᾶσαν ἡμέραν συνεστηκυῖα κοινωνία κατὰ φύσιν οἰκός ἐστιν· οὗς Χαρώνδας μὲν καλεῖ ὁμοσιπύους, Ἐπιμενίδης δὲ ὁ Κρής ὁμοκάπους· ἡ δ' ἐκ πλειόνων οἰκιῶν κοινωνία 6 πρώτη χρήσεως ἔνεκεν μὴ ἐφημέρου κώμης. μάλιστα δὲ κατὰ φύσιν ἔοικεν ἡ κώμη ἀποικία οἰκίας εἶναι· οὗς καλοῦσιν τινες ὁμογάλακτας παῖδάς τε καὶ παῖδων παῖδας· διὸ καὶ τὸ πρῶτον ἐβασιλεύοντο αἱ πόλεις, καὶ νῦν ἔτι τὰ ἔθνη· ἐκ βατιλευμένων γὰρ συνῆλθον. πᾶσα γὰρ οἰκία βασιλεύεται ὑπὸ τοῦ πρεσβυτάτου· ὥστε καὶ αἱ ἀποικίαι διὰ 7 τὴν συγγένειαν· καὶ τοῦτ' ἐστὶν ὃ λέγει Ὅμηρος,

θεμιστεύει δὲ ἔκιστος

παῖδων ἢδ' ἀλόχων.

σποράδες γάρ· καὶ οὕτω τὸ ἀρχαῖον ὠκουν· καὶ τοὺς θεοὺς ὅς διὰ τοῦτο πάντες φασὶ βασιλεύεσθαι, ὅτι καὶ

οὗς] 'It is the association of those whom,' &c.

ὁμοσιπύους] "having a separate meal-bin and fireplace," says Mr Grote (iii. 78), reading ὁμοκάπους, as does St Hil., and Vet. Tr. Bekker reads ὁμοκάπους, 'eating together.'

χρήσεως ἔνεκεν] opposed to εἰς πᾶσαν ἡμέραν συνεστηκυῖα, that association which is formed for meeting our daily wants is the family; that in which more than our every day wants are supplied is in its primary form the village.

6 οὗς] 'the association of those who, in the language of some, are suckled by the same milk.' Comp. Nieb. *Rom. Hist.* i. 303. not. 79 c.

διὸ καί] refers to the οἰκία ἀποικία, the preceding remark being parenthetical. For the general subject see Mr Grote's paraphrase (ii. 88). "Aristotle, in his general theory of government, lays down the position, that the earliest sources of obedience and authority among mankind are personal, exhibiting themselves most perfectly in the

type of paternal supremacy; and that therefore the kingly government, as most conformable to this stage of social sentiment, became probably the first established every where." Comp. *Étā.* viii. xii. 4. 5. p. 1160, b 24.

τὰ ἔθνη] the non-Hellenic nations, whether Persian, Scythian, Phœnician, or other. Comp. Thuc. ii. 80, where some of the Illyrian tribes are mentioned as exceptions.

ὥστε καί] This reasoning holds good of the civil colonies of Greece, which originally were governed from the metropolis.

7 τοῦτο] ὅτι βασιλεύεται ὑπὸ τοῦ πρεσβυτάτου. The state described by Homer, *Od.* ix. 114, involves the government of the eldest, and a time prior to the formation of an association of families, prior to the *συνελθεῖν τοὺς βασιλευμένους*.

τοὺς θεοὺς διὰ τοῦτο] explained by the *ὅτι καί*. Comp. Grote, ii. 80, also i. 5, "as the gods have houses and wives like men, so the present dynasty of gods must have a past to repose upon."

αὐτοὶ οἱ μὲν ἔτι καὶ νῦν, οἱ δὲ τὸ ἀρχαῖον ἐβασίλευοντο· ὥσπερ δὲ καὶ τὰ εἶδη ἑαυτοῖς ἀφομοιοῦσιν οἱ ἄνθρωποι, οὕτω καὶ τοὺς βίους τῶν θεῶν. ἡ δ' ἐκ πλείονων κωμῶν 8 κοινωνία τέλειος πόλις, ἡ δὲ πάσης ἔχουσα πέρας τῆς αὐταρκείας ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν, γινόμενη μὲν οὖν τοῦ ζῆν ἕνεκεν, οὕσα δὲ τοῦ εὖ ζῆν. Διὸ πᾶσα πόλις φύσει ἐστίν, εἴπερ καὶ αἱ πρῶται κοινωνίαι· τέλος γὰρ αὕτη ἐκείνων, ἡ δὲ φύσις τέλος ἐστίν· οἷον γὰρ ἕκαστόν ἐστι τῆς γενέσεως τελεσθείσης, ταύτην φάμεν τὴν φύσιν εἶναι ἐκάστου, ὥσπερ ἀνθρώπου, ἵππου, οἰκίας. ἔτι τὸ οὗ ἕνεκα καὶ τὸ τέλος 9 βέλτιστον· ἡ δ' αὐτάρκεια τέλος καὶ βέλτιστον. ἐκ τούτων οὖν φανερόν ὅτι τῶν φύσει ἡ πόλις ἐστί, καὶ ὅτι ἄνθρωπος φύσει πολιτικὸν ζῶν, καὶ ὁ ἄπολις διὰ φύσιν

Origin of  
Society.

8 Comp. Grote, II. 341, for the Greek view generally of the village and the city: "the former social union was unsatisfactory;" and again, p. 344, "the village was nothing more than a fraction and subordinate, appertaining as a limb to the organized body called the city. But the city and the state are in his mind and in his language one and the same; while no organization less than the city can satisfy the exigencies of an intelligent freeman, the city is itself a perfect and self-sufficient whole, admitting no incorporation into any higher political unity."

πάσης ἔχουσα πέρας] 'having attained the full limit of complete satisfaction of all our wants.' Comp. *Eth.* v. 1. 4. 1134, 26: ἐπὶ κοινωνῶν βίου πρὸς τὸ εἶναι αὐτάρκειαν τὸ πολιτικὸν δίκαιον.

διὰ πᾶσα πόλις] After defining the state he proceeds to establish two propositions, that it is φύσει, natural, and that it is prior to the family and the individual. If the first associations, those of the family and village, are sanctioned by nature, using the word in its truest sense, that association in

which they find their completion will be so too; it is their natural end; and this natural end of each thing, that state in which each thing finds its fullest development, this it is which he means by the word nature. The period of growth must have passed for the society as for the individual before either one or the other can be said to be perfect, to have attained nature. οἷον γὰρ ἕκαστον, 'that which each thing is when its growth is accomplished, that we say it is by nature in each case, whether it be man, horse, or family.'

9 τὸ οὗ ἕνεκα καὶ τὸ τέλος βέλτιστον] The object we aim at, the end, is higher than the exertions we make to attain it, the means. Complete satisfaction of our wants is an end we set before us, and it is an end secured by the state, and secured by the state through the instrumentality of those lower associations, the family and the village, which develop into the state.

φύσει πολιτικόν] It is needless to multiply quotations to shew that this is Aristotle's view throughout. The 1st chapter of the *Ethics* is sufficient for the purpose.

Origin of  
Society.

καὶ οὐ διὰ τύχην ἤτοι φαῦλός ἐστιν ἡ κρείττων ἢ ἄνθρωπος,  
ὥσπερ καὶ ὁ ὑφ' Ὁμήρου λοιδορηθεὶς

ἀφρήτωρ, ἀθέμιστος, ἀνέστιος.

- 10 ἅμα γὰρ φύσει τοιοῦτος καὶ πολέμου ἐπιθυμητής, ἅτε περ  
ἄζυξ ὦν ὥσπερ ἐν πεττοῖς. διότι δὲ πολιτικὸν ὁ ἄνθρωπος  
ζῶν πάσης μελίττης καὶ παντὸς ἀγελαίου ζώου μᾶλλον,  
δῆλον. οὐθὲν γάρ, ὡς φαμέν, μάτην ἢ φύσις ποιεῖ, λόγον  
11 δὲ μόνον ἄνθρωπος ἔχει τῶν ζώων. ἡ μὲν οὖν φωνὴ τοῦ  
λυπηροῦ καὶ ἡδέος ἐστὶ σημεῖον, διὸ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ὑπάρχει  
ζώοις· μέχρι γὰρ τούτου ἡ φύσις αὐτῶν ἐλήλυθεν, ὥστε  
αἰσθάνεσθαι τοῦ λυπηροῦ καὶ ἡδέος καὶ ταῦτα σημαίνειν  
ἄλλήλοις· ὁ δὲ λόγος ἐπὶ τῷ δηλοῦν ἐστὶ τὸ συμφέρον  
καὶ τὸ βλαβερόν, ὥστε καὶ τὸ δίκαιον καὶ τὸ ἄδίκον.  
12 τοῦτο γὰρ πρὸς τᾶλλα ζῶα τοῖς ἀνθρώποις ἴδιον, τὸ  
μόνον ἀγαθοῦ καὶ κακοῦ καὶ δικαίου καὶ ἀδίκου καὶ τῶν  
ἄλλων αἰσθῆσιν ἔχειν. ἡ δὲ τούτων κοινωνία ποιεῖ οἰκίαν  
καὶ πόλιν. Καὶ πρότερον δὴ τῇ φύσει πόλις ἢ οἰκία καὶ  
13 ἕκαστος ἡμῶν ἐστίν. τὸ γὰρ ὅλον πρότερον ἀναγκαῖον  
εἶναι τοῦ μέρους· ἀναιρούμενου γὰρ τοῦ ὅλου οὐκ ἔσται

ἀφρήτωρ, κ.τ.λ.] *Il.* ix. 63. Comp. Grote, II. 114, not. 2, for the full sense of these words. They denote one excluded from, 1 the phratry, or family; 2 the θέμιστες or ἀγορά; 3 the hestia or hearth, the relations of guest and suppliant. The first two seem more legitimately within Aristotle's notion of *ἔκκλησις*.

10 'He who is an alien to the city is by virtue of that in a state of war; his hand is against every man, he stands alone like an unguarded piece in draughts.' I know of no support for this sense, but I have never seen any other.

διότι δέ] 'but that.' This is a common use of the word *διότι* in A.; frequent instances occur in the *Politics*. Compare Bonitz, *ad Metaph.* 162, a 6. Waitz, *ad Organ.* 58, b 7, gives a

number of instances.

λόγον] 'rational speech.'

11 φωνή] is the inarticulate cry of animals; language, says de Tracy, but not developed.

μέχρι τούτου] 'so far, and so far only, has nature reached in their case.'

τὸ συμφέρον καὶ τὸ βλαβερόν] chosen apparently as the widest expression, including all others.

12 τούτων] either τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ κ.τ.λ.: or masculine, τῶν τὴν τοιαύτην αἰσθῆσιν ἔχόντων, 'the association of those who have the perception.' This I prefer.

πρότερον δέ] Comp. *Eth.* viii. xiv. 7. 1162, 17, for a sense in which the family precedes the state. For the general language comp. *Catry.* xii. p. 14, 26. Spengel, p. 7, note 8, collects several parallel passages.



πούς οὐδὲ χεῖρ, εἰ μὴ ὁμωλύμῳς ὥσπερ εἴ τις λέγει τὴν  
 λιθίνην· διαφθαρεῖσα γὰρ ἔσται τοιαύτη. πάντα δὲ τῷ  
 ἔργῳ ὥρισται καὶ τῇ δυνάμει, ὥστε μηκέτι τοιαῦτα ὄντα  
 οὐ λεκτέον τὰ αὐτὰ εἶναι, ἀλλ' ὁμώνυμα. Ὅτι μὲν οὖν ἡ<sup>14</sup>  
 πόλις καὶ φύσει καὶ πρότερον ἢ ἕκαστος, ὁῦλον· εἰ γὰρ  
 μὴ αὐτάρκης ἕκαστος χωρισθείς, ὁμοίως τοῖς ἄλλοις μέρεσιν  
 ἔξει πρὸς τὸ ὅλον· ὁ δὲ μὴ δυνάμενος κοινωνεῖν, ἢ μὴ ἐν  
 δεόμενος δι' αὐτάρκειαν, οὐθὲν μέρος πόλεως, ὥστε ἡ θηρίον  
 ἢ θεός. Φύσει μὲν οὖν ἡ ὁρμὴ ἐν ταῖσιν ἐπὶ τὴν τοιαύτην<sup>15</sup>  
 κοινωνίαν· ὁ δὲ πρῶτος συστήσας μεγίστων ἀγαθῶν αἴτιος.  
 ὥσπερ γὰρ καὶ τελεωθὲν βέλτιστον τῶν ζώων ἀνθρώπος  
 ἐστίν, οὕτω καὶ χωρισθὲν νόμου καὶ δίκης χεῖριστον πάντων.  
 χαλεπωτάτη γὰρ ἀδικία ἔχουσα ὄπλα· ὁ δ' ἀνθρώπος ὄπλα<sup>16</sup>  
 ἔχων φύεται φρονήσει καὶ ἀρετῇ, οἷς ἐπὶ τὰναντία ἔστι

Origin of  
Society.

<sup>13</sup> ὁμωλύμῳς, κ.τ.λ.] 'equivocally, as  
 one might use the term "hand" of a stone  
 hand. For the hand when its natural  
 purpose can no longer be served by it,  
 when consequently it is destroyed, will  
 be on a level with a hand of stone, and  
 can only be called a hand improperly,'  
 καθ' ὁμοιότητα.

τῷ ἔργῳ ὥρισται καὶ τῇ δυνάμει]  
 Compare the definition of ἀρετή given  
*Eth.* II. v. 2. p. 1106, 16; also *Eth.*  
 III. x. 6. p. 1115, b 22, and below, IV.  
 4. 5 (VII.).

<sup>14</sup> This section seems parenthetical  
 and superfluous. The clause εἰ γὰρ μὴ—  
 ὅλον justifies the πρότερον; 'for unless  
 each one is self complete when separate  
 from all others he is but a part, and  
 must be judged as a part; will stand,  
 that is, in no different relation to the  
 whole of which he is a part, from that  
 in which other parts do to their wholes.'  
 The next clause, ὁ μὴ δυνάμενος, sup-  
 ports the φύσει, and is to the same  
 effect as § 9, very vigorously stated:  
 the μὴ δυνάμενος from his nature be-  
 ing inadequate, the διὰ φύσιν of § 9,  
 being below the social union, as the

μὴ ἐν δεόμενος is above it; the former  
 clause provided for the case of one  
 who was competent to join in this  
 union, but was cut off from it, διὰ  
 τύχην ἀπολις.

<sup>15</sup> φύσει μὲν οὖν] 'True there is by  
 nature in us the impulse to join in a  
 society such as I have described, in a  
 state; still he who was the first to  
 combine men, to organize this state,  
 was the greatest of benefactors.' The  
 language implies a time in the concep-  
 tion of Aristotle when no state existed.  
 Compare the passage quoted above  
 from Niebuhr.

<sup>16</sup> Comp. *Eth.* VII. vii. 7, 1150, 1.

ὁ δ' ἀνθρώπος, κ.τ.λ.] 'Man is born  
 with arms,' ὄπλα ἔχων, equivalent to  
 ὄπλα; 'these arms are his intellectual  
 faculties, his moral instincts,' which  
 A. here calls φρονήσει καὶ ἀρετῇ, which  
 consistently he should have called  
 δεινότητι καὶ φυσικῇ ἀρετῇ. Comp. *Eth.*  
 VI. xiii. p. 1144. *Rhet.* I. i. 4, 20, 1355,  
 b 3.

ἀρετῇ] in the strictest sense is com-  
 plete moral virtue; φρόνησις involves  
 the existence of that virtue.

Origin of  
Society.

χρησθαι μάλιστα. διὸ ἀνοσιώτατον καὶ ἀγριώτατον ἄνευ ἀρετῆς, καὶ πρὸς ἀφρηδίσια καὶ ἐδωδὴν χερίστον. ἡ δὲ δικαιοσύνη πολιτικόν· ἡ γὰρ δίκη πολιτικῆς κοινωνίας τάξις ἐστίν· ἡ δὲ δίκη τοῦ δικαίου κρίσις.

1253 B. 3  
Slavery.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ φανερόν ἐξ ὧν μορίων ἡ πόλις συνέστηκεν, ἀναγκαῖον περὶ οἰκονομίας εἰπεῖν πρότερον· πᾶσα γὰρ πόλις ἐξ οἰκιῶν σύγκειται. οἰκίας δὲ μέρη, ἐξ ὧν αὖθις οἰκία συνίσταται· οἰκία δὲ τέλειος ἐκ δούλων καὶ ἐλευθέρων. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐν τοῖς ἐλαχίστοις πρῶτον ἕκαστον ζητητέον, πρῶτα δὲ καὶ ἐλάχιστα μέρη οἰκίας δεσπότης καὶ δοῦλος καὶ πόσις καὶ ἄλοχος καὶ πατήρ καὶ τέκνα, περὶ τριῶν ἂν τούτων σκεπτέον εἴη τί ἕκαστον καὶ ποῖον δεῖ εἶναι. ταῦτα δ' ἐστὶ δεσποτική καὶ γαμικὴ (ἀνώνυμον γὰρ ἡ γυναικὸς καὶ ἀνδρὸς σύζευξις) καὶ τρίτον τεκνοποιητική· καὶ γὰρ αὕτη οὐκ ἀνόμασται ἰδίῳ ὀνόματι. ἔστωσαν δ' αὗται τρεῖς ἄς εἴπομεν. ἔστι δὲ τι μέρος ὃ δοκεῖ τοῖς μὲν εἶναι οἰκονομία, τοῖς δὲ μέγιστον μέρος αὐτῆς· ὅπως δ' ἔχει, θεωρητέον· λέγω δὲ περὶ τῆς καλουμένης χρηματιστικῆς. Πρῶτον δὲ περὶ δεσπότου καὶ δούλου εἴπωμεν, ἵνα τὰ τε πρὸς τὴν ἀναγκαίαν χρεῖαν ἴδωμεν, καὶ εἴ τι πρὸς τὸ εἰδέναι περὶ αὐτῶν δυναίμεθα λαβεῖν βέλτιον τῶν νῦν ὑπολαμβανομένων.

διό] 'So armed man is,' &c.

ἡ δὲ δικαιοσύνη] Man needs the restraints of law and justice, νόμου καὶ δίκης, in one word, δικαιοσύνης; this is emphatically the creature of society, of the political union; for the administration of justice (δίκη) is an arrangement depending on political society, and this administration is but the decision what is just between man and man, and the term just implies justice. Comp. *Eth.* v. x. 4. p. 1134, 26. *Cic. de Nat. Deor.* i. xli. 116 986 b. *Edl.* *Nobbe.* 'Est enim pietas justitia adversus Deos cum quibus quid potest nobis esse juris, quum homini nulla cum Deo sit communitas.'

III. 1 περὶ οἰκονομίας] This suffi-

ciently indicates the purpose of the book, πρότερον, sc. τῆς πόλεως.

ἐξ ὧν αὖθις] 'of which in its turn the house consists.'

2 This is simply in defence of his terminology: the term γαμικός is wanted in *Eth.* v. x. 9. p. 1134, b 15, where he speaks of τὸ πρὸς γυναῖκα δίκαιον, and the same want is felt in *Eth.* viii. xiii. 4. p. 1161, 22.

3 μέγιστον μέρος] 'A very large part.' He says himself οἰκονομικῆς τέλους πλοῦτος, *Eth.* i. i. 3. p. 1094, 9.

τὰ πρὸς τὴν ἀναγκαίαν χρεῖαν] 'The practical solution for the wants of ordinary life.' πρὸς τὸ εἰδέναι, 'with a view to the scientific theory of the subject.' τῶν νῦν ὑπολαμβανομένων, 'better than the present notions on the subject.'

τοῖς μὲν γὰρ δοκεῖ ἐπιστήμη τέ τις εἶναι ἡ δεσποτεία, καὶ <sup>Slavery.</sup>  
 ἡ αὐτὴ οἰκονομία καὶ δεσποτεία καὶ πολιτικὴ καὶ βασιλική, <sup>4</sup>  
 καθάπερ εἶπομεν ἀρχόμενοι· τοῖς δὲ παρὰ φύσιν τὸ δεσπό-  
 ζειν· νόμῳ γὰρ τὸν μὲν δοῦλον εἶναι τὸν δ' ἐλεύθερον,  
 φύσει δ' οὐθὲν διαφέρειν· διόπερ οὐδὲ δίκαιον· βίαιον γάρ.  
 Ἐπεὶ οὖν ἡ κτήσις μέρος τῆς οἰκίας ἐστὶ καὶ ἡ κτητικὴ <sup>4</sup>  
 μέρος τῆς οἰκονομίας· ἄνευ γὰρ τῶν ἀναγκαίων ἀδύνατον  
 καὶ ζῆν καὶ εὖ ζῆν· ὥσπερ δὲ ἐν ταῖς ὀρισμέναις τέχναις  
 ἀναγκαῖον ἂν εἴη ὑπάρχειν τὰ οἰκεῖα ὄργανα, εἰ μέλλει  
 ἀποτελεσθῆσεσθαι τὸ ἔργον, οὕτω καὶ τῶν οἰκονομικῶν.  
 τῶν δ' ὀργάνων τὰ μὲν ἄψυχα τὰ δ' ἔμψυχα, οἷον τῶ <sup>2</sup>  
 κυβερνήτῃ ὁ μὲν οἶαξ ἄψυχον, ὁ δὲ πρωρεὺς ἔμψυχον· ὁ  
 γὰρ ὑπηρέτης ἐν ὀργάνου εἶδει ταῖς τέχναις ἐστίν. οὕτω  
 καὶ τὸ κτῆμα ὄργανον πρὸς ζωὴν ἐστὶ, καὶ ἡ κτήσις πλῆθος  
 ὀργάνων ἐστί, καὶ ὁ δοῦλος κτῆμά τι ἔμψυχον, καὶ ὥσπερ  
 ὄργανον πρὸ ὀργάνων, πᾶς ὁ ὑπηρέτης. εἰ γὰρ ἡδύνατο <sup>3</sup>

4 νόμῳ γὰρ] This explains the παρὰ φύσιν, and is by an alteration in the stopping connected more closely with it. So also διόπερ οὐδὲ δίκαιον is brought into close connexion with φύσει οὐθὲν διαφέρειν.

IV. 1 There is something very awkward about this sentence as it stands. The simplest way seems to be to make καὶ mark the apodosis. 'Since then property is an element in the family, the art of acquiring property will enter into the management of the family. That property is such is clear from the fact that without food and clothing, the necessities of life, it is impossible to live, much less to live well; and as in all the definite arts the proper instruments for the work must necessarily be ready to the hand of the workman, if the work is to be accomplished, so it is in the management of the family.' If with Victorius and the Vet. Tr. we adopt the more

symmetrical reading of τῶ οἰκονομικῶ, 'so his proper instruments must be ready to the hand of the master of the family.' If the genitive is kept it must be construed with οἰκεῖα, a construction of which we have an instance later, III. iii. 3, οἰκεῖος τῆς ἀπορίας ταύτης.

2 ἐν ὀργάνου εἶδει] 'is in kind but an instrument,' 'does not differ in kind from the instrument used in the arts.' ταῖς τέχναις, ταῖς ὀρισμέναις of the last section.

οὕτω καὶ] as the pilot had instruments of two kinds, so it will be with the head of the family. The instrument in this case, whether animate or inanimate, is denoted by the word κτῆμα, and the aggregate of such instruments by κτήσις. Compare *Elh.* v. x. 8. p. 1134, b 10.

ὄργανον πρὸ ὀργάνων] 'one instrument in the place of many,' not, as St Hil. says, "le premier de tous," agreeing with Vict. as quoted by Schneider

Slavery. ἕκαστον τῶν ὀργάνων κελευσθέν ἢ προαισθανόμενον ἀποτε-  
 λεῖν τὸ αὐτοῦ ἔργον, ὥσπερ τὰ Δαιδάλου φασὶν ἢ τοὺς  
 τοῦ Ἡφαίστου τρίποδας, οὓς φησιν ὁ ποιητὴς αὐτομάτους  
 θεῖον ὄυεσθαι ἀγῶνα, οὕτως αἱ κερκίδες ἐκέρκιζον αὐταὶ καὶ  
 τὰ πλῆκτρα ἐκιδάριζεν, οὐδὲν ἂν ἔδει οὔτε τοῖς ἀρχιτέκτο-  
 1254 4 σιν ὑπηρετῶν οὔτε τοῖς δεσπόταις δούλων. τὰ μὲν οὖν  
 λεγόμενα ὄργανα ποιητικὰ ὄργανά ἐστι, τὸ δὲ κτῆμα  
 πρακτικόν· ἀπὸ μὲν γὰρ τῆς κερκίδος ἑτερόν τι γίνεται  
 παρὰ τὴν χρῆσιν αὐτῆς, ἀπὸ δὲ τῆς ἐσθῆτος καὶ τῆς κλίνης  
 ἢ χρῆσις μόνον. ἔτι δ' ἐπεὶ διαφέρει ἡ ποίησις εἶδει καὶ ἡ  
 πράξις, δέονται δ' ἀμφοτέραι ὀργάνων, ἀνάγκη καὶ ταῦτα  
 5 τὴν αὐτὴν ἔχειν διαφοράν. ὁ δὲ βίος πράξις, οὐ ποίησις  
 ἐστίν· διὸ καὶ ὁ δοῦλος ὑπρέτης τῶν πρὸς τὴν πρᾶξιν.  
 τὸ δὲ κτῆμα λέγεται ὥσπερ καὶ τὸ μόριον. τό τε γὰρ  
 μόριον οὐ μόνον ἄλλου ἐστὶ μόριον, ἀλλὰ καὶ ὅλως ἄλλου·  
 ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ τὸ κτῆμα. διὸ ὁ μὲν δεσπότης τοῦ δούλου  
 δεσπότης μόνον, ἐκείνου δ' οὐκ ἔστιν· ὁ δὲ δοῦλος οὐ μόνον  
 6 δεσπότην δοῦλός ἐστιν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ὅλως ἐκείνου. τίς μὲν  
 οὖν ἡ φύσις τοῦ δούλου καὶ τίς ἡ δύναμις, ἐκ τούτων δῆλον·

in the passage. The translation given refers it more definitely to the superior adaptability of the slave.

3 *Π.* xviii. 376.

4 τὰ μὲν οὖν λεγόμενα] 'Instruments, in the sense in which the word is generally applied, are for production, whereas κτῆμα in this comprehensive sense is the unproductive part of a man's property.' As unproductive it is called πρακτικόν. Compare *Εἰλ.* vi. ii. 5. p. 1139, b 1. 5. 4. 1140, b 6.

διαφέρει ἡ ποίησις] *Εἰλ.* vi. iv. 1.

p. 1140, 4.

καὶ ταῦτα] The instruments of the two respectively.

5 διὸ καὶ ὁ δοῦλος] as being κτῆμα ἐμψυχον πρὸς ὥην.

τὸ δὲ κτῆμα] In the passage referred to above on § 2, *Εἰλ.* v. x. 8, he uses the same language, ὥσπερ μέρες αὐτοῦ

τὸ κτῆμα.

διὸ ὁ μὲν δεσπότης] 'Hence whilst the master is only a master in reference to his slave, and in no sense belongs to him, but is in the main considered quite in a different capacity, the slave, on the other hand, is not merely to be viewed from this point of view amongst others, that he is the slave of a master, but he is absolutely and entirely that master's, he has no other side of his existence distinct from his master's.'

6 It is the essential idea of slavery that in it the person becomes a thing, and loses all his rights as a person. He stands related to human society only in and through his master, he has no proper life and no proper happiness.

ὁ γὰρ μὴ αὐτοῦ φύσει ἀλλ' ἄλλου, ἄνθρωπος δέ, οὗτος φύσει Slavery.  
 δοῦλός ἐστιν. ἄλλου δ' ἐστὶν ἄνθρωπος, ὃς ἂν κτῆμα ᾖ  
 ἄνθρωπος ὢν. κτῆμα δὲ ὄργανον πρακτικὸν καὶ χωριστόν.  
 Πότερον δ' ἐστὶ τις φύσει τοιοῦτος ἢ οὐ, καὶ πότερον βέλ- 5  
 τιον καὶ δίκαιόν τινι δουλεύειν ἢ οὐ, ἀλλὰ πᾶσα δουλεία  
 παρὰ φύσιν ἐστὶ, μετὰ ταῦτα σκεπτέον. οὐ χαλεπὸν δὲ  
 καὶ τῷ λόγῳ θεωρῆσαι καὶ ἐκ τῶν γινομένων καταμαθεῖν.  
 τὸ γὰρ ἄρχειν καὶ ἄρχεσθαι οὐ μόνον τῶν ἀναγκαίων ἀλλὰ 2  
 καὶ τῶν συμφερόντων ἐστὶ, καὶ εὐθὺς ἐκ γενετῆς ἔνια διέ-  
 στηκε τὰ μὲν ἐπὶ τὸ ἄρχεσθαι τὰ δ' ἐπὶ τὸ ἄρχειν. καὶ  
 εἶδη πολλὰ καὶ ἀρχόντων καὶ ἀρχομένων ἐστίν, καὶ αἰεὶ βελ-  
 τίων ἢ ἀρχῇ ἢ τῶν βελτιόνων ἀρχομένων, οἷον ἀνθρώπου ἢ  
 θηρίου. τὸ γὰρ ἀποτελούμενον ἀπὸ τῶν βελτιόνων βέλτιον 3  
 ἔργον· ὅπου δὲ τὸ μὲν ἄρχει τὸ δ' ἄρχεται, ἐστὶ τι τούτων  
 ἔργον· ὅσα γὰρ ἐκ πλείονων συνέστηκε καὶ γίνεται ἐν τι  
 κοινόν, εἴτε ἐκ συνεχῶν εἴτ' ἐκ διηρημένων, ἐν ᾧ πᾶσιν ἐμ-  
 φαίνεται τὸ ἄρχον καὶ τὸ ἀρχόμενον. καὶ τοῦτο ἐκ τῆς 4

V. 1 But then comes the question : Is there such a being? As a fact it was not doubtful that there were such ; society was based on the existence of such. But is there such a being naturally? Has nature given her sanction to the fact? Is it for the real interest of some, is it just for some, that they should be in this state, or is slavery in principle a violation of nature? These are the points at issue in the next two chapters, and Aristotle's answers are in favour of slavery.

τῷ λόγῳ] 'by theory.' ἐκ τῶν γινομένων, 'from actual experience.'

2 'The distinction of ruler and ruled appears even at birth, some take their stand on one side, some on the other.' Inequality and consequent subordination are facts which you cannot get rid of, and which may be shewn to be for the interest of mankind generally, οὐ μόνον τῶν ἀναγκαίων ἀλλὰ καὶ τῶν συμφερόντων. Nor is this all.

'There are distinctions in the kind of rule depending on the rulers and the ruled, and in proportion as these are better the rule is in itself nobler.'

3 ὅπου δέ] They come into relation. ἐν κοινότητι ἤδη δ' ἄρχων. *Eth.* v. iii. 16. p. 1130, 2. They form a system with parts working together for a common end. That end is their work, and the work will be better done in proportion as the parts are better.

ὅσα γὰρ] 'for wherever you have a combination of several parts and some one common result, whether those parts be continuous, as in the natural body, or distinct, as in the body politic, there you have evidently the distinction between ruler and ruled.' In *Eth.* ii. v. 4. p. 1106, 26, we have the terms *συνεχεῖ καὶ διακετῷ*.

4 ἐκ τῆς ἀπόδοις φύσεως] "Bei der gesammten Natur vorzugeweise." Stahl. Correctly as to the sense. 'This subordination is found in all nature, but is

Slavery

ἀπάσης φύσεως ἐνυπάρχει τοῖς ἐμψύχοις· καὶ γὰρ ἐν τοῖς μὴ μετέχουσι ζωῆς ἐστὶ τις ἀρχή, οἷον ἁρμονίας· ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν ἴσως ἐξωτερικωτέρας ἐστὶ σκέψεως. Τὸ δὲ ζῶον πρῶτον συνέστηκεν ἐκ ψυχῆς καὶ σώματος, ὧν τὸ μὲν ἄρχον ἐστὶ φύσει τὸ δ' ἀρχόμενον· δεῖ δὲ σκοπεῖν ἐν τοῖς κατὰ φύσιν ἔχουσι μᾶλλον τὸ φύσει, καὶ μὴ ἐν τοῖς διεφθαρμένοις· διὸ καὶ τὸν βέλτιστα διακείμενον καὶ κατὰ σῶμα καὶ κατὰ ψυχὴν ἀνθρώπον θεωρητέον, ἐν ᾧ τοῦτο  
 1254 B ἡῖλον· τῶν γὰρ μοχθηρῶν ἢ μοχθηρῶς ἐχόντων δόξειεν ἂν ἄρχειν πολλάκις τὸ σῶμα τῆς ψυχῆς διὰ τὸ φαύλως καὶ  
 6 παρὰ φύσιν ἔχειν. ἔστι δ' οὖν, ὥσπερ λέγομεν, πρῶτον ἐν ζῳῳ θεωρῆσαι καὶ δεσποτικὴν ἀρχὴν καὶ πολιτικὴν· ἡ μὲν γὰρ ψυχὴ τοῦ σώματος ἄρχει δεσποτικὴν ἀρχήν, ὁ δὲ νοῦς τῆς ὀρέξεως πολιτικὴν καὶ βασιλικήν· ἐν οἷς φανερόν ἐστιν ὅτι κατὰ φύσιν καὶ συμφέρον τὸ ἄρχεσθαι τῷ σώματι ὑπὸ τῆς ψυχῆς καὶ τῷ παθητικῷ μορίῳ ὑπὸ τοῦ νοῦ καὶ τοῦ

found more particularly, is more truly inherent in the things that have life.' καὶ γὰρ. 'I say in all nature, for even in those things which have no life there is a certain rule exercised, such as the power of harmony.' Compare Wordsworth's *Ode on the power of Sound*, XII.

ἐξωτερικωτέρας] This word has been frequently discussed. The result of the discussion seems to be that it often means nothing more than 'another,' 'an inquiry foreign to the present inquiry.' In this actual passage this meaning is sufficient. The whole subject is treated by Ravaisson, *Métaphysique d'Aristot.* Part. III. Livre I. ch. i. Vol. I. pp. 224 and foll.

Stahr ends the period at σκέψεως, and it is I think plainer so.

πρῶτον] 'To begin with.'

5 δεῖ δὲ σκοπεῖν] It might be urged that practically this is not always the case. But, says Aristotle, you must not take a bad instance, but a good.

To judge any thing truly, you must take it at its best, look at it such as it is by nature, using nature of course as above, 1. 2. 8.

ἐν ᾧ τοῦτο δῆλον] 'and in him this is clear.' τοῦτο, that the soul rules, the body obeys.

6 ἐν ζῳῳ] 'in any animal.'

ἡ μὲν γὰρ ψυχὴ] Compare *Eth.* v. 15, 9. p. 1138, b 5.

δεσποτικὴν] that is, for the good of the soul.

τῆς ὀρέξεως] Cicero, *de Rep.* III. xxv. 21. p. 1161. b. Ed. Nobbe, takes a different view: 'Nam ut animus corpori dicitur imperare, dicitur etiam libidini; sed corpori, ut Rex civibus suis, aut parens liberis; libidini autem ut servis dominus, quod eam coercet et frangit.' ὀρεξις, in Aristotle, is larger, equivalent to the ἐπιθυμητικόν of the *Ethics*, I. xiii.

ἐν οἷς] 'and in these cases it is quite clear.'

μορίου τοῦ λόγον ἔχοντος, τὸ δ' ἐξ ἴσου ἢ ἀνάπαλιν βλα- Slavery  
 βερὸν πᾶσιν. πάλιν ἐν ἀνθρώπῳ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ζώοις <sup>7</sup>  
 ὡσαύτως· τὰ μὲν γὰρ ἡμερα τῶν ἀγρίων βελτίω τὴν φύσιν,  
 τούτοις δὲ πᾶσι βέλτιον ἄρχεσθαι ὑπ' ἀνθρώπου· τυγχάνει  
 γὰρ σωτηρίας οὕτως. ἔτι δὲ τὸ ἄρρεν πρὸς τὸ θῆλυ φύσει  
 τὸ μὲν κρεῖττον τὸ δὲ χεῖρον, τὸ μὲν ἄρχον τὸ δ' ἀρχόμε-  
 νον. τὸν αὐτὸν δὲ τρόπον ἀναγκαῖον εἶναι καὶ ἐπὶ πάντων  
 ἀνθρώπων. Ὅσοι μὲν οὖν τοσοῦτον διεστᾶσιν ὅσον ψυχῇ <sup>8</sup>  
 σώματος καὶ ἀνθρώπος θηρίου (διάκεινται δὲ τοῦτον τὸν  
 τρόπον, ὅσων ἐστὶν ἔργον ἢ τοῦ σώματος χρῆσις, καὶ τοῦτ'  
 ἐστ' ἀπ' αὐτῶν βέλτιστον), οὗτοι μὲν εἰσι φύσει δοῦλοι,  
 οἷς βέλτιον ἐστὶν ἄρχεσθαι ταύτην τὴν ἀρχήν, εἴπερ καὶ  
 τοῖς εἰρημένοις. ἔστι γὰρ φύσει δοῦλος ὁ δυνάμενος ἄλλου <sup>9</sup>  
 εἶναι (οἷο καὶ ἄλλου ἐστίν) καὶ ὁ κοινωνῶν λόγου τοσοῦτον  
 ὅσον αἰσθάνεσθαι ἀλλὰ μὴ ἔχειν· τὰ γὰρ ἄλλα ζῶα οὐ  
 λόγου αἰσθανόμενα, ἀλλὰ παθήμασιν ὑπηρετεῖ. καὶ ἡ χρεῖα

ἐξ ἴσου] 'To put the two on a level in point of government, or to reverse the order, is in all cases injurious.'

7 πάλιν, κ.τ.λ.] 'Again, the case is exactly the same as between man and the other animals,' and does not hold merely in man's individual nature.

τὰ μὲν γὰρ ἡμερα, κ.τ.λ.] Compare Bacon on Atheism, Vol. i. p. 53. Ed. Montagu.

τυγχάνει γὰρ σωτηρίας] So above, II. 2. διὰ τὴν σωτηρίαν, safety was the object of the union.

τὸν αὐτόν, κ.τ.λ.] From the individual man he passed to man in relation to the animals, then to man in relation to woman, now he has reached the last stage, the relations of men to each other.

8 ταύτην τὴν ἀρχήν] τὴν δεσποτικὴν, that of a master over slaves, the point he wants to come to.

τοῖς εἰρημένοις] τῷ σώματι, τῷ παθητικῷ μορίῳ, τῷ θηρίῳ, τῷ θήλει.

9 οἷο καὶ ἄλλου ἐστίν] This must

not be pressed too far, but taken as an assertion of the general rule, that the slave was so by virtue of a natural inferiority. It does not exclude, as is clear from the next chapter, the possibility of an unjust slavery, of an inversion of the natural order. It does not exclude what Cicero speaks of, "genus injustæ servitutis, quum hi sunt altioris, qui sui possunt esse." *De Rep.* III. xxv. 22. 1161, 6.

τοσοῦτον] 'only so far.' Compare I. II. 2. τὸ δυνάμενον τῷ σώματι ταῦτα ποιεῖν.

τὰ γὰρ ἄλλα] The construction is irregular, but the sense is clear. This definition still leaves the slave, as man, a higher position than the animals; the τοσοῦτον is exclusive both ways; the slave shares in reason, but only to a certain point.

καὶ ἡ χρεῖα] 'The use to which the two are put,' the slave and the animal, 'varies but little.'

Slavery.

δὲ παραλλάττει μικρόν· ἡ γὰρ πρὸς τὰναγκαῖα τῷ σώματι  
 βοήθεια γίνεται παρ' ἀμφοῖν, παρὰ τε τῶν δούλων καὶ παρὰ  
 10 τῶν ἡμέρων ζώων. βούλεται μὲν οὖν ἡ φύσις καὶ τὰ σώ-  
 ματα διαφέροντα ποιεῖν τὰ τῶν ἐλευθέρων καὶ τῶν δούλων,  
 τὰ μὲν ἰσχυρὰ πρὸς τὴν ἀναγκαίαν χρῆσιν, τὰ δ' ὀρβὰ καὶ  
 ἄχρηστα πρὸς τὰς τοιαύτας ἐργασίας, ἀλλὰ χρήσιμα πρὸς  
 πολιτικὸν βίον (οὗτος δὲ καὶ γίνεται διηρημένος εἰς τε τὴν  
 πολεμικὴν χρεῖαν καὶ τὴν εἰρηνικὴν), συμβαίνει δὲ πολλάκις  
 καὶ τούναντίον, τοὺς μὲν τὰ σώματ' ἔχειν ἐλευθέρων τοὺς  
 δὲ τὰς ψυχάς· ἐπεὶ τοῦτό γε φανερόν, ὡς εἰ τοσοῦτον  
 γένοιτο διάφοροι τὸ σῶμα μόνον ὅσον αἱ τῶν θεῶν εἰκόνες,  
 τοὺς ὑπολειπομένους πάντες φαῖεν ἂν ἀξίους εἶναι τούτοις  
 11 δουλεύειν. εἰ δ' ἐπὶ τοῦ σώματος τοῦτ' ἀληθές, πολὺ δικαιό-  
 τερον ἐπὶ τῆς ψυχῆς τοῦτο διαρῖσθαι· ἀλλ' οὐχ ὁμοίως  
 ῥᾶδιον ἰδεῖν τό τε τῆς ψυχῆς κάλλος καὶ τὸ τοῦ σώματος.  
 1255 Ὅτι μὲν τοίνυν εἰσὶ φύσει τινὲς οἱ μὲν ἐλεύθεροι οἱ δὲ  
 δοῦλοι, φανερόν, οἷς καὶ συμφέρει τὸ δουλεύειν καὶ δίκαιόν  
 6 ἐστίν. Ὅτι δὲ καὶ οἱ τάναντία φάσκοντες τρόπον τινὰ

ἡ τῷ σώματι βοήθεια] 'The assistance given with the body,' the dative of the instrument, "mit ihrem Körper." Stahr.

10 But an objector might urge: The animals differ from man in outward form, the slave and the freeman his master do not so differ. It is the tendency of nature, answers Aristotle, to do this, to mark a difference, but a tendency often defeated; as a practical fact we often see the very reverse the case, συμβαίνει δὲ πολλάκις καὶ τούναντίον.

ἐργασίας] 'Such offices, or services,'

οὗτος δὲ καί, κ.τ.λ.] One of the many places where a remark is introduced with so little need for it, so little à propos, that one suspects another hand.

τοὺς ὑπολειπομένους] 'those who fall short.' Compare Herod. v. 47 for the effect in a Greek city of a striking

superiority in beauty. Compare also Grote, viii. pp. 217, 218, on the Athenian treatment of Dorians.

11 πολὺ δικαιότερον] 'with far more justice would the distinction hold good in the case of the soul.'

ὅτι μὲν οὖν] After weighing the objections he comes then decidedly to a conclusion in favour of slavery. 'There are some by nature free, others by nature slaves, and for these their state as slaves is both advantageous and just,' καὶ συμφέρει καὶ δίκαιον. The mental differences are sufficient, where nature has failed to mark the bodily.

VI. 1 οἱ τάναντία φάσκοντες] 'those who put forward the exactly opposite view, they too in a certain sense are right.' There is an ambiguity in the language.



λέγουσιν ὀρθῶς, οὐ χαλεπὸν ἰδεῖν. διχῶς γὰρ λέγεται τὸ Slavery.  
 δουλεύειν καὶ ὁ δοῦλος. ἔστι γάρ τις καὶ κατὰ νόμον  
 δοῦλος καὶ δουλεύων· ὁ γὰρ νόμος ὁμολογία τίς ἐστιν, ἐν ᾧ  
 τὰ κατὰ πόλεμον κρατούμενα τῶν κρατούντων εἶναι φασιν.  
 τοῦτο δὴ τὸ δίκαιον πολλοὶ τῶν ἐν τοῖς νόμοις ὥσπερ<sup>2</sup>  
 ῥήτορα γράφονται παρανόμων, ὡς δεινὸν εἰ τοῦ βιάσασθαι  
 δυναμένου καὶ κατὰ δύναμιν κρείττονος ἔσται δοῦλον καὶ  
 ἀρχόμενον τὸ βιασθέν. Καὶ τοῖς μὲν οὕτω δοκεῖ τοῖς δ'  
 ἐκείνως, καὶ τῶν σοφῶν. αἴτιον δὲ ταύτης τῆς ἀμφισβη-<sup>3</sup>

καὶ κατὰ νόμον] 'by law also' as well  
 as φύσει.

ὁ γὰρ νόμος] 'The law I mean is  
 a species of recognised agreement.'  
 Compare Hermann (C. F.) § 9. 4. and  
 the references there given, especially  
 Xen. Cyr. vii. 5, 73, νόμος γὰρ ἐν  
 πᾶσιν ἀνθρώποις ἱθιὺς ἐστίν, ὅταν πολε-  
 μούντων πόλιν ἀλφ, τῶν ἐλόντων εἶναι  
 καὶ τὰ σέματα τῶν ἐν τῇ πόλει καὶ τὰ  
 χρήματα.

<sup>2</sup> τοῦτο δὴ τὸ δίκαιον] 'It is this  
 justice then that many writers on in-  
 stitutions indict as unconstitutional.'

κατὰ δύναμιν κρείττονος] 'superior in  
 mere strength.'

οὕτω] the last opinion that it is  
 monstrous.

ἐκείνως] the opposite one that this  
 state is the right one, and the wise are  
 not agreed on this point.

<sup>3</sup> Before entering on the two next  
 sections I would remark, that the course  
 of the reasoning would be uninter-  
 rupted if we at once went on with  
 § 5, 'Ὅλως δ' ἀντεχόμενοι τινες κ.τ.λ.  
 The intervening part is a subsidiary  
 explanation. 'The origin of this dis-  
 pute, that which makes it capable of  
 being a dispute, is that in a certain  
 sense it is true that virtue, with ade-  
 quate means at its disposal, is even  
 more than any other power able to  
 force its way; it is true further that  
 he who is master is so always by vir-

tue of a real superiority in some point,  
 so that his power of compulsion seems  
 not to be separable from virtue, and  
 the only discussion that can take place  
 is on this point: Is it, or is it not,  
 right that such power, partly simple  
 power, partly moral superiority, should  
 be accepted? Looking at the conse-  
 quences that follow, if you adopt this  
 principle, some have been led to seek  
 the only sanction for rule in the mu-  
 tual consent of the parties, the ruler  
 and subject. Unable to concede this,  
 as in fact impracticable, others have ac-  
 quiesced in the simple test of superior  
 might, without any considerations of  
 the moral element, as an adequate de-  
 finition of justice. And these are the  
 only two admissible opinions, since if  
 you distinguish them one from the  
 other, and when distinguished put them  
 both on one side, the third opinion,  
 which with reference to the other two  
 is called ἀτεροὶ λόγοι, is seen to be de-  
 void of force or plausibility, the opi-  
 nion, namely, that the better ought  
 not by virtue of his excellence to rule  
 over the inferior, whether that rule be  
 such as you may call government in a  
 political sense, or the absolute govern-  
 ment of a master over slaves, ἀρχειν  
 καὶ δεσπόζειν.' Such is the best ren-  
 dering I can give of this difficult pas-  
 sage. To follow it in detail.

Slavery.

τίσεως, καὶ ὁ ποιεῖ τοὺς λόγους ἐπαλλάττειν, ὅτι τρόπον  
τινὰ ἀρετὴ τυγχάνουσα χορηγίας καὶ βιάζεσθαι δύναται  
μάλιστα, καὶ ἔστιν αἰεὶ τὸ κρατοῦν ἐν ὑπεροχῇ ἀγαθοῦ  
τινός, ὥστε δοκεῖν μὴ ἄνευ ἀρετῆς εἶναι τὴν βίαν, ἀλλὰ περὶ  
<sup>4</sup> τοῦ δικαίου μόνον εἶναι τὴν ἀμφισβήτησιν. διὰ γὰρ τοῦτο  
τοῖς μὲν εὐνοια δοκεῖ τὸ δίκαιον εἶναι, τοῖς δ' αὐτὸ τοῦτο  
δίκαιον, τὸ τὸν κρείττονα ἄρχειν, ἐπεὶ διαστάντων γε χωρὶς  
τούτων τῶν λόγων οὐτ' ἰσχυρὸν οὐθέν ἔχουσιν οὔτε πιθανόν  
ἄτεροι λόγοι, αἷς οὐ δεῖ τὸ βέλτιον κατ' ἀρετὴν ἄρχειν καὶ  
<sup>5</sup> δεσπόζειν. Ὅλως δ' ἀντεχόμενοί τινες, ὡς ὁῶνται, δικαίου  
τινός (ὁ γὰρ νόμος δίκαιόν τι) τὴν κατὰ πόλεμον δουλείαν  
τιθέασιν δικαίαν, ἅμα δ' οὐ φασιν. τὴν τε γὰρ ἀρχὴν ἐνδέ-  
χεται μὴ δικαίαν εἶναι τῶν πολέμων, καὶ τὸν ἀνάξιον δου-  
λεύειν οὐδαμῶς ἂν φαίη τις δοῦλον εἶναι· εἰ δὲ μή, συμ-  
βήσεται τοὺς εὐγενεστάτους εἶναι δοκοῦντας δούλους εἶναι  
<sup>6</sup> καὶ ἐκ δούλων, ἐὰν συμβῇ πραθῆναι ληφθέντας. διόπερ  
αὐτοὺς οὐ βούλονται λέγειν δούλους, ἀλλὰ τοὺς βαρβάρους.  
καίτοι ὅταν τοῦτο λέγωσιν, οὐθέν ἄλλο ζητοῦσιν ἢ τὸ  
φύσει δοῦλον, ὅπερ ἐξ ἀρχῆς εἵπομεν· ἀνάγκη γὰρ εἶναι

ἐπαλλάττειν] is 'to interchange, to alternate.' "Ut in utramque partem disputari et dici possit." Schneider. Stahr agrees: "was für beide Ansichten Gründe aufzustellen verstattet." The arguments run into one another, and the confusion that arises enables both sides plausibly to maintain their respective positions.

περὶ τοῦ δικαίου] 'about the right,' whether it is right or no.

<sup>4</sup> διὰ τοῦτο] 'because of this dispute.'

ἐπεὶ διαστάντων] Stahr differs as to this passage, and construes it: "Since now of these opposed views, the grounds alleged in support of the one, viz. that the superior in excellence ought not therefore to rule and govern, cannot hold, and have no power to convince in them, therefore &c.," taking away

the stop at δεσπόζειν and making δλως δέ the apodosis. I refer διαστάντων to the distinction between the two views, χωρὶς to the distinction between the two together and the third.

κατ' ἀρετήν] 'By virtue of its excellence.'

ἄρχειν καὶ δεσπόζειν] opposed to κρατοῦν and βιάζεσθαι, and this opposition must be kept in sight carefully.

<sup>5</sup> ἅμα δ' οὐ φασιν] 'But at the same time they virtually deny it.'

εἰ δὲ μή] 'if otherwise.'

<sup>6</sup> αὐτοὺς βούλονται] 'The Greeks do not intend to speak of themselves as slaves, they never think of themselves in that light, but only the barbarians.'

ἀνάγκη γὰρ φάναι] 'For they must allow that there are some who are slaves wherever they are, others just the contrary.'

τινας φάναι τοὺς μὲν πανταχοῦ δούλους τοὺς δ' οὐδαμοῦ. Slavery.  
 τὸν αὐτὸν δὲ τρόπον καὶ περὶ εὐγενείας· αὐτοὺς μὲν γὰρ 7  
 οὐ μόνον παρ' αὐτοῖς εὐγενεῖς ἀλλὰ πανταχοῦ νομίζουσιν,  
 τοὺς δὲ βαρβάρους οἵκοι μόνον, ὡς ὃν τι τὸ μὲν ἀπλῶς  
 εὐγενὲς καὶ ἐλεύθερον τὸ δ' οὐχ ἀπλῶς, ὥσπερ ἡ Θεοδέκτου  
 Ἑλένη φησὶ

θείων δ' ἀπ' ἀμφοῖν ἔκγονον ριζωμάτων  
 τίς ἂν προσειπεῖν ἀξιώσειεν λάτριν;

ὅταν δὲ τοῦτο λέγωσιν, οὐθενὶ ἀλλ' ἡ ἀρετῇ καὶ κακίᾳ διο- 8  
 ρίζουσι τὸ δοῦλον καὶ ἐλεύθερον καὶ τοὺς εὐγενεῖς καὶ τοὺς  
 δυσγενεῖς. ἀξιοῦσι γάρ, ὥσπερ ἐξ ἀνθρώπου ἀνθρώπον καὶ 1255 B  
 ἐκ θηρίων γίνεσθαι θηρίον, οὕτω καὶ ἐξ ἀγαθῶν ἀγαθόν· ἡ  
 δὲ φύσις βούλεται μὲν τοῦτο ποιεῖν πολλάκις, οὐ μέντοι δύ-  
 νηται. Ὅτι μὲν οὖν ἔχει τινὰ λόγον ἡ ἀμφισβήτησις, καὶ 9  
 οὐκ εἰσὶν οἱ μὲν φύσει δοῦλοι οἱ δ' ἐλεύθεροι, δῆλον· καὶ ὅτι  
 ἔν τισι διώρισταί τὸ τοιοῦτον, ὧν συμφέρει τῷ μὲν τὸ δου-  
 λεύειν τῷ δὲ τὸ δεσπόζειν, καὶ δίκαιον, καὶ δεῖ τὸ μὲν ἄρ-  
 χεσθαι τὸ δ' ἄρχειν, ἣν πεφύκασιν ἀρχὴν ἄρχειν, ὥστε καὶ  
 δεσπόζειν. τὸ δὲ κακῶς ἀσυμφόρως ἐστὶν ἀμφοῖν· τὸ γὰρ 10

πανταχοῦ] = φύσει. Comp. *Éth.* v. 10.  
 (7) I. p. 1134. b 19, φυσικὸν μὲν τὸ  
 πανταχοῦ τὴν αὐτὴν ἔχον δύναμιν; and  
 again, a little below in the same chap-  
 ter, τὸ μὲν φύσει ἀκίνητον καὶ πανταχοῦ  
 τὴν αὐτὴν ἔχει δύναμιν, ὥσπερ τὸ πῦρ  
 καὶ ἐνθαδε καὶ ἐν Πέρσῃ καίει.

7 Θεοδέκτου] Theodectes of Phaselis,  
 a pupil and friend of Aristotle, a rhe-  
 torician and dramatic writer.

8 ὅταν δὲ τοῦτο λέγωσιν] 'The use  
 of language of this sort does in fact  
 make the distinctions between slave  
 and free, well born and low born, de-  
 pend on moral differences,' and assumes  
 that those moral differences are he-  
 reditary and ineffaceable. There may  
 be a tendency to the perpetuation of  
 such distinctions in man, says Ari-  
 stotle, but it is by no means always a  
 tendency that becomes a law. "Fortes  
 creantur fortibus et bonis," is anything

but universally true.

9 The result then is, that the objec-  
 tion to the conclusion of ch. 5 is  
 allowed not to be without ground, and  
 that it is true that some are not by  
 nature slaves, others by nature free, if  
 you interpret aright *the some* and *the*  
*others, οἱ μὲν, οἱ δέ.*

ἐν τισι] 'in certain cases the distinc-  
 tion is drawn.'

ἣν πεφύκασιν ἀρχὴν] 'with the power  
 for which they are naturally qualified,  
 consequently with that of a master  
 over slaves, if they are qualified for it.'  
 As the rest of the sentence stands,  
 πέφυκεν would have been more regu-  
 lar, or the omission of the last ἀρχειν  
 would be desirable; but in any case the  
 sense is clear.

10 τὸ δὲ κακῶς] 'That the power  
 should be badly exercised is against  
 the interests of both equally, ἀμφοῖν.'

Slavery.

αὐτὸ συμφέρει τῷ μέρει καὶ τῷ ὄλῳ καὶ σώματι καὶ ψυχῇ, ὁ δὲ δούλος μέρος τι τοῦ δεσπότου, ὅον ἔμψυχόν τι τοῦ σώματος κεχωρισμένον δὲ μέρος. διὸ καὶ συμφέρον ἐστὶ τι καὶ φιλία δούλῳ καὶ δεσπότη πρὸς ἀλλήλους τοῖς φύσει τούτων ἡξιωμένοις· τοῖς δὲ μὴ τοῦτον τὸν τρόπον, ἀλλὰ κατὰ νόμον καὶ βιασθεῖσι, τούναντίον.

- 7 Φανερόν δὲ καὶ ἐκ τούτων ὅτι οὐ ταυτόν ἐστι δεσποτεία καὶ πολιτική, οὐδὲ πᾶσαι ἀλλήλαις αἱ ἀρχαί, ὥσπερ τινὲς φασιν. ἡ μὲν γὰρ ἐλευθέρων φύσει ἡ δὲ δούλων ἐστίν, καὶ ἡ μὲν οἰκονομικὴ μοναρχία (μοναρχεῖται γὰρ πᾶς οἶκος),  
 2 ἡ δὲ πολιτικὴ ἐλευθέρων καὶ ἴσων ἀρχή. Ὁ μὲν οὖν δεσποτης οὐ λέγεται κατ' ἐπιστήμην, ἀλλὰ τῷ τοιόσδ' εἶναι· ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ ὁ δοῦλος καὶ ὁ ἐλεύθερος. ἐπιστήμη δ' ἂν εἴη

διὸ καὶ] 'As there is this relation between the slave and master, there is also some common interest between the two, and good feeling towards one another in all cases where nature dictates this relation, τούτων φύσει ἡξιωμένοις; when this is not the case, but they stand related as master and slave only by law and force, then there is no common interest, no opening for affection.' Compare *Eth.* viii. xiii. 6, 7. p. 1161, 30 sqq. on the existence of friendship between master and slave, where the relation in itself scarcely receives so favourable a judgment.

VII. He has stated what a slave is in his view, and that slavery is an institution natural and desirable, without denying that there are cases when it is not so. He returns in this chapter to a point which was touched on in ch. 1, and again in ch. 3, § 4: Is the government of slaves a science, is it further identical with the government of a household and a state, are all governments in short identical? The answer to this last is, he thinks, evident, from what has been said. The government

differs with the difference of the governed, ch. 5, § 2, εἴδη πολλὰ. So the government of the free will differ from that of the slave. And all governments are not identical, for whilst a family is a monarchy, political government is the rule over free and equal men. The former leaves no freedom to its subjects, but the will of the head is supreme law, the latter allows for the idea of freedom.

2 κατ' ἐπιστήμην] 'because of any knowledge that he has, but simply because he is such, a master;' it is the statement of a fact, an actual relation, not involving any qualifications.

ἐπιστήμη δ' ἂν εἴη] 'Still you may speak of a science with reference to masters and slaves.' The knowledge which slaves require to make them good servants may be called ἐπιστήμη δουλική. The knowledge which a master requires for the right use of slaves would be ἐπιστήμη δεσποτική. But when possible this is transferred to subordinates. Distinct from both these branches of knowledge stands a third, the acquisition of slaves.

καὶ δεσποτικὴ καὶ δουλική, δουλική μὲν ὡς περὶ ὁ ἐν Συρα- Slavery.  
κούσαις ἐπαίδευεν· ἐκεῖ γὰρ λαμβάνων τις μισθὸν ἐδίδασκε  
τὰ ἐγκύκλια διακονήματα τοὺς παῖδας. εἴη δ' αὖ καὶ ἐπὶ 3  
πλεῖον τῶν τοιούτων μάθησις, ὡς ὁ ψοποικὴ καὶ τᾶλλα  
τὰ τοιαῦτα γένη τῆς διακονίας. ἔστι γὰρ ἕτερα ἐτέρων τὰ  
μὲν ἐντιμότερα ἔργα τὰ δ' ἀναγκαιότερα, καὶ κατὰ τὴν  
παροιμίαν

δοῦλος πρὸ δούλου, δεσπότης πρὸ δεσπότου.

αἱ μὲν οὖν τοιαῦται πᾶσαι δουλικαὶ ἐπιστήμαί εἰσι, δεσπο- 4  
τικὴ δ' ἐπιστήμη ἐστὶν ἡ χρηστικὴ δούλων· ὁ γὰρ δεσπότης  
οὐκ ἐν τῷ κτᾶσθαι τοὺς δούλους, ἀλλ' ἐν τῷ χρῆσθαι δού-  
λοις. ἔστι δ' αὕτη ἡ ἐπιστήμη οὐδὲν μέγα ἔχουσα οὐδὲ  
σεμνόν· ἃ γὰρ τὸν δοῦλον ἐπίστασθαι δεῖ ποιεῖν, ἐκεῖνον δεῖ  
ταῦτα ἐπίστασθαι ἐπιτάττειν. διὸ ὅσοις ἐξουσία μὴ αὐ- 5  
τοὺς κακοπαθεῖν, ἐπίτροπος λαμβάνει ταύτην τὴν τιμὴν,  
αὐτοὶ δὲ πολιτεύονται ἢ φιλοσοφοῦσιν. ἡ δὲ κτητικὴ ἐτέρα  
ἀμφοτέρων τούτων, ὡς ἡ δικαία, πολεμικὴ τις οὖσα ἢ  
θηρευτικὴ. Περὶ μὲν οὖν δούλου καὶ δεσπότου τοῦτον διω-  
ρίσθω τὸν τρόπον.

Ὅλως δὲ περὶ πάσης κτήσεως καὶ χρηματιστικῆς θεω- 8 1256  
ρήσωμεν κατὰ τὸν ὑφ' ἡγημένον τρόπον, ἐπεὶ περ καὶ ὁ δοῦλος  
τῆς κτήσεως μέρος τι ἦν. Πρῶτον μὲν οὖν ἀπορήσειεν ἄν

τὰ ἐγκύκλια διακονήματα] 'the ordinary services, the common duties of servants.'

3 δοῦλος πρὸ δούλου] Philemon the elder. Suidas under πρὸ. Meineke, *Com. Græc.* iv. p. 16, takes it as ἀντὶ. I should construe it as, 'one slave is before another—better than.'

5 τιμὴν] 'this office.'

πολιτεύονται ἢ φιλοσοφοῦσιν] 'mix in political life, or cultivate speculative studies,' the two alternatives for the Greek freeman.

κτητικὴ] Comp. below, ch. viii. § 12.

τούτων] δεσποτικὴ καὶ δουλική.

ὡς ἡ δικαία] 'I mean that art of

acquiring slaves which is just and lawful.'

VIII. 1 The slave was singled out from other property as resting on other grounds, and requiring quite a separate discussion. He now turns from the ἐμψυχον to the ἀψυχον ὄργανον, from the living to the lifeless instrument, so to complete the subject of property, κτήσις, which is by I. iv. 3, πλῆθος ὀργάνων.

ἐπεὶ περ] the method he had adopted in the treatment of the slave he would naturally continue in the treatment of the rest of property.

Property. τις πότερον ἡ χρηματιστικὴ ἢ αὐτὴ τῇ οἰκονομικῇ ἐστὶν ἡ μέρος τι ἢ ὑπηρετικὴ, καὶ εἰ ὑπηρετικὴ, πότερον, ὡς ἡ κερκιδοποιικὴ τῇ ὑφαντικῇ ἢ ὡς ἡ χαλκουργικὴ τῇ ἀνδριαντοποιίᾳ· οὐ γὰρ ὡσαύτως ὑπηρετοῦσιν, ἀλλ' ἡ μὲν ὄργανα<sup>2</sup> παρέχει, ἡ δὲ τὴν ὕλην. λέγω δὲ ὕλην τὸ ὑποκείμενον, ἐξ οὗ τι ἀποτελεῖται ἔργον, οἷον ὑφάντη μὲν ἔρια, ἀνδριαντοποιῶ δὲ χαλκόν. Ὅτι μὲν οὖν οὐχ ἡ αὐτὴ ἡ οἰκονομικὴ τῇ χρηματιστικῇ, δῆλον. τῆς μὲν γὰρ τὸ πορίσασθαι, τῆς δὲ τὸ χρήσασθαι· τίς γὰρ ἔσται ἡ χρησομένη τοῖς κατὰ τὴν οἰκίαν παρὰ τὴν οἰκονομικὴν; πότερον δὲ μέρος αὐτῆς<sup>3</sup> ἐστὶ τι ἢ ἕτερον εἶδος, ἔχει διαμφισβήτησιν. εἰ γὰρ ἐστὶ τοῦ χρηματιστικοῦ θεωρῆσαι πόθεν χρήματα καὶ κτήσις ἔσται, ἡ δὲ κτήσις πολλὰ περιέληφε μέρη καὶ ὁ πλοῦτος· ὥστε πρῶτον ἡ γενητικὴ πότερον μέρος τι τῆς χρηματιστικῆς ἢ ἑτερόν τι γένος, καὶ καθόλου ἢ περὶ τὴν τροφὴν<sup>4</sup> ἐπιμέλεια καὶ κτήσις; ἀλλὰ μὴν εἶδη γε πολλὰ τροφῆς, διὸ καὶ βίοι πολλοὶ καὶ τῶν ζώων καὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων εἰσὶν· οὐ γὰρ οἷον τε ζῆν ἄνευ τροφῆς, ὥστε αἱ διαφοραὶ τῆς

πότερον ἡ χρηματιστικὴ] There are three questions: is the art of acquiring property identical with the art of managing a family? or, 2ndly, is it a part of it? or, 3rdly, is it instrumental to it? Adopt this last, and there still remains the distinction as to the mode in which it is instrumental. The first is answered in the negative.

κερκιδοποιικὴ] 'the art of making shuttles.'

2 παρὰ τὴν οἰκονομικὴν] 'besides,' or 'if it be not.'

ἕτερον εἶδος] 'distinct in kind,' "unoscience à part." St Hil.

ἔχει διαμφισβήτησιν] 'involves a thorough discussion,' to get at the different senses.

3 εἰ γὰρ ἐστὶ] Grant that it is the province of him who has to provide wealth to consider from what sources he is to acquire money and property,

(τῆς μὲν γὰρ τὸ πορίσασθαι) yet this does not clear up the point; property and wealth are terms of wide extent. Many branches may come under them with which we are not concerned, and each branch may require consideration. So that some χρηματιστικὴ may be within the province of the οἰκονομος, whilst the larger part of it is not. And the first and most natural branch is that of agriculture, as concerned with the food of man. In fact it would be as well to generalise at once, and consider all such occupations as concern the food of men, καὶ καθόλου ἢ περὶ τὴν τροφήν.

4 ἀλλὰ μὴν] 'Not however that this question of food is simple; the food of men differs widely as does that of animals, and according to the difference of food is the difference of life.'

τροφῆς τοὺς βίους πεποιήκασι διαφέροντας τῶν ζώων. τῶν <sup>Property.</sup>  
 τε γὰρ θηρίων τὰ μὲν ἀγελαῖα τὰ δὲ σποραδικὰ ἐστίν, 5  
 ὑποτέρως συμφέρει πρὸς τὴν τροφήν αὐτοῖς, διὰ τὸ τὰ  
 μὲν ζωοφάγα τὰ δὲ καρποφάγα τὰ δὲ παμφάγα αὐτῶν  
 εἶναι· ὥστε πρὸς τὰς ραστώνας καὶ τὴν αἵρεσιν τὴν τούτων  
 ἢ φύσις τοὺς βίους αὐτῶν διώρισεν. ἐπεὶ δ' οὐ ταὐτὸ  
 ἐκάστω ἡδὺ κατὰ φύσιν ἀλλ' ἕτερα ἐτέροις, καὶ αὐτῶν τῶν  
 ζωοφάγων καὶ τῶν καρποφάγων οἱ βίοι πρὸς ἀλλήλα  
 διεστᾶσιν. ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων· πολὺ γὰρ διαφέ- 6  
 ρουσιν οἱ τούτων βίοι. οἱ μὲν οὖν ἀργότατοι νομάδες εἰσὶν·  
 ἡ γὰρ ἀπὸ τῶν ἡμέρων τροφή ζώων ἄνευ πόνου γίνεται  
 σχολάζουσιν· ἀναγκαίου δ' ὄντος μεταβάλλειν τοῖς κτήνεσι  
 διὰ τὰς νομάς καὶ αὐτοὶ ἀναγκάζονται συνακολουθεῖν, ὥσπερ  
 γεωργίαν ζῶσαν γεωργοῦντες. οἱ δ' ἀπὸ θήρας ζῶσι, καὶ 7  
 θήρας ἕτεροι ἐτέρας, οἷον οἱ μὲν ἀπὸ ληστείας, οἱ δ' ἀφ'  
 ἀλσιείας, ὅσοι λίμνας καὶ ἔλη καὶ ποταμοὺς ἢ θάλατταν  
 τοιαύτην προσοικοῦσιν, οἱ δ' ἀπ' ὀρνίθων ἢ θηρίων ἀγρίων.  
 τὸ δὲ πλεῖστον γένος τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἀπὸ τῆς γῆς ζῇ καὶ

5 *ραστώνας*] 'facilities.' *τούτων* = *τροφῆς*. The plural pronoun seems to me quite in keeping with his usually rather lax use of the pronouns, influenced here perhaps by the plural involved in the terms *ζωοφάγα*, &c.

6 *πολὺ γὰρ*] Aristotle accounts for the different modes of life by reference to the difference of food; for that the modes of life do differ widely is a simple fact.

Aristotle seems to put the nomad, pastoral life the lowest, on the ground that it requires the least exertion. To him also the hunter life would rise in proportion, as under it is placed the catching of slaves, whose importance he could not underrate. Later writers on the same subject put the hunter lowest. I need only refer to M. Dunoyer, *Liberté du Travail*, Vol. I. Compare Adam Smith's *Wealth of Nations*, In-

troduction, or Mill's *Political Economy*, Introd. Chapter. The ground is its uncertain character and its alternations of extreme fatigue and indulgence, tending to degrade the man.

*τοῖς κτήνεσι*] depends on *ἀναγκαίου*. 'The cattle require change for their pasture, the men are compelled to move with them, for the field they cultivate has, as it were, life and motion,' "un champ vivant."

7 *ἀπὸ ληστείας*] This quiet mention of privateering or piracy, the buccaneer life, is illustrated by *Od.* ix. 254, for the earlier period of Greece, and by *Thuc.* i. 5 for a later period than Homer's and for the continental tribes of his own day, of whom he says *ὁ κόσμος καλῶς τοῦτο ὄρναι*. Compare also ii. 32, for the Locrians iii. 51.

*τοιαύτην*] 'Such as suits for fishing.'

Property. τῶν ἡμέρων καρπῶν. Οἱ μὲν οὖν βίοι τοσοῦτοι σχεδόν  
 8 εἰσιν, ὅσοι γε αὐτόφυτον ἔχουσι τὴν ἐργασίαν καὶ μὴ δι'  
 1256 B ἀλλαγῆς καὶ καπηλείας πορίζονται τὴν τροφήν, νομαδικός,  
 γεωργικός, ληστρικός, ἀλιευτικός, θηρευτικός· οἱ δὲ καὶ  
 μὴγνύντες ἐκ τούτων ἡδέως ζῶσι, προσαναπληροῦντες τὸν  
 ἐνδεέστατον βίον, ἢ τυγχάνει ἐλλείπων πρὸς τὸ αὐτάρκης  
 εἶναι, οἷον οἱ μὲν νομαδικὸν ἄμα καὶ ληστρικόν, οἱ δὲ γεωρ-  
 9 γικὸν καὶ θηρευτικόν. ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ περὶ τοὺς ἄλλους, ὡς  
 ἂν ἡ χρεία συναναγκάξῃ, τοῦτον τὸν τρόπον διάγουσιν.  
 Ἡ μὲν οὖν τοιαύτη κτῆσις ὑπ' αὐτῆς φαίνεται τῆς φύσεως  
 διδομένη πᾶσιν, ὥσπερ κατὰ τὴν πρώτην γένεσιν εὐθύς, οὕτω  
 10 καὶ τελειωθείσιν. καὶ γὰρ κατὰ τὴν ἐξ ἀρχῆς γένεσιν τὰ  
 μὲν συνεκτίκτει τῶν ζώων τοσαύτην τροφήν ὡς ἱκανὴν εἶναι  
 μέχρις οὗ ἂν δύνηται αὐτὸ αὐτῷ πορίζειν τὸ γεννηθέν, οἷον  
 ὅσα σκωληκοτοκεῖ ἢ ὤτοκεῖ· ὅσα δὲ ζωοτοκεῖ, τοῖς γενο-  
 μένοις ἔχει τροφήν ἐν αὐτοῖς μέχρι τινός, τὴν τοῦ καλου-  
 11 μένου γάλακτος φύσιν. ὥστε ὁμοίως δῆλον ὅτι καὶ γενομέ-  
 νοις οἰκτέον τά τε φυτὰ τῶν ζώων ἕνεκεν εἶναι καὶ τᾶλλα  
 ζῶα τῶν ἀνθρώπων χάριν, τὰ μὲν ἡμερὰ καὶ διὰ τὴν  
 χρῆσιν καὶ διὰ τὴν τροφήν, τῶν δ' ἀγρίων, εἰ μὴ πάντα,

8 αὐτόφυτον ἔχουσι τὴν ἐργασίαν] 'all, that is, that depend on their own unaided labour,' their native industry merely, and do not look to barter and trade. This is the primitive and lower stage of social development, and is represented by the Arab of the desert, the piratical tribes of the Malay Archipelago, the Esquimaux, and the Red Indian. For, αὐτόφυτον, native, self-grown, see Liddell and Scott, Lex. where the word αὐτουργία is quoted as equivalent to the expression αὐτόφυτον ἐργασίαν.

μὴγνύντες] Practically this is the general rule; rarely do we find an entire exclusion of barter. And the precariousness of the hunter's life renders the admixture of tillage almost indispensable.

9 ὡς ἂν ἡ χρεία] 'just as their wants may compel them, so do they frame their life.'

τοιαύτη] 'property in this sense is evidently given to all by Nature herself, not merely at once, at the very moment of their birth, but also when they are arrived at maturity.'

10 σκωληκοτοκεῖ ἢ ὤτοκεῖ] I have no knowledge of natural history, but it would seem that the term vermiparous is obsolete, that in fact oviparous and viviparous are exhaustive.

[ζωοτοκεῖ] 'all viviparous creatures have in themselves a certain supply of food for their young in the shape of that which is called milk.'

11 γενομένοις] = τελειωθείσιν, § 9. Compare v. 5. 5, ἀνδράσι γενομένοις καὶ τελειωθείσιν.



ἀλλὰ τὰ γε πλεῖστα τῆς τροφῆς καὶ ἄλλης βοηθείας <sup>Property.</sup>  
 ἔνεκεν, ἵνα καὶ ἐσθῆς καὶ ἄλλα ὄργανα γίνηται ἐξ αὐτῶν.  
 εἰ οὖν ἡ φύσις μὴθὲν μήτε ἀτελὲς ποιεῖ μήτε μάτην, ἀναγ- <sup>12</sup>  
 καῖον τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἔνεκεν αὐτὰ πάντα πεποιηκέναι τὴν  
 φύσιν. διὸ καὶ ἡ πολεμικὴ φύσει κτητικὴ πως ἔσται. ἡ  
 γὰρ θηρευτικὴ μέρος αὐτῆς, ἥ δεῖ χρῆσθαι πρὸς τε τὰ  
 θηρία, καὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων ὅσοι πεφυκότες ἄρχεσθαι μὴ  
 θέλουσιν, ὡς φύσει δίκαιον τοῦτον ὄντα τὸν πόλεμον. Ἐν <sup>13</sup>  
 μὲν οὖν εἶδος κτητικῆς κατὰ φύσιν τῆς οἰκονομικῆς μέρος  
 ἐστίν· ὃ δεῖ ἥτοι ὑπάρχειν ἢ πορίζειν αὐτὴν ὅπως ὑπάρχη,  
 ὣν ἐστὶ θησαυρισμὸς χρημάτων πρὸς ζωὴν ἀναγκαίων καὶ  
 χρησίμων εἰς κοινωνίαν πόλεως ἢ οἰκίας. καὶ ἔοικεν ὁ γ' <sup>14</sup>  
 ἀληθινὸς πλοῦτος ἐκ τούτων εἶναι. ἡ γὰρ τῆς τοιαύτης  
 κτήσεως αὐτάρκεια πρὸς ἀγαθὴν ζωὴν οὐκ ἄπειρός ἐστιν,  
 ὥσπερ Σόλων φησὶ ποιήσας

πλούτου δ' οὐθὲν τέρμα πεφασμένον ἀνδράσι κεῖται.

κεῖται γὰρ ὥσπερ καὶ ταῖς ἄλλαις τέχναις· οὐδὲν γὰρ <sup>15</sup>  
 ὄργανον ἄπειρον οὐδεμιᾶς ἐστὶ τέχνης οὔτε πλήθει οὔτε  
 μεγέθει, ὃ δὲ πλοῦτος ὀργάνων πληθὺς ἐστὶν οἰκονομικῶν

<sup>12</sup> ἀτελής] 'incomplete.' Compare below, XIII. 11, δ παῖς ἀτελής.

διὸ καὶ ἡ πολεμικὴ φύσει] 'War then, so far as it is natural, or an institution of nature, will be a certain form of the art of acquiring; for war includes, as a branch of it, the hunter's art, which you are bound to employ against the animals, and also against all men who naturally calculated for subjects are inclined to dispute this decree of nature; and you are bound to do this on the ground that war for such an object is naturally just.' Compare IV. II. 15. "La guerre est un moyen naturel d'acquérir," says St Hil, construing the φύσει with κτητική.

<sup>13</sup> 'One form then of the art of acquiring property is a branch of (Economics.)' So far we have got.

ὃ δεῖ, κ.τ.λ.] 'For there must either

be already in existence, or it must take measures that there exist a supply of those things which are necessary for life, and useful for the association of men either in states or families, and which admit of accumulation.' δ, 'quod,' does not lose its relative sense.

<sup>14</sup> καὶ ἔοικεν] 'and wealth, so far as it is true wealth, or wealth in its true sense, is composed of these objects.'

ἡ γὰρ] 'I say ἀληθινός, for there are two kinds, and the adequate supply of such property as this is not, in the language of Solon, without a limit.'

Solon: *Reliquiae*. Fr. XI. ed. Bergk. It is also given with a slight variation in the fragments of Theognis, 227.

True wealth is a means to an end.

Property. καὶ πολιτικῶν. Ὅτι μὲν τοίνυν ἔστι τις κτητικὴ κατὰ φύσιν τοῖς οἰκονόμοις καὶ τοῖς πολιτικοῖς, καὶ δι' ἣν αἰτίαν, ὁῦλον.

9 Ἔστι δὲ γένος ἄλλο κτητικῆς, ἣν μάλιστα καλοῦσι,  
 1257 καὶ δίκαιον αὐτὸ καλεῖν, χρηματιστικὴν, δι' ἣν οὐδὲν δοκεῖ  
 πέρας εἶναι πλούτου καὶ κτήσεως· ἣν ὡς μίαν καὶ τὴν αὐτὴν  
 τῇ λεχθείσῃ πολλοὶ νομίζουσι διὰ τὴν γειτνίασιν. ἔστι δ'  
 οὔτε ἡ αὐτὴ τῇ εἰρημένῃ οὔτε πόρρω ἐκείνης. ἔστι δ' ἡ  
 μὲν φύσει ἡ δ' οὐ φύσει αὐτῶν, ἀλλὰ δι' ἐμπειρίας τινὸς  
 2 καὶ τέχνης γίνεται μᾶλλον. λάβωμεν δε περὶ αὐτῆς τὴν  
 ἀρχὴν ἐντεῦθεν. ἐκάστου γὰρ κτήματος διττὴ ἡ χρῆσις  
 ἔστιν, ἀμφοτέραι δὲ καθ' αὐτὸ μὲν ἀλλ' οὐχ ὁμοίως καθ'  
 αὐτό, ἀλλ' ἡ μὲν οἰκεία ἡ δ' οὐκ οἰκεία τοῦ πράγματος,  
 οἷον ὑποδήματος ἢ τε ὑπόδεσις καὶ ἡ μεταβλητική. ἀμφο-  
 3 τεραι γὰρ ὑποδήματος χρήσεις. καὶ γὰρ ὁ ἀλλαττόμενος  
 τῷ δεομένῳ ὑποδήματος ἀντὶ νομίσματος ἢ τροφῆς χρῆται  
 τῷ ὑποδήματι ἢ ὑπόδημα, ἀλλ' οὐ τὴν οἰκείαν χρῆσιν· οὐ  
 γὰρ ἀλλαγῆς ἕνεκεν γέγονεν. τὸν αὐτὸν δὲ τρόπον ἔχει  
 4 καὶ περὶ τῶν ἄλλων κτημάτων. ἔστι γὰρ ἡ μεταβλητικὴ  
 πάντων, ἀρξαμένη τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἐκ τοῦ κατὰ φύσιν, τῷ

but it is absurd to suppose a means without a limit.

15 ὅτι μὲν τοίνυν] This concluding clause, like the similar one at the end of Ch. V., gives Aristotle's positive conclusion. So far as wealth is looked on as the command of the necessary instruments for family and political life, so far the science that treats of it is one in accordance with nature, and properly within the province of the political writer.

δι' ἣν αἰτίαν] 'the grounds on which.'

IX. 1 γένος ἄλλο] the ἕτερον εἶδος of VIII. 2, Ch. VIII. having given us the μέρος.

δι' ἣν] 'And it is this species that has given rise to the opinion that wealth and property have no limit.'

τὴν γειτνίασιν] = γειτονίαν, 'neighbourhood,' 'near connexion of the two.'

οὐ φύσει] It is not the necessary accompaniment of society in any shape; it is rather the result of experience, the result, in fact, of the sense of need and the wish to remedy that need. This remedying of a need felt is the object of art. Compare *Ethics*, i. iv. 15. p. 1097, 5, πᾶσαι γὰρ τὰ ἐνδεῆ ἐπὶζητοῦσαι.

2 ἡ μεταβλητικὴ] sc. χρῆσις. 'The use of it as a shoe, and its use in exchange.'

3 οὐ γὰρ ἀλλαγῆς ἕνεκεν γέγονεν] True of its ultimate, but not of its primary, destination.

4 ἀρξαμένη, κ.τ.λ.] Aristotle allows the natural origin of commerce. It is

τὰ μὲν πλείω τὰ δὲ ἐλάττω τῶν ἱκανῶν ἔχειν τοὺς ἀνθρώ- Property.  
 πους. ἢ καὶ δῆλον ὅτι οὐκ ἔστι φύσει τῆς χρηματιστικῆς  
 ἡ καπηλική· ὅσον γὰρ ἱκανὸν αὐτοῖς, ἀναγκαῖον ἦν ποιεῖ-  
 σθαι τὴν ἀλλαγὴν. Ἐν μὲν οὖν τῇ πρώτῃ κοινωνίᾳ 5  
 (τοῦτο δ' ἐστὶν οἰκία) φανερόν ὅτι οὐδὲν ἐστὶν ἔργον αὐτῆς,  
 ἀλλ' ἤδη πλείονος τῆς κοινωνίας οὔσης. οἱ μὲν γὰρ τῶν  
 αὐτῶν ἐκονώνουν πάντων, οἱ δὲ κεχωρισμένοι πολλῶν πάλιν  
 καὶ ἐτέρων· οὗν κατὰ τὰς δεήσεις ἀναγκαῖον ποιεῖσθαι τὰς  
 μεταδόσεις, καθάπερ ἔτι πολλὰ ποιεῖ καὶ τῶν βαρβαρικῶν  
 ἐθνῶν, κατὰ τὴν ἀλλαγὴν. αὐτὰ γὰρ τὰ χρήσιμα πρὸς 6  
 αὐτὰ καταλλάττονται, ἐπὶ πλεον δ' οὐθέν, οἷον οἶνον πρὸς  
 σῖτον διδόντες καὶ λαμβάνοντες, καὶ τῶν ἄλλων τῶν τοιού-  
 των ἕκαστον. Ἡ μὲν οὖν τοιαύτη μεταβλητικὴ οὔτε παρὰ  
 φύσιν οὔτε χρηματιστικῆς ἐστὶν εἶδος οὐδέν· εἰς ἀναπλή-

a question of degree into which it resolves itself.

ἐλάττω τῶν ἱκανῶν] Here is the sense of want (τὸ ἐνδεές), and that want is the result of a natural arrangement. So man naturally seeks a remedy, and art or skill steps in.

τῆς χρηματιστικῆς] in its true sense, that of the last chapter, which in § 18 he speaks of as ἀναγκαῖα—οἰκονομικῆς κατὰ φύσιν—τῆς περὶ τὴν τροφήν.

ἡ καπηλική] retail trade seems the common sense, but it may here well stand for trade in general.

ὅσον γάρ] 'Had it been so, the exchange would have ceased when it had reached the point of supplying the deficiency felt.' But where is the limit to be fixed—what is τὸ ἱκανόν? Looking at the human race as a whole, connected, amongst other bonds, by this powerful one of mutual wants, of need of mutual service, any attempt to say where the limit of trade shall be seems arbitrary, and leads to endless difficulties. It will be always a question of practical sense.

5. οὐδὲν ἐστὶν ἔργον αὐτῆς] 'There is no opening for it.' αὐτῆς = τῆς καπη-

λικῆς.

ἤδη πλείονος, κ.τ.λ.] 'only when the intercourse is on a more extended scale.'

οἱ μὲν γάρ, κ.τ.λ.] sc. ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ, 'had all things in common.'

οἱ δέ, κ.τ.λ.] The others by virtue of their being apart would have, looked at as a whole, many things in common (ἐκονώνουν πολλῶν), but different parts of the whole would have different parts of that common stock (καὶ ἐτέρων). These different objects they would want, and would necessarily be led to exchange one with the other, and would adopt the method yet in use among many of the barbarous nations, namely, actual barter. Such, paraphrased, seems the sense of the passage. But Aristotle does not seem to see with sufficient clearness that this is what all commerce ultimately is, and ever must be, an exchange of objects of use, 'un troc des produits.' It is only to facilitate this that the complicated commercial system of his own or of our times has been introduced.

6 χρηματιστικῆς] 'The art of making money.' Here used in its bad sense,

Property. ρωσιν γὰρ τῆς κατὰ φύσιν αὐταρκείας ἦν. ἐκ μέντοι  
 7 ταύτης ἐγένετ' ἐκείνη κατὰ λόγον. ξενικωτέρας γὰρ γινο-  
 μένης τῆς βοηθείας τῶ εἰσάγεσθαι ὧν ἐνδεεῖς καὶ ἐκπέμπειν  
 ὧν ἐπλεόναζον, ἐξ ἀνάγκης ἢ τοῦ νομίσματος ἐπορίσθη  
 8 χρῆσις. οὐ γὰρ εὐβάστακτον ἕκαστον τῶν κατὰ φύσιν  
 ἀναγκαίων· διὸ πρὸς τὰς ἀλλαγὰς τοιοῦτόν τι συνέθεντο  
 πρὸς σφᾶς αὐτοὺς διδόναι καὶ λαμβάνειν ὃ τῶν χρησίμων  
 αὐτὸ ὃν εἶχε τὴν χρεῖαν εὐμεταχείριστον πρὸς τὸ ζῆν, οἶον  
 σιδήρος καὶ ἄργυρος, καὶ εἴ τι τοιοῦτον ἕτερον, τὸ μὲν  
 πρῶτον ἀπλῶς ὀρισθὲν μεγέθει καὶ σταθμῷ, τὸ δὲ τελευ-  
 ταῖον καὶ χαρακτῆρα ἐπιβαλλόντων, ἵνα ἀπολύσῃ τῆς

and as equivalent to *καπηλική*, § 4, and X. 4, and to the *μεταβλητικῆς* of the same section.

*eis ἀναπλήρωσιν*] So there was a previous want felt; this appears from *Eth.* x. iii. 6. p. 1173 B 7.

*τῆς κατὰ φύσιν αὐταρκείας*] 'It is needed to enable man to attain his full completeness, to gratify all his natural wants'—a state which though *κατὰ φύσιν* he is conceived not to have attained. Compare the expression *τῆς κατὰ φύσιν ἑξέως*, *Eth.* vii. xiii. 3. p. 1153, 14.

7 *ταύτης*] is the *τῆς αὐτῆς μεταβλητικῆς*—*ἐκείνης* is the *χρηματιστικῆς*—*κατὰ λόγον*, by a natural sequence, 'as a logical consequence there arose another kind.' Compare *Eth.* i. xi. 4. p. 1100, 23. *τελευτήσαντι κατὰ λόγον*.

*ξενικωτέρας*] 'more widely extended.' *ἐξ ἀνάγκης*] Some medium became absolutely indispensable.

8 *οὐ γὰρ, κ.τ.λ.*] 'Something more portable was required, the majority of commodities being very inconvenient in this respect.'

*ὃ τῶν χρησίμων, κ.τ.λ.*] 'which itself was something useful for the daily purposes of life, and was in use easily manageable.'

*μεγέθει καὶ σταθμῷ*] 'by size and

weight.'

*χαρακτῆρα ἐπιβαλλόντων*] 'determined in value by men putting a stamp upon it, in order that it may save them from the trouble of weighing it.'

Compare Adam Smith, Bk. I. ch. iv. and for this actual definition Michel Chevalier, Vol. III. ch. iii. p. 36. It is very good as a definition. It takes for money something which is an article of commerce, and capable at the same time of becoming a medium of exchange. "Aristote," says M. Chevalier, "dont le nom était entouré d'un si grand respect pendant les siècles du moyen âge, n'avait cependant point admis la notion d'après laquelle la monnaie ne serait qu'un signe. Il avait au contraire, parfaitement exposé dans sa *Politique*, l'origine de la monnaie, et il en avait bien déterminé les caractères principaux. On en jugera par l'extrait suivant." He then quotes M. St Hilaire's translation of the passage, and adds: "En ces termes la question est admirablement posée et résolue en même temps. Il n'y a de signe dans la monnaie que l'empreinte qu'elle porte, et sous ce signe il y a inséparablement la substance."

μετρήσεως αὐτούς· ὁ γὰρ χαρακτήρ ἐτέθη τοῦ ποσοῦ <sup>Property.</sup> σημεῖον. πορισθέντος οὖν ἤδη νομίσματος ἐκ τῆς ἀναγκαίας <sup>9 1257 B</sup> ἀλλαγῆς θάτερον εἶδος τῆς χρηματιστικῆς ἐγένετο, τὸ καπηλικόν, τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἀπλῶς ἴσως γινόμενον, εἶτα δι' ἐμπειρίας ἤδη τεχνικώτερον, πόθεν καὶ πῶς μεταβαλλόμενον πλεῖστον ποιήσει κέρδος. διὸ δοκεῖ ἡ χρηματιστικὴ μά- <sup>10</sup> λιστα περὶ τὸ νόμισμα εἶναι, καὶ ἔργον αὐτῆς τὸ δύνασθαι θεωρῆσαι πόθεν ἔσται πλήθος χρημάτων· ποιητικὴ γὰρ εἶναι τοῦ πλούτου καὶ χρημάτων. καὶ γὰρ τὸν πλοῦτον πολλάκις τιθέασι νομίσματος πλήθος, διὰ τὸ περὶ τοῦτ' εἶναι τὴν χρηματιστικὴν καὶ τὴν καπηλικήν. ὅτε δὲ πάλιν <sup>11</sup> λῆρος εἶναι δοκεῖ τὸ νόμισμα καὶ νόμος παντάπασι, φύσει δ' οὐθέν, ὅτι μεταθεμένων τε τῶν χρωμένων οὐθενὸς ἄξιον οὐδὲ χρήσιμον πρὸς οὐδὲν τῶν ἀναγκαίων ἐστί, καὶ νομίσματος πλουτῶν πολλάκις ἀπορήσει τῆς ἀναγκαίας τροφῆς· καίτοι ἄτοπον τοιοῦτον εἶναι πλοῦτον οὐ εὐπορῶν λιμῶ ἀπολείται, καθάπερ καὶ τὸν Μίδα ἐκεῖνον μυθολογοῦσι διὰ τὴν ἀπληστίαν τῆς εὐχῆς πάντων αὐτῷ γιγνομένων τῶν

9 πορισθέντος οὖν, κ.τ.λ.] 'When then money had been already introduced on the demand of this necessary species of exchange.' This is one rendering of the ἐκ, or it may be, as a second step in the process, 'from this necessary exchange there arose the second species.'

τὸ καπηλικόν] 'Trade.'

ἀπλῶς ἴσως γινόμενον] 'simple perhaps in its forms.'

τεχνικώτερον] 'more systematic,' or 'scientific,' I. 3.

μεταβαλλόμενον] sc. τὸ νόμισμα.

10 Διὸ δοκεῖ, κ.τ.λ.] And this latter species absorbs the name, for in proportion as χρηματιστικὴ becomes more reduced to a system it seems to pay more and more attention to money as the higher and more difficult part of the art. περὶ δὲ τὸ χαλεπώτερον ἀεὶ καὶ τέχνη γίνεται καὶ ἀρετή· καὶ γὰρ τὸ εὖ βέλτιον ἐν τούτῳ. *Εἰλ.* II. II. 10. p.

1105, 9.

ἔργον αὐτῆς] Compare *Eth.* VI. IV. 4. p. 1140, 11. τέχνη πᾶσα περὶ γένεσιν καὶ τὸ τεχνάζειν καὶ τὸ θεωρεῖν ὅπως ἀν γένηται, κ.τ.λ. Compare also *Rhet.* I. II. I. p. 1355, B. 26.

ποιητικὴ] This again brings it under τέχνη, whose definition is *Eth.* VI. IV. 3. p. 1140, 10, ἔστι ποιητικὴ.

καὶ γὰρ, κ.τ.λ.] 'for indeed not unfrequently men identify wealth with money;' the thing signified with the sign; the exchangeable property with the instrument of exchange. An old error of very great tenacity.

11 νόμος] 'merely conventional.'

οὐθέν] 'nothing.' The substantival sense.

ὅτι, κ.τ.λ.] 'both because, if those who employ it choose to change it, it becomes of no value.'

ἀπληστίαν τῆς εὐχῆς] 'The insatiable desire of his prayer.' The sentence

Property. παρατιθεμένων χρυσῶν. διὸ ζητοῦσιν ἕτερόν τι τὸν πλοῦ-  
 12 τον καὶ τὴν χρηματιστικὴν, ὀρθῶς ζητοῦντες. ἔστι γὰρ  
 ἑτέρα ἢ χρηματιστικὴ καὶ ὁ πλοῦτος ὁ κατὰ φύσιν, καὶ  
 αὕτη μὲν οἰκονομικὴ, ἡ δὲ καπηλικὴ ποιητικὴ χρημάτων, οὐ  
 πάντως ἀλλ' ἢ διὰ χρημάτων μεταβολῆς. καὶ δοκεῖ περὶ  
 τὸ νόμισμα αὕτη εἶναι· τὸ γὰρ νόμισμα στοιχεῖον καὶ  
 13 πέρας τῆς ἀλλαγῆς ἐστίν. καὶ ἄπειρος δὴ οὗτος ὁ πλοῦτος  
 ὁ ἀπὸ ταύτης τῆς χρηματιστικῆς. ὥσπερ γὰρ ἡ ἱατρικὴ  
 τοῦ ὑγιαίνειν εἰς ἄπειρόν ἐστι καὶ ἐκάστη τῶν τεχνῶν τοῦ  
 τέλους εἰς ἄπειρον (ὅτι μάλιστα γὰρ ἐκεῖνο βούλονται  
 ποιεῖν), τῶν δὲ πρὸς τὸ τέλος οὐκ εἰς ἄπειρον (πέρας γὰρ  
 τὸ πέλος πάσαις), οὕτω καὶ ταύτης τῆς χρηματιστικῆς οὐκ  
 ἔστι τοῦ τέλους πέρας, τέλος δὲ ὁ τοιοῦτος πλοῦτος καὶ  
 14 χρημάτων κτῆσις. τῆς δ' οἰκονομικῆς, οὐ χρηματιστικῆς  
 ἔστι πέρας· οὐ γὰρ τοῦτο τῆς οἰκονομικῆς ἔργον. διὸ τῇ  
 μὲν φαίνεται ἀναγκαῖον εἶναι παντὸς πλούτου πέρας, ἐπὶ  
 δὲ τῶν γινομένων ὀρῶμεν συμβαῖνον τὸναντίον· πάντες γὰρ  
 εἰς ἄπειρον αὐξοῦσιν οἱ χρηματιζόμενοι τὸ νόμισμα. αἴτιον  
 15 δὲ τὸ σύνεγγυς αὐτῶν. ἐπαλλάττει γὰρ ἡ χρῆσις τοῦ

requires ἀπολέσθαι to complete it.

12 τὸν πλοῦτον] 'the real wealth.'  
 τὴν χρηματιστικὴν, 'the true science of  
 acquiring wealth.'

αὕτη μὲν] 'and whilst this (ἡ κατὰ  
 φύσιν) the natural one is part of the  
 management of the family.'

στοιχεῖον καὶ πέρας] 'The first  
 element and the ultimate limit;'  
 the beginning and the end of the  
 process.

13 ἄπειρος δὲ, κ.τ.λ.] Money, the  
 means to the οἰκόνομος, becomes the  
 end to the καπηλικός; finite there-  
 fore to the former, it is infinite to the  
 latter. Compare Ch. VIII. § 14.

14 τῆς δ' οἰκονομικῆς] This clause  
 is difficult, from its abruptness. The  
 thought meant to be conveyed seems  
 to be as follows: In the former species,  
 the false art of acquiring wealth, money

is the avowed object, and is sought  
 for without any limit. In the second  
 and true species, which is subordinate  
 to the higher objects of the family,  
 (οἰκονομικῆς) and is not merely con-  
 cerned with making money (χρηματισ-  
 τικῆς) there is a limit to wealth and to  
 the efforts made to secure it; that  
 limit is fixed by those higher objects;  
 πέρας γὰρ τὸ τέλος, οὐ γὰρ τοῦτο, 'for  
 the making of money is not the object  
 of the family life.'

τῇ μὲν] 'Though in one sense.'

τὸ σύνεγγυς αὐτῶν] 'The nearness  
 of the senses of the words.' Compare  
*Etik.* v. ii. 1. p. 1129, 27, ἀλλὰ δὲ τὸ  
 σύνεγγυς εἶναι τὴν δμῶνυμίαν αὐτῶν  
 λαμβάνει καὶ οὐχ ὥσπερ ἐπὶ τῶν πόρων  
 δῆλη μᾶλλον.

15 ἐπαλλάττει γὰρ, κ.τ.λ.] 'For  
 the two uses of the same article run

αὐτοῦ οὕσα ἑκατέρω τῆς χρηματιστικῆς. τῆς γὰρ αὐτῆς Property.  
 ἐστὶ χρήσεως κτήσις, ἀλλ' οὐ κατὰ ταύτόν, ἀλλὰ τῆς μὲν  
 ἑτερον τέλος, τῆς δ' ἡ αὐξήσις. ὥστε δοκεῖ τισὶ τοῦτ'  
 εἶναι τῆς οἰκονομικῆς ἔργον, καὶ διατελοῦσιν ἡ σώζειν οἰό-  
 μενοι δεῖν ἡ αὖξιν τὴν τοῦ νομίσματος οὐσίαν εἰς ἄπειρον.  
 αἴτιον δὲ ταύτης τῆς διαθέσεως τὸ σπουδάζειν περὶ τὸ ζῆν, <sup>16</sup>  
 ἀλλὰ μὴ τὸ εὖ ζῆν· εἰς ἄπειρον οὖν ἐκείνης τῆς ἐπιθυμίας <sup>1258</sup>  
 οὔσης, καὶ τῶν ποιητικῶν ἀπείρων ἐπιθυμοῦσιν. ὅσοι δὲ  
 καὶ τοῦ εὖ ζῆν ἐπιβάλλονται, τὸ πρὸς τὰς ἀπολαύσεις τὰς  
 σωματικὰς ζητοῦσιν, ὥστ' ἐπεὶ καὶ τοῦτ' ἐν τῇ κτήσει φαί-  
 νεται ὑπάρχειν, πᾶσα ἡ διατριβὴ περὶ τὸν χρηματισμόν  
 ἐστὶ, καὶ τὸ ἕτερον εἶδος τῆς χρηματιστικῆς διὰ τοῦτ' ἐλή-  
 λυθεν. ἐν ὑπερβολῇ γὰρ οὔσης τῆς ἀπολαύσεως, τὴν τῆς <sup>17</sup>  
 ἀπολαυστικῆς ὑπερβολῆς ποιητικὴν ζητοῦσιν· καὶ μὴ διὰ  
 τῆς χρηματιστικῆς δύνωνται πορίζειν, δι' ἄλλης αἰτίας  
 τοῦτο πειρῶνται, ἐκάστη χρώμενοι τῶν δυνάμεων οὐ κατὰ  
 φύσιν. ἀνδρίας γὰρ οὐ χρήματα ποιεῖν ἐστὶν ἀλλὰ θάρσος,  
 οὐδὲ στρατηγικῆς καὶ ιατρικῆς, ἀλλὰ τῆς μὲν νίκην τῆς δ'  
 ὑγίειαν. οἱ δὲ πᾶσας ποιοῦσι χρηματιστικάς, ὡς τοῦτο <sup>18</sup>  
 τέλος ὄν, πρὸς δὲ τὸ τέλος ἅπαντα δέον ἅπαντᾶν. Περὶ  
 μὲν οὖν τῆς τε μὴ ἀναγκαίας χρηματιστικῆς, καὶ τίς, καὶ δι'  
 αἰτίαν τίνα ἐν χρεῖα ἐσμὲν αὐτῆς, εἴρηται· καὶ περὶ τῆς  
 ἀναγκαίας, ὅτι ἑτέρα μὲν αὐτῆς οἰκονομικὴ δὲ κατὰ φύσιν ἡ

into one another and become confused, and each of the two respectively comes under the science that deals with property.'

χρήσεως κτήσις] rather κτήσεως χρήσις, at least this seems much the easier form. 'It is the same piece of property that we use, but the use to which we put it is not the same.' Bekker's text is defended by Klotz, (Jahn and Klotz, *Ann. Phil. et Ped.* vi. xvii. 1, p. 20.) who translates it: 'desselben Gebrauchs ist nämlich ein Eigenthum.' But I do not see that this explains the Greek. Stahr changes

it as I do, with the remark, 'vulgo ineptè.'

τοῦτο] sc. ἡ αὐξήσις.

τὴν τοῦ νομίσματος οὐσίαν] 'Their property in money.'

16 τοῦ εὖ ζῆν ἐπιβάλλονται] 'grasp at, make an effort after living well:' the εὖ ζῆν is ambiguous.

17 δι' ἄλλης αἰτίας] 'by the instrumentality of something else.'

ἐκάστη χρώμενοι] Compare *Plat. Rep.* i. 364, on the subject of *μισθαρνητικῆς*.

18 ἅπαντᾶν] 'meet, combine in forwarding.'

Property. περὶ τὴν τροφήν, οὐχ ὥσπερ αὐτὴ ἄπειρος, ἀλλ' ἔχουσα ὄρον.

10 Δῆλον δὲ καὶ τὸ ἀπορούμενον ἐξ ἀρχῆς, πότερον τοῦ οἰκονομικοῦ καὶ πολιτικοῦ ἐστὶν ἡ χρηματιστικὴ ἢ οὐ, ἀλλὰ δεῖ τοῦτο μὲν ὑπάρχειν· ὥσπερ γὰρ καὶ ἀνθρώπους οὐ ποιεῖ ἡ πολιτικὴ, ἀλλὰ λαβοῦσα παρὰ τῆς φύσεως χρήται αὐτοῖς, οὕτω καὶ τροφήν τὴν φύσιν δεῖ παραδοῦναι γῆν ἢ θάλατταν ἢ ἄλλο τι· ἐκ δὲ τούτων, ὡς δεῖ, ταῦτα διαθεῖναι προσήκει  
2 τὸν οἰκονόμον. οὐ γὰρ τῆς ὑφαντικῆς ἔρια ποιῆσαι, ἀλλὰ χρήσασθαι αὐτοῖς, καὶ γινῶναι δὲ τὸ ποῖον χρηστὸν καὶ ἐπιτήδειον ἢ φαῦλον καὶ ἀνεπιτήδειον. καὶ γὰρ ἀπορήσειεν ἂν τις διὰ τί ἡ μὲν χρηματιστικὴ μῶριον τῆς οἰκονομίας, ἡ δ' ἰατρικὴ οὐ μῶριον· καίτοι δεῖ ὑγιαίνειν τοὺς κατὰ τὴν  
3 οἰκίαν, ὥσπερ ζῆν ἢ ἄλλο τι τῶν ἀναγκαίων. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐστὶ μὲν ὡς τοῦ οἰκονόμου καὶ τοῦ ἄρχοντος καὶ περὶ ὑγείας ἰδεῖν, ἐστὶ δ' ὡς οὐ, ἀλλὰ τοῦ ἱατροῦ, οὕτω καὶ περὶ τῶν χρημάτων ἐστὶ μὲν ὡς τοῦ οἰκονόμου, ἐστὶ δ' ὡς οὐ, ἀλλὰ τῆς ὑπηρετικῆς· μάλιστα δέ, καθάπερ εἴρηται πρότερον, δεῖ φύσει τοῦτο ὑπάρχειν. φύσεως γὰρ ἐστὶν ἔργον τροφήν τῷ γεννηθέντι παρέχειν· παντὶ γὰρ ἐξ οὗ γίνεται, τροφή

αὐτῇ] justified by the αὐτῆς in the preceding line.

The conclusion of the chapter distinguishes very clearly the two branches of the science, the one not necessary, the other indispensable, with its proper object, the maintenance of the family, and having its due limit set by that object.

X. 1 The distinction drawn in Ch. IX. carries with it a clear answer to the original question: is the science that treats of property the province of the father of a family and the statesman? It is not so, it is a subordinate science to theirs, but the necessary condition of theirs: δεῖ τοῦτο μὲν ὑπάρχειν. It and its results must be pre-

supposed. For this seems the full force of τοῦτο.

ἐκ δὲ τούτων] 'then, as the next step.'

2 καὶ γὰρ ἀπορήσειεν, κ.τ.λ.] 'For if we answered the question differently then it might become a difficulty,' &c.

3 τοῦτο] sc. τὰ χρήματα.

φύσεως γὰρ, κ.τ.λ.] Compare above Ch. VIII. § 9, 10, for the reasoning out of what is here concisely stated. In itself the passage is obscure, but put side by side with the former one need present no difficulty. 'For it is the business of nature to provide food for that which is born; for everything finds its sustenance in what remains of that from which it is born.'



τὸ λειπόμενον ἐστίν. διὸ κατὰ φύσιν ἐστὶν ἡ χρηματι- Property.  
 στική πᾶσιν ἀπὸ τῶν καρπῶν καὶ τῶν ζώων. διπλῆς δ' <sup>4</sup>  
 οὔσης αὐτῆς, ὥσπερ εἵπομεν, καὶ τῆς μὲν καπηλικῆς τῆς δ'  
 οἰκονομικῆς, καὶ ταύτης μὲν ἀναγκαίᾳς καὶ ἐπαινουμένης, τῆς  
 δὲ μεταβλητικῆς ψεγομένης δικαίως (οὐ γὰρ κατὰ φύσιν <sup>1258 n</sup>  
 ἀλλ' ἀπ' ἀλλήλων ἐστίν), εὐλογώτατα μισεῖται ἡ ὀβολο-  
 στατική διὰ τὸ ἀπ' αὐτοῦ τοῦ νομίσματος εἶναι τὴν κτῆσιν  
 καὶ οὐκ ἐφ' ὅπερ ἐπορίσθη. μεταβολῆς γὰρ ἐγένετο χάριν, <sup>5</sup>  
 ὃ δὲ τόκος αὐτὸ ποιεῖ πλέον. ὅθεν καὶ τοῦνομα τοῦτ' εἴλη-  
 φεν· ὅμοια γὰρ τὰ τικτόμενα τοῖς γεννώσιν αὐτὰ ἐστίν, ὃ δὲ  
 τόκος γίνεται νόμισμα νομίσματος· ὥστε καὶ μάλιστα  
 παρὰ φύσιν οὗτος τῶν χρηματισμῶν ἐστίν.

4 καπηλικῆς] = τῆς μὴ ἀναγκαίας of 9, 18, and μεταβλητικῆς just below.

ψεγομένης δικαίως] For Aristotle's view of interest, compare Mr Grote III. 143, and foll.: "We hardly understand how it can ever have been pronounced unworthy of an honourable citizen to lend money on interest; yet such is the declared opinion of Aristotle and other superior men of antiquity."

οὐ γὰρ κατὰ φύσιν] "unnatural, as being made by one man at the expense of another," Grote, *ibid.* In this ἀπ' ἀλλήλων lies the fallacy. Between the parties trading there is no opposition of interests, but community. Compare M. Bastiat, *Harmonies Économiques*, p. 147: "Que l'on considère les relations d'homme à homme, de famille à famille, de province à province, de nation à nation, d'hémisphère à hémisphère, de capitaliste à ouvrier, de propriétaire à prolétaire, il est évident, ce me semble, qu'on ne peut ni résoudre, ni même aborder le problème social à aucun de ses points de vue avant d'avoir choisi entre ces deux maximes: Le profit de l'un est le dommage de l'autre. Le profit de l'un est le profit de l'autre." The problem so stated is discussed at great

length in what follows, and solved, differently from Aristotle, in favour of the last of the two maxims.

ἡ ὀβολοστατική] 'The trade of a petty usurer;' its use here is quite general. L. and S. sub voc. On this subject compare Boeckh, *Publ. Econ. of Athens*, pp. 170, 171, 1st edit.

5 τοῦτο... ὃ τόκος... εἴληφεν τοῦνομα] 'has got its name.' Compare Grote, III. 143, n. 2, "the well-known dictum of Aristotle, that money being naturally barren, to extract offspring from it must necessarily be contrary to nature."

Bacon, (*Henry VII.* Edit. Montagu. Vol. III. p. 227,) calls usury the bastard use of money. Compare also Gibbon, v. 415, 416, and note. On the whole subject compare Paley, *Moral and Political Philosophy*, III. Ch. x. It has been much discussed of late, especially in France. There is a small tract containing a discussion of the whole subject between MM. Proudhon and Bastiat, *Gratuité du Crédit*, also another tract by the last-named author, *Capital et Rente*, both of which are admirably clear.

χρηματισμῶν] 'money-making, business, trade.'

## Property.

- Ἐπεὶ δὲ τὰ πρὸς τὴν γνῶσιν διωρίκαμεν ἱκανῶς, τὰ  
 11 πρὸς τὴν χρῆσιν δεῖ διελθεῖν. πάντα δὲ τὰ τοιαῦτα τὴν  
 μὲν θεωρίαν ἐλεύθερον ἔχει, τὴν δ' ἐμπειρίαν ἀναγκαίαν.  
 Ἔστι δὲ χρηματιστικῆς μέρη χρήσιμα τὸ περὶ τὰ κτήματα  
 ἔμπειρον εἶναι, ποῖα λυσιτελέστατα καὶ ποῦ καὶ πῶς, οἶον  
 ἵππων κτῆσις ποῖα τις ἢ βοῶν ἢ προβάτων, ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ  
 2 τῶν λοιπῶν ζώων. δεῖ γὰρ ἔμπειρον εἶναι πρὸς ἄλληλά τε  
 τούτων τίνα λυσιτελέστατα, καὶ ποῖα ἐν ποίοις τόποις·  
 ἄλλα γὰρ ἐν ἄλλαις εὐθηνεῖ χώραις. εἴτα περὶ γεωργίας,  
 καὶ ταύτης ἤδη ψιλῆς τε καὶ πεφυτευμένης, καὶ μελιττουρ-  
 γίας, καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ζώων τῶν πλωτῶν ἢ πτηνῶν, ἀφ' ὧν  
 3 ἔστι τυγχάνειν βοθηείας. Τῆς μὲν οὖν οἰκειοτάτης χρηματι-  
 στικῆς ταῦτα μέρη καὶ πρῶτα, τῆς δὲ μεταβλητικῆς μέγι-  
 στον μὲν ἐμπορία (καὶ ταύτης μέρη τρία, ναυκληρία φορ-  
 τηγία παράστασις· διαφέρει δὲ τούτων ἕτερα ἐτέρων τῶν  
 τὰ μὲν ἀσφαλέστερα εἶναι, τὰ δὲ πλείω πορίζειν τὴν ἐπι-  
 καρπίαν), δεύτερον δὲ τοκισμός, τρίτον δὲ μισθαργία.  
 4 ταύτης δ' ἡ μὲν τῶν βαναύσων τεχνῶν, ἡ δὲ τῶν ἀτέχνων  
 καὶ τῶ σώματι μόνῳ χρησίμων. Τρίτον δὲ εἶδος χρημα-  
 τιστικῆς μεταξὺ ταύτης καὶ τῆς πρώτης. ἔχει γὰρ καὶ τῆς

XI. 1 τὴν μὲν θεωρίαν, κ.τ.λ.] 'whilst in speculation they are free, in practice they are limited.'

μέρη χρήσιμα] The construction is loose. His object is to divide the science into its branches. The first concerns κτήματα, which word is here limited to animals, though it is of much larger application by Ch. IV. 4, where it is equivalent to ὄργανον πρακτικόν, 'one branch of the science concerns animals, and it is useful to have practical acquaintance with the subject.'

2 ψιλῆς] tillage; πεφυτευμένης, cultivation of trees. Compare Demosth. 491, for the same distinction. μελιττουργίας. This is of much less importance since the introduction of sugar. No writer on agriculture would now

give it the prominence that Virgil does.

3 οἰκειοτάτης] sc. τῇ οἰκονομικῇ, that which is most strictly within the province of the οἰκονόμος: τῆς ἀναγκαίας καὶ ἐπαινουμένης.

τῆς μεταβλητικῆς = τῆς καπηλικῆς] This has three subdivisions. Its first, (ἐμπορία) is trade, again open to a threefold division, commerce by sea (ναυκληρία), by land (φορτηγία), and selling in shops (παράστασις). The first two are the divisions of that which has been called l'industrie maritime.

ἐπικαρπία] 'return, profit.'

μισθαργία] 'The wages of labour.'

4 ταύτης] The labour for which wages are paid is either skilled or unskilled.

κατὰ φύσιν τι μέρος καὶ τῆς μεταβλητικῆς, ὅσα ἀπὸ γῆς <sup>Property.</sup>  
καὶ τῶν ἀπὸ γῆς γινομένων, ἀκάρπων μὲν χρησίμων δέ, ὅλον  
ὕλοτομία τε καὶ πᾶσα μεταλλευτική. αὕτη δὲ πολλὰ ἤδη 5  
περιέληφε γένη· πολλὰ γὰρ εἶδη τῶν ἐκ γῆς μεταλλευομέ-  
νων ἐστίν. περὶ ἐκάστου δὲ τούτων καθόλου μὲν εἴρηται  
καὶ νῦν, τὸ δὲ κατὰ μέρος ἀκριβολογεῖσθαι χρήσιμον μὲν  
πρὸς τὰς ἐργασίας, φορτικὸν δὲ τὸ ἐνδιατρίβειν. [Εἰσὶ 6  
δὲ τεχνικώταται μὲν τῶν ἐργασιῶν ὅπου ἐλάχιστον τῆς  
τύχης, βανασύονται δ' ἐν αἷς τὰ σώματα λωβῶνται μά-  
λιστα, δουλικώταται δὲ ὅπου τοῦ σώματος πλεῖσται χρή-  
σεις, ἀγεννέσταται δὲ ὅπου ἐλάχιστον προσδεῖ ἀρετῆς.]  
ἐπεὶ δ' ἐστὶν ἐνίοις γεγραμμένα περὶ τούτων, ὅλον Χάρητι 7  
δὴ τῷ Παρίῳ καὶ Ἀπολλοδώρῳ τῷ Λημνίῳ περὶ γεωργίας 1259  
καὶ ψιλῆς καὶ πεφυτευμένης, ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ ἄλλοις περὶ  
ἄλλων, ταῦτα μὲν ἐκ τούτων θεωρεῖτω ὅτῳ ἐπιμελές· ἔτι δὲ  
καὶ τὰ λεγόμενα σποράδην, δι' ὧν ἐπιτετυχήκασιν ἐνιοὶ  
χρηματιζόμενοι, δεῖ συλλέγειν. πάντα γὰρ ὠφέλιμα ταῦτ' 8  
ἐστὶ τοῖς τιμῶσι τὴν χρηματιστικήν. Οἷον καὶ τὸ Θάλασσω

ἀκάρπων] 'such as do not bear fruit and multiply.'

5 ἀκριβολογεῖσθαι] 'to go into minute detail, might be useful for business purposes, but it would be out of place to dwell on the subject here.'

The simplest and truest division of the different branches of industry that I am acquainted with is that given by M. Dunoyer, *Liberté du Travail*, Vol. II. p. 114. It is fourfold, so far as man's industry deals with things: L'industrie extractive, voiturrière, manufacturière, agricole. These last two are treated separately; as the first brings into play for the production of its results, powers without life, mechanical, physical, or chemical; the latter calls to its aid the vital powers. By the first of the four man appropriates whatever there is in nature which is useful to him, by the second

he transports, by the third and fourth he transforms, only by a different agency in each case.

6 This section seems out of place. The remarks are true, but interrupt the connexion, and are in no way needed here.

ὅπου ἐλάχιστον τῆς τύχης] Compare *Elh.* vi. iv. 5. p. 1140, 18.

7 περὶ τούτων] This refers to the subject that precedes § 6, and not to that section itself.

Of Chares and Apollodorus nothing seems known.

τὰ λεγόμενα σποράδην] 'scattered notices and observations.'

δι' ὧν, κ.τ.λ.] 'as to the means by which some have succeeded.'

8. Θάλασσω] This is mentioned by Grote, II. 155, "the first commencement of scientific prediction amongst the Greeks."

Property. τοῦ Μιλησίου· τοῦτο γάρ ἐστι κατανόημά τι χρηματιστικόν, ἀλλ' ἐκείνῳ μὲν διὰ τὴν σοφίαν προσάπτουσι, τυγχάνει  
 9 δὲ καθόλου τι ὄν. ὀνειδιζόντων γὰρ αὐτῷ διὰ τὴν πενίαν  
 ὡς ἀνωφελοῦς τῆς φιλοσοφίας οὔσης, κατανόησαντά φασιν  
 αὐτὸν ἐλαιῶν φορὰν ἐσομένην ἐκ τῆς ἀστρολογίας, ἔτι χει-  
 μῶνος ὄντος, εὐπορήσαντα χρημάτων ὀλίγων ἀρραβῶνας  
 διαδοῦναι τῶν ἐλαιουργίων τῶν τ' ἐν Μιλήτῳ καὶ Χίῳ πάν-  
 των, ὀλίγου μισθωσάμενον αὐτ' οὐθενὸς ἐπιβάλλοντος· ἐπειδὴ  
 δ' ὁ καιρὸς ἦκε, πολλῶν ζητουμένων ἅμα καὶ ἐξαίφνης, ἐκμι-  
 σθοῦντα ὃν τρόπον ἠβούλετο, πολλὰ χρήματα συλλέξαντα  
 ἐπιδειῖξαι ὅτι ῥαδίον ἐστι πλουτεῖν τοῖς φιλοσόφοις, ἂν  
 10 βούλωνται, ἀλλ' οὐ τοῦτ' ἐστὶ περὶ ὃ σπουδάζουσιν. Θαλῆς  
 μὲν οὖν λέγεται τοῦτον τὸν τρόπον ἐπιδειξιν ποιήσασθαι  
 τῆς σοφίας· ἔστι δ', ὥσπερ εἶπομεν, καθόλου τὸ τοιοῦτον  
 χρηματιστικόν, ἐάν τις δύνηται μονοπωλίαν αὐτῷ κατασκευ-  
 ᾶζειν. διὸ καὶ τῶν πόλεων ἔναι τοῦτον ποιοῦνται τὸν πόρον,  
 ὅταν ἀπορῶσι χρημάτων· μονοπωλίαν γὰρ τῶν ἀνίων ποι-  
 11 οῦσιν. Ἐν Σικελίᾳ δέ τις τεθέντος παρ' αὐτῷ νομίσματος  
 συνεπρίατο πάντα τὸν σίδηρον ἐκ τῶν σιδηρείων, μετὰ δὲ  
 ταῦτα ὡς ἀφίκοντο ἐκ τῶν ἐμπορίων οἱ ἔμποροι, ἐπώλει  
 μόνος, οὐ πολλὴν ποιήσας ὑπερβολὴν τῆς τιμῆς· ἀλλ' ὅμως  
 12 ἐπὶ τοῖς πεντήκοντα ταλάντοις ἐπέλαβεν ἑκατόν. τοῦτο  
 μὲν οὖν ὁ Διονύσιος αἰσθόμενος τὰ μὲν χρήματα ἐκέλευσεν  
 ἐκκομίσασθαι, μὴ μέντοι γ' ἔτι μένειν ἐν Συρακούσαις, ὡς  
 πόρους εὐρίσκοντα τοῖς αὐτοῦ πράγμασιν ἀσυμφόρους. τὸ

κατανόημά τι χρηματιστικόν] "une speculation lucrative," St Hil.; rather, 'a money-making device.'

ἀλλ' ἐκείνῳ μὲν, κ.τ.λ.] 'but though it is attributed to him on account of his philosophical knowledge, yet &c.'

9 ἀνωφελοῦς] Compare *Eth.* vi. vii. 5. p. 1141, b. 5: Θαλῆν καὶ τοὺς τοιούτους σόφους μὲν, φρονίμους δ' οὐ φασιν εἶναι, ὅταν ἴδωσιν ἀγνοοῦντας τὰ συμ-φέρονθ' ἑαυτοῖς, κ.τ.λ.

κατανόησαντα ἐκ τῆς ἀστρολογίας.

ἀρραβῶνας] 'deposit of money,'

'arrhes.'

ἐλαιουργίων] = ἐλαιουργεῖων, Liddell and Scott, 'oil-presses.'

ἐπιβάλλοντος] 'raising the price.'

10 On the subject of monopolies compare Boeckh, Vol. 1. p. 73, 1st Ed.

11 οὐ πολλὴν ποιήσας, κ.τ.λ.] 'without raising the price much.'

ἐπὶ τοῖς πεντήκοντα] For his 50 talents he got 150: 200 per cent. profit.

μέντοι ὄραμα Θάλεω καὶ τοῦτο ταῦτόν ἐστιν· ἀμφοτέρω <sup>Property.</sup>  
 γὰρ ἑαυτοῖς ἐτέχνασαν γενέσθαι μονοπωλίαν. Χρήσιμον <sup>13</sup>  
 δὲ γνωρίζειν ταῦτα καὶ τοῖς πολιτικοῖς· πολλαῖς γὰρ  
 πόλεσι δεῖ χρηματισμοῦ καὶ τοιούτων πόρων, ὥσπερ οἰκία,  
 μᾶλλον δέ. διόπερ τινὲς καὶ πολιτεύονται τῶν πολιτευ-  
 ομένων ταῦτα μόνον.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ τρία μέρη τῆς οἰκονομικῆς ἦν, ἐν μὲν δεσπο- <sup>12</sup>  
 τική, περὶ ἧς εἴρηται πρότερον, ἐν δὲ πατρική, τρίτον δὲ <sup>The Family Relations.</sup>  
 γαμική· καὶ γὰρ γυναικὸς ἄρχειν καὶ τέκνων, ὡς ἐλευθέρων  
 μὲν ἀμφοῖν, οὐ τὸν αὐτὸν δὲ τρόπον τῆς ἀρχῆς, ἀλλὰ γυ- <sup>1259 B</sup>  
 ναικὸς μὲν πολιτικῶς, τέκνων δὲ βασιλικῶς· τό τε γὰρ  
 ἄρρεν φύσει τοῦ θήλεος ἡγεμονικώτερον, εἰ μὴ που συνέ-  
 στηκε παρὰ φύσιν, καὶ τὸ πρεσβύτερον καὶ τέλειον τοῦ  
 νεωτέρου καὶ ἀτελοῦς. Ἐν μὲν οὖν ταῖς πολιτικαῖς ἀρχαῖς <sup>2</sup>  
 ταῖς πλείσταις μεταβάλλει τὸ ἄρχον καὶ τὸ ἀρχόμενον· ἐξ  
 ἴσου γὰρ εἶναι βούλεται τὴν φύσιν καὶ διαφέρειν μηθέν.  
 ὅμως δέ, ὅταν τὸ μὲν ἄρχῃ τὸ δ' ἄρχηται, ζητεῖ διαφορὰν  
 εἶναι καὶ σχήμασι καὶ λόγοις καὶ τιμαῖς, ὥσπερ καὶ Ἀμασις  
 εἶπε τὸν περὶ τοῦ ποδανιπτῆρος λόγον. τὸ δ' ἄρρεν αἰ <sup>3</sup>

13 'Some statesmen even limit their notion of statesmanship to this point.' The importance of correct financial arrangements made itself felt even in the ancient world. It has come with us to be so prominent that financial ability is almost the only one popularly recognised, and has a very undue share of honour paid to it.

XII. 1 ἐπεὶ δέ] The apodosis to this Schneider finds at the beginning of the next chapter, φανερόν τοίνυν, and rightly.

τρία μέρη ἦν] Ch. III. §. 1.

ἀρχειν] supply ἦν μέρος, as Klotz suggests.

πολιτικῶς] ὡς ἐλευθέρως καὶ ἴσως.

τό τε γὰρ] 'There must be some rule in both cases, for, &c.'

εἰ μὴ που συνίστηκεν, κ.τ.λ.] 'putting aside exceptional cases which

exist.'

2 ἐν μὲν οὖν, κ.τ.λ.] This is introduced to qualify the πολιτικῶς. The strict idea of such rule would involve an interchange of the relation, the ruled would in turn take the place of ruler. For the citizens of a state are on a level, free and equal, and equally qualified therefore to exercise power. Still during the given period of his power the ruler is marked off from the ruled. But as between husband and wife, the distinction is not temporary but perpetual: it is not attained by artificial methods, but marked by nature.

(ζητεῖ] Impersonal—on cherche. 'It is an object that there should be a difference.'

σχήμασι] 'the insignia of office.'

Ἀμασις] Herod. II. 172.

3 αἰ] καὶ οὐκ ἐκ μεταβολῆς.

The Family  
Relations.

πρὸς τὸ θῆλυ τοῦτον ἔχει τὸν τρόπον. ἡ δὲ τῶν τέκνων ἀρχὴ βασιλική· τὸ γὰρ γεννῆσαν καὶ κατὰ φιλίαν ἄρχον καὶ κατὰ πρεσβείαν ἐστίν, ὅπερ ἐστὶ βασιλικῆς εἶδος ἀρχῆς. διὸ καλῶς Ὅμηρος τὸν Δία προσηγόρευσεν εἰπὼν

πατὴρ ἀνδρῶν τε θεῶν τε,

τὸν βασιλέα τούτων ἀπάντων. φύσει γὰρ τὸν βασιλέα διαφέρειν μὲν δεῖ, τῷ γένει δ' εἶναι τὸν αὐτόν· ὅπερ πέπονθε τὸ πρεσβύτερον πρὸς τὸ νεώτερον καὶ ὁ γεννήσας πρὸς τὸ τέκνον.

- 13 Φανερόν τοίνυν ὅτι πλείων ἢ σπουδὴ τῆς οἰκονομίας περὶ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἢ περὶ τὴν τῶν ἀψύχων κτήσιν, καὶ περὶ τὴν ἀρετὴν τούτων ἢ περὶ τὴν τῆς κτήσεως, ὃν καλοῦμεν πλοῦτον, καὶ τῶν ἐλευθέρων μᾶλλον ἢ δούλων. Πρῶτον μὲν οὖν περὶ δούλων ἀπορήσειεν ἂν τις, πότερόν ἐστιν ἀρετὴ τις δούλου παρὰ τὰς ὀργανικὰς καὶ διακονικὰς ἄλλη τιμιωτέρα τούτων, οἷον σωφροσύνη καὶ ἀνδρία καὶ δικαιοσύνη καὶ τῶν ἄλλων τῶν τοιούτων ἕξεων, ἣ οὐκ ἐστὶν οὐδεμία παρὰ τὰς σωματικὰς ὑπηρεσίας. ἔχει γὰρ ἀπορίαν 3 ἀμφοτέρως. εἴτε γὰρ ἐστὶ, τί διοίσουσιν τῶν ἐλευθέρων; εἴτε μὴ ἐστὶν ὄντων ἀνθρώπων καὶ λόγου κοινωνούντων, ἄτοπον. σχεδὸν δὲ ταυτόν ἐστι τὸ ζητούμενον καὶ περὶ γυναικὸς καὶ παιδός, πότερα καὶ τούτων εἰσὶν ἀρεταί, καὶ δεῖ τὴν γυναῖκα εἶναι σώφρονα καὶ ἀνδρείαν καὶ δικαίαν, καὶ 4 παῖς ἐστὶ καὶ ἀκόλαστος καὶ σώφρων, ἢ οὐ; καὶ καθόλου

βασιλική] *Εἰλ.* viii. xii. 4. p. 1160. B.

24.

πατὴρ, κ.τ.λ.] *Il.* i. 544. 'After calling him πατὴρ, κ.τ.λ., he added the term τὸν βασιλέα.' προσηγόρευσεν, laying stress on the preposition.

φύσει γάρ] 'For though there must be a natural distinction between the king and his subjects, he must still in kind be the same.' This holds good between the elder and the younger, the father and child; they are of the same kind, they differ in age.

XIII. 1 τὴν ἀρετὴν τούτων] sc. τῶν

ἀνθρώπων.

2 The statement that *more* attention is to be paid to the excellence of the free man than to that of the slave suggests the question: what is this excellence of the slave?

παρὰ τὰς ὀργανικὰς καὶ διακονικὰς] 'Beside his excellence as an instrument and a servant.'

τῶν ἄλλων τῶν τοιούτων ἕξεων] supply *τις*, from οὐδεμία. Götting.

3 λόγου] 'reason.' τὸ ζητούμενον, 'the question.'

καὶ ἀκόλαστος] It must be allowed that the child is ἀκόλαστος in one

δὴ τοῦτ' ἐστὶν ἐπισκεπτέον περὶ ἀρχομένου φύσει καὶ The Family Relations.  
 ἄρχοντος, πότερον ἢ αὐτὴ ἀρετὴ ἢ ἑτέρα. εἰ μὲν γὰρ δεῖ  
 ἀμφοτέρους μετέχειν καλοκάγαθίας, διὰ τί τὸν μὲν ἄρχειν  
 δεοὶ ἂν τὸν δὲ ἄρχεσθαι καθάπαξ; οὐδὲ γὰρ τῷ μᾶλλον καὶ  
 ἥττον οἷόν τε διαφέρειν· τὸ μὲν γὰρ ἄρχεσθαι καὶ ἄρχειν  
 εἶδει διαφέρει, τὸ δὲ μᾶλλον καὶ ἥττον οὐδέν. εἰ δὲ τὸν 5  
 μὲν δεῖ τὸν δὲ μὴ, θαυμαστόν. εἴτε γὰρ ὁ ἄρχων μὴ ἔσται  
 σώφρων καὶ δίκαιος, πῶς ἄρξει καλῶς; εἴθ' ὁ ἀρχόμενος, 1260  
 πῶς ἀρχθήσεται καλῶς; ἀκόλαστος γὰρ ὢν καὶ δειλὸς  
 οὐδὲν ποιήσει τῶν προσηκόντων. φανερόν τοίνυν ὅτι  
 ἀνάγκη μὲν μετέχειν ἀμφοτέρους ἀρετῆς, ταύτης δ' εἶναι  
 διαφοράς, ὥσπερ καὶ τῶν φύσει ἀρχομένων. καὶ τοῦτο 6  
 εὐθὺς ὑφήγηται περὶ τὴν ψυχὴν· ἐν ταύτῃ γὰρ ἐστὶ φύσει  
 τὸ μὲν ἄρχον τὸ δὲ ἀρχόμενον, ὧν ἑτέραν φαμὲν εἶναι ἀρε-  
 τήν, οἷον τοῦ λόγον ἔχοντος καὶ τοῦ ἀλόγου. δῆλον τοί-

sense. *Elk.* iii. xv. 5. p. 1119. B. 5. Is he not only ἀκόλαστος, but also σώφρων? Are we, that is, to determine the sense which we attach to the former epithet by that which we generally attach to the latter, and say that he is capable of reaching the lowest and highest moral condition?

4 δὴ] This reading is quite right. As we have had mentioned the three who are naturally under rule, the slave, the wife, and the child, it follows that the enquiry extends to the whole class which they form. The question is a parallel one to that discussed in III. 4: Have the citizen and the ruler the same excellence? Here it is not the πολίτης but the ἀρχόμενος φύσει.

καθάπαξ] perpetuo, Victorius, 'once for all;' "à jamais," St Hil.

οὐδὲ γὰρ, κ.τ.λ.] The difference in degree implies sameness in kind. But here, as so often in the work, it must be remembered that the statement is aporetic, that is, forms part of a discussion, so that it will not warrant a direct inference as to Aristotle's

view on the subject.

5 τὸν μὲν δεῖ] sc. μετέχειν καλοκάγαθίας. τῶν φύσει ἀρχομένων, sc. εἰσι διαφοραί.

6 ὑφήγηται] "C'est ce que nous avons déjà dit," is St. Hilaire's translation. Schneider supplies φύσις. Heinsius, as quoted by Schneider, agrees with St Hilaire. "Und darauf wird man gleich von vorn herein bei der Seele hingeführt." Stahr. No one of these is satisfactory. 'And this at once suggests to us to look at the soul and its constitution, and see whether we cannot get some light there: Are there not in the soul parts with a relation to one another? and what is the excellence of these parts?—is it the same or different? why there we allow it to be different.' So I interpret the passage. Compare *Æc.* i. iv. i. p. 1344, 10: τοῦθ' ὑφηγείται δὲ καὶ ὁ κοινὸς νόμος.

οἷον] used here as Ch. VII. 5, οἷον ἡ δικαία, simply as explaining τὸ ἄρχον καὶ τὸ ἀρχόμενον; and the genitive is explained by the δν.

δῆλον τοίνυν, κ.τ.λ.] guided by this

The Family  
Relations.

νυν ὅτι τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον ἔχει καὶ ἐπὶ τῶν ἄλλων, ὥστε  
φύσει τὰ πλείω ἄρχοντα καὶ ἀρχόμενα. ἄλλον γὰρ τρώ-  
7 πον τὸ ἐλεύθερον τοῦ δούλου ἄρχει καὶ τὸ ἄρρεν τοῦ θήλεος  
καὶ ἀνὴρ παιδὸς· καὶ πᾶσιν ἐνυπάρχει μὲν τὰ μόρια τῆς  
ψυχῆς, ἀλλ' ἐνυπάρχει διαφερόντως. ὁ μὲν γὰρ δοῦλος  
ὅλως οὐκ ἔχει τὸ βουλευτικόν, τὸ δὲ θῆλυ ἔχει μὲν, ἀλλ'  
8 ἄκυρον· ὁ δὲ παῖς ἔχει μὲν, ἀλλ' ἀτελής. ὁμοίως τοίνυν  
ἀναγκαῖον ἔχειν καὶ περὶ τὰς ἠθικὰς ἀρετάς· ὑποληπτέον δεῖν  
μὲν μετέχειν πάντας, ἀλλ' οὐ τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον, ἀλλ' ὅσον  
ἐκάστω πρὸς τὸ αὐτοῦ ἔργον. διὸ τὸν μὲν ἄρχοντα τελέαν  
ἔχειν δεῖ τὴν ἠθικὴν ἀρετὴν (τὸ γὰρ ἔργον ἐστὶν ἀπλῶς  
τοῦ ἀρχιτέκτονος, ὁ δὲ λόγος ἀρχιτέκτων), τῶν δ' ἄλλων  
9 ἑκάστον, ὅσον ἐπιβάλλει αὐτοῖς. ὥστε φανερόν ὅτι ἐστὶν  
ἠθικὴ ἀρετὴ τῶν εἰρημένων πάντων, καὶ οὐχ ἡ αὐτὴ σωφρο-  
σύνη γυναικὸς καὶ ἀνδρός, οὐδ' ἀνδρία καὶ δικαιοσύνη, καθά-  
περ ὤφeto Σωκράτης, ἀλλ' ἡ μὲν ἀρχικὴ ἀνδρία, ἡ δ' ὑπη-  
10 ρετική. ὁμοίως δ' ἔχει καὶ περὶ τὰς ἄλλας. Δῆλον δὲ  
τοῦτο καὶ κατὰ μέρος μᾶλλον ἐπισκοποῦσιν· καθόλου γὰρ  
οἱ λέγοντες ἐξαπατῶσιν ἑαυτούς, ὅτι τὸ εὖ ἔχειν τὴν  
ψυχὴν ἀρετὴ, ἢ τὸ ὀρθοπραγεῖν, ἢ τι τῶν τοιούτων· πολὺ  
γὰρ ἄμεινον λέγουσιν οἱ ἐξαριθμοῦντες τὰς ἀρετάς, ὥστε περ

parallel we may consider clear the other case which we were discussing, and all similar cases.

ὥστε φύσει τὰ πλείω] So that we may consider nature to sanction, for the majority of instances, the distinction between ruler and ruled. The particular forms that distinction will assume are a further question. They differ in each case, ἄλλον γὰρ τρόπον, κ.τ.λ.

7 ὁ μὲν γὰρ δοῦλος, κ.τ.λ.] The slave can have no will, as he is in no sense his own, so he needs no deliberative faculty to guide him. The woman has will and the faculty of deliberation, but its decisions wait for sanction, they are *per se* of no force. The child is, in this respect as in others, incom-

plete.

8 ἐκάστω] supply ἐπιβάλλει, or some such word, 'as much as each needs or has allotted to him for the discharge of his own proper work.'

The ruler must have φρόνησις. Compare below, III. 4. This is ἠθικὴ ἀρετὴ τελέα, the perfect combination of the moral and the intellectual elements of virtue. *Eth.* vi. xiii.

ἀπλῶς] 'strictly.'

9 Σωκράτης] In the 5th book of Plato's *Republic*.

10 κατὰ μέρος] 'in detail.'

καθόλου γὰρ, κ.τ.λ.] Compare *Eth.* ii. vii. 1. p. 1107, 29: ἐν τοῖς περὶ τὰς πράξεις λόγοις οἱ μὲν καθόλου κενώτεροί εἰσιν, οἱ δ' ἐπὶ μέρους ἀληθινάτεροι.



Γοργίας, τῶν οὕτως ὀριζομένων. διὸ δεῖ, ὥσπερ ὁ ποιητὴς The Family Relations.  
εἶρηκε περὶ γυναικός, οὕτω νομίζειν ἔχειν περὶ πάντων·

11

γυναικὶ κόσμον ἢ σιγὴ φέρει,

ἀλλ' ἀνδρὶ οὐκέτι τοῦτο. ἐπεὶ δ' ὁ παῖς ἀτελής, δῆλον  
ὅτι τούτου μὲν καὶ ἡ ἀρετὴ οὐκ αὐτοῦ πρὸς αὐτόν ἐστιν,  
ἀλλὰ πρὸς τὸν τέλειον καὶ τὸν ἡγούμενον. ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ 12  
δούλου πρὸς δεσπότην. ἔθεμεν δὲ πρὸς τὰναγκαῖα χρή-  
σιμον εἶναι τὸν δοῦλον, ὥστε δῆλον ὅτι καὶ ἀρετῆς δεῖται  
μικρᾶς, καὶ τοσαύτης ὅπως μήτε δι' ἀκολασίαν μήτε διὰ  
δειλίαν ἐλλείψῃ τῶν ἔργων. Ἀπορήσειε δ' ἂν τις, τὸ νῦν  
εἰρημένον εἰ ἀληθές, ἄρα καὶ τοὺς τεχνίτας δεήσει ἔχειν  
ἀρετὴν· πολλάκις γὰρ δι' ἀκολασίαν ἐλλείπουσι τῶν ἔργων.  
ἡ διαφέρει τοῦτο πλείστον. ὁ μὲν γὰρ δοῦλος κοινωνὸς 13  
ζῆτης, ὁ δὲ πορρώτερον, καὶ τοσοῦτον ἐπιβάλλει ἀρετῆς  
ὅσον περ καὶ δουλείας· ὁ γὰρ βάναντος τεχνίτης ἀφωρισ- 1260 B  
μένην τινὰ ἔχει δουλείαν· καὶ ὁ μὲν δοῦλος τῶν φύσει, σκυ-  
τοτόμος δ' οὐθείς, οὐδὲ τῶν ἄλλων τεχνιτῶν. φανερόν 14  
τοῖσιν ὅτι τῆς τοιαύτης ἀρετῆς αἷτιον εἶναι δεῖ τῷ δούλῳ  
τὸν δεσπότην, ἀλλ' οὐ τὴν διδασκαλικὴν ἔχοντα τῶν ἔργων

11 πάντων] sc. τῶν ἄλλων.

γυναικὶ κόσμον] Soph. Aj. 293.

ἐπεὶ δ', κ.τ.λ.] Since the child is incomplete, his excellence as well as himself will be incomplete (καὶ ἡ ἀρετή); both will have reference to the perfect, full-grown man, under whose guidance he is.

12 τοσαύτης] 'only so much.'

ἄρα καί, κ.τ.λ.] 'will it not be necessary for the artisans to have virtue?'

13 ἡ διαφέρει τοῦτο πλείστον] "Ist hier nicht etwa ein sehr bedeutender Unterschied?" Stahr. "Is not this a case which differs most widely from the others?" The slave stands nearer to the family than the artisan does, and is therefore better off. The other has a share of virtue proportionate only to his participation in the slave's

condition. He is a slave, but a slave without the advantage of slavery, he is unattached; he is *ἀνευ οικονομίας*, *ἀνευ πολιτείας*, and as being so cannot secure his own real good. Compare *Eth.* vi. ix. p. 1142, 9. No passage marks more distinctly the low estimation in which Aristotle held the free artisan, the prolétaire of his days. No passage can give a livelier idea of the wide interval between his political ideas and our own—the political ideas of a society based on war and slavery, and those of one based on free industry.

13 τοιαύτης] Such as it was stated in § 12 before the question occurred as to the artisan.

ἀλλ' οὐ τὴν, κ.τ.λ.] More fully this would stand *τὴν δεσποτικὴν τὴν διδασκαλικὴν τῶν ἔργων*.

The Family  
Relations.

δεσποτικήν. διὸ λέγουσιν οὐ καλῶς οἱ λόγου τοὺς δούλους ἀποστεροῦντες καὶ φάσκοντες ἐπιτάξει χρῆσθαι μόνον· νοθετητέον γὰρ μᾶλλον τοὺς δούλους ἢ τοὺς παῖδας.

<sup>15</sup> Ἀλλὰ περὶ μὲν τούτων διωρίσθω τὸν τρόπον τοῦτον· περὶ δὲ ἀνδρὸς καὶ γυναικὸς καὶ τέκνων καὶ πατρὸς, τῆς τε περὶ ἕκαστον αὐτῶν ἀρετῆς, καὶ τῆς πρὸς σφᾶς αὐτοὺς ὁμιλίας, τί τὸ καλῶς καὶ μὴ καλῶς ἐστί, καὶ πῶς δεῖ τὸ μὲν εὖ διώκειν τὸ δὲ κακῶς φεύγειν, ἐν τοῖς περὶ\* πολιτείας ἀναγκαῖον ἐπελθεῖν· ἐπεὶ γὰρ οἰκία μὲν πᾶσα μέρος πόλεως, ταῦτα δ' οἰκίας, τὴν δὲ τοῦ μέρους πρὸς τὴν τοῦ ὅλου δεῖ βλέπειν ἀρετὴν, ἀναγκαῖον πρὸς τὴν πολιτείαν βλέποντας παιδεύειν καὶ τοὺς παῖδας καὶ τὰς γυναῖκας, εἴπερ τι διαφέρει πρὸς τὸ τὴν πόλιν εἶναι σπουδαίαν καὶ τοὺς παῖδας <sup>16</sup> εἶναι σπουδαίους καὶ τὰς γυναῖκας σπουδαίας. ἀναγκαῖον δὲ διαφέρειν· αἱ μὲν γὰρ γυναῖκες ἡμισυ μέρος τῶν ἐλευθέρων, ἐκ δὲ τῶν παιδῶν οἱ κοινωνοὶ γίνονται τῆς πολιτείας. Ὡστ' ἐπεὶ περὶ μὲν τούτων διώρισταί, περὶ δὲ τῶν λοιπῶν ἐν ἄλλοις λικτέον, ἀφέντες ὡς τέλος ἔχοντας τοὺς νῦν λόγους, ἄλλην ἀρχὴν ποιησάμενοι λέγωμεν, καὶ πρῶτον ἐπισκεψώμεθα περὶ τῶν ἀποφνημαζόμενων περὶ τῆς πολιτείας τῆς ἀρίστης.

\* Bekker τὰς.

διδ] And if they need so much virtue they will need the right reason of their master to guide them to it, and in the application of it. The mere ordering will not suffice, there must be some reasoning with slaves, nay, more even than with children. His language here as elsewhere is very conciliatory in regard to slaves, and throws considerable light on the very great difference that exists between the slavery of the ancient world and that of the modern.

15 So far then for these points. The further treatment of them must be postponed. For beyond the point

at which we have now arrived the members of the family assume a political character, and must be viewed no longer simply with reference to the family, but to the state.

τί τὸ καλῶς] *ec. ὁμιλεῖν.*

περὶ τὰς πολιτείας] Bekker retains the article. Nickes rejects it, and with good ground. Compare III. 1. *περὶ οἰκονομίας*, and III. i. 1. *τῇ περὶ πολιτείας ἐπισκοποῦντι.*

πρὸς τὴν πολιτείαν] If so you must first decide on this constitution.

16 ἀφέντες, κ.τ.λ.] 'we turn from this present book (the Economics), as complete.'

## BOOK II. SUMMARY.

---

THE second book of the Politics requires but little introduction. It is a simple review of the experience of the past; a review, on the one hand, of the various theories broached by political writers; on the other, of such eminent states as had, by their singularity or success, attracted the attention of the political student. So that a simple enumeration of its contents seems sufficient; no analysis is required. Whatever difficulties it presents will find their more fitting treatment in the notes.

The largest portion and most detailed treatment is given to the theories of Plato, as set forth in, 1st, the Republic, which is examined in Ch. 1—5; 2ndly, the Laws in Ch. 6.

Ch. 7 The constitution of Phaleas of Chalcedon.

8 That of Hippodamus of Miletus.

9 The Spartan Constitution.

10 The Cretan.

11 The Carthaginian.

12 Miscellaneous notices of Athens, and of the various law-givers of Greece, with their respective peculiarities.

The justification and ground of this elaborate review of the past, whether from the point of view of theory or experience, may be found in Aristotle's own words in c. 5, § 16: *Δεῖ δὲ μὴδὲ τοῦτο αὐτὸ ἀγνοεῖν, ὅτι χρὴ προσέχειν τῷ πολλῷ χρόνῳ καὶ τοῖς πολλοῖς ἔτεσιν, ἐν οἷς οὐκ ἂν ἔλαθεν εἰ ταῦτα καλῶς εἶχεν· πάντα γὰρ σχεδὸν εὗρηται μὲν, ἀλλὰ τὰ μὲν οὐ συνῆκται, τοῖς δ' οὐ χρῶνται γιγνώσκοντες.*

And for the critical, negative tone in which he passes before him the various constitutions, whether theoretic or actual, the ground for that is given in Ch. I. § 1. Unless something more were shown to be wanting, Aristotle need not have entered on the present enquiry.

The insertion of so fragmentary a notice of the Athenian constitution is as curious as the omission of a more detailed one. For from the remains existing of his work on the Politics, we know he had studied it in the greatest detail. What is actually

given renders the chapter very suspicious. Had we that larger work, it is possible the question might have admitted of solution, why he has not criticised Athens, as he has Sparta, Crete, and Carthage? Is it that it was superfluous for him to do so, as his own ideal constitution, of which we have a large fragment in the 4th and 5th books (VII. VIII. of the old arrangement), is in the main a modification of Athens? He was a true Athenian, says Niebuhr, "ein Athener von Herz, wenn auch nicht von Geburt" *über alte Geschichte*, III. 54. He may have seen in Athens and its constitution great deficiencies, but he also may have seen in it the highest product of Greek political experience; and as such may have, in all his treatment of the subject, kept it in sight. If so, a detailed criticism would not be required. Adopting very largely its elaborate forms and minute details, his own positive creation would be to any Athenian a sufficient criticism of the institutions of his country. The comparison would be one he could hardly avoid. It would be also clearly undesirable for one in Aristotle's position, a foreigner at Athens, and in no sense mixing in the political affairs of his adopted country, to press on the notice of the Athenians any unfavourable criticisms. Abstinence from such criticism may fairly be required of strangers by the government of any country in which they are resident.

And it is clear, I think, from the whole of the book that Aristotle did not conceive himself under the necessity of handing down for future times and altered circumstances the political facts of his day. On the contrary, he looked on the Greek state, modifiable and modified in conformity with experience, as the ultimate form of human society. So that if he was exempt from the duty of criticising, he was under none of the obligations of the historian. It was not as an historian, but as a political philosopher, that he observed the Hellenic constitutions, and registered the results of his observations.

---

## ΠΟΛΙΤΙΚΩΝ Β.

**ΕΠΕΙ** δὲ προαιρούμεθα θεωρῆσαι περὶ τῆς κοινωνίας τῆς πολιτικῆς, ἣ κρατίστη πασῶν τοῖς δυναμένοις ζῆν ὅτι μάλιστα κατ' εὐχὴν, δεῖ καὶ τὰς ἄλλας ἐπισκέψασθαι πολιτείας, αἷς τε χρώνται τινες τῶν πόλεων τῶν εὐνομεῖσθαι λεγομένων, καὶ εἴ τινες ἕτεραι τυγχάνωσιν ὑπὸ τινῶν εἰρημέναι καὶ δοκοῦσαι καλῶς ἔχειν, ἵνα τό τ' ὀρθῶς ἔχον ὀφθῇ καὶ τὸ χρήσιμον, ἔτι δὲ τὸ ζητεῖν τι παρ' αὐτὰς ἕτερον μὴ δοκῇ πάντως εἶναι σοφίζεσθαι βουλομένων, ἀλλὰ διὰ τὸ μὴ καλῶς ἔχειν ταύτας τὰς νῦν ὑπαρχούσας, διὰ τοῦτο ταύτην δοκῶμεν ἐπιβαλέσθαι τὴν μέθοδον. Ἀρχὴν δὲ πρῶτον ποιητέον ἥπερ πέφυκεν ἀρχὴ ταύτης τῆς σκέψεως. ἀνάγκη γὰρ ἦτοι πάντας πάντων κοινωνεῖν τοὺς πολίτας, ἢ μηδενός, ἢ τινῶν μὲν τινῶν δὲ μή. τὸ μὲν οὖν μηδενός κοινωνεῖν φανερόν ὡς ἀδύνατον· ἢ γὰρ πολιτεία κοινωνία τίς ἐστι, καὶ πρῶτον ἀνάγκη τοῦ τόπου κοινωνεῖν· ὁ μὲν γὰρ τόπος εἷς

Plato's  
Republic.

I. 1 προαιρούμεθα θεωρῆσαι, κ.τ.λ.] This, as Spengel remarks, shows that Aristotle had the intention of himself constructing a constitution, as Plato and Phaleas had done. Spengel's remarks on the general object of the book are very good, and his short essay, *Ueber die Politik von Aristoteles*, published in the *Abhandlungen* of the Munich Academy of Sciences, is throughout very valuable.

σοφίζεσθαι] 'to refine.'

διὰ τὸ μὴ καλῶς ἔχειν, κ.τ.λ.] This, as Nickes rightly sees, justifies Aristotle in dwelling mainly on the points he objects to. And as the works criticised were then accessible, and the

constitutions treated of actually in existence, there was no need to guard statements which may at times appear one-sided.

ταύτην τὴν μέθοδον ἐπιβαλέσθαι] 'to have taken upon us this branch of our enquiry.'

2 ἀνάγκη γάρ] By I. 1, &c. the city was a *κοινωνία*. It must be a *κοινωνία* of something. What shall be the limit? What shall its members have in common?

ὁ μὲν γὰρ τόπος εἷς ὁ τῆς μᾶς πόλεως] There can be no reasonable doubt, I should think, that Bekker is right in adopting this reading against the MSS. This unity of place is in

Plato's  
Republic.

ὁ τῆς μιᾶς πόλεως, οἱ δὲ πολῖται κοινωνοὶ τῆς μιᾶς πό-  
λεως. ἀλλὰ πότερον ὅσων ἐνδέχεται κοινωνῆσαι, πάντων  
<sup>1261</sup><sub>3</sub> βέλτιον κοινωνεῖν τὴν μέλλουσαν οἰκίσσασθαι πόλιν καλῶς,  
ἢ τινῶν μὲν τινῶν δ' οὐ βέλτιον; ἐνδέχεται γὰρ καὶ τεκνῶν  
καὶ γυναικῶν καὶ κτημάτων κοινωνεῖν τοὺς πολίτας ἀλλή-  
λαις, ὥσπερ ἐν τῇ πολιτείᾳ τῇ Πλάτωνος· ἐκεῖ γὰρ ὁ  
Σωκράτης φησὶ δεῖν κοινὰ τὰ τέκνα καὶ τὰς γυναῖκας εἶναι  
καὶ τὰς κτήσεις. τοῦτο δὲ πότερον ὡς νῦν οὕτω βέλτιον  
ἔχειν, ἢ κατὰ τὸν ἐν τῇ πολιτείᾳ γεγραμμένον νόμον;  
<sub>2</sub> ἔχει δὲ δυσχερείας ἄλλας τε πολλὰς τὸ πάντων εἶναι τὰς  
γυναῖκας κοινὰς, καὶ δι' ἣν αἰτίαν φησὶ δεῖν νενομοθετῆσθαι  
τὸν τρόπον τοῦτον ὁ Σωκράτης, οὐ φαίνεται συμβαῖνον ἐκ  
τῶν λόγων. ἔτι δὲ πρὸς τὸ τέλος ὃ φησι τῇ πόλει δεῖν  
ὑπάρχειν, ὡς μὲν εἴρηται νῦν, ἀδύνατον, πῶς δὲ δεῖ διελεῖν,  
<sub>2</sub> οὐδὲν διώρισται. λέγω δὲ τὸ μίαν εἶναι τὴν πόλιν πᾶσαν  
ὡς ἄριστον ὅτι μάλιστα· λαμβάνει γὰρ ταύτην ὑπόθεσιν ὁ  
Σωκράτης. καίτοι φανερόν ἐστιν ὡς προϋῶσα καὶ γινο-  
μένη μία μᾶλλον οὐδὲ πύλις ἔσται· πλήθος γάρ τι τὴν

keeping with the whole Greek view of a city as given in I. ii. 8 and foll.; and see the notes there.

<sub>3</sub> ἀλλὰ πότερον] Granting then that there must be something in common, is it better that all things should be in common or not?

ἐνδέχεται γάρ] 'For it is at any rate possible.'

ὡς νῦν οὕτω βέλτιον] Is the actual practice really better for men, or shall we adopt Plato's view? This is the point.

II. 1 δι' ἣν αἰτίαν] 'The ground on which Socrates rests the necessity for adopting this legislation does not seem to be a legitimate consequence from his arguments.' He does not seem to attain the result which he aims at. This clause has reference to the means by which Socrates tries to

attain his end; the next to the end itself, the unity of the state.

<sub>2</sub> λέγω δέ, κ.τ.λ.] 'I mean the statement that it is best that the city should in all cases attain unity in the highest degree possible. For this is the fundamental position taken by Socrates.' It is too broad a statement in Aristotle's view, and must be limited. Mere unity is not the object.

πλήθος γάρ τι, κ.τ.λ.] 'For by its nature the state involves a certain number.' If you try to get rid of this condition, you by so doing destroy the state. It is from the individual you get the clearest notion of unity; as you leave the individual you recede from unity, and *vice versa*, as you redescend in the scale, and re-approach the individual, you get more unity.

φύσιν ἐστὶν ἡ πόλις, γινομένη τε μία μᾶλλον οἰκία μὲν ἐκ πόλεως, ἄνθρωπος δ' ἐξ οἰκίας ἔσται· μᾶλλον γὰρ μίαν τὴν οἰκίαν τῆς πόλεως φαίμεν ἄν, καὶ τὸν ἕνα τῆς οἰκίας· ὥστ' εἰ καὶ δυνατός τις εἴη τοῦτο δρᾶν, οὐ ποιητέον· ἀναιρήσει γὰρ τὴν πόλιν. οὐ μόνον δ' ἐκ πλειόνων ἀνθρώπων<sup>3</sup> ἐστὶν ἡ πόλις, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐξ εἶδει διαφερόντων· οὐ γὰρ γίνεται πόλις ἐξ ὁμοίων. ἕτερον γὰρ συμμαχία καὶ πόλις· τὸ μὲν γὰρ τῷ ποσῷ χρήσιμον, καὶ ἢ τὸ αὐτὸ τῷ εἶδει· βοηθείας γὰρ χάριν ἡ συμμαχία πέφυκεν· ὥσπερ ἂν εἰ σταθμὸς πλεῖον ἐλκύσῃ. διοίσει δὲ τῷ τοιούτῳ καὶ πόλις ἔθνους, ὅταν μὴ κατὰ κώμας αἴσι κεχωρισμένοι τὸ πλῆθος ἀλλ' οἶον Ἀρκάδες. ἐξ ὧν δὲ δεῖ ἐν γενέσθαι, εἶδει διαφέρει. Διό-<sup>4</sup> περ τὸ ἴσον τὸ ἀντιπεπονθὸς σώζει τὰς πόλεις, ὥσπερ ἐν

3 But it is not merely number that is implied in the idea of a state (πλῆθος τι, ἐκ πλειόνων), but a number formed of dissimilar units. An alliance—a tribe—both these may be formed of similar parts; they are but aggregates. A state is a whole.

οὐ γὰρ γίνεται πόλις ἐξ ὁμοίων] Compare *Εἰλ.* v. viii. 8-9. p. 1133, 16, οὐ γὰρ ἐκ δύο λατρῶν γίνεται κοινωνία... ἀλλ' ὅλως ἑτέρων καὶ οὐκ ἴσων.

τῷ ποσῷ χρήσιμον] mere number, for the strength which number gives, is the object of an alliance, although the elements that compose it are the same in kind.

βοηθείας] 'support.' This remark is parenthetical, and should be marked as such by the stopping.

ὥσπερ ἂν εἴ] The question with regard to an alliance is the same as that with regard to a weight. 'Une alliance est comme une balance où l'emporte toujours le plateau le plus chargé.' St Hil.

τῷ τοιούτῳ] sc. τῷ εἶναι ἐξ εἶδει διαφερόντων καὶ μὴ ἐξ ὁμοίων.

ὅταν μὴ, κ.τ.λ.] The change which took place in Arcadia by the founda-

tion of Megalopolis, and the consequent centralisation of the Arcadians, was in effect the change from a tribe into a state, an ἔθνος into a πόλις. It was the latest instance of such an event, of a συνολικισίς.

ἐξ ὧν δέ] This δέ answers to the μέν in τὸ μὲν γὰρ τῷ ποσῷ. The states of an alliance are not formed or blended into one, the members of a tribe or race are under no limitation. Both, as aggregates, may be indefinitely extended by the addition of any number of similar parts. This is not the case with a whole, which is not susceptible of indefinite extension, and must be composed of dissimilar parts all tending to one common end.

4 διόπερ, κ.τ.λ.] And it is because the parts of a state are dissimilar, and act and react on one another in their common relations to the whole and their varied relations one to the other, that for the preservation of the social system you require reciprocity which shall keep them in harmonious action. *Εἰλ.* v. viii. 6. p. 1132, B. 33, τῷ ἀντιποιεῖν γὰρ ἀνάλογον συμμένει ἡ πόλις, κ.τ.λ.

Plato's  
Republic.

τοῖς ἡθικοῖς εἴρηται πρότερον· ἐπεὶ καὶ ἐν τοῖς ἐλευθέροις  
καὶ ἴσοις ἀνάγκη τοῦτ' εἶναι· ἅμα γὰρ οὐχ οἷόν τε πάντας  
ἄρχειν, ἀλλ' ἢ κατ' ἐνιαυτὸν ἢ κατὰ τινα ἄλλην τάξιν ἢ  
5 χρόνον. καὶ συμβαίνει δὴ τὸν τρόπον τοῦτον ὥστε πάντας  
ἄρχειν, ὥσπερ ἂν εἰ μετέβαλλον οἱ σκυτεῖς καὶ οἱ τέκτονες  
6 καὶ μὴ οἱ αὐτοὶ ἀεὶ σκυτοτόμοι καὶ τέκτονες ἦσαν. ἐπεὶ  
δὲ βέλτιον οὕτως ἔχειν, καὶ τὰ περὶ τὴν κοινωνίαν τὴν πολι-  
1261 B τικὴν δῆλον ὡς τοὺς αὐτοὺς ἀεὶ βέλτιον ἄρχειν, εἰ δυνατόν·  
ἐν οἷς δὲ μὴ δυνατόν διὰ τὸ τὴν φύσιν ἴσους εἶναι πάντας,  
ἅμα δὲ καὶ δίκαιον, εἴτ' ἀγαθὸν εἴτε φαῦλον. τὸ ἄρχειν,  
πάντας αὐτοῦ μετέχειν, ἐν τούτοις δὲ μιμεῖσθαι τὸ ἐν μέρει  
7 τοὺς ἴσους εἶκειν ὁμοίως τοῖς ἐξ ἀρχῆς. οἱ μὲν γὰρ ἄρχου-  
σιν οἱ δ' ἄρχονται παρὰ μέρος, ὥσπερ ἂν ἄλλοι γεγόμενοι.  
τὸν αὐτὸν δὴ τρόπον ἀρχόντων ἕτεροι ἐτέρας ἄρχουσιν

ἐν τοῖς ἡθικοῖς] Is not this reference doubtful? Is not the πρότερον sufficient exactness for Aristotle?

καὶ ἐν τοῖς, κ.τ.λ.] 'Since even in the free and equal,' who are as much alike as possible, 'there must necessarily be this,' sc. τὸ ἀντιστοιχεῖν. With such there must be an interchange, and power must be held by them in turns on some definite principle.

5 καὶ συμβαίνει δὴ] This is abrupt. The meaning seems to be: 'True, the result is then that.' It must be allowed that. It meets an objection, and meets it by accepting it. It is desirable that the same people should continue shoemakers, and not be at one time shoemakers, at another carpenters. So it is desirable, if attainable, that the holders of power should be unchanged. But it is not always attainable. When all are in nature equal it would not be possible; besides, it is but fair that power, whether it be a good or an evil, as it is in Plato's view, should be shared equally, &c.

6 οὕτως] sc. ἀεὶ τοὺς αὐτοὺς.

ἔχειν] I put a comma after this, and make the apodosis begin with 'so too in regard to political society, it is clear that it is better, &c.

ἐν τούτοις δέ, κ.τ.λ.] This passage seems to me hopeless as it stands. The best sense I can make of it is as follows; 'ἐν τούτοις δέ, in these cases then (the δέ marking the apodosis) it is better (supplying βέλτιον) to imitate, or come as near as possible to, the all holding power by those who are equal yielding in their turn fairly to those who originally yielded to them.' This rendering reads τῶ for τῷ, but the same sense may be extracted from the τῷ by making the whole clause the subject of μιμεῖσθαι.

7 οἱ μὲν γὰρ, κ.τ.λ.] 'For so the one rule, and the others are ruled in turn, and for the time they are considered to be different.'

ἄλλοι γεγόμενοι] For the expression compare *Etā.* ix. iv. 4. p. 1166, 20.

τὸν αὐτὸν δὴ τρόπον, κ.τ.λ.] 'Whilst then they exercise their power on the same principles, the particular offices they hold will be different in each



ἀρχάς. Φανερόν τοίνυν ἐκ τούτων ὡς οὔτε πέφυκε μίαν Plato's  
Republic.  
οὕτως εἶναι τὴν πόλιν ὥσπερ λέγουσί τινες, καὶ τὸ λεχθὲν  
ὡς μέγιστον ἀγαθὸν ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν ὅτι τὰς πόλεις ἀναιρεῖ·  
καίτοι τό γε ἐκάστου ἀγαθὸν σώζει ἕκαστον. Ἔστι δὲ καὶ <sup>8</sup>  
κατ' ἄλλον τρόπον φανερόν ὅτι τὸ λίαν ἐνοῦν ζητεῖν τὴν  
πόλιν οὐκ ἔστιν ἄμεινον. οἰκία μὲν γὰρ αὐταρκέστερον  
ἐνός, πόλις δ' οἰκίας· καὶ βούλεται γ' ἤδη τότε εἶναι πόλις,  
ὅταν αὐτάρκη συμβαίῃ τὴν κοινωνίαν εἶναι τοῦ πλήθους.  
εἴπερ οὖν αἰρετώτερον τὸ αὐταρκέστερον, καὶ τὸ ἥττον ἐν  
τοῦ μᾶλλον αἰρετώτερον.

Ἀλλὰ μὴν οὐδ' εἰ τοῦτο ἄριστόν ἐστι, τὸ μίαν ὅτι μά- <sup>3</sup>  
λιστ' εἶναι τὴν κοινωνίαν, οὐδὲ τοῦτ' ἀποδείκνυσθαι φαίνεται  
κατὰ τὸν λόγον, ἐὰν πάντες ἅμα λέγωσι τὸ ἐμὸν καὶ τὸ μὴ  
ἐμὸν· τοῦτο γὰρ οἶσται ὁ Σωκράτης σημεῖον εἶναι τοῦ τὴν  
πόλιν τελέως εἶναι μίαν. τὸ γὰρ πάντες διττόν. εἰ μὲν <sup>2</sup>  
οὖν ὡς ἕκαστος, τάχ' ἂν εἴη μᾶλλον ὁ βούλεται ποιεῖν ὁ  
Σωκράτης· ἕκαστος γὰρ υἱὸν ἑαυτοῦ φήσκει τὸν αὐτὸν καὶ  
γυναῖκα δὴ τὴν αὐτήν, καὶ περὶ τῆς οὐσίας καὶ περὶ ἐκάστου  
δὴ τῶν συμβαινόντων ὡσαύτως. νῦν δ' οὐχ οὕτω φήσουσιν  
οἱ κοιναῖς χρώμενοι ταῖς γυναιξὶ καὶ τοῖς τέκνοις, ἀλλὰ  
πάντες μὲν, οὐχ ὡς ἕκαστος δ' αὐτῶν. ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ τὴν <sup>3</sup>

case.' But here again I do not feel that I understand the bearing of the remark, nor its connexion.

φανερὸν τοίνυν] This resumes the main thread of the discussion, which has been interrupted by the passage from διόπερ τὸ ἴσον to ἀρχουσιν ἀρχάς. Extreme unity is not to be aimed at: a state implies a limit to unity and diversity in its members, however near equality they may approach. So that if attained, unity would destroy the state, and cannot therefore be its excellence.

<sup>8</sup> For this comp. I. ii. 5, and foll. καὶ βούλεται γ' ἡδὴ πέτε] 'And then only in fact does a community claim to be a state, when it can be shown by the result that the association of the

given number is complete in itself.'

III. 1. So far for the end aimed at. Unity, without due qualifications of the term, is not that end. But granting that it were, are the means adopted right?

οὐδὲ τοῦτ' ἀποδείκνυσθαι] or as in II. 1. οὐ φαίνεται συμβαῖνον] 'It is evident that not even this is proved to be the result in theory of all saying, &c.'

<sup>2</sup> ὡς ἕκαστος] distributively, 'all and each.'

νῦν δέ] 'But in the case before us.'

πάντες μὲν, οὐχ ὡς ἕκαστος δέ] collectively, 'all but not each.' The body of the elder will stand in a given relation to the body of the younger,

Plato's  
Republic.

οὐσίαν πάντες μέν, οὐχ ὡς ἕκαστος δ' αὐτῶν. ὅτι μὲν τοίνυν παραλογισμός τις ἐστὶ τὸ λέγειν πάντας, φανερόν· τὸ γὰρ πάντες καὶ ἀμφοτέρω καὶ περιττὰ καὶ ἄρτια διὰ τὸ διπτὸν καὶ ἐν τοῖς λόγοις ἐριστικούς ποιεῖ συλλογισμούς· διὸ ἐστὶ τὸ πάντας τὸ αὐτὸ λέγειν ὡδὶ μὲν καλόν, ἀλλ' οὐ δυνατόν, ὡδὶ δ' οὐθὲν ὁμονοητικόν. Πρὸς δὲ τούτοις ἐτέραν ἔχει βλάβην τὸ λεγόμενον. ἥκιστα γὰρ ἐπιμελείας τυγχάνει τὸ πλείστων κοινόν· τῶν γὰρ ἰδίων μάλιστα φροντίζουσιν, τῶν δὲ κοινῶν ἥττον, ἢ ὅσον ἐκάστω ἐπιβάλλει. πρὸς γὰρ τοῖς ἄλλοις ὡς ἐτέρου φροντίζοντος ὀλιγωροῦσι μᾶλλον, ὥσπερ ἐν ταῖς οἰκετικαῖς διακονίαις οἱ πολλοὶ θεράποντες ἐνίοτε χεῖρον ὑπηρετοῦσι τῶν ἐλαττόνων· γίνονται δ' ἐκάστω χίλιοι τῶν πολιτῶν υἱοί, καὶ οὗτοι οὐχ ὡς ἐκάστου, ἀλλὰ τοῦ τυχόντος ὁ τυχὼν ὁμοίως ἐστὶν υἱός· ὥστε πάντες ὁμοίως ὀλιγορῆσουσιν. ἔτι οὕτως ἕκαστος ἐμὸς

but there will be no connexion between the individual members of the two.

3 τὸ γὰρ πάντες καὶ ἀμφοτέρω, κ.τ.λ.] The simplest way of taking this seems to be: 'For words like "all," "both," "odd," "even," from their ambiguity even in formal treatises give rise to fallacious reasoning.'

ἐριστικούς συλλογισμούς] properly reasonings, where the object is not to establish truth but to gain a victory over your opponent, where the soundness or unsoundness of the reasoning is not the main point, but its immediate effect in silencing the opposite party.

διδ] I do not refer this to what immediately precedes, but rather to the whole subject. The result of this ambiguity of the word is, that you have carefully to distinguish the one sense from the other; and if you do so clear up the matter it will be found that whilst in the first sense the language, if used, would imply a noble state of things, but one not attainable, in the second sense it does not bear a mean-

ing which would have any tendency to produce harmony.

4 From this criticism of the language used we pass to real difficulties. There will be an absence of the sense of property, and a consequent absence of interest. Nor merely so, but a positive neglect, on the ground that others are looking after the matter. This is verified by every-day experience in the case of servants.

5 ἐκάστω τῶν πολιτῶν] 'Each citizen has a thousand children, and no individual connexion to bind him to any one of the thousand. They are all equally the children of all, and all will be equally indifferent to them.'

ἔτι οὕτως, κ.τ.λ.] This is very hard. Is the οὕτως to be taken as referring to Plato's system, is it retrospective?—or is it prospective, an anticipation in fact of the τοῦτον τὸν τρόπον? Perhaps this last way is the true one. Not only will they all equally neglect the children, but there will be this further evil. The connexion, such as it is, will sit very lightly upon them.

λέγει τὸν εὖ πρᾶττοντα τῶν πολιτῶν ἢ κακῶς, ὁπόστος τυγχάνει τὸν ἀριθμὸν οὗν, ὅλον ἐμὸς ἢ τοῦ δεῖνος, τοῦτον τὸν τρόπον λέγων καθ' ἕκαστον τῶν χιλίων, ἢ ὅσων ἢ πόλιν ἐστὶ, καὶ τοῦτο διστάζων· ἄδηλον γὰρ ὧς συνέβη γενέσθαι τέκνον καὶ σωθῆναι γενόμενον. καίτοι πότερον οὕτω κρεῖττον τὸ ἐμὸν λέγειν ἕκαστον, τὸ αὐτὸ μὲν προσαγορεύοντας δισχιλίον καὶ μυρίον, ἢ μᾶλλον ὡς νῦν ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι τὸ ἐμὸν λέγουσιν; ὁ μὲν γὰρ υἱὸν αὐτοῦ ὁ δ' ἀδελφὸν αὐτοῦ ἢ προσαγορεύει τὸν αὐτόν, ὁ δ' ἀνεψιόν, ἢ κατ' ἄλλην τινὰ συγγένειαν, ἢ πρὸς αἵματος, ἢ κατ' οἰκειότητα καὶ κηδεῖαν αὐτοῦ πρῶτον ἢ τῶν αὐτοῦ, πρὸς δὲ τούτοις ἕτερον φράτορα ἢ φυλέτην· κρεῖττον γὰρ ἴδιον ἀνεψιὸν εἶναι ἢ τὸν τρόπον τοῦτον υἱόν. Οὐ μὲν ἀλλ' οὐδὲ διαφυγεῖν δυνατόν τὸ μή τις ἡπολαμβάνειν ἑαυτῶν ἀδελφούς τε καὶ παῖδας καὶ πατέρας καὶ μητέρας· κατὰ γὰρ τὰς ὁμοιότητας αἱ γίνονται τοῖς τέκνοις πρὸς τοὺς γεννήσαντας, ἀναγκαῖον λαμβάνειν περὶ ἀλλήλων τὰς πίστεις. ὅπερ φασὶ καὶ συμβαίνειν, τινὲς τῶν τὰς τῆς γῆς περιόδους πραγματευομένων· εἶναι γάρ τισι τῶν ἄνω Διβύων κοινὰς τὰς γυναῖκας, τὰ μέντοι γενόμενα τέκνα διαριεῖσθαι κατὰ τὰς ὁμοιότητας. εἰσὶ δὲ τινες καὶ γυναῖκες καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ζώων, ὅλον ἵπποι καὶ

'According as one is prosperous or the contrary, each of the citizens will accept him as his son or reject him, whatever may be the number of which he forms one. In the one case he will say he is mine, in the other he is so and so's (ἐμὸς ἢ τοῦ δεῖνος); and this will be his mode of speaking of each of the thousand, and yet his language will rest on no footing of certainty, for no one knows who has had a son, or whose son if born has lived.'

6 καίτοι, κ.τ.λ.] 'And yet, allowing the practicability of the scheme, is it better for each one in this sense to use the term mine, applying it equally to, &c.?'

7 ὁ μὲν γὰρ . . . φυλέτην] is simply explanatory of the ὡς νῦν ἐν ταῖς πόλε-

σιν. The κρεῖττον γὰρ carries on the reasoning.

πρὸς αἵματος] 'by blood.'

πρῶτον] 'in the first place αὐτοῦ ἢ τῶν αὐτοῦ, of oneself, or those intimately connected with oneself.'

τὸν τρόπον τοῦτον] 'The way Plato would have it.'

8 οὐ μὲν ἀλλ' οὐδέ, κ.τ.λ.] 'Not however but that, do what you will, it is impossible to escape this difficulty,' &c.

τὰς πίστεις] 'convictions.'

9 τῶν ἄνω Διβύων] Herod. iv. 180, τῷ ἀνὸς τῶν ἀνδρῶν τὸ παιδίον, τοῦτου παῖς νομίζεται. Comp. for the general subject, iv. 104, the case of the Agathyrsi, and i. 216 of the Masagetæ.

Plato's  
Republic.

βόες, αἱ σφόδρα πεφύκασιν ὅμοια ἀποδιδόναι τὰ τέκνα τοῖς γονεῦσιν, ὥσπερ ἡ ἐν Φαρσάλῳ κληθεῖσα Δικαία 4 ἵππος. Ἔτι δὲ καὶ τὰς τοιαύτας δυσχερείας οὐ ῥᾶδιον εὐλαβηθῆναι τοῖς ταύτην κατασκευάζουσι τὴν κοινωνίαν, οἷον αἰκίας καὶ φόνους ἀκουσίους\* καὶ μάχας καὶ λοιδορίας· ὧν οὐδὲν ὅσιόν ἐστι γίνεσθαι πρὸς πατέρας καὶ μητέρας καὶ τοὺς μὴ πόρρῳ τῆς συγγενείας ὄντας, ὥσπερ πρὸς τοὺς ἄπωθεν· ἀλλὰ καὶ πλεῖον συμβαίνειν ἀναγκαῖον ἀγνοούντων ἢ γνωρίζοντων, καὶ γενομένων τῶν μὲν γνωρίζοντων ἐνδέχεται τὰς νομιζομένας γίνεσθαι λύσεις, τῶν δὲ μηδεμίαν. 2 Ἀτοπον δὲ καὶ τὸ κοινούς ποιήσαντα τοὺς υἱούς τὸ συνεῖναι μόνον ἀφελεῖν τῶν ἐράωντων, τὸ δ' ἐρᾶν μὴ κωλύσαι, μηδὲ τὰς χρήσεις τὰς ἄλλας, ἅς πατρὶ πρὸς υἱὸν εἶναι πάντων ἐστὶν ἀπρεπέστατον καὶ ἀδελφῶ πρὸς ἀδελφόν· ἐπεὶ καὶ 3 τὸ ἐρᾶν μόνον. Ἄτοπον δὲ καὶ τὸ τὴν συνουσίαν ἀφελεῖν δι' ἄλλην μὲν αἰτίαν μηδεμίαν, ὡς λίαν δ' ἰσχυρᾶς τῆς ἡδονῆς γινομένης· ὅτι δ' ὁ μὲν πατήρ ἢ υἱός, οἱ δ' ἀδελφοὶ 4 ἀλλήλων, μηθὲν οἴεσθαι διαφέρειν. Ἔοικε δὲ μᾶλλον τοῖς 1262 B γεωργοῖς εἶναι χρήσιμον τὸ κοινὰς εἶναι τὰς γυναῖκας καὶ τοὺς παῖδας ἢ τοῖς φύλαξιν· ἥττον γὰρ ἔσται φιλία κοινῶν ὄντων τῶν τέκνων καὶ τῶν γυναικῶν, δεῖ δὲ τοιούτους εἶναι τοὺς ἀρχομένους πρὸς τὸ πειθαρχεῖν καὶ μὴ νεωτερίζειν. 5 Ὅλως δὲ συμβαίνειν ἀνάγκη τούναντίον διὰ τὸν τοιοῦτον νόμον ὧν προσήκει τοὺς ὀρθῶς κειμένους νόμους αἰτίους γίνεσθαι, καὶ δι' ἣν αἰτίαν ὁ Σωκράτης οὕτως οἶεται δεῖν

\* τοὺς δὲ ἐκουσίους Bekker.

Δικαία ἵππος] Mentioned again in *Hist. Anim.* vii. vi. p. 586, 13.

IV. 1 τοὺς δὲ ἐκουσίους] This seems to me superfluous, a later addition. With one MS. I should omit it.

τοὺς μὴ πόρρῳ τῆς συγγενείας] 'not distant in relationship.'

ὥσπερ πρὸς τοὺς ἄπωθεν] sc. ἂν εἴη ὅσιον.

ἀλλὰ καὶ πλεῖον] 'But they must both happen more frequently.' Compare on this subject Grote, i. 34, not.

In the text pp. 33, 34. He considers these λύσεις post-Homeric, and in their origin probably Lydian.

2 and 3 The reference is to Plato, *Rep.* iii. 403.

4 τοῖς γεωργοῖς] This depends on κοινὰς, not on χρήσιμον, as it would seem to do at first sight.

τοιούτους] sc. ἥττον φίλους.

5 δι' ἣν αἰτίαν] 'and the contrary of the ground alleged by Socrates for his regulation.'

τάττειν τὰ περὶ τὰ τέκνα καὶ τὰς γυναῖκας. φιλίαν τε γὰρ οἰόμεθα μέγιστον εἶναι τῶν ἀγαθῶν ταῖς πόλεσιν (οὕτω γὰρ ἂν ἤκιστα στασιάζοιεν), καὶ τὸ μίαν εἶναι τὴν πόλιν ἐπαινεῖ μάλισθ' ὁ Σωκράτης· ὁ καὶ δοκεῖ κάκεῖνος εἶναι φησι τῆς φιλίας ἔργον, καθάπερ ἐν τοῖς ἐρωτικοῖς λόγοις ἴσμεν λέγοντα τὸν Ἀριστοφάνην ὡς τῶν ἐρώντων διὰ τὸ σφόδρα φιλεῖν ἐπιθυμούντων συμφῦναι καὶ γενέσθαι ἐκ δύο ὄντων\* ἓνα· ἐνταῦθα μὲν οὖν ἀνάγκη ἀμφοτέρους ἰεφθάρθαι ἢ τὸν ἓνα· ἐν δὲ τῇ πόλει τὴν φιλίαν ἀναγκαῖον ὑδαρῇ γίνεσθαι διὰ τὴν κοινωνίαν τὴν τοιαύτην, καὶ ἤκιστα λέγειν τὸν ἐμὸν ἢ υἱὸν πατέρα ἢ πατέρα υἱόν. ὥσπερ γὰρ μικρὸν γλυκὺ εἰς πολὺ ὕδωρ μιχθὲν ἀναίσθητον ποιεῖ τὴν κρᾶσιν, οὕτω συμβαίνει καὶ τὴν οἰκειότητα τὴν πρὸς ἀλλήλους τὴν ἀπὸ τῶν ὀνομάτων τούτων διαφροντίζειν ἤκιστα ἀναγκαῖον ὃν ἐν τῇ πολιτείᾳ τῇ τοιαύτῃ, ἢ πατέρα ὡς υἱῶν ἢ υἱὸν ὡς πατρός, ἢ ὡς ἀδελφοὺς ἀλλήλων. δύο γάρ ἐστιν ἃ μάλιστα ποιεῖ κήδεσθαι τοὺς ἀνθρώπους καὶ φιλεῖν, τό τε ἴδιον καὶ τὸ ἀγαπητόν· ὧν οὐδέτερον οἶόν τε ὑπάρχειν τοῖς οὕτω πολιτευομένοις. Ἀλλὰ μὲν καὶ περὶ τοῦ μεταφέρειν τὰ γινόμενα τέκνα, τὰ μὲν ἐκ τῶν γεωργῶν καὶ

Plato's  
Republic.

6

7

8

9

\* ἀμφοτέρους Bekker.

6 φιλίαν] 'affection,' not 'friendship,' 'caritas,' not 'amicitia.'

δ καὶ δοκεῖ] 'which is both generally thought to be.'

ἐρωτικοῖς λόγοις] The *Symposium* of Plato, 191, 2, and foll.

ἀμφοτέρους] I prefer leaving this out, and reading ἐκ δύο ὄντων ἓνα. The ἀμφοτέρους seems to have crept in from the next line. ὥστε δὲ ὄντας ἓνα γεγονέναι is the language of Plato, *Symp.* 192. D. The attempt at excessive friendship is destructive.

8 οὕτω συμβαίνει ἤκιστα ἀναγκαῖον ἐν διαφροντίζειν τὴν οἰκειότητα τὴν πρὸς ἀλλήλους τὴν ἀπὸ τῶν ὀνομάτων τούτων] 'So the result is, that less than in any case need we take into account in a constitution constructed on these prin-

ciples the intimacy or kindness which these names imply.' By this rendering οἰκειότητα is made the direct object of διαφροντίζειν, in the sense of 'attending to.'

ἢ πατέρα ὡς υἱῶν ἢ υἱὸν ὡς πατρός, ἢ ὡς ἀδελφοὺς ἀλλήλων] The construction is hard. The simplest way is to repeat διαφροντίζειν, and construe it, 'either that a father should care for any as his sons, or a son care for any one as his father, or brothers care for each other as brothers.'

9 τὸ ἀγαπητόν] 'natural affection.' Stahr translates it, "das mit Mühe erworbene, that which we have acquired with effort, and which we value accordingly;" but this does not seem required by the passage.

Plato's  
Republic.

τεχνιτῶν εἰς τοὺς φύλακας, τὰ δ' ἐκ τούτων εἰς ἐκείνους, πολλὴν ἔχει ταραχήν, τίνα ἔσται τρόπον· καὶ γινώσκειν ἀναγκαῖον τοὺς διδόντας καὶ μεταφέροντας τίσι τίνας  
10 διδῶσιν. ἔτι δὲ καὶ τὰ πάλοι λεχθέντα μᾶλλον ἐπὶ τούτων ἀναγκαῖον συμβαίνειν, οἷον αἰκίας ἔρωτας φόνους· οὐ γὰρ ἔτι προσαγορεύουσιν ἀδελφοὺς καὶ τέκνα καὶ πατέρας καὶ μητέρας τοὺς φύλακας οἳ τε εἰς τοὺς ἄλλους πολίτας δοθέντες καὶ πάλιν οἱ παρὰ τοῖς φύλαξιν\* τοὺς ἄλλους πολίτας, ὥστ' εὐλαβεῖσθαι τῶν τοιούτων τι πράττειν διὰ τὴν συγγένειαν. Περὶ μὲν οὖν τῆς περὶ τὰ τέκνα καὶ τὰς

5 Ἐχόμενον δὲ τούτων ἐστὶν ἐπισκέψασθαι περὶ τῆς κτήσεως, τίνα τρόπον δεῖ κατασκευάζεσθαι τοῖς μέλλουσι πολιτεῦσθαι τὴν ἀρίστην πολιτείαν, πότερον κοινὴν ἢ μὴ  
2 κοινὴν εἶναι τὴν κτῆσιν. τοῦτο δ' ἂν τις καὶ χωρὶς σκέψαιτο ἀπὸ τῶν περὶ τὰ τέκνα καὶ τὰς γυναῖκας νενομοθε-  
1263 τημένων, λέγω δὲ τὰ περὶ τὴν κτῆσιν, πότερον, κἂν ἢ ἐκεῖνα χωρὶς καθ' ὃν νῦν τρόπον ἔχει πᾶσι, τὰς τε κτήσεις κοινὰς εἶναι βέλτιον καὶ τὰς χρήσεις, οἷον τὰ μὲν γήπεδα χωρὶς, τοὺς δὲ καρποὺς εἰς τὸ κοινὸν φέροντας, ἀναλίσκειν (ὅπερ ἔνια ποιεῖ τῶν ἐθνῶν), ἢ τούναντίον τὴν μὲν γῆν κοινὴν εἶναι καὶ γεωργεῖν κοινῇ, τοὺς δὲ καρποὺς διαιρεῖσθαι πρὸς τὰς

\* eis Bekker.

10 οἱ παρὰ τοῖς φύλαξιν τοὺς ἄλλους πολίτας] So I read it, leaving out the preposition *eis*. οἱ παρὰ τοῖς φύλαξιν is equivalent to οἱ εἰς τοὺς φύλακας δοθέντες, and the construction then is οὐ προσαγορεύουσιν τοὺς ἄλλους πολίτας ἀδελφοὺς καὶ τέκνα, κ.τ.λ.

ὥστ' εὐλαβεῖσθαι] 'So as to be on their guard on account of their relationship against doing anything of the kind.' Did they so address them it would lead to caution.

V. 1 So far for the community of wives and children. The next point for consideration in Plato's system is

his view of property, and the question is: ought there to be private property or not?

2 καὶ χωρὶς σκέψαιτο ἀπὸ, κ.τ.λ.]

'This might be treated of quite separate and apart from the regulations,' &c.

ἐκεῖνα] sc. τὰ περὶ τὰ τέκνα.

γήπεδα] The actual plots of ground, the land. Three forms of community of property given. 1 The land separate, the produce thrown into a common stock. 2 The land common and worked in common, the produce divided to meet the wants of the citizens. 3 Both land and produce in common.

ιδίας χρήσεις (λέγονται δέ τινες καὶ τοῦτον τὸν τρόπον κοινωνεῖν τῶν βαρβάρων), ἥ καὶ τὰ γήπεδα καὶ τοὺς καρποὺς κοινούς. ἑτέρων μὲν οὖν ὄντων τῶν γεωργούντων ἄλλος ἂν εἴη τὸς τρόπος καὶ ῥῆων, αὐτῶν δ' αὐτοῖς διαπονούντων τὰ περὶ τὰς κτήσεις πλείους ἂν παρέχοι δυσκολίας· καὶ γὰρ ἐν ταῖς ἀπολαύσεσι καὶ ἐν τοῖς ἔργοις μὴ γινομένων ἴσων ἀναγκαῖον ἐγκλήματα γίνεσθαι πρὸς τοὺς ἀπολαύοντας μὲν ὀλίγα δὲ πονουύσας, τοῖς ἐλάττω μὲν λαμβάνουσι πλείω δὲ πονοῦσιν. ὅλως δὲ τὸ συζῆν καὶ κοινωνεῖν τῶν ἀνθρωπικῶν πάντων χαλεπὸν, καὶ μάλιστα τῶν τοιούτων. δηλοῦσι δ' αἱ τῶν συναποδῆμων κοινωνίαι· σχεδὸν γὰρ οἱ πλεῖστοι διαφερόμενοι ἐκ τῶν ἐν ποσὶ καὶ ἐκ μικρῶν προσκρούοντες ἀλλήλοις. ἔτι δὲ τῶν θεραπόντων τούτοις μάλιστα προσκρούομεν, οἷς πλεῖστα προσχρώμεθα πρὸς τὰς διακονίας τὰς ἐγκυκλίους. Τὸ μὲν οὖν κοινὰς εἶναι τὰς κτήσεις ταύτας τε καὶ ἄλλας τοιαύτας ἔχει δυσχερείας, ὃν δὲ νῦν τρόπον ἔχει καὶ ἐπικουμῆθ' ἡθεσι καὶ τάξει νόμων ὀρθῶν, οὐ μικρὸν ἂν διενέγκαι· ἔξει γὰρ τὸ ἐξ ἀμφοτέρων ἀγαθόν. λέγω δὲ τὸ ἐξ ἀμφοτέρων τὸ ἐκ τοῦ κοινὰς εἶναι τὰς κτήσεις καὶ τὸ ἐκ τοῦ ιδίας. δεῖ γὰρ πως<sup>3</sup> μὲν εἶναι κοινὰς, ὅλως δ' ιδίας. αἱ μὲν γὰρ ἐπιμέλειαι διηρημέναι τὰ ἐγκλήματα πρὸς ἀλλήλους οὐ ποιήσουσιν, μᾶλλον δ' ἐπιδώσουσιν ὥς πρὸς ἴδιον ἐκάστου προσεδρεύοντος· δι' ἀρετὴν δ' ἔσται πρὸς τὸ χρῆσθαι κατὰ

Plato's  
Republic.

τι ο λ λ α

<sup>3</sup> ἢ λαμβάνοντας πολλά Bekker.<sup>5</sup> τῶς Bekker.

<sup>3</sup> ἑτέρων] not πολιτῶν, a distinct body of cultivators.

ἄλλος ἂν, κ.τ.λ.] 'It would be a different case and easier to deal with.'

<sup>4</sup> λαμβάνοντας] I omit this as an unnecessary addition suggested by the ἐλάττω λαμβάνουσι immediately following.

<sup>4</sup> σχεδὸν γάρ, κ.τ.λ.] The sentence is not complete. In the place of the participle προσκρούοντες should stand the verb προσκρούουσιν. 'They clash.'

<sup>5</sup> ἡθεσι] "les mœurs." We have

in English no one word sufficiently comprehensive—'opinion and the habits of the people.'

οὐ μικρὸν ἂν διενέγκαι] 'would in no slight degree be superior.'

<sup>5</sup> πως] The indefinite form is the one here required by the sense.

<sup>6</sup> διηρημέναι, κ.τ.λ.] 'By being kept distinct will not give rise to complaints, and they will be pursued with larger results as each man concentrates his attention on what is his own,' and so feels the stimulus of property.

Plato's  
Republic.

τὴν παροιμίαν κοινὰ τὰ φίλων. ἔστι δὲ καὶ νῦν τὸν τρόπον  
τοῦτον ἐν ἐνίαις πόλεσιν οὕτως ὑπογεγραμμένον ὥς οὐκ ὄν  
ἀδύνατον, καὶ μάλιστα ἐν ταῖς καλῶς οἰκουμέναις τὰ μὲν  
7 ἔστι τὰ δὲ γένοιτ' ἄν. ἰδίαν γὰρ ἕκαστος τὴν κτῆσιν ἔχων  
τὰ μὲν χρήσιμα ποιεῖ τοῖς φίλοις, τοῖς δὲ χρῆται κοινοῖς,  
οἷον καὶ ἐν Λακεδαιμόνι τοῖς τε δούλοις χρῶνται τοῖς ἀλλή-  
λων αἷς εἰπεῖν ἰδίοις, ἔτι δ' ἵπποις καὶ κυσίν, καὶ δεηθῶσιν  
8 ἐφοδίων ἐν τοῖς ἀγροῖς κατὰ τὴν χώραν. φανερόν τοίνυν  
ὅτι βέλτιον εἶναι μὲν ἰδίας τὰς κτήσεις, τῇ δὲ χρήσει ποιεῖν  
κοινάς. ὅπως δὲ γίνονται τοιοῦτοι, τοῦ νομοθέτου τοῦτ'  
ἔργον ἰδίον ἐστίν. ἔτι δὲ καὶ πρὸς ἡδονὴν ἀμύθητον ὅσον  
διαφέρει τὸ νομίζειν ἰδίον τι· μὴ γὰρ οὐ μάτην τὴν πρὸς  
1263 B αὐτὸν αὐτὸς ἔχει φίλιαν ἕκαστος, ἀλλ' ἔστι τοῦτο φυσικόν.  
9 τὸ δὲ φίλαυτον εἶναι ψέγεται δικαίως· οὐκ ἔστι δὲ τοῦτο τὸ  
φιλεῖν ἑαυτόν, ἀλλὰ τὸ μᾶλλον ἢ δεῖ φιλεῖν, καθάπερ καὶ  
τὸν φιλοχρήματον, ἐπεὶ φιλοῦσί γε πάντες ὡς εἰπεῖν ἕκα-  
στον τῶν τοιούτων. ἀλλὰ μὴν καὶ τὸ χαρίσασθαι καὶ βοη-  
θῆσαι φίλοις ἢ ξένοις ἢ ἐταίροις ἡδιστον· ὃ γίνεται τῆς  
10 κτήσεως ἰδίας οὔσης. ταῦτά τε δὴ οὐ συμβαίνει τοῖς λίαν  
ἐν ποιούσι τὴν πόλιν, καὶ πρὸς τούτοις ἀναιροῦσιν ἔργα  
δυοῖν ἀρεταῖν φανερώς, σωφροσύνης μὲν τὸ περὶ τὰς γυναῖ-  
κας (ἔργον γὰρ καλὸν ἀλλοτρίας οὔσης ἀπέχεσθαι διὰ σω-  
φροσύνην), ἐλευθεριότητος δὲ τὸ περὶ τὰς κτήσεις· οὔτε

κοινὰ τὰ φίλων] Compare the quo-  
tation of the same proverb in the *Re-*  
*public*, v. 449. c.

ὑπογεγραμμένον] 'sketched out;'  
ἐπιγραφὴ, an outline, a first sketch.

χρήσιμα ποιεῖ] 'places at the ser-  
vice of his friends.'

8 This is the exact conclusion of  
Art. XXXVIII. Compare Wilson,  
*Bampton Lect.* 1851, Lect. vii. p. 231.  
τοιοῦτοι] 'men capable of this state,  
competent so to deal with their prop-  
erty.'

καὶ πρὸς ἡδονήν] 'even for the plea-  
sure of the thing.'

μὴ γὰρ οὐ μάτην, κ.τ.λ.] For the

form of the expression compare *Εἰλ.*  
x. i. 3. p. 1172, 33, μὴ ποτε δὲ οὐ  
καλῶς. And so again, *Εἰλ.* x. ii. 4.  
p. 1173, 22. For the substance, comp.  
*Εἰλ.* ix. iv. 1. p. 1166, 1, τὰ φιλικὰ  
τὰ πρὸς τοὺς φίλους... ἔοικεν ἐκ τῶν  
πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἐληλυθέναι. The element  
of self, of the personal, it is impossible  
to eradicate. It is a vain endeavour  
to seek to do so. To control and  
guide and subordinate self-love to be-  
nevolence, the personal to the relative,  
the individual to the society—this is  
the true object.

φίλαντον] This subject is treated  
*Εἰλ.* ix. viii. Butler's *Sermons*, XII.



γὰρ ἔσται φανερὸς ἐλευθέριος ὢν, οὔτε πράξει πράξιν ἐλευ-  
 θέριον οὐδεμίαν· ἐν γὰρ τῇ χρήσει τῶν κτημάτων τὸ τῆς  
 ἐλευθεριότητος ἔργον ἐστίν.

Plato's  
 Republic.

Εὐπρόσωπος μὲν οὖν ἡ τοιαύτη νομοθεσία καὶ φιλάν-<sup>11</sup>  
 θρωπος ἂν εἶναι δόξειεν· ὁ γὰρ ἀκροώμενος ἄσμενος ἀποδέ-  
 χεται, νομίζων ἔσεσθαι φιλίαν τινὰ θαυμαστὴν πᾶσι πρὸς  
 ἅπαντας, ἄλλως τε καὶ ὅταν κατηγορῇ τις τῶν νῦν ὑπαρχ-  
 ὄντων ἐν ταῖς πολιτείαις κακῶν ὡς γινομένων διὰ τὸ μὴ κοι-  
 νὴν εἶναι τὴν οὐσίαν, λέγω δὲ δίκας τε πρὸς ἀλλήλους περὶ  
 συμβολαίων καὶ ψευδομαρτυριῶν κρίσεις καὶ πλουσίων κολα-  
 κείας. ὢν οὐδὲν γίνεται διὰ τὴν ἀκοινωνησίαν ἀλλὰ διὰ τὴν<sup>12</sup>  
 μοχθηρίαν, ἐπεὶ καὶ τοὺς κοινὰ κεκτημένους καὶ κοινωνοῦντας  
 πολλῷ διαφερομένους μᾶλλον ὀρώμεν ἢ τοὺς χωρὶς τὰς οὐ-  
 σίας ἔχοντας· ἀλλὰ θεωροῦμεν ὀλίγους τοὺς ἐκ τῶν κοινωνιῶν  
 διαφερομένους πρὸς πολλοὺς συμβάλλοντες τοὺς κεκτημένους  
 ἰδίᾳ τὰς κτήσεις. ἔτι δὲ δίκαιον μὴ μόνον λέγειν ὅσων στε-<sup>13</sup>  
 ρήσονται κακῶν κοινωνήσαντες, ἀλλὰ καὶ ὅσων ἀγαθῶν.  
 Φαίνεται δ' εἶναι ἀάμπαν ἀδύνατος ὁ βίος. αἴτιον δὲ τῷ  
 Σωκράτει τῆς παρακρούσεως χρὴ νομίζειν τὴν ὑπόθεσιν οὐκ  
 οὔσαν ὀρθήν. δεῖ μὲν γὰρ εἶναί πως μίαν καὶ τὴν οἰκίαν καὶ<sup>14</sup>  
 τὴν πόλιν, ἀλλ' οὐ πάντως. ἔστι μὲν γὰρ ὡς οὐκ ἔσται  
 προῖοσα πόλις, ἔστι δ' ὡς ἔσται μέν, ἐγγὺς δ' οὔσα τοῦ μὴ  
 πόλις εἶναι ἔσται χείρων πόλις, ὥσπερ κἂν εἴ τις τὴν συμ-  
 φωνίαν ποιήσῃ ὁμοφωνίαν ἢ τὸν ῥυθμὸν βάσιν μίαν.  
 ἀλλὰ δεῖ πλῆθος ὄν, ὥσπερ εἴρηται πρότερον, διὰ τὴν παι-<sup>15</sup>  
 δεῖαν κοινὴν καὶ μίαν ποιεῖν· καὶ τὸν γε μέλλοντα παιδείαν  
 εἰσάγειν, καὶ νομίζοντα διὰ ταύτης ἔσεσθαι τὴν πόλιν  
 σπουδαίαν, ἄτοπον τοῖς τοιούτοις οἶεσθαι διορθοῦν, ἀλλὰ

<sup>12</sup> δὲν] 'And yet of these.'

ἀκοινωνησίαν] simply negative, 'on account of there being no such community whether of wives or property.'

ἀλλὰ θεωροῦμεν, κ.τ.λ.] 'But we have but few instances of men who have this community to compare with many who hold their goods as private property.'

τοῦ. ἐκ τῶν κοινωνιῶν] 'Those under the conditions of such community.'

<sup>13</sup> αἴτιον δέ, κ.τ.λ.] 'The cause of Socrates' failure must be considered to lie in the idea which was his groundwork not being right.'

<sup>15</sup> πλῆθος ὄν] 'under the condition of number.' Ch. II. 2.

Plato's  
Republic.

μη τοῖς ἔθεσι καὶ τῇ φιλοσοφίᾳ καὶ τοῖς νόμοις, ὥσπερ τὰ  
περὶ τὰς κτήσεις ἐν Λακεδαιμόνι καὶ Κρήτῃ τοῖς συσσιτίοις  
1264 16 ὁ νομοθέτης ἐκοίνωσεν. δεῖ δὲ μὴδὲ τοῦτο αὐτὸ ἀγνοεῖν, ὅτι  
χρὴ προσέχειν τῷ πολλῷ χρόνῳ καὶ τοῖς πολλοῖς ἔτεσιν, ἐν  
οἷς οὐκ ἂν ἔλαθεν εἰ ταῦτα καλῶς εἶχεν· πάντα γὰρ σχεδὸν  
εὗρηται μὲν, ἀλλὰ τὰ μὲν οὐ συνῆκται, τοῖς δ' οὐ χρῶνται  
17 γινώσκοντες. μάλιστα δ' ἂν γένοιτο φανερόν, εἴ τις τοῖς  
ἔργοις ἴδοι τὴν τοιαύτην πολιτείαν κατασκευαζομένην· οὐ  
γὰρ δυνήσεται μὴ μερίζων αὐτὰ καὶ χωρίζων ποιῆσαι τὴν  
πόλιν, τὰ μὲν εἰς συσσίτια, τὰ δὲ εἰς φρατρίας καὶ φυλάς.  
ὥστε οὐδὲν ἄλλο συμβήσεται νενομοθετημένον πλὴν μὴ  
γεωργεῖν τοὺς φύλακας· ὅπερ καὶ νῦν Λακεδαιμόνιοι ποιεῖν  
18 ἐπιχειροῦσιν. Οὐ μὲν ἀλλ' οὐδὲ ὁ τρόπος τῆς ὅλης πολι-  
τείας τις ἔσται τοῖς κοινωνοῦσιν, οὔτ' εἴρηκεν ὁ Σωκράτης  
οὔτε ῥάδιον εἰπεῖν. καίτοι σχεδὸν τό γε πλῆθος τῆς πόλεως  
τὸ τῶν ἄλλων πολιτῶν γίνεται πλῆθος, περὶ ὧν οὐδὲν διώ-  
ρισται, πότερον καὶ τοῖς γεωργοῖς κοινὰς εἶναι δεῖ τὰς κτή-  
σεις ἢ καὶ καθ' ἕκαστον ἰδίας, ἔτι δὲ καὶ γυναῖκας καὶ παῖδας

τῇ φιλοσοφίᾳ] used in a very general sense, 'intellectual cultivation.' φιλοσοφοῦμεν ἄνευ μαλακίας. Thuc. II. 40.

16 πάντα γὰρ σχεδὸν εὗρηται μὲν, κ.τ.λ.] For we may say generally that all the requisites for true political conclusions have been discovered by this time, but in some cases they have not been brought together, and so the fair inferences have not been drawn from them. In these cases there is a want of knowledge on the subject, in other cases the knowledge is not wanting, but its application. The world's experience was in his view sufficient; in political science a synthesis was the thing needed. It was early to arrive at this conviction.

17 μάλιστα δ', κ.τ.λ.] This carries us back to the πᾶντων ἀδύνατος ὁ βίος, § 13. Practically (τοῖς ἔργοις) it would be found so. Form a state, and divisions and separations will be found

absolutely indispensable; so that the unity you aim at will disappear in the process.

18 Hitherto the whole of his remarks have been concerned with the governing body; but they by the very term are but a part of a whole. What is to be the system of that whole—what the relations of its parts? On this Socrates is silent. Yet it is a question which concerns the mass, the majority of the population, and cannot well be set aside. There should be a definite answer given to two questions: In what relation is this mass of the governed to stand to its governors? and, 2ndly, within itself on what principles is it to act and be regulated?

τῆς ὅλης πολιτείας] of the whole formed by the φύλακες and the governed.

ιδίους ἢ κοινούς. εἰ μὲν γὰρ τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον κινὰ πάντα πάντων, τί διοίσουσιν οὗτοι ἐκείνων τῶν φυλάκων; ἢ τί πλεῖον τοῖς ὑπομένουσι τὴν ἀρχὴν αὐτῶν; ἢ τί μαθόντες ὑπομενοῦσι τὴν ἀρχήν, ἐὰν μὴ τι σοφίζωνται τοιοῦτον οἶον Κρῆτες; ἐκείνοι γὰρ τᾶλλα ταῦτα τοῖς δούλοις ἐφέντες μόνον ἀπειρήκασιν τὰ γυμνάσια καὶ τὴν τῶν ὄπλων κτῆσιν. εἰ δέ, καθάπερ ἐν ταῖς ἄλλαις πόλεσι, καὶ παρ' ἐκείνοις ἔσται τὰ τοιαῦτα, τίς ὁ τρόπος ἔσται τῆς κοινωνίας; ἐν (μὲν) γὰρ πόλει δύο πόλεις ἀναγκαῖον εἶναι, καὶ ταύτας ὑπεναντίας ἀλλήλαις. ποιεῖ γὰρ τοὺς μὲν φύλακας οἶον φρουρούς, τοὺς δὲ γεωργούς, καὶ τοὺς τεχνίτας καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους πολίτας. ἐγκλήματα δὲ καὶ δίκαι, καὶ ὅσα ἄλλα ταῖς πόλεσιν ὑπάρχειν φησὶ κακά, πάνθ' ὑπάρξει καὶ τούτοις. καίτοι λέγει ὁ Σωκράτης ὡς οὐ πολλῶν δεήσονται νομίμων διὰ τὴν παιδείαν, οἶον ἀστυνομικῶν καὶ ἀγορανομικῶν καὶ τῶν ἄλλων τῶν τοιούτων, ἀποδιδούς μόνον τὴν παιδείαν τοῖς φύλαξιν. ἔτι δὲ κυρίους ποιεῖ τῶν κτημάτων τοὺς γεωργούς ἀποφορὰν φέροντας· ἀλλὰ πολὺ μᾶλλον εἰκὸς εἶναι χαλεπούς καὶ φρονημάτων πλήρεις ἢ τὰς παρ' ἐνόις εἰλωτείας τε καὶ πενεστείας καὶ δουλείας. ἀλλὰ γὰρ εἴτ' ἀναγκαῖα ταῦθ' ὁμοίως εἴτε μὴ, νῦν γ' οὐδὲν διώρισται. Καὶ περὶ τῶν ἀρχομένων, τίς ἢ τούτων τε πολιτεία καὶ παιδεία καὶ νόμοι τίνες. ἔστι δ' οὐδ' εὐρεῖν ῥᾶδιον, οὔτε τὸ διαφέρειν μικρόν, τὸ ποιούς τινας εἶναι τούτους πρὸς τὸ σώζεσθαι τὴν τῶν φυλάκων κοινωνίαν. ἀλλὰ μὴν εἴ γε τὰς μὲν γυναῖκας ποιήσῃ κοινὰς

\* ἐχομένων Bekker.

19 τί μαθόντες, κ.τ.λ.] 'what inducements could they have to submit to the rule?'

τι σοφίζονται] 'invent some device.'

20 παρ' ἐκείνοις] with the mass of the citizens in the Platonic state, the τῶν ἄλλων πολιτῶν πλῆθος of § 18.

21 καὶ τούτοις] 'To these as well as to actually existing states.'

ἀποδιδούς μόνον] 'and yet his education is only meant for his rulers.'

22 ἀποφορὰν] 'a rent.'

23 However, be these results necessary, and all equally necessary or not, one thing is clear, no statement is made on the subject.

Looking at the whole context I have but little doubt that instead of ἐχομένων we should read ἀρχομένων, which lies hidden under the various reading ἐχομένων. In § 18 we had τῆς δλης πολιτείας, as previously we have had the φύλακας; he comes now to the other distinct member of that whole,

Plato's  
Republic.

τὰς δὲ κτήσεις ἰδίας, τίς οἰκονομήσει ὥσπερ τὰ ἐπὶ τῶν  
ἀγρῶν οἱ ἄνδρες αὐτῶν;\* ἄτοπον δὲ καὶ τὸ ἐκ τῶν θηρίων  
ποιεῖσθαι τὴν παραβολήν, ὅτι δεῖ τὰ αὐτὰ ἐπιτηδεύειν τὰς  
25 γυναικάς τοῖς ἀνδράσιν, οἷς οἰκονομίας οὐδὲν μέτεστιν. ἐπι-  
σφαλὲς δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἄρχοντας ὡς καθίστησιν ὁ Σωκράτης·  
ἀεὶ γὰρ ποιεῖ τοὺς αὐτοὺς ἄρχοντας. τοῦτο δὲ στάσεως  
αἷτιον γίνεται καὶ παρὰ τοῖς μηδὲν ἀξίωμα κεκτημένοις, ἢ  
26 πού γε δὴ παρὰ γε θυμοειδέσι καὶ πολεμικοῖς ἀνδράσιν. ὅτι  
δ' ἀναγκαῖον αὐτῷ ποιεῖν τοὺς αὐτοὺς ἄρχοντας, φανερόν· οὐ  
γὰρ ὅτε μὲν ἄλλοις ὅτε δὲ ἄλλοις μέμικται ταῖς ψυχαῖς ὁ  
παρὰ τοῦ θεοῦ χρυσός, ἀλλ' ἀεὶ τοῖς αὐτοῖς. φησὶ δὲ τοῖς  
μὲν εὐθὺ γινομένοις μῖξαι χρυσόν, τοῖς δ' ἄργυρον, χαλκὸν  
δὲ καὶ σίδηρον τοῖς τεχνίταις μέλλουσιν ἔσεσθαι καὶ γεωρ-  
27 γοῖς. Ἔτι δὲ καὶ τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν ἀφαιρούμενος τῶν φυλά-  
κων, ὅλην φησὶ δεῖν εὐδαιμόνα ποιεῖν τὴν πόλιν τὸν νομοθέ-  
την. ἀδύνατον δὲ εὐδαιμονεῖν ὅλην, μὴ τῶν πλείστων ἢ μὴ  
πάντων μερῶν ἢ τινῶν ἐχόντων τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν. οὐ γὰρ  
τῶν αὐτῶν τὸ εὐδαιμονεῖν ὥνπερ τὸ ἄρτιον· τοῦτο μὲν γὰρ  
ἐνδέχεται τῷ ὅλῳ ὑπάρχειν, τῶν δὲ μερῶν μηδετέρῳ, τὸ δὲ  
28 εὐδαιμονεῖν ἀδύνατον. ἀλλὰ μὴν εἰ οἱ φύλακες μὴ εὐδαιμόνες,  
τίνες ἔτεροι; οὐ γὰρ δὴ οἷ γε τεχνῖται καὶ τὸ πλῆθος τὸ  
τῶν βαναύσων. Ἡ μὲν οὖν πολιτεία περὶ ἧς ὁ Σωκράτης  
εἴρηκεν, ταύτας τε τὰς ἀπορίας ἔχει καὶ τούτων οὐκ ἐλάττους  
έτέρας.

Plato's  
Laws.

Σχεδὸν δὲ παραπλησίως καὶ περὶ τοὺς νόμους ἔχει τοὺς  
6 ὕστερον γραφέντας· διὸ καὶ περὶ τῆς ἐνταῦθα πολιτείας

\* Bekker here reads [Κἂν εἰ κοιναὶ αἱ κτήσεις καὶ αἱ τῶν γεωργῶν γυναῖκες.]

the ἀρχόμενοι, and very briefly states the question about them.

24 This is a very fragmentary treatment of the subject. One of several possible forms is given, and the objection to which it is open stated. Were the others not given, or are they lost? οἰκονομήσει] 'shall manage the household.'

κἂν εἰ, κ.τ.λ.] This may as well be

left out.

τὴν παραβολήν] 'To go to the animals for your illustration, for they have no share of family life.'

27 εὐ γὰρ τῶν αὐτῶν, κ.λ.τ.] 'For happiness does not come under the same class,' &c.

VI. 1 παραπλησίως ἔχει] That is to say, it is open, as the republic is, to

ἐπισκέψασθαι μικρὰ βέλτιον. καὶ γὰρ ἐν τῇ πολιτείᾳ  
 περὶ ὀλίγων πάμπαν διώρικεν ὁ Σωκράτης, περὶ τε γυναικῶν  
 καὶ τέκνων κοινωνίας, πῶς ἔχειν δεῖ, καὶ περὶ κτήσεως, καὶ  
 τῆς πολιτείας τὴν τάξιν. διαιρεῖται γὰρ εἰς δύο μέρη τὸ  
 πλῆθος τῶν οἰκούντων, τὸ μὲν εἰς τοὺς γεωργούς, τὸ δὲ εἰς  
 τὸ προπολεμοῦν μέρος· τρίτον δ' ἐκ τούτων τὸ βουλευό-  
 μενον καὶ κύριον τῆς πόλεως. περὶ δὲ τῶν γεωργῶν καὶ  
 τῶν τεχνιτῶν, πότερον οὐδεμιᾶς ἢ μετέχουσιν τινος ἀρχῆς,  
 καὶ πότερον ὅπλα δεῖ κεκτηῖσθαι καὶ τούτους καὶ συμπολε-  
 μεῖν ἢ μή, περὶ τούτων οὐδὲν διώρικεν ὁ Σωκράτης, ἀλλὰ  
 τὰς μὲν γυναῖκας, οἶεται δεῖν συμπολεμεῖν καὶ παιδείας μετέ-  
 χεῖν τῆς αὐτῆς τοῖς φύλαξιν, τὰ δ' ἄλλα τοῖς ἔξωθεν λόγοις  
 πεπλήρωκε τὸν λόγον καὶ περὶ τῆς παιδείας, ποῖαν τινὰ δεῖ  
 γίνεσθαι τῶν φυλάκων. Τῶν δὲ νόμων τὸ μὲν πλεῖστον 4 1265  
 μέρος νόμοι τυγχάνουσιν ὄντες, ὀλίγα δὲ περὶ τῆς πολιτείας  
 εἴρηκεν. καὶ ταύτην βουλόμενος κοινοτέραν ποιεῖν ταῖς  
 πόλεσι, κατὰ μικρὸν περιάγει πάλιν πρὸς τὴν ἐτέραν πολι-  
 τείαν. ἔξω γὰρ τῆς τῶν γυναικῶν κοινωνίας καὶ τῆς κτή- 5  
 σεως, τὰ ἄλλα ταῦτα ἀποδίδωσιν ἀμφοτέραις ταῖς πολι-  
 τεύαις· καὶ γὰρ παιδείαν τὴν αὐτὴν, καὶ τὸ τῶν ἔργων τῶν  
 ἀναγκαίων ἀπεχομένους ζῆν, καὶ περὶ συσσιτίων αἰσάτως·  
 πλὴν ἐν ταύτῃ φησὶ δεῖν εἶναι συσσίτια καὶ γυναικῶν, καὶ  
 τὴν μὲν χιλίων τῶν ὅπλα κεκτημένων, ταύτην δὲ πεντακι-

many grave objections, and those in many cases similar ones. For the two coincide in a great degree, with this difference, that 'the Laws' enter more into detail.

2 εἰς τοὺς γεωργούς—εἰς τό, κ.τ.λ.] These prepositions are superfluous, but the sense is clear, and no MS. omits them, it seems; otherwise I should be glad to get rid of them.

ἐκ τούτων] sc. τὸ προπολεμοῦν μέρος.

3 τοῖς ἔξωθεν λόγοις] 'by discussions foreign to the subject of the constitution.'

4 κοινοτέραν] 'more generally attainable.'

5 τῶν ἔργων τῶν ἀναγκαίων] So below, Ch. IX. 2, we have τὴν τῶν ἀναγκαίων σχολήν. In both cases the meaning is the same. The great object for the Greek freeman was to have leisure. He must therefore be free from all the drudgery of life, free from the necessity of daily labour for daily bread.

συσσίτια γυναικῶν] This institution seems but a fair and logical development of his general view as to the position of woman.

πεντακισχιλίων] καὶ τετραράκοντα should be added. Plato, *Legg.* p. 737. D.

Plato's  
Laws.

σχιλίαν. Τὸ μὲν οὖν περιττὸν ἔχουσι πάντες οἱ τοῦ Σω-  
κράτους λόγοι καὶ τὸ κομψὸν καὶ τὸ καινοτόμον καὶ τὸ  
ζητητικόν, καλῶς δὲ πάντα ἴσως χαλεπὸν, ἐπεὶ καὶ τὸ νῦν  
εἰρημένον πλῆθος δεῖ μὴ λανθάνειν ὅτι χάρας δεήσει τοῖς  
τοσούτοις Βαβυλωνίας ἢ τινος ἄλλης ἀπεράντου τὸ πλῆθος,  
ἐξ ἧς ἄργοι πεντακισχίλιοι θρέψονται, καὶ περὶ τούτους  
7 γυναικῶν καὶ θεραπόντων ἕτερος ὄχλος πολλαπλάσιος. Δεῖ  
μὲν οὖν ὑποτίθεσθαι κατ' εὐχὴν, μὴδὲν μέντοι ἀδύνατον·  
λέγεται δ' αἷς δεῖ τὸν νομοθέτην πρὸς δύο βλέποντα τιθέναι  
τοὺς νόμους, πρὸς τε τὴν χάραν καὶ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους. ἔτι  
δὲ καλῶς ἔχει προσθεῖναι καὶ πρὸς τοὺς γειτνιῶντας τόπους,  
εἰ δεῖ τὴν πόλιν ζῆν βίον πολιτικόν· οὐ γὰρ μόνον ἀναγ-  
καῖόν ἐστιν αὐτὴν τοιούτοις χρῆσθαι πρὸς τὸν πόλεμον  
ὅπλοις ἃ χρήσιμα κατὰ τὴν οἰκίαν χάραν ἐστίν, ἀλλὰ καὶ  
8 πρὸς τοὺς ἔξω τόπους. εἰ δὲ τις μὴ τοιοῦτον ἀποδέχεται  
βίον, μήτε τὸν ἴδιον μήτε τὸν κοινὸν τῆς πόλεως, ὅμως οὐδὲν  
ἥττον δεῖ φοβεροὺς εἶναι τοῖς πολεμίοις, μὴ μόνον ἐλθοῦσιν  
εἰς τὴν χάραν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀπελθοῦσιν. καὶ τὸ πλῆθος δὲ

6 This just and high compliment to his master's writings is not easy to translate. It bears witness, if such were needed, to Aristotle's careful study and correct appreciation of their beauties, as well as their more solid merits. I venture the following translation: 'All the dialogues of Plato alike are characterised by brilliancy, grace, originality, and profound enquiry.'

περιττόν] seems to be the negative of 'commonplace,' 'dull.'

καλῶς δὲ πάντα] supply ἔχειν.

ἐπεὶ καί, κ.τ.λ.] This is one of those passages which bear so distinctly the stamp of Greek thought and Greek experience. To appreciate it we are obliged to recall as well as we can the narrow limits of space and number within which the independent communities, the πόλεις of Greece, were confined. The large and populous Athens drew its supplies from all quarters;

but both Plato and Aristotle would wish their state to be more complete in itself.

περὶ τούτους] Comp. Herodt. ix. 28, περὶ ἑκαστον ἔπτα, for the number of attendants as well as for the expression.

7 δεῖ μὲν οὖν] This is repeated iv. iv. 2. 'You are free, it is true, to form your hypothesis according to your wishes,\* on the condition, however, that you do not presuppose an impossibility.'

(τὴν βίον πολιτικόν] The state as well as the individual may have a social existence. These are "interpolitical" relations.

8 ἀποδέχεται] 'accept,' 'allow,' 'acquiesce in this social existence either for the individual or for the state.' A state may refuse, as Corcyra did, to mix itself up with other states, but it must be prepared for self-defence.

τῆς κτήσεως ὁρᾷν δεῖ, μήποτε βέλτιον ἐτέρως διορίσαι τῷ Plato's  
Laws.  
 σαφῶς μᾶλλον· τοσαύτην γὰρ εἶναι φησι δεῖν ὥστε ζῆν  
 σωφρόνως, ὥσπερ ἂν εἴ τις εἶπεν ὥστε ζῆν εὖ· τοῦτο γὰρ  
 ἐστὶ καθόλου μᾶλλον. ἔτι δ' ἐστὶ σωφρόνως μὲν ταλαι- 9  
 πώρως δὲ ζῆν. ἀλλὰ βελτίων ὅρος τὸ σωφρόνως καὶ ἐλευ-  
 θερίως (χωρὶς γὰρ ἐκάτερον τὸ μὲν τῷ τρυφᾷ ἀκολουθήσει,  
 τὸ δὲ τῷ ἐπιπόνως), ἐπεὶ μόναι γ' εἰσὶν ἕξεις αἰρεταὶ περὶ  
 τὴν τῆς οὐσίας χρῆσιν αὗται, (οἷον οὐσία πρῶως ἢ ἀνδρείως  
 χρῆσθαι οὐκ ἐστίν, σωφρόνως δὲ καὶ ἐλευθερίως ἐστίν,) .  
 ὥστε καὶ τὰς χρήσεις ἀναγκαῖον περὶ αὐτὴν εἶναι ταύτας.  
 ἄτοπον δὲ καὶ τὸ τὰς κτήσεις ἰσάζοντα τὸ περὶ τὸ πλῆθος 10  
 τῶν πολιτῶν μὴ κατασκευάζειν, ἀλλ' ἀφεῖναι τὴν τεκνο-  
 ποιῶν ἀόριστον ὡς ἱκανῶς ἂν ὁμαλισθησομένην εἰς τὸ αὐτὸ  
 πλῆθος διὰ τὰς ἀτεκνίας ὁσωνοῦν γεννωμένων, ὅτι δοκεῖ  
 τοῦτο καὶ νῦν συμβαίνειν περὶ τὰς πόλεις. δεῖ δὲ τοῦτ' 11 1265 B  
 οὐχ ὁμοίως ἀκριβῶς ἔχειν περὶ τὰς πόλεις τότε καὶ νῦν·  
 νῦν μὲν γὰρ οὐδεὶς ἀπορεῖ διὰ τὸ μερίζεσθαι τὰς οὐσίας εἰς  
 ὁποσονοῦν πλῆθος, τότε δ' ἀδιαιρέτων οὐσῶν ἀνάγκη τοὺς  
 παράζυγας μηδὲν ἔχειν, ἐάν τ' ἐλάττους ᾖσι τὸ πλῆθος

μήποτε] Comp. note on Ch. V. 8.  
 μὴ γὰρ οὐ μόνον. Plato, *Legg.* v. 737. D.  
 τῷ σαφῶς μᾶλλον] 'by defining it  
 more clearly.'

τοῦτο γάρ, κ.τ.λ.] sc. σωφρόνως.  
 'For this term, soberly or moderately,  
 is too general.'

9 χωρὶς γὰρ ἐκάτερον, κ.τ.λ.] 'For  
 when separate the two will be severally  
 consequents of different kinds of life,  
 the one of a life of luxury, the other of  
 a life of hardship.'

ἐπιπόνως] sc. ζῆν.

ἐπεὶ μόναι] Strictly speaking, σω-  
 φρόνως does not concern property. By  
*Εἰλ.* iii. xiii. 14. pp. 1117, 1118, it is  
 limited to quite a different sphere; but  
 it is capable of extension. If the only  
 virtues or habits, ἕξεις, that are con-  
 cerned with property are these two of  
 σωφροσύνη and ἐλευθεριότης, then they

will be the only two that can be put in  
 practice with regard to it, χρήσεις.  
 Comp. *Εἰλ.* i. ix. 9. p. 1098, b. 31:  
 διαφέρει δὲ ἴσως οὐ μικρὸν ἐν κτήσει ἢ  
 χρήσει τὸ ἕριστον ὑπολαμβάνειν καὶ ἐν  
 ἔξει ἢ ἐνεργείᾳ; and again, v. iii. 15.  
 p. 1120, b. 30: καὶ τελεία μάλιστα  
 ἀρετὴ, ὅτι τῆς τελείας ἀρετῆς χρήσις  
 ἐστίν, κ.τ.λ. To make the reasoning  
 clearer I have enclosed in brackets from  
 οἷον οὐσίᾳ τὸ ἐστίν.

10 τὰ αὐτὰ πλῆθος] 'The original  
 number.'

ὁσωνοῦν γεννωμένων] 'however large  
 the number of children born.' Comp.  
 iv. xvi. 4: τὰ σώματα τῶν γεννωμένων.

11 τότε] 'In Plato's state' far  
 greater exactness will be required than  
 is required in existing states.

τοὺς παράζυγας] 'the supernume-  
 raries.'

Plato's  
Laws.

ἐάν τε πλείους. μᾶλλον δὲ δεῖν ὑπολάβοι τις ἂν αἰσθῆναι  
 τῆς οὐσίας τὴν τεκνοποιίαν, ὥστε ἀριθμοῦ τινὸς μὴ πλεί-  
<sup>12</sup> ονα γεννᾶν· τοῦτο δὲ τιθέναι τὸ πλῆθος ἀποβλέποντα  
 πρὸς τὰς τύχας, ἂν συμβαίνειν τελευτῶν τινὰς τῶν γεννηθέν-  
<sup>13</sup> τῶν, καὶ πρὸς τὴν τῶν ἄλλων ἀτεκνίαν. τὸ δ' ἀφεῖσθαι,  
 καθάπερ ἐν ταῖς πλείσταις πόλεσι, πενίας ἀναγκαῖον αἴτιον  
 γίνεσθαι τοῖς πολίταις, ἢ δὲ πενία στάσιν ἐμποιεῖ καὶ  
 κακουργίαν. Φεῖδων μὲν οὖν ὁ Κορίνθιος, ὦν νομοθέτης  
 τῶν ἀρχαιοτάτων, τοὺς οἴκους ἴσους ἀνέθηκε δεῖν διαμένειν καὶ  
 τὸ πλῆθος τῶν πολιτῶν, καὶ εἰ τὸ πρῶτον τοὺς κλήρους  
 ἀνίσους εἶχον πάντες κατὰ μέγεθος· ἐν δὲ τοῖς νόμοις τού-  
<sup>14</sup> τοις τούναντίον ἐστίν. ἀλλὰ περὶ μὲν τούτων πῶς οἰόμεθα  
 βέλτιον ἂν ἔχειν, λεκτέον ὕστερον· ἐλλέλειπται δὲ τοῖς  
 νόμοις τούτοις καὶ τὰ περὶ τοὺς ἄρχοντας, ὅπως ἔσονται  
 διαφέροντες τῶν ἀρχομένων· φησὶ γὰρ δεῖν, ὥσπερ ἐξ ἐτέ-  
 ρου τὸ στημόνιον ἐρίου γίνεται τῆς κρόκης, οὕτω καὶ τοὺς  
<sup>15</sup> ἄρχοντας ἔχειν δεῖν πρὸς τοὺς ἀρχομένους. ἐπεὶ δὲ τὴν  
 πᾶσαν οὐσίαν ἐφίησι γίνεσθαι μείζονα μέχρι πενταπλασίας,  
 διὰ τί τοῦτ' οὐκ ἂν εἴη ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς μέχρι τινός; καὶ τὴν  
 τῶν οἰκοπέδων δὲ διαίρεσιν δεῖ σκοπεῖν, μή ποτ' οὐ συμ-  
 φέρῃ πρὸς οἰκονομίαν· δύο γὰρ οἰκόπεδα ἐκάστω ἔνειμε  
<sup>16</sup> διελὼν χωρίς, χαλεπὸν δὲ οἰκίας δύο οἰκεῖν. Ἡ δὲ σύνταξις  
 ὅλη βούλεται μὲν εἶναι μήτε δημοκρατία μήτε ὀλιγαρχία,  
 μέση δὲ τούτων, ἣν καλοῦσι πολιτείαν· ἐκ γὰρ τῶν ὀπλι-  
 τευόντων ἐστίν. εἰ μὲν οὖν αὖς κοινοτάτην ταύτην κατα-

<sup>13</sup> κακουργίαν] 'crime.'

Pheidon. Comp. Grote, II. 396, 421, note. Date uncertain. His object is stated to be: "An unchangeable number both of citizens and of lots of land, without any attempt to alter the unequal ratio of the lots, one to the other." Mr Grote thinks that he is different from Pheidon of Argos.

<sup>14</sup> στημόνιον] 'the warp.' κρόκη, 'the woof.'

<sup>15</sup> πενταπλασίας] From Plato, *Legg.* v. 744. κ. this appears inaccurate;

τετραπλασίας therefore has been suggested, but a careful consideration justifies Aristotle, for Plato allows for the case of a man's acquiring more than four times the minimum.

τῶν οἰκοπέδων] Plat. *Legg.* 745. κ.: δύο νέμεσθαι ἕκαστον οἰκήσεις, τὴν τε ἐγγὺς τοῦ μέσου καὶ τὴν τῶν ἐσχατῶν.

<sup>16</sup> ἐκ γὰρ τῶν ὀπλιτευόντων] Comp. III. vii. 4: διόπερ κατὰ ταύτην τὴν πολιτείαν (τὴν πολιτείαν τὴν τὸ κοινὸν ὄνομα καλουμένην) κυριώτατον τὸ προπολεμοῦν.



σκευάζει ταῖς πόλεσι τῶν ἄλλων πολιτείας, καλῶς εἴρηκεν ἴσως, εἰ δ' αὖς ἀρίστην μετὰ τὴν πρώτην πολιτείαν, οὐ καλῶς· τάχα γὰρ τὴν τῶν Λακωνίων ἂν τις ἐπαινέσειε μᾶλλον, ἢ καὶ ἄλλην τινὰ ἀριστοκρατικωτέραν. ἔνιοι μὲν οὖν λέγου-<sup>17</sup> σιν ὡς δεῖ τὴν ἀρίστην πολιτείαν ἐξ ἀπασῶν εἶναι τῶν πολιτειῶν μεμιγμένην, διὸ καὶ τὴν τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ἐπαινοῦσιν· εἶναι γὰρ αὐτὴν οἱ μὲν ἐξ ὀλιγαρχίας καὶ μοναρχίας καὶ δημοκρατίας φασίν, λέγοντες τὴν μὲν βασιλείαν μοναρχίαν, τὴν δὲ τῶν γερόντων ἀρχὴν ὀλιγαρχίαν, δημοκρατεῖσθαι δὲ κατὰ τὴν τῶν ἐφόρων ἀρχὴν διὰ τὸ ἐκ ταῦ<sup>1266</sup> δήμου εἶναι τοὺς ἐφόρους· οἱ δὲ τὴν μὲν ἐφορείαν εἶναι τυραννίδα, δημοκρατεῖσθαι δὲ κατὰ τε τὰ συσσίτια καὶ τὸν ἄλλον βίον τὸν καθ' ἡμέραν. ἐν δὲ τοῖς νόμοις εἴρηται<sup>18</sup> τούτοις ὡς δεόν συγκεῖσθαι τὴν ἀρίστην πολιτείαν ἐκ δημοκρατίας καὶ τυραννίδος, ἃς ἢ τὸ παράπαν οὐκ ἂν τις θεῖη πολιτείας ἢ χειρίστας πασῶν. βέλτιον οὖν λέγουσιν οἱ πλείους μιγνύντες· ἡ γὰρ ἐκ πλειόνων συγκειμένη πολιτεία βελτίων. ἔπειτ' οὐδ' ἔχουσα φαίνεται μοναρχικὸν οὐδέν, ἀλλ' ὀλιγαρχικὰ καὶ δημοκρατικά· μᾶλλον δ' ἐγκλίνειν βούλεται πρὸς τὴν ὀλιγαρχίαν. ὁ γὰρ ἐκ τῆς τῶν ἀρ-<sup>19</sup> χόντων καταστάσεως· τὸ μὲν γὰρ ἐξ αἰρετῶν κληρωτοὺς κοινὸν ἀμφοῖν, τὸ δὲ τοῖς μὲν εὐπορωτέροις ἐπ' ἀνάγκης ἐκκλησιάζειν εἶναι καὶ φέρειν ἄρχοντας ἢ τι ποιεῖν ἄλλο τῶν πολιτικῶν, τοὺς δ' ἀφεῖσθαι, τοῦτο δ' ὀλιγαρχικόν, καὶ τὸ πειρᾶσθαι πλείους ἐκ τῶν εὐπόρων εἶναι τοὺς ἄρχοντας, καὶ τὰς μεγίστας ἐκ τῶν μεγίστων τιμημάτων. ὀλιγαρχικὴν δὲ ποιεῖ καὶ τὴν τῆς βουλῆς αἵρεσιν· αἰροῦνται μὲν

<sup>17</sup> δημοκρατεῖσθαι] Comp. for this subject vi. ix. 7, 8, and Grote, ii. 539.

<sup>18</sup> δεόν] Comp. for this use of the word, *Etik.* ii. vii. i.

βέλτιον οὖν] 'Better than Plato.' Or it may be quite general. In proportion as there is a greater admixture of elements, is the result likely to be a good one. Comp. for the general subject Guizot's *Civilisation en Europe*,

*Leçon II.* pp. 34-44.

<sup>19</sup> ἀμφοῖν] to oligarchy and democracy.

φέρειν ἄρχοντας] simply 'to elect or create magistrates.'

<sup>20</sup> On this passage compare Plato, *Legg.* vi. 756. B-M. All are compelled under penalty to elect out of the first and second classes. When it comes to the third class, the first three are com-

Plato's  
Laws.

γὰρ πάντες ἐπάναγκες, ἀλλ' ἐκ τοῦ πρώτου τιμήματος, εἴτα  
 πάλιν ἴσους ἐκ τοῦ δευτέρου, εἴτ' ἐκ τῶν τρίτων. πλὴν οὐ  
 πᾶσιν ἐπάναγκες ἦν τοῖς ἐκ τῶν τρίτων ἢ τετάρτων, ἐκ δὲ  
 τοῦ τετάρτου τῶν τεττάρων\* μόνοις ἐπάναγκες τοῖς πρώτοις  
 21 καὶ τοῖς δευτέροις. εἴτ' ἐκ τούτων ἴσον ἀφ' ἐκάστου τιμή-  
 ματος ἀποδεῖξαι φησι δεῖν ἀριθμόν. ἔσονται δὲ πλείους οἱ  
 ἐκ τῶν μεγίστων τιμημάτων καὶ βελτίους διὰ τὸ ἐνίους μὴ  
 22 αἰρεῖσθαι τῶν δημοτικῶν διὰ τὸ μὴ ἐπάναγκες. ὥς μὲν οὖν  
 οὐκ ἐκ δημοκρατίας καὶ μοναρχίας δεῖ συνιστάναι τὴν τοιαύ-  
 την πολιτείαν, ἐκ τούτων φανερόν καὶ τῶν ὕστερον ῥηθησο-  
 μένων, ὅταν ἐπιβάλλῃ, περὶ τῆς τοιαύτης πολιτείας ἡ σκέψις.  
 ἔχει δὲ καὶ περὶ τὴν αἵρεσιν τῶν ἀρχόντων τὸ ἐξ αἰρετῶν  
 αἰρετοὺς ἐπικίνδυνον· εἰ γὰρ τινες συστήναι θέλουσι καὶ μέ-  
 τριοι τὸ πλῆθος, ἀεὶ κατὰ τὴν τούτων αἰρεθήσονται βούλη-  
 σιν. Τὰ μὲν οὖν περὶ τὴν πολιτείαν τὴν ἐν τοῖς νόμοις  
 τοῦτον ἔχει τὸν τρόπον.

7 Εἰσὶ δὲ τινες πολιτεῖαι καὶ ἄλλαι, αἱ μὲν ἰδιωτῶν αἱ δὲ  
 φιλοσόφων καὶ πολιτικῶν, πᾶσαι δὲ τῶν καθεστηκυῶν καὶ

\* Bekker τετάρτων.

pelled to elect, the fourth may decline. So again when it comes to the fourth class, all may elect, but the third and fourth may decline, the first two cannot with impunity.

τῶν τετάρτων] Stahr changes this into τῶν τεττάρων, as do others; and the change seems required.

21 ἔσονται δὲ, κ.τ.λ.] This is to me difficult, and the commentators give but little help. As far as I can see, the only way is, with Stahr, to limit the meaning to the electors. The rest of his translation I cannot agree with.\* βελτίους, which he makes part of the predicate, I think should be part of the subject, οἱ ἐκ τῶν μεγίστων τιμημάτων καὶ βελτίους ἔσονται πλείους.

τῶν δημοτικῶν] 'the democratical party.'

22 ἐπιβάλλῃ] 'comes on.'

ἔχει ἐπικίνδυνον] ἐπικινδύνως would be more regular; but such inaccuracies are not unfrequent in Aristotle.

At the close of this review of Plato's *Laws*, I may remark that I have confined myself to the throwing what light I could on Aristotle's text and meaning. More general questions, as to the relation between his views and those of Plato on political subjects, I have kept clear of. In a short Appendix I hope to add some remarks on these points.

VII. 1 ἰδιωτῶν] The sense of this word is always determined by the context. It means here 'men who have not scientifically studied the subject, and men who have not mixed in public affairs.'

καθ' ἃς πολιτεύονται νῦν ἐγγύτερόν εἰσι τούτων ἀμφοτέρων· Phaleas.  
οὐδεὶς γὰρ οὔτε τὴν περὶ τὰ τέκνα κοινότητα καὶ τὰς γυναῖ-  
κας ἄλλος κεκαινοτόμηκεν, οὔτε περὶ τὰ συσσίτια τῶν γυ-  
ναικῶν, ἀλλ' ἀπὸ τῶν ἀναγκαίων ἄρχονται μᾶλλον. Δοκεῖ  
γάρ τισι τὸ περὶ τὰς οὐσίας εἶναι μέγιστον τετάχθαι καλῶς·  
περὶ γὰρ τούτων ποιεῖσθαι φασὶ τὰς στάσεις πάντας. διὸ  
Φαλέας ὁ Χαλκηδόνιος τοῦτ' εἰσήνεγκε πρῶτος· φησὶ γὰρ  
δεῖν ἴσας εἶναι τὰς κτήσεις τῶν πολιτῶν. τοῦτο δὲ κατοικι- 1266 B  
κισομέναις μὲν εὐθὺς οὐ χαλεπὸν ἦτο ποιεῖν, τὰς δ' ἤδη  
κατοικουμένας ἐργαδέστερον μὲν, ὅμως δὲ τάχιστ' ἂν ὁμα-  
λισθῆναι τῷ τὰς προίκας τοὺς μὲν πλουσίους διδόναι μὲν  
λαμβάνειν δὲ μὴ, τοὺς δὲ πένητας μὴ διδόναι μὲν λαμβάνειν  
δέ. Πλάτων δὲ τοὺς νόμους γράφων μέχρι μὲν τινος ἦτο 4  
δεῖν εἶναι, πλεῖον δὲ τοῦ πενταπλασίαν εἶναι τῆς ἐλαχίστης  
μηδενὶ τῶν πολιτῶν ἐξουσίαν εἶναι κτήσασθαι, καθάπερ εἴ-  
ρηται καὶ πρότερον. δεῖ δὲ μηδὲ τοῦτο λανθάνειν τοὺς 5  
οὕτω νομοθετοῦντας, ὃ λανθάνει νῦν, ὅτι τὸ τῆς οὐσίας τάτ-  
τοντας πλῆθος προσήκει καὶ τῶν τέκνων τὸ πλῆθος τάττειν·  
εἰ γὰρ ὑπεραίρη τῆς οὐσίας τὸ μέγεθος ὁ τῶν τέκνων ἀρι-  
θμός, ἀνάγκη τὸν γε νόμον λύεσθαι, καὶ χωρὶς τῆς λύσεως  
φαῦλον τὸ πολλοὺς ἐκ πλουσίων γίνεσθαι πένητας· ἔργον  
γὰρ μὴ νεωτεροποιεῖν εἶναι τοὺς τοιούτους. διότι μὲν οὖν 6

τούτων] sc. The two constitutions of Plato.

2 δοκεῖ γάρ, κ.τ.λ.] Comp. Arnold's *Lect. on Mod. Hist.* p. 23, 1st Ed.: "No man who thinks seriously about it can doubt the vast moral importance of institutions and laws relating to property," &c. &c.

Phaleas of Chalcedon, not known from other sources.

πρῶτος] Looking at the διὸ it seems that πρῶτον would be the better reading, and so some read. 'Primus' however is given by Vet. Tr., and acquiesced in by the best authorities. Comp. Grote, II. 523: "Phaleas of Chalcedon is expressly mentioned as the first author."

ἴσας] Equality of possessions is the doctrine under discussion, a different dream from that of Plato, but one equally erroneous, and perhaps more calculated to excite and mislead the mass of a suffering population, if at the same time it be very ignorant. For it is easier to grasp than the complex arrangements community of wives and property involves.

3 τὰς ἤδη κατοικουμένας] sc. ποιεῖν, 'That states already actually settled and organized should do it.'

5 προσήκει] 'it is incumbent on them.'

ὑπεραίρη] 'rise above.'

6 διότι] = ὅτι. Comp. note on I. II. 10.

Phaleas.

ἔχει τινὰ δύναμιν εἰς τὴν πολιτικὴν κοινωνίαν ἢ τῆς οὐσίας ὁμαλότης, καὶ τῶν πάλαι τινὲς φαίνονται διεγνωκότες, οἷον καὶ Σόλων ἐνομοθέτησεν, καὶ παρ' ἄλλοις ἐστὶ νόμος ὃς κωλύει κτᾶσθαι γῆν ὁπόσῃν ἂν βούληταί τις. ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ τὴν οὐσίαν πωλεῖν οἱ νόμοι κωλύουσιν, ὥσπερ ἐν Λοκροῖς νόμος ἐστὶ μὴ πωλεῖν, ἐὰν μὴ φανεράν ἀτυχίαν δείξῃ συμ-  
 7 βεβηκυῖαν. ἔτι δὲ τοὺς παλαιούς κλήρους διασώζειν. τοῦτο δὲ λυθὲν καὶ περὶ Λευκάδα δημοτικὴν ἐποίησε λίαν τὴν πολιτείαν αὐτῶν· οὐ γὰρ ἔτι συνέβαινε ἀπὸ τῶν ὀρισμένων τιμημάτων εἰς τὰς ἀρχὰς βαδίζειν. ἀλλ' ἔστι τὴν ἰσότητά μὲν ὑπάρχειν τῆς οὐσίας, ταύτην δ' ἡ λίαν εἶναι πολλήν, ὥστε τρυφᾶν, ἡ λίαν ὀλίγην, ὥστε ζῆν γλίσχρως. δῆλον οὖν ὡς οὐχ ἱκανὸν τὸ τὰς οὐσίας ἴσας ποιῆσαι τὸν νομοθέτην,  
 8 ἀλλὰ τοῦ μέσου στοχαστέον. ἔτι δ' εἴ τις καὶ τὴν μετρίαν τάξειεν οὐσίαν πᾶσιν, οὐδὲν ὄφελος· μᾶλλον γὰρ δεῖ τὰς ἐπιθυμίας ὁμαλίζειν ἢ τὰς οὐσίας, τοῦτο δ' οὐκ ἔστι μὴ παι-  
 9 δευομένοις ἱκανῶς ὑπὸ τῶν νόμων. Ἀλλ' ἴσως εἴποι ἂν ὁ Φαλέας ὅτι ταῦτα τυγχάνει λέγων αὐτός· οἶται γὰρ δυοῖν τούτοις ἰσότητά δεῖν ὑπάρχειν ταῖς πόλεσιν, κτήσεως καὶ  
 9 παιδείας. ἀλλὰ τὴν τε παιδείαν ἥτις ἔσται δεῖ λέγειν, καὶ τὸ μίαν εἶναι καὶ τὴν αὐτὴν οὐδὲν ὄφελος· ἔστι γὰρ τὴν αὐτὴν μὲν εἶναι καὶ μίαν, ἀλλὰ ταύτην εἶναι τοιαύτην ἐξ ἧς ἔσονται προαιρετικοὶ τοῦ πλεονεκτεῖν ἢ χρημάτων ἢ τιμῆς ἢ  
 10 συναμφοτέρων. ἔτι στασιάζουσιν οὐ μόνον διὰ τὴν ἀνισό-

Σόλων] This allusion to Solon does not seem to imply any thing more specific than that Solon recognised the important bearing on the political society of the arrangements with regard to property.

ἐν Λοκροῖς] The Epizephyrian Locrians for whom Zaleucus legislated. II. xii. 6.

διασώζειν] 'To keep unaltered throughout.' The infinitive depends on νόμος ἐστὶ. This provision existed in the Jewish law. Comp. Lev. xxv.

7 Λευκάδα] Comp. Grote, III. 539, 543, for a notice of the early history

of Leucas. The details of its constitutional history are very scanty.

οὐ γὰρ ἔτι, κ.τ.λ.] 'For the result was that the appointed qualification was no longer required before entrance into office.'

8 A due equality might be established, and yet there would be no guarantee for its existence. The arrangement would be open to immediate disturbance; for a disturbing cause is ever at hand in the passions of men.

ὅτι ταῦτα, κ.τ.λ.] 'That he will be found himself to allow this.'

τητα τῆς κτήσεως, ἀλλὰ καὶ διὰ τὴν τῶν τιμῶν. τοῦναντίον Phaleas.  
δὲ περὶ ἐκάτερον· οἱ μὲν γὰρ πολλοὶ διὰ τὸ περὶ τὰς κτή-  
σεις ἄνισον, οἱ δὲ χαρίεντες περὶ τῶν τιμῶν, ἐὰν ἴσται· ὅθεν 1267  
καὶ

ἐν δὲ ἡ τιμῇ ἡμὲν κακὸς ἡδὲ καὶ ἐσθλός.

οὐ μόνον δ' οἱ ἄνθρωποι διὰ τὰναγκαῖα ἀδικοῦσιν, ὧν ἄκος 11  
εἶναι νομίζει τὴν ἰσότητα τῆς οὐσίας, ὥστε μὴ λαποδυτεῖν  
διὰ τὸ ῥιγοῦν ἢ πεινῆν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ὅπως χαίρωσι καὶ μὴ ἐπι-  
θυμῶσιν· ἐὰν γὰρ μείζω ἔχωσιν ἐπιθυμίαν τῶν ἀναγκαίων,  
διὰ τὴν ταύτης ἱατρείαν ἀδικήσουσιν. οὐ τοίνυν διὰ ταύτην 12  
μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἂν ἐπιθυμοῖεν, ἵνα χαίρωσι ταῖς ἄνευ λυπῶν  
ἡδοναῖς. τί οὖν ἄκος τῶν τριῶν τούτων; τοῖς μὲν οὐσία  
βραχεῖα καὶ ἐργασία, τοῖς δὲ σωφροσύνη· τρίτον δ', εἴ τινες  
βούλοιντο δι' αὐτῶν χαίρειν, οὐκ ἂν ἐπιζητοῖεν εἰ μὴ παρὰ  
φιλοσοφίας ἄκος· αἱ γὰρ ἄλλαι ἀνθρώπων δέονται. 13

10 τοῦναντίον] 'But the case is re-  
versed with regard to each of the two.'

ἐὰν ἴσται] Comp. Plato, *Legg.* vi.  
757. a.: οὐκ ἂν γένοιτο φίλοι ἐν ἴσται  
τιμαῖς διαγορευόμενοι φαῦλοι καὶ σπου-  
δαῖοι· τοῖς γὰρ ἀνίστοις τὰ ἴσα ἐῖσα  
γίγνεται' ἄν. Π. ix. 319.

11 ἐν ἄκοι] ἐν ἀδικημάτων, 'when  
he thinks the remedy lies in equality  
of property.' Men commit injustice,  
violate their social duty, not merely  
to satisfy the cravings of hunger or  
to ward off cold, but also to gratify  
their passions and desires, and that on  
a far greater scale than can be called  
necessary, οὐ διὰ τὰναγκαῖα ἀλλὰ καὶ  
διὰ τὰς ὑπερβολάς; their desires for  
wealth, honour, and other external  
goods.

ταύτης] sc. τῆς μέλειτος.

12 'Nor, again, is this second enough;  
the statement is not yet complete.  
Men will even form desires for external  
goods in order to secure the enjoyment  
of the pleasures which are unaccom-  
panied with pain; those, namely,  
which do not involve any previous

sense of want. With these three evils  
to meet what are the remedies avail-  
able? Against the first the remedy  
lies in a small property and labour.  
To meet the second, the virtue of self-  
control is required. For the third,  
granting that there are men who would  
command the pleasures which depend  
on themselves alone, the pleasures  
which are free from pain, they should  
not look for a remedy to any quarter  
but intellectual cultivation. All other  
pleasures require the aid of others, are  
not complete in themselves.' Such is  
the meaning of this section, I believe.  
ταῖς ἄνευ λυπῶν ἡδοναῖς is equivalent  
to δι' αὐτῶν χαίρειν.

τῶν τριῶν τούτων] sc. ἀδικημάτων.

Comp. for the distinction between  
τὰ ἀναγκαῖα τῶν ποιοῦντων ἡδονῶν and  
τὰ αἰρετὰ καθ' αὐτὰ ἔχοντα δ' ὑπερβο-  
λήν, *Eth.* vii. vi. 2. p. 1147, b. 24, and  
xiii. 2. bis. p. 1154, 15.

αἱ γὰρ ἄλλαι ἀνθρώπων δέονται]

Comp. *Eth.* x. vii. 4. p. 1177, 27.

13 Comp. Eur. *Phæen.* 534, and  
Milton, *Par. Lost*, iv. 60.

Phaleas.

ἀδικοῦσί γε τὰ μέγιστα διὰ τὰς ὑπερβολάς, ἀλλ' οὐ διὰ τὰ ἀναγκαῖα, οἷον τυραννοῦσιν οὐχ ἵνα μὴ ῥιγῶσιν. διὸ καὶ αἱ τιμαὶ μεγάλαι, ἃν ἀποκτείνῃ τις οὐ κλέπτην ἀλλὰ τύραννον. ὥστε πρὸς τὰς μικρὰς ἀδικίας βοηθητικὸς μόνον ὁ  
 14 τρόπος τῆς Φαλέου πολιτείας. Ἔτι τὰ πολλὰ βούλεται κατασκευάζειν ἐξ ὧν τὰ πρὸς αὐτοὺς πολιτεύσονται καλῶς, δεῖ δὲ καὶ πρὸς τοὺς γειτνιῶντας καὶ τοὺς ἔξωθεν πάντας, ἀναγκαῖον ἄρα τὴν πολιτείαν συντετάχθαι πρὸς τὴν πολε-  
 15 μικὴν ἰσχύν, περὶ ἧς ἐκεῖνος οὐδὲν εἴρηκεν. ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ περὶ τῆς κτήσεως· δεῖ γὰρ οὐ μόνον πρὸς τὰς πολιτικὰς χρήσεις ἱκανὴν ὑπάρχειν, ἀλλὰ καὶ πρὸς τοὺς ἔξωθεν κινδύνους. διόπερ οὔτε τοσοῦτον δεῖ πλῆθος ὑπάρχειν ὥν οἱ πλησίον καὶ κρείττους ἐπιθυμήσουσιν, οἱ δ' ἔχοντες ἀμύνειν οὐ δυνήσονται τοὺς ἐπιόντας, οὔθ' οὕτως ὀλίγην ὥστε μὴ δύνασθαι πόλεμον ὑπενεγκεῖν μηδὲ τῶν ἴσων καὶ τῶν ὁμοίων.  
 16 ἐκεῖνος μὲν οὖν οὐδὲν διώρικεν, δεῖ δὲ τοῦτο μὴ λαυθάνειν, ὅτι συμφέρει πλῆθος οὐσίας. ἴσως οὖν ἄριστος ὁρος τὸ μὴ λυσιτελεῖν τοῖς κρείττοσι διὰ τὴν ὑπερβολὴν πολεμεῖν, ἀλλ'  
 17 οὕτως ὡς ἂν καὶ μὴ ἐχόντων τοσαύτην οὐσίαν. οἷον Εὐβουλος Αὐτοφραδάτου μέλλοντος Ἀταρνέα πολιορκεῖν ἐκέλευσεν αὐτόν, σκεψάμενον ἐν πόσῳ χρόνῳ λήψεται τὸ χωρίον, λογίσασθαι τοῦ χρόνου τούτου τὴν δαπάνην· ἐθέλειν γὰρ ἔλαττον τούτου λαβὼν ἐκλιπεῖν ἤδη τὸν Ἀταρνέα. ταῦτα δ' εἰπὼν ἐποίησε τὸν Αὐτοφραδάτην σύννουν γενόμενον  
 18 παύσασθαι τῆς πολιορκίας. ἔστι μὲν οὖν τι τῶν συμφερόντων τὸ τὰς οὐσίας εἶναι ἴσας τοῖς πολίταις πρὸς τὸ

διὸ καί] For his crimes are the greatest. Comp. Grote, III. 57, note. This passage is quoted with others in illustration of the view taken of the despot by philosophers.

15 μηδέ] 'not even.'

16 ὅτι συμφέροι πλῆθος οὐσίας] Poverty then is not in itself a good. Wealth is desirable as enabling a man to attain his full liberty, the complete exercise of all his faculties up to their natural limit.

ἀλλ' οὕτως ὥς ἔν, κ.τ.λ.] 'but only in cases in which they would do so had the party assailed not so much property in its possession.' The wealth should never be the temptation to an attack.

17 For Autophradates, see Smith, *Biog. Dict.*

18 καὶ γάρ, κ.τ.λ.] In fact, this very equality contains in it an element of discord.

μὴ στασιάζειν πρὸς ἀλλήλους, οὐ μὴν μέγ' οὐδὲν ὡς εἰπεῖν. Phaleas.  
καὶ γὰρ ἂν οἱ χαρίεντες ἀγανακτοῖεν ἂν ὡς οὐκ ἴσων ὄντες  
ἄξιοι, διὸ καὶ φαίνονται πολλάκις ἐπιτιθέμενοι καὶ στασιάζοντες. ἔτι δ' ἡ πονηρία τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἀπληστον, καὶ τὸ 19 1267 B  
πρῶτον μὲν ἱκανὸν διωβολία μόνον, ὅταν δ' ἤδη τοῦτ' ἢ πά-  
τριον, αἰεὶ δέονται τοῦ πλείονος, ἕως εἰς ἄπειρον ἔλθωσιν.  
ἄπειρος γὰρ ἡ τῆς ἐπιθυμίας φύσις, ἥς πρὸς τὴν ἀναπλήρω-  
σιν οἱ πολλοὶ ζῶσιν. τῶν οὖν τοιούτων ἀρχή, μᾶλλον τοῦ 20  
τὰς οὐσίας ὁμαλίζειν, τὸ τοὺς μὲν ἐπεικεῖς τῇ φύσει τοιού-  
τους παρασκευάζειν ὥστε μὴ βούλεσθαι πλεονεκτεῖν, τοὺς δὲ  
φαύλους ὥστε μὴ δύνασθαι. τοῦτο δ' ἐστίν, ἂν ἡττους τε  
ᾧσι καὶ μὴ ἀδικῶνται. Οὐ καλῶς δ' οὐδὲ τὴν ἰσότητα τῆς 21  
οὐσίας εἴρηκεν· περὶ γὰρ τὴν τῆς γῆς κτῆσιν ἰσάζει μόνον,  
ἔστι δὲ καὶ δούλων καὶ βοσκημάτων πλοῦτος καὶ νομίσμα-  
τος, καὶ κατασκευὴ πολλή τῶν καλουμένων ἐπίπλων. ἡ  
πάντων οὖν τούτων ἰσότητα ζητητέον ἢ τάξιν τινὰ μετρίαν,  
ἢ πάντα ἑατέον. Φαίνεται δ' ἐκ τῆς νομοθεσίας κατασκευ- 22  
άζων τὴν πόλιν μικράν, εἴ γ' οἱ τεχνῖται πάντες δημόσιοι  
ἴσονται καὶ μὴ πλήρωμά τι παρέξονται τῆς πόλεως. ἀλλ' 23  
εἴπερ δεῖ δημοσίους εἶναι τοὺς τὰ κοινὰ ἐργαζομένους, δεῖ  
καθάπερ ἐν Ἐπιδάμνῳ τε, καὶ ὡς Διόφαντός ποτε κατε-  
σκεύαζεν Ἀθήνησι, τοῦτον ἔχειν τὸν τρόπον. Περὶ μὲν οὖν  
τῆς Φαλέου πολιτείας σχεδὸν ἐκ τούτων ἂν τις θεωρήσειεν,  
εἴ τι τυγχάνει καλῶς εἰρηκῶς ἢ μὴ καλῶς.

Ἱπποδάμος δὲ Εὐρυφῶντος Μιλήσιος, ὅς καὶ τὴν τῶν 8

19 διωβολία] The pay of dicasts and members of the assembly.

20 τῶν οὖν τοιούτων ἀρχή] 'In such matters the real principle is.'

τοὺς ἐπεικεῖς] = χαρίεντες, cf. § 18. The respectable part — the upper classes. The word is used, that is, in a political sense, as is φαῦλους just below.

21 From objections to the great principle of Phaleas' constitution, he comes now to one or two objections on points of detail.

ἐπίπλων] 'moveables.'

22 οἱ τεχνῖται, κ.τ.λ.] The artisans and tradesmen considered in the light of slaves belonging to the public.

23 The cases which he quotes as different from the arrangements of Phaleas are, from our want of knowledge on the subject, useless as illustrations. Comp. Grote, III. 542.

κατεσκεύαζεν] 'wished to establish.'

VIII. 1 For Hippodamus, see Smith, *Dict. Biog.*, and Grote, VI. 27.

Hippodamus.

πόλεων διαίρεσιν εὔρε καὶ τὸν Πειραιᾶ κατέτεμεν, γενόμενος καὶ περὶ τὸν ἄλλον βίον περιττότερος διὰ φιλοτιμίαν οὕτως ὥστε δοκεῖν ἐνίοις ζῆν περιεργότερον τριχῶν τε πλήθει καὶ κόσμῳ πολυτελεῖ, ἔτι δὲ ἐσθῆτος εὐτελοῦς μὲν ἀλεεινῆς δὲ οὐκ ἐν τῷ χειμῶνι μόνον ἀλλὰ καὶ περὶ τοὺς θερινοὺς χρόνους, λόγιος δὲ καὶ περὶ τὴν ὅλην φύσιν εἶναι βουλόμενος, πρῶτος τῶν μὴ πολιτευομένων ἐνεχείρησέ τι περὶ πολιτείας εἰπεῖν τῆς ἀρίστης. Κατεσκεύαζε δὲ τὴν πόλιν τῷ πλήθει μὲν μυριάνδρον, εἰς τρία δὲ μέρη διηρημένην· ἐποίει γὰρ ἐν μὲν μέρος τεχνίτας, ἐν δὲ γεωργούς, τρίτον δὲ τὸ προπολεμοῦν καὶ τὰ ὅπλα ἔχον. διήρει δ' εἰς τρία μέρη τὴν χώραν, τὴν μὲν ἱεράν, τὴν δὲ δημοσίαν, τὴν δ' ἰδίαν· ὅθεν μὲν τὰ νομιζόμενα ποιήσουσι πρὸς τοὺς θεούς, ἱεράν, ἀφ' ὧν δ' οἱ προπολεμοῦντες βιώσονται, κοινήν, τὴν δὲ τῶν γεωργῶν ἰδίαν. ὥστε δ' εἶδη καὶ τῶν νόμων εἶναι τρία μόνον· περὶ ὧν γὰρ αἱ δίκαι γίνονται, τρία ταῦτ' εἶναι τὸν ἀριθμόν, ὕβριν βλάβην θάνατον. ἐνομοθέτει δὲ καὶ δικαστήριον ἐν τῷ κύριον, εἰς δ' πάσας ἀνάγεσθαι δεῖν τὰς μὴ καλῶς κεκρίσθαι δοκούσας δίκας· τοῦτο δὲ κατεσκεύαζεν ἐκ τινῶν γερόντων αἰρετῶν. τὰς δὲ κρίσεις ἐν τοῖς δικαστηρίοις οὐ διὰ ψηφοφορίας ὥστε γίνεσθαι δεῖν, ἀλλὰ φέρειν ἕκαστον πινάκιον, ἐν ᾧ γράφειν, εἰ καταδικάζοι ἀπλῶς τὴν δίκην, εἰ δ' ἀπολύοι ἀπλῶς, κενόν· εἰ δὲ τὸ μὲν τὸ δὲ μή, τοῦτο διορίζειν. νῦν γὰρ οὐκ ὥστε νενομοθετῆσθαι καλῶς· ἀναγκάζειν

περιττότερος διὰ φιλοτιμίαν] 'rather eccentric from ostentation.'

περιεργότερον, κ.τ.λ.] 'somewhat extravagantly, both from the quantity and expensive ornaments of his hair.'

λόγιος δέ, κ.τ.λ.] and wishing to be well-informed on all subjects of natural science, "a man of considerable attainments in the physical philosophy of the age." The word *λόγιοι* occurs later, iv. (vii.) x. 3. Comp. Herod. i. i. ii. 3.

I cannot but think this whole description of Hippodamus very suspi-

cious, not as to the truth of it in itself, but as to its being Aristotle's. It would be more consistent with Theophrastus. It seems to me one of the many places in which you may reasonably suspect a later hand.

3 ἀφ' ὧν] used without any regard to the number, as the equivalent of ὅθεν.

4 δικαστήριον, κ.τ.λ.] a supreme court of appeal.

5 εἰ καταδικάζοι ἀπλῶς] 'If he simply gave sentence against the accused.'

ἀναγκάζειν γὰρ] The subject is τὴν



γὰρ ἐπιιορκεῖν ἢ ταῦτα ἢ ταῦτα δικάζοντας. ἐτίθει δὲ νό- Hippodamus.  
μον περὶ τῶν εὐρισκόντων τι τῇ πόλει συμφέρον, ὅπως τυ-  
χάνωσι τιμῆς, καὶ τοῖς παισὶ τῶν ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ τελευτώντων  
ἐκ δημοσίου γίνεσθαι τὴν τροφήν, ὡς οὐπω τοῦτο παρ' ἄλ-  
λοις νενομοθετημένον· ἔστι δὲ καὶ ἐν Ἀθήναις οὗτος ὁ νόμος  
νῦν καὶ ἐν ἐτέραις τῶν πόλεων. τοὺς δ' ἄρχοντας αἰρετοὺς 7  
ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου εἶναι πάντας· δῆμον δ' ἐποίει τὰ τρία μέρη  
τῆς πόλεως· τοὺς δ' αἰρεθέντας ἐπιμελεῖσθαι κοινῶν καὶ ξενι-  
κῶν καὶ ὀρφανικῶν. Τὰ μὲν οὖν πλεῖστα καὶ τὰ μάλιστα  
ἀξιόλογα τῆς Ἱπποδάμου τάξεως ταῦτ' ἐστίν, ἀπορήσεις δ'  
ἂν τις πρῶτον μὲν τὴν διαίρεσιν τοῦ πλήθους τῶν πολιτῶν.  
οἳ τε γὰρ τεχνῖται καὶ οἱ γεωργοὶ καὶ οἱ τὰ ὅπλα ἔχοντες 8  
κοινωνοῦσι τῆς πολιτείας πάντες, οἱ μὲν γεωργοὶ οὐκ ἔχοντες  
ὅπλα, οἱ δὲ τεχνῖται οὔτε γῆν οὔτε ὅπλα, ὥστε γίνονται  
σχεδὸν δοῦλοι τῶν τὰ ὅπλα κεκτημένων. μετέχειν μὲν οὖν 9  
πασῶν τῶν τιμῶν ἀδύνατον· ἀνάγκη γὰρ ἐκ τῶν τὰ ὅπλα  
ἐχόντων καθίστασθαι καὶ στρατηγοὺς καὶ πολιτοφύλακας  
καὶ τὰς κυριωτάτας ἀρχὰς ὡς εἰπεῖν· μὴ μετέχοντας δὲ τῆς  
πολιτείας πῶς οἶόν τε φιλικῶς ἔχειν πρὸς τὴν πολιτείαν;  
ἀλλὰ δεῖ κρείττους εἶναι τοὺς τὰ ὅπλα γε κεκτημένους ἀμ-  
φοτέρων τῶν μερῶν· τοῦτο δ' οὐ ῥάδιον μὴ πολλοὺς ὄντας.  
εἰ δὲ τοῦτ' ἔσται, τί δεῖ τοὺς ἄλλους μετέχειν τῆς πολι- 10  
τείας καὶ κυρίους εἶναι τῆς τῶν ἀρχόντων καταστάσεως; ἔτι  
οἱ γεωργοὶ τί χρήσιμοι τῇ πόλει; τεχνίτας μὲν γὰρ ἀναγ-

νῦν τάξιν, or some similar expression.  
'The present arrangement.'

6 ὥς οὐπω, κ.τ.λ.] 'as though this  
had not yet been enacted by law in  
other cases.'

7 ἀπορήσεις...τὴν διαίρεσιν] 'would  
find a difficulty in his division of the  
whole body of his citizens.'

9 μετέχειν μὲν οὖν, κ.τ.λ.] 'with-  
out going so far as this, it is clear that  
for them to share in all the offices is  
impossible.'

πολιτοφύλακας] a magistracy men-  
tioned VIII. (V.) VI. 6, as existing at

Larissa, but one on which there seems  
no information.

μὴ μετέχοντας, κ.τ.λ.] 'If not ad-  
mitted to a share in the government,  
how can they feel friendly to that  
government?' And if not friendly they  
will want coercion. 'That must be  
allowed for, and the armed class must  
be stronger than both the others to-  
gether. But it is not easy for them  
to be so unless they are numerous;  
and if numerous, and so the stronger,  
then why admit the others at all?'

Hippodamus.

καῖον εἶναι· πᾶσα γὰρ δεῖται πόλις τεχνιτῶν, καὶ δύνανται διαγίγνεσθαι καθάπερ ἐν ταῖς ἄλλαις πόλεσιν ἀπὸ τῆς τέχνης· οἱ δὲ γεωργοὶ κορίζοντες μὲν τοῖς τὰ ὅπλα κεκτημένοις τὴν τροφήν εὐλόγως ἂν ᾔσαν τι τῆς πόλεως μέρος, νῦν  
 11 δ' ἰδίαν ἔχουσιν, καὶ ταύτην ἰδίᾳ γεωργοῦσιν. ἔτι δὲ τὴν κοινήν, ἀφ' ἧς οἱ προπολεμοῦντες ἔξουσιν τὴν τροφήν, εἰ μὲν αὐτοὶ γεωργήσουσιν, οὐκ ἂν εἴη τὸ μάχιμον ἕτερον καὶ τὸ γεωργοῦν, βούλεται δ' ὁ νομοθέτης· εἰ δ' ἕτεροὶ τινες ἔσονται τῶν τε τὰ ἴδια γεωγρούντων καὶ τῶν μαχίμων, τέταρτον αὖ μόριον ἔσται τοῦτο τῆς πόλεως, οὐδενὸς μετέχον, ἀλλ'  
 12 ἀλλότριον τῆς πολιτείας. ἀλλὰ μὴν εἴ τις τοὺς αὐτοὺς θῇσει τοὺς τε τὴν ἰδίαν καὶ τοὺς τὴν κοινήν γεωγροῦντας, τό  
 1268 B τε πλῆθος ἄπορον ἔσται τῶν καρπῶν ἐξ ὧν ἕκαστος γεωργήσει δύο οἰκίας, καὶ τίνος ἕνεκεν οὐκ εὐθὺς ἀπὸ τῆς γῆς καὶ τῶν αὐτῶν κλήρων αὐτοῖς τε τὴν τροφήν λήψονται καὶ τοῖς μαχίμοις παρέξουσιν; ταῦτα δὲ πάντα πολλὴν ἔχει ταρα-  
 13 χήν. Οὐ καλῶς δ' οὐδ' ὁ περὶ τῆς κρίσεως ἔχει νόμος, τὸ κρίνειν ἀξιοῦν διαιροῦντα τῆς κρίσεως ἀπλῶς γεγραμμένης,

10 διαγίγνεσθαι] 'support themselves.'

ἰδίᾳ γεωργοῦσιν] 'Not merely is the land they cultivate their own, but they cultivate it entirely for themselves;' the produce is not any of it thrown into a common stock, or made available for the others.

11 ἕτεροὶ τινες ἔσονται] sc. οἱ γεωγροῦντες τὴν κοινήν.

12 ἄπορον] 'will be a difficulty.'

γεωργήσει δύο οἰκίας] 'maintain by agriculture.'

εὐθὺς] 'at once,' without any division taking place. There need be no distinction between common and private land.

ἀπὸ τῆς γῆς, κ.τ.λ.] This would seem to be nothing more than 'from the same lots of land.' So it is taken by Schneider and Stahr: "aus ein und denselben ihnen durchs Loos ertheilten Grundstücken."

13 διαιροῦντα] 'distinguishing.'

τῆς κρίσεως ἀπλῶς γεγραμμένης] I understand this to be a concentrated expression. In full it would be: When the issue taken is simple, and therefore the verdict to be given should be simple. κρίσις, 'the decision,' properly is made to do double duty, to represent both the form of the indictment and the form of the decision.

καὶ πλείους] In all cases of arbitration there is necessarily more than one party, and their respective claims admit of discussion and distinctions. The arbitrator therefore, or arbitrators, may discuss these claims with one another, and draw distinctions as to their amount. In a court of justice this is not so. The defendant as a single party stands before the court for a decision simply. Is he or is he not guilty on the point raised? There is no need of distinctions as to amount;

καὶ γίνεσθαι τὸν δικαστὴν διαιτητήν. τοῦτο δ' ἐν μὲν τῇ Hippodamus.  
 διαίτῃ καὶ πλείοσιν ἐνδέχεται (κοινολογοῦνται γὰρ ἀλλήλοις  
 περὶ τῆς κρίσεως), ἐν δὲ τοῖς δικαστηρίοις οὐκ ἔστιν, ἀλλὰ  
 καὶ τὸναντίον τούτῳ τῶν νομοθετῶν οἱ πολλοὶ παρασκευά-  
 ζουσιν ὅπως οἱ δικασταὶ μὴ κοινολογῶνται πρὸς ἀλλήλους.  
 ἔπειτα πῶς οὐκ ἔσται παραχώδης ἡ κρίσις, ὅταν ὀφείλῃν <sup>14</sup>  
 μὲν ὁ δικαστὴς οἴηται, μὴ τοσοῦτον δ' ὅσον ὁ δικαζόμενος;  
 ὁ μὲν γὰρ εἴκοσι μνᾶς, ὁ δὲ δικαστὴς κρίνει δέκα μνᾶς, ἡ δ'  
 μὲν πλεόν, ὁ δ' ἔλασσον, ἄλλος δὲ πέντε, ὁ δὲ τέτταρας·  
 καὶ τοῦτον δὴ τὸν τρόπον δῆλον ὅτι μεριοῦσιν, οἱ δὲ πάντα  
 καταδικάσουσιν, οἱ δ' οὐθέν. τίς οὖν ὁ τρόπος ἔσται τῆς <sup>15</sup>  
 διαλογῆς τῶν ψήφων; ἔτι δ' οὐδεὶς ἐπιорκεῖν ἀναγκάζει  
 τὸν ἀπλῶς ἀποδικάσαντα ἢ καταδικάσαντα, εἴπερ ἀπλῶς τὸ  
 ἔγκλημα γέγραπται δικαίως· οὐ γὰρ μηδὲν ὀφείλῃν ὁ ἀπο-  
 δικάσας κρίνει, ἀλλὰ τὰς εἴκοσι μνᾶς· ἀλλ' ἐκεῖνος ἤδη ἐπιор-  
 κεῖ ὁ καταδικάσας μὴ νομίζων ὀφείλῃν τὰς εἴκοσι μνᾶς. Περὶ <sup>16</sup>  
 δὲ τοῦ τοῖς εὐρίσκουσὶ τι τῇ πόλει συμφέρον αἰς δεῖ γίνεσθαι  
 τινὰ τιμὴν, οὐκ ἔστιν ἀσφαλὲς τὸ νομοθετεῖν, ἀλλ' εὐόφθαλ-  
 μον ἀκοῦσαι μόνον· ἔχει γὰρ συκοφαντίας καὶ κινήσεις, ἂν  
 τύχη, πολιτείας. ἐμπίπτει δ' εἰς ἄλλο πρόβλημα καὶ σκέ-  
 ψιν ἐτέραν· ἀποροῦσι γὰρ τινες πότερον βλαβερὸν ἢ συμ-  
 φέρον ταῖς πόλεσι τὸ κινεῖν τοὺς πατρίους νόμους, ἂν ἢ τις  
 ἄλλος βελτίων. διόπερ οὐ ῥάδιον τῷ λεχθέντι ταχὺ συγ- <sup>17</sup>  
 χωρεῖν, εἴπερ μὴ συμφέρει κινεῖν. ἐνδέχεται δ' εἰσηγεῖσθαι  
 τινὰς νόμων λύσιν ἢ πολιτείας ὡς κοινὸν ἀγαθόν. ἐπεὶ δὲ  
 πεποιήμεθα μνεῖαν, ἔτι μικρὰ περὶ αὐτοῦ διαστείλασθαι βέλ-

there is no need for discussion among the judges. It were better that each gave his unbiassed opinion. I offer this view with hesitation on a subject which I am not familiar with.

<sup>14</sup> ὁ δικαζόμενος] 'the plaintiff.'

<sup>15</sup> τῆς διαλογῆς τῶν ψήφων] 'The counting of the votes.'

δικαίως] 'on good grounds.' τὸ ἔγκλημα, 'the indictment.'

<sup>16</sup> εὐόφθαλμον ἀκοῦσαι] an odd use

of the word in which the specific sense is to be dropped as much as possible, 'fair to the ear.'

ἔχει γὰρ συκοφαντίας] 'for it opens a door to vexatious cavillings against the old law.' Again, in συκοφαντίας the most general sense is all that can be retained, as far as I see.

<sup>17</sup> διαστείλασθαι] 'set out,' 'state at length.' Comp. Plato, *Rep.* vii, 535. B.

Hippodamus.

τιον. ἔχει γάρ, ὥσπερ εἵπομεν, ἀπορίαν καὶ δόξειεν ἂν βέλ-  
 τιον εἶναι τὸ κινεῖν· ἐπὶ γοῦν τῶν ἄλλων ἐπιστημῶν τοῦτο  
 συνενήνοχεν, οἷον ἰατρικὴ κινήθεῖσα παρὰ τὰ πάτρια καὶ  
 γυμναστικὴ καὶ ὅλως αἱ τέχναι πᾶσαι καὶ αἱ δυνάμεις, ὥστ'  
 ἐπεὶ μίαν τούτων θετέον καὶ τὴν πολιτικὴν, ὅηλον ὅτι καὶ  
 19 περὶ ταύτην ἀναγκαῖον ὁμοίως ἔχειν. σημεῖον δ' ἂν γεγονέ-  
 ναι φαίη τις ἐπ' αὐτῶν τῶν ἔργων· τοὺς γὰρ ἀρχαίους νό-  
 μους λίαν ἀπλοῦς εἶναι καὶ βαρβαρικοὺς. ἐσιδηροφοροῦντό  
 τε γὰρ οἱ Ἕλληνες, καὶ τὰς γυναῖκας ἐωνοῦντο παρ' ἀλλή-  
 20 λων. ὅσα τε λοιπὰ τῶν ἀρχαίων ἐστὶ που νομίσμων, εὐήθη  
 21 ἀμπαν ἐστίν, οἷον ἐν Κύμῃ περὶ τὰ φονικὰ νόμος ἐστίν, ἂν  
 πληθὸς τι παράσχηται μαρτύρων ὁ διώκων τὸν φόνον τῶν  
 αὐτοῦ συγγενῶν, ἔνοχον εἶναι τῷ φόνῳ τὸν φεύγοντα. ζη-  
 τοῦσι δ' ὅλως οὐ τὸ πάτριον ἀλλὰ τὰγαθὸν πάντες· εἰκός  
 τε τοὺς πρῶτους, εἴτε γηγενεῖς ἦσαν εἴτ' ἐκ φθορᾶς τινὸς  
 ἐσώθησαν, ὁμοίους εἶναι καὶ τοὺς τυχόντας καὶ τοὺς ἀνοή-  
 22 τους ὥσπερ καὶ λέγεται κατὰ τῶν γηγενῶν, ὥστ' αὐτοὶ  
 τὸ μένειν ἐν τοῖς τούτων δόγμασιν. πρὸς δὲ τούτοις οὐδὲ  
 τοὺς γεγραμμένους εἰς ἀκινήτους βέλτιον. ὥσπερ γὰρ καὶ  
 περὶ τὰς ἄλλας τέχνας, καὶ τὴν πολιτικὴν τάξιν ἀδύνατον  
 ἀκριβῶς πάντα γραφῆναι· καθόλου γὰρ ἀναγκαῖον γραφῆ-  
 ναι, αἱ δὲ πράξεις περὶ τῶν καθ' ἑκαστὸν εἰσιν. Ἐκ μὲν οὖν

18 ἔχει γάρ, κ.τ.λ.] He first gives the reasons in favour of change to the middle of § 22.

19 ἀρχαίους νόμους] rather 'customs' than laws, 'instituta.' Comparing γεγραμμένους in § 21, here we have ἔγραφοι νόμοι.

ἐσιδηροφοροῦντο] Thuc. I. 5, 6.

ἐωνοῦντο] Comp. Grote, II. 112, note.

20 ἐν Κύμῃ] Grote, II. 126, note.: "If the accuser produced in support of his charge a certain number of witnesses from his own kindred, the person was held peremptorily guilty."

ὁ διώκων τὸν φόνον] Comp. Eurip. Or. 1534: τὸν Ἑλένης φόνον διώκων.

21 ζητοῦσι δέ, κ.τ.λ.] 'In fact what men look for in all cases is not the old but the good.'

ἐκ φθορᾶς τινὸς ἐσώθησαν] Compare a passage in Plato, *Legg.* III. 677. a.: τὸ πολλὰς ἀνθρώπων φθορὰς γεγονέναι κατακλυσμοῖς τε καὶ νόσοις καὶ ἄλλοις πολλοῖς, ἐν οἷς βραχὺ τι τῶν ἀνθρώπων λείπεσθαι γένος. Compare in *Politics*, 270.

ὁμοίους εἶναι καὶ] The construction is the same as ἴσα καί, 'on a level with quite ordinary men in intelligence, or even simply below the ordinary standard.'

22 ἐκ μὲν οὖν τούτων, κ.τ.λ.] 'On these grounds then it is evident that

τούτων φανερόν ὅτι κινητέοι καὶ τινὲς καὶ ποτὲ τῶν νόμων εἰσὶν, ἄλλον δὲ τρόπον ἐπισκοποῦσιν εὐλαβείας ἂν δόξειεν εἶναι πολλῆς. ὅταν γὰρ ἢ τὸ μὲν βέλτιον μικρόν, τὸ δ' <sup>23</sup> ἐθίζειν εὐχερῶς λύειν τοὺς νόμους φαῦλον, φανερόν ὡς ἐατέον ἐνίας ἀμαρτίας καὶ τῶν νομοθετῶν καὶ τῶν ἀρχόντων· οὐ γὰρ τοσοῦτον ἀφελήσεται κινήσας, ὅσον βλαβήσεται τοῖς ἀρχουσιν ἀπειθεῖν ἐθισθεῖς. ψεῦδος δὲ καὶ τὸ παράδειγμα <sup>24</sup> τὸ περὶ τῶν τεχνῶν· οὐ γὰρ ὅμοιον τὸ κινεῖν τέχνην καὶ νόμον. ὁ γὰρ νόμος ἰσχὺν οὐδεμίαν ἔχει πρὸς τὸ πείθεσθαι πλὴν παρὰ τὸ ἔθος, τοῦτο δ' οὐ γίνεται εἰ μὴ διὰ χρόνου πλήθος, ὥστε τὸ ῥαδίως μεταβάλλειν ἐκ τῶν ὑπαρχόντων νόμων εἰς ἐτέρους νόμους καινοὺς ἀσθενῇ ποιεῖν ἐστὶ τὴν τοῦ νόμου δύναμιν. ἔτι δ' εἰ καὶ κινητέοι, πότερον <sup>25</sup> καὶ πάντες καὶ ἐν πάσῃ πολιτείᾳ, ἢ οὐ; καὶ πότερον τῶν τυχόντι ἢ τισίν; ταῦτα γὰρ ἔχει μεγάλην διαφοράν. διὸ νῦν μὲν ἀφῶμεν ταύτην τὴν σκέψιν· ἄλλων γάρ ἐστι καιρῶν.

Περὶ δὲ τῆς Λακεδαιμονίων πολιτείας καὶ τῆς Κρητικῆς, <sup>9</sup> σχεδὸν δὲ καὶ περὶ τῶν ἄλλων πολιτειῶν, δύο εἰσὶν αἱ σκέψεις, μία μὲν εἴ τι καλῶς ἢ μὴ καλῶς πρὸς τὴν ἀρίστην νομοθετῆται τάξιν, ἐτέρα δ' εἴ τι πρὸς τὴν ὑπόθεσιν καὶ τὸν τρόπον ὑπεναντίως τῆς προκειμένης αὐτοῖς πολιτείας. Ὅτι <sup>12</sup>

there must be a change in some laws, and at certain times; but looking at it from a different point of view, it would seem that great caution is required.'

<sup>23</sup> τῶν νομοθετῶν καὶ τῶν ἀρχόντων] 'both in the legislator and the executive magistrates.'

κῆσας] is the citizen under the law.

<sup>24</sup> ὁ γὰρ νόμος] 'Whatever force the law has to secure obedience is entirely dependent on habit.' Comp. Arnold's *Rome*, Vol. II. p. 55: "The ancient heathen world craved, what all men must crave, an authoritative rule of conduct; and not finding it elsewhere, they imagined it to exist in the fundamental and original laws of each particular race or people. To destroy this

sanction without having any thing to substitute in its place, was deeply perilous; and reason has been but too seldom possessed of power sufficient to recommend its truths to the mass of mankind by their own sole authority."

<sup>25</sup> τῶν τυχόντι ἢ τισίν;] 'Is it open to any given person to propose the change, or to some definite number?'

IX. I δύο εἰσὶν αἱ σκέψεις, κ.τ.λ.] 'There are two points for consideration; the one, is any given part of their legislation right or wrong when viewed with reference to the best possible arrangement? the other, is it contrary to the idea and general system of the constitution actually established?'

Hippodamus.

Sparta

Sparta. μέν οὖν δεῖ τῇ μελλούσῃ καλῶς πολιτεύεσθαι τὴν τῶν ἀναγκαίων ὑπάρχειν σχολήν, ὁμολογούμενόν ἐστιν· τίνα δὲ τρόπον ὑπάρχειν, οὐ ῥᾶδιον λαβεῖν. ἥ τε γὰρ Θετταλῶν πενεστεία πολλάκις ἐπέθετο τοῖς Θετταλοῖς, ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ τοῖς Λάκωσιν οἱ Εἰλωτες· ὥσπερ γὰρ ἐφεδρεύοντες τοῖς ἀτυχήμασι διατελοῦσιν. περὶ δὲ τοὺς Κρήτας οὐδὲν πω τοιοῦτον 1269<sup>2</sup> συμβέβηκεν· αἴτιον δ' ἴσως τὸ τὰς γειτνιάσας πόλεις, καίπερ πολεμούσας ἀλλήλαις, μηδεμίαν εἶναι σύμμαχον τοῖς ἀφισταμένοις διὰ τὸ μὴ συμφέρειν καὶ αὐταῖς κεκτημέναις περιοίκους· τοῖς δὲ Λάκωσιν οἱ γειτνιῶντες ἐχθροὶ πάντες ἦσαν, Ἀργεῖοι καὶ Μεσσήνιοι καὶ Ἀρκάδες, ἐπεὶ καὶ τοῖς Θετταλοῖς κατ' ἀρχὰς ἀφίσταντο διὰ τὸ πολεμεῖν ἔτι τοῖς προσ- 4 χώροις, Ἀχαιοῖς καὶ Περραιβοῖς καὶ Μάγνησιν. εἰκοι δὲ καὶ εἰ μὴδὲν ἕτερον, ἀλλὰ τό γε τῆς ἐπιμελείας ἐργῶδες εἶναι, τίνα δεῖ πρὸς αὐτοὺς ὁμιλῆσαι τρόπον· ἀνιέμενοί τε γὰρ ὑβρίζουσι καὶ τῶν ἴσων ἀξιοῦσιν ἑαυτοὺς τοῖς κυρίοις, καὶ κακοπαθῶς ζῶντες ἐπιβουλεύουσι καὶ μισοῦσιν. δῆλον οὖν ὡς οὐκ ἐξευρίσκουσι τὸν βέλτιστον τρόπον, οἷς τοῦτο συμβαίνει περὶ τὴν εἰλωτείαν. Ἔτι δ' ἡ περὶ τὰς γυναῖκας 5 ἀνεσις καὶ πρὸς τὴν προαίρεσιν τῆς πολιτείας βλαβερὰ καὶ πρὸς εὐδαιμονίαν πόλεως. ὥσπερ γὰρ οἰκίας μέρος ἀνὴρ

2 τὴν τῶν ἀναγκαίων σχολήν] 'leisure, freedom from attention to the first necessities of life.' This is allowed by all to be the basis of existence for the Greek freeman. To secure it slaves were necessary, and in the case of Sparta these were the Helots. In principle this body of men was necessary, and yet practically the relations between them and their masters were very unsatisfactory. Nor was this the case only in Lacedæmon. Thessaly was an instance of the same thing. Crete was free from the evils under which the others suffered, but this might be traced to peculiar causes.

ἡ ... Θετταλῶν πενεστεία] Compare

Grote, II. 369 and foll.

ἐφεδρεύοντες] 'watching for.'

3 It was the common interest of the cities of Crete to make common cause against the serf population.

Ἀχαιοῖς, κ.τ.λ.] These then were not Penestæ, but tribes more in the position of the Læconian Periwæci.

4 ἀνιέμενοι] 'If left unchecked.'

κακοπαθῶς (ζῶντες, 'if harshly treated.'

οἷς τοῦτο συμβαίνει] 'When this is the actual result they arrive at in regard to their Helots.'

5 τὴν προαίρεσιν τῆς πολιτείας] = τὴν ὑπόθεσιν of § 1. and πρὸς εὐδαιμονίαν = τὴν ἀρίστην τάξιν,

καὶ γυνή, δῆλον ὅτι καὶ πόλιν ἐγγὺς τοῦ δίχα διηρῆσθαι δεῖ Sparta.  
 νομίζειν εἰς τε τὸ τῶν ἀνδρῶν πλῆθος καὶ τὸ τῶν γυναικῶν,  
 ὥστ' ἐν ὅσαις πολιτείαις φαύλως ἔχει τὸ περὶ τὰς γυναῖκας,  
 τὸ ἡμισυ τῆς πόλεως εἶναι δεῖ νομίζειν ἀνομοθέτητον. ὅπερ <sup>6</sup>  
 ἐκεῖ συμβέβηκεν· ὅλην γὰρ τὴν πόλιν ὁ νομοθέτης εἶναι βου-  
 λόμενος καρτερικήν, κατὰ μὲν τοὺς ἀνδρας φανερός ἐστι τοι-  
 οὔτος ὢν, ἐπὶ δὲ τῶν γυναικῶν ἐξημέληκεν· ζῶσι γὰρ ἀκο-  
 λάστως πρὸς ἅπασαν ἀκολασίαν καὶ τρυφερώς. ὥστ' ἀναγ- <sup>7</sup>  
 καῖον ἐν τῇ τοιαύτῃ πολιτείᾳ τιμᾶσθαι τὸν πλοῦτον, ἄλλως  
 τε καὶ τύχῳσι γυναικοκρατούμενοι, καθάπερ τὰ πολλὰ τῶν  
 στρατιωτικῶν καὶ πολεμικῶν γενῶν, ἔξω Κελτῶν ἢ καὶ εἰ  
 τινες ἕτεροι φανερώς τετιμήκασι τὴν πρὸς τοὺς ἄρρενας συν-  
 ουσίαν. <sup>8</sup> εἰκοι γὰρ ὁ μυθολογήσας πρῶτος οὐκ ἀλόγως συ-  
 ζεῦξαι τὸν Ἄρη πρὸς τὴν Ἀφροδίτην· ἢ γὰρ πρὸς τὴν  
 τῶν ἀρρένων ὁμιλίαν ἢ πρὸς τὴν τῶν γυναικῶν φαίνονται  
 κατακόχιμοι πάντες οἱ τοιοῦτοι. διὸ παρὰ τοῖς Λάκῳσι  
 τοῦθ' ὑπῆρχεν, καὶ πολλὰ διωκεῖτο ὑπὸ τῶν γυναικῶν ἐπὶ  
 τῆς ἀρχῆς αὐτῶν. καίτοι τί διαφέρει γυναικας ἄρχειν ἢ <sup>9</sup>  
 τοὺς ἄρχοντας ὑπὸ τῶν γυναικῶν ἄρχεισθαι; ταῦτ' οὖν γὰρ  
 συμβαίνει. χρησίμου δ' οὔσης τῆς θρασύτητος πρὸς οὐδὲν  
 τῶν ἐγκυκλίων, ἀλλ' εἴπερ πρὸς τὸν πόλεμον, βλαβερώταται  
 καὶ πρὸς ταῦθ' αἱ τῶν Λακῶνων ἦσαν. ἐδήλωσαν δ' ἐπὶ <sup>10</sup>

δίχα διηρῆσθαι] 'divided into two equal parts.'

ὥστ' ἐν ὅσαις, κ.τ.λ.] We have the same language in I. xiii. 15, 16.

6 ὅπερ ἐκεῖ] 'This actually was the result at Sparta.'

7 To gratify this unbridled luxury money will be wanted, especially if the men are inclined to submit to the government of the women. A high value therefore will be set on wealth. Comp. Grote, II. 513.

8 εἰκοι γὰρ] The γὰρ refers to the words τὰ πολλὰ τῶν πολεμικῶν γενῶν.

κατακόχιμοι] *Elh.* x. x. 3. p. 1179, b. 9, the same word occurs but spelt differently, κατακόχιμος, 'easily led,'

'inclined to.'

τοῦθ' sc. τὸ γυναικοκρατεῖσθαι.

ἐπὶ τῆς ἀρχῆς αὐτῶν] 'during the period of the Spartan Empire.'

9 ἐγκυκλίων] I. vii. 2, the word occurs with a substantive, διακονήματα.

10 ἐδήλωσαν, κ.τ.λ.] Mr Grote, in his notice of this passage, II. 507, note 3, thinks that Aristotle is hard on the Spartan women, that "he probably had formed to himself exaggerated notions of what their courage under such circumstances ought to have been, as the result of their peculiar training. We may add that their violent demonstrations on that trying occasion may well have arisen quite

Sparta. τῆς Θηβαίων ἐμβολῆς· χρήσιμοι μὲν γὰρ οὐδὲν ἦσαν, ὥσπερ ἐν ἑτέραις πόλεσιν, θόρυβον δὲ παρεῖχον πλείω τῶν πολέμιων. ἐξ ἀρχῆς μὲν οὖν ἔοικε συμβεβηκέναι τοῖς Λάκωσιν  
 1270 11 εὐλόγως ἢ τῶν γυναικῶν ἀνεσις. ἔξω γὰρ τῆς οἰκείας διὰ τὰς στρατείας ἀπεξενούντο πολὺν χρόνον, πολεμοῦντες τὸν τε πρὸς Ἀργεῖους πόλεμον καὶ πάλιν τὸν πρὸς Ἀρκάδας καὶ Μεισσηνίους· σχολάσαντες δὲ αὐτοὺς μὲν παρεῖχον τῷ νομοθέτῃ προωδοποποιημένους διὰ τὸν στρατιωτικὸν βίον (πολλὰ γὰρ ἔχει μέρη τῆς ἀρετῆς), τὰς δὲ γυναῖκας φασὶ μὲν ἄγειν ἐπιχειρῆσαι τὸν Λυκοῦργον ἐπὶ τοὺς νόμους, ὡς  
 12 δ' ἀντέκρουον, ἀποστῆναι πάλιν. αἰτίαι μὲν οὖν εἰσὶν αὗται τῶν γενομένων, ὥστε δῆλον ὅτι καὶ ταύτης τῆς ἀμαρτίας. ἀλλ' ἡμεῖς οὐ τοῦτο σκοποῦμεν, τίτι δὲ συγγνώμην ἔχειν  
 13 ἢ μὴ ἔχειν, ἀλλὰ περὶ τοῦ ὀρθῶς καὶ μὴ ὀρθῶς. Τὰ δὲ περὶ τὰς γυναῖκας ἔχοντα μὴ καλῶς ἔοικεν, ὥσπερ ἐλέχθη καὶ πρότερον, οὐ μόνον ἀπρέπειάν τινα ποιεῖν τῆς πολιτείας αὐτὴν καθ' αὐτήν, ἀλλὰ συμβάλλεσθαι τι πρὸς τὴν φιλοχρη-

as much from the agony of wounded honour as from fear, when we consider what an event the appearance of a conquering army in Sparta was." Compare also, Vol. x. 304, the account of the Theban Invasion alluded to by Aristotle.

εὐλόγως] The lax discipline of the Spartan women can be accounted for without difficulty.

11 ἀπεξενούντο] 'They lived away from.'

πολεμοῦντες, κ.τ.λ.] On these early wars of Sparta with its neighbours, see Grote, Vol. II. 555, and foll. chapters VII. VIII.

αὐτοὺς μὲν, κ.τ.λ.] 'So far as they themselves went they presented themselves to their legislator ready prepared for his operations.' Does not the whole passage seem to imply that Aristotle placed Lycurgus much later than he is usually placed, after these wars in fact; whereas the general view

is that the Spartan successes in these wars were in a great degree attributable to his measures of reform.

πολλὰ γὰρ ἔχει μέρη τῆς ἀρετῆς] Compare on this subject Arnold's *Lectures on Modern History*, Lect. I. pp. 10, 11.

ὡς δ' ἀντέκρουον, κ.τ.λ.] 'but as they resisted, he desisted.' Grote, II. 508.

12 αὗται] The women.

13 οὐ μόνον, κ.τ.λ.] 'not only to introduce a certain disorder and indecorum into the social relations within its own natural sphere, but to contribute considerably to the tendency to avarice.'

αὐτὴν καθ' αὐτήν] αὐτῆς καθ' αὐτήν would seem more natural, connecting it with πολιτείας; or the neuter plural, if it is connected with τὰ περὶ τὰς γυναῖκας. As it stands it must be connected grammatically with ἀπρέπειαν, and ἀπρέπειάν τινα ποιεῖν τῆς πολιτείας must be looked on as equi-



ματίαν. μετὰ γὰρ τὰ νῦν ῥηθέντα τοῖς περὶ τὴν ἀναμμα- Sparta.  
 λίαν τῆς κτήσεως ἐπιτιμῆσειεν ἂν τις. τοῖς μὲν γὰρ αὐτῶν <sup>14</sup>  
 συμβέβηκε κεκτῆσθαι πολλὴν λίαν οὐσίαν, τοῖς δὲ τάμπαν  
 μικράν· διόπερ εἰς ὀλίγους ἦκεν ἡ χώρα. τοῦτο δὲ καὶ διὰ  
 τῶν νόμων τέτακται φαύλως· ὠνεῖσθαι μὲν γὰρ ἢ πωλεῖν τὴν  
 ὑπάρχουσαν ἐποίησεν οὐ καλόν, ὀρθῶς ποιήσας, διδόναι δὲ  
 καὶ καταλείπειν ἐξουσίαν ἔδωκε τοῖς βουλομένοις· καίτοι  
 ταυτό<sup>a</sup> συμβαίνειν ἀναγκαῖον ἐκείνως τε καὶ οὕτως. ἔστι <sup>15</sup>  
 δὲ καὶ τῶν γυναικῶν σχεδὸν τῆς πάσης χώρας τῶν πέντε  
 μερῶν τὰ δύο, τῶν τ' ἐπικλήρων πολλῶν γινομένων, καὶ διὰ  
 τὸ προῖκας διδόναι μεγάλας. καίτοι βέλτιον ἦν μηδεμίαν  
 ἢ ὀλίγην ἢ καὶ μετρίαν τετάχθαι. νῦν δ' ἔξεστι δοῦναι τε  
 τὴν ἐπικληρον ὅτῳ ἂν βούληται· καὶ ἀποθάνῃ μὴ διαθέμε-  
 νος, ὃν ἂν καταλίπῃ κληρονόμον, οὗτος ᾧ ἂν θέλῃ δίδωσιν.  
 τοιγαροῦν δυναμένης τῆς χώρας χιλίους ἱππεῖς τρέφειν καὶ <sup>16</sup>  
 πεντακοσίους καὶ ὑπλίτας τρισμυρίους, οὐδὲ χίλιοι τὸ πλῆ-  
 θος ἦσαν. γέγονε δὲ διὰ τῶν ἔργων αὐτῶν δῆλον ὅτι φαύλως  
 αὐτοῖς εἶχε τὰ περὶ τὴν τάξιν ταύτην· μίαν γὰρ πληγὴν  
 οὐχ ὑπήνεγκεν ἡ πόλις, ἀλλ' ἀπώλετο διὰ τὴν ὀλιγανθρω-  
 πίαν. λέγουσι δ' ὡς ἐπὶ μὲν τῶν προτέρων βασιλέων μετε- <sup>17</sup>  
 δίδουσαν τῆς πολιτείας, ὥστ' οὐ γίνεσθαι τότε ὀλιγανθρω-

<sup>a</sup> τοῦτο Bekker.

valent to ἀρεπῇ ποιεῖν τὴν πολιτείαν. My construction is meant to express what I consider to be the meaning of the passage, rather than to keep close to the Greek words.

μετὰ γάρ] This mention of avarice leads me to speak of property.

14 ἦκεν] why ἦκεν, not ἦκει?

τοῦτο συμβαίνειν] If τοῦτο is kept, then it must be referred to εἰς ὀλίγους ἦκεν; but with Stahr I read ταυτό, as giving by far the best sense: 'You have the same result either way.'

15 καὶ τῶν γυναικῶν] The καὶ seems superfluous: if kept it must be 'even.'

καὶ ἀποθάνῃ, κ.τ.λ.] 'And if a man has died intestate, then his heir, whoever he may be, has the disposal of

the heiress.'

16 διὰ τῶν ἔργων αὐτῶν] 'By facts' —the actual course of events.

μίαν πληγὴν] Leuctra. Grote, x. 263. It was fatal to Sparta, both on account of the large relative loss sustained, and also on account of her diminished prestige.

17 ἐπὶ τῶν προτέρων, κ.τ.λ.] It would appear (Grote, II. 549) that Aristotle is the only authority for this fact, which is said to imply the acquisition of additional lots of land. On the other hand, Herodotus, ix. 35, is very positive in his assertion that Tisamenus and Hegias μῦνοι διὰ πάντων ἀνθρώπων ἐγένοντο Σπαρτιήτησι πολιῆται.

Sparta. *πῶς πολιορκούντων πολὺν χρόνον· καὶ φασιν εἶναι ποτε τοῖς Σπαρτιάταις καὶ μυρίους. οὐ μὴν ἀλλ' εἴτ' ἐστὶν ἀληθὴ ταῦτα εἴτε μή, βέλτιον τὸ διὰ τῆς κτήσεως αἰμαλισμένης*  
*18 πληθύνειν ἀνδρῶν τὴν πόλιν. ὑπεναντίος δὲ καὶ ὁ περὶ τὴν*  
*1270 B τεκνοποιίαν νόμος πρὸς ταύτην τὴν διόρθωσιν. βουλόμενος*  
*γὰρ ὁ νομοθέτης ὡς πλείστους εἶναι τοὺς Σπαρτιάτας, προ-*  
*άγεται τοὺς πολίτας ὅτι πλείστους ποιεῖσθαι παῖδας· ἐστὶ*  
*γὰρ αὐτοῖς νόμος τὸν μὲν γεννήσαντα τρεῖς υἱοὺς ἄφρουρον*  
*19 εἶναι, τὸν δὲ τέτταρας ἀτελῆ πάντων. καίτοι φανερόν ὅτι*  
*πολλῶν γινομένων, τῆς δὲ χώρας οὕτω διηρημένης, ἀναγκαῖον*  
*πολλοὺς γίνεσθαι πένητας. Ἀλλὰ μὴν καὶ τὰ περὶ τὴν*  
*ἐφορείαν ἔχει φαύλως· ἡ γὰρ ἀρχὴ κυρία μὲν αὕτη· τῶν με-*  
*γίστων αὐτοῖς ἐστίν, γίνονται δ' ἐκ τοῦ δήμου πάντες, ὥστε*  
*πολλάκις ἐμπίπτουσιν ἀνθρώποι σφόδρα πένητες εἰς τὸ ἀρ-*  
*20 χεῖον, οἱ διὰ τὴν ἀπορίαν ὄνιοι ἦσαν. ἐδήλωσαν δὲ πολ-*  
*λάκις μὲν καὶ πρότερον, καὶ νῦν δὲ ἐν τοῖς ἀνδράσι· διαφθα-*  
*ρέντες γὰρ ἀργυρίῳ τινές, ὅσον ἐφ' ἑαυτοῖς, ὅλην τὴν πόλιν*  
*ἀπώλεσαν. καὶ διὰ τὸ τὴν ἀρχὴν εἶναι λίαν μεγάλην καὶ*  
*ἰστούραννον δημαγωγεῖν αὐτοὺς ἠναγκάζοντο καὶ οἱ βασι-*

• Bekker αὐτή.

καὶ μυρίους] In Herod. vii. 234. Demaratus estimates them at 8000.

18 ὑπεναντίος, κ.τ.λ.] 'Contrary to what is right when looked at in reference to this reform.'

ἄφρουρον] 'free from military service,' as, I think, Victorius and Schneider rightly interpret it; not, "free from garrison duty," as Liddell and Scott translate it.

19 αὐτή] rather αὐτή.

ἦσαν] why this tense? Is it that in Aristotle's time it mattered little whether they were so or not, but that he is stating the result of historical experience during the period when the Spartan Ephors were the most important body in Greece.

20 ἀνδράσι] The Oxford text reads 'Ἀνδράσι; but it is better to keep the

reading of the Berlin Edition, p. 1270. B. 12, and suppose that it refers to some misconduct of the Ephors in reference to the public mess, which, from X. 5, bore anciently the name of *ἄνδρια*. I cannot agree with Schneider, who thinks that misconduct relating to the *syssitia* could not be important. They were one of the most important features of the whole system, admission to them was the test of citizenship; and we can quite as easily conceive that their mismanagement threatened the safety of the state, as some misconduct that concerned the small island of Andros.

ὅσον ἐφ' ἑαυτοῖς] 'as far as depended on them.'

δημαγωγεῖν] 'to court them.'

λαῖς, ὥστε καὶ ταύτῃ συνεπιβλάπτεσθαι τὴν πολιτείαν· Sparta.  
 δημοκρατία γὰρ ἐξ ἀριστοκρατίας συνέβαινεν. συνέχει μὲν <sup>21</sup>  
 οὖν τὴν πολιτείαν τὸ ἀρχεῖον τοῦτο· ἡσυχάζει γὰρ ὁ δῆμος  
 διὰ τὸ μετέχειν τῆς μεγίστης ἀρχῆς, ὥστ' εἴτε διὰ τὸν  
 νομοθέτην εἴτε διὰ τύχην τοῦτο συμπέπτωκεν, συμφερόντως  
 ἔχει τοῖς πράγμασιν. δεῖ γὰρ τὴν πολιτείαν τὴν μέλλουσαν <sup>22</sup>  
 σῶζεσθαι πάντα βούλεσθαι τὰ μέρη τῆς πόλεως εἶναι καὶ  
 διαμένειν ταυτά· οἱ μὲν οὖν βασιλεῖς διὰ τὴν αὐτῶν τιμὴν  
 οὕτως ἔχουσιν, οἱ δὲ καλοὶ καγαθοὶ διὰ τὴν γερούσιαν (ἄθ-  
 λον γὰρ ἡ ἀρχὴ αὕτη τῆς ἀρετῆς ἐστίν), ὁ δὲ δῆμος διὰ τὴν  
 ἐφορείαν· καθίσταται γὰρ ἐξ ἀπάντων. ἀλλ' αἰρετὴν ἔδει <sup>23</sup>  
 τὴν ἀρχὴν εἶναι ταύτην ἐξ ἀπάντων μὲν, μὴ τὸν τρόπον δὲ  
 τοῦτον ὃν νῦν· παιδαριώδης γὰρ ἐστὶ λίσαν. ἔτι δὲ καὶ κρί-  
 σεῶν εἰσι μεγάλων κύριοι, ὅντες οἱ τυχόντες, διόπερ οὐκ  
 αὐτογνώμονας βέλτιον κρίνειν ἀλλὰ κατὰ τὰ γράμματα καὶ  
 τοὺς νόμους. ἔστι δὲ καὶ ἡ δίαίτα τῶν ἐφόρων οὐχ ὁμολο- <sup>24</sup>  
 γουμένη τῷ βουλήματι τῆς πόλεως· αὕτη μὲν γὰρ ἀνειμένη  
 λίσαν ἐστίν, ἐν δὲ τοῖς ἄλλοις μᾶλλον ὑπερβάλλει ἐπὶ τὸ  
 σκληρόν, ὥστε μὴ δύνασθαι καρτερεῖν ἀλλὰ λάθρα τὸν  
 νόμον ἀποδιδράσκοντας ἀπολαύειν τῶν σωματικῶν ἡδονῶν.  
 Ἔχει δὲ καὶ τὰ περὶ τὴν τῶν γερόντων ἀρχὴν οὐ καλῶς αὐ-

συνεπιβλάπτεσθαι] through the disturbance of the kingly functions over and above the flaws in the Ephoralty.

22 τὴν πολιτείαν τὴν μέλλουσαν, κ.τ.λ.] τὴν πολιτείαν is the accusative before βούλεσθαι, the subject of the verb, not its object. The only difficulty lies in ταυτά, which I cannot but consider an inaccuracy, introduced by a species of attraction to τὰ μέρη. Schneider agrees, as does Corai, but Stahr dissents, and construes the passage so as to keep ταυτά; but surely the context is against this; the οὕτως ἔχουσιν οἱ βασιλεῖς is equivalent to βούλονται οἱ βασιλεῖς τὴν πολιτείαν εἶναι καὶ διαμένειν.

οἱ καλοὶ καγαθοὶ] in the political

sense—the upper classes, not without some admixture of the moral sense.

23 παιδαριώδης] This leaves it quite uncertain what the method was, Grote, II. 463.

αὐτογνώμονας] 'merely on their own judgment.'

24 οὐχ ὁμολογουμένη] 'not in accordance with, not consistent with,' Grote, II. 468.

αὐτή] better αὕτη.

μὴ δύνασθαι καρτερεῖν] Comp. Nieb. Pref. Vol. I. xxvii.: "Theirs was no state of unnatural constraint, such as under the laws of Sparta, where in the opinion of other Greeks the contempt of death was natural, because death burst an intolerable yoke."

Sparta. τοῖς. ἐπεικῶν μὲν γὰρ ὄντων καὶ πεπαιδευμένων ἱκανῶς  
 25 πρὸς ἀνδραγαθίαν τάχ' ἂν εἴποιέ τις συμφέρειν τῇ πόλει.  
 καίτοι τό γε διὰ βίου κυρίους εἶναι κρίσεων μεγάλων ἀμφισ-  
 βητήσιμον· ἔστι γάρ, ὥσπερ καὶ σώματος, καὶ διανοίας  
 1271 γῆρας. τὸν τρόπον δὲ τοῦτον πεπαιδευμένων ὥστε καὶ τὸν  
 νομοθέτην αὐτὸν ἀπιστεῖν ὥς οὐκ ἀγαθοῖς ἀνδράσιν, οὐκ  
 26 ἀσφαλές. φαίνονται δὲ καὶ καταδωροδοκούμενοι καὶ κατα-  
 χαριζόμενοι πολλὰ τῶν κοινῶν οἱ κεκοινωνηκότες τῆς ἀρχῆς  
 ταύτης. διόπερ βέλτιον αὐτοὺς μὴ ἀνευθύνους εἶναι· νῦν δ'  
 εἰσίν. δόξειε δ' ἂν ἡ τῶν ἐφόρων ἀρχὴ πάσας εὐθύνειν τὰς  
 ἀρχάς· τοῦτο δὲ τῇ ἐφορείᾳ μέγα λίαν τὸ δῶρον, καὶ τὸν  
 27 τρόπον οὐ τοῦτον λέγομεν διδόναι δεῖν τὰς εὐθύνας. ἔτι δὲ  
 καὶ τὴν αἵρεσιν ἣν ποιοῦνται τῶν γερόντων, κατὰ τε τὴν  
 κρίσιν ἐστὶ παιδαριώδης, καὶ τὸ αὐτὸν αἰτεῖσθαι τὸν ἀξιο-  
 θησόμενον τῆς ἀρχῆς οὐκ ὀρθῶς ἔχει· δεῖ γὰρ καὶ βουλόμε-  
 28 νον καὶ μὴ βουλόμενον ἄρχειν τὸν ἄξιον τῆς ἀρχῆς. νῦν δ'  
 ὅπερ καὶ περὶ τὴν ἄλλην πολιτείαν ὁ νομοθέτης φαίνεται  
 ποιῶν· φιλοτίμους γὰρ κατασκευάζων τοὺς πολίτας τούτοις  
 κέχρηται πρὸς τὴν αἵρεσιν τῶν γερόντων· οὐδεὶς γὰρ ἂν  
 ἄρχειν αἰτήσαιο μὴ φιλότιμος ᾖ· καίτοι τῶν γ' ἀδικημά-  
 των ἐκουσίῳ τὰ πλεῖστα συμβαίνει σχεδὸν διὰ φιλοτιμίαν  
 29 καὶ διὰ φιλοχρηματίαν τοῖς ἀνθρώποις. Περὶ δὲ βασιλείας,  
 εἰ μὲν μὴ βέλτιόν ἐστιν ὑπάρχειν ταῖς πόλεσιν ἢ βέλτιον,

25 καίτοι] 'and yet even then it would be questionable policy.' Grote, II. 475.

τὸν τρόπον δὲ τοῦτον, κ.τ.λ.] 'But when so educated that even their law-giver himself distrusts them.'

26 Grote, v. 483, quotes this judgment as the basis for an inference as to the effect at Athens of the Elders sitting for life.

ἀνευθύνους] 'irresponsible,' 'without accountability.'

εὐθύνειν] 'check, or control.' Grote, II. 472.

27 αὐτὸν αἰτεῖσθαι] 'to canvass personally.'

28 ὅπερ καί, κ.τ.λ.] Compare below, § 37, ἀποβέβηκε τὸνναντίον. So here, the legislator has completely failed in attaining a correct view of what is required.

φιλοτίμους γάρ, κ.τ.λ.] 'For it is from his wish to make his citizens ambitious that he adopts these means in the election of the Senate.' τούτοις, not τοὺς πολίτας, but the sanction given to personal canvassing.

οὐδεὶς γάρ] refers to the κατασκευάζων. I attribute this object to him, 'for evidently no one would ask for office unless he were ambitious.'

29 εἰ μὲν μὴ βέλτιόν ἐστιν] The

ἄλλος ἔστω λόγος. ἀλλὰ μὴν βέλτιόν γε μὴ καθάπερ νῦν, Sparta.  
 ἀλλὰ κατὰ τὸν αὐτοῦ βίον ἕκαστον κρίνεσθαι τῶν βασιλείων.  
 ὅτι δ' ὁ νομοθέτης οὐδ' αὐτὸς οἶται δύνασθαι ποιεῖν καλοὺς <sup>30</sup>  
 καγαθοὺς, δῆλον· ἀπιστεῖ γοῦν ὥς οὐκ οὔσιν ἱκανῶς ἀγαθοῖς  
 ἀνδράσιν· διόπερ ἐξέπεμπον συμπρεσβευτὰς τοὺς ἐχθροὺς,  
 καὶ σωτηρίαν ἐνόμιζον τῇ πόλει εἶναι τὸ στασιάζειν τοὺς  
 βασιλεῖς. Οὐ καλῶς δ' οὐδὲ περὶ τὰ συσσίτια τὰ καλούμενα  
 φιλότια νενομοθέτηται τῷ καταστήσαντι πρῶτον. ἔδει γὰρ <sup>31</sup>  
 ἀπὸ κοινοῦ μᾶλλον εἶναι τὴν σύνοδον, καθάπερ ἐν Κρήτῃ·  
 παρὰ δὲ τοῖς Λάκωσιν ἕκαστον δεῖ φέρειν, καὶ σφόδρα  
 πενήτων ἐνίων ὄντων καὶ τοῦτο τὸ ἀνάλωμα οὐ δυναμένων  
 δαπανᾶν, ὥστε συμβαίνειν τὸναντίον τῷ νομοθέτῃ τῆς προ-  
 αιρέσεως. βούλεται μὲν γὰρ δημοκρατικὸν εἶναι τὸ κατα- <sup>32</sup>  
 σκεύασμα τῶν συσσιτίων, γίνεται δ' ἥκιστα δημοκρατικὸν  
 οὕτω νενομοθετημένον· μετέχειν μὲν γὰρ οὐ ῥᾶδιον τοῖς  
 λίαν πένησιν, ὅρος δὲ τῆς πολιτείας οὗτός ἐστιν αὐτοῖς ὁ  
 πάτριος, τὸν μὴ δυνάμενον τοῦτο τὸ τέλος φέρειν μὴ μετέ-  
 χεῖν αὐτῆς. Τῷ δὲ περὶ τοὺς ναυάρχους νόμῳ καὶ ἕτεροί <sup>33</sup>  
 τινες ἐπιτετιμήκασιν, ὀρθῶς ἐπιτιμῶντες· στάσεως γὰρ γί-  
 νεται αἴτιος. ἐπὶ γὰρ τοῖς βασιλεῦσιν οὔσι στρατηγῶς

order should rather be *εἰ μὲν βέλτιόν ἐστι μὴ*.

ἄλλος λόγος] Below, III. xiv. and foll.

κατὰ τὸν αὐτοῦ βίον κρίνεσθαι] 'be selected with reference to his own life and conduct.'

<sup>30</sup> ἀπιστεῖ γοῦν] Is not this a later stage of feeling, and scarcely to be supposed existing in the mind of Lycurgus?

ἐξέπεμπον] 'They were in the habit of sending out.' Instances will occur to every one. Grote, II. 469.

στασιάζειν] On the perpetual dissensions of the Spartan kings, see Grote, II. 464.

<sup>31</sup> σύνοδον] This word seems here to mean not so much a 'meeting' as a 'contribution.' The passage quoted

from L. and S., Herodotus, I. 64, *χρημάτων συνόδοισι*, gives the nearest approach to its meaning here.

δαπανᾶν τὸ ἀνάλωμα] 'To meet this expense.'

<sup>32</sup> ὅρος δέ, κ.τ.λ.] 'The right of citizenship has this limit fixed.' From this arose the body called *οἱ ὑπομειλῶνες*, the Inferiors, Spartans disfranchised, but with the power of recovering their franchise. Grote, II. 482, and 525, not.

<sup>33</sup> ἕτεροί τινες] Who are meant?

στάσεως γὰρ γίνεσθαι αἴτιος] This is a statement of which we have hardly adequate justification. Mr Grote, IX. 327, thinks it founded on the case of Lysander. Comp. also p. 376, where the king and admiral are united in Agesilaus.

Sparta. αἰδοίσις<sup>a</sup> ἡ ναυαρχία σχεδὸν ἑτέρα βασιλεία κατέστηκεν. Καὶ  
 34 αὐτὸν δὲ τῇ ὑποθέσει τοῦ νομοθέτου ἐπιτιμήσειεν ἂν τις, ὅπερ  
 1271<sup>B</sup> καὶ Πλάτων ἐν τοῖς νόμοις ἐπιτετίμηκεν· πρὸς γὰρ μέρος  
 ἀρετῆς ἡ πᾶσα σύνταξις τῶν νόμων ἐστί, τὴν πολεμικὴν·  
 αὕτη γὰρ χρησίμη πρὸς τὸ κρατεῖν. τοιγαροῦν ἐσώζοντο  
 μὲν πολεμοῦντες, ἀπώλλυντο δὲ ἄρξαντες διὰ τὸ μὴ ἐπί-  
 στασθαι σχολάζειν μηδὲ ἡσκηκέναι μηδεμίαν ἀσκησιν ἑτέραν  
 35 κυριωτέραν τῆς πολεμικῆς. τούτου δὲ ἀμάρτημα οὐκ ἔλατ-  
 τον· νομίζουσι μὲν γὰρ γίνεσθαι τὰ γαθὰ τὰ περιμάχῃα δι'  
 ἀρετῆς μᾶλλον ἢ κακίας· καὶ τοῦτο μὲν καλῶς, ὅτι μέντοι  
 36 ταῦτα κρείττω τῆς ἀρετῆς ὑπολαμβάνουσιν, οὐ καλῶς. Φαύ-  
 λως δ' ἔχει καὶ περὶ τὰ κοινὰ χρήματα τοῖς Σπαρτιάταις.  
 οὔτε γὰρ ἐν τῷ κοινῷ τῆς πόλεως ἐστὶν οὐδὲν πολέμους με-  
 γάλους ἀναγκαζομένοις πολεμεῖν, εἰσφέρουσί τε κακῶς· διὰ  
 γὰρ τὸ τῶν Σπαρτιατῶν εἶναι τὴν πλείστην γῆν οὐκ ἐξετά-  
 37 ζουσιν ἀλλήλων τὰς εἰσφοράς. ἀποβέβηκέ τε τὸνναντίον  
 τῷ νομοθέτῃ τοῦ συμφέροντος· τὴν μὲν γὰρ πόλιν πεποίηκεν  
 ἀχρήματον, τοὺς δ' ἰδιώτας φιλοχρημάτους. Περὶ μὲν οὖν

<sup>a</sup> αἰδώς Bekker.

αἰδώς] αἰδώς seems the true read-  
 ing, and the weight of authority is in  
 favour of it. Vet. Tr., Stahr., Schn.,  
 and others, adopt it. In fact, Bekker's  
 reading gives a sense contrary to very  
 plain statements. Xenophon, *Hell.* i.  
 vi. 4. and ii. i. 7.

34 τῇ ὑποθέσει] 'The prevailing  
 idea.' Compare the language of Bra-  
 sidas, Thuc. iv. 126. Plato, *Legg.* i.  
 628. z. foll.

35 τούτου] This mistake of directing  
 all their energies towards excellence in  
 war.

τὰ περιμάχῃα ἀγαθὰ] *Exh.* ix. viii.  
 4, 9, p. 1168. z. 19; 1169. 21, the same  
 expression occurs.

36 τὰ κοινὰ χρήματα] Compare the  
 language of King Archidamus, Thuc.  
 i. 80; also Grote, ix. 322, 323, for the  
 two periods at which the language was

true.

εἰσφέρουσι κακῶς] On this see Grote,  
 ii. 493, and his note. τὴν πλείστην  
 γῆν, "the country eastward of Tayge-  
 tus, since the foundation of Messene  
 by Epaminondas had been consum-  
 mated."

37 τοῦ συμφέροντος] 'of what is  
 really the interest of the state.'

φιλοχρημάτων] For this tendency,  
 with instances of it before Lysander,  
 and the stimulus applied by Lysander,  
 see Grote, ix. 321, 2.

It seemed needless in the case of  
 Sparta to do more than refer to Mr  
 Grote. Any one who wishes to go  
 further will find all necessary references  
 there given. Nor is it necessary to  
 dwell on the unfavourable judgment of  
 Aristotle on the Spartan institutions.  
 They are not likely to be overvalued

τῆς Λακεδαιμονίων πολιτείας ἐπὶ τοσοῦτον εἰρήσθω· ταῦτα Sparta.  
γάρ ἐστιν ἂ μάλιστ' ἄν τις ἐπιτιμήσειεν.

Ἡ δὲ Κρητικὴ πολιτεία πάρεγγυς μὲν ἐστὶ ταύτης, IO  
ἔχει δὲ μικρὰ μὲν οὐ χεῖρον, τὸ δὲ πλεῖον ἤττον γλαφυρῶς. Crete.  
καὶ γὰρ ἔοικε καὶ λέγεται δὲ τὰ πλεῖστα μεμιμῆσθαι τὴν  
Κρητικὴν πολιτείαν ἢ τῶν Λακίωνων, τὰ δὲ πλεῖστα τῶν  
ἀρχαίων ἤττον διήθρωται τῶν νεωτέρων. Φασὶ γὰρ τὸν <sup>2</sup>  
Λυκοῦργον, ὅτε τὴν ἐπιτροπείαν τὴν Χαρίλλου τοῦ βασι-  
λέως καταλιπὼν ἀπεδήμησεν, τότε τὸν πλεῖστον διατρίψαι  
χρόνον περὶ τὴν Κρήτην διὰ τὴν συγγένειαν· ἄποικοι γὰρ  
οἱ Λύκτιοι τῶν Λακίωνων ἦσαν, κατέλαβον δ' οἱ πρὸς τὴν  
ἀποικίαν ἐλθόντες τὴν τάξιν τῶν νόμων ὑπάρχουσιν ἐν τοῖς

now. Aristotle's long criticism was partly due to the prominent position Sparta had held in earlier Greek history, partly also to the fact that Plato, in his *Laws*, had criticised them. So that the chapter of Aristotle is a continuation of the criticism of that work given in ch. vi. That had touched the speculative or ideal part of Plato's work, this touches one point in the practical. For the *Laws* are a discussion between an Athenian, Lacedæmonian, and Cretan, of their respective constitutions, and on the principles on which a new state, if founded, should be based.

X. 1 Unlike Sparta, there is in the case of Crete no historical importance to justify much attention to it. A fragmentary sketch is all that is now possible. And it is to be remembered that Crete was not one state but an aggregate of states, so far as we know. Hoeck seems to think that Lyctos (which C. F. Hermann speaks of as "considered a daughter state of Lacedæmon") was the one most present to the mind of Aristotle. I pass to the consideration of the text of the chap-

ter, referring any who would inquire further, to the article on Crete in Smith's *Geogr. Dict.*, where the sources of information are indicated.

πάρεγγυς μὲν, κ.τ.λ.] 'Though it borders very closely on the Lacedæmonian, and though it is in some few points quite as well arranged, yet for the most part it is less finished.'

καὶ γὰρ ἔοικε, κ.τ.λ.] Scarcely any recent writers accept the view contained in this sentence. Comp. the article above quoted, p. 704, a.

διήθρωται] *Ét. h.* i. vii. 17. διαθροῦσαι, 'are less articulate, distinct.' Comp. Bonitz, *ad Metaph.* 986. b. 5: "διαθροῦν est rem aliquam quasi per membra et artus distinguere et certum in ordinem redigere, ut unius corporis referant similitudinem."

2 On the various accounts of Lycurgus, comp. Grote, ii. 452.

ἐπιτροπείαν] 'the guardianship.'

On Charillus, or Charilaus, more will be said later, VIII. (V.) xii. 12.

κατέλαβον ὑπάρχουσιν] 'found existing.' This surely is the fair and natural way of translating it, and, if allowed, points to the previous existence of Dorian institutions in Crete.

Creta. τότε κατοικοῦσιν. διὸ καὶ νῦν οἱ περίοικοι τὸν αὐτὸν τρό-  
 3 πον χρῶνται αὐτοῖς, ὡς κατασκευάσαντος Μίνω πρώτου  
 τὴν τάξιν τῶν νόμων. δοκεῖ δ' ἡ νῆσος καὶ πρὸς τὴν  
 ἀρχὴν τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν πεφυκέναι καὶ κεῖσθαι καλῶς· πάσῃ  
 γὰρ ἐπικείται τῇ θαλάσσῃ, σχεδὸν τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἰδρυμένων  
 περὶ τὴν θάλασσαν πάντων· ἀπέχει γὰρ τῇ μὲν τῆς Πελο-  
 4 ποννήσου μικρόν, τῇ δὲ τῆς Ἀσίας τοῦ περὶ Τριόπιον  
 τόπου καὶ Ῥόδον. διὸ καὶ τὴν τῆς θαλάσσης ἀρχὴν κατέ-  
 σχεν ὁ Μίνως, καὶ τὰς νήσους τὰς μὲν ἐχειρώσατο τὰς δ'  
 ὤκισεν, τέλος δὲ ἐπιθέμενος τῇ Σικελίᾳ τὸν βίον ἐτελεύτη-  
 5 σεν ἐκεῖ περὶ Κάμικον. ἔχει δ' ἀνάλογον ἡ Κρητικὴ  
 τάξις πρὸς τὴν Λακωνικὴν. γεωργοῦσί τε γὰρ τοῖς μὲν  
 1272 εἴλωτες τοῖς δὲ Κρησὶν οἱ περίοικοι, καὶ συσσίτια παρ'  
 ἀμφοτέροις ἐστίν· καὶ τό γε ἀρχαῖον ἐκάλουν οἱ Λάκωνες  
 οὐ φιδίτια ἀλλ' ἀνδρία, καθάπερ οἱ Κρηῖτες, ἧ καὶ δῆλον  
 ὅτι ἐκεῖθεν ἐλήλυθεν. ἔτι δὲ τῆς πολιτείας ἡ τάξις. οἱ  
 μὲν γὰρ ἔφοροι τὴν αὐτὴν ἔχουσι δύναμιν τοῖς ἐν τῇ Κρήτῃ  
 καλουμένοις κόσμοις, πλὴν οἱ μὲν ἔφοροι πέντε τὸν ἀριθμὸν  
 οἱ δὲ κόσμοι δέκα, εἰσὶν· οἱ δὲ γέροντες τοῖς γέρουσιν, οὓς  
 καλοῦσιν οἱ Κρηῖτες βουλὴν, ἴσοι. βασιλεία δὲ πρότερον  
 μὲν ἦν, εἴτα κατέλυσαν οἱ Κρηῖτες, καὶ τὴν ἡγεμονίαν οἱ

3 οἱ περίοικοι] to be taken "in its simple natural sense." Grote, II. 484. note 2. 'The neighbouring states.'

On Minos, compare Grote, I. 301, and foll.; in p. 310 is pointed out the distinction between the Minos of the poets and logographers, and the Minos of Thucydides and Aristotle.

πρὸς τὴν ἀρχὴν πεφυκέναι] 'To be naturally qualified for holding the empire of Greece.'

ἐπικείται] 'It commands.'

ἀπέχει γάρ] refers to ἐπικείται.

4 ἐτελεύτησεν] Herodotus, VII. 170.

ἔχει δ' ἀνάλογον] 'There is a correspondence between the Cretan order and that of Lacedæmon.'

5 οἱ περίοικοι] This is quite a different sense from that given § 3. The

sense here is the more technical one of the dependent population, lower in position than the Laconian pericæci.

6 ἔτι δέ, κ.τ.λ.] Not only did society in Crete as at Sparta rest on the basis of a large serf population, but also there is a correspondence between the two states distinctly traceable, when you come to consider the relations of the citizens, the civil society in each case.

ἴσοι τοῖς γέρουσιν] Does this necessarily imply that they were equal in number?

τὴν ἡγεμονίαν] That the Cosmi should exercise this power would be the natural course when the kingly power had ceased.



κόσμοι τὴν κατὰ πόλεμον ἔχουσιν. ἐκκλησίας δὲ μετέ- Creta.  
 χουσι πάντες· κυρία δ' οὐδενός ἐστιν ἀλλ' ἡ συνεπιψηφίσαι 7  
 τὰ δόξαντα τοῖς γέρουσι καὶ τοῖς κόσμοις. Τὰ μὲν οὖν  
 τῶν συσσιτίων ἔχει βέλτιον τοῖς Κρησὶν ἢ τοῖς Λάκωσιν. :  
 ἐν μὲν γὰρ Λακεδαιμόνι κατὰ κεφαλὴν ἕκαστος εἰσφέρει  
 τὸ τεταγμένον· εἰ δὲ μή, μετέχειν νόμος κωλύει τῆς πολι-  
 τείας, καθάπερ εἴρηται καὶ πρότερον. ἐν δὲ Κρήτῃ κοινο- 8  
 τέρως· ἀπὸ πάντων γὰρ τῶν γινομένων καρπῶν τε καὶ βο-  
 σκημάτων καὶ ἐκ τῶν δημοσίων καὶ φόρων οὓς φέρουσιν οἱ  
 περίοικοι τέτακται μέρος τὸ μὲν πρὸς τοὺς θεοὺς καὶ τὰς  
 κοινὰς λειτουργίας, τὸ δὲ τοῖς συσσιτίοις, ὥστ' ἐκ κοινοῦ  
 τρέφεσθαι πάντας, καὶ γυναῖκας καὶ παῖδας καὶ ἄνδρας.  
 πρὸς δὲ τὴν ὀλιγοσιτίαν ὡς ὠφέλιμον πολλὰ πεφιλοσό- 9  
 φηκεν ὁ νομοθέτης, καὶ πρὸς τὴν διάζευξιν τῶν γυναι-  
 κῶν, ἵνα μὴ πολυτεκνῶσι, τὴν πρὸς τοὺς ἄρρενας ποιή-  
 σας ὁμιλίαν, περὶ ἧς εἰ φαύλως ἢ μὴ φαύλως, ἕτερος ἔσται  
 τοῦ διασκεψασθαι καιρὸς. ὅτι δὲ τὰ περὶ τὰ συσσίτια ..  
 βέλτιον τέτακται τοῖς Κρησὶν ἢ τοῖς Λάκωσι, φανερόν.  
 τὰ δὲ περὶ τοὺς κόσμους ἔτι χεῖρον τῶν ἐφόρων. ὁ μὲν 10  
 γὰρ ἔχει κακὸν τὸ τῶν ἐφόρων ἀρχεῖον, ὑπάρχει καὶ τούτων·  
 γίνονται γὰρ οἱ τυχόντες· ὁ δ' ἐκεῖ συμφέρει πρὸς τὴν πο-  
 λιτείαν, ἐνταῦθ' οὐκ ἔστιν. ἐκεῖ μὲν γάρ, διὰ τὸ τὴν αἵρε-

7 συνεπιψηφίσαι] 'to join in rati-  
 fying.' Compare xi. 6. A simple assent  
 alone was allowed them.

πρότερον] Ch. ix. 32.

8 κοινοτέρως] 'on fairer terms.'

ἀπὸ πάντων, κ.τ.λ.] If Bekker's  
 reading is kept, what sense are we to  
 attach to the words καὶ ἐκ τῶν δημο-  
 σίων? Are we with Hoeck to inter-  
 pret it of "the Dorian common land,  
 the state domains," or with Stahr, "of  
 the public revenues," "reditus publici,"  
 Schneider? We know so little of the  
 facts that it is difficult to determine  
 which is the right interpretation. I  
 have felt inclined to change the text  
 and read: ἀπὸ πάντων γὰρ τῶν γινο-

μένων καρπῶν τε καὶ βοσκημάτων δημο-  
 σίων καὶ ἐκ τῶν φόρων οὓς φέρουσιν οἱ  
 περίοικοι. This would point to two  
 sources from which the public tables  
 were maintained, the produce of the  
 public lands whether tillage or pasture,  
 and the tribute or rents paid by the  
 subject population. It seems to me  
 the easiest and simplest way, but it is  
 not necessary.

9 πρὸς τὴν ὀλιγοσιτίαν] 'To secure  
 a sparing diet the lawgiver has taken  
 many wise measures.' διάζευξιν, 'se-  
 paration.'

10 τὸ ἀρχεῖον] 'The board.'  
 ἐκεῖ] at Lacedæmon.

Creta. σιν ἐκ πάντων εἶναι, μετέχων ὁ δῆμος τῆς μεγίστης ἀρχῆς  
 βούλεται μένειν τὴν πολιτείαν· ἐνταῦθα δ' οὐκ ἐξ ἀπάντων  
 αἰροῦνται τοὺς κόσμους ἀλλ' ἐκ τινῶν γενῶν, καὶ τοὺς γέρον-  
 11 τας ἐκ τῶν κεκοσμηκότων. περὶ ὧν τοὺς αὐτοὺς ἂν τις  
 εἴπειε λόγους καὶ περὶ τῶν ἐν Λακεδαιμόνι γερόντων· τὸ  
 γὰρ ἀνυπεύθυνον καὶ τὸ διὰ βίου μεῖζον ἐστὶ γέρας τῆς  
 ἀξίας αὐτοῖς, καὶ τὸ μὴ κατὰ γράμματα ἄρχειν ἀλλ' αὐτο-  
 12 γνώμονας ἐπισφαλές. τὸ δ' ἡσυχάζειν μὴ μετέχοντα τὸν  
 δῆμον οὐδὲν σημεῖον τοῦ τετάχθαι καλῶς· οὐδὲ γὰρ λήμ-  
 ματός τι τοῖς κόσμοις ὥσπερ τοῖς ἐφόροις, πόρρω γ' ἀπο-  
 1272 B 13 κοῦσιν ἐν νήσῳ τῶν διαφθερούντων. ἦν δὲ ποιοῦνται τῆς  
 ἀμαρτίας ταύτης ἰατρείαν, ἄτοπος καὶ οὐ πολιτικὴ ἀλλὰ  
 δυναστευτικὴ· πολλάκις γὰρ ἐκβάλλουσι συστάντες τινὲς  
 τοὺς κόσμους ἢ τῶν συναρχόντων αὐτῶν ἢ τῶν ἰδιωτῶν,  
 ἕξεστι δὲ καὶ μεταξὺ τοῖς κόσμοις ἀπειπεῖν τὴν ἀρχήν.  
 ταῦτα δὲ<sup>b</sup> πάντα βέλτιον γίνεσθαι κατὰ νόμον ἢ κατ'  
 14 ἀνθρώπων βούλησιν· οὐ γὰρ ἀσφαλὲς ὁ κανὼν. πάντων  
 δὲ φαυλότατον τὸ τῆς ἀκοσμίας τῶν δυνατῶν, ἦν καθιστᾶσι

<sup>a</sup> γυομένων Bekker.

<sup>b</sup> δὴ Bekker.

βούλεται μένειν] This supports the view given above of the construction of Ch. ix. § 22.

κεκοσμηκότων] Their office then was not for life.

11 περὶ ὧν] sc. τῶν γερόντων.

γυομένων] will make sense, but I am in favour of substituting τῶν γερόντων.

τὸ γὰρ ἀνυπεύθυνον, κ.τ.λ.] This shews that the relative at the beginning of the section refers to τοὺς γέροντας of the preceding one. These are prerogatives of the Spartan Gerusia.

μεῖζον γέρας] 'Is a privilege greater than they have a fair claim to.'

12 ἡσυχάζειν] opposed to βούλεται κέειν. In Crete the people submits to, in Sparta it positively favours, the existing order.

οὐδὲ γὰρ λήμματος] And as they

have no opportunity of getting money, their office is no temptation.

13 τῆς ἀμαρτίας ταύτης] Their remedy for this error with reference to the powers and choice of the Cosmi.

οὐ πολιτικὴ] 'not such as a proper πολιτεία allows, but rather one that would suit a δυναστεία,' the closest and worst form of oligarchy. VI. (IV.) v. 2.

τῶν συναρχόντων, κ.τ.λ.] depend of course on τινές.

μεταξὺ] 'in the midst of their office.'

ἀπειπεῖν] 'to renounce.'

ταῦτα δὴ] I do not see the force of δὴ. I should prefer δέ.

14 ἀκοσμία] 'The absence of Cosmi.' The interregnum brought about by the powerful, similar to the Roman interregnum, by which the Patricians sought to elude the necessity of concessions.

πολλάκις ὅταν μὴ δίκας βούλωνται δοῦναι· ἢ καὶ δῆλον ὡς  
 ἔχει τι πολιτείας ἢ τάξις, ἀλλ' οὐ πολιτεία ἐστὶν ἀλλὰ  
 δυναστεία μᾶλλον. εἰώθασι δὲ διαλαμβάνοντες τὸν δῆμον  
 καὶ τοὺς φίλους μοναρχίαν ποιεῖν καὶ στασιάζειν καὶ μά-  
 χεσθαι πρὸς ἀλλήλους. καίτοι τί διαφέρει τὸ τοιοῦτον ἢ<sup>15</sup>  
 διὰ τινος χρόνου μηκέτι πόλιν εἶναι τὴν τοιαύτην, ἀλλὰ  
 λύεσθαι τὴν πολιτικὴν κοινωνίαν; ἔστι δ' ἐπικίνδυνος οὕτως  
 ἔχουσα πόλιν τῶν βουλομένων ἐπιτίθεσθαι καὶ δυναμένων.  
 ἀλλὰ καθάπερ εἴρηται, σώζεται διὰ τὸν τρόπον· ξηνηλασίας  
 γὰρ τὸ πόρρω πεποίηκεν. διὸ καὶ τὸ τῶν περιοίκων μένει<sup>16</sup>  
 τοῖς Κρησίν, οἱ δ' εἰλωτες ἀφίστανται πολλάκις· οὔτε γὰρ  
 ἐξωτερικῆς ἀρχῆς κοινωνοῦσιν οἱ Κρήτες, νεωστί τε πόλεμος  
 ξενικὸς διαβέβηκεν εἰς τὴν νῆσον, ὅς πεποίηκε φανερόν τὴν  
 ἀσθένειαν τῶν ἐκεῖ νόμων. Περὶ μὲν οὖν ταύτης εἰρήσθω  
 τοσαῦθ' ἡμῖν τῆς πολιτείας.

Πολιτεῦσθαι δὲ δοκοῦσι καὶ Καρχηδόνιοι καλῶς καὶ

Crete.

II  
Carthage.

ἢ καὶ δῆλον] 'And this makes it clear if any thing were wanted, that though the Cretan order of things may have some points which seem to mark it as a legitimate constitution, it is not one in reality, but rather an oligarchy.'

διαλαμβάνοντες] So below, VII. (VI.) v. 10, where the word occurs in a somewhat different sense. Here it is 'dividing so as to form parties.'

15 τῶν βουλομένων, κ.τ.λ.] 'granting that those who wish to attack it have it also in their power to do so.'

ξηνηλασίας] plural. Comp. Thuc. II. 39, ξηνηλασίας. For the effect produced at Sparta by their institution of Xenelasy,—the prohibiting the residence of foreigners—is produced at Crete by the isolation their insular position brings with it. 'Their distance is equivalent to xenelasy.'

16 διὸ καὶ] 'on this ground also.' Comp. Ch. ix. 3.

ἐξωτερικῆς ἀρχῆς] 'external domination.' In the historical period Crete

stands perfectly isolated.

πόλεμος ξενικός] The date is said to be B. C. 344. Phalæcus, the Phocian leader, crossed into Crete. Thirlwall, v. 368. Grote, xi. 582, 599. Pausan. Phoc. II. 5. ξενικός probably means 'a war conducted with mercenaries.' Such were the 8000 men with whom Phalæcus retired. μοιρᾷ τοῦ ξενικοῦ, says Pausanias. Diod. Sic. xvi. 62, 63, also speaks of μισθοφόρους. From the accounts the Cretans seem to have had no power to resist in themselves, but at once to have sought aid from Sparta. This justifies the language of Aristotle here.

XI. Before entering on the details of this chapter on Carthage, I quote Mr Grote's judgment on the historical value of the materials we possess: "These statements, though coming from valuable authors, convey so little information, and are withal so difficult to reconcile, that both the structure

Carthage. πολλὰ περιττῶς πρὸς τοὺς ἄλλους, μάλιστα ὃ ἔνια παραπλησίως τοῖς Λάκωσιν. αὗται γὰρ αἱ πολιτεῖαι τρεῖς ἀλλήλαις τε σύνεγγός πῶς εἰσι καὶ τῶν ἄλλων πολὺ διαφέρουσιν, ἥ τε Κρητικὴ καὶ ἡ Λακωνικὴ καὶ τρίτη τούτων ἡ Καρχηδονίαν, καὶ πολλὰ τῶν τεταγμένων ἔχει παρ' αὐτοῖς  
 2 καλῶς. σημεῖον δὲ πολιτείας συντεταγμένης τὸ τὸν δῆμον ἔχουσιν διαμένειν ἐν τῇ τάξει τῆς πολιτείας, καὶ μήτε στάσιν, ὃ τι καὶ ἄξιον εἰπεῖν, γεγενῆσθαι μήτε τύραννον.  
 3 ἔχει δὲ παραπλήσια τῇ Λακωνικῇ πολιτεία τὰ μὲν συσσίτια τῶν ἐταιριῶν τοῖς φιδιτίοις, τὴν δὲ τῶν ἑκατὸν καὶ τεττάρων ἀρχὴν τοῖς ἐφόροις (πλὴν οὐ χεῖρον οἱ μὲν ἐκ τῶν τυχόντων εἰσὶ, ταύτην δ' αἰροῦνται τὴν ἀρχὴν ἀριστίνδην), τοὺς δὲ βασιλεῖς καὶ τὴν γερουσίαν ἀνάλογον τοῖς ἐκεῖ  
 4 βασιλεῦσι καὶ γέρουσιν. καὶ βέλτιον δὲ τοὺς βασιλεῖς μήτε κατὰ τὸ αὐτὸ εἶναι γένος, μηδὲ τοῦτο τὸ τυχόν, εἴτα<sup>a</sup> διαφέρον ἐκ τούτων αἰρετοὺς μᾶλλον ἢ καὶ ἡλικίαν· μεγά-

<sup>a</sup> εἴτε Bekker.

and working of the political machine at Carthage may be said to be unknown." He adds in a note: "Heeren and Kluge have discussed all these passages with ability. But their materials do not enable them to reach any certainty."

1 *περιττῶς*] 'remarkably,' deviating widely from the more usual type.

2 *συντεταγμένης*] Stress must be laid on the word 'ordered' in the sense of well ordered; 'disciplined' with us has this force.

τὸν δῆμον] The article seems not required; if kept the translation is: 'we find an argument in favour of the skilful arrangements of Carthage in the fact that whilst it keeps its democratical element it yet preserves unchanged the system of its constitution.'

ὅτι καὶ ἄξιον εἰπεῖν] 'worth speaking of.'

3 τὰ συσσίτια τῶν ἐταιριῶν] Mövers, *Geschichte der Phönizer*, II. 492, thinks

these were *γένη*, houses of the aristocracy, political divisions, not mere clubs, but much more closely analogous to Spartan and Cretan *syssitia*. Grote, x. 551, speaks of "collective banquets of the curiae, or the political associations." But he thinks the comparison not a happy one.

πλὴν οὐ χεῖρον, κ.τ.λ.] 'with this advantage however on the part of Carthage,' &c.

4 *εἴτε διαφέρον*] I prefer reading *εἴτα*; 'then there is a difference, and a difference which is a superiority, in the having them elected from these families rather than hereditary.' Grote, ix. 830, note, considers this Carthaginian system substantially the one wished by Lysander at Sparta; "not confined to members of the same family or Gens, but chosen out of the principal families or Gentes." The change of *εἴτα* for *εἴτε* is advocated by Nicks, *de Aristotelis Politicorum libris*, p. 54.

λων γὰρ κύριοι καθεστῶτες, ἂν εὐτελεῖς ὦσι, μεγάλα βλάβη- Carthage.  
 τούτοις καὶ ἐβλάψαν ἤδη τὴν πόλιν τὴν τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων. <sup>1273</sup>  
 Τὰ μὲν οὖν πλείστα τῶν ἐπιτιμηθέντων ἂν διὰ τὰς παρεκ- 5  
 βάσεις κοινὰ τυγχάνει πάσαις ὄντα ταῖς εἰρημέναις πολι-  
 τεύαις· τῶν δὲ πρὸς τὴν ὑπόθεσιν τῆς ἀριστοκρατίας καὶ  
 τῆς πολιτείας τὰ μὲν εἰς δῆμον ἐκκλίνει μᾶλλον, τὰ δ' εἰς  
 ὀλιγαρχίαν. τοῦ μὲν γὰρ τὸ μὲν προσάγειν τὸ δὲ μὴ  
 προσάγειν πρὸς τὸν δῆμον οἱ βασιλεῖς κύριοι μετὰ τῶν  
 γερόντων, ἂν ὁμογνωμονῶσι πάντες· εἰ δὲ μὴ, καὶ τούτων ὁ  
 δῆμος. ἃ δ' ἂν εἰσφέρωσιν οὗτοι, οὐ διακοῦσαι μόνον ἀπο- 6  
 διδῶσιν τῷ δῆμῳ τὰ δόξαντα τοῖς ἄρχουσιν, ἀλλὰ κύριοι  
 κρίνουν εἰς τὴν βουλομένην τοῖς εἰσφερομένοις ἀντιπεῖν  
 ἔξεστιν, ὅπερ ἐν ταῖς ἐτέραις πολιτείαις οὐκ ἔστιν. τὸ δὲ 7  
 τὰς πενταρχίας κυρίας οὔσας πολλῶν καὶ μεγάλων ὑφ' αὐ-  
 τῶν αἰρετὰς εἶναι, καὶ τὴν τῶν ἑκατὸν ταύτας αἰρεῖσθαι τὴν  
 μεγίστην ἀρχήν, ἔτι δὲ ταύτας πλείονα ἄρχειν χρόνον τῶν  
 ἄλλων (καὶ γὰρ ἐξεληλυθότες ἄρχουσι καὶ μέλλοντες) ὀλι-  
 γαρχικόν, τὸ δ' ἀμίσθους καὶ μὴ κληρωτὰς ἀριστοκρατικόν

Ann. I. *porro illud differt* (et ita quidem, *item ut praestet*) &c. Stahr reads *εἶτε* with Bekker, but interprets it "und hier ist es besser."

*εὐτελεῖς*] 'ordinary.' *Rhet.* II. 15, 3. p. 1390. B. 24.

5 'The greatest part of the objections that would naturally be raised against Carthage on account of its deviations from the best form of government, are common to it with all the constitutions we have mentioned. Those, on the other hand, which would be urged on the ground of its not fulfilling its own idea of an aristocracy or a Politeia, fall under two heads. Some of them point to its leaning too much towards democracy, others to its leaning too much towards oligarchy.' After τῶν δὲ I supply *ἐπιτιμηθέντων ἂν*. I consider ἀριστοκρατίας not as his ideal state, but in the

more practical sense of aristocracy, as in § 8.

τοῦ μὲν γὰρ, κ.τ.λ.] "The Kings and Gerontes, if agreed, need not bring a matter before the people, if not agreed they must. In this latter case, the matters so brought before it were entirely within the competence of the people to discuss as well as to decide." Grote, I. 551.

τούτων] sc. τῶν προσαγομένων.

6 ταῖς ἐτέραις] 'The two others,' Sparta and Crete.

7 ταύτας] sc. τὰς πενταρχίας, 'that the pentarchies should choose the supreme authority, that of the Hundred.'

καὶ γὰρ ἐξεληλυθότες, κ.τ.λ.] "inasmuch as they exercised an authority both before and after their regular term of magistracy." Arnold, *Rom. Hist.* Vol. II. 550.

Carthage. θετίον, καὶ εἴ τι τοιοῦτον ἕτερον· καὶ τὸ τὰς δίκας ὑπὸ τῶν ἀρχαίων δικάζεσθαι πάσας, καὶ μὴ ἄλλας ὑπ' ἄλλων, καθά-  
 8 περ ἐν Λακεδαιμόνι. Παρεκβαίνει δὲ τῆς ἀριστοκρατίας ἡ  
 τάξις τῶν Καρχηδονίων μάλιστα πρὸς τὴν ὀλιγαρχίαν  
 κατὰ τινὰ διάνοιαν ἢ συνδοκεῖ τοῖς πολλοῖς· οὐ γὰρ μόνον  
 ἀριστίνδην ἀλλὰ καὶ πλουτίνδην οἶονται δεῖν αἰρεῖσθαι τοὺς  
 ἄρχοντας· ἀδύνατον γὰρ τὸν ἀποροῦντα καλῶς ἄρχειν καὶ  
 9 σχολάζειν. εἴπερ οὖν τὸ μὲν αἰρεῖσθαι πλουτίνδην ὀλιγα-  
 ρχικόν, τὸ δὲ κατ' ἀρετὴν ἀριστοκρατικόν, αὕτη τις ἂν εἴη  
 τάξις τρίτη, καθ' ἣν περ συντέτακται καὶ τοῖς Καρχηδονίοις  
 τὰ περὶ τὴν πολιτείαν· αἰροῦνται γὰρ εἰς δύο ταῦτα βλέ-  
 ποντες, καὶ μάλιστα τὰς μεγίστας, τοὺς τε βασιλεῖς καὶ  
 10 τοὺς στρατηγούς. δεῖ δὲ νομίζειν ἀμάρτημα νομοθέτου τὴν  
 παρέκβασιν εἶναι τῆς ἀριστοκρατίας ταύτης· ἐξ ἀρχῆς γὰρ  
 τοῦθ' ὁρᾶν ἐστὶ τῶν ἀναγκαιοτάτων, ὅπως οἱ βέλτιστοι δύ-  
 νωνται σχολάζειν καὶ μηδὲν ἀσχημονεῖν, μὴ μόνον ἄρχοντες  
 ἀλλὰ καὶ μὴ ἰδιωτεύοντες. εἰ δὲ δεῖ βλέπειν καὶ πρὸς εὐπορίαν  
 χάριν σχολῆς, φαῦλον τὸ τὰς μεγίστας ὦντας εἶναι τῶν  
 11 ἀρχῶν, τὴν τε βασιλείαν καὶ τὴν στρατηγίαν. ἔντιμον γὰρ  
 ὁ νόμος οὗτος ποιεῖ τὸν πλοῦτον μᾶλλον τῆς ἀρετῆς, καὶ

ὑπὸ τῶν ἀρχαίων] 'by the boards of magistrates.' This passage is discussed by Arnold, *Rom. Hist.* II. 553, note 10. But I do not see that his suggestion clears up the difficulty. The passage in the third book, Ch. I. 10, 11, only draws attention to the point the two governments have in common, the exclusion of the popular element from the administration of justice, leaving quite room for the difference indicated in the text. The *καθάπερ ἐν Λακεδαιμόνι* must, I think, refer to the ἄλλας ὑπ' ἄλλων. There remains the question, why one practice should be more aristocratical than the other.

8 *παρεκβαίνει δέ, κ.τ.λ.*] 'The most decided deviation in the constitution of Carthage from aristocracy towards oligarchy, is in the adoption of a

view, which gains the assent of most men.'

9 *συντέτακται καὶ*] It would seem better to read *καὶ συντέτακται*: where it stands, the *καὶ* is not wanted.

*τοὺς βασιλεῖς καὶ τοὺς στρατηγούς*] These then were distinct. The suffetes were not the commanders in war, the captains-general.

10 *μηδὲν ἀσχημονεῖν*] 'not lower themselves in any way.'

*ὦντας*] "whether this is to be understood of paying money to obtain votes, or, as is much more probable, that the fees or expenses of entering on an office were purposely made very heavy, to render it inaccessible to any but the rich." Arnold, *Rom. Hist.* II. 548, 9.

τὴν πόλιν ὅλην φιλοχρήματον. ὅτι δ' ἂν ὑπολάβῃ τῖμιον Carthage.  
εἶναι τὸ κύριον, ἀνάγκη καὶ τὴν τῶν ἄλλων πολιτῶν δόξαν  
ἀκολουθεῖν τοῖτοις. ὅπου δὲ μὴ μάλιστα ἀρετὴ τιμᾶται, 1273 B  
ταύτην οὐχ οἷόν τ' εἶναι βεβαίως ἀριστοκρατικὴν πολιτείαν.  
ἐθίζεσθαι δ' εὖλογον κερδαίνειν τοὺς ἀνουμενούς, ὅταν δαπα- 12  
νήσαντες ἄρχωσιν· ἄτοπον γὰρ εἰ πένης μὲν ὦν ἐπιεικὴς δὲ  
βουλήσεται κερδαίνειν, φαυλότερος δ' ὦν οὐ βουλήσεται  
δαπανήσας. διὸ δεῖ τοὺς δυναμένους ἀρισταρχεῖν, τούτους  
ἄρχειν. βέλτιον δ', εἰ καὶ προεῖτο τὴν ἀπορίαν τῶν ἐπι-  
εικῶν ὁ νομοθέτης, ἀλλ' ἀρχόντων γε ἐπιμελεῖσθαι τῆς 13  
σχολῆς. φαῦλον δ' ἂν δόξειεν εἶναι καὶ τὸ πλείους ἀρχὰς 13  
τὸν αὐτὸν ἄρχειν· ὅπερ εὐδοκιμεῖ παρὰ τοῖς Καρχηδονίοις.  
ἐν γὰρ ὑφ' ἐνὸς ἔργον ἄριστ' ἀποτελεῖται. δεῖ δ' ὅπως  
γίνεται τοῦθ' ὁρᾶν τὸν νομοθέτην, καὶ μὴ προστάττειν τὸν  
αὐτὸν αὐλεῖν καὶ σκυτοτομεῖν. ὥσθ' ὅπου μὴ μικρὰ πύλεις, 14  
πολιτικώτερον πλείονας μετέχειν τῶν ἀρχῶν, καὶ δημοτικώ-  
τερον· κοινότερόν τε γάρ, καθάπερ εἵπομεν, καὶ κάλλιον  
ἕκαστον ἀποτελεῖται τῶν αὐτῶν καὶ θᾶττον. ὁῦλον δὲ  
τοῦτο ἐπὶ τῶν πολεμικῶν καὶ τῶν ναυτικῶν· ἐν τούτοις γὰρ  
ἀμφοτέροις διὰ πάντων ὡς εἶπεν διελήλυθε τὸ ἄρχειν καὶ  
τὸ ἄρχεσθαι. Ὀλιγαρχικῆς δ' οὐσης τῆς πολιτείας ἄριστα 15  
ἐκφεύγουσι τῷ πλουτεῖν, αἰεὶ τι τοῦ δήμου μέρος ἐκπέμπον-

11 τὸ κύριον] 'The government.'  
This view of Aristotle that the govern-  
ment can absolutely direct opinion, is a  
remarkable one. It does not seem to  
hold good of modern times, when, with  
rare exceptions, governments are behind  
opinion, if, fortunately, not directly ad-  
verse to it. It is a view, however,  
which was naturally held by those who,  
like the political philosophers of anti-  
quity and even of later times, held that  
governments could be arbitrarily im-  
posed on a people, not that they were  
the expressions, or should be, of the  
people.

12 ἐθίζεσθαι, κ.τ.λ.] Compare in  
Michelet, *Hist. de France*, Vol. iv.  
265, a quotation from the pamphlet  
of Clémengis: "Que si, dit-il, on leur

rappelle le précepte de l'Evangile, *Don-  
nez gratuitement, ainsi que vous avez  
reçu*, ils répondent sans sourcilier:  
'Nous n'avons pas reçu gratis, nous  
avons acheté, nous pouvons revendre.'

εἰ προεῖτο, κ.τ.λ.] 'If he gave up  
the question of the wealth or poverty  
of his governing classes.'

13 φαῦλον δέ] Arnold, *Rom. Hist.*  
ii. 550, 1.

ἐν γὰρ ὑφ' ἐνός] Comp. I. xi. 3.

14 πολιτικώτερον] 'It is more in  
accordance with sound policy.'

διὰ πάντων ὡς εἶπεν] Compare Thuc.  
v. 66, *σχέδον γὰρ τι πᾶν πλὴν ὀλίγου  
τὸ στρατόπεδον τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων  
ἔρχοντες ἀρχόντων εἰσὶ.*

15 ἐκφεύγουσι] 'They escape the  
evils incident to an oligarchy.'

Carthage. *τες ἐπὶ τὰς πόλεις.* τούτω γὰρ ἰῶνται καὶ ποιοῦσι μόνιμον τὴν πολιτείαν. ἀλλὰ τουτί ἐστι τύχης ἔργον, δεῖ δὲ ἀστα-  
 16 *σιάστους εἶναι διὰ τὸν νομοθέτην.* νῦν δ', ἂν ἀτυχία γένηται  
 τις καὶ τὸ πλῆθος ἀποστῇ τῶν ἀρχομένων, οὐδέν ἐστι φάρ-  
 μακον διὰ τῶν νόμων τῆς ἡσυχίας. Περὶ μὲν οὖν τῆς Λακε-  
 δαιμονίων πολιτείας καὶ Κρητικῆς καὶ τῆς Καρχηδονίων,  
 αἵπερ δικαίως εὐδοκιμοῦσι, τοῦτον ἔχει τὸν τρόπον.

- 12 *Τῶν δὲ ἀποφηναμένων τι περὶ πολιτείας* ἔνιοι μὲν οὐκ  
 ἐκοινώνησαν πράξεων πολιτικῶν οὐδ' ὠντινωοῦν, ἀλλὰ διε-  
 τέλεσαν ἰδιωτεύοντες τὸν βίον· περὶ ὧν εἴ τι ἀξιόλογον,  
 εἴρηται σχεδὸν περὶ πάντων· ἔνιοι δὲ νομοθέται γεγόνασιν  
 οἱ μὲν ταῖς οἰκείαις πόλεσιν, οἱ δὲ καὶ τῶν ὀθνείων τισί, πο-  
 λιτευθέντες αὐτοί· καὶ τούτων οἱ μὲν νόμων ἐγένοντο δη-  
 μιουργοὶ μόνον, οἱ δὲ καὶ πολιτείας, οἷον καὶ Λυκούργος καὶ  
 Σόλων· οὗτοι γὰρ καὶ νόμους καὶ πολιτείας κατέστησαν.  
 • *Περὶ μὲν οὖν τῆς Λακεδαιμονίων εἴρηται, Σόλωνα δ'* ἔνιοι  
 Solon. *μὲν οἶονται νομοθέτην γενέσθαι σπουδαῖον· ὀλιγαρχίαν τε*  
*γὰρ καταλῦσαι λίαν ἄκρατον οὔσαν, καὶ δουλεύοντα τὸν*

*ἐπὶ τὰς πόλεις]* Comp. VII. (VI.)  
 v. 9, *πρὸς τὰς περιοικίδας.* Arn. II.  
 554, where the different views on the  
 subject are given. Grote, Vol. x. 545,  
 "This provision for poor citizens as  
 emigrants (mainly analogous to the  
 Roman colonies), was a standing fea-  
 ture in the Carthaginian political sys-  
 tem, serving the double purpose of  
 obviating discontent among their town  
 population at home, and of keeping  
 watch over their dependencies abroad."  
*τύχης ἔργον]* 'Is the result of a happy  
 accident in their position.'

16 *τῆς ἡσυχίας]* This is not easy.  
 Is it 'The laws offer no remedy to se-  
 cure quiet,' making the genitive dep-  
 end on *φάρμακον*? "in den Gesetzen  
 kein Mittel zur Herstellung der Ruhe  
 gegeben ist"? Stahr.

XII. 1 *οὐκ ἐκοινώνησαν, κ.τ.λ.]*  
 'never took any part in political af-

fairs, but were in a private station  
 throughout life.'

*νόμων δημιουργοί]* 'framers of laws.'  
 2 *ὀλιγαρχίαν τε γάρ, κ.τ.λ.]* This  
 is the language, not of Aristotle, but  
 of those who support Solon.

*ἄκρατον]* 'untempered.'

The grounds on which Solon was  
 spoken of by some as having first con-  
 stituted the Areopagus, are given,  
 Grote, III. 98. In p. 167 of the same  
 volume, Mr Grote has a note on this  
 whole passage about Solon. In it he  
 considers that Aristotle's own judg-  
 ment does not begin till § 5, *φαίνεται*  
*δέ, κ.τ.λ.* I cannot but think that  
 the passage should be more broken up.  
 In § 2, we have the view favourable  
 to Solon. In the first sentence of § 3,  
 we have a criticism of Aristotle on that  
 view. Then from *εἰδὲ καὶ μέφονται*  
 down to *δημοκρατίαν* the opposite view,  
 unfavourable to Solon. And this again



δῆμον παῦσαι, καὶ δημοκρατίαν καταστήσαι τὴν πάτριον, Solon.  
 μίξαντα καλῶς τὴν πολιτείαν· εἶναι γὰρ τὴν μὲν ἐν Ἀρείῳ  
 πάγῳ βουλήν ὀλιγαρχικόν, τὸ δὲ τὰς ἀρχὰς αἰρετὰς ἀρι-  
 στοκρατικόν, τὰ δὲ δικαστήρια δημοτικόν. ἔοικε δὲ Σόλων  
 ἐκεῖνα μὲν ὑπάρχοντα πρότερον οὐ καταλῦσαι, τὴν τε βου- 1274  
 λην καὶ τὴν τῶν ἀρχῶν αἵρεσιν, τὸν δὲ δῆμον καταστήσαι,  
 τὰ δικαστήρια ποιήσας ἐκ πάντων. διὸ καὶ μέμφονται  
 τινες αὐτῷ· λῦσαι γὰρ θάτερον, κύριον ποιήσαντα τὸ δικα-  
 στήριον πάντων, κληρωτὸν ὄν. ἐπεὶ γὰρ τοῦτ' ἴσχυεν, ὥσ-  
 περ τυράννῳ τῷ δήμῳ χαριζόμενοι τὴν πολιτείαν εἰς τὴν νῦν  
 δημοκρατίαν κατέστησαν, καὶ τὴν μὲν ἐν Ἀρείῳ πάγῳ βου-  
 λην Ἐφιάλτης ἐκόλουσε καὶ Περικλῆς, τὰ δὲ δικαστήρια

is followed by a criticism of Aristotle's, just as the other had been.

3 τὰ δικαστήρια ποιήσας ἐκ πάντων] If the arrangement of the passage just given is correct, it would follow that Aristotle allowed Solon's claim to the origination of the dikasteries. On this more below.

λῦσαι γὰρ θάτερον] 'The other element in the state,' the *ἐκεῖνα* of the previous sentence.

4 τὴν νῦν δημοκρατίαν] 'The democracy of our days,' in no favourable sense. The language of strong conservatives enumerating with disgust the various changes by which the present odious state of things had been brought about.

ἐκόλουσε] 'cut down the powers of.'

τὰ δὲ δικαστήρια μισθοφόρα κατέστησε] The opinion I have expressed above, that Aristotle allowed Solon's claims to the origination of the dikasteries, I give with very great hesitation, for it differs from that of Mr. Grote. But I cannot but think that Aristotle (if the chapter be really Aristotle's, of which I have strong doubts, in any case, that the writer of the chapter) thought the institution of the δικαστήρια older than Pericles, and

changed by him so far, that the members of them received pay thenceforward. That the writer was wrong in this supposition, I am quite ready to allow, for I accept fully Mr Grote's view of the series of constitutional changes at Athens. But from the whole arrangement of the passage, as given in the note on § 2, I think it is clear that this was the writer's view. Minute accuracy does not seem to have been his object, if one is to judge by the language in § 6; and I cannot but doubt Aristotle's using, as applied to Pericles, the language of *δημαγωγὸς φαύλους*. This I rest not merely on general grounds, but on a passage in the *Ethics*, vi. v. 5. p. 1140, B. 8, where Pericles is quoted as the best known instance of the *φρόνιμος* or wise man. And over and above all points of detail, I find it difficult to see why Aristotle, intimately acquainted as he was with the Athenian constitution master of it by the most careful study (this is seen by his fragments), should have abstained from an elaborate criticism on it, and yet thought it worth while to throw in these few incomplete, and, in one point at least, inaccurate remarks. Still we can only

Selon. μισθοφόρα κατέστησε Περικλῆς, καὶ τοῦτον δὴ τὸν τρόπον  
 ἕκαστος τῶν δημαγωγῶν προήγαγεν αὖξιν εἰς τὴν νῦν δημο-  
 5 κρατίαν. φαίνεται δ' οὐ κατὰ τὴν Σόλωνος γενέσθαι τοῦτο  
 προαίρεσιν, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον ἀπὸ συμπτώματος· τῆς ναυαρ-  
 χίας γὰρ ἐν τοῖς Μηδικοῖς ὁ δῆμος αἴτιος γενόμενος ἐφρο-  
 νηματίσθη, καὶ δημαγωγοὺς ἔλαβε φαύλους ἀντιπολιτευομέ-  
 νων τῶν ἐπεικῶν, ἐπεὶ Σόλων γε ἔοικε τὴν ἀναγκαιοτάτην  
 ἀποδιδόναι τῷ δήμῳ δύναμιν, τὸ τὰς ἀρχὰς αἰρεῖσθαι καὶ  
 εὐθύειν· μηδὲ γὰρ τούτου κύριος ὢν ὁ δῆμος δούλος ἂν εἴη  
 6 καὶ πολέμιος. τὰς δ' ἀρχὰς ἐκ τῶν γνωρίμων καὶ τῶν εὐ-  
 πόρων κατέστησε πάσας, ἐκ τῶν πεντακοσιομεδίμων καὶ  
 ζευγυτῶν καὶ τρίτου τέλους τῆς καλουμένης ἱππάδος· τὸ δὲ  
 τέταρτον θητικόν, οἷς οὐδεμιᾶς ἀρχῆς μετῆν. Νομοθέται δ'  
 Various Lawgivers. ἐγένοντο Ζάλευκός τε Λοκροῖς τοῖς ἐπιζεφυρίοις, καὶ Χα-  
 ρώνδας ὁ Καταναῖος τοῖς αὐτοῦ πολίταις καὶ ταῖς ἄλλαις  
 ταῖς Χαλκιδικαῖς πόλεσι ταῖς περὶ Ἰταλίαν καὶ Σικελίαν.  
 7 πειρῶνται δὲ τινες καὶ συνάγειν ὡς Ὀνομακρίτου μὲν γενο-  
 μένου πρώτου δεινοῦ περὶ νομοθεσίαν, γυμνασθῆναι δ' αὐτὸν  
 ἐν Κρήτῃ Λοκρὸν ὄντα καὶ ἐπιδημοῦντα κατὰ τέχνην μαν-  
 τικὴν· τούτου δὲ γενέσθαι Θάλητα ἐταῖρον, Θάλητος δ'  
 ἀκροατὴν Λυκοῦργον καὶ Ζάλευκον, Ζαλεύκου δὲ Χαρώνδαν.

state doubts, and not solve them. The arguments in favour of the chapter are given, Nickes, 55, Ann. 2; Spengel, II, note 13, who is very strong in his attack on Götting for rejecting it. Mr Grote also does not hint the slightest doubt of its genuineness. Spengel's argument drawn from τὴν νῦν δημοκρατίαν seems to me to fail, if that part is allowed to be, as I think it should be, the language of an objector.

5 ἀπὸ συμπτώματος] 'from an accidental coincidence of circumstances.'

τὴν ἀναγκαιοτάτην] "as much power as was strictly needful, and no more." (Grote, III. 168.)

6 καὶ τρίτου τέλους, κ.τ.λ.] Spengel proposes to read καὶ τοῦ. Even with this change, the order of the classes is

incorrectly given, "anderes," he says, "est bei dem Zustande unsres Textes unbedenklich als corrupt anzunehmen wie die Worte τὰς δ' ἀρχὰς, κ.τ.λ. wo wahrscheinlich καὶ τοῦ stand; sind doch in diesem Kapitel weit ürgere Fehler."

θητικόν] on the distinction between the Thetic census and the Thetes, comp. Grote, III. 158.

For Zaleucus and Charondas, comp. Grote, III. 505; IV. 560-2.

7 συνάγειν] 'To form a catena.'

Ὀνομακρίτου] From Smith, *Biogr. Dict.*, this would seem the only mention of this personage.

ἐπιδημοῦντα κατὰ τέχνην μαντικὴν] 'Staying there for the purpose of acquiring the prophetic art.'

ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν λέγουσιν ἀσkeptότερον τῷ χρόνῳ λέγον-  
τες. Ἐγένετο δὲ καὶ Φιλόλαος ὁ Κορίνθιος νομοθέτης <sup>Various</sup>  
Θηβαίοις. ἦν δ' ὁ Φιλόλαος τὸ μὲν γένος τῶν Βακχιαδῶν, <sup>Lawgivers.</sup>  
ἔραστῆς δὲ γενόμενος Διοκλέους τοῦ νικήσαντος Ὀλυμπία-  
σιν, ὡς ἐκεῖνος τὴν πόλιν ἔλιπε διαμισήσας τὸν ἔρωτα τὸν  
τῆς μητρὸς Ἀλκυόνης, ἀπῆλθεν εἰς Θήβας, κακεῖ τὸν βίον  
ἐτελεύτησαν ἀμφότεροι. καὶ νῦν ἔτι δεικνύουσι τοὺς τάφους <sup>9</sup>  
αὐτῶν ἀλλήλοις μὲν εὐσυνόπτους ὄντας, πρὸς δὲ τὴν τῶν  
Κορινθίων χώρων τοῦ μὲν συνόπτου τοῦ δ' οὐ συνόπτου·  
μυθολογοῦσι γὰρ αὐτοὺς οὕτω τάξασθαι τὴν ταφήν, τὸν  
μὲν Διοκλέα διὰ τὴν ἀπέχθειαν τοῦ πάθους, ὅπως μὴ ἀποπ-  
τος ἔσται ἢ Κορινθία ἀπὸ τοῦ χώματος, τὸν δὲ Φιλόλαον,  
ὅπως ἀποπτος. ᾤκησαν μὲν οὖν διὰ τὴν τοιαύτην αἰτίαν <sup>10 1274 B</sup>  
παρὰ τοῖς Θηβαίοις, νομοθέτης δ' αὐτοῖς ἐγένετο Φιλόλαος  
περὶ τ' ἄλλων τινῶν καὶ περὶ τῆς παιδοποιίας, οὓς καλοῦσιν  
ἐκεῖνοι νόμους θετικούς· καὶ τοῦτ' ἐστὶν ἰδίως ὑπ' ἐκείνου  
νενομοθετημένον, ὅπως ὁ ἀριθμὸς σώζεται τῶν κλήρων.  
Χαράωνδου δ' ἴδιον μὲν οὐδὲν ἐστὶ πλὴν αἱ δίκαι τῶν ψευδο- <sup>11</sup>  
μαρτυριῶν (πρῶτος γὰρ ἐποίησε τὴν ἐπίσκηψιν), τῇ δ'  
ἀκριβεῖα τῶν νόμων ἐστὶ γλαφυρώτερος καὶ τῶν νῦν νομο-  
θετῶν. Φαλέου δ' ἴδιον ἢ τῶν οὐσιῶν ἀνομάλωσις, Πλάτω- <sup>12</sup>

8 ἀσkeptότερον τῷ χρόνῳ] 'without due regard to chronology.' After λέγοντες I put a full stop, so connecting the remark entirely with what precedes it.

Βακχιαδῶν] The Bacchiad oligarchy was subverted by Cypselus about B.C. 655. Grote, III. 53-55. On Philolaus and his history, comp. Grote, II. 394 foll., who places him between B.C. 728 and 700.

9 εὐσυνόπτους] 'easily seen.'

διὰ τὴν ἀπέχθειαν τοῦ πάθους] 'from his "hatred and horror" of the passion.'

10 νόμους θετικούς] 'laws respecting the adoption of children.' Comp. Herod. VI. 57, ἣν τις θετὸν παῖδα ποιέεσθαι ἐθέλη.

ὁ ἀριθμὸς, κ.τ.λ.] 'That the original number of lots of land might be preserved.' Comp. Grote, II. 525, note 2, where the passage is quoted as shewing that Aristotle did not suppose Lycurgus to have intended this.

11 τὴν ἐπίσκηψιν] "the solemn indictment against perjured witnesses before justice." Grote, IV. 561. Plato, *de Legg.* XI. 937, B. Demosthenes, *Or.* 47, p. 1139.

τῇ δ' ἀκριβεῖα, κ.τ.λ.] 'In the exactness of his laws he is more finished even than lawgivers of the present day.' γλαφυρῶς, II. x. 1.

12 Φαλέου] Mr Grote acquiesces, II. 395, note, in the substitution of this name for that of Philolaus, on the condition of ἀνομάλωσις meaning "a

Various  
Lawgivers.

νος δ' ἢ τε τῶν γυναικῶν καὶ παιδῶν καὶ τῆς οὐσίας κοινότης καὶ τὰ συσσίτια τῶν γυναικῶν, ἔτι δ' ὁ περὶ τὴν μέθην νόμος, τὸ τοὺς νήφοντας συμποσιαρχεῖν, καὶ τὴν ἐν τοῖς πολεμικοῖς ἄσκησιν ὅπως ἀμφιδέξιοι γίνωνται κατὰ τὴν μελέτην, ὡς δέον μὴ τὴν μὲν χρήσιμον εἶναι τοῖν χεροῖν τὴν  
 13 δὲ ἄχρητον. Δράκοντος δὲ νόμοι μὲν εἰσι, πολιτεία δ' ὑπαρχούσῃ τοὺς νόμους ἔθηκεν· ἴδιον δ' ἐν τοῖς νόμοις οὐδὲν ἐστίν ὅ τι καὶ μνείας ἄξιον, πλὴν ἡ χαλεπότης διὰ τὸ τῆς ζημίας μέγεθος. ἐγένετο δὲ καὶ Πιττακὸς νόμων δημιουργὸς ἀλλ' οὐ πολιτείας· νόμος δ' ἴδιος αὐτοῦ τὸ τοὺς μεθύοντας, ἂν τυπτήσῃσι, πλείω ζημίαν ἀποτίνειν τῶν νηφόντων· διὰ γὰρ τὸ πλείους ὑβρίζειν μεθύοντας ἢ νήφοντας οὐ πρὸς τὴν συγγνώμην ἀπέβλεψεν, ὅτι δεῖ μεθύουσιν ἔχειν μᾶλλον,  
 14 ἀλλὰ πρὸς τὸ συμφέρον. ἐγένετο δὲ καὶ Ἀνδροδάμας Ῥηγῖνος νομοθέτης Χαλκιδεῦσι τοῖς ἐπὶ Θράκης, οὗ περὶ τε τὰ φονικά καὶ τὰς ἐπικλήρους ἐστίν· οὐ μὴν ἀλλ' ἴδιόν γε οὐδὲν αὐτοῦ λέγειν ἔχοι τις ἄν. Τὰ μὲν οὖν περὶ τὰς πολιτείας, τὰς τε κυρίας καὶ τὰς ὑπὸ τινῶν εἰρημένους, ἔστω τεθεωρημένα τὸν τρόπον τοῦτον.

fresh equalization." The simple sense of 'equalization' seems the best, and is warranted by a passage in the *Rhetoric*, III. XI. 5. pp. 1412, 16, καὶ τὸ ἀνωμαλίσθαι τὰς πόλεις ἐν πολλῷ διέχουσι ταῦτό, ἐν ἐπιφανείᾳ καὶ δυνάμει τὸ ἴσον.

κοινότης] occurs before, II. VII. 1.

ὁ περὶ τὴν μέθην, κ.τ.λ.] This and the other point of detail are here mentioned for the first time. The first is given *de Legg.* I. 640, D. οὐκοῦν νήφοντά τε καὶ σοφὸν ἔρχοντα μεθύοντων δεῖ καθιστάναι. The second, *ibid.* VII. 794, D. &c.

13 On Draco's legislation, Grote, III. 100 fol., "not more rigorous than the sentiments of the age." He is the

first strictly νόμων δημιουργός.

ὅτι καὶ μνείας ἄξιον] *Comp.* XI. 2, ὅτι καὶ ἄξιον εἰπεῖν.

Pittacus. Grote, III. 268. The particular law here quoted is mentioned again, though without its author's name, *Eth.* III. VII. 8. p. 1113, b. 31, and *Rhet.* II. 25, 7, p. 1402, b. 11, where Pittacus is mentioned. This last passage makes the suggestion of Muretus, that for ἂν τυπτήσῃσι, we should read ἂν τι πταίῃσι, very plausible. *Mur. Var. Lect.* XIV. 21.

14 Androdamas of Rhegium seems quite unknown.

τὰς κυρίας] "existentes," St. Hil.: "wirklich bestehenden," Stahr.: 'actually in force.'

### BOOK III. SUMMARY.

---

WITH this third book begins a new division of the work. His predecessors in political science, whether theoretic enquirers, or statesmen who had put their ideas in practice, have been reviewed and criticised. The results of that criticism have been partly negative, that is, have proved that there is yet work left for the political philosopher—partly positive, for the rejection of erroneous theories on the extent of association required by union in a state, necessarily marks out the due limits of that association. Whilst vindicating the family and private property against the theories of Plato, whilst supporting inequality against the theory of Phaleas, Aristotle is strengthening the assumption of the 1st book, that the family and property are the necessary conditions of the state, and that there are and ever will be differences among men. Still the constructive part of his work has not yet been entered upon. He too, like some of his predecessors, must sketch out an ideal state, a type to which others may approach, and by their deviation from which others may be judged. This is done in the three following books. But unfortunately it either was never fully done, or has not survived to our times. The work, as it stands, is broken off in the midst of his theory of education; and on many of the most important questions, some suggested in his own words, some suggested naturally by the subject, we are left without Aristotle's answers.

The opening chapters of this third book itself are devoted to the solution of some simple and fundamental questions.

1st. The question, What is the State? receives as its first answer: a given number of citizens. This answer raises the question, Who is the citizen? answered in Ch. I. Some more popular notions on the subject in Ch. II. lead him to the question, In what consists the identity of a State? This is made to depend on the identity of its constitution (Ch. III.).

2ndly. As constitutions differ, the requirements of the citizen will differ also. The good citizen will always be so called with reference to the constitution of which he is a member. If that be imperfect, he, if perfect as a citizen, will be faulty as a man. In

Aristotle's language the question takes this shape: Is the excellence of the man identical with that of the good citizen? The answer must be negative except in the ideal state, and even in that ideal state strict theory compels us to say that it is only in its magistrates that we find the two absolutely coincident. But as in that state the citizens are in turn citizens and magistrates, in all alike the two will coincide, but it will be a question of time, it will be only, that is, when in power, that there will be scope for the full exercise of perfect virtue. These alternations of perfect and imperfect excellence are the necessary consequences of the conditions of Aristotle's ideal state, which is formed of a number of citizens equally good, who must therefore be in turn rulers and ruled (Ch. IV.).

3rdly. In such a state the qualifications of the citizens must be high, and for the attainment of these long training and high education are indispensable. But these require leisure. The class then to which leisure is denied by its circumstances must be excluded. This is the ground for his answer to the question, Are the artizans, *βάραντοι*, citizens? They cannot be in the ideal state, such as Aristotle conceived it (Ch. V.).

So far by way of preamble. The general test of a good government, varieties being granted, is, that it is for the good of the governed, not that of the governing body (Ch. VI.). That body may be one man or more than one. If more than one, it may be a small minority of the whole or a large majority. In other words, it may be a monarch—an aristocracy—or a politeia. Such are the divisions of governments, based on the principle of the number of the governing body, when the end aimed at by the government is the right one. But make the interest of the governing body its paramount consideration, and still adhere to the same principle of division, and your names change; and the new names are tyranny—oligarchy—democracy. These three are called deviations from the right forms. The members of the two series are looked on as theoretically on a level, but practically in both there is a difference in Aristotle's view, a difference even more strongly marked in the last than in the first (Ch. VII.). Oligarchy and democracy are examined at somewhat greater length. The characteristic of the first is found in wealth—that of the second in poverty. Accidentally wealth resides in the few—poverty in the many (Ch. VIII.).

All governments are based on some claim of right. The true ground of discussion, when examining the several claims, is this: You who claim more, do you contribute more, not as rich men, nor as artists, but as citizens? If so, your claim is just; if not, your claim is unjust (Ch. IX.).

Where shall the sovereign power reside? Shall it be in the many or the few? This is discussed with a leaning to the many (Ch. X. XI.).

The state is based on justice, and justice is equality. The question is: Equality in what? A series of difficulties are started, and the most definite result is this: that legislation involves the idea that those legislated for are equal in race and in powers. If the fair limits of this equality are overstepped, those who overstep it are practically liable to ostracism, theoretically they are the natural governors of their state (Ch. XII. XIII.).

The remainder of the book is on Monarchy, the various forms of the government of one; and is mainly descriptive, partly speculative. (Compare Mr Cornewall Lewis, *On Methods of Observation and Reasoning on Politics*, Vol. I. ch. III.) Five forms are given: the Spartan—barbaric—æsymnete, or elective—heroic—absolute, either tyranny or ideal monarchy (Chaps. XIV. XVI.). Hereditary monarchy is not favoured; nor, speaking generally, monarchy: but the judgment on it must depend on the state in which we find it existing (Ch. XVII.). He adopts as his own ideal state evidently not monarchy, but the second form, aristocracy in its ideal sense, the government of a certain number, which number under the conditions of human nature can hardly be very large, of citizens well qualified by moral discipline and intellectual training for a wise exercise of the functions they are called on to discharge.

The opening of the book at once carries us back to the end of the first book: ὥστ' ἐπεὶ περὶ μὲν τούτων (τῆς οἰκονομίας) διώρισται, περὶ δὲ τῶν λοιπῶν ἐν ἄλλοις λεκτέον, ἀφέντες ὡς τέλος ἔχοντας τοὺς νῦν λόγους, ἄλλην ἀρχὴν ποιησάμενοι λέγωμεν, καὶ πρῶτον ἐπισκεψόμεθα περὶ τῶν ἀποφηναμένων περὶ τῆς πολιτείας τῆς ἀρίστης. (Book II.) Compare also I. III. 1.

## ΠΟΛΙΤΙΚΩΝ Γ.

The Citizen  
defined.

Τῷ περὶ πολιτείας ἐπισκοποῦντι, καὶ τίς ἐκάστη καὶ ποία τις, σχεδὸν πρώτη σκέψις περὶ πόλεως ἰδεῖν, τί ποτ' ἐστὶν ἡ πόλις· νῦν γὰρ ἀμφισβητοῦσιν, οἱ μὲν φάσκοντες τὴν πόλιν πεπραχέναι τὴν πράξιν, οἱ δ' οὐ τὴν πόλιν ἀλλὰ τὴν ὀλιγαρχίαν ἢ τὸν τύραννον. τοῦ δὲ πολιτικοῦ καὶ τοῦ νομοθέτου πᾶσαν ὁρῶμεν τὴν πραγματείαν οἶσαν περὶ πόλιν· ἡ δὲ πολιτεία τῶν τὴν πόλιν οἰκούντων ἐστὶ τάξις τις. Ἐπεὶ δ' ἡ πόλις τῶν συγκατεμένων, καθάπερ ἄλλο τι τῶν ὅλων μὲν συνεστώτων δ' ἐκ πολλῶν μορίων, ὅλον ὅτι πρότερον ὁ πολίτης ζητητέος· ἡ γὰρ πόλις πολίτων τι πλῆθος ἐστίν, ὥστε τίνα χρὴ καλεῖν πολίτην καὶ τίς ὁ πολίτης ἐστί, σκεπτέον. καὶ γὰρ ὁ πολίτης ἀμφισβητεῖται πολλάκις· οὐ γὰρ τὸν αὐτὸν ὁμολογοῦσι πάντες εἶναι πολίτην· ἔστι γὰρ τις ὃς ἐν δημοκρατίᾳ πολίτης ὢν ἐν ὀλιγαρχίᾳ πολλάκις οὐκ ἔστι πολίτης. τοὺς μὲν οὖν ἄλλως πως τυγχάνοντας ταύτης τῆς προσηγορίας, οἶον τοὺς ποιητοὺς πολίτας, ἀφετέον. ὁ δὲ πολίτης οὐ τῷ οἰκεῖν που πολίτης ἐστίν· καὶ γὰρ μέτοικοι καὶ δοῦλοι κοινωνοῦσι τῇ οἰκίσεως. οὐδ' οἱ τῶν δικαίων μετέχοντες οὕτως ὥστε καὶ δίκην ὑπέχειν καὶ δικάζεσθαι (τοῦτο γὰρ

I. 1 περὶ πολιτείας] genitive singular, as opposed to οἰκονομία. See note on I. XIII. 15.

νῦν γὰρ, κ.τ.λ.] That the idea is not clear, is evident from the fact, that at present men are at issue, &c.

ἡ δὲ πολιτεία] The constitution is an arrangement of a state; a state is a whole made up of parts, those parts are citizens. Who then is the citizen? How shall he be defined?

2 Comp. I. 1. 3.

καὶ γὰρ, κ.τ.λ.] 'For the idea of the citizen, like that of the state, is by no means clear.'

3 ταύτης τῆς προσηγορίας] 'This name of citizen.'

τῷ οἰκεῖν που] 'by the simple fact of residence in a given place.'

4 οὕτως] 'only so far.'

ὥστε καὶ δίκην, κ.τ.λ.] 'as to be parties in suits, defendants and plaintiffs.'

τοῦτο γὰρ ὑπάρχει, κ.τ.λ.] 'for this



ὑπάρχει καὶ τοῖς ἀπὸ συμβόλων κοινωνοῦσιν) καὶ γὰρ <sup>The Citizen defined.</sup> ταῦτα τούτοις ὑπάρχει. πολλαχοῦ μὲν οὖν οὐδὲ τούτων τελέως οἱ μέτοικοι μετέχουσιν, ἀλλὰ νέμειν ἀνάγκη προστάτην· διὸ ἀτελῶς πως μετέχουσι τῆς τοιαύτης κοινωνίας· ἀλλὰ καθάπερ καὶ παῖδας τοὺς μήπω δι' ἡλικίαν ἐγγεγραμμένους καὶ τοὺς γέροντας τοὺς ἀφειμένους, φατέον εἶναι μὲν πως πολίτας, οὐχ ἀπλῶς δὲ λίαν ἀλλὰ προστιθέντας τοὺς μὲν ἀτελεῖς τοὺς δὲ παρηκμακότας ἢ τι τοιοῦτον ἕτερον· οὐδὲν γὰρ διαφέρει· δῆλον γὰρ τὸ λεγόμενον· ζητοῦμεν γὰρ τὸν ἀπλῶς πολίτην καὶ μηδὲν ἔχοντα τοιοῦτον ἔγκλημα διορθώσεως δεόμενον, ἐπεὶ καὶ περὶ τῶν ἀτίμων καὶ φυγάδων ἔστι τὰ τοιαῦτα καὶ διαπορεῖν καὶ λύειν. Πολί- της δ' ἀπλῶς οὐδενὶ τῶν ἄλλων ὀρίζεται μᾶλλον ἢ τῷ

would apply to those who are associated by commercial treaties.' "In lawsuits between citizens of different states there existed, by virtue of a particular agreement, an appeal from one state to the other." These appeals were the *δίκαι ἀπὸ συμβόλων*, covenants or treaties for mutual protection, as opposed to the system of simple reprisals. Böckh, *Publ. Econ. of Athens*, i. 69.

καὶ γὰρ ταῦτα τούτοις ὑπάρχει] Schneider, with Vet. Int. and others, leave this out: Stahr retains it, but puts it in brackets as suspicious. St Hilaire retains it, but his translation scarcely meets the difficulty. I think it may be defended. In fact, though the passage is confused, I am inclined to look on it as hardly clear without these words. I should include in a parenthesis the words *τούτο γάρ — κοινωνοῦσιν*. The *τούτοις* I should refer to *μετοίκαις*, the *ταῦτα* to *τῶν δικαίων μετέχοντες*, κ.τ.λ. 'Mere residence does not make a citizen; if it did, slaves and metics would be citizens. Nor again, does a certain community of rights, that, viz. of appearing in the courts of justice. Again the me-

tics would be citizens if it did. Though it is true they do not always possess the right in its full integrity, they can only appear by representation.'

νέμειν προστάτην] Comp. Isocrates, *Or.* viii. p. 170: *τοὺς μετοίκους τοιοῦτους νομίζομεν, οἷους περ ἔν τοις προστάταις νέμωσιν*, 'to provide themselves with a patron.'

5 ἐγγεγραμμένους] 'enrolled in the list of citizens,' *eis τὸ ληξιαρχικὸν γραμματεῖον*, the book in which the members of the *demus* were enrolled. Grote, iv. 178, note.

τοὺς ἀφειμένους] past the age of 60. οὐχ ἀπλῶς δέ, κ.τ.λ.] 'But yet not quite without a qualification; we must add to the statement in the one case that they are not full citizens, in the other that they are past the age.'

ἔγκλημα] 'open to no objection of this kind requiring correction.'

ἀτίμων καὶ φυγάδων] These two are *κατὰ πρόθεσιν πολῖται*, not *ἀπλῶς*.

6 πολίτης δέ, κ.τ.λ.] 'a citizen in the strict sense is defined by no one other thing so properly as by his sharing in the administration of justice and in the government.'

The Citizen  
defined.

μετέχειν κρίσεως καὶ ἀρχῆς. τῶν δ' ἀρχῶν αἱ μὲν εἰσι διη-  
ρημέναι κατὰ χρόνον, ὥστ' ἐνίας μὲν ὅλως δις τὸν αὐτὸν  
οὐκ ἔξεστιν ἄρχειν, ἢ διὰ τινων ὠρισμένων χρόνων· ὁ δ'  
7 ἀόριστος, οἷον ὁ δικαστῆς καὶ ἐκκλησιαστής. τάχα μὲν  
οὖν ἂν φαίη τις οὐδ' ἄρχοντας εἶναι τοὺς τοιοῦτους, οὐδὲ  
μετέχειν διὰ ταῦτ' ἀρχῆς· καίτοι γελοῖον τοὺς κυριωτάτους  
ἀποστερεῖν ἀρχῆς. ἀλλὰ διαφερέτω μηδέν· περὶ ὀνόματος  
γὰρ ὁ λόγος· ἀνώνυμον γὰρ τὸ κοινὸν ἐπὶ δικαστοῦ καὶ  
ἐκκλησιαστοῦ, τί δεῖ ταῦτ' ἄμφω καλεῖν. ἔστω δὲ διορι-  
8 σμοῦ χάριν ἀόριστος ἀρχή. τίθεμεν δὲ πολίτας τοὺς οὕτω  
μετέχοντας. ὁ μὲν οὖν μάλιστ' ἂν ἐφαρμόσας πολίτης ἐπὶ  
πάντας τοὺς λεγομένους πολίτας σχεδὸν τοιοῦτός ἐστιν.  
δεῖ δὲ μὴ λανθάνειν ὅτι τῶν πραγμάτων ἐν οἷς τὰ ὑποκεί-  
μενα διαφέρει τῷ εἶδει, καὶ τὸ μὲν αὐτῶν ἐστὶ πρῶτον τὸ  
δὲ δεύτερον τὸ δ' ἐχόμενον, ἢ τὸ παράπαν οὐδὲν ἐστιν, ἢ  
9 τοιαῦτα, τὸ κοινόν, ἢ γλίσχρους. τὰς δὲ πολιτείας ὁρῶμεν  
εἶδει διαφερούσας ἀλλήλων, καὶ τὰς μὲν ὑστέρας τὰς δὲ  
1275 B προτέρας οὖσας· τὰς γὰρ ἡμαρτημένας καὶ παρεκβεβηκυίας  
ἀναγκαῖον ὑστέρας εἶναι τῶν ἀναμαρτήτων· τὰς δὲ παρεκ-

ὁ δ' ἀόριστος] The change to the masculine is abrupt, but caused by what follows. This makes it clear that by ἀρχῆς, he means legislative power, the power of the ἐκκλησιαστής.

7 ἀνώνυμον γάρ] 'for we have no name to express that which the two, the member of the judicial and the member of the legislative body, have in common. Let it be then, for distinction's sake, called "an indefinite magistracy." We consider then as citizens, those who in this sense are members of the association.' μετέχοντας, sc. τῆς κοινωρίας.

8 ὁ μὲν οὖν, κ.τ.λ.] 'The sense of the word citizen then, which would best suit all that are called citizens, may be said to be this.'

τῶν πραγμάτων, κ.τ.λ.] 'in the case of general names which stand for

individuals differing in kind;' or, wherever the things that correspond to the name differ in kind,' ("die einzeln zum Grunde liegenden Theile der Art nach verschieden sind," Stahr.) 'and one sense is the primary, the other secondary, &c.: either there is absolutely no common element, or one which is very difficult to trace.' γλίσχρους, 'scantly.' It is the case of analogous words, or equivocal. δμῶνυμα, *Categ.* i. i. p. i. i.

9. πολιτεία] is the generic term, the various species differ very widely.

ὑστέρας] ambiguous, and if order of time is meant by the word, then the statement is not correct.

ἀναγκαῖον ἔτερον] If the whole differ, it cannot but be that the parts differ: the πολίτης is but part of the πολιτεία.

βεβηκυίας πῶς λέγομεν, ὅστερον ἔσται φανερόν. ὥστε καὶ <sup>The Citizen defined.</sup> τὸν πολίτην ἕτερον ἀναγκαῖον εἶναι τὸν κατ' ἐκάστην πολι-  
τείαν. διόπερ ὁ λεχθεὶς ἐν μὲν δημοκρατίᾳ μάλιστ' ἐστὶ <sup>10</sup>  
πολίτης, ἐν δὲ ταῖς ἄλλαις ἐνδέχεται μὲν, οὐ μὴν ἀναγκαῖον·  
ἐνίαις γὰρ οὐκ ἔστι δῆμος, οὐδ' ἐκκλησίαν νομίζουσιν ἀλλὰ  
συγκλήτους, καὶ τὰς δίκας δικάζουσι κατὰ μέρος, οἷον ἐν  
Λακεδαιμόνι τὰς τῶν συμβολαίων δικάζει τῶν ἐφόρων  
ἄλλος ἄλλας, οἱ δὲ γέροντες τὰς φονικάς, ἑτέρα δ' ἴσως  
ἀρχή τις ἑτέρας. τὸν αὐτὸν δὲ τρόπον καὶ περὶ Καρχη- <sup>11</sup>  
δόνα· πάσας γὰρ ἀρχαί τινες κρίνουσι τὰς δίκας. ἀλλ'  
ἔχει γὰρ διόρθωσιν ὁ τοῦ πολίτου διορισμός. ἐν γὰρ ταῖς  
ἄλλαις πολιτείαις οὐχ ὁ ἀόριστος ἀρχῶν ἐκκλησιαστής  
ἐστὶ καὶ δικαστής, ἀλλ' ὁ κατὰ τὴν ἀρχὴν ὠρισμένος· τού-  
των γὰρ ἢ πᾶσιν ἢ τισὶν ἀποδέδοται τὸ βουλευέσθαι καὶ  
δικάζειν ἢ περὶ πάντων ἢ περὶ τινῶν. τίς μὲν οὖν ἐστὶν ὁ <sup>12</sup>  
πολίτης, ἐκ τούτων φανερόν· ὃ γὰρ ἐξουσία κοινωνεῖν ἀρχῆς  
βουλευτικῆς ἢ κριτικῆς, πολίτην ἤδη λέγομεν εἶναι ταύτης  
τῆς πόλεως, πόλιν δὲ τὸ τῶν τοιούτων πλῆθος ἱκανὸν πρὸς  
αὐτάρκειαν ζωῆς, ὡς ἀπλῶς εἰπεῖν. ὀρίζονται δὲ<sup>a</sup> πρὸς τὴν 2

<sup>a</sup> δὴ Bekker.

<sup>10</sup> Διόπερ, κ.τ.λ.] 'looking at this distinction, we must remember that the above definition of the citizen will apply with most propriety in a democracy.' Stahr puts a full stop at πολίτης, I prefer altering that after ἀναγκαῖον.

δῆμος] 'democratical element.'

συγκλήτους] 'assemblies summoned as occasion required.' At Athens they would be extraordinary, as opposed to the regular assemblies. In the case supposed by Aristotle they are the only ones.

κατὰ μέρος] "verschiedene Behörden." Stahr. 'The administration of justice is conducted by different parts of the state.'

<sup>11</sup> Καρχηδόνα] II. II. 7. See note. The general object is the same, at

Sparta and at Carthage; the administration of justice is entrusted to the few, the magistrates; not to the people, assembled in large numbers, as at Athens. The ἀρχαί τινες = ὑπὸ τῶν ἀρχαίων.

ἀλλ' ἔχει γὰρ, κ.τ.λ.] 'However the definition of the citizen admits of correction.'

ταῖς ἄλλαις] as opposed to ἐν δημοκρατίᾳ.

<sup>12</sup> ὃ γὰρ ἐξουσία] 'He who is admissible,' to whom the right of access to office is not closed.

ταύτης τῆς πόλεως] 'of the state in which he has this right.'

II. 1 ὀρίζονται δὴ] δὴ should be read, 'Now for practical purposes the citizen is defined to be.' This is sup-

The Citizen  
defined.

χρήσιν πολίτην τὸν ἐξ ἀμφοτέρων πολιτῶν καὶ μὴ θατέρου μόνον, ὅλον πατρός ἢ μητρός· οἱ δὲ καὶ τοῦτ' ἐπὶ πλεόν ζητοῦσιν, ὅλον ἐπὶ πάππους δύο ἢ τρεῖς ἢ πλείους. οὕτω δὲ ὀριζομένων πολιτικῶς καὶ ταχέως, ἀποροῦσί τινες τὸν τρίτον ἐκείνον ἢ τέταρτον, πῶς ἔσται πολίτης. Γοργίας μὲν οὖν ὁ Λεοντῖνος, τὰ μὲν ἴσως ἀπορῶν τὰ δ' εἰρωνευόμενος, ἔφη, καθάπερ ὄλμους εἶναι τοὺς ὑπὸ τῶν ὀλμοποιῶν πεπονημένους, οὕτω καὶ Λαρισσαίους τοὺς ὑπὸ τῶν δημιουργῶν πεπονημένους· εἶναι γὰρ τινὰς λαρισσοποιούς. ἔστι δ' ἀπλοῦν· εἰ γὰρ μετεῖχον κατὰ τὸν ῥηθέντα διορισμὸν τῆς πολιτείας, ἦσαν<sup>a</sup> πολῖται· καὶ γὰρ οὐ δυνατόν ἐφαρμόττειν τὸ ἐκ πολίτου ἢ ἐκ πολίτιδος ἐπὶ τῶν πρώτων οἰκισάντων ἢ κτισάντων. ἀλλ' ἴσως ἐκείνοι μᾶλλον ἔχουσιν ἀπορίαν, ὅσοι μετέσχον μεταβολῆς γενομένης πολιτείας, ὅλον Ἀθήνησιν ἐπόησε Κλεισθένης μετὰ τὴν τῶν τυράννων ἐκβολήν· πολλοὺς γὰρ ἐφυλέτευσε ξένους καὶ δούλους μετοίκους. τὸ δ' ἀμφισβήτημα πρὸς τούτους ἐστὶν οὐ τίς πολί-

• ἔν Bekker.

ported by Vet. Int., who translates it 'autem.'

πολιτικῶς] 'practically,' 'popularly.' Comp. *Poetics*, vi. 23, 1450, b. 8. ταχέως, 'hastily,' 'superficially.'

2 εἰρωνευόμενος] "sich lustig machte." Stahr. I prefer the sense of 'speaking cautiously,' 'not wishing to speak out.' δημιουργῶν] The word stands both for 'artificers' and 'magistrates.'

Λαρισσαίους] Liddell and Scott give the word ὁ Λαρισαῖος from this passage as a kind of kettle made at Larissa. We do not know enough of Gorgias at Larissa, where he is said to have spent a considerable time, to make the anecdote clear.

3 ἔστι δ' ἀπλοῦν] 'But the question is really simple.'

ἦσαν ἔν] 'erant,' Vet. Int. I omit the ἔν, 'If they came up to the definition, they were citizens.' ἐφαρμόττειν, active.

ἐκείνοι] 'another class involve really a greater difficulty.'

μετέσχον, κ.τ.λ.] 'have been admitted to citizenship after a revolution.'

πολλοὺς γὰρ ἐφυλέτευσε, κ.τ.λ.] In this passage Bp Thirlwall, ii. 74, wishes to insert καὶ before μετοίκους, making the new citizens to be taken from these classes. Niebuhr, on the other hand, *Rom. Hist.* ii. 305, note 702, wishes to change the order, πολλοὺς ἐφυλέτευσε ξένους μετοίκους καὶ δούλους. Mr Grote, iv. 170, note 1, prefers to take it as it stands, and construes the μετοίκους with both ξένους and δούλους. A comparison of two other passages, IV. (VII.) iv. 6, δούλων ἀριθμὸν καὶ μετοίκων καὶ ξένων, and again in the same chapter, § 14, ξένους καὶ μετοίκους would lead, I think, to the insertion of καὶ as the simplest way.

4 τὸ ἀμφισβήτημα] The question is not *de facto*, but *de jure*.

της, ἀλλὰ πότερον ἀδίκως ἢ δικαίως. καίτοι καὶ τοῦτό τις <sup>The Citizen defined.</sup>  
 ἔτι προσαπορήσειεν, ἄρ' εἰ μὴ δικαίως πολίτης, οὐ πολίτης, <sup>1276</sup>  
 ὡς ταῦτ' οὐ δυναμένου τοῦ τ' ἀδίκου καὶ τοῦ ψευδοῦς. ἐπεὶ δ' <sup>5</sup>  
 ὁρῶμεν καὶ ἄρχοντας τινὰς ἀδίκως, οὓς ἄρχειν μὲν φήσομεν  
 ἀλλ' οὐ δικαίως, ὁ δὲ πολίτης ἀρχῇ τινὶ διωρισμένος ἐστίν  
 (ὁ γὰρ κοινωνῶν τῆς τοιαύτης ἀρχῆς πολίτης ἐστίν, ὡς ἔφα-  
 μεν), ὁ δὲ πολίτης μὲν εἶναι φατέον καὶ τούτους, περὶ <sup>3</sup>  
 δὲ τοῦ δικαίως ἢ μὴ δικαίως συνάπτει πρὸς τὴν εἰρημένην <sup>Identity of the State.</sup>  
 πρότερον ἀμφισβήτησιν. Ἀποροῦσι γάρ τινες πόθ' ἢ πό-  
 λιν ἔπραξε καὶ πότε οὐχ ἢ πόλιν, οἷον ἔταν ἐξ ὀλιγαρχίας  
 ἢ τυραννίδος γένηται δημοκρατία. τότε γὰρ οὔτε τὰ συμ-  
 βόλαια ἐνιοὶ βούλονται διαλύειν, ὡς οὐ τῆς πόλεως ἀλλὰ  
 τοῦ τυράννου λαβόντος, οὔτ' ἄλλα πολλὰ τῶν τοιούτων,  
 αἷς ἐνίας τῶν πολιτειῶν τῷ κρατεῖν οὔσας, ἀλλ' οὐ διὰ τὸ  
 κοινῇ συμφέρον. εἴπερ οὖν καὶ δημοκρατοῦνται τινες κατὰ  
 τὸν τρόπον τοῦτον, ὁμοίως τῆς πόλεως φατέον εἶναι ταύτης  
 τὰς τῆς πολιτείας ταύτης πράξεις καὶ τὰς ἐκ τῆς ὀλιγαρ-  
 χίας καὶ τῆς τυραννίδος. εἴκει δ' οἰκεῖος ὁ λόγος εἶναι τῆς  
 ἀπορίας ταύτης, πῶς ποτὲ χρὴ λέγειν τὴν πόλιν εἶναι τὴν  
 αὐτὴν ἢ μὴ τὴν αὐτὴν ἀλλ' ἑτέραν. ἢ μὲν οὖν ἐπιπολαιό-

ἄρ' εἰ, κ.τ.λ.] 'Must it not follow, if you allow that a man is a citizen on wrong grounds, that he is not a citizen at all?'

5 τοῦτους] sc. τοὺς μετασχόντας μεταβολῆς γενομένης.

III. 1 συνάπτει πρὸς] 'connects with,' πρότερον, I. 1.

2 διαλύειν] 'meet,' 'discharge.'

ἄλλα πολλὰ τῶν τοιούτων] such for instance as the laws of the fallen government.

ὡς ἐνίας, κ.τ.λ.] 'on the ground that there are some constitutions which exist simply by virtue of superior force, and not for the common good.'

The reasoning must hold good for the three forms of government equally, says Aristotle. 'If then in any case

you have a democracy resting on mere force, you must allow that its acts (τὰς τῆς πολιτείας ταύτης πράξεις) are the acts of the state in which it exists (τῆς πόλεως ταύτης), as much as (ὁμοίως καί, comp. II. VIII. 21) the acts of an oligarchy or tyranny are the acts of their respective states.' They are all παρεκβάσεις, they must all be judged on the same principles.

3 εἴκει δ' οἰκεῖος ὁ λόγος] ὁ λόγος is what follows, πῶς ποτὲ... ἑτέραν. 'The difficulty we have been discussing seems to have an intimate connexion with the question, how can you ever say that the state is the same or not the same but different?'

ἢ μὲν οὖν, κ.τ.λ.] 'The most obvious solution of the difficulty.' Such seems to be the meaning of ἑτέρας

Identity of  
the State.

τάτῃ τῆς ἀπορίας ζήτησις περὶ τὸν τόπον καὶ τοὺς  
ἀνθρώπους ἐστίν· ἐνδέχεται γὰρ διαζευχθῆναι τὸν τόπον  
καὶ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους, καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἕτερον τοὺς δ' ἕτερον  
οἰκῆσαι τόπον· ταύτην μὲν οὖν πραοτέραν θετέον τὴν ἀπο-  
ρίαν· πολλαχῶς γὰρ τῆς πόλεως λεγομένης ἐστὶ πῶς εὐμά-  
ρεια τῆς τοιαύτης ζητήσεως. ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ τῶν τὸν αὐτὸν  
τόπον κατοικούντων ἀνθρώπων πότε δεῖ νομίζειν μίαν εἶναι  
5 τὴν πόλιν. οὐ γὰρ δὴ τοῖς τεῖχεσιν· εἴη γὰρ ἂν Πελοπον-  
νήσῳ περιβαλεῖν ἐν τεῖχος. τοιαύτη δ' ἴσως ἐστὶ καὶ Βα-  
βυλῶν καὶ πᾶσα ἣτις ἔχει περιγραφὴν μᾶλλον ἔθνους ἢ  
πόλεως· ἥς γέ φασιν ἐαλωκυίας τρίτην ἡμέραν οὐκ αἰσθέ-  
6 σθαι τι μέρος τῆς πόλεως. ἀλλὰ περὶ μὲν ταύτης τῆς  
ἀπορίας εἰς ἄλλον καιρὸν χρήσιμος ἢ σκέψις· περὶ γὰρ  
μεγέθους τῆς πόλεως, τό τε πόσον καὶ πότερον ἔθνος ἐν ἡ  
πλείῳ συμφέρει, δεῖ μὴ λαμβάνειν τὸν πολιτικόν· ἀλλὰ τῶν  
αὐτῶν κατοικούντων τὸν αὐτὸν τόπον, πότερον εἰς ἂν ἡ τὸ  
γένος ταὐτὸ τῶν κατοικούντων, τὴν αὐτὴν εἶναι φατέον  
πόλιν, καίπερ ἂν τῶν μὲν φθειρομένων τῶν δὲ γινομένων,

though it is forcing the word to make it stand for the result of inquiry, instead of inquiry. Compare his use of *κρίσεις* in II. VIII. 13. Stahr takes the same view, "Die zunächst liegende Lösung dieser Schwierigkeit."

4 ταύτην μὲν οὖν, κ.τ.λ.] 'The difficulty when it takes this form, is by no means hard.' *πραοτέραν*, 'milder,' 'gentler.' For as the name of the city may apply to several, to the inhabitants of several places, the inquiry as to the identity of the different places meant by the name presents no difficulty. So I paraphrase the *πολλαχῶς...ζήτησεως*.

ὁμοίως δέ, κ.τ.λ.] The first question arose when the place of residence was not the same. 'Similarly when the place is the same.' 'There is equally also a question,' &c.

5 'It cannot surely be that the en-

closure within given walls constitutes identity.'

Βαβυλῶν] Compare Herod. i. 178, 191, 'which includes within its circumference a space adapted rather for a tribe than for a city.'

6 εἰς ἄλλον καιρὸν] IV. (VII.) 4.

ἔθνος ἔν] Compare on this subject Arnold, Thucydides, Preface to Vol. III. xv.

ἀλλὰ τῶν αὐτῶν, κ.τ.λ.] 'But throwing aside the question of size, and assuming that you have men of the same race inhabiting the same place, then, &c.'

τὸ γένος] Is the identity of the state dependent on the identity of the race, which is not impaired by the succession of generations? or does it depend on the identity of constitution? On this last, says Aristotle,

ὥσπερ καὶ ποταμούς εἰώθαμεν λέγειν τοὺς αὐτοὺς καὶ κρήνας Identity of  
 τὰς αὐτάς, καίπερ αἰ τοῦ μὲν ἐπιγινομένου νόματος τοῦ δ' the State.  
 ὑπεξιώντος, ἢ τοὺς μὲν ἀνθρώπους φατέον εἶναι τοὺς αὐτοὺς  
 διὰ τὴν τοιαύτην αἰτίαν, τὴν δὲ πόλιν ἑτέραν; εἴπερ γάρ 7 1276 B  
 ἐστὶ κοινωνία τις ἢ πόλις, ἐστὶ δὲ κοινωνία πολιτῶν πολι-  
 τεία\*, γιγνομένης ἑτέρας τῷ εἶδει καὶ διαφερούσης τῆς πολι-  
 τείας ἀναγκαῖον εἶναι δόξειεν ἂν καὶ τὴν πόλιν εἶναι μὴ τὴν  
 αὐτήν, ὥσπερ γε καὶ χορὸν ὅτε μὲν κωμικὸν ὅτε δὲ τραγικὸν  
 ἕτερον εἶναι φαμεν, τῶν αὐτῶν πολλάκις ἀνθρώπων ὄντων.  
 ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ πᾶσαν ἄλλην κοινωνίαν καὶ σύνθεσιν ἑτέραν, 8  
 ἂν εἶδος ἕτερον ἢ τῆς συνθέσεως, οἷον ἁρμονίαν τῶν αὐτῶν  
 φθόγγων ἑτέραν εἶναι λέγομεν, ἂν ὅτε μὲν ἡ Δώριος ὅτε  
 δὲ Φρύγιος. εἰ δὲ τοῦτον ἔχει τὸν τρόπον, φανερόν 9  
 ὅτι μάλιστα λεκτέον τὴν αὐτὴν πόλιν εἰς τὴν πολιτείαν  
 βλέποντας· ὄνομα δὲ καλεῖν ἕτερον ἢ ταῦτόν ἐξέστι καὶ  
 τῶν αὐτῶν κατοικούντων αὐτήν καὶ πάνπαν ἑτέρων ἀνθρώ-  
 πων. εἰ δὲ δίκαιον διαλύειν ἢ μὴ διαλύειν, ὅταν εἰς ἑτέραν  
 μεταβάλλῃ πολιτείαν ἢ πόλις, λόγος ἕτερος.

Τῶν δὲ νῦν εἰρημένων ἐχόμενόν ἐστιν ἐπισκέψασθαι 4  
 πότερον τὴν αὐτὴν ἀρετὴν ἀνδρὸς ἀγαθοῦ καὶ πολίτου Are the  
 σπουδαίου θετέον, ἢ μὴ τὴν αὐτήν. ἀλλὰ μὴν εἴ γε τοῦτο and the  
 τυχεῖν δεῖ ζητήσεως, τὴν τοῦ πολίτου τύπῳ τινὶ πρῶτον good citi-  
 zen identi-  
 cal?

\* κοινωνία πολιτῶν, πολιτείας Bekker.

διὰ τὴν τοιαύτην αἰτίαν] 'on these grounds.'

7 εἴπερ γάρ, κ.τ.λ.] 'For if we allow that the state is an association, and an association of citizens is a constitution, then when the constitution becomes in kind other than it was, and different, it would seem to follow that the state is no longer the same.' I read *κοινωνία πολιτῶν πολιτεία*. If Bekker's reading is kept, you have one of the two '*πολιτείας*' superfluous. And the next chapter, § 3, shews that the expression is legitimate, *κοινωνία δ' ἐστὶν ἡ πολιτεία*.

8 ἑτέραν] is the predicate.

9 λόγος ἕτερος] The point, as far as I know, is not discussed in the books we have.

IV. 1 After settling who is the citizen of his state, he proceeds to discuss a question analogous to that discussed in I. XIII., and first mooted *Εἰλ.* v. v. 11. p. 1130, B. 29, ἵσως γὰρ οὐ ταῦτόν ἀνδρὶ τ' ἀγαθῷ εἶναι καὶ πολιτῇ παντί, a statement which anticipates the conclusion of this chapter.

τὴν τοῦ πολίτου] That of the man has been given in the *Εἰλίκαι*.

Are the  
good man  
and the  
good citi-  
zen identi-  
cal?

ληπτέον. ὥσπερ οὖν ὁ πλωτήρ εἰς τις τῶν κοινωνῶν ἐστίν, οὕτω καὶ τὸν πολίτην φαμέν. τῶν δὲ πλωτῆρων καίπερ ἀνομοίων ὄντων τὴν δύναμιν (ὁ μὲν γάρ ἐστιν ἐρέτης, ὁ δὲ κυβερνήτης, ὁ δὲ πρωρεύς, ὁ δ' ἄλλην τιw' ἔχων τοιαύτην ἑπωνυμίαν) δῆλον ὡς ὁ μὲν ἀκριβέστατος ἐκάστου λόγος ἴδιος ἔσται τῆς ἀρετῆς ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ κοινός τις ἐφαρμόσει πᾶσιν. ἡ γὰρ σωτηρία τῆς ναυτιλίας ἔργον ἐστὶν αὐτῶν πάντων· τούτου γὰρ ἕκαστος ὀρέγεται τῶν πλωτῆρων. ὁμοίως τοίνυν καὶ τῶν πολιτῶν, καίπερ ἀνομοίων ὄντων, ἡ σωτηρία τῆς κοινωνίας ἔργον ἐστὶ, κοινωνία δ' ἐστὶν ἡ πολιτεία· διὸ τὴν ἀρετὴν ἀναγκαῖον εἶναι τοῦ πολίτου πρὸς τὴν πολιτείαν· εἴπερ οὖν ἐστὶ πλείω πολιτείας εἶδη, δῆλον ὡς οὐκ ἐνδέχεται τοῦ σπουδαίου πολίτου μίαν ἀρετὴν εἶναι τὴν τελείαν· τὸν δ' ἀγαθὸν ἄνδρα φαμέν εἶναι κατ' ἀρετὴν τελείαν. ἔτι μὲν οὖν ἐνδέχεται πολίτην ὄντα σπουδαῖον μὴ κεκτῆσθαι τὴν ἀρετὴν καθ' ἣν σπουδαῖος ἀνὴρ, φανερόν. Οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ καὶ κατ' ἄλλον τρόπον ἔστι διαποροῦντας ἐπελθεῖν τὸν αὐτὸν λόγον περὶ τῆς ἀρίστης πολιτείας. εἰ

ὁ πλωτήρ] Compare *Εἰλ.* viii. xi. 5. p. 1160, 14, on the subject of *κοινωνία*, where *πλωτῆρες* are cited as examples.

2 ὁ μὲν ἀκριβέστατος, κ.τ.λ.] 'That whilst the most exact definition of each will express properly the peculiar excellence of each, there will be none the less some common one which will be adapted to all.' Vict. wishes to read *ἄμω*s, and is followed by Schneider, but it is not necessary.

τῆς ναυτιλίας] 'For safety in their navigation is the object they all have in common;' and if they have in common some one object (*ἔργον*), then they will have in common some excellence, ἡ γὰρ ἀρετὴ πρὸς τὸ ἔργον τὸ οἰκείον, *Εἰλ.* vi. ii. 7. p. 1139, 16.

3 κοινωνία δ' ἐστὶν ἡ πολιτεία] 'and the association of citizens is their constitution.'

πρὸς τὴν πολιτείαν] 'must necessarily be referred to the constitution of

which he is a member,' comp. I. xiii. 15. He is but a part, and like other parts, can only be viewed properly in relation to the whole. If so, and if there are several forms of constitution, it will follow that the citizens in the different forms will differ, so that it is impossible for all citizens to secure the perfect virtue, in other words, to be perfectly good men.

4 οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ] A second argument. 'We may from another point of view discuss the best constitution, and arrive at the same conclusion.' *διαποροῦντας περὶ τῆς ἀρίστης πολιτείας*, "indem man Zweifel und Bedenken über die Möglichkeit der ἀρίστης πολιτείας vorbringe." Spengel, p. 30.

5 This clause is rather loosely expressed; I consider it to mean: It is impossible that a state should have none but thoroughly good men for its citizens, yet each citizen must do his



γὰρ ἀδύνατον ἐξ ἀπάντων σπουδαίων ὄντων εἶναι πόλιν, δεῖ  
 δ' ἕκαστον τὸ καθ' αὐτὸν ἔργον εὖ ποιεῖν, τοῦτο δ' ἀπ' Are the  
good man  
and the  
good citi-  
zen identi-  
cal?  
 ἀρετῆς· ἐπεὶ δ' ἀδύνατον ὁμοίους εἶναι πάντας τοὺς πολίτας,  
 οὐκ ἂν εἴη μία ἀρετὴ πολίτου καὶ ἀνδρὸς ἀγαθοῦ. τὴν μὲν  
 γὰρ τοῦ σπουδαίου πολίτου δεῖ πᾶσιν ὑπάρχειν (οὕτω γὰρ <sup>1277</sup>  
 ἀρίστην ἀναγκαῖον εἶναι τὴν πόλιν), τὴν δὲ τοῦ ἀνδρὸς τοῦ  
 ἀγαθοῦ ἀδύνατον, εἰ μὴ πάντας ἀναγκαῖον ἀγαθοὺς εἶναι  
 τοὺς ἐν τῇ σπουδαίᾳ πόλει πολίτας. \*Ἐτι ἐπεὶ ἐξ ἀνομοίων <sup>6</sup>  
 ἡ πόλις, ὥσπερ ζῶον εὐθύς ἐκ ψυχῆς καὶ σώματος καὶ  
 ψυχῆ ἐκ λόγου καὶ ὁρέξεως καὶ οἰκίας ἐξ ἀνδρὸς καὶ γυναικὸς  
 καὶ κτῆσις ἐκ δεσπότου καὶ δούλου, τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον καὶ  
 πόλις ἐξ ἀπάντων τε τούτων καὶ πρὸς τούτοις ἐξ ἄλλων  
 ἀνομοίων συνέστηκεν εἰδῶν, ἀνάγκη μὴ μίαν εἶναι τὴν τῶν  
 πολιτῶν πάντων ἀρετὴν, ὥσπερ οὐδὲ τῶν χορευτῶν κορυ-  
 φαίου καὶ παραστάτου. Διότι μὲν τοίνυν ἀπλῶς οὐχ ἡ <sup>7</sup>  
 αὐτή, φανερόν ἐκ τούτων· ἀλλ' ἄρα ἔσται τινὸς ἡ αὐτὴ  
 ἀρετὴ πολίτου τε σπουδαίου καὶ ἀνδρὸς σπουδαίου; φαμέν  
 δὴ τὸν ἄρχοντα τὸν σπουδαῖον ἀγαθὸν εἶναι καὶ φρόνιμον,  
 τὸν δὲ πολίτην οὐκ\* ἀναγκαῖον εἶναι φρόνιμον. καὶ τὴν <sup>8</sup>

\* τὸν δὲ πολιτικὸν Bekker.

own proper work; this involves some excellence, that of the citizen, so that they will all be good citizens. But then, as they cannot be all quite alike, though excellent as citizens, they will not be all equally excellent as men.

ἀδύνατον ὁμοίους εἶναι] II. II. 3, οὐ γὰρ γίνεται πόλις ἐξ ὁμοίων.

6 ἐξ ἀνομοίων = ἐξ εἰδῶν διαφερόντων. A third argument. The mere fact of the citizens being dissimilar, involves dissimilar excellence. You would as little look for its being one and the same in all, as you would require one and the same excellence in the front and rear ranks of a chorus. Muller, *Eumenides*, 63, 64.

7 Διότι] 'That then,' I. II. 10.

ἀλλ' ἄρα ἔσται] 'But will there not be some case in which we shall find

coincident the excellence of the good citizen and the good man?'

φαμέν δὴ] 'We say then that the good magistrate must combine moral goodness and intellectual excellence, whereas the citizen need not have this latter in its highest form.' τὸν δὲ πολιτικὸν οὐκ is the reading I adopt on conjecture. We do not require φρόνησις for the simple citizen. See below § 18.

8 αὐτὴν παιδείαν] 'So clear is it that we draw this distinction, that at the very outset, the education of the ruler, it is said, should be different from that of the ruled. As in fact is seen to be the case with the sons of kings, who are taught riding and the art of war.' For πολεμικὴν, Götting reads πολιτικὴν, which I should not have mentioned, but that Mr Lewis

Are the  
good man  
and the  
good citi-  
zen identi-  
cal?

παιδεῖαν δ' εὐθύς ἑτέραν εἶναι λέγουσί τινες τοῦ ἄρχοντος, ὥσπερ καὶ φαίνονται οἱ τῶν βασιλέων υἱεῖς ἱππικὴν καὶ πολεμικὴν παιδεύόμενοι, καὶ Εὐριπίδης φησὶ

μή μοι τὰ κόμπ'—

ἀλλ' ὃν πόλει δεῖ,

- 9 ὥς οὐσάν τινα ἄρχοντος παιδεῖαν. εἰ δὲ ἡ αὐτὴ ἀρετὴ ἄρχοντός τε ἀγαθοῦ καὶ ἀνδρὸς ἀγαθοῦ, πολίτης δ' ἐστὶ καὶ ὁ ἀρχόμενος, οὐχ ἡ αὐτὴ ἀπλῶς ἂν εἴη πολίτου καὶ ἀνδρός, τινὸς μέντοι πολίτου· οὐ γὰρ ἡ αὐτὴ ἄρχοντος καὶ πολίτου, καὶ διὰ τοῦτ' ἴσως Ἰάσων ἔφη πεινῆν, ὅτε μὴ τυραννοῖ,  
10 ὥς οὐκ ἐπιστάμενος ἰδιώτης εἶναι. ἀλλὰ μὴν ἐπαινεῖται γε τὸ δύνασθαι ἄρχειν καὶ ἄρχεσθαι, καὶ πολίτου δοκίμου ἢ ἀρετὴ εἶναι τὸ δύνασθαι καὶ ἄρχειν καὶ ἄρχεσθαι καλῶς. εἰ οὖν τὴν μὲν τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ ἀνδρὸς τίθεμεν ἀρχικὴν, τὴν δὲ τοῦ  
11 πολίτου ἄμφω, οὐκ ἂν εἴη ἄμφω ἐπαινετὰ ὁμοίως. ἐπεὶ

adopts it (*On Authority*, &c., p. 256, note). It is surely not necessary.

Εὐριπίδης] *Fr. Æol.* vii.

9 In the good ruler then we must look for the perfect virtue of the perfect man. But those whom he rules are, not less than he, citizens of the state. There is a wide interval between their functions, there will be therefore a difference in their respective excellences. So in a given citizen the good man and the good ruler coincide, not in all citizens. It was a strong expression of Jason's sense of this difference between ruler and subject, when he said he felt hungry when not despot. Grote, iii. 36, note, 'incessant hunger till he became despot.'

10 ἀλλὰ μὴν, κ.τ.λ.] 'It must not be forgotten, however, allowing all this, that by the common voice of men, praise is attached to the capacity for filling both positions, that of ruler and ruled, and the general idea of the excellence of a citizen, is that he possesses this capacity, that he can both rule and submit to rule.'

πολίτου δοκίμου] we must supply *δοκεῖ*, or some similar word.

εἰ οὖν, κ.τ.λ.] 'The good man must have the virtue of the ruler, the good citizen must have both; but both are not equally objects of praise.'

11 ἐπεὶ οὖν ποτέ, κ.τ.λ.] This is variously taken. Stahr supplies *ἐπαινετὰ εἶναι* after *ἀμφοτέρω*, as does Schneider. Victorious makes *ἀμφοτέρω* depend on *μανθάνειν*. Agreeing with him, I construe the passage as follows: 'Since then it seems that the ruler must some time or other learn both (*ἄρχεσθαι καὶ ἄρχειν*), and yet that the ruler and the ruled are not bound to know the same things, whilst the citizen must know both and fully share in both, what follows from these positions may be seen.' The simple answer as to what is required relatively of the two, the ruler and the ruled, is that in the best state it is a question of time. And as far as I can understand the passage, the line of argument is not continued in the next sentence, but in § 14, *ταύτην γὰρ λέ-*

οὐν ποτὲ δοκεῖ ἀμφοτέρα καὶ οὐ ταῦτ' ἀεὶ τὸν ἄρχοντα  
 μαυθάνειν καὶ τὸν ἄρχόμενον, τὸν δὲ πολίτην ἀμφοτέρ' Are the  
good man  
and the  
good citi-  
zen identi-  
cal?  
 ἐπίστασθαι καὶ μετέχειν ἀμφοῖν, τούντε ὕθεν ἄν κατ' ἰδοι τις.  
 [Ἔστι γὰρ ἀρχὴ δεσποτική· ταύτην δὲ τὴν περὶ τ' ἀναγκαῖα  
 λέγομεν, ἃ ποιεῖν ἐπίστασθαι τὸν ἄρχοντ' οὐκ ἀναγκαῖον,  
 ἀλλὰ χρῆσθαι μᾶλλον· θάτερον δὲ καὶ ἀνδραποδῶδες. λέγω <sup>12</sup>  
 δὲ θάτερον τὸ δύνασθαι καὶ ὑπηρετεῖν τὰς διακονικὰς πράξεις.  
 δούλου δ' εἶδη πλείω λέγομεν· αἱ γὰρ ἐργασίαι πλείους.  
 ὧν ἓν μέρος κατέχουσιν οἱ χερνῆτες· οὗτοι δ' εἰσὶν, ὥσπερ  
 σημαίνει καὶ τοῦνομ' αὐτούς, οἱ ζῶντες ἀπὸ τῶν χειρῶν, ἐν <sup>1271</sup>  
 οἷς ὁ βάναισος τεχνίτης ἐστίν. διὸ παρ' ἐνίοις οὐ μετεῖχον  
 οἱ δημιουργοὶ τὸ παλαιὸν ἀρχῶν, πρὶν δὴ μὲν γενέσθαι τὸν  
 ἔσχατον. τὰ μὲν οὖν ἔργα τῶν ἀρχομένων οὕτως οὐ δεῖ <sup>13</sup>  
 τὸν ἀγαθὸν οὐδὲ τὸν πολιτικὸν οὐδὲ τὸν πολίτην τὸν ἀγα-  
 θὸν μαυθάνειν, εἰ μὴ ποτε χρείας χάριν αὐτῷ πρὸς αὐτόν· οὐ  
 γὰρ ἔτι συμβαίνει γίνεσθαι τὸν μὲν δεσπότην τὸν δὲ δοῦλον.  
 ἀλλ' ἔστι τις ἀρχὴ καθ' ἣν ἄρχει τῶν ὁμοίων τῷ γένει καὶ  
 τῶν ἐλευθέρων.] Ταύτην γὰρ λέγομεν εἶναι τὴν πολιτικὴν <sup>14</sup>  
 ἀρχήν, ἣν δεῖ τὸν ἄρχοντα ἀρχόμενον μαθεῖν, οἷον ἱππαρ-  
 χεῖν ἱππαρχηθέντα, στρατηγεῖν στρατηγηθέντα καὶ ταξιαρ-  
 χήσαντα καὶ λοχαγήσαντα. διὸ καὶ λέγεται καὶ τοῦτα

γομεν, κ.τ.λ. All between these two points seems to me out of place. It interrupts the reasoning, and is in itself superfluous, as it is in fact a repetition of points already adequately treated in the First Book. Without presuming to say that it is not Aristotle's, I have therefore inclosed it in brackets simply to mark what I consider the sense of the passage. It has the air of being put in to explain the connexion of ταύτην γὰρ λέγομεν τὴν πολιτικὴν ἀρχήν.

ἔστι γὰρ ἀρχή] The doctrine is the same as that of I. vii.

<sup>12</sup> Δούλου δ' εἶδη] From this to the end of the section is to me even

more suspicious than the rest. It is most unnecessary detail.

<sup>13</sup> οὐ γὰρ ἔτι] 'For the result is that the distinction is effaced.'

<sup>14</sup> ταύτην γὰρ] 'For the very notion we attach to the power exercised in a free state is, that it is that which the ruler learns to exercise by himself obeying.' Compare Grote, on the character of Epaminondas, x. 487, "An illustrious specimen of that capacity and goodwill, both to command and to be commanded, which Aristotle pronounces to form in their combination the characteristic feature of the worthy citizen."

Are the  
good man  
and the  
good citi-  
zen identi-  
cal?

καλῶς, ὥς οὐκ ἔστιν εὖ ἄρξαι μὴ ἀρχθέντα. τούτων δὲ ἀρετὴ μὲν ἑτέρα, δεῖ δὲ τὸν πολίτην τὸν ἀγαθὸν ἐπίστασθαι καὶ δύνασθαι καὶ ἄρχεσθαι καὶ ἄρχειν, καὶ αὕτη ἀρετὴ πολίτου, τὸ τὴν τῶν ἐλευθέρων ἀρχὴν ἐπίστασθαι ἐπ' ἀμ-

<sup>15</sup> φότερα. καὶ ἀνδρὸς δὴ ἀγαθοῦ ἄμφω, καὶ εἰ ἕτερον εἶδος

<sup>16</sup> σωφροσύνης καὶ δικαιοσύνης ἀρχικῆς· καὶ γὰρ ἀρχομένου μὲν ἐλευθέρου δὲ δῆλον ὅτι οὐ μίᾳ ἂν εἴῃ τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ ἀρετὴ, οἷον δικαιοσύνη, ἀλλ' εἶδη ἔχουσα καθ' ἃ ἄρξει καὶ ἄρξεται, ὥσ-

<sup>17</sup> περ ἀνδρὸς καὶ γυναικὸς ἑτέρα σωφροσύνη καὶ ἀνδρία. δόξαι γὰρ ἂν εἶναι δειλὸς ἀνὴρ, εἰ οὕτως ἀνδρεῖος εἴη ὥσπερ γυνὴ ἀνδρεία, καὶ γυνὴ λάλος, εἰ οὕτω κοσμία εἴη ὥσπερ ὁ ἀνὴρ ὁ ἀγαθός, ἐπεὶ καὶ οἰκονομία ἑτέρα ἀνδρὸς καὶ γυναικὸς· τοῦ μὲν γὰρ κτᾶσθαι, τῆς δὲ φυλάττειν ἔργον ἐστίν. ἡ δὲ φρόνησις ἄρχοντος ἴδιος ἀρετὴ μόνη· τὰς γὰρ ἄλλας ἔοικεν ἀναγκαῖον εἶναι κοινὰς καὶ τῶν ἀρχομένων καὶ τῶν ἀρχόν-

<sup>18</sup> των. ἀρχομένου δέ γε οὐκ ἔστιν ἀρετὴ φρόνησις, ἀλλὰ δόξα ἀληθής· ὥσπερ αὐλοποιὸς γὰρ ὁ ἀρχόμενος, ὁ δ' ἄρχων αὐλητὴς ὁ χρώμενος. Πότερον μὲν οὖν ἡ αὕτη ἀρετὴ ἀνδρὸς ἀγαθοῦ καὶ πολίτου σπουδαίου ἢ ἑτέρα, καὶ πῶς ἢ αὕτη καὶ πῶς ἑτέρα, φανερὸν ἐκ τούτων.

Are of  
βέλους  
citizens?

<sup>5</sup> Περὶ δὲ τὸν πολίτην ἔτι λείπεται τις τῶν ἀποριῶν. ὥς ἀληθῶς γὰρ πότερον πολίτης ἐστὶν ᾧ κοινωνεῖν ἔξεστιν ἀρ-

[15 τούτων] so. of the two positions.

[ἐπ' ἀμφοτέρω] 'in both directions,' 'dans les deux sens.'

[16] 'It follows then that both are parts of the character of a good man, even though we allow that the virtues as they appear in the ruler, wear a different face from that which they do in the ruled; I say virtues, for evidently in the good man, when though free he is yet bound by position to obey, there will not be merely one virtue, say justice, but there will be different kinds of virtue, one kind by which he shall be qualified to rule, the other qualified to obey.'

[17 οἰκονομία] 'Their function in the family management.'

[† δὲ φρόνησις, κ.τ.λ.] one virtue there is, and only one, peculiar to the ruler, φρόνησις, the highest union of moral virtue with the practical reason. This is in agreement with his language in the *Ethics*, vi. xi. 2. p. 1143, 8. ἡ μὲν γὰρ φρόνησις ἐπιτακτική.

[18 δόξα ἀληθής] This is equivalent to the σύνεσις of the *Ethics* in the passage I have just quoted, which is said to be κριτική.

V. 1 τὸν πολίτην] 'Our citizen.' πότερον πολίτης ἐστίν] 'Is he only a citizen?'

χῆς, ἥ καὶ τοὺς βαναύστους πολίτας θετέον; εἰ μὲν οὖν καὶ Are of  
βάνανσοι  
citizens?  
τούτους θετέον οἷς μὴ μέτεστιν ἀρχῶν, οὐχ οἷόν τε παντὸς  
εἶναι πολίτου τὴν τοιαύτην ἀρετὴν· οὗτος γὰρ πολίτης. εἰ  
δὲ μηδεὶς τῶν τοιούτων πολίτης, ἐν τίνι μέρει θετέος ἔκα-  
στος; οὐδὲ γὰρ μέτοικος οὐδὲ ξένος. ἡ διὰ γε τοῦτον τὸν <sup>2</sup>  
λόγον οὐδὲν φήσομεν συμβαίνειν ἄτοπον; οὐδὲ γὰρ οἱ <sup>1278</sup>  
δοῦλοι τῶν εἰρημένων οὐδέν, οὐδ' οἱ ἀπελεύθεροι. τοῦτο γὰρ  
ἀληθές, ὡς οὐ πάντας θετέον πολίτας ὧν ἄνευ οὐκ ἂν εἴη  
πόλις, ἐπεὶ οὐδ' οἱ παῖδες ὡσαύτως πολῖται καὶ οἱ ἄνδρες,  
ἀλλ' οἱ μὲν ἀπλῶς οἱ δ' ἐξ ὑποθέσεως· πολῖται μὲν γὰρ  
εἰσιν, ἀλλ' ἀτελεῖς· ἐν μὲν οὖν τοῖς ἀρχαίοις χρόνοις παρ' <sup>3</sup>  
ἐνίοις ἦν δοῦλον τὸ βάνανσον ἢ ξενικόν· διόπερ οἱ πολλοὶ  
τοιούτοι καὶ νῦν. ἡ δὲ βελτίστη πόλις οὐ ποιήσει βάναν-  
σον πολίτην· εἰ δὲ καὶ οὗτος πολίτης, ἀλλὰ καλῆτου ἀρετὴν  
ἣν εἵπομεν λεκτέον οὐ παντός, οὐδ' ἐλευθέρου μόνον, ἀλλ'  
ὅσοι τῶν ἔργων εἰσὶν ἀφειμένοι τῶν ἀναγκαίων. τῶν δ' <sup>4</sup>  
ἀναγκαίων οἱ μὲν ἐν λειτουργοῦντες τὰ τοιαῦτα δοῦλοι, οἱ  
δὲ κοινοὶ βάνανσοι καὶ θῆτες. φανερόν δ' ἐντεῦθεν μικρόν

*βαναύστους*] Compare on this subject, Herod. ii. 167.

*τὴν τοιαύτην ἀρετὴν*] Such as we have given him. *οὗτος*, sc. *ὁ βάνανσος*.

*οὐδὲ γὰρ μέτοικος*] Here again, we have these two classes marked as distinct, III. ii. 3.

*2 ἡ διὰ γε, κ.τ.λ.*] So far as that point is concerned, we are not involved in any difficulty. There are other classes in the same state.

*ἀπελεύθεροι*] 'freedmen.'

*ἀπλῶς*] 'simply,' 'without any qualification.'

*ἐξ ὑποθέσεως*] 'on a given supposition,' the term must be qualified when applied to them.

*3 τὸ βάνανσον ἦν δοῦλον ἢ ξενικόν*] 'The industrial population consisted entirely either of slaves or aliens.'

*εἰ δὲ καὶ οὗτος*] Rejected from the ideal state, the artisan may yet prac-

tically be a member of the state such as it exists. If so, his admission necessitates a qualification with regard to the excellence we require in a citizen. Such a standard as we set becomes now one by which all citizens are not to be tried, nor all free men, but only such as are free from the necessity of working to support themselves.

*4 τῶν δ' ἀναγκαίων*] If this reading is kept, which perhaps is the best way, short as it is: 'With regard to such occupations, those who serve one man in such points are slaves, whilst those who serve the public are artisans and Thetes.' Looking at the whole expression I had thought that *ἀναγκαίων* was corrupt, and that the true reading was *μὴ ἀφειμένον*. But it is as well to acquiesce in the present reading.

Are ol  
βάνουσι  
citizens?

ἐπισκεψάμενοις πῶς ἔχει περὶ αὐτῶν· αὐτὸ γὰρ φανέν τὸ  
λεχθὲν ποιεῖ δῆλον. ἐπεὶ γὰρ πλείους εἰσὶν αἱ πολιτεῖαι,  
καὶ εἶδη πολίτου ἀναγκαῖον εἶναι πλείω, καὶ μάλιστα τοῦ  
ἀρχομένου πολίτου, ὥστ' ἐν μὲν τινι πολιτεῖα τὸν βάνουσον  
ἀναγκαῖον εἶναι καὶ τὸν θῆτα πολίτας, ἐν τισὶ δ' ἀδύνατον,  
οἷον εἴ τις ἐστὶν ἣν καλοῦσιν ἀριστοκρατικὴν καὶ ἐν ἣ κατ'  
ἀρετὴν αἱ τιμαὶ δίδονται καὶ κατ' ἀξίαν· οὐ γὰρ οἷον τ'  
ἐπιτηδεῦσαι τὰ τῆς ἀρετῆς ζῶντα βίον βάνουσον ἢ θητικόν.  
ἐν δὲ ταῖς ὀλιγαρχίαις θῆτα μὲν οὐκ ἐνδέχεται εἶναι πολί-  
την (ἀπὸ τιμημάτων γὰρ μακρῶν αἱ μετέξεις τῶν ἀρχῶν),  
βάνουσον δ' ἐνδέχεται· πλουτοῦσι γὰρ καὶ οἱ πολλοὶ τῶν  
τεχνιτῶν. ἐν Θύβαις δὲ νόμος ἦν τὸν δέκα ἐτῶν μὴ ἀπε-  
σχημένον τῆς ἀγορᾶς μὴ μετέχειν ἀρχῆς. ἐν πολλαῖς δὲ  
πολιτεῖαις προσεφέλλεται καὶ τῶν ξένων ὁ νόμος· ὁ γὰρ ἐκ  
πολίτιδος ἐν τισὶ δημοκρατίαις παλίτης ἐστίν. τὸν αὐτὸν  
δὲ τρόπον ἔχει καὶ τὰ περὶ τοὺς νόβους παρὰ πολλοῖς. οὐ  
μὴν ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ δι' ἔνδειαν τῶν γνησίων πολιτῶν ποιοῦνται  
πολίτας τοὺς τοιούτους (διὰ γὰρ ὀλιγανθρωπίαν οὕτω χρῶν-  
ται τοῖς νόμοις), εὐποροῦντες δ' ὄχλου κατὰ μικρὸν παραι-  
ροῦνται τοὺς ἐκ δούλου πρῶτον ἢ δούλης, εἴτα τοὺς ἀπὸ γυ-

αὐτὸ γὰρ φανέν τὸ λεχθὲν] "Die  
nähere Beleuchtung des Gesagten."  
Stahr. 'What we have already said,  
of itself, if explained, clears up the  
point.'

5 οὐ γὰρ οἷον] Here we have defi-  
nitely the reason why Aristotle ex-  
cludes the industrial population. If  
by the arrangement of society the rea-  
son ceases to hold good, the exclusion  
would cease to be required. It is a  
problem which seems in a fair way of  
solution, in favour of the industrial  
population, owing to their numbers,  
their organization, and the ultimate  
influence on the question of leisure for  
education and self-cultivation which  
machinery will have.

7 δέκα ἐτῶν] 'for a space of ten years.'  
That interval must elapse between his  
mixing in business and his admission  
to office.

προσεφέλλεται] Middle. 'The law  
draws in some of the aliens also,'  
"zieht sogar manche Fremde zum  
Bürgerrecht." Stahr. Eurip. *Med.* 461.

8 οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ, κ.τ.λ.] 'not how-  
ever but that, when from want of ge-  
nuine citizens they introduce such as  
those, when they have numbers suffi-  
cient,' &c. εὐποροῦντες δ' ὄχλου. Comp.  
Thirlwall, III. 61, for Pericles' clearing  
the Athenian register.

ἀπὸ γυναικῶν] = ἐκ πολίτιδος, where  
the mother only was a citizen.

ναικῶν· τέλος δὲ μόνον τοὺς ἐξ ἀμφοῖν αὐτῶν<sup>α</sup> πολίτας ποιοῦσιν. ὅτι μὲν οὖν εἶδη πλείω πολίτου, φανερόν ἐκ τούτων, καὶ ὅτι λέγεται μάλιστα πολίτης ὁ μετέχων τῶν<sup>9</sup> τιμῶν, ὥσπερ καὶ Ὁμηρος ἐποίησεν

Are of  
Bénaussai  
citizens?

ὥσει τιν' ἀτίμητον μετάναστην·

ὥσπερ μέτοικος γάρ ἐστιν ὁ τῶν τιμῶν μὴ μετέχων. ἀλλ' ὅπου τὸ τοιοῦτον ἐπιτεκρυμμένον ἐστίν, ἀπάτης χάριν τῶν συνοικούντων ἐστίν. Πότερον μὲν οὖν ἑτέραν ἢ τὴν αὐτὴν<sup>10</sup> θετέον κατ' ἣν ἀνὴρ ἀγαθός ἐστι καὶ πολίτης σπουδαῖος, ὅτι τινὸς μὲν πόλεως· ὁ αὐτὸς τινὸς δ' ἑτερος, κακείνος οὐ πᾶς ἀλλ' ὁ πολιτικὸς καὶ κύριος ἢ δυνάμενος εἶναι κύριος, ἢ κατ' αὐτὸν ἢ μετ' ἄλλων, τῆς τῶν κοινῶν ἐπιμελείας.

1278 B

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα διώρισται, τὸ μετὰ ταῦτα σκεπτέον ὁ πότερον μίαν θετέον πολιτείαν ἢ πλείους, καὶ εἰ πλείους, τίνες καὶ πόσαι, καὶ διαφοραὶ τίνες αὐτῶν εἰσίν. Ἔστι δὲ πολιτεία πόλεως τάξις τῶν τε ἄλλων ἀρχῶν καὶ μάλιστα

The object  
of the  
state.

\* ἀστῶν Bekker.

αὐτῶν] ἀστῶν, adopted by Bekker and others in place of αὐτῶν, the reading of the MSS., is rejected by Stahr. Nickses agrees with him, *Excurs.* vi. He refers to *Æc.* ii. iv. 3, where Bekker has made the same change, and supports his view by the argument that ἀστῶν is very rare in Aristotle. αὐτῶν certainly seems to make good sense, referred to the subject of ποιοῦσιν. 'They make citizens those only who have a father and mother both of themselves, of the body to which those who make them belong,' "aus ihrer Mitte." Stahr.

<sup>9</sup> II. ix. 648.

ἐπιτεκρυμμένον] "Dies Verhältniss verdeckt ist." Stahr. "On l'on a soin de dissimuler ces différences." St Hil. Does it mean: where this exclusion, though not expressed openly in the laws, is yet tacitly acted on, it is with a view to deceive those, whether set-

tlers from abroad, or born in the country, who are merely living with them, not really admitted into the state? And the object of deceiving them would be of course to keep them quiet.

10 τινὸς μὲν πόλεως] 'That in a given state they are identical, in others not so, and he in whom they are identical, is not any citizen of that state indifferently, but the statesman and the man who, either singly or with others, is or can be at the head of the administration. Spengel proposes to read κακείνης (p. 29, note 30), but the change is not necessary.

VI. 1 After settling these preliminary points, we now come to the main object of the work.

τῶν τε ἄλλων ἀρχῶν] 'Both generally, as to magistracies, and especially the sovereign one.'

The object  
of the  
state.

τῆς κυρίας πάνταν. κύριον μὲν γὰρ πανταχοῦ τὸ πολίτευμα  
τῆς πόλεως, πολίτευμα δ' ἐστὶν ἡ πολιτεία. λέγω δ' οἷον  
ἐν μὲν ταῖς δημοκρατικαῖς κύριος ὁ δῆμος, οἱ δ' ὀλίγοι τοῦ-  
ναντίον ἐν ταῖς ὀλιγαρχίαις· φαμὲν δὲ καὶ πολιτείαν ἑτέραν  
εἶναι τούτων. τὸν αὐτὸν δὲ τοῦτον ἐροῦμεν λόγον καὶ περὶ  
τῶν ἄλλων. ὑποθετόν δὲ πρῶτον τίνος χάριν συνέστηκε  
πόλις, καὶ τῆς ἀρχῆς εἶδη πόσα τῆς περὶ ἄνθρωπον καὶ τὴν  
κοινωνίαν τῆς ζωῆς. εἴρηται δὴ καὶ κατὰ τοὺς πρώτους  
λόγους, ἐν οἷς περὶ οἰκονομίας διωρίσθη καὶ δεσποτείας, ὅτι  
φύσει μὲν ἐστὶν ἄνθρωπος ζῶν πολιτικόν, διὸ καὶ μὴδὲν  
δεόμενοι τῆς παρ' ἀλλήλων βοηθείας οὐκ ἔλαττον ὀρέγονται  
τοῦ συζῆν· οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸ κοινῇ συμφέρον συνάγει,  
καθ' ὅσον ἐπιβάλλει μέρος ἐκάστω τοῦ ζῆν καλῶς. μά-  
λιστα μὲν οὖν τοῦτ' ἐστὶ τέλος, καὶ κοινῇ πᾶσι καὶ χωρὶς·  
συνέρχονται δὲ καὶ τοῦ ζῆν ἕνεκεν αὐτοῦ (ἴσως γὰρ ἔνεστί

τὸ πολίτευμα] 'the government,'  
and the constitution of the state, or  
more shortly, the state is its govern-  
ment; L'état, c'est moi, is the language  
of all governments, monarchical or  
republican. Compare *Eth.* ix. viii. 6.  
p. 1168, b. 29, ὥσπερ δὲ καὶ πόλις τὸ  
κυριώτατον μάλιστα δοκεῖ εἶναι καὶ πᾶν  
ἄλλο σύστημα.

2 φαμὲν δὲ καί] The sovereign in  
each differs, therefore the constitution  
differs, and our common language  
allows that it does.

ὑποθετόν] 'We must first take as  
a basis for subsequent reasonings, an-  
swers to the two questions: What is  
the object of the formation of a state?  
2ndly, How many kinds of govern-  
ment are there?'

3 ἐν οἷς, κ.τ.λ.] marks very clearly  
the scope of the First Book.

καὶ μὴδὲν δεόμενοι] 'even if in no  
degree in need of mutual assistance.'  
Compare *Eth.* ix. 9. p. 1169, 6, for  
the full discussion of this question.

οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ, κ.τ.λ.] Still it is not  
possible to exclude from the bonds of

union the element of personal advan-  
tage which each member of the state  
derives from the union, in proportion  
to the degree in which each by it is  
enabled to live nobly.

4 τοῦτο] sc. τὸ ζῆν καλῶς. 'But  
still men do form the social union  
for life itself, and not for social life,  
and when formed men keep it together  
solely with reference to life and to se-  
cure that, unless the hardships which  
their life brings with it become past en-  
durance.' Comp. Arnold, *Rom. Hist.* ii.  
167, "Nations, like individuals, cheer-  
fully acquiesce in their actual condi-  
tion, when it appears to be in any  
degree natural or even endurable; and  
their desire of change, whenever they  
do feel it, is less the wish of advanc-  
ing from good to better, or a fond  
craving after novelty, than an ir-  
resistible instinct to escape from what  
is clearly and intolerably bad, even  
though they have no definite prospect  
of arriving at good." Also, p. 554.

ἴσως γὰρ ἔνεστί τι τοῦ καλοῦ μόριον]  
There is a question as to the place



τι τοῦ καλοῦ μόριον), καὶ συνέχουσι τὴν πολιτικὴν κοινωνίαν καὶ κατὰ τὸ ζῆν αὐτὸ μόνον, ἂν μὴ τοῖς χαλεποῖς κατὰ τὸν βίον ὑπερβάλλῃ λίαν. δῆλον δ' ὡς καρτεροῦσι πολλὴν κακοπάθειαν οἱ πολλοὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων γλιχόμενοι τοῦ ζῆν, <sup>5</sup> ὡς ἐνούσης τινὸς εὐημερίας ἐν αὐτῷ καὶ γλυκύτητος φυσικῆς. Ἀλλὰ μὴν καὶ τῆς ἀρχῆς τοὺς λεγομένους τρόπους ῥαδίον διελεῖν· καὶ γὰρ ἐν τοῖς ἐξωτερικοῖς λόγοις διοριζόμεθα περὶ αὐτῶν πολλάκις. ἡ μὲν γὰρ δεσποτεία, καίπερ ὄντος κατ' <sup>6</sup> ἀλήθειαν τῷ τε φύσει δούλῳ καὶ τῷ φύσει δεσπότη ταύτου συμφέροντος, ὅμως ἄρχει πρὸς τὸ τοῦ δεσπότη συμφέρον οὐδὲν ἦττον, πρὸς δὲ τὸ τοῦ δούλου κατὰ συμβεβηκός· οὐ γὰρ ἐνδέχεται φθειρομένου τοῦ δούλου σώζεσθαι τὴν δεσποτείαν. ἡ δὲ τέκνων ἀρχὴ καὶ γυναικὸς καὶ τῆς οἰκίας <sup>7</sup> πάσης, ἣν δὴ καλοῦμεν οἰκονομικὴν, ἥτοι τῶν ἀρχομένων χάριν ἐστὶν ἡ κοινοῦ τινὸς ἀμφοῖν, καθ' αὐτὸ μὲν τῶν ἀρχο- <sup>1279</sup> μένων, ὥσπερ ὁρῶμεν καὶ τὰς ἄλλας τέχνας, οἷον ἰατρικὴν καὶ γυμναστικὴν, κατὰ συμβεβηκός δὲ καὶ αὐτῶν εἶναι· οὐδὲν γὰρ κωλύει τὸν παιδοτρίβην ἓνα τῶν γυμναζομένων ἐνίοτ' εἶναι καὶ αὐτόν, ὥσπερ ὁ κυβερνήτης εἰς ἐστὶν ἀεὶ τῶν πλωτήρων. ὁ μὲν οὖν παιδοτρίβης ἡ κυβερνήτης σκοπεῖ τῶν <sup>8</sup> ἀρχομένων ἀγαθόν· ὅταν δὲ τούτων εἰς γένηται καὶ αὐτοῖς,

The different kinds of government.

these words should hold. Some, as Schneider with Coray, resting on the Vet. Int., wish to place them after τὴν πολιτικὴν κοινωνίαν. If I understand them rightly, it is no matter where they stand. In either case I refer them to the social union expressed—if their present place is kept, by the συνέχονται, if their place is altered, by πολιτικὴν κοινωνίαν. Rest society and the objects of society on the simple basis of mutual wants, a lower one than Aristotle would wish to take, still there results from it, there is implied in it inherently something noble, some higher element. Men cannot unite without eliciting, as

the fruits of their union, something good. There is honour among thieves, is an illustration of this statement.

5 ἀλλὰ μὴν] Here begins the answer to the 2nd question, πόσα εἶδη ἀρχῆς, here called τοὺς τρόπους.

ἐξωτερικοῖς] This term may here include, and probably does, the First Book. Compare I. v. 4, and note.

6 οὐ γὰρ ἐνδέχεται] It does not answer absolutely to neglect the slave, any more than any other part of property.

7 ἢν δὴ] 'and it is this, not δεσποτικὴν, that we emphatically call οἰκονομικὴν.'

αὐτῶν] sc. τῶν ἀρχόντων.

The different kinds of government.

κατὰ συμβεβηκὸς μετέχει τῆς ἀφελείας· ὁ μὲν γὰρ πλωτῆρ, ὁ δὲ τῶν γυμναζομένων εἰς γίνεται παιδοτρίβης ὢν. διὸ καὶ τὰς πολιτικὰς ἀρχάς, ὅταν ᾗ κατ' ἰσότητά τῶν πολιτῶν  
 9 συνεστηκυῖα καὶ καθ' ὁμοιότητα, κατὰ μέρος ἀξιοῦσιν ἄρχειν, πρότερον μὲν, ᾗ πέφυκεν, ἀξιοῦντες ἐν μέρει λειτουργεῖν, καὶ σκοπεῖν τινὰ πάλιν τὸ αὐτοῦ ἀγαθόν, ὥσπερ πρότερον  
 10 αὐτὸς ἄρχων ἐσκοπεῖ τὸ ἐκείνου συμφέρον· νῦν δὲ διὰ τὰς ἀφελείας τὰς ἀπὸ τῶν κοινῶν καὶ τὰς ἐκ τῆς ἀρχῆς βούλονται συνεχῶς ἄρχειν, οἷον εἰ συνέβαινεν ὑγιαίνειν ἀεὶ τοῖς ἄρχουσι νοσακεροῖς οὖσιν· καὶ γὰρ ἂν οὕτως ἴσως ἐδίωκον  
 11 τὰς ἀρχάς. φανερόν τοίνυν ὡς ὅσαι μὲν πολιτεῖαι τὸ κοινῇ συμφέρον σκοποῦσιν, αὗται μὲν ὀρθαὶ τυγχάνουσιν οὖσαι κατὰ τὸ ἀπλῶς δίκαιον, ὅσαι δὲ τὸ σφέτερον μόνον τῶν ἀρχόντων, ἡμαρτημέναι πᾶσαι καὶ παρεκβάσεις τῶν ὀρθῶν πολιτειῶν· δεσποτικαὶ γάρ, ἡ δὲ πόλις κοινωνία τῶν ἐλευθέρων ἐστίν.

Division of governments.

7 Διωρισμένων δὲ τούτων ἐχόμενόν ἐστι τὰς πολιτείας ἐπισκέψασθαι, πόσαι τὸν ἀριθμὸν καὶ τίνες εἰσὶ, καὶ πρῶτον τὰς ὀρθὰς αὐτῶν· καὶ γὰρ αἱ παρεκβάσεις ἔσονται φανεραὶ  
 8 τούτων διορισθεῖσων. Ἐπεὶ δὲ πολιτεία μὲν καὶ πολίτευμα σημαίνει ταυτόν, πολίτευμα δ' ἐστὶ τὸ κύριον τῶν πόλεων, ἀνάγκη δ' εἶναι κύριον ἢ ἓνα ἢ ὀλίγους ἢ τοὺς πολλούς, ὅταν μὲν ὁ εἷς ἢ οἱ ὀλίγοι ἢ οἱ πολλοὶ πρὸς τὸ κοινὸν συμφέρον ἄρχωσι, ταύτας μὲν ὀρθὰς ἀναγκαῖον εἶναι τὰς πολιτείας,

8 ὁ μὲν γὰρ πλωτῆρ] for completeness there is required κυβερνήτης ὢν.

9 διὸ καί, κ.τ.λ.] Because they look to the common good.

ὅταν ᾗ] supply as nominative ἡ πόλις, from πολιτικός.

κατ' ἰσότητα καὶ καθ' ὁμοιότητα] on these two principles. The expression is equivalent to a more common one, ἐξ ἴσων καὶ ὁμοίων.

ἀξιοῦσιν, 'they think it but right.'

ᾗ πέφυκεν] 'as is the natural course.'

ἐν μέρει λειτουργεῖν] 'That all should

serve in turn, and that each, after holding his office, should again attend to his own interests.'

10 νῦν δέ] answering to the πρότερον μὲν.

11 ὅσαι πολιτεῖαι] 'all governments that.' Comp. Isoc. *Panath.* pp. 259, 260, where the same conclusion is come to as to the principles of governments and their divisions.

VII. 2 σημαίνει ταυτόν] for our present purpose.

τὰς δὲ πρὸς τὸ ἴδιον ἢ τοῦ ἐνὸς ἢ τῶν ὀλίγων ἢ τοῦ πλή-  
 θους παρεκβάσεις· ἢ γὰρ οὐ πολίτας φατέον εἶναι τοὺς  
 μετέχοντας, ἢ δεῖ κοινωνεῖν τοῦ συμφέροντος. καλεῖν δ' <sup>3</sup>  
 εἰώθαμεν τῶν μὲν μοναρχιῶν τὴν πρὸς τὸ κοινὸν ἀποβλέ-  
 πουσιν συμφέρον βασιλείαν, τὴν δὲ τῶν ὀλίγων μὲν πλειό-  
 νων δ' ἐνὸς ἀριστοκρατίαν, ἢ διὰ τὸ τοὺς ἀρίστους ἄρχειν,  
 ἢ διὰ τὸ πρὸς τὸ ἄριστον τῇ πόλει καὶ τοῖς κοινωνοῦσιν  
 αὐτῆς. ὅταν δὲ τὸ πλῆθος πρὸς τὸ κοινὸν πολιτεύηται·  
 συμφέρον, καλεῖται τὸ κοινὸν ὄνομα πασῶν τῶν πολιτειῶν,  
 πολιτεία· συμβαίνει δ' εὐλόγως· ἓνα μὲν γὰρ διαφέρειν <sup>4</sup>  
 κατ' ἀρετὴν ἢ ὀλίγους ἐνδέχεται, πλείους δ' ἤδη χαλεπὸν  
 ἠκριβῶσθαι πρὸς πᾶσαν ἀρετὴν, ἀλλὰ μάλιστα τὴν πολε- <sup>1279 B</sup>  
 μικήν· αὕτη γὰρ ἐν πλήθει γίγνεται. διόπερ κατὰ ταύτην  
 τὴν πολιτείαν κυριώτατον τὸ προπολεμοῦν, καὶ μετέχουσιν  
 αὐτῆς οἱ κεκτημένοι τὰ ὄπλα. παρεκβάσεις τὲ τῶν εἰρη- <sup>5</sup>  
 μένων τυραννὶς μὲν βασιλείας, ὀλιγαρχία δὲ ἀριστοκρατίας,  
 δημοκρατία δὲ πολιτείας. ἢ μὲν γὰρ τυραννὶς ἐστὶ μοναρχία  
 πρὸς τὸ συμφέρον τὸ τοῦ μοναρχοῦντος, ἢ δ' ὀλιγαρχία  
 πρὸς τὸ τῶν εὐπόρων, ἢ δὲ δημοκρατία πρὸς τὸ συμφέρον

Division  
of govern-  
ments.

ἢ γὰρ οὐ πολίτας, κ.τ.λ.] For ἡ πό-  
 λις is κοινωνία πολιτῶν, ἡ δὲ πολιτικὴ  
 κοινωνία τοῦ συμφέροντος ἕνεκα συνέ-  
 στηκε. Comp. I. i. and note.

3 τῶν μὲν μοναρχιῶν] 'In the case  
 of the monarchies we usually call the  
 constitution which looks to the com-  
 mon interest.' With τὴν ἀποβλέπου-  
 σαν, I understand πολιτείας.

4 συμβαίνει δ' εὐλόγως] "Ces dif-  
 férences de dénomination sont fort  
 justes," says St Hilaire. I refer it  
 strictly to the last form of govern-  
 ment, and translate the passage: 'The  
 result is such as you might reasonably  
 expect; for whilst it is possible to find  
 one man or a few of eminent virtue,  
 in proportion as you increase the num-  
 ber, it becomes difficult to find them  
 trained and finished generally; if to any

excellence, it will be warlike excellence  
 that will be developed in them. It is  
 one of which large numbers are sus-  
 ceptible, and so we find that in this form  
 of government the supreme power re-  
 sides in the military class, and it is  
 open to those who have got full ar-  
 mour.' Comp. III. xvii. 4. The pas-  
 sage is an *anomaly*, that though in  
 strict theory he places the three forms  
 on a level, all equally right, practically  
 there is an interval, and the third form  
 is, from the nature of the case, not  
 susceptible of such perfection as the  
 first and second. It is the same con-  
 clusion as that of *Εὐλ.* viii. xii. 2. p.  
 1160, 36, *χειρίστη ἡ τιμοκρατία*. This  
 will come more prominently forward  
 later, VI. (IV.) viii.

Division  
of govern-  
ments.

τὸ τῶν ἀπόρων· πρὸς δὲ τὸ τῷ κοινῷ λυσιτελοῦν οὐδεμία αὐτῶν.

8  
The cor-  
rupt forms.

Δεῖ δὲ μικρῶ διὰ μακροτέρων εἰπεῖν τίς ἐκάστη τούτων τῶν πολιτειῶν ἐστίν· καὶ γὰρ ἔχει τινὰς ἀπορίας, τῷ δὲ περὶ ἐκάστην μέθοδον φιλοσοφοῦντι καὶ μὴ μόνον ἀποβλέποντι πρὸς τὸ πράττειν οἰκεῖάν ἐστι τὸ μὴ παρορᾶν μηδὲ τι καταλείπειν, ἀλλὰ δηλοῦν τὴν περὶ ἕκαστον ἀλήθειαν.  
2<sup>a</sup> Ἔστι δὲ τυραννὶς μὲν μοναρχία, καθάπερ εἴρηται, δεσποτική τῆς πολιτικῆς κοινωνίας, ὀλιγαρχία δ' ὅταν ᾧσι κύριοι τῆς πολιτείας οἱ τὰς οὐσίας ἔχοντες, δημοκρατία δὲ τούναντίον ὅταν οἱ μὴ κεκτημένοι πλῆθος οὐσίας ἀλλ' ἄποροι.  
3 Πρώτη δ' ἀπορία πρὸς τὸν διορισμὸν ἐστίν. εἰ γὰρ εἶεν οἱ πλείους ὄντες εὐποροὶ κύριοι τῆς πόλεως, δημοκρατία δ' ἐστίν ὅταν ᾗ κύριον τὸ πλῆθος, ὁμοίως δὲ πάλιν κἂν εἴ που συμβαίῃ τοὺς ἀπόρους ἐλάττους μὲν εἶναι τῶν εὐπόρων, κρείττους δ' ὄντας κυρίους εἶναι τῆς πολιτείας, ὅπου δ' ὀλίγον κύριον πλῆθος, ὀλιγαρχίαν εἶναι φασιν, οὐκ ἂν καλῶς

VIII. [1 τούτων] 'these last.' For it seems clear from what follows, that it is not the whole number that he is intending to consider. His attention is for some time concentrated on oligarchy and democracy. These seem rather out of place, and ought to have their treatment in Books VI. VII. = (IV. VI.) Is it that their immense practical importance, for they were really the only free forms actually in work, induces him to deviate from the more strict logical sequence of his book?

τῷ δὲ περὶ, κ.τ.λ.] 'It is strictly the business of the philosophical inquirer in each department, not to overlook.'

2 δεσποτική τῆς πολιτικῆς κοινωνίας] 'It is the rule of a master over slaves where there had been a free political society.' It is superinduced on such a society previously existing.

"The tyrant," to quote from a passage which fairly represents the character of the later tyrants of Greece (Arnold, *Rom. Hist.* i. p. 474), "had broken into the field of civilized society, he had seated himself on the necks of his countrymen, to gorge each prevailing passion of his nature at their cost, with no principle but the interest of his own power." The later tyrants and the earlier despots must be kept distinct.

3 πρώτη δέ] 'at the outset there arises a difficulty, suggested by the definition given.' The many might be wealthy and sovereign; or again, the few might be poor and sovereign: what shall we call such governments? The answer Aristotle gives is, that it is in the wealth and the poverty that lies the real distinction, the number is an accident.

κἂν εἴ που] 'even if anywhere.'

δόξειεν διωρίσθαι περὶ τῶν πολιτειῶν. ἀλλὰ μὴν κἄν τις <sup>Distinction</sup> <sup>between</sup> <sup>oligarchy</sup> <sup>and</sup> <sup>demo-</sup> <sup>cracy.</sup> συνθείς τῇ μὲν εὐπορίᾳ τὴν ὀλιγότητα τῇ δ' ἀπορίᾳ τὸ πλῆθος οὕτω προσαγορεύῃ τὰς πολιτείας, ὀλιγαρχίαν μὲν ἐν ᾗ τὰς ἀρχὰς ἔχουσιν οἱ εὖποροι ὀλίγοι τὸ πλῆθος ὄντες, <sup>4</sup> δημοκρατίαν δὲ ἐν ᾗ οἱ ἄποροι πολλοὶ τὸ πλῆθος ὄντες, ἄλλην ἀπορίαν ἔχει. τίνας γὰρ ἐροῦμεν τὰς ἄρτι λεχθείσας <sup>5</sup> πολιτείας, τὴν ἐν ᾗ πλείους οἱ εὖποροι καὶ ἐν ᾗ ἐλάττους οἱ ἄποροι κύριοι δ' ἐκότεροι τῶν πολιτειῶν, εἴπερ μηδεμία ἄλλη πολιτεία παρὰ τὰς εἰρημένους ἐστίν; ἔοικε τοίνυν ὁ <sup>6</sup> λόγος ποιεῖν δῆλον ὅτι τὸ μὲν ὀλίγους ἢ πολλοὺς εἶναι κυρίους συμβεβηκός ἐστιν, τὸ μὲν ταῖς ὀλιγαρχίαις τὸ δὲ ταῖς δημοκρατίαις, διὰ τὸ τοὺς μὲν εὐπόρους ὀλίγους, πολλοὺς δ' εἶναι τοὺς ἀπόρους πανταχοῦ· διὸ καὶ οὐ συμβαίνει τὰς ῥηθείσας αἰτίας γίνεσθαι διαφορᾶς· ὧ δὲ διαφέρουσιν ἡ <sup>7</sup> τε δημοκρατία καὶ ἡ ὀλιγαρχία ἀλλήλων, πένια καὶ πλοῦτός ἐστιν. καὶ ἀναγκαῖον μὲν, ὅπου ἂν ἄρχωσι διὰ πλοῦτον ἂν <sup>1280</sup> τ' ἐλάττους ἂν τε πλείους, εἶναι ταύτην ὀλιγαρχίαν, ὅπου δ' οἱ ἄποροι δημοκρατίαν· ἀλλὰ συμβαίνει, καθάπερ εἰ- <sup>8</sup> πομεν, τοὺς μὲν ὀλίγους εἶναι τοὺς δὲ πολλοὺς· εὐποροῦσι μὲν γὰρ ὀλίγοι, τῆς δ' ἐλευθερίας μετέχουσι πάντες· δι' αἷς αἰτίας ἀμφισβητοῦσιν ἀμφοτέροι τῆς πολιτείας.

4 οὕτω] 'under these conditions,'  
'from this point of view.'

5 τῶν πολιτειῶν] 'of their respective states.'

6 ὁ λόγος] 'The course of the argument.' In this and the following sections, I have altered Bekker's stopping. Both after διαφορᾶς, § 6, and δημοκρατίαν, § 7, I substitute a colon for a full stop.

τὸ μὲν] In § 7, φ δέ, we have the particle that answers to the μὲν here, 'whilst the being few or many in the governing body is an accident, &c., that by which really the two differ,' &c.

πανταχοῦ] emphatic, 'everywhere, without exception.' So that he might

on his own principles, I. vi. 6, look on it as a fact of nature.

διὸ καὶ οὐ συμβαίνει] 'So that as a fact we do not find that the cases supposed above occur, that the alleged causes of difference really exist.' The stress lies on συμβαίνει and γίνεσθαι, the genitive διαφορᾶς depends on αἰτίας τὰς αἰτίας διαφορᾶς γίνεσθαι.

7 καὶ ἀναγκαῖον μὲν . . . ἀλλὰ συμβαίνει] More regularly it would be συμβαίνει δέ, VII. (VI.) viii. 6. Compare Waitz, *ad Org.* ix. vi. 5, "Sæpius etiam ponitur ἀλλὰ ubi δέ magis convenire videtur." He gives many instances.

8 δι' αἷς αἰτίας] 'and wealth in the one case, numbers in the other, make

Their respective notions of justice.

Ληπτέον δὲ πρῶτον τίνας ὅρους λέγουσι τῆς ὀλιγαρχίας καὶ δημοκρατίας, καὶ τί τὸ δίκαιον τό τε ὀλιγαρχικὸν καὶ δημοκρατικόν. πάντες γὰρ ἄπτονται δικαίου τινός, ἀλλὰ  
 9 μέχρι τινός προέρχονται, καὶ λέγουσιν οὐ πᾶν τὸ κυρίως δίκαιον. ὅλον δοκεῖ ἴσον τὸ δίκαιον εἶναι, καὶ ἔστιν, ἀλλ'  
 2 οὐ πᾶσιν ἀλλὰ τοῖς ἴσοις. καὶ τὸ ἄνισον δοκεῖ δίκαιον εἶναι· καὶ γὰρ ἔστιν, ἀλλ' οὐ πᾶσιν ἀλλὰ τοῖς ἀνίσοις. οἱ δὲ τοῦτ' ἀφαιροῦσι, τὸ οἷς, καὶ κρίνουσι κακῶς. τὸ δ' αἵτιον ὅτι περὶ αὐτῶν ἡ κρίσις· σχεδὸν δ' οἱ πλεῖστοι φαῦ-  
 3 λοι κριταὶ περὶ τῶν οἰκείων. ὥστ' ἐπεὶ τὸ δίκαιον τισίν, καὶ διήρηται τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον ἐπὶ τε τῶν πραγμάτων καὶ οἷς, καθάπερ εἴρηται πρότερον, [ἐν τοῖς ἡθικοῖς,] τὴν μὲν τοῦ πράγματος ἰσότητα ὁμολογοῦσι, τὴν δὲ οἷς ἀμφισβητοῦσι, μάλιστα μὲν διὰ τὸ λεχθὲν ἄρτι, διότι κρίνουσι τὰ περὶ αὐτοὺς κακῶς, ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ διὰ τὸ λέγειν μέχρι τινός  
 4 ἑκατέρους δίκαιόν τι νομίζουσι δίκαιον λέγειν ἀπλῶς. οἱ μὲν γὰρ ἂν κατὰ τι ἄνισοι ᾤσιν, ὅλον χρήμασιν, ὅλως οἶον-  
 5 ται ἄνισοι εἶναι, οἱ δ' ἂν κατὰ τι ἴσοι, ὅλον ἐλευθερίᾳ, ὅλως ἴσοι. τὸ δὲ κυριώτατον οὐ λέγουσιν. εἰ μὲν γὰρ τῶν κτη-

each party equally claim the state as its own.'

IX. 1 τίνας ὅρους λέγουσι] 'what are the limits and definitions usually adopted? And in these governments it is peculiarly a question of limits, as their boundaries are ill-defined.

μέχρι τινός προέρχονται, κ.τ.λ.] 'They advance only a certain way, and they fall short of the full statement of strict justice.'

2 τὸ οἷς] 'the question of the persons to whom.' They omit the relation.

3 τισίν] This agrees with his language in the *Et.* v. vi. 4. p. 1131, 18: ὅ δὲ δίκαιον, τισίν. The whole of the chapter quoted, which investigates τὸ διανεμητικὸν δίκαιον, 'distributive justice,' should be compared.

ἐπὶ τε τῶν πραγμάτων καὶ οἷς] οἷς τε

γὰρ δίκαιον τυγχάνει δι, δύο ἐστί, καὶ ἐν οἷς τὰ πράγματα, δύο. καὶ ἡ αὐτὴ ἔσται ἰσότης οἷς καὶ ἐν οἷς. (διήρηται τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον) 'and the division will be made on the same principles in respect of the things divided, and of the persons to whom they are divided.' It must necessarily be a relative division.

ἐν τοῖς ἡθικοῖς] I doubt this reference. πρότερον I imagine was enough to Aristotle, who did not wish to separate these two works of his by any very marked distinction. They were to him integral parts of one whole, and they have been too little viewed in that light. They are in fact two books on political science.

διότι] Here again it is clearly for δι.

4 τὸ κυριώτατον] 'The capital point.'

μάτων χάριν ἐκοινωνήσαν καὶ συνῆλθον, τοσοῦτον μετέχουσι τῆς πόλεως ὅσον περ καὶ τῆς κτήσεως, αἴσθ' ὃ τῶν ὀλιγαρχικῶν λόγος δόξειεν ἂν ἰσχύειν· οὐ γὰρ εἶναι δίκαιον ἴσον μετέχειν τῶν ἑκατὸν μνῶν τὸν εἰσενέγκαντα μίαν μνᾶν τῷ δόντι τὸ λοιπὸν πᾶν, οὔτε τῶν ἐξ ἀρχῆς οὔτε τῶν ἐπιγινομένων. εἰ δὲ μήτε τοῦ ζῆν μόνον ἔνεκεν ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον τοῦ εὖ ζῆν (καὶ γὰρ ἂν δούλων καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ζώων ἦν πόλις· νῦν δ' οὐκ ἔστι διὰ τὸ μὴ μετέχειν εὐδαιμονίας μηδὲ τοῦ ζῆν κατὰ προαίρεσιν), μήτε συμμαχίας ἔνεκεν, ὅπως ὑπὸ μηδενὸς ἀδικῶνται, μήτε διὰ τὰς ἀλλαγὰς καὶ τὴν χρῆσιν τὴν πρὸς ἀλλήλους· καὶ γὰρ ἂν Τυρρηνοὶ καὶ Καρχηδόνιοι, καὶ πάντες οἷς ἐστὶ σύμβολα πρὸς ἀλλήλους, ὡς μιᾶς ἂν πολιταίας πόλεως ᾗσαν· εἰς γοῦν αὐτοῖς συνθήκαι περὶ τῶν εἰσαγωγῶν γίμων καὶ σύμβολα περὶ τοῦ μὴ ἀδικεῖν καὶ γραφαὶ περὶ συμμαχίας· ἀλλ' οὐτ' ἀρχαὶ πᾶσιν ἐπὶ τοῖς κοινὰ καθεσταῖσιν, ἀλλ' ἕτεραι παρ' ἑκατέροις, οὔτε τοῦ ποίους τινὰς εἶναι δεῖ φροντίζουσιν ἄτεροι τοὺς ἐτέρους, οὐδ' ὅπως μηδεὶς ἀδικὸς ἔσται τῶν ὑπὸ τὰς συνθήκας μηδὲ μοχθηρίαν ἔξει μηδεμίαν, ἀλλὰ μόνον ὅπως μηδὲν ἀδικήσουσιν ἀλλήλους. περὶ δ' ἀρετῆς καὶ κακίας πολιτικῆς διασκοποῦσιν ὅσοι 8

Their respective notions of justice.

5 οὐ γὰρ εἶναι] 'For they say it is not fair.'

τῶν ἐξ ἀρχῆς οὔτε τῶν ἐπιγινομένων] 'either of the principal or of the profits accruing.' This is perhaps the simplest. It might, I think, be masculine: 'either of those who originally contributed, or of subsequent generations of shareholders.'

6 Wealth or property is but the basis of the social life: ἀ δεῖ ὑπάρχειν. Hence the oligarchical claim becomes unsound as soon as you rise higher and state the real object of the social union. Compare Mr Cornwall Lewis, on *Oriental*, ch. vii. xvii. p. 232, &c.

μηδὲ τοῦ ζῆν κατὰ προαίρεσιν] Comp. *Etih.* x. vi. 8. p. 1177. 8: εὐδαιμονίας οὐδεὶς ἀνδραπόδῳ μεταδίδωσιν, εἰ μὴ καὶ βίον, the equivalent of ζῆν κατὰ προαί-

ρεσιν.

συμμαχίας] Compare II. ii. 3.

διὰ τὰς ἀλλαγὰς] Ch. I. 3-5.

σύμβολα] For a particular instance of the union of these two nations compare Grote, iv. 275, 6.

The sentence terminates abruptly at the end of this section, and, grammatically, there is no apodosis. The real apodosis, in point of sense, begins with § 8: περὶ δ' ἀρετῆς; and were it not for the ἦ καὶ of the next clause, the whole might be ordered, even as it is, pretty regularly: εἰ δὲ μήτε τοῦ ζῆν ἔνεκεν—μήτε συμμαχίας—μήτε διὰ τὰς ἀλλαγὰς—περὶ δ' ἀρετῆς—φανερὸν.

7 πᾶσιν κοινὰ] 'common to all the contracting parties for these objects.'

τῶν ὑπὸ τὰς συνθήκας] 'of those who come under the treaties.'

What  
constitutes  
the social  
union.

φροντίζουσιν εὐνομίας. ἥ καὶ φανερόν ὅτι δεῖ περὶ ἀρετῆς ἐπιμελεῖς εἶναι τῇ γ' ὡς ἀληθῶς ὀνομαζομένη πόλει, μὴ λόγου χάριν. γίνεται γὰρ ἡ κοινωνία συμμαχία τῶν ἄλλων τόπῳ διαφέρουσα μόνον τῶν ἀποθεν συμμάχων· καὶ ὁ νόμος συνθήκη, καὶ καθάπερ ἔφη Λυκόφρων ὁ σοφιστής, ἐγγυητὴς ἀλλήλοις τῶν δικαίων, ἀλλ' οὐχ οἷος ποιεῖν ἀγαθοὺς καὶ 9 δικαίους τοὺς πολίτας. ὅτι δὲ τοῦτον ἔχει τὸν τρόπον, φανερόν. εἰ γὰρ τις καὶ συνάγοι τοὺς τόπους εἰς ἓν, ὥστε ἄπτεσθαι τὴν Μεγαρίων πόλιν καὶ Κορινθίων τοῖς τείχεσιν, ἕμῳς οὐ μία πόλις. οὐδ' εἰ πρὸς ἀλλήλους ἐπιγαμίας ποιή- 10 σαιντο· καίτοι τοῦτο τῶν ἰδίων ταῖς πόλεσι κοινωνημάτων 11 ἐστίν. ὁμοίως δ' οὐδ' εἴ τινες οἰκοῖεν χωρὶς μὲν, μὴ μέντοι τοσοῦτον ἀποθεν ὥστε μὴ κοινωνεῖν, ἀλλ' εἴησαν αὐτοῖς νόμοι τοῦ μὴ σφᾶς αὐτοὺς ἀδικεῖν περὶ τὰς μεταδόσεις, οἷον εἰ ὁ μὲν εἴη τέκτων ὁ δὲ γεωργὸς ὁ δὲ σκυτοτόμος ὁ δ' ἄλλο τι τοιοῦτον, καὶ τὸ πλῆθος εἶεν μυριοί, μὴ μέντοι κοινωνοῖεν ἄλλου μηδενὸς ἢ τῶν τοιούτων, οἷον ἀλλαγῆς καὶ συμμα- 11 χίας, οὐδ' οὕτω πᾶν πόλις. διὰ τίνα δὴ ποτ' αἰτίαν; οὐ γὰρ δὴ διὰ τὸ μὴ σύνεγγυς τῆς κοινωνίας. εἰ γὰρ καὶ συνέλθοιεν οὕτω κοινωνοῦντες, ἕκαστος μέντοι χρῆτο τῇ ἰδίᾳ οἰκίᾳ ὥσπερ πόλει καὶ σφίσι αὐτοῖς ὡς ἐπιμαχίας οὔσης βοηθοῦντες ἐπὶ τοὺς ἀδικοῦντας μόνον, οὐδ' οὕτως ἂν εἶναι δόξειε πόλις τοῖς ἀκριβῶς θεωροῦσιν, εἴπερ ὁμοίως ὁμιλοῖεν

8 μὴ λόγου χάριν] 'and not merely in name.'

γίνεται γάρ] 'For otherwise.'

τῶν ἄλλων] sc. συμμαχιῶν. τῶν ἀποθεν συμμάχων is redundant really.

συνθήκη] 'a mere treaty; a merely negative thing.'

Λυκόφρων] St Hilaire quotes other passages where he is mentioned by Aristotle, but it would seem that beyond this nothing is known.

ὅτι δὲ τοῦτον, κ.τ.λ.] 'But that this last is the true light in which to regard law, as being οἷος ποιεῖν ἀγαθοὺς καὶ δικαίους, is clear.'

9 καὶ συνάγοι] 'were even to bring them together so that.'

ἐπιγαμίας] 'Intermarriages; 'and yet,' says Aristotle, 'this is one of the social acts which more particularly characterise the union of the citizens of the same state.' Grote, II. 340.

10 οὐδ' οὕτω πᾶν πόλις] 'Not even so would it attain to the idea of a state.'

11 ἐπιμαχίας] 'a defensive alliance.' The passage reads oddly, not in the way of contrast, but of illustration of the common language of our day.



συνελθόντες καὶ χωρίς. φανερόν τοίνυν ὅτι ἡ πόλις οὐκ ἔστι κοινωνία τόπου καὶ τοῦ μὴ ἀδικεῖν σφᾶς αὐτοὺς καὶ τῆς μεταδόσεως χάριν· ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν ἀναγκαῖον ὑπάρχειν, εἴπερ ἔσται πόλις, οὐ μὴν οὐδ' ὑπαρχόντων τούτων ἀπάντων ἡδὴ πόλις, ἀλλ' ἡ τοῦ εὖ ζῆν κοινωνία καὶ ταῖς οἰκίαις καὶ τοῖς γένεσι, ζωῆς τελείας χάριν καὶ αὐτάρκους. οὐκ ἔσται μέντοι τοῦτο μὴ τὸν αὐτὸν καὶ ἓνα κατοικούντων τρόπον καὶ χρωμένων ἐπιγαμίαις. διὸ κηδεῖαί τ' ἐγένοντο κατὰ τὰς πόλεις καὶ φρατρίαι καὶ θυσαίαι καὶ διαγωγὰς τοῦ συζῆν· τὸ δὲ τοιοῦτον φιλίας ἔργον· ἡ γὰρ τοῦ συζῆν προαίρεσις φιλία. Τέλος μὲν οὖν πόλεως τὸ εὖ ζῆν, ταῦτα δὲ τοῦ τέλους χάριν. πόλις δὲ ἡ γενῶν καὶ κωμῶν κοινωνία ζωῆς τελείας καὶ αὐτάρκους· τοῦτο δ' ἐστίν, ὡς φαμέν, τὸ ζῆν εὐδαιμόνως καὶ καλῶς. τῶν καλῶν ἄρα πράξεων χάριν θετέον εἶναι τὴν πολιτικὴν κοινωνίαν, ἀλλ' οὐ τοῦ συζῆν. διόπερ ὅσοι συμβάλλονται πλείστον εἰς τὴν τοιαύτην κοινωνίαν, τούτοις τῆς πόλεως μέτεστι πλεῖον ἢ τοῖς κατὰ μὲν ἐλευθερίαν καὶ γένος ἴσοις ἢ μείζοσι κατὰ δὲ τὴν πολιτικὴν ἀρετὴν ἀνίσοις, ἢ τοῖς κατὰ πλοῦτον ὑπερέχουσι κατ' ἀρετὴν δ' ὑπερεχομένοις. Ὅτι μὲν οὖν πάντες οἱ περὶ τῶν πολιτειῶν ἀμφισβητοῦντες μέρος τι τοῦ δικαίου λέγουσι, φανερόν ἐκ τῶν εἰρημένων.

Ἐχει δ' ἀπορίαν, τί δεῖ τὸ κύριον εἶναι τῆς πόλεως. ἡ 10

What constitutes the social union.

12

13 The real claim to power in a state.

14 1281

15

12 ταῦτα μὲν ἀναγκαῖον] 'Security of rights and property must exist, if there is to be a state; but it may exist, and there need not by virtue of its existence (ἡδὴ) be a state, that will be, &c.'

ταῖς οἰκίαις καὶ τοῖς γένεσι] 'Families and aggregates of families.' κώμας in the place of γένεσι would have been more consistent with his general language.

13 δ.6] This refers to κοινωνία τοῦ εὖ ζῆν, κ.τ.λ., in § 12: 'To secure this,' &c. Comp. *Etik.* viii. xi. 5. p. 1161, 18: πᾶσαι δ' αὐταὶ ὑπὸ τὴν πολι-

τικὴν.

τὸ τοιοῦτον] sc. τὸ συζῆν, *Etik.* ix. p. 1169, b.

15 τὴν τοιαύτην κοινωνίαν] sc. τῶν καλῶν πράξεων. It is to those who contribute most to forward the true objects of the society, that the larger share in the government of the society properly belongs.

μέρος τι] Some part, and some part only.

X—XIV. It must be remembered that these chapters are quite aporetic.

Where is  
the su-  
preme  
power to  
reside?

γάρ τοι τὸ πλῆθος, ἢ τοὺς πλουσίους, ἢ τοὺς ἐπιεικεῖς, ἢ τὸν βέλτιστον ἓνα πάντων, ἢ τύραννον· ἀλλὰ ταῦτα πάντα ἔχειν φαίνεται δυσκολίαν. τί γάρ; ἂν οἱ πένητες διὰ τὸ πλείους εἶναι διανεμῶνται τὰ τῶν πλουσίων, τοῦτ' οὐκ ἄδικόν ἐστιν; ἔδοξε γὰρ νῆ Δία τῷ κυρίῳ δικαίως. τὴν οὖν ἀδικίαν τί χρὴ λέγειν τὴν ἐσχάτην; Πάλιν τε πάντων ληφθέντων, οἱ πλείους τὰ τῶν ἐλαττόνων ἂν διανεμῶνται, φανερόν ὅτι φθείρουσι τὴν πόλιν. ἀλλὰ μὴν οὐχ ἡ γ' ἀρετὴ φθείρει τὸ ἔχον αὐτήν, οὐδὲ τὸ δίκαιον πόλεως φθαρτικόν· ὥστε δῆλον ὅτι καὶ τὸν νόμον τοῦτον οὐχ οἷόν τ' εἶναι δίκαιον. Ἔτι καὶ τὰς πράξεις ὅσας ὁ τύραννος ἐπραξεν, ἀναγκαῖον εἶναι πάσας δικαίας· βιάζεται γὰρ ὧν κρείττων, ὥσπερ καὶ τὸ πλῆθος τοῦ, πλουσίους. Ἀλλ' ἄρα τοὺς ἐλάττους δίκαιον ἄρχειν καὶ τοὺς πλουσίους; ἂν οὖν ἀκαεῖνοι ταῦτ' αὖ ποιοῦσι καὶ διαρπάξωσι καὶ τὰ κτήματα ἀφαιρῶνται τοῦ πλῆθους, τοῦτ' ἐστὶ δίκαιον; καὶ θάτερον ἄρα. ταῦτα μὲν τοῖνυν ὅτι πάντα φαῦλα καὶ οὐ δίκαια, φανερόν. Ἀλλὰ τοὺς ἐπιεικεῖς ἄρχειν δεῖ καὶ κυρίους εἶναι πάντων; οὐκοῦν ἀνάγκη τοὺς ἄλλους ἀτίμους εἶναι πάντας, μὴ τιμωμένους ταῖς πολιτικαῖς ἀρχαῖς· τιμὰς γὰρ λέγομεν εἶναι τὰς ἀρχάς, ἀρχόντων δ' αἰεὶ τῶν αὐτῶν ἀναγκαῖον εἶναι τοὺς ἄλλους ἀτίμους. Ἀλλ' ἓνα τὸν σπουδαιότατον ἄρχειν βέλτιον; ἀλλ' ἔτι τοῦτο ὀλιγαρχικώτερον· οἱ γὰρ ἄτιμοι πλείους. Ἀλλ' ἴσως φαίη τις ἂν τὸ κύριον ὅλως ἄνθρωπον εἶναι

X. 1 ἔχειν δυσκολίαν] 'to involve unpleasant consequences.'

ἔδοξε γάρ] 'It can hardly be so, is the answer, for it was the will of that part of the state which is rightly sovereign.'

2 πάλιν τε πάντων ληφθέντων] 'Again, take all together,' sink the element of wealth and poverty, and look merely to number.

ἡ γ' ἀρετή] By its definition in *Etik.* II. v. 2. p. 1106, 15, the very contrary is the case: οὐδ' ἂν ἡ ἀρετή, αὐτό τε εἶ ἔχον ἀποτελεῖ.

τὸ δίκαιον] ἡ δικαιοσύνη πολιτικόν, I. II. 16.

3 ἀλλ' ἄρα] 'But does it then follow?'

θάτερον] 'The other case supposed above.'

4 μὴ τιμωμένους] if not invested with political offices. τιμὰς: compare the Latin 'honores.'

5 τὸ κύριον εἶναι, κ.τ.λ.] 'That the sovereign power should reside in a man and not in the law is bad, liable as man is to the incidents of passion.'

ἀλλὰ μὴ νόμον φαῦλον, ἔχοντά γε τὰ συμβαίνοντα πάθῃ  
 περὶ τὴν ψυχὴν. ἂν οὖν ἢ νόμος μὲν ὑλιγαρχικὸς δὲ ἢ δε-  
 μοκρατικὸς τί διοίσει περὶ τῶν ἡπορημένων; συμβήσεται  
 γὰρ ὁμοίως τὰ λεχθέντα πρότερον. Περὶ μὲν οὖν τῶν ἄλ-  
 λων ἔστω τις ἕτερος λόγος· ὅτι δὲ δεῖ κύριον εἶναι μᾶλλον  
 τὸ πλῆθος ἢ τοὺς ἀρίστους μὲν ὀλίγους δέ, δόξειεν ἂν λύ-  
 εσθαι καὶ τιν' ἔχειν ἀπορίαν, τάχα δὲ καὶ ἀλήθειαν. τοὺς  
 γὰρ πολλοὺς, ὧν ἕκαστός ἐστιν οὐ σπουδαῖος ἀνὴρ, ὅμως ὡς  
 ἐνδέχεται συνελθόντας εἶναι βελτίους ἐκείνων, οὐχ ὡς ἕκα-  
 στον ἀλλ' ὡς σύμπαντας, οἷον τὰ συμφορητὰ δεῖπνα τῶν  
 ἐκ μιᾶς δαπάνης χορηγηθέντων· πολλῶν γὰρ ὄντων ἕκαστον  
 μόνον ἔχειν ἀρετῆς καὶ φρονήσεως, καὶ γίνεσθαι συνελθόν-  
 τας ὥσπερ ἓνα ἄνθρωπον τὸ πλῆθος πολὺποδα καὶ πολύ-  
 χειρα καὶ πολλὰς ἔχοντ' αἰσθήσεις. οὕτω καὶ περὶ τὰ ἦθη  
 καὶ τὴν διάνοιαν. διὸ καὶ κρίνουσιν ἄμεινον οἱ πολλοὶ καὶ τὰ 3  
 τῆς μουσικῆς ἔργα καὶ τὰ τῶν ποιητῶν· ἄλλοι γὰρ ἄλλο τι  
 μόνον, πάντα δὲ πάντες. ἀλλὰ τούτῳ διαφέρουσιν οἱ 4  
 σπουδαῖοι τῶν ἀνδρῶν ἐκάστου τῶν πολλῶν, ὥσπερ καὶ τῶν  
 μὴ καλῶν τοὺς καλοὺς φασι καὶ τὰ γεγραμμένα διὰ τέχνης  
 τῶν ἀληθινῶν, τῷ συνῆχθαι τὰ διεσπαρμένα χωρὶς εἰς ἓν,  
 ἐπεὶ κεχωρισμένων γε κάλλιον ἔχειν τοῦ γεγραμμένου τοῦτ'  
 μὲν τὸν ὀφθαλμόν, ἑτέρου δὲ τινος ἑτέρον μόνον. εἰ μὲν 5

Where is  
the su-  
preme  
power to  
reside?

I I  
Ought the  
many to be  
sovereign,  
or the few  
best men?

1281 B

συμβήσεται ὁμοίως] Only it will now  
happen in virtue of the law.

XI. 1 λύεσθαι] difficult; can it be  
'would seem to require a solution,' or  
'to admit a solution'? I do not see  
what else to make of it, and of the  
two I prefer the first. St Hil. gives:  
"peut sembler une solution équitable  
et vraie de la question, quoiqu'elle ne  
tranche pas encore toutes les diffi-  
cultés."

2 ἐκείνων] sc. τῶν ἀρίστων μὲν  
ὀλίγων δέ.

οἷον] 'just as.'

ἀρετῆς καὶ φρονήσεως] Compare, for  
the use of these words, I. II. 16.

πολύποδα] The 'Bellua multorum  
capitum' of Horace, *Ep.* i. i. 76.

3 Plato, *Rep.* iv. 420, c.

4 τούτῳ] sc. τῷ συνῆχθαι.

5 'It is not clear that this lan-  
guage can be always applicable, and  
that in any people and any large num-  
ber there will be this superiority of the  
many to the few. Nay, possibly it is  
clear that in the case of some it is not  
conceivable that it should be applica-  
ble. For if carried to its utmost length  
it might be applicable to the inferior  
animals.' In the last case he means  
that the combination of the several  
points in which the animals are supe-  
rior to man, might be considered to

ight the οὖν περὶ πάντα δῆμον καὶ περὶ πᾶν πλῆθος ἐνδέχεται ταύ-  
 ny to be την εἶναι τὴν διαφορὰν τῶν πολλῶν πρὸς τοὺς ὀλίγους  
 vereign, την εἶναι τὴν διαφορὰν τῶν πολλῶν πρὸς τοὺς ὀλίγους  
 the few σπουδαίους, ἄδηλον· ἴσως δὲ νῆ Δία δῆλον ὅτι περὶ ἐνίων  
 at men? ἀδύνατον. ὁ γὰρ αὐτὸς κἂν ἐπὶ τῶν θηρίων ἀρμόσειε λόγος.  
 καίτοι τί διαφέρουσιν ἔνιοι τῶν θηρίων ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν; ἀλλὰ  
 6 περὶ τι πλῆθος οὐδὲν εἶναι κωλύει τὸ λεχθὲν ἀληθές. διὸ  
 καὶ τὴν πρότερον εἰρημένην ἀπορίαν λύσειεν ἂν τις διὰ  
 τούτων καὶ τὴν ἐχομένην αὐτῆς, τίνων δεῖ κυρίου εἶναι τοὺς  
 ἐλευθέρους καὶ τὸ πλῆθος τῶν πολιτῶν· τοιοῦτοι δ' εἰσὶν  
 7 ὅσοι μῆτε πλούσιοι μῆτε ἀξίωμα ἔχουσιν ἀρετῆς μηδέν· τὸ  
 μὲν γὰρ μετέχειν αὐτοὺς τῶν ἀρχῶν τῶν μεγίστων οὐκ ἀσ-  
 φαλές (διὰ τε γὰρ ἀδικίαν καὶ δι' ἀφροσύνην τὰ μὲν ἀδικεῖν  
 ἂν τὰ δ' ἀμαρτάνειν αὐτούς), τὸ δὲ μὴ μεταδιδόναι μὴδὲ  
 μετέχειν φοβερόν· ὅταν γὰρ ἄτιμοι πολλοὶ καὶ πένητες  
 ὑπάρχωσι, πολεμίων ἀναγκαῖον εἶναι πλήρη τὴν πόλιν ταύ-  
 8 την. λείπεται δὴ τοῦ βουλευέσθαι καὶ κρίνειν μετέχειν  
 αὐτούς. διόπερ καὶ Σόλων καὶ τῶν ἄλλων τινὲς νομοθετῶν  
 τάττουσιν ἐπὶ τε τὰς ἀρχαιρεσίας καὶ τὰς εὐθύνας τῶν  
 9 ἀρχόντων, ἄρχειν δὲ κατὰ μόνας οὐκ ἐῷσιν. πάντες μὲν γὰρ  
 ἔχουσι συνελθόντες ἱκανὴν αἴσθησιν, καὶ μιγνύμενοι τοῖς  
 βελτίοσι τὰς πόλεις ὠφελουσίην, καθάπερ ἢ μὴ καθαρὰ  
 τροφή μετὰ τῆς καθαρᾶς τὴν πᾶσαν ποιεῖ χρησιμωτέραν

prove that a given number of animals collected would be superior to a given number of men. This is an absurdity; but scarcely less absurd would it be to collect a given number of savages, and say they were superior to a given number of educated and civilised Greeks.

περὶ τι πλῆθος] Rejecting the extreme conclusion, Aristotle thinks that there may well be cases in which the position taken in § 2 may hold good, in which the majority outweighs the minority. Of course the majority must be to a certain extent cultivated, and their political intelligence developed.

They must be above the animals considerably; and for this good laws are required. See below, § 19.

6 τὴν πρότερον εἰρημένην] sc. τί τὸ κύριον.

τὴν ἐχομένην] sc. τίνων κύριον.

τοιοῦτοι] sc. τὸ πλῆθος: 'The majority is composed of such as are not wealthy and have nothing beyond the average merit;' 'no claim to any eminence or distinction.'

8 This conclusion is in perfect keeping with his definition of his citizen, as given in Ch. I.

Σόλων] Compare II. xii. 5.

τῆς ὀλίγης· χωρὶς δ' ἕκαστος ἀτελής περὶ τὸ κρίνειν ἐστίν. <sup>Ought the</sup>  
 Ἐχει δ' ἡ τάξις αὕτη τῆς πολιτείας ἀπορίαν πρώτην μὲν <sup>many to be</sup>  
 ὅτι δόξειεν ἂν τοῦ αὐτοῦ εἶναι τὸ κρίναι τίς ὀρθῶς ἰάτρευκεν, <sup>sovereign,</sup>  
 οὐπὲρ καὶ τὸ ἰατρεῦσαι καὶ ποιῆσαι ὑγιᾶ τὸν κάμνοντα τῆς <sup>or the few</sup>  
 νόσου τῆς παρούσης· οὗτος δ' ἐστὶν ἰατρός. ὁμοίως δὲ τοῦτο <sup>best men?</sup>  
 καὶ περὶ τὰς ἄλλας ἐμπειρίας καὶ τέχνας. ὥσπερ οὖν ἰατρὸν <sup>10</sup>  
 δεῖ διδόναι τὰς εὐθύνας ἐν ἰατροῖς, οὕτω καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ἐν  
 τοῖς ὁμοίοις. ἰατρός δ' ὁ τε δημιουργὸς καὶ ὁ ἀρχιτεκτο- <sup>11</sup>  
 νικὸς καὶ τρίτος ὁ πεπαιδευμένος περὶ τὴν τέχνην· εἰσὶ γάρ  
 τινες τοιοῦτοι καὶ περὶ πάσας ὡς εἰπεῖν τὰς τέχνας, ἀποδί-  
 δομεν δὲ τὸ κρίνειν οὐδὲν ἥττον τοῖς πεπαιδευμένοις ἢ τοῖς  
 εἰδόσιν. ἔπειτα καὶ περὶ τὴν αἴρεσιν τὸν αὐτὸν ἂν δόξειεν <sup>12</sup>  
 ἔχειν τρόπον· καὶ γὰρ τὸ ἐλέσθαι ὀρθῶς τῶν εἰδόντων ἔργον  
 ἐστίν, οἷον γεωμέτρην τε τῶν γεωμετρικῶν καὶ κυβερνήτην  
 τῶν κυβερνητικῶν. εἰ γὰρ καὶ περὶ ἐνίων ἔργων καὶ τεχνῶν  
 μετέχουσι καὶ τῶν ιδιωτῶν τινές, ἀλλ' οὐ τι τῶν εἰδόντων γε  
 μᾶλλον. ὥστε κατὰ μὲν τοῦτον τὸν λόγον οὐκ ἂν εἴη τὸ <sup>13</sup>  
 πλῆθος ποιητέον κύριον οὔτε τῶν ἀρχαιρεσιῶν οὔτε τῶν  
 εὐθυνῶν. ἀλλ' ἴσως οὐ πάντα ταῦτα λέγεται καλῶς διὰ τε <sup>14</sup>

9 τῆς ὀλίγης] sc. καὶ καθαρᾶς.  
 ἀτελής] 'Incomplete.' I. XIII. 11 :  
 ὁ πᾶς ἀτελής.

10 But then comes an objection. The election and control of magistrates implies the power of judging whether their office has been well performed. Can any be competent to judge but those who have had actual experience by the possession of office of the manner in which its duties should be performed? A physician would claim to be judged by physicians. Why should a magistrate be judged by those who are themselves not thought competent to be magistrates?

11 It is to be remembered that under the term physician we include three different classes. The man who merely practises (ὁ δημιουργός); the man who combines with practice the true know-

ledge of the principles of the science (ὁ ἀρχιτεκτονικός); and, thirdly, the man who has simply made himself master of the principles (ὁ πεπαιδευμένος περὶ τὴν τέχνην), and who has not gone further. Comp. *Εἰλ.* I. i. 5. 3. p. 1094, b. 27, for this sense of πεπαιδευμένος.

ἀποδιδόμεν δέ] 'and we are in the habit of trusting for judgment the educated in this sense, those who know the theory, as much as those who know both practice and theory.' τοῖς εἰδόσιν: 'those who have complete knowledge,' who are ἀρχιτεκτονικοί.

12 τὸ ἐλέσθαι ὀρθῶς] Compare his language, *Εἰλ.* x. x. 20. p. 1181, 17: ὥσπερ οὐδὲ τὴν ἐκλογὴν εὖσαν συνείσεως καὶ τὸ κρίναι ὀρθῶς μέγιστον.

τῶν ιδιωτῶν] The term is here equivalent to πεπαιδευμένων.

Ought the  
many to be  
sovereign,  
or the few  
best men?

τὸν πάλαι λόγον, ἂν ᾗ τὸ πλῆθος μὴ λίαν ἀνδραποδῶδες  
(ἔσται γὰρ ἕκαστος μὲν χείρων κριτῆς τῶν εἰδότεων, ἅπαντες  
δὲ συνελθόντες ἢ βελτίους ἢ οὐ χείρους), καὶ ὅτι περὶ ἐνίων  
οὔτε μόνον ὁ ποιήσας οὔτ' ἄριστ' ἂν κρίνειεν, ὅσων τᾶργα  
γιγνώσκουσι καὶ οἱ μὴ ἔχοντες τὴν τέχνην, οἷον οἰκίαν οὐ  
μόνον ἐστὶ γινῶναι τοῦ ποιήσαντος, ἀλλὰ καὶ βέλτιον ὁ  
χρῶμενος αὐτῇ κρινεῖ (χρῆται δ' ὁ οἰκονόμος), καὶ πηδάλιον  
κυβερνήτης τέκτονος, καὶ θοίνην ὁ δαιτυμὸν ἀλλ' οὐχ ὁ  
15 μάγειρος. Ταύτην μὲν οὖν τὴν ἀπορίαν τάχα δόξειέ τις ἂν  
οὕτω λύειν ἱκανῶς· ἄλλη δ' ἐστὶν ἐχομένη ταύτης. δοκεῖ  
γὰρ ἄτοπον εἶναι τὸ μειζόνων εἶναι κυρίους τοὺς φαύλους  
τῶν ἐπιεικῶν, αἱ δ' εὐθύναι καὶ αἱ τῶν ἀρχῶν αἰρέσεις εἰσὶ  
μέγιστον· ἃς ἐν ἐνίαις πολιτείαις, ὥσπερ εἴρηται, τοῖς δήμοις  
ἀποδιδόασιν· ἡ γὰρ ἐκκλησία κυρία πάντων τῶν τοιούτων  
16 ἐστίν. καίτοι τῆς μὲν ἐκκλησίας μετέχουσι καὶ βουλευοῦσι  
καὶ δικάζουσιν ἀπὸ μικρῶν τιμημάτων καὶ τῆς τυχοῦσης  
ἡλικίας, ταμιεύουσι δὲ καὶ στρατηγοῦσι καὶ τὰς μεγίστας  
ἀρχὰς ἄρχουσιν ἀπὸ μεγάλων. ὁμοίως δὴ τις ἂν λύσειε  
καὶ ταύτην τὴν ἀπορίαν· ἴσως γὰρ ἔχει καὶ ταῦτ' ὀρθῶς.  
17 Οὐ γὰρ ὁ δικαστῆς οὐδ' ὁ βουλευτῆς οὐδ' ὁ ἐκκλησιαστῆς  
ἀρχων ἐστίν, ἀλλὰ τὸ δικαστήριον καὶ ἡ βουλὴ καὶ ὁ δῆμος·  
τῶν δὲ ῥηθέντων ἕκαστος μῦθόν ἐστι τούτων· Λέγω δὲ μὴ

14 πάλαι] 'some time back.' XI. 2.  
ἂν ᾗ τὸ πλῆθος] This is the assumption  
necessary for his argument in  
XI. 5.

καὶ ὅτι περὶ ἐνίων, κ.τ.λ.] If we  
allow that there is force in the objection  
in many cases, it does not follow  
that it holds in all. There are cases in  
which the producer of a result and his  
peers are not the only judges nor even  
the best—the cases in which the results  
have to be used by others, and  
when consequently those others are the  
best judges. It is not the architect,  
but the occupier, who knows the good  
and bad points in the house he occupies.

15 Passing then from this objection

he turns to another closely connected  
with it, in fact, almost another form  
of the same. The inferior part of your  
state has greater powers vested in it  
than the higher. You trust more to  
those from whom you exact no guarantee,  
than to those from whom you  
require strong ones, such as wealth  
and age.

16 ταῦτα] 'the present state.' The  
answer is, that singly the many are  
inferior, say in property for instance,  
but then they are not trusted singly.  
It is the collective body on which the  
trust is reposed, and the collective  
body is wealthier than the few wealthy  
who are eligible to the offices singly.

ριον τὸν βουλευτὴν καὶ τὸν ἐκκλησιαστὴν καὶ τὸν δικαστὴν· Ought the  
 ὥστε δικαίως κύριον μειζόνων τὸ πλῆθος· ἐκ γὰρ πολλῶν ὁ many to be  
 δῆμος καὶ ἡ βουλὴ καὶ τὸ δικαστήριον. καὶ τὸ τίμημα δὲ sovereign,  
 πλεῖον τὸ πάντων τούτων ἢ τὸ τῶν καθ' ἓνα καὶ κατ' ὀλί- or the few  
 18  
 γους μεγάλας ἀρχὰς ἀρχόντων. Ταῦτα μὲν οὖν διωρίσθω 19 1282 B  
 τοῦτον τὸν τρόπον· ἡ δὲ πρώτη λεχθεῖσα ἀπορία ποιεῖ  
 φανερόν οὐδὲν οὕτως ἕτερον ὥς ὅτι δεῖ τοὺς νόμους εἶναι  
 κυρίους κειμένους ὀρθῶς, τὸν ἄρχοντα δέ, ἂν τε εἷς ἂν τε  
 πλείους ᾧσι, περὶ τούτων εἶναι κυρίους περὶ ὧν ἐξιδυνα-  
 τοῦσιν οἱ νόμοι λέγειν ἀκριβῶς διὰ τὸ μὴ ῥάδιον εἶναι  
 καθόλου δηλῶσαι περὶ πάντων. ὁποίους μέντοι τινὰς εἶναι 20  
 δεῖ τοὺς ὀρθῶς κειμένους νόμους, οὐδὲν πω δῆλον, ἀλλ' ἔτι  
 μένει τὸ πάλαι διαπορηθέν. πλὴν τοῦτο γε φανερόν, ὅτι 21

19 ἡ πρώτη ἀπορία] That started in Ch. X.

περὶ τούτων] 'on those points, and those only.'

ἐξιδυνατοῦσιν] 'are absolutely incompetent.' Comp. *Elh.* v. xiv. 4. p. 1137, b. 13.

20 μένει] 'remains unsolved.' τὸ πάλαι. Ch. X. 5.

I invert the order of the two next sentences. It is much clearer so to my mind. The passage then runs as follows: 'The question started above remains still unanswered. Only so far at least is clear, that the laws must have reference to the constitution. In that case it must needs be that the laws will be good or bad just as the constitution to which they are adapted is good or bad. The two will vary together; and if so, it is clear that the laws answering to the right constitutions will be just; those answering to the forms which are deviations from the true type, will be unjust.' The passage cannot, I think, be cleared of virtual tautology.

The whole chapter leans towards the conclusion, that the majority should be in possession of the supreme power.

It is in favour of the democratical rather than the oligarchical principle; but of course it cannot be made to shew more than this, that of these two imperfect forms Aristotle preferred democracy, the conclusion to which he came, *Elh.* viii. xii. p. 1160. The chapter then does not interfere with his own theory of true government; and therefore I cannot agree with Spengel's language, p. 15, note 18: "Dieses ist gegen Platon's Ansicht, der überall den einzelnen Kundigen gegenüber dem ganzen unwissenden Volke hervorhebt; ähnlich hatte Sieyès seinen Antrag, man solle das ausführen was die Minorität, nicht was die Majorität wähle, motivirt: car la majorité est toujours bête. Gegen diesen Satz kämpft Aristoteles unmittelbar, wenn anders das Volk zu einzigem Bewusstseyn gekommen ist." I suspect that Aristotle with Plato and with Sieyès would look, in strict political theory, to the few wise and not to the popular element. At the same time, in the corrupt governments of Greece, as in that of our own country or others of the present day, it might be necessary for a time to redress the

Ought the  
many to be  
sovereign,  
or the few  
best men?

δεῖ πρὸς τὴν πολιτείαν κεῖσθαι τοὺς νόμους. ἀλλὰ γὰρ καὶ ὁμοίως ταῖς πολιτείαις ἀνάγκη καὶ τοὺς νόμους φαύλους ἢ σπουδαίους εἶναι καὶ δικαίους ἢ ἀδίκους. ἀλλὰ μὴν εἰ τοῦτο, δῆλον ὅτι τοὺς μὲν κατὰ τὰς ὀρθὰς πολιτείας ἀναγκαῖον εἶναι δικαίους, τοὺς δὲ κατὰ τὰς παρεκβεβηκυίας οὐ δικαίους.

I 2  
Some  
equality  
necessary.  
Equality  
in what?

Ἐπεὶ δ' ἐν πάσαις μὲν ταῖς ἐπιστήμαις καὶ τέχναις ἀγαθὸν τὸ τέλος, μέγιστον δὲ καὶ μάλιστα ἐν τῇ κυριωτάτῃ πασῶν, αὕτη δ' ἐστὶν ἡ πολιτικὴ δύναμις, ἔστι δὲ πολιτικὸν ἀγαθὸν τὸ δίκαιον, τοῦτο δ' ἐστὶ τὸ κοινῇ συμφέρον, δοκεῖ δὲ πᾶσιν ἴσον τι τὸ δίκαιον εἶναι, καὶ μέχρι γέ τινας ὁμολογοῦσι τοῖς κατὰ φιλοσοφίαν λόγοις, ἐν οἷς διώριστα περὶ τῶν ἠθικῶν· τί γὰρ καὶ τίσι τὸ δίκαιον, καὶ δεῖν τοῖς ἴσοις ἴσον εἶναι φασιν· ποίων δ' ἰσότης ἐστὶ καὶ ποίων ἀνισότης, δεῖ μὴ λανθάνειν· ἔχει γὰρ τοῦτ' ἀπορίαν καὶ φιλοσοφίαν πολιτικὴν. ἴσως γὰρ ἂν φαίη τις κατὰ παντὸς ὑπεροχὴν ἀγαθοῦ δεῖν ἀνίσως νεμεῖσθαι τὰς ἀρχάς, εἰ πάντα τὰ λοιπὰ μηδὲν διαφέρουσιν ἀλλ' ὅμοιοι τυγχάνουσιν ὄντες· τοῖς γὰρ διαφέρουσιν ἕτερον εἶναι τὸ δίκαιον καὶ τὸ κατ' ἀξίαν.

balance by calling in numbers to overpower the opposition to wholesome changes on the part of small but strongly organized classes.

XII. 1 ἐπεὶ δέ] The question is where to make the apodosis of the sentence begin. I think Stahr is right in placing it at *ποίων δ' ἰσότης*. The reasoning then shortly stated is: All look on τὸ πολιτικὸν ἀγαθόν as ἴσον τι; but equality in what? for evidently it is not every superiority that constitutes a claim to a larger share of the benefits of the association.

δύναμις] His language here is very similar to that in *Etā*. i. ii. 3, 4, 5. p. 1094, 25: *τίνας τῶν ἐπιστημῶν ἢ δυνάμεων. δόξειε δ' ἂν τῆς κυριωτάτης καὶ μάλιστα ἀρχιτεκτονικῆς. τοιαύτη δ' ἡ πολιτικὴ φαίνεται.*

ὁμολογοῦσι] 'men in general agree

with the conclusions of philosophical reasoners,' or better perhaps, 'with our philosophical arguments in which we discussed the subject of the moral virtue.' "In welchen über die Ethik Gehandelt worden ist." Stahr.

τί γὰρ καὶ τίσι] 'For they allow that justice concerns things and persons.'

2 ποίων δέ] Yet though they go so far with us, there is a point where the union is interrupted, and therefore the question must be investigated, 'in regard to what things there is to be equality, in what inequality?'

ἔχει γὰρ τοῦτο] 'For this is a point not without difficulty, and one fairly requiring political science to throw light on it.'

τοῖς γὰρ διαφέρουσιν] They press their language to its strict logical conclusion, and say, those who differ have different rights and different claims.



Ἄλλὰ μὲν εἰ τοῦτ' ἀληθές, ἔσται καὶ κατὰ χρῶμα καὶ κατὰ μέγεθος καὶ κατ' ὅτιον τῶν ἀγαθῶν πλεονεξία τις τῶν πολιτικῶν δικαίων τοῖς ὑπερέχουσιν. ἢ τοῦτο ἐπιπόλαιον τὸ ψεῦδος; φανερόν δ' ἐπὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἐπιστημῶν καὶ δυνάμεων· 3 τῶν γὰρ ὁμοίων αὐλητῶν τὴν τέχνην οὐ δοτέον πλεονεξίαν 4 τῶν αὐλῶν τοῖς εὐγενεστέροις· οὐδὲν γὰρ αὐλήσουσι βέλτιον, δεῖ δὲ τῷ κατὰ τὸ ἔργον ὑπερέχοντι διδόναι καὶ τῶν ὀργάνων τὴν ὑπεροχήν. εἰ δὲ μήπω δῆλον τὸ λεγόμενον, ἔτι μᾶλλον αὐτὸ προαγαγοῦσιν ἔσται φανερόν. εἰ γὰρ εἴη τις 5 ὑπερέχων μὲν κατὰ τὴν αὐλητικὴν, πολὺ δ' ἐλλείπων κατ' εὐγένειαν ἢ κάλλος, εἰ καὶ μεῖζον ἕκαστον ἐκείνων ἀγαθόν ἐστὶ τῆς αὐλητικῆς (λέγω δὲ τὴν τ' εὐγένειαν καὶ τὸ κάλλος) καὶ κατὰ τὴν ἀναλογίαν ὑπερέχουσι πλεον τῆς αὐλητικῆς ἢ ἐκεῖνος κατὰ τὴν αὐλητικὴν, ὅμως τούτῳ δοτέον τοὺς δια- 1283 φέροντας τῶν αὐλῶν· δεῖ γὰρ εἰς τὸ ἔργον συμβάλλεσθαι τὴν ὑπεροχήν καὶ τοῦ πλούτου καὶ τῆς εὐγενείας, συμβάλλονται δ' οὐδέν. ἔτι κατὰ γε τοῦτον τὸν λόγον πᾶν ἀγα- 6 θὸν πρὸς πᾶν ἂν εἴη συμβλητόν. εἰ γὰρ μᾶλλον τὸ τὶ μέγεθος, καὶ ὅλως ἂν τὸ μέγεθος ἐνάμιλλον εἴη καὶ πρὸς πλοῦτον καὶ πρὸς ἐλευθερίαν. ὥστ' εἰ πλεῖον ὀδὶ διαφέρει κατὰ μέγεθος ἢ ὀδὶ κατ' ἀρετήν, καὶ πλεῖον ὑπερέχει ὅλως ἀρετῆς μέγεθος, εἴη ἂν συμβλητὰ πάντα· τοσόνδε γὰρ μέγε- 7 θος εἰ κρείττον τοσοῦδε, τοσόνδε δῆλον ὡς ἴσον. ἐπεὶ δὲ τούτ' ἀδύνατον, δῆλον ὡς καὶ ἐπὶ τῶν πολιτικῶν εὐλόγως οὐ κατὰ πᾶσαν ἀνισότητ' ἀμφισβητοῦσι τῶν ἀρχῶν. εἰ γὰρ οἱ μὲν βραδεῖς οἱ δὲ ταχεῖς, οὐδὲν διὰ τοῦτο δεῖ τοὺς μὲν

Some  
equality  
necessary.  
Equality  
in what?

3 πλεονεξία] 'a larger share, an advantage in respect of, &c.' The term does not imply any disposition of the mind.

4 προαγαγοῦσιν] 'having carried it still further.' *Elh.* i. vii. 17. p. 1098, 21: παντὸς εἶναι προαγαγεῖν. He does not seem to have made his meaning clearer by the next section.

6 There must be some common measure of the various things we call good. This is not the case.

εἰ γὰρ μᾶλλον τὸ τὶ μέγεθος] 'If a

given degree of greatness is better than a given degree of wealth, it would follow,' he argues, 'that greatness in itself might come into comparison with wealth in itself.' But many of these ideas are incommensurable, they do not come within the scope of the political philosopher. They are disparates to him.

7 εὐλόγως] 'There is good ground for men's not claiming offices on the score of every inequality.'

Some  
equality  
necessary.  
Equality  
in what?

πλεῖον τοὺς δ' ἔλαττον ἔχειν, ἀλλ' ἐν τοῖς γυμνικοῖς ἀγῶσιν ἡ τούτων διαφορὰ λαμβάνει τὴν τιμὴν. ἀλλ' ἐξ ὧν πόλις συνέστηκεν, ἐν τούτοις ἀναγκαῖον ποιεῖσθαι τὴν ἀμφισβήτησιν. διόπερ εὐλόγως ἀντιποιοῦνται τῆς τιμῆς οἱ εὐγενεῖς καὶ ἐλεύθεροι καὶ πλούσιοι· δεῖ γὰρ ἐλευθέρους τ' εἶναι καὶ τίμημα φέροντας· οὐ γὰρ ἂν εἴη πόλις ἐξ ἀπόρων πάντων, ὥσπερ οὐδ' ἐκ δούλων. Ἀλλὰ μὴν εἰ δεῖ τούτων, δῆλον ὅτι καὶ δικαιοσύνης καὶ τῆς πολεμικῆς ἀρετῆς· οὐδὲ γὰρ ἄνευ τούτων οἰκεῖσθαι πόλιν δυνατόν, πλὴν ἄνευ μὲν τῶν προτέρων ἀδύνατον εἶναι πόλιν, ἄνευ δὲ τούτων οἰκεῖσθαι καλῶς.

The re-  
spective  
claims to  
power.

13 πρὸς μὲν οὖν τὸ πόλιν εἶναι δοξοῖεν ἂν ἡ πάντα ἡ ἐνία γε τούτων ὀρθῶς ἀμφισβητεῖν, πρὸς μέντοι ζωὴν ἀγαθὴν ἡ παιδεία καὶ ἡ ἀρετὴ μάλιστα δικαίως ἂν ἀμφισβητοῖησαν, καθάπερ εἴρηται καὶ πρότερον. ἐπεὶ δ' οὔτε πάντων ἴσον ἔχειν δεῖ τοὺς ἴσους ἐν τι μόνον ὄντας οὔτε ἄνισον τοῖς ἀνίσους καθ' ἑν, ἀνάγκη πάσας εἶναι τὰς τοιαύτας πολιτείας 2 παρεκβάσεις. εἴρηται μὲν οὖν καὶ πρότερον ὅτι διαμφισβητοῦσι τρόπον τινὰ δικαίως πάντες, ἀπλῶς δ' οὐ πάντες δικαίως, οἱ πλούσιοι μὲν ὅτι πλεῖον μέτεσσι τῆς χώρας αὐτοῖς, ἡ δὲ χώρα κοινόν· ἔτι πρὸς τὰ συμβόλαια πιστοὶ μᾶλλον ὥς ἐπὶ τὸ πλεόν· οἱ δ' ἐλεύθεροι καὶ εὐγενεῖς ὥς

λαμβάνει τὴν τιμὴν] 'finds its appreciation.'

8 ἐξ ὧν πόλις συνέστηκεν] 'Taking the elements that compose a state, it is only within the limits of these that there can be any discussion of the respective claims of the parties.'

δεῖ γάρ] 'There must be free men, and there must be a class paying taxes;' not merely *capitacensi*. "Census ferentes," Victorius translates it. That the meaning is as I have given it, I feel sure, but I am not sure as to the expression.

9 ἀλλὰ μὴν] 'These classes may be necessary, but it is clear that not less necessary are justice and bravery.'

XIII. 1 'For the mere existence

of a state some of these at least, if not all, would seem justly to put in their claim to consideration.'

τοιαύτας πολιτείας] 'all states based on such equality and inequality.'

2 πρότερον] at the end of Ch. X.

πλεῖον μέτεσσι τῆς χώρας] 'They have a larger share of the land of the country, and the land is emphatically a national interest.' As then, to use familiar words, they had a greater stake in the country, they claimed more power.

ἔτι πρὸς τὰ συμβόλαια] Their second claim is their greater trustworthiness, as a general rule, in the common dealings between man and man.

οἱ ἐλεύθεροι καὶ εὐγενεῖς ὥς ἐγγὺς ἀλλήλων] The reasoning here is not

ἐγγὺς ἀλλήλων· πολῖται γὰρ μᾶλλον οἱ γενναιότεροι τῶν ἀγεννῶν, ἢ ὁ εὐγένεια παρ' ἐκάστοις οἴκοι τίμιος. ἔτι διότι βελτίους εἰκὸς τοὺς ἐκ βελτιόνων· εὐγένεια γὰρ ἐστὶν ἀρετὴ γένους. ὁμοίως δὲ φήσομεν δικαίως καὶ τὴν ἀρετὴν 3 ἀμφισβητεῖν· κοινωνικὴν γὰρ ἀρετὴν εἶναι φαμεν τὴν δικαιοσύνην, ἣ πάσας ἀναγκαῖον ἀκολουθεῖν τὰς ἄλλας. ἀλλὰ 4 μὴν καὶ οἱ πλείους πρὸς τοὺς ἐλάττους· καὶ γὰρ κρείττους καὶ πλουσιώτεροι καὶ βελτίους εἰσὶν, ὡς λαμβανομένων τῶν πλείονων πρὸς τοὺς ἐλάττους. ἄρ' οὖν εἰ πάντες εἶεν ἐν 1283 B μιᾷ πόλει, λέγω δ' οἷον οἷ τ' ἀγαθοὶ καὶ οἱ πλούσιοι καὶ εὐγενεῖς, ἔτι δὲ πλῆθος ἄλλο τι πολιτικόν, πότερον ἀμφισβήτησις ἔσται τίνας ἄρχειν δεῖ, ἢ οὐκ ἔσται; καθ' ἐκά- 5 στην μὲν οὖν πολιτείαν τῶν εἰρημένων ἀναμφισβήτητος ἡ κρίσις τίνας ἄρχειν δεῖ· τοῖς γὰρ κυρίοις διαφέρουσιν ἀλλήλων, οἷον ἡ μὲν τῷ διὰ πλουσίων ἡ δὲ τῷ διὰ τῶν σπουδαίων ἀνδρῶν εἶναι, καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἐκάστῃ τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον.

The respective claims to power.

very easy. Is it that the free and the well-born claim on somewhat similar grounds, that their claim is similar, as they themselves stand at no great distance from one another? The free claim as genuine citizens—the well-born claim as citizens also, and *a fortiori* as compared with the simply free. For they urge that the nobler are truer citizens of the state than the meaner sort. They slip in the words *γενναιότεροι*, with its moral sense, for *εὐγενέστεροι*, and *ἀγεννῶν* for *ἐλευθέρων*. Compare, for the difference of the two words, *Rhet.* II. XV. 3. p. 1390, b. 22: *εὐγενὲς κατὰ τὴν τοῦ γένους ἀρετὴν, γενναῖον δὲ κατὰ τὸ μὴ ἐξίστασθαι τῆς φύσεως· ὅπερ ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ οὐ συμβαίνει τοῖς εὐγενέσιν, ἀλλ' εἰσὶν οἱ πολλοὶ εὐτελεῖς.*

ἢ ὁ εὐγένεια] 'Besides, practically in every nation high birth, according to the standard adopted, is honoured.' Comp. I. vi. 7.

3 ἔτι, κ.τ.λ.] 'Secondly, the well-born urge that there is a reasonable probability of their being better from their fathers having been better; for good birth implies distinction or merit in the family.'

ὁμοίως δὲ] 'With not less justice surely then than we allow hereditary merit shall we allow personal merit to put in its claim; for justice in our view is the virtue essential to every association, and justice involves all other moral virtues; it is, ἀρετῆς χρῆσις—ἀρετὴ πρὸς ἄλλον.' *Elh.* v. iii. p. 1129, b. 25, and foll.

4 ὡς λαμβανομένων] Compare X. 2, the expression, *πάντων ληφθέντων*: 'If, that is, the many are taken in a body and compared with the few in a body.'

πολιτικόν] 'Simply citizens, and no more.'

5 τοῖς γὰρ κυρίοις] 'For it is by the difference in their sovereign power that they differ from one another.'

The re-  
spective  
claims to  
power.

ἀλλ' ὅμως σκοποῦμεν, ὅταν περὶ τὸν αὐτὸν ταυτ' ὑπάρχῃ χρόνον, πῶς διοριστέον. εἰ δὴ τὸν ἀριθμὸν εἶεν ὀλίγοι πάμπαν οἱ τὴν ἀρετὴν ἔχοντες, τίνα δεῖ διελεῖν τὸν τρόπον; ἢ τὸ ὀλίγοι πρὸς τὸ ἔργον δεῖ σκοπεῖν, εἰ δυνατοὶ διοικεῖν τὴν πόλιν ἢ τοσοῦτοι τὸ πλῆθος ὥστ' εἶναι πόλιν ἐξ αὐτῶν; \*Εἰσὶ δὲ ἀπορία τις πρὸς ἅπαντας τοὺς διαμφισβητοῦντας περὶ τῶν πολιτικῶν τιμῶν. δόξαιεν γὰρ οὐδὲν λέγειν δίκαιον οἱ διὰ τὸν πλοῦτον ἀξιοῦντες ἄρχειν, ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ οἱ κατὰ γένος· δῆλον γὰρ ὡς εἰ τις πάλιν εἰς πλουσιώτερος ἀπάντων ἐστί, δῆλον ὅτι κατὰ τὸ αὐτὸ δίκαιον τοῦτον ἄρχειν τὸν ἕνα ἀπάντων δεήσει, ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ τὸν εὐγενεῖα διαφέροντα τῶν ἀμφισβητούντων δι' ἐλευθερίαν. 8 ταὐτὸ δὲ τοῦτ' ἴσως συμβήσεται καὶ περὶ τὰς ἀριστοκρατίας ἐπὶ τῆς ἀρετῆς· εἰ γάρ τις εἰς ἀμείνων ἀνὴρ εἴη τῶν ἄλλων τῶν ἐν τῷ πολιτεύματι σπουδαίων ὄντων, τοῦτον εἶναι δεῖ κύριον κατὰ ταὐτὸ δίκαιον. οὐκοῦν εἰ καὶ τὸ πλῆθος εἶναί γε δεῖ κύριον διότι κρείττους εἰσὶ τῶν ὀλίγων, καὶ εἰς ἡ πλείους μὲν τοῦ ἐνὸς ἐλάττους δὲ τῶν πολλῶν κρείτ-

ἀλλ' ὅμως σκοποῦμεν] Still, whilst we allow that each constitution, such as oligarchy and democracy, carries with it its own answer to the question, who are to govern? there remains to consider, supposing all the elements given above to co-exist, and so the state not to come very decidedly under one or other, or to be as yet not decided, how are the claims of all to be settled? So I paraphrase the passage.

6 εἰ δὴ, κ.τ.λ.] He takes one case, that of the virtuous: Suppose that they are but very few in number, then what is the arrangement we must adopt? The mere fact of their being few is nothing. The question should be, are they few for the work required of them, could they manage the state? or are we to require them to be in number sufficient to constitute a state by themselves? If the good are rejected

because they are in a minority, then what becomes of the claim of the rich? If against this it is urged that the rich claim by virtue of their great superiority in wealth, which compensates for their inferior numbers, this line of argument suggests a difficulty which in fact is general, and meets all the claimants alike. If the aggregate of rich men claims on the ground of superior wealth, it would follow that a single enormously wealthy individual would be justified in claiming against that aggregate, if his individual wealth were greater than that of the body. And a similar objection may be taken against all equally: πρὸς ἅπαντας τοὺς διαμφισβητοῦντας.

7 ταῦτον τὸν ἕνα] 'This one though but one.'

8 κρείττους] 'stronger.'

τους ὥσι τῶν ἄλλων, τούτους ἂν δέοι κυρίους εἶναι μᾶλλον ἢ τὸ πλῆθος. Πάντα δὴ ταῦτ' ἔοικε φανερόν ποιεῖν ὅτι τούτων τῶν ὄρων οὐδεὶς ὀρθός ἐστι, καθ' ὃν ἀξιοῦσιν αὐτοὶ<sup>9</sup> μὲν ἄρχειν τοὺς δ' ἄλλους ὑπὸ σφῶν ἄρχεσθαι πάντας. καὶ<sup>10</sup> γὰρ δὴ καὶ πρὸς τοὺς κατ' ἀρετὴν ἀξιοῦντας κυρίους εἶναι τοῦ πολιτεύματος, ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ τοὺς κατὰ πλοῦτον, ἔχουσιν ἂν λέγειν τὰ πλῆθι λόγον τινὰ δίκαιον· οὐδὲν γὰρ κωλύει ποτὲ τὸ πλῆθος εἶναι βέλτιον τῶν ὀλίγων καὶ πλουσιώτερον, οὐχ ὥς κατ' ἕκαστον ἀλλ' ὥς ἀθρόους. Διὸ καὶ πρὸς<sup>11</sup> τὴν ἀπορίαν, ἣν ζητοῦσι καὶ προβάλλουσιν τινες ἐνδέχεται τοῦτον τὸν τρόπον ἀπαντᾶν. ἀποροῦσι γὰρ τινες πότερον τῷ νομοθέτῃ νομοθετητέον, βουλευμένῳ τίθεσθαι τοὺς ὀρθοτάτους νόμους, πρὸς τὸ τῶν βελτιόνων συμφέρον ἢ πρὸς τὸ τῶν πλειόνων, ὅταν συμβαίνει τὸ λεχθέν. τὸ δ' ὀρθὸν ληπ-<sup>12</sup> τέον ἴσως· τὸ δ' ἴσως ὀρθὸν πρὸς τὸ τῆς πόλεως ὅλης συμφέρον καὶ πρὸς τὸ κοινὸν τὸ τῶν πολιτῶν. πολίτης δὲ κοινῇ μὲν ὁ μετέχων τοῦ ἄρχειν καὶ ἄρχεσθαί ἐστι, καθ'<sup>13</sup> ἑκάστην δὲ πολιτείαν ἕτερος, πρὸς δὲ τὴν ἀρίστην ὁ δυνάμενος καὶ προαιρούμενος ἄρχεσθαι καὶ ἄρχειν πρὸς τὸν βίον τὸν κατ' ἀρετήν. εἰ δὲ τίς ἐστὶν εἰς τοσοῦτον διαφέρων<sup>13</sup> κατ' ἀρετῆς ὑπερβολήν, ἢ πλείους μὲν ἐνὸς μὴ μέντοι δυνατοὶ πλήρωμα παρασχέσθαι πόλεως, ὥστε μὴ συμβλητὴν εἶναι τὴν τῶν ἄλλων ἀρετὴν πάντων μηδὲ τὴν δύναμιν αὐτῶν τὴν

The respective claims to power.

9 τούτων τῶν ὄρων] 'of the existing statements of the claims no one is completely correct.'

10 οὐχ ὥς κατ' ἕκαστον] resumes the subject of, XI. 18.

11 ζητοῦσι] 'inquire into as a difficulty.'

τὸ λεχθέν] The case supposed above, viz. that in which the people was superior as a whole to the upper classes.

12 τὸ δ' ὀρθὸν ληπτέον ἴσως] 'We must get at what is right in this case by striking an average and taking what is fair to both; and this will be

found by looking to the interest of the whole state, and the common element which runs through the whole mass of citizens.' ἴσως: "æqualiter," Viet. "gleichmässig," Stahr.

πολίτης δὲ κοινῇ] 'Now a citizen in the general.'

πρὸς τὸν βίον] 'with a view to secure the life according to virtue.'

13 πλήρωμα πόλεως] 'The full complement of a state.' Compare § 6.

ὥστε] depends on τοσοῦτον.

τὴν δύναμιν τὴν πολιτικὴν] in other words, τὴν δύναμιν πρὸς τὸ ἔργον.

The re-  
spective  
claims to  
power.

πολιτικὴν πρὸς τὴν ἐκείνων, εἰ πλείους, εἰ δ' εἷς, τὴν ἐκείνου  
μόνον, οὐκέτι θετέον τούτους μέρος πόλεως· ἀδικήσονται γὰρ  
ἀξιοῦμενοι τῶν ἴσων, ἄνιστοι τοσοῦτον κατ' ἀρετὴν ὄντες καὶ  
τὴν πολιτικὴν δύναμιν· ὥσπερ γὰρ θεὸν ἐν ἀνθρώποις εἰκὸς  
14 εἶναι τὸν τοιοῦτον· ὁθεν δῆλον ὅτι καὶ τὴν νομοθεσίαν  
ἀναγκαῖον εἶναι περὶ τοὺς ἴσους καὶ τῷ γένει καὶ τῇ δυνάμει·  
κατὰ δὲ τῶν τοιούτων οὐκ ἔστι νόμος· αὐτοὶ γὰρ εἰσι νόμος.  
καὶ γὰρ γελοῖος ἂν εἴη νομοθετεῖν τις πειρώμενος κατ'  
αὐτῶν· λέγοιεν γὰρ ἂν ἴσως ἅπερ Ἀντισθένης ἔφη τοὺς  
λέοντας δημηγορούντων τῶν δασυπόδων καὶ τὸ ἴσον ἀξιού-  
15 των πάντας ἔχειν. διὸ καὶ τίθενται τὸν ὁστρακισμὸν αἱ  
δημοκρατούμεναι πόλεις, διὰ τὴν τοιαύτην αἰτίαν· αὗται γὰρ  
δὴ δοκοῦσι διώκειν τὴν ἰσότητα μάλιστα πάντων, ὥστε τοὺς  
δοκούντας ὑπερέχειν δυνάμει διὰ πλοῦτον ἢ πολυφιλίαν ἢ  
τινα ἄλλην πολιτικὴν ἰσχὺν ὠστράκιζον καὶ μεθίστασαν ἐκ  
16 τῆς πόλεως χρόνους ὠρισμένους. μυθολογεῖται δὲ καὶ τοὺς  
'Αργοναύτας τὸν Ἡρακλέα καταλιπεῖν διὰ τοιαύτην αἰτίαν·  
οὐ γὰρ ἐθέλειν αὐτὸν ἄγειν τὴν Ἀργὴ μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων ὡς  
ὑπερβάλλοντα πολὺ τῶν πλωτήρων. διὸ καὶ τοὺς ψέγον-  
τας τὴν τυραννίδα καὶ τὴν Περιάνδρου Θρασυβούλῳ συμ-  
17 βουλίαν οὐχ ἀπλῶς οἰητέον ὀρθῶς ἐπιτιμᾶν. φασὶ γὰρ τὸν

14 *ὁθεν δῆλον, κ.τ.λ.*] Such a man, as a god amongst men, will be alien to human legislation. The highest form of human wisdom, ἡ πολιτικὴ φρόνησις ἀρχιτεκτονική, *Eth.* vi. viii. finds its expression in legislation for men, νομοθεσία, but does not attempt to rise above man. It assumes as the materials it has to deal with, a body of citizens within certain limits equal in their powers, moral and intellectual, as they are equal in their race.

τῶν τοιούτων] 'men so far superior as in the case supposed.' They cannot be bound by human law, they are themselves a law, a standard to others—the ideal, which others may aim at attaining.

Antisthenes, one of the school of

Socrates. Smith, *Biogr. Dict.* "Where are your claws?"

Διὸ καὶ] The case of great relative superiority of any kind, and the difficulty of providing for its due position, leads naturally to the means adopted by some states to meet the difficulty—the celebrated ostracism. This is a democratical invention. But the principle is more general, of which he gives instances.

16 Ἀργῶ] Comp. Grote, i. 320, note. He considers this legend very old, as "it ascribes to the ship-sentient powers."

Περιάνδρου Θρασυβούλῳ] Herod. vi. xcii. § 6, reverses the parts. Compare Botta, *Storia d' Italia*. Vol. I. p. 43. ed. 1825, on the method adopted at Lucca.

Περίανδρον εἶπεῖν μὲν οὐδὲν πρὸς τὸν πεμφθέντα κήρυκα Ostracism.  
 περὶ τῆς συμβουλίας, ἀφαιροῦντα δὲ τοὺς ὑπερέχοντας τῶν  
 σταχῶν ὁμαλῦναι τὴν ἄρουραν· ὅθεν ἀγνοοῦντος μὲν τοῦ  
 κήρυκος τοῦ γινομένου τὴν αἰτίαν, ἀπαγγείλαντος δὲ τὸ  
 συμπεσόν, συννοῆσαι τὸν Θρασύβουλον ὅτι δεῖ τοὺς ὑπερέ-  
 χοντας ἄνδρας ἀναιρεῖν. τοῦτο γὰρ οὐ μόνον συμφέρει τοῖς 18  
 τυράννοις, οὐδὲ μόνον οἱ τύραννοι ποιοῦσιν, ἀλλ' ὁμοίως ἔχει  
 καὶ περὶ τὰς ὀλιγαρχίας καὶ τὰς δημοκρατίας· ὁ γὰρ ὅστρα-  
 κισμὸς τὴν αὐτὴν ἔχει δύναμιν τρόπον τινὰ τῷ κολουεῖν  
 τοὺς ὑπερέχοντας καὶ φυγαδεύειν. τὸ δ' αὐτὸ καὶ περὶ τὰς 19  
 πόλεις καὶ τὰ ἔθνη ποιοῦσιν οἱ κύριοι τῆς δυνάμεως, οἷον  
 Ἀθηναῖοι μὲν περὶ Σαμίου καὶ Χίου καὶ Λεσβίους (ἐπεὶ  
 γὰρ θᾶττον ἐγκρατῶς ἔσχον τὴν ἀρχήν, ἐταπείνωσαν αὐτοὺς  
 παρὰ τὰς συνθήκας), ὁ δὲ Περσῶν βασιλεὺς Μήδους καὶ  
 Βαβυλωνίους καὶ τῶν ἄλλων τοὺς πεφρονηματισμένους διὰ 20  
 τὸ γενέσθαι ποτ' ἐπ' ἀρχῆς ἐπέκοπτε πολλάκις. Τὸ δὲ 20  
 πρόβλημα καθόλου περὶ πάσας ἐστὶ τὰς πολιτείας, καὶ τὰς  
 ὁρθάς· αἱ μὲν γὰρ παρεκβεβηκυῖαι πρὸς τὸ ἴδιον ἀποσκο-  
 ποῦσαι τοῦτο δρῶσιν, οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ περὶ τὰς τὸ κοινὸν ἀγα-  
 θὸν ἐπισκοποῦσας τὸν αὐτὸν ἔχει τρόπον. δῆλον δὲ τοῦτο 21  
 καὶ ἐπὶ τῶν ἄλλων τεχνῶν καὶ ἐπιστημῶν· οὔτε γὰρ γρα-  
 φεὺς ἐάσειεν ἂν τὸν ὑπερβάλλοντα πῶδα τῆς συμμετρίας  
 ἔχειν τὸ ζῶον, οὐδ' εἰ διαφέρει τὸ κάλλος, οὔτε ναυπηγὸς  
 πρύμναν ἢ τῶν ἄλλων τι μορίων τῶν τῆς νεώς· οὐδὲ δὴ  
 χοροδιδάσκαλος τὸν μεῖζον καὶ κάλλιον τοῦ παντὸς χοροῦ  
 φθειγγόμενον ἐάσει συγχορεύειν. ὥστε διὰ τοῦτο μὲν οὐδὲν 22  
 κωλύει τοὺς μονάρχους συμφωνεῖν ταῖς πόλεσιν, εἰ τῆς

19 τὸ δ' αὐτό] The same method is adopted as between states, and not merely within the limits of a single state. It was on this principle Athens dealt with her subjects (πόλεις); Persia with hers (ἔθνη).

ἐπεὶ γὰρ θᾶττον ἐγκρατῶς] 'For as soon as ever they held their empire with a firm grasp.'

ἐπέκοπτε] 'used to cut them short,

keep them down.'

20 τὸ δὲ πρόβλημα καθόλου] 'The question is one that concerns all the forms of government without exception, even the right ones.'

21 For Aristotle's view on this particular point of symmetry, comp. Grote, iv. 212, note, and for the general subject of ostracism, the same volume, pp. 200, and foll.

Ostracism. οἰκείας ἀρχῆς ἀφελίμου ταῖς πόλεσιν οὔσης τοῦτο δρῶσιν.  
 διὸ κατὰ τὰς ὁμολογουμένας ὑπεροχὰς ἔχει τι δίκαιον πολι-  
 23 τικὸν ὁ λόγος ὁ περὶ τὸν ὁστρακισμόν. βέλτιον μὲν οὖν  
 τὸν νομοθέτην ἐξ ἀρχῆς οὕτω συστήσας τὴν πολιτείαν ὥστε  
 μὴ δεῖσθαι τοιαύτης ἰατρείας· δεύτερος δὲ πλοῦς, ἂν συμβῇ,  
 πειρᾶσθαι τοιούτῳ τινὶ διορθώματι διορθοῦν. ὅπερ οὐκ ἐγί-  
 νετο περὶ τὰς πόλεις· οὐ γὰρ ἔβλεπον πρὸς τὸ τῆς πολι-  
 τείας τῆς οἰκείας συμφέρον, ἀλλὰ στασιαστικῶς ἐχρῶντο  
 24 τοῖς ὁστρακισμοῖς. ἐν μὲν οὖν ταῖς παρεκβεβηκυῖαις πολι-  
 τείαις ὅτι μὲν ἰδίᾳ συμφέρει καὶ δίκαιόν ἐστι, φανερόν· ἴσως  
 δὲ καὶ ὅτι οὐχ ἀπλῶς δίκαιον, καὶ τοῦτο φανερόν. ἀλλ'  
 ἐπὶ τῆς ἀρίστης πολιτείας ἔχει πολλὴν ἀπορίαν, οὐ κατὰ  
 τῶν ἄλλων ἀγαθῶν τὴν ὑπεροχὴν, οἷον ἰσχύος καὶ πλούτου  
 καὶ πολυφιλίας, ἀλλ' ἂν τις γένηται διαφέρων κατ' ἀρετὴν,  
 25 τί χρὴ ποιεῖν; οὐ γὰρ δὴ φαῖεν ἂν δεῖν ἐκβάλλειν καὶ μεθι-  
 στάναι τὸν τοιοῦτον. ἀλλὰ μὴν οὐδ' ἄρχειν γε τοῦ τοιούτου·  
 παραπλήσιον γὰρ καὶ τοῦ Διὸς ἄρχειν ἀξιοῖεν, μερίζοντες  
 τὰς ἀρχάς. λείπεται τοίνυν, ὅπερ ἔοικε πεφυκέναι, πεί-  
 θεσθαι τῷ τοιούτῳ πάντας ἀσμένως, ὥστε βασιλείας εἶναι  
 τοὺς τοιούτους αἰδίδους ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν.

22 ἔχει τι δίκαιον πολιτικόν] 'is not without a ground of political right.'

23 στασιαστικῶς] in VIII. (V.) vi. 15, occurs another form of this word στασιωτικῶς, 'for factious purposes.'

24 ἰδίᾳ] 'in particular cases.'

25 μερίζοντες τὰς ἀρχάς] "in the division of offices," Stahr.

ὅπερ ἔοικε πεφυκέναι] 'and this seems the natural course.'

βασιλείας διδίδους] 'kings for their life,' the hero-kings of Mr. Carlyle, the great men whom all should obey and find their true glory in obeying. So that the whole discussion has in its singularly discursive form yet never lost sight of the one question that runs through it, beginning with Ch. IX., and ending here, the question of

the relative claims to a share in the government of different members of the state. From the absolute equality of a democracy, Aristotle has arrived at absolute inequality, necessitated in the ideal state by the existence of some one man of supereminent virtue—the only conceivable justification of monarchy in its strict sense—the only case in which it was to him reconcilable with justice, with due regard, that is, for the relative claims of his citizens. And without this justice he thought the social union could never be secure. But, as he allows for the case of there being one man competent to fill the station of king by force of superior merit, one who in the language of the *Ethics*, viii. xii. 2, p. 1160, 64, should be ἀντάρκος καὶ



\*Ἴσως δὲ καλῶς ἔχει μετὰ τοὺς εἰρημένους λόγους μετα-  
 βῆναι καὶ σκέψασθαι περὶ βασιλείας· φαμὲν γὰρ τῶν  
 ὀρθῶν πολιτειῶν μίαν εἶναι ταύτην. σκεπτέον δὲ πότερον  
 συμφέρεи τῇ μελλούσῃ καλῶς οἰκήσεσθαι καὶ πόλει καὶ  
 χώρᾳ βασιλεύεσθαι, ἢ οὐ ἄλλ' ἄλλη τις πολιτεία μᾶλλον,  
 ἢ τισὶ μὲν συμφέρεи τισὶ δ' οὐ συμφέρεи. δεῖ δὲ πρῶτον  
 διελέσθαι πότερον ἐν τῷ γένος ἐστὶν αὐτῆς ἢ πλείους ἔχει  
 διαφοράς. ῥᾶδιον δὲ τοῦτό γε καταμαθεῖν, ὅτι πλείω τε  
 γένη περιέχει καὶ τῆς ἀρχῆς ὁ τρόπος ἐστὶν οὐχ εἰς πασῶν.  
 Ἡ γὰρ ἐν τῇ Λακωνικῇ πολιτεία δοκεῖ μὲν εἶναι βασιλεία  
 μάλιστα τῶν κατὰ νόμον, οὐκ ἐστὶ δὲ κυρία πάντων, ἀλλ'  
 ὅταν ἐξέλθῃ τὴν χώραν, ἡγεμῶν ἐστὶ τῶν πρὸς τὸν πό-  
 λεμον· ἐτι δὲ τὰ πρὸς τοὺς θεοὺς ἀποδεδόται τοῖς βασι-  
 λεῦσιν. αὕτη μὲν οὖν ἡ βασιλεία ὅσον στρατηγία τις αὐτο-  
 κρατόρων καὶ αἰδιδύς ἐστιν· κτεῖναι γὰρ οὐ κύριος, εἰ μὴ ἐν  
 τινι βασιλείᾳ, καθάπερ ἐπὶ τῶν ἀρχαίων ἐν ταῖς πολεμικαῖς  
 ἐξόδοις ἐν χειρὸς νόμῳ. δηλοῖ δ' Ὀμηρος· ὁ γὰρ Ἀγα-  
 μέμνων κακῶς μὲν ἀκούων ἠνείχετο ἐν ταῖς ἐκκλησίαις, ἐξελ-  
 θόντων δὲ καὶ κτεῖναι κύριος ἦν. λέγει γοῦν

Monarchy.

14

1285

5

πᾶσι τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς ὑπερέχων, and in the language of the *Politics*, VIII. (V.) x. 38, should rule over willing subjects—as he allows for this case, he is not unnaturally led to treat of the whole subject of the rule of one, and enumerate the various forms of monarchical government.

XIV. 1 μεταβῆναι] 'to pass to another point.' The word occurs, *Ét.* vi. xiii. 5<sup>1</sup>. p. 1144, b. 26, and in the participle μεταβαίνων, *Ét.* i. v. 2. p. 1097, 24.

2 περιέχει] sc. ἡ βασιλεία. 'The word monarchy comprises several forms under it, and the system adopted in those forms is not one and the same in all.'

3 "For the royal power as it exists in the Lacedæmonian constitution, is

thought to answer better to the idea of monarchy, than any other of the constitutional forms, and yet it is not supreme." This is Stahr's view. For the powers of the Spartan kings, comp. Herod. vi. 56.

4 αὐτοκράτορων] Vet. Int. 'imperialis.' Hence Victorius wishes to read αὐτοκράτωρ. Stahr condemns it as unnecessary. It will certainly construe as it stands, 'a generalship in the hands of men invested with full powers, and that for life.' 'And it is not more than this, for the power of life and death is not his, except in reference to part of his office.' ἐν τινι βασιλείᾳ. The meaning I have given to these words is favoured by the context, and is the one adopted by the best commentators.

ἐν χειρὸς νόμῳ] 'martial law.'

ἐν ταῖς ἐκκλησίαις] This is an odd

Monarchy.

ὃν δέ κ' ἐγὼν ἀπάνευθε μάχης,—

—οὐ οἱ—

ἄρκιον ἐσσεῖται φυγέειν κύνας ἢ δ' οἰωνούς·

παρ γὰρ ἐμοὶ θάνατος.

ἐν μὲν οὖν τοῦτ' εἶδος βασιλείας, στρατηγία διὰ βίου· τούτων δ' αἱ μὲν κατὰ γένος εἰσὶν, αἱ δ' αἰρεταί. Παρὰ ταύτην δ' ἄλλο μοναρχίας εἶδος, οἷαι παρ' ἐνίοις εἰσὶ βασιλείαι τῶν βαρβάρων. ἔχουσι δ' αὐταὶ τὴν δύναμιν πᾶσαι παρὰ πλῆθειαν τυραννικῇ, εἰσὶ δ' ὅμως κατὰ νόμον καὶ πατρικαί· διὰ γὰρ τὸ δουλικώτεροι εἶναι τὰ ἥθη φύσει οἱ μὲν βάρβαροι τῶν Ἑλλήνων, οἱ δὲ περὶ τὴν Ἀσίαν τῶν περὶ τὴν Εὐρώπην, ὑπομένουσι τὴν δεσποτικὴν ἀρχὴν οὐδὲν δυσχεραίνοντες. τυραννικαὶ μὲν οὖν διὰ τὸ τοιοῦτόν εἰσιν, ἀσφαλεῖς δὲ διὰ τὸ πάτριαι καὶ κατὰ νόμον εἶναι. καὶ ἡ φυλακὴ δὲ βασιλικὴ καὶ οὐ τυραννικὴ διὰ τὴν αὐτὴν αἰτίαν· οἱ γὰρ πολῖται φυλάττουσιν ὅπλοις τοὺς βασιλεῖς, τοὺς δὲ τυράννους ξενικόν. οἱ μὲν γὰρ κατὰ νόμον καὶ ἐκόντων, οἱ δ' ἀκόντων ἄρχουσιν, ὥσθ' οἱ μὲν παρὰ τῶν πολιτῶν οἱ δ' ἐπὶ τοὺς πολίτας ἔχουσι τὴν φυλακὴν. δύο μὲν οὖν εἶδη ταῦτα μοναρχίας, ἕτερον δ' ὅπερ ἦν ἐν τοῖς ἀρχαίοις Ἑλλησιν, οὓς καλοῦσιν αἰσυμνήτας. ἔστι δὲ τοῦθ' ὡς ἀπλῶς

word for the Homeric times, as applied to the βουλὴ of the chiefs. But did Aristotle recognise, as clearly as modern writers do, the difference between the political system of his day and that of earlier times? Did he not suffer the language of his own times to colour that which he applied to earlier times?

5 *Il. ii.* 391.

παρ γὰρ ἐμοὶ θάνατος] This, as Mr Grote remarks, *ii.* 86, is not in our present copies. "The Alexandrian critics," he adds, "effaced many traces of old manners."

κατὰ γένος] 'hereditary.'

6 παρ' ἐνίοις τῶν βαρβάρων] is the order.

ἔχουσι δ' αὐταὶ] 'In all of these the power is very similar to that in a

tyranny.' On this language, as applicable to the Oriental empires, whether ancient or modern, see Mr Cornwall Lewis' remarks, *On Authority in Matters of Opinion*, pp. 192, 3.

δουλικώτεροι τὰ ἥθη] Comp. below, IV. (VII.) 7, on this distinction of races.

οὐδὲν δυσχεραίνοντες] 'æquo animo,' 'cheerfully.'

7 ἡ φυλακὴ] 'The guards they employ.' compare, for the prominent position given to this subject, the expression, *Rhet.* i. viii. 5, τυραννίδος τέλος φυλακή.

8 αἰσυμνήτας] On this officer, analogous to the Roman dictator, comp. Grote, *iii.* 86; Thirlw. i. 401, "At Cuma and in other cities, this was the title of an ordinary magistracy, pro-

εἶπεῖν αἵρετὴ τυραννίς, διαφέρουσα δὲ τῆς βαρβαρικῆς οὐ Monarchy.  
 τῷ μὴ κατὰ νόμον ἀλλὰ τῷ μὴ πάτριος εἶναι μόνον. ἤρχον<sup>9</sup>  
 δ' οἱ μὲν διὰ βίου τὴν ἀρχὴν ταύτην, οἱ δὲ μέχρι τινῶν  
 ὠρισμένων χρόνων ἢ πράξεων, ὅσον εἶλοντό ποτε Μιτυλη-  
 ναῖοι Πιττακὸν πρὸς τοὺς φυγάδας ὧν προεისტήκεσαν Ἀν-  
 τιμενίδης καὶ Ἀλκαῖος ὁ ποιητής. δηλοῖ δ' Ἀλκαῖος ὅτι <sup>10</sup>  
 τύραννοι εἶλοντο τὸν Πιττακὸν ἐν τινι τῶν σκολιῶν μελῶν·  
 ἐπιτιμᾷ γὰρ ὅτι

τὸν κακοπάτριδα  
 Πιττακὸν πόλεως τᾶς ἀχόλῳ καὶ βαρυδαίμονος  
 ἐστάσαντο τύραννον μέγ' ἐπαινέοντες ἀολέες.

1285 B

αὐταὶ μὲν οὖν εἰσὶ τε καὶ ἦσαν διὰ μὲν τὸ τυραννικαὶ εἶναι <sup>11</sup>  
 δεσποτικαί, διὰ δὲ τὸ αἶρεται καὶ ἐκόντων βασιλικαί. Τέ-  
 τартон δ' εἶδος μοναρχίας βασιλικῆς αἱ κατὰ τοὺς ἡρωϊκοὺς  
 χρόνους ἐκούσiai τε καὶ πάτριαι γιγνόμεναι κατὰ νόμον.  
 διὰ γὰρ τὸ τοὺς πρώτους γενέσθαι τοῦ πλήθους εὐεργέτας <sup>12</sup>  
 κατὰ τέχνας ἢ πόλεμον, ἢ διὰ τὸ συναγαγεῖν ἢ πορίσαι  
 χώραν, ἐγίνοντο βασιλεῖς ἐκόντων καὶ τοῖς παραλαμβά-  
 νουσι πάτριοι. κύριοι δ' ἦσαν τῆς τε κατὰ πόλεμον ἡγε-  
 μονίας καὶ τῶν θυσιῶν, ὅσαι μὴ ἱερατικάι, καὶ πρὸς τοῦτοις  
 τὰς δίκας ἔκρινον. τοῦτο δ' ἐποίουν οἱ μὲν οὐκ ὁμνύοντες,  
 οἱ δ' ὁμνύοντες· ὁ δ' ὅρκος ἦν τοῦ σκῆπτρου ἐπανάτασις.  
 οἱ μὲν οὖν ἐπὶ τῶν ἀρχαίων χρόνων καὶ τὰ κατὰ πόλιν <sup>13</sup>

bably of that which succeeded the hereditary monarchy; but, when applied to an extraordinary office, it was equivalent to the title of protector or dictator."

<sup>9</sup> μέχρι τινῶν, κ.τ.λ.] 'for some definite time named, or for some specified objects.' "Pittacus of Mitylene is the prominent instance." Grote, III. 27, and later, pp. 267, 8.

<sup>10</sup> εἶλοντο] The stress lies on this world.

σκολιῶν] σκολίων, see L. and S.

Alcæus, Fragm. 37, Bergk, 1st Ed. p. 579. The readings there are, πόλιος for πόλεως; ἀχόλω for ἀχόλω;

ἐπαινέοντες for ἐπαινέοντες; ἀχόλω, 'lacking gall,' ἀχόλω is the contrary.

<sup>11</sup> They were for the good of those who submitted to them, and consequently not tyrannical.

<sup>12</sup> κατὰ τέχνας] 'in teaching them arts.'

ὅσαι μὴ ἱερατικά] 'with the exception of those that required a priest.'

τοῦ σκῆπτρου ἐπανάτασις] II. x. 321.

<sup>13</sup> The first καὶ I should leave out with St Hilaire. If kept: 'They administered without exception the affairs of the state, whether in the city itself, or in the country, or abroad.' If left out, then it is: 'They admi-

Monarchy. καὶ τὰ ἐνδημα καὶ τὰ ὑπερόρια συνεχῶς ἤρχον· ὕστερον δὲ τὰ μὲν αὐτῶν παριέντων τῶν βασιλείων, τὰ δὲ τῶν ὀχλῶν παραιρουμένων, ἐν μὲν ταῖς ἄλλαις πόλεσι θυσίαι κατελείφθησαν τοῖς βασιλεῦσι μόνον, ὅπου δ' ἄξιον εἰπεῖν εἶναι βασιλείαν, ἐν τοῖς ὑπερορίοις τῶν πολεμικῶν τὴν ἡγεμονίαν μόνον εἶχον.

14 Βασιλείας μὲν οὖν εἶδη ταῦτα, τέτταρα τὸν ἀριθμὸν, [μία μὲν ἡ περὶ τοὺς ἡρωϊκοὺς χρόνους (αὕτη δ' ἦν ἐκόντων μὲν, ἐπὶ τισὶ δ' ὠρισμένοις· στρατηγὸς γὰρ ἦν καὶ δικαστὴς ὁ βασιλεὺς, καὶ τῶν πρὸς τοὺς θεοὺς κύριος), δευτέρα δ' ἡ βαρβαρική (αὕτη δ' ἐστὶν ἐκ γένους ἀρχὴ δεσποτική κατὰ νόμον), τρίτη δ' ἦν αἰσυμνητεία προσαγορεύουσιν (αὕτη δ' ἐστὶν αἰρετὴ τυραννίς), τετάρτη δ' ἡ Λακωνικὴ τούτων· αὕτη δ' ἐστὶν ὡς εἰπεῖν ἀπλῶς στρατηγία κατὰ γένος ἀίδιος.

15 Αὗται μὲν οὖν τοῦτον τὸν τρόπον διαφέρουσιν ἀλλήλων,] πέμπτον δ' εἶδος βασιλείας, ὅταν ᾗ πάντων κύριος εἷς ὢν, ὥσπερ ἕκαστον ἔθνος καὶ πόλις ἐκάστη τῶν κοινῶν, τεταγμένη κατὰ τὴν οἰκονομικὴν· ὥσπερ γὰρ ἡ οἰκονομικὴ βασιλεία τις οἰκίας ἐστίν, οὕτως ἡ βασιλεία πόλεως καὶ ἔθνους  
15 ἐνὸς ἢ πλείονων οἰκονομία. σχεδὸν δὲ δύο ἐστὶν ὡς εἰπεῖν

nistered the affairs of the state, both at home and abroad.'

θυσίαι κατελείφθησαν] as at Athens, Cyrene, Rome. Compare also the case of Mæandrius, at Samos. Herod. iii. 142.

ἐν τοῖς ὑπερορίοις] 'in foreign affairs they had no more than the command of the army,' as distinct from the general foreign policy.

14 From μία τοῖς ἀλλήλων in § 15, I have enclosed in brackets, not meaning to say it is not genuine, not in fact attaching any importance to it, but simply to clear it out as unnecessary.

ἐπὶ τισὶ δ' ὠρισμένοις] This recalls the expression of Thucydides, i. 13, ἐπὶ ῥητοῖς γέρας πατρικὰ βασιλείαι.

ἐκ γένους] = κατὰ γένος.

τούτων] sc. τῶν κατὰ νόμον. Is the

enumeration Aristotle's, with the explanations added in later?

15 ὅταν ᾗ πάντων, κ.τ.λ.] 'When the sovereignty, with all that it implies, resides in one, and he has at his disposal all that is national, just as each tribe or each state is supreme in regard to its national property.'

τεταγμένη] to justify this feminine we must consider εἶδος βασιλείας as equivalent to βασιλεία, 'standing over against, corresponding in the political world, to the rule of the master of a household in the family life.'

XV. 1 σχεδὸν δὲ] It may be said then that there are really but two species of kingly government. In putting the Laconian so low, Mr Grote, ii. 104, note, thinks that Ari-

εἶδη βασιλείας περὶ ὧν σκεπτόμεν, αὕτη τε καὶ ἡ Λακωνική. Monarchy  
 τῶν γὰρ ἄλλων αἱ πολλαὶ μεταξὺ τούτων εἰσὶν· ἐλαττόνων  
 μὲν γὰρ κύριοι τῆς παμβασιλείας, πλειόνων δ' εἰσὶ τῆς Λα-  
 κωνικῆς. ὥστε τὸ σκέμμα σχεδὸν περὶ δυοῖν ἐστίν, ἐν μὲν 2  
 πότερον συμφέρεται ταῖς πόλεσι στρατηγὸν αἰδῖον εἶναι, καὶ  
 τοῦτον ἢ κατὰ γένος ἢ κατὰ μέρος, ἢ οὐ συμφέρεται· ἐν δὲ  
 πότερον ἔνα συμφέρεται κύριον εἶναι πάντων, ἢ οὐ συμφέρεται.  
 τὸ μὲν οὖν περὶ τῆς τοιαύτης στρατηγίας ἐπισκοπεῖν νόμων 1286  
 ἔχει μᾶλλον εἶδος ἢ πολιτείας· ἐν ἀπάσαις γὰρ ἐνδέχεται  
 γίγνεσθαι τοῦτο ταῖς πολιτείαις· ὥστ' ἀφείσθω τὴν πρῶ-  
 την. ὁ δὲ λοιπὸς τρόπος τῆς βασιλείας πολιτείας εἰδός 3  
 ἐστίν, ὥστε περὶ τούτου δεῖ θεωρῆσαι καὶ τὰς ἀπορίας ἐπι-  
 δραμεῖν τὰς ἐνούσας. Ἀρχὴ δ' ἐστὶ τῆς ζητήσεως αὕτη, Discussion  
 πότερον συμφέρεται μᾶλλον ὑπὸ τοῦ ἀρίστου ἀνδρὸς ἄρχε- of absolute  
 σθαι ἢ ὑπὸ τῶν ἀρίστων νόμων. δοκοῦσι δὴ τοῖς νομίζουσι 4 monarchy  
 συμφέρειν βασιλευέσθαι τὸ καθόλου μόνον οἱ νόμοι λέγειν,  
 ἀλλ' οὐ πρὸς τὰ προσπίπτοντα ἐπιτάττειν, ὥστ' ἐν ὁποῖα-  
 οῦν τέχνῃ τὸ κατὰ γράμματ' ἄρχειν ἡλίθιον· καὶ ἐν Αἰ-  
 γύπτῳ μετὰ τὴν τετρήμερον κινεῖν ἔξῃστι τοῖς ἰατροῖς, ἐὰν  
 δὲ πρότερον, ἐπὶ τῷ αὐτοῦ κινδύνῳ. φανερόν τοίνυν ὡς  
 οὐκ ἔστιν ἡ κατὰ γράμματα καὶ νόμους ἀρίστη πολιτεία  
 διὰ τὴν αὐτὴν αἰτίαν. Ἀλλὰ μὴν κακεῖνον δεῖ ὑπάρχειν 5

stotle underrates the estimation in which the regal dignity was held at Sparta.

2 κατὰ μέρος] This is confessedly difficult. Stahr does not change the reading, but construes it as if it were *ἀρετόν*, which, looking at Ch. XIV. 5, I confess, appears to me the best reading, better than κατ' ἀρετήν. St Hilaire, 'électif,' but without changing the text.

νόμων ἔχει μᾶλλον εἶδος] 'is rather a question of institutions than of a constitution.'

τὴν πρώτην] "fürerst," Stahr; 'at once,' 'at first,' 'in the beginning,' Matthiae, *Gr. Gr.* § 425, 5. *Xen. Mem.*

III. vi. 10.

4 δοκοῦσι δὴ] 'It is the opinion then of those who,' &c.

πρὸς τὰ προσπίπτοντα] 'with reference to circumstances as they arise.'

κατὰ γράμματα ἄρχειν] 'to be bound by the strict letter of the rule.'

Αἰγύπτῳ] Herod. ii. 84.

μετὰ τὴν τετρήμερον] 'After the fourth day to change the treatment.'

5 ἀλλὰ μὴν] 'But,' says Aristotle in reply, 'in any case the ruler must be supposed to have that universal principle, which finds its expression in law.' He cannot be governing, merely guided by circumstances as they change.

Discussion  
of absolute  
monarchy.

τὸν λόγον τὸν καθόλου τοῖς ἄρχουσιν· κρεῖττον δ' ὧ μὴ  
πρόσεστι τὸ παθητικὸν ὅλως ἢ ὧ συμφυές. τῷ μὲν οὖν  
νόμῳ τοῦτο οὐχ ὑπάρχει, ψυχὴν δ' ἀνθρωπίνην ἀνάγκη  
τοῦτ' ἔχειν πᾶσαν. Ἀλλ' ἴσως ἂν φαίη τις ὡς ἀντὶ τοῦ-  
6 του βουλευέσεται περὶ τῶν καθ' ἕκαστα κάλλιον. ὅτι μὲν  
τοῖνυν ἀνάγκη νομοθέτην αὐτὸν εἶναι, δῆλον, καὶ κεῖσθαι  
νόμους, ἀλλὰ μὴ κυρίους ἢ παρεκβαίνουσιν, ἐπεὶ περὶ τῶν  
γ' ἄλλων εἶναι δεῖ κυρίους. ὅσα δὲ μὴ δυνατὸν τὸν νόμον  
κρίνειν ἢ ὅλως ἢ εὖ, πότερον ἓνα τὸν ἄριστον δεῖ ἄρχειν ἢ  
7 πάντας; καὶ γὰρ νῦν συνιόντες δικάζουσι καὶ βουλευόμενοι  
καὶ κρίνουσιν, αὐταὶ δ' αἱ κρίσεις εἰσὶ πᾶσαι περὶ τῶν καθ'  
ἕκαστον. καθ' ἓνα μὲν οὖν συμβαλλόμενος ὅστισοῦν ἴσως  
χείρων· ἀλλ' ἐστὶν ἡ πόλις ἐκ πολλῶν, ὥσπερ ἐστίασις  
συμφορητὸς καλλίων μιᾷς καὶ ἀπλῆς. διὰ τοῦτο καὶ κρίνει  
8 ἄμεινον ὄχλος πολλὰ ἢ εἷς ὅστισοῦν. ἔτι μᾶλλον ἀδιά-  
φθορον τὸ πολὺ· καθάπερ ὕδωρ τὸ πλεῖον, οὕτω καὶ τὸ  
πληθος τῶν ὀλίγων ἀδιαφθωρότερον· τοῦ δ' ἐνὸς ὑπ' ὀργῆς  
κρατηθέντος ἢ τινος ἐτέρου πάθους τοιούτου ἀναγκαῖον  
διεφθάρθαι τὴν κρίσιν· ἐκεῖ δ' ἔργον ἅμα πάντας ὀργισθῆ-

κρεῖττον δέ] 'and there is an advantage in having that which is absolutely exempt from passion, rather than that in which passion is inherent.' Compare the language of the young patricians in Livy, II. 3, "Regem hominem esse...Leges rem surdam, inexorabilem," &c.

τοῦτο] sc. τὸ παθητικόν.

ἀντὶ τούτου] 'To compensate for this objection.'

6 νομοθέτην] equivalent to τὸν λόγον τὸν καθόλου ὑπάρχειν, above.

κυρίους ἢ παρεκβαίνουσιν] "wo sie vom Rechten abirren," Stahr. "Là où elles se taisent," St Hil. "Qua parte recta via migrant," Vict. 'In exceptional cases,' is the meaning I attach to the expression, but it is difficult. So far forth as there naturally occur cases in which men's conduct

cannot be brought under the general statement. The undeviating language of the law cannot accommodate itself to the infinite variety of human actions.

7 καὶ γὰρ νῦν, κ.τ.λ.] "Experience is in favour of the latter, for, &c." Stahr.

8 ἐκεῖ δέ] 'But with the many, it is difficult for all at once to be angry, and form an erroneous judgment.' On this passage, compare Mr Grote's remarks, IV. 505, on the effect of large assemblies, "which is, to inflame sentiment in every man's bosom by mere contact with a sympathising circle of neighbours." He adds in a note, "It is remarkable that Aristotle, in his *Politica*, takes little or no notice of this attribute belonging to every numerous assembly. He seems

ναι καὶ ἀμαρτεῖν· ἔστω δὲ τὸ πλῆθος οἱ ἐλεύθεροι, μὴδὲν Absolute  
monarchy.  
παρὰ τὸν νόμον πράττοντες, ἀλλ' ἡ περὶ ὧν ἐκλείπειν ἀναγκάιον αὐτόν· εἰ δὲ δὴ τοῦτο μὴ ῥάδιον ἐν πολλοῖς, ἀλλ' εἰ <sup>9</sup>  
πλείους εἶεν ἀγαθοὶ καὶ ἄνδρες καὶ πολῖται, πότερον ὁ εἰς  
ἀδιαφθορώτερος ἄρχων, ἢ μᾶλλον οἱ πλείους μὲν τὸν ἀριθ-  
μὸν ἀγαθοὶ δὲ πάντες; ἢ δὴλον ὡς οἱ πλείους; Ἀλλ' οἱ <sup>1286 B</sup>  
μὲν στασιάζουσιν, ὁ δ' εἰς ἀστασίαστος. ἀλλὰ πρὸς τοῦτ' <sup>10</sup>  
ἀντιθετέον ἴσως ὅτι σπουδαῖοι τὴν ψυχὴν, ὥσπερ καὶ κείνους  
ὁ εἰς. εἰ δὴ τὴν μὲν τῶν πλειόνων ἀρχὴν ἀγαθῶν δ' ἀνδρῶν  
πάντων ἀριστοκρατίαν θετέον, τὴν δὲ τοῦ ἐνὸς βασιλείαν,  
αἰρετώτερον ἂν εἴη ταῖς πόλεσιν ἀριστοκρατία βασιλείας,  
καὶ μετὰ δυνάμεως καὶ χωρὶς δυνάμεως οὔσης τῆς ἀρχῆς, ἂν  
ἢ λαβεῖν πλείους ὁμοίους. καὶ διὰ τοῦτ' ἴσως ἐβασιλεύοντο <sup>11</sup>  
πρότερον, ὅτι σπάνιον ἦν εὑρεῖν ἄνδρας πολὺ διαφέροντας  
κατ' ἀρετὴν, ἄλλως τε καὶ τότε μικρὰς οἰκοῦντας πόλεις.  
ἔτι δ' ἀπ' εὐεργεσίας καθίστασαν τοὺς βασιλεῖς, ὅπερ ἐστὶν  
ἔργον τῶν ἀγαθῶν ἀνδρῶν. ἐπεὶ δὲ συνέβαινε γίγνεσθαι  
πολλοὺς ὁμοίους πρὸς ἀρετὴν, οὐκέτι ὑπέμενον ἀλλ' ἐζήτουν  
κοινόν τι καὶ πολιτείαν καθίστασαν. ἐπεὶ δὲ χεῖρους γιγνώ- <sup>12</sup>  
μενοι ἐχρηματίζοντο ἀπὸ τῶν κοινῶν, ἐντεῦθεν ποθεν εὖλο-

rather to reason as if the aggregate intelligence of the multitude was represented by the sum total of each man's separate intelligence in all the individuals composing it, just as the property of the multitude, taken collectively, would be greater than that of the few rich."

<sup>9</sup> ἔστω δέ, κ.τ.λ.] 'But let us assume that our people is composed of the free citizens, and that they never act in violation of the law, and only act without it when it, from its nature, must fail them as a guide.'

<sup>10</sup> ἀλλὰ πρὸς τοῦτο] You state that the one man is not liable to the evil the many are liable to, that of dissension. True, but for the argument's sake, you must assume the many to be good, as good as the one.

<sup>11</sup> καὶ μετὰ δυνάμεως] 'whether it be provided or not with a force to compel obedience.'

σπάνιον ἦν] "He suspects that in such small communities great merit was very rare, so that the chief had few competitors." Grote, II. 89.

ὅπερ] sc. εὐεργεσία—ἀρετή is δύναμις εὐεργετική—ποριστική ἀγαθῶν καὶ φυλακτική. *Rhet.* I. ix. 4. p. 1366, 36.

ἐπεὶ δέ] "i.e. after the early kings had had their day." Grote, III. 23, note.

κοινόν τι] 'a commune.' The object of the European towns in the 12th century.

<sup>12</sup> This passage valuable as to the order of succession of governments in the Greek states, oligarchy, tyranny, democracy. Comp. Grote, III. 22, 23.

Absolute  
monarchy.

γον γενέσθαι τὰς ὀλιγαρχίας· ἔντιμον γὰρ ἐποίησαν τὸν πλοῦτον. ἐκ δὲ τούτων πρῶτον εἰς τυραννίδας μετέβαλλον, ἐκ δὲ τῶν τυραννίδων εἰς δημοκρατίαν· αἰὶ γὰρ εἰς ἐλάττους ἀγοντες δι' αἰσχροκέρδειαν ἰσχυρότερον τὸ πλῆθος κατέστησαν, ὥστ' ἐπιθέσθαι καὶ γενέσθαι δημοκρατίας.  
<sup>13</sup> ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ μείζους εἶναι συμβέβηκε τὰς πόλεις, ἴσως οὐδὲ ῥᾶδιον ἔτι γίγνεσθαι πολιτείαν ἑτέραν παρὰ δημοκρατίαν. εἰ δὲ δὴ τις ἄριστον θεῖη τὸ βασιλεύεσθαι ταῖς πόλεσιν, πῶς ἔξει τὰ περὶ τῶν τέκνων; πότερον καὶ τὸ γένος δεῖ βασιλεύειν; ἀλλὰ γιγνομένων ὁποῖοί τινες ἔτυχον, βλαβε-  
<sup>14</sup> ρόν. Ἀλλ' οὐ παραδώσει κύριος ὦν τοῖς τέκνοις. ἀλλ'

13 πῶς ἔξει τὰ περὶ τῶν τέκνων] This is the great question of hereditary monarchy. It is the difficulty in *monarchical* government, wherever the word is used properly, where the king governs, and does not merely reign. In a system of constitutional fictions like our own, an aristocratical republic, presenting, for certain undefined objects, a monarchical front to the world, the question is not so important. Its importance in this latter case varies with the varying ideas of society, which will increase or limit the influence of the sovereign.

But in the case of monarchy proper, the difficulty is so great as to render it necessary to get rid of the form altogether, as soon as the political experience of the nation rejecting it, is sufficient for the change. The vicious element in the system is incurable. For it is, as it were, bound up with the idea of monarchy, that it should be hereditary. Elective monarchies are practically an idea of the past, though the experience of that past is not so wholly unfavourable to them as is generally supposed. Compare Sismondi, *Études Sociales sur les Constitutions des Peuples libres*, p. 149, and foll. Ed. 1836 Brussels.

In the Roman empire, in certain

cases, the danger with regard to the successor was met by adoption, as in the case of Trajan adopted by Nerva. But though not singular, it was a rare piece of good fortune, and the philosophic Marcus Antoninus himself left Commodus as his successor. But to us as to Aristotle the question is in the main, one of theoretic and past interest. It is not probable that the Russian type will spread over Western Europe, or at any rate that it could be durable, if for argument's sake we allowed that its success for a time was not beyond reasonable probability. The more interesting question is, how long the various forms in Western Europe that affect a monarchical exterior, an Empire in France, a constitutional monarchy in England, Holland, Belgium and Piedmont, with the other powers of Western Germany, Scandinavia and the Spanish peninsula, most of them, to say the least, in a very critical position, how long they will hold their present position, what elements of strength they have, what powers dormant to remedy the apparent weakness of their position. But to state the question, is all that I wish to do here.

14 ἀλλ' οὐ παραδέσσει] But, says the assertor of monarchy, though he



οὔτε τοῦτο ῥᾶδιον πιστεῦσαι· χαλεπὸν γάρ, καὶ μείζονος Hereditary  
monarchy.  
ἀρετῆς ἢ κατ' ἀνθρωπίνην φύσιν. Ἐχει δ' ἀπορίαν καὶ  
περὶ τῆς δυνάμεως, πότερον ἔχειν δεῖ τὸν μέλλοντα βασι-  
λεύειν ἰσχύν τινά περὶ αὐτόν, ἢ δυνήσεται βιάζεσθαι τοὺς  
μὴ βουλομένους πειθαρχεῖν, ἢ πῶς ἐνδέχεται τὴν ἀρχὴν  
διοικεῖν; εἰ γὰρ καὶ κατὰ νόμον εἴη κύριος, μηδὲν πράττων <sup>15</sup>  
κατὰ τὴν αὐτοῦ βούλησιν παρὰ τὸν νόμον, ὅμως ἀναγκαῖον  
ὑπάρχειν αὐτῷ δύναμιν, ἢ φυλάξει τοὺς νόμους. τάχα μὲν <sup>16</sup>  
οὖν τὰ περὶ τὸν βασιλέα τὸν τοιοῦτον οὐ χαλεπὸν διορίσαι·  
δεῖ γὰρ αὐτὸν μὲν ἔχειν ἰσχύν, εἶναι δὲ τοσαύτην τὴν ἰσχύν  
ὥστε ἐκάστου μὲν καὶ ἐνὸς καὶ συμπλειόνων κρείττω, τοῦ δὲ  
πλήθους ἥττω, καθάπερ οἱ τ' ἀρχαῖοι τὰς φυλακὰς ἐδίδουσαν,  
ὅτε καθισταῖεν τινὰ τῆς πόλεως ὃν ἐκάλουν αἰσυμνήτην ἢ  
τύραννον, καὶ Διονυσίῳ τις, ὅτ' ἤτει τοὺς φύλακας, συνεβού-  
λευε τοῖς Συρακουσίοις διδόναι τοσοῦτους τοὺς φύλακας.

Περὶ δὲ τοῦ βασιλέως τοῦ κατὰ τὴν αὐτοῦ βούλησιν <sup>16</sup> <sup>1287</sup>  
πάντα πράττοντος ὃ τε λόγος ἐφέστηκε νῦν καὶ ποιητέον  
τὴν σκέψιν· [Ὁ μὲν γὰρ κατὰ νόμον λεγόμενος βασιλεὺς  
οὐκ ἔστιν εἶδος, καθάπερ εἵπομεν, πολιτείας· ἐν πάσαις γὰρ  
ὑπάρχειν ἐνδέχεται στρατηγίαν ἀφιδιον, οἷον ἐν δημοκρατίᾳ  
καὶ ἀριστοκρατίᾳ, καὶ πολλοὶ ποιοῦσιν ἓνα κύριον τῆς διοι-

might, he will not hand his power over to his children. That, says Aristotle, can hardly be entrusted to him. It assumes a virtue beyond man's. Domitian and Commodus are the successors of Vespasian and Marcus Antoninus. — 'Les intérêts dynastiques' are extremely strong, as was clear in Louis Philippe's case, and, like true parasites, endanger the real interest of the monarch, which must be identical with that of his nation, or monarchy is absolutely indefensible.

τῆς δυνάμεως] The power to be placed in his hands, 'la force matérielle.'

<sup>15</sup> καὶ κατὰ νόμον] 'was perfectly constitutional.'

<sup>16</sup> τὸν τοιοῦτον] sc. τὸν κατὰ νόμον. συμπλειόνων] 'more than one together.'

τοὺς φύλακας] 'his guards.' τοσοῦτους, only a sufficient number to protect him against any personal enemies, not against the people. Grote, x. 613, 614.

XVI. 1 ὁ λόγος ἐφέστηκε νῦν] 'The discussion naturally follows now.'

ὁ μὲν γὰρ . . . βασιλεὺς] This passage for clearness' sake, I inclose in brackets. By so doing I wish to shew that the sense is not worse without it; the repetition is avoided, and the δοκεῖ δὲ of § 2 becomes clearer.

τῆς διοικήσεως] 'of the executive.'

Absolute  
monarchy.

κησεως· τοιαύτη γὰρ ἀρχὴ τίς ἐστι καὶ περὶ Ἐπίδαμνον,  
καὶ περὶ Ὀποῦντα δὲ κατὰ τι μέρος ἔλαττον. περὶ δὲ τῆς  
2 παμβασιλείας καλουμένης, αὕτη δ' ἐστὶ καὶ ἡ ἀρχὴ πάν-  
των κατὰ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ βούλησιν ὁ βασιλεύς,] δοκεῖ δὲ τισιν  
οὐδὲ κατὰ φύσιν εἶναι τὸ κύριον ἓνα πάντων εἶναι τῶν πολι-  
τῶν, ὅπου συνέστηκεν ἐξ ὁμοίων ἢ πόλεις· τοῖς γὰρ ὁμοίοις  
φύσει τὸ αὐτὸ δίκαιον ἀναγκαῖον καὶ τὴν αὐτὴν ἀξίαν κατὰ  
φύσιν εἶναι, ὥστ' εἴπερ καὶ τὸ ἴσην ἔχειν τοὺς ἀνίσους τρο-  
φὴν ἢ ἐσθῆτα βλαβερὸν τοῖς σώμασιν, οὕτως ἔχει καὶ τὸ  
3 περὶ τὰς τιμὰς. ὁμοίως τοίνυν καὶ τὸ ἀνίσον τοὺς ἴσους·  
διόπερ οὐδὲν μᾶλλον ἄρχειν ἢ ἄρχεσθαι δίκαιον. καὶ τὸ  
ἀνὰ μέρος τοίνυν ὡσαύτως· τοῦτο δ' ἤδη νόμος· ἡ γὰρ  
τάξις νόμος. τὸν ἄρα νόμον ἄρχειν αἰρετώτερον μᾶλλον ἢ  
4 τῶν πολιτῶν ἓνα τινά. κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν δὲ λόγον τοῦτον,  
κἂν εἴ τις ἀρχὴν βέλτιον, τούτους καταστατέον νομοφύ-  
λακας καὶ ὑπηρέτας τοῖς νόμοις· ἀναγκαῖον γὰρ εἶναί τινας  
ἀρχάς, ἀλλ' οὐχ ἓνα τοῦτον εἶναί φασι δίκαιον ὁμοίων γε  
ὄντων πάντων. Ἀλλὰ μὴν ὅσα γε μὴ δοκεῖ δύνασθαι διο-  
ρίξειν ὁ νόμος, οὐδ' ἄνθρωπος ἂν δύναίτο γνωρίζειν. ἀλλ'  
5 ἐπίτηδες παιδεύσας ὁ νόμος ἐφίστησι τὰ λοιπὰ τῇ δικαιο-  
τάτῃ γνώμῃ, κρίνειν καὶ διοικεῖν τοὺς ἄρχοντας. ἔτι δ'

ἀρχὴ τις περὶ Ἐπίδαμνον] the ἄρχων  
δ' εἶς of VIII. (V.) i. ii. At Opus  
the title was Cosmopolis. Smith, *Geogr.*  
*Dict.* 796, A.

2 δοκεῖ δέ] From this to the end of  
the chapter is a discussion of the ques-  
tion aporematically.

3 καὶ τὸ ἀνὰ μέρος ὡσαύτως] Is it:  
'It is just that if the government is  
taken in turns, it should be provided  
that all have their turn fairly, not one  
more than another'?

4 νομοφύλακας] 'mere guardians and  
servants of the laws.'

οὐχ ἓνα τοῦτον] 'not this one man  
that you speak of.'

ἀλλὰ μὴν ὅσα γε, κ.τ.λ.] The law,  
it is urged, cannot go into all possible

detail, but neither can a man grasp all  
possible details—an objection.

5 'True. This is allowed for—and  
the law expressly trains its rulers, and  
then sets them to judge to the best of  
their judgment.'

ὁ μὲν οὖν τὸν νοῦν, κ.τ.λ.] I feel little  
doubt that the true reading is νόμον;  
and for τοὺς νόμους, τὸν νοῦν νόμους.  
'He who would have law rule, wishes  
for the rule of God and reason only;  
whereas he who would have a man  
supreme, brings in the element of the  
animal.' The correction is sanctioned  
by several editors, and by Spengel, p.  
44, note 39.

ἄρχοντας] 'when in power.'

ἐπανορθοῦσθαι δίδωσιν, ὃ πλὴν δόξῃ πειρωμένοις ἄμεινον εἶναι τῶν κειμένων. ὁ μὲν οὖν τὸν νόμον κελεύων ἄρχειν Absolute monarchy. δοκεῖ κελεύειν ἄρχειν τὸν θεὸν καὶ τὸν νοῦν μόνους\*, ὁ δ' ἄνθρωπον κελεύων προστίθῃσι καὶ θηρίον· ἥ τε γὰρ ἐπιθυμία τοιοῦτον, καὶ ὁ θυμὸς ἄρχοντας διαστρέφει καὶ τοὺς ἀρίστους ἄνδρας. διόπερ ἄνευ ὀρέξεως νοῦς ὁ νόμος ἐστίν. Τὸ δὲ τῶν τεχνῶν εἶναι δοκεῖ παράδειγμα ψεῦδος, ὅτι τὸ 6 κατὰ γράμματα ἰατρεύεσθαι φαῦλον, ἀλλὰ καὶ αἰρετώτερον χρῆσθαι τοῖς ἔχουσι τὰς τέχνας. οἱ μὲν γὰρ οὐδὲν διὰ 7 φιλίαν παρὰ τὸν λόγον ποιοῦσιν, ἀλλ' ἄρνυνται τὸν μισθὸν τοὺς κάμνοντας ὑγιαύσαντες· οἱ δ' ἐν ταῖς πολιτικαῖς ἀρχαῖς πολλὰ πρὸς ἐπῆρειαν καὶ χάριν εἰώθασιν πράττειν, ἐπεὶ καὶ τοὺς ἰατροὺς ὅταν ὑποπτεύωσι πιστευθέντας τοῖς ἐχθροῖς διαφθεῖρειν διὰ κέρδος, τότε τὴν ἐκ τῶν γραμμάτων θερα- 8 πείαν ζητήσαιεν ἂν μᾶλλον. ἀλλὰ μὴν εἰσάγονται γ' ἐφ' 1237 n ἑαυτοὺς οἱ ἰατροὶ κάμνοντες ἄλλους ἰατροὺς καὶ οἱ παιδοτρίβαι γυμναζόμενοι παιδοτρίβας, ὥς οὐ δυνάμενοι κρίνειν τὸ ἀληθές διὰ τὸ κρίνειν περὶ τε οἰκείων καὶ ἐν πάθει ὄντες. ὥστε δῆλον ὅτι τὸ δίκαιον ζητοῦντες τὸ μέσον ζητοῦσιν· ὁ γὰρ νόμος τὸ μέσον. ἔτι κυριώτεροι καὶ περὶ κυριωτέρων 9 τῶν κατὰ γράμματα νόμων οἱ κατὰ τὰ ἔθνη εἰσίν, ὥστε τῶν κατὰ γράμματα ἀνθρώπος ἄρχων ἀσφαλέστερος, ἀλλ' οὐ τῶν κατὰ τὸ ἔθος. ἀλλὰ μὴν οὐδὲ ῥάδιον ἐφορᾶν πολλὰ τὸν ἕνα· δεήσῃ ἄρα πλείονας εἶναι τοὺς ὑπ' αὐτοῦ καθιστα-

\* νοῦν—τοὺς νόμους Bekker.

ὀρέξεως] The term includes θυμός and ἐπιθυμία—ὀρεκτικὸν μέρος.

7 πρὸς ἐπῆρειαν] 'for the annoyance of others.'

8 ἀλλὰ μὴν] 'Nor is it to be forgotten, that in point of fact physicians call in other physicians.'

περὶ οἰκείων] above, IX. II.

ὥστε δῆλον] 'So that it is clear that when men are seeking for what is just they look for that which is in the mean.'

9 οἱ κατὰ τὰ ἔθνη] The written laws

of a nation are never more than the imperfect transcript of the unwritten laws, its manners, its customs, its modes of social existence. And they are only powerful in proportion as they are the transcript of these. Compare Ch. Comte, *Traité de Législation*, Liv. II. Tom. I. p. 289.

ἀλλὰ μὴν] Another objection. Practically the power cannot be in one man, it is as well to recognise this at once. Again, two good men are better than one.

Absolute  
monarchy.

μένους ἄρχοντας, ὥστε τί διαφέρει τοῦτο ἐξ ἀρχῆς εὐθὺς  
ὑπάρχειν ἢ τὸν ἕνα καταστῆσαι τοῦτον τὸν τρόπον; ἔτι, ὁ  
10 καὶ πρότερον εἰρημένον ἐστίν, εἴπερ ὁ ἀνὴρ ὁ σπουδαῖος,  
διότι βελτίων, ἄρχειν δίκαιος, τοῦ δὲ ἐνὸς οἱ δύο ἀγαθοὶ  
βελτίους· τοῦτο γάρ ἐστι τὸ

σύν τε δὴ ἐρχομένῳ

καὶ ἡ εὐχὴ τοῦ Ἀγαμέμνονος,

τοιοῦτοι δέκα μοι συμφράδμονες.

εἰσὶ δὲ καὶ νῦν περὶ ἐνίων αἱ ἀρχαὶ κύριαι κρίνειν, ὥσπερ ὁ  
δικαστής, περὶ ὧν ὁ νόμος ἀδυνατεῖ διορίζειν, ἐπεὶ περὶ ὧν  
δυνατός, οὐδεὶς ἀμφισβητεῖ περὶ τούτων ὡς οὐκ ἂν ἄριστα  
11 ὁ νόμος ἄρξειε καὶ κρίνειεν. ἀλλ' ἐπειδὴ τὰ μὲν ἐνδέχεται  
περιληφθῆναι τοῖς νόμοις τὰ δ' ἀδύνατα, ταῦτ' ἐστὶν ἃ ποιεῖ  
διαπορεῖν καὶ ζητεῖν πότερον τὸν ἄριστον νόμον ἄρχειν αἰ-  
ρετώτερον ἢ τὸν ἄνδρα τὸν ἄριστον. περὶ ὧν γὰρ βουλευ-  
ονται νομοθετῆσαι τῶν ἀδυνάτων ἐστίν. οὐ τοίνυν τοῦτό  
γ' ἀντιλέγουσιν, ὡς οὐκ ἀναγκαῖον ἄνθρωπον εἶναι τὸν κρι-  
νοῦντα περὶ τῶν τοιούτων, ἀλλ' ὅτι οὐχ ἕνα μόνον ἀλλὰ  
12 πολλούς. κρίνει γὰρ ἕκαστος ἄρχων πεπαιδευμένος ὑπὸ  
τοῦ νόμου καλῶς, ἅτοπον δ' ἴσως ἂν εἶναι δόξειεν εἰ βέλτιον  
ἴδοι τις δυοῖν ὁμμασι καὶ δυσὶν ἀκοαῖς κρίνων, καὶ πρᾶττων  
δυσὶ ποσὶ καὶ χερσίν, ἢ πολλοὶ πολλοῖς, ἐπεὶ καὶ νῦν  
ὀφθαλμοὺς πολλοὺς οἱ μόναρχοι ποιοῦσιν αὐτῶν καὶ ᾧτα  
καὶ χεῖρας καὶ πόδας. τοὺς γὰρ τῇ ἀρχῇ καὶ αὐτοῦ φίλους  
13 ποιοῦνται συνάρχους. μὴ φίλοι μὲν οὖν ὄντες οὐ ποιήσουσι  
κατὰ τὴν τοῦ μονάρχου προαίρεσιν· εἰ δὲ φίλοι καὶ κείνου καὶ  
τῆς ἀρχῆς, ὃ γε φίλος ἴσος καὶ ὁμοιος· ὥστ' εἰ τούτους

10 τοῦ δὲ ἐνός] The δὲ marks the  
apodosis, 'then than the one two are  
better.' II. x. 224. II. 372.

11 περιληφθῆναι] 'can be embraced  
by the law.'

περὶ ὧν γὰρ βουλευόνται] *Elh.* III. 5.  
p. 1112, 18.

12 καλῶς] to be taken with κρίνει.

αὐτοῦ] The Scholiast on the expres-  
sion in Aristophanes, *Acharn.* 92, τὸν

βασιλέως ὀφθαλμόν, reads αὐτοῖς when  
quoting this passage; but looking at  
the ἐκείνου in the next line but one, it  
seems unnecessary to make any change.  
αὐτοῦ must mean the monarch him-  
self.

13 μὴ φίλοι] 'If not friends, they  
are not safe; if friends, they are equal  
and like.' ὃ γε φίλος, 'The friend, it  
must be allowed, is equal and like.'

οἶται δεῖν ἄρχειν, τοὺς ἴσους καὶ ὁμοίους ἄρχειν οἶται δεῖν ὁμοίως. ἃ μὲν οὖν οἱ διαμφισβητοῦντες πρὸς τὴν βασι- Absolute  
monarchy.  
λείαν λέγουσι, σχεδὸν ταῦτ' ἐστίν. Ἄλλ' ἴσως ταῦτ' ἐπὶ 17  
μὲν τινων ἔχει τὸν τρόπον τοῦτον, ἐπὶ δέ τινων οὐχ οὕτως.  
ἔστι γάρ τι φύσει δεσποστὸν καὶ ἄλλο βασιλευτὸν καὶ  
ἄλλο πολιτικὸν καὶ δίκαιον καὶ συμφέρον· τυραννικὸν δ' οὐκ  
ἔστι κατὰ φύσιν, οὐδὲ τῶν ἄλλων πολιτειῶν ὅσαι παρεκβά-  
σεις εἰσίν· ταῦτα γὰρ γίγνεται παρὰ φύσιν. ἀλλ' ἐκ τῶν  
εἰρημένων γε φανερόν ὡς ἐν μὲν τοῖς ὁμοίοις καὶ ἴσοις οὔτε 1288  
συμφέρον ἐστίν οὔτε δίκαιον ἓνα κύριον εἶναι πάντων, οὔτε  
μὴ νόμων ὄντων, ἀλλ' αὐτὸν ὡς ὄντα νόμον, οὔτε νόμων  
ὄντων, οὔτε ἀγαθὸν ἀγαθῶν οὔτε μὴ ἀγαθῶν μὴ ἀγαθόν,  
οὐδ' ἂν κατ' ἀρετὴν ἀμείνων ᾗ, εἰ μὴ τρόπον τινά. τίς δ' 3  
ὁ τρόπος, λεκτέον· εἴρηται δέ πως ἤδη καὶ πρότερον. πρῶ-  
τον δὲ διοριστέον τί τὸ βασιλευτὸν καὶ τί τὸ ἀριστοκρατι-  
κὸν καὶ τί τὸ πολιτικόν. Βασιλευτὸν μὲν οὖν τὸ τοιοῦτόν 4  
ἐστὶ πλῆθος ὃ πέφυκε φέρειν γένος ὑπερέχον κατ' ἀρετὴν  
πρὸς ἡγεμονίαν πολιτικὴν, ἀριστοκρατικὸν δὲ πλῆθος ὃ πέ-  
φυκε φέρειν πλῆθος ἄρχεσθαι δυνάμενον τὴν τῶν ἐλευθέρων  
ἀρχὴν ὑπὸ τῶν κατ' ἀρετὴν ἡγεμονικῶν πρὸς πολιτικὴν ἀρ-

ὁμοίως] 'equally with himself.'

ἃ μὲν οὖν] Here end the ἀπορίαι or discussions, which began in § 2, and Aristotle speaks in his own person in the next chapter throughout.

XVII. 1 καὶ δίκαιον καὶ συμφέρον] The simplest way of taking this passage is, with Stahr, to supply πλῆθος with τι. 'There are men who properly are to be governed as slaves, others who require kingly government, others a free constitution; and in each of these cases the relation is just and for the interest of both parties. There are none who are properly the subjects of a tyrant, or members of the other constitutions—in these cases the relation is not just, nor for the interest of both.'

2 ἀλλ' ἐκ τῶν, κ.τ.λ.] 'Allowing for the fact of this difference, it seems at any rate clearly proved from what we have said.'

αὐτὸν ὡς ὄντα νόμον] Compare III. XIII. 14.

εἰ μὴ τρόπον τινά] 'except in one certain case,' the case provided for XIII. 25, and below, § 5, the case in which the virtue of the individual is equal to the virtue of the collective body of citizens.

4 βασιλευτὸν μὲν οὖν, κ.τ.λ.] This passage, though apparently redundant and susceptible of improvement by pruning, may yet be construed, as it is, and though Stahr omits parts, I am inclined to retain it entire.

φέρειν γένος] 'To bear or produce a race.'

Absolute  
monarchy.

χῆν, πολιτικὸν δὲ πλῆθος ἐν ᾧ πέφυκεν\* ἐγγίνεσθαι πλῆθος  
πολεμικόν, δυνάμενον ἄρχεσθαι καὶ ἄρχειν κατὰ νόμον τὸν  
5 κατ' ἀξίαν διανεμόντα τοῖς εὐπόροις τὰς ἀρχάς. ὅταν οὖν  
ἡ γένος ὅλον ἢ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἓνα τινὰ συμβῇ διαφέροντα  
γενέσθαι κατ' ἀρετὴν τοσοῦτον ὥσθ' ὑπερέχειν τὴν ἐκείνου  
τῆς τῶν ἄλλων πάντων, τότε δίκαιον τὸ γένος εἶναι τοῦτο  
βασιλικὸν καὶ κύριον πάντων καὶ βασιλεῖα τὸν ἓνα τοῦτον.  
6 καθάπερ γὰρ εἴρηται πρότερον, οὐ μόνον οὕτως ἔχει κατὰ  
τὸ δίκαιον, ὁ προφέρειν εἰώθασιν οἱ τὰς πολιτείας καθι-  
στάντες, οἳ τε τὰς ἀριστοκρατικάς καὶ οἱ τὰς ὀλιγαρχικάς  
καὶ πάλιν οἱ τὰς δημοκρατικάς· πάντες γὰρ καθ' ὑπεροχὴν  
ἀξιούσιν, ἀλλ' ὑπεροχὴν οὐ τὴν αὐτήν· ἀλλὰ κατὰ τὸ πρό-  
7 τερον λεχθέν. οὔτε γὰρ κτείνειν ἢ φυγαδεύειν οὐδ' ὅστρα-  
κίζειν δὴ που τὸν τοιοῦτον πρέπον ἐστίν, οὗτ' ἀξιούν  
ἄρχεσθαι κατὰ μέρος· οὐ γὰρ πέφυκε τὸ μέρος ὑπερέχειν  
τοῦ παντός, τῷ δὲ τηλικαύτην ὑπερβολὴν ἔχοντι τοῦτο  
8 συμβέβηκεν. ὥστε λείπεται μόνον τὸ πείθεσθαι τῷ τοιού-  
τῳ, καὶ κύριον εἶναι μὴ κατὰ μέρος τοῦτον ἀλλ' ἀπλῶς.  
Περὶ μὲν οὖν βασιλείας, τίνας ἔχει διαφοράς, καὶ πότερον

\* Bekker reads [καὶ ἐν].

τοῖς εὐπόροις] Stahr suggests that  
τοῖς ἀπόροις should be inserted. In  
sense it seems needed at first sight.  
And yet if we recollect the language  
of *Εἰλ.* viii. xii. i. p. 1160, 33, where  
the third form of constitution is said  
to be ἡ ἀπὸ τιμημάτων, ἣν τιμοκρατι-  
κὴν λέγειν οἰκεῖον φαίνεται, πολιτείαν  
δ' αὐτὴν εἰώθασιν οἱ πλείστοι καλεῖν,  
and compare the rest of the same chap-  
ter, we shall not be surprised at Ari-  
stotle, in this passage, putting very  
prominently forward the holders of  
property, the τὸ εὐπορον: cf. IV. (VII.)  
8, 9.

6 προφέρειν] 'to put forward, præ  
se ferre.'

πάντες γὰρ...οὐ τὴν αὐτήν] This re-  
mark is parenthetical, and in ἀλλὰ  
κατὰ τὸ πρότερον λεχθέν, we have the

clause answering to κατὰ τὸ δίκαιον.

7 τοῦτο συμβέβηκεν, sc. τὸ εἶναι ὡς  
τὸ πᾶν πρὸς τὸ μέρος. He stands in the  
relation of the part to the whole.

8 κατὰ μέρος] 'in turn.'

περὶ μὲν οὖν βασιλείας] Kings were  
for Aristotle an institution of the past,  
or a characteristic in the present of a  
lower stage of social development. So,  
I believe, they were for Plato too.  
His treating of the monarchical form  
then, is a complement of his theory;  
it was not to be dwelt on at length,  
but still necessarily to be dwelt on to  
make his ground quite clear. With  
chapter XVIII. he enters on the  
treatment of his own ideal form, his  
ἀριστοκρατία or ἀρίστη πολιτεία. Com-  
pare Spengel, pp. 16, 17.

οὐ συμφέρει ταῖς πόλεσιν ἢ συμφέρει, καὶ τίσι, καὶ πῶς, <sup>Absolute Monarchy.</sup>  
 διωρίσθω τὸν τρόπον τοῦτον. Ἐπεὶ δὲ τρεῖς φασὲν εἶναι  
 τὰς ὀρθὰς πολιτείας, τούτων δ' ἀναγκαῖον ἀρίστην εἶναι 18  
 τὴν ὑπὸ τῶν ἀρίστων οἰκονομουμένην, τοιαύτη δ' ἐστὶν ἐν ᾗ  
 συμβέβηκεν ἢ ἓνα τινὰ συμπάντων ἢ γένος ὅλον ἢ πλῆθος  
 ὑπερέχον εἶναι κατ' ἀρετὴν, τῶν μὲν ἄρχεσθαι δυναμένων  
 τῶν δ' ἄρχειν πρὸς τὴν αἰρετωτάτην ζωὴν, ἐν δὲ τοῖς πρώ-  
 τοις εἰδείχθη λόγοις ὅτι τὴν αὐτὴν ἀναγκαῖον ἀνδρὸς ἀρετὴν  
 εἶναι καὶ πολίτου τῆς πόλεως τῆς ἀρίστης, φανερόν ὅτι τὸν  
 αὐτὸν τρόπον καὶ διὰ τῶν αὐτῶν ἀνὴρ τε γινεται σπουδαῖος  
 καὶ πόλιν συστήσειεν ἂν τις ἀριστοκρατουμένην ἢ βασιλευ-  
 μένην, ὥστ' ἔσται καὶ παιδεία καὶ ἔθνη ταῦτά σχεδὸν τὰ 1288 B  
 ποιοῦντα σπουδαῖον ἄνδρα καὶ τὰ τοιοῦντα πολιτικὸν καὶ  
 βασιλικόν. διωρισμένων δὲ τούτων περὶ τῆς πολιτείας ἤδη 2  
 πειρατέον λέγειν τῆς ἀρίστης, τίνα πέφυκε γίνεσθαι τρόπον  
 καὶ καθίστασθαι πῶς.

XVIII. 1 τούτων] This, I suppose, is only clear by considering that in the next line he means to refer to only two constitutions, the monarchical and aristocratical, that, in fact, here as elsewhere, whilst he allows that in theory the three are equal (τρεῖς ὀρθαί), he practically puts the third lower than the other two.

ἓνα τινὰ συμπάντων ἢ γένος ὅλον] These two expressions are both meant for the monarchical form, and πλῆθος is a certain number, πλείους μὲν ἐνδὲς ἐλίγους δέ, see Ch. VII.

τῶν μὲν ἄρχεσθαι] Spengel, p. 17, note 19, wishes to insert καὶ ἄρχειν, but I do not see that it is necessary. I should rather refer this whole clause simply to the πλῆθος ὑπερέχον, and not take into account the monarchical form at all.

τοῖς πρώτοις λόγοις] Ch. IV. of this book.

πολιτικόν] A true statesman in the ideal form, the ruler, for the time, of free and equal citizens, among whom he is in turn to take his place. Compare Ch. V. 10, ὁ πολιτικὸς καὶ κύριος ἢ δυνάμενος εἶναι κύριος. Spengel condemns βασιλικόν, note 20, and suggests ἀγαθὸν or σπουδαῖον, but looking at the context, I do not feel inclined to change the reading. The man must be trained for his post of King. Pericles or Alexander both equally require the true education which shall make them good men and good rulers.

2 ἀνάγκη δὴ] With the altered arrangement of the books these words may be left out.

## BOOK IV. SUMMARY.

---

THE book opens with three introductory chapters, a prelude as Aristotle calls it. They are by no means very clear, and in great part might have been dispensed with, as they are the reassertions of principles already established in the tenth book of the Ethics.

Two questions are started, What is the best life? and is it the same for the state and for the individual?

The happiness of the individual depends on moral and intellectual excellence. The happiness of the state will depend on the same. And with his master Plato he asserts that there is a correspondence between the moral virtues as they exist in the individual, and as they exist in the state. It would follow from this, naturally, that the state and the individual stand on the same ground; the qualifications for the best life in each are analogous, the best life of each will also be analogous.

Is the life of action, that of the citizen mixing with his fellow-citizens, and discharging his share of the public duties, the better life? or are we to prefer that of the man who stands aloof, who lives as a stranger and alien, so far as political life goes, and devotes himself to pure speculation? And if we solve this question for the individual, shall we adopt that solution for the state? The very name of the science we are studying assumes that the individual must live as a citizen, and not stand apart from the political society. It implies an affirmative answer to the first question. But it is not at the same time quite clear, that the state must equally with the individual, live a social life, and be brought into intimate connection with other states. For the citizen, whether he choose the life of action or of contemplation, lives yet on equal terms with his fellow-citizens, he may avoid actual office and power, the whirl of political life, as interfering with truer objects; but he may still take his share in the real duties of a citizen, and guide by the results of his intellectual exertion the more busy and practical mass around him. But it is not so with the states. Intercourse between states is even now mainly reducible to two heads, war and commerce. In the



ancient world commerce was not a bond on the same scale as at present, in the theories of Aristotle and other philosophers it could not constitute a bond at all. There was left war, or its result, empire. The connection of states was not that of equals, but of ruler and subject. Hence the immense importance attached to war by the legislations and customs of different states. But war for the state was the same obstacle to the real furtherance of the true interest of the social union, that political struggles were for the individual. And neither for the one nor the other are they essential to action. Standing alone, a state, as an organic whole, finds sufficient action in the healthy working of its different parts in their relations to one another. The single citizen, as we said above, may, with the quiet exercise of the philosophic intellect, combine a most real influence on the welfare of his country. He may be the architect of the political system, whilst his plans are carried out by others. The edifice is his building, though others reduce his plan into action and find the labour necessary for its completion (Ch. I—III.).

The prelude over, Aristotle passes to the consideration of the state that he intends to sketch. Certain points must be granted, the conditions under which it must be formed. First of all there must be citizens, next there must be a place for them to inhabit. What is to be the number of those citizens? Mere largeness of number does not make a state great. In fact, the limit is very easily reached in point of number, and is fixed by the difficulty of managing large numbers. Vividly embodying the Greek notion of a state, Aristotle says, its army must be under one general, its people capable of hearing one herald, its citizens must know one another to secure good elections to offices, for the only guarantee of such good elections lies in real personal knowledge, in short, the limit of number must be fixed at the point when, complete satisfaction of all the wants of man being attained, the body passes out of the range of the eye, as it were, and ceases to be manageable (Ch. IV.).

The country these citizens are to inhabit must be as complete in itself as possible. It must be favourable to all military operations, it must be convenient for the transport of commodities. Its capital, the city, must be well situated for intercourse, both with the sea and land (Ch. V.).

Some would exclude the former, and urge the dangers of maritime intercourse. Care may remedy what dangers exist, and the advantages are, in Aristotle's opinion, very considerable (Ch. VI.).

For the character of the citizens, its type must be the Greek type in its best form, combining high spirit and energy with quick intellectual powers. Such are the most favourable material for the lawgiver to mould (Ch. VII.).

But in any city there will be a distinction between the inhabitants. They will not all be citizens in the true sense, even though necessary adjuncts to the state. It is necessary for every state to be supplied with food, with the conveniences of life and with labour. But the classes which respectively supply it with these are not, therefore, members of the state. They cannot be so. We find the true members of the state in those who defend it in arms, who deliberate on its policy, who administer justice. The first function naturally falls to the younger, the two others to the older, and the care of religious worship shall be entrusted to the members of this elder body who have retired from more active duties on the ground of age (Ch. VIII. IX.).

Such is our body politic. It will need, as it has ever needed, some articulation and organization. This, from the earliest recorded times, has been the characteristic of civilized man, witness the caste system in Egypt, the public mess of Crete and Italy. Such institutions so far as they are useful, must be adopted, and Aristotle formally adopts the *syssitia*. To these all citizens must be admitted, but the poor cannot be so without some assistance; the service of the gods, too, requires some property for its maintenance. For both these objects there must be public land set apart to be cultivated by public slaves, as the best course, if not, by a dependent population, as submissive and unconnected in itself as possible (Ch. X.).

For the actual city. It must occupy a position favourable to health, with good air and water. It must have good street arrangements, and walls well built and carefully maintained by proper officers. In these walls and in the towers the *syssitia* may be held for the majority. Those of the magistrates must be in a conspicuous place, and near the temple of the gods. Two large public places will be necessary, the Agora for freemen, and the ordinary market-place (Ch. XI. XII.).

All such points are within the province of fortune. He then passes to the strict province of the legislator. What we have gone through are the basis for the social fabric, on it may be raised a good or a bad state. A state is good by its citizens being good, and men are good by a combination of three causes, nature, discipline, and instruction. The nature is given, it is beyond man's control. The other two are within his control. In the Ethics we have had the theory for the individual man elaborately sketched out. Educa-

tion is what is wanted (Ch. XIII.). And here the first question is, shall the education given be one and uniform for the governed and for the governor, or, in the form the question takes in Aristotle, shall the two be distinct for life? If we accept our previous position, and make the distinction one of age merely, then, under its guidance, the education presents no difficulty. Man is a complex being, made up of body and soul, this last divisible again into affections and reason. Reason, again, is either practical or speculative, and according as we follow one or the other, we lean to action or to contemplation. All these distinctions must be carefully kept in view, in our discussion of education as a state question; and the one principle that must guide us is, that the lower end must always be in due subordination to the higher. It is open to question, of course, which is the lower and which is the higher; and in discussing this, Aristotle is led to a criticism on Sparta, and a statement of the legitimate objects of war: self-defence, power for the good of the subject, rule over those who naturally require it (Ch. XIV.).

But it is always war for the sake of peace—exertion for the sake of leisure, and all that leisure enables man to accomplish—the active virtues for the sake of the contemplative—the political life for the sake of the theoretic. Some of the virtues may be neglected, all are wanted to guarantee the possession of leisure and the right use of it.

Shall we train first by habits, by discipline, or by reason? The answer is, by discipline. And the true order in education is, first, the body, then the instincts, then the intellect (Ch. XV.).

The first step in the bodily training, is to make proper regulations as to the marriage of the parents. The age of the parties, the time of the marriage, the bodily conditions, the care during pregnancy: all that may be said to be prior to the birth must be attended to. No deformed children must be allowed to live, and there must be no children born after the parents have reached a certain age (Ch. XVI.).

When born there must be a careful attention paid to diet and health. Till two the children are merely cared for in this matter; from two to five their amusements must be carefully studied. From five to seven they may look on, as spectators, at that which they are subsequently to learn. The subsequent period till twenty-one, with its natural division into the time before the age of puberty and that after it, requires all attention. And this forms the subject of the fragmentary book which follows (Ch. XVII.).

---

## ΠΟΛΙΤΙΚΩΝ Δ. (H.)

What is  
the best  
life?

ΑΝΑΓΚΗ δὴ τὸν μέλλοντα περὶ αὐτῆς ποιήσασθαι  
τὴν προσήκουσαν σκέψιν διορίσασθαι πρῶτον τίς  
αἰρετώτατος βίος. ἀδήλου γὰρ ὄντος τούτου καὶ τὴν  
ἀρίστην ἀναγκαῖον ἀδήλον εἶναι πολιτεῖαν· ἄριστα γὰρ  
πράττειν προσήκει τοὺς ἄριστα πολιτευομένους ἐκ τῶν ὑπαρ-  
<sup>2</sup> χόντων αὐτοῖς, ἐὰν μὴ τι γίγνηται παράλογον. διὸ δεῖ  
πρῶτον ὁμολογεῖσθαι τίς ὁ πᾶσιν ὡς εἰπεῖν αἰρετώτατος  
βίος, μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο πότερον κοινῇ καὶ χωρὶς ὁ αὐτὸς ἢ  
ἕτερος. Νομίσαντας οὖν ἱκανῶς πολλὰ λέγεσθαι καὶ τῶν  
ἐν τοῖς ἐξωτερικοῖς λόγοις περὶ τῆς ἀρίστης ζωῆς, καὶ νῦν  
<sup>3</sup> χρηστέον αὐτοῖς. ὡς ἀληθῶς γὰρ πρὸς γε μίαν διαίρεσιν  
οὐδεὶς ἀμφισβητήσειεν ἂν ὡς οὐ, τριῶν οὐσῶν μερίδων, τῶν  
τε ἐκτὸς καὶ τῶν ἐν τῷ σώματι καὶ τῶν ἐν τῇ ψυχῇ, πάντα  
<sup>4</sup> ταῦτα ὑπάρχειν τοῖς μακαρίοις δεῖ. οὐδεὶς γὰρ ἂν φαίη

I. 1 The alteration of the arrangement leaves it optional which of the two sentences shall be adopted, that at the end of Book III. or beginning of Book IV. I prefer the former, as more immediately connecting with the preceding remarks.

ἐκ τῶν ὑπαρχόντων αὐτοῖς] These words may be taken either with ἄριστα πράττειν, or with πολιτευομένους. With Stahr I take them with πράττειν, "in Folge der ihnen daraus entspringenden Vortheile," 'as a consequence of the advantages they derive from it.' In this case the sense of the expression is not the same as that which it bears, *Eth.* i. xi. 13. pp. 1101, 2: ἐκ τῶν ὑπαρχόντων δεῖ τὰ κάλλιστα πράττειν. But the context here seems to require a different sense.

παράλογον] here as *Eth.* v. x. 73. p. 1135, b. 17, where its adverb παραλόγως means, 'contrary to what you have a fair right to expect.'

2 κοινῇ καὶ χωρὶς] 'For the state and for the individual.'

νομίσαντας] This accusative construction not uncommon. Compare III. iii. 9, λεκτέον· βλέποντας.

ἐξωτερικοῖς] Comp. note on I. v. 4.

3 μίαν διαίρεσιν] This division is given, *Eth.* i. viii. 2. p. 1098, b. 12, and is there spoken of as δόξαν παλαιάν οὖσαν καὶ ὁμολογουμένην ὑπὸ τῶν φιλοσοφούντων.

ὡς οὖ] With Stahr I place a comma after these words.

4 Avoiding all unnecessary detail he takes the four great cardinal virtues, the virtues of Plato in his *Re-*

μακάριον τὸν μηθὲν μόνιον ἔχοντα ἀνδρίας μηδὲ σωφροσύνης  
μηδὲ δικαιοσύνης μηδὲ φρονίσεως, ἀλλὰ δεδιότα μὲν τὰς  
παραπετομένας μυίας, ἀπεχόμενον δὲ μηθενός, ἂν ἐπιθυμήσῃ  
τοῦ φαγεῖν ἢ πιεῖν, τῶν ἐσχάτων, ἔνεκα δὲ τεταρτημορίου  
διαφθείροντα τοὺς φιλτάτους φίλους, ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ τὰ  
περὶ τὴν διάνοιαν οὕτως ἄφρονα καὶ διεψευσμένον ὥσπερ τι  
παιδίον ἢ μαινόμενον. Ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν λεγόμενα ὥσπερ 5  
πάντες ἂν συγχωρήσειαν, διαφέρονται δ' ἐν τῷ ποσῷ καὶ  
ταῖς ὑπεροχαῖς. τῆς μὲν γὰρ ἀρετῆς ἔχειν ἱκανὸν εἶναι  
νομίζουσιν ὅσοι οὖν, πλούτου δὲ καὶ χρημάτων καὶ δυνά-  
μεως καὶ δόξης καὶ πάντων τῶν τοιούτων εἰς ἄπειρον ζητοῦσι  
τὴν ὑπερβολήν. ἡμεῖς δὲ αὐτοῖς ἐροῦμεν ὅτι ῥᾶδιον μὲν 6  
περὶ τούτων καὶ διὰ τῶν ἔργων διαλαμβάνειν τὴν πίστιν,  
ὁρῶντας ὅτι κτῶνται καὶ φυλάττουσιν οὐ τὰς ἀρετὰς τοῖς  
ἐκτὸς ἀλλ' ἐκεῖνα ταύταις, καὶ τὸ ζῆν' εὐδαιμόνως, εἴτ' ἐν τῷ 1323 B  
χαίρειν ἐστὶν εἴτ' ἐν ἀρετῇ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις εἴτ' ἐν ἀμφοῖν,  
ὅτι μᾶλλον ὑπάρχει τοῖς τὸ ἥθος μὲν καὶ τὴν διάνοιαν κεκο-  
σμημένοις εἰς ὑπερβολήν, περὶ δὲ τὴν ἔξω κτῆσιν τῶν ἀγαθῶν  
μετριάζουσιν, ἢ τοῖς ἐκεῖνα μὲν κεκτημένοις πλείω τῶν χρη-  
σίμων, ἐν δὲ τούτοις ἐλλείπουσιν· οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ καὶ κατὰ τὸν  
λόγον σκοπούμενοις εὐσύνοπτόν ἐστιν. τὰ μὲν γὰρ ἐκτὸς 7

What is  
the best  
life?

public, Cicero in his *Offices*, and with the same names as Plato.

τεταρτημορίον] The fourth of an obolus.

διεψευσμένον] 'False in his judgments,' "verwirrt," Stahr.

5 ὥσπερ πάντες] 'But although this, when stated, is language which nearly all would allow, yet they differ as to degree and the relative superiority,' viz., of virtue and the other advantages. This is one way of taking the ὥσπερ, and so taken, it qualifies the πάντες. In the other way, Stahr's, the passage runs, 'as all agree, so they differ.' Compare, in support of this last, Ch. VII. 3, ὥσπερ μεσέει—οὕτως μετέχει.

ἔχειν ἱκανόν, κ.τ.λ.] The order is, ἔχειν ὅσοι οὖν ἀρετῆς ἱκανὸν εἶναι νομίζουσιν.

6 διαλαμβάνειν τὴν πίστιν] 'To attain complete conviction.'

ἐν τῷ χαίρειν] 'in enjoyment.'

τὴν ἔξω κτῆσιν τῶν ἀγαθῶν] 'The outward acquisition of the goods of life,' or is the ἔξω displaced, and the meaning 'the acquisition of the external goods?'

οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ, κ.τ.λ.] 'Not but that when we also consider the question on grounds of strict reason, it is an easy one to decide.'

7 τὰ μὲν γάρ, κ.τ.λ.—τῶν δέ] Such is the connection, the sentence τῶν δὲ τὸ χρήσιμον—ἔχουσιν is parenthetical.

What is  
the best  
life?

ἔχει πέρας, ὥσπερ ὄργανόν τι· πᾶν δὲ τὸ χρήσιμόν ἐστιν,  
ὣν τὴν ὑπερβολὴν ἢ βλάπτειν ἀναγκαῖον ἢ μηθὲν ὀφελος  
εἶναι αὐτῶν τοῖς ἔχουσιν· τῶν δὲ περὶ ψυχὴν ἕκαστον ἀγα-  
θῶν, ὅσω περ ἂν ὑπερβάλλῃ, τοσούτῳ μᾶλλον χρήσιμον  
εἶναι, εἰ δεῖ καὶ τούτοις ἐπιλέγειν μὴ μόνον τὸ καλὸν ἀλλὰ  
8 καὶ τὸ χρήσιμον. ὅλως τε δὴλον ὡς ἀκολουθεῖν φήσομεν  
τὴν διάθεσιν τὴν ἀρίστην ἑκάστου πράγματος πρὸς ἄλληλα  
κατὰ τὴν ὑπεροχὴν, ἣν περ εἴληφε διάστασιν ὣν φαμέν αὐτὰς  
εἶναι διαθέσεις ταύτας. ὥστ' εἴπερ ἐστὶν ἡ ψυχὴ καὶ τῆς  
κτήσεως καὶ τοῦ σώματος τιμιώτερον καὶ ἀπλῶς καὶ ἡμῖν,  
ἀνάγκη καὶ τὴν διάθεσιν τὴν ἀρίστην ἑκάστου ἀνάλογον  
τούτων ἔχειν. ἔτι δὲ τῆς ψυχῆς ἕνεκεν ταῦτα πέφυκεν  
αἰρετὰ καὶ δεῖ πάντας αἰρεῖσθαι τοὺς εὖ φρονούντας, ἀλλ'  
10 οὐκ ἐκείνων ἕνεκεν τὴν ψυχὴν. ὅτι μὲν οὖν ἑκάστῳ τῆς

'For whilst external goods have a limit—those which depend on the mind.'

ὥσπερ ὄργανόν τι] οὐδὲν ὄργανον ἄπειρον. Compare I. viii. 14, 15.

πᾶν δὲ τὸ χρήσιμον, or πάντα ὄργανα] 'all good things which are useful, as instrumental, are such that in excess they must either do harm, or there can be no advantage from them to their possessors.' Nicke, p. 14, note 4, dwells on this passage as marking the strong distinction that exists between *χρήσιμα* and *συμφέροντα*.

χρήσιμον εἶναι] depends on ἀναγκαῖον.

ἐπιλέγειν] *Eilh.* ii. ix. 6. p. 1109, b. 11.

8 ὅλως τε δὴλον] 'And generally it is clear that we shall allow that the difference between two things in their highest perfection will depend on, and be in exact proportion to, the difference that exists between them in their ordinary state.' The interval between the two superlatives will be the same as that between the two positives. Compare his language in

the *Rhetoric*, i. vii. 4. p. 1363, b. 21, καὶ ἐὰν τὸ μέγιστον τοῦ μεγίστου ὑπερέχῃ καὶ αὐτὰ αὐτῶν . . . οἷον εἰ ὁ μέγιστος ἀνὴρ γυναικὸς τῆς μεγίστης μείζων καὶ ὅλως οἱ ἄνδρες τῶν γυναικῶν μείζους.

From this it follows that mental excellence, when compared with bodily excellence and all external advantages, such as wealth, will be in the same relation of superiority to them, as the mind is with regard to the body and property. If we allow the mind's superiority, we must allow the superiority of virtue and wisdom.

ἑκάστου τούτων ἀνάλογον ἔχειν] Such is the order.

9 τῆς ψυχῆς ἕνεκεν] 'It is only for the sake of the soul that these, τὰ ἔξω ἀγαθὰ καὶ τὰ σωματικά,' &c.

10 ἀρετῆς καὶ φρονήσεως] The respective excellencies of the *ἦθος* and *διδόνη*, 'moral and intellectual virtue.'

ἐξωτερικῶν] here evidently this word is equivalent to the simpler *ἔξω*, 'outward.'

τὴν εὐτυχίαν] The state of the man who is in all points well endowed,

εὐδαιμονίας ἐπιβάλλει τοσοῦτον ὅσον περ ἀρετῆς καὶ φρονή-  
σεως καὶ τοῦ πράττειν κατὰ ταύτας, ἔστω συνωμολογημένον  
ἡμῖν, μάρτυρι τῷ θεῷ χρωμένοις, ὃς εὐδαίμων μὲν ἐστὶ καὶ  
μακάριος, δι' οὐθέν δὲ τῶν ἐξωτερικῶν ἀγαθῶν ἀλλὰ δι' αὐτὸν  
αὐτὸς καὶ τῷ ποιός τις εἶναι τὴν φύσιν· ἐπεὶ καὶ τὴν εὐτυχίαν  
τῆς εὐδαιμονίας διὰ ταῦτ' ἀναγκαῖον ἑτέραν εἶναι· τῶν μὲν  
γὰρ ἐκτὸς ἀγαθῶν τῆς ψυχῆς αἴτιον ταυτόματον καὶ ἡ τύχη,  
δίκαιος δ' οὐδεὶς οὐδὲ σώφρων ἀπὸ τύχης οὐδὲ διὰ τὴν τύχην  
ἐστίν. Ἐχόμενον δ' ἐστὶ καὶ τῶν αὐτῶν λόγων δεόμενον <sup>11</sup>  
καὶ πόλιν εὐδαίμονα τὴν ἀρίστην εἶναι καὶ πράττουσαν καλῶς.  
'Αδύνατον δὲ καλῶς πράττειν τοῖς μὴ τὰ καλὰ πράττουσιν.  
οὐθέν δὲ καλὸν ἔργον οὔτ' ἀνδρὸς οὔτε πόλεως χωρὶς ἀρετῆς  
καὶ φρονήσεως. ἀνδρία δὲ πόλεως καὶ δικαιοσύνη καὶ φρό- <sup>12</sup>  
νησις τὴν αὐτὴν ἔχει δύναμιν καὶ μορφήν, ὣν μετασχὼν  
ἕκαστος τῶν ἀνθρώπων λέγεται δίκαιος καὶ φρόνιμος καὶ  
σώφρων. ἀλλὰ γὰρ ταῦτα μὲν ἐπὶ τοσοῦτον ἔστω πεφρο- <sup>13</sup>  
μισμένα τῷ λόγῳ (οὔτε γὰρ μὴ θιγγάνειν αὐτῶν δυνατόν,  
οὔτε πάντας τοὺς οἰκείους ἐπεξελεῖν ἐνδέχεται λόγους· ἑτέρας  
γὰρ ἐστὶν ἔργον σχολῆς ταῦτα)· νῦν δ' ὑποκείσθω τοσοῦτον,  
ὅτι βίος μὲν ἀριστος, καὶ χωρὶς ἐκάστω καὶ κοινῇ ταῖς πόλε-  
σιν, ὁ μετὰ ἀρετῆς κεχορηγημένης ἐπὶ τοσοῦτον ὥστε μετέ- <sup>1324</sup>  
χειν τῶν κατ' ἀρετὴν πράξεων. πρὸς δὲ τοὺς ἀμφισβη- <sup>14</sup>

What is  
the best  
life?

so far as outward advantages are concerned.

τῆς ψυχῆς] depends on *ἐκτός*.

ταυτόματον καὶ ἡ τύχη] They come to a man without any efforts of his own, spontaneously and from fortune.

ἀπὸ τύχης] 'as a gift of fortune.'

διὰ τὴν τύχην, 'on the ground of his fortune.' The former excludes *τύχη* as the giving power, the latter excludes it as the constituent of happiness.

<sup>11</sup> ἐχόμενον δέ] 'Closely connected with this, and requiring no other arguments, is the statement,' &c.

πράττουσαν καλῶς] is a simple ambiguity.

<sup>12</sup> ἀνδρία, κ. τ. λ.] 'Courage in a

state and justice and wisdom are, in their force and form, the same as in the individual, when, by virtue of his participation in them, he is called just, wise, and temperate.'

<sup>13</sup> τοὺς οἰκείους] 'proper to the subject.'

ἑτέρας σχολῆς] "un autre ouvrage," St. Hil.: "einen andern Vortrag," Stahr: "discussion:" but it may be simply 'leisure,' as he says *ἄλλων καιρῶν*.

ὁ μετὰ ἀρετῆς] Compare *Elk.* x. ix. p. 1178, b. 33.

<sup>14</sup> πρὸς δὲ τοὺς ἀμφισβητοῦντας] Spengel, p. 46, says, "So redet Aristoteles sonst nicht." The expression

What is  
the best  
life?

Is hap-  
piness the  
same for  
the man  
and for the  
state?

τοῦντας, ἰάσαντας ἐπὶ τῆς νῦν μεθόδου, διασκεπτέον ὕστερον, εἴ τις τοῖς εἰρημένοις τυγχάνει μὴ πειθόμενος.

- 2 Πότερον δὲ τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν τὴν αὐτὴν εἶναι φατέον ἐνός τε ἐκάστου τῶν ἀνθρώπων καὶ πόλεως ἢ μὴ τὴν αὐτήν, λοιπόν ἐστιν εἰπεῖν. φανερόν δὲ καὶ τοῦτο· πάντες γὰρ ἂν ὁμολογήσειαν εἶναι τὴν αὐτήν. ὅσοι γὰρ ἐν πλούτῳ τὸ ζῆν εὖ τίθενται ἐφ' ἐνός, οὗτοι καὶ τὴν πόλιν ὅλην, εἰάν τις πλουσία, μακαρίζουσιν· ὅσοι τε τὸν τυραννικὸν βίον μάλιστα τιμῶσιν, οὗτοι καὶ πόλιν τὴν πλείστων ἄρχουσιν εὐδαιμονεστάτην ἂν εἶναι φαῖεν· εἴ τέ τις τὸν ἕνα δι' ἀρετὴν ἀποδέχεται, καὶ πόλιν εὐδαιμονεστέραν φήσει τὴν σπουδαιοτέραν.
- 3 Ἀλλὰ ταῦτ' ἴδη δύο ἐστὶν ἃ δεῖται σκέψεως, ἐν μὲν πρότερος αἰρετώτερος βίος, ὁ διὰ τοῦ συμπολιτεύεσθαι καὶ κοινωνεῖν πόλεως ἢ μᾶλλον ὁ ξενικὸς καὶ τῆς πολιτικῆς κοινωνίας ἀπογεφυμένος, ἔτι δὲ τίνα πολιτείαν θετέον καὶ ποίαν διάθεσιν πόλεως ἀρίστην, εἴτε πᾶσιν ὄντες αἰρετοῦ κοινωνεῖν
- 4 πόλεως εἴτε καὶ τισὶ μὲν μὴ τοῖς δὲ πλείστοις. ἐπεὶ δὲ

is quite singular in his works. Spengel, not doubting the genuineness of these introductory chapters, thinks that the different parts are probably not of the same date, pp. 47, 48.

ἐπὶ τῆς νῦν μεθόδου] 'in our present treatise.'

II. 1 It is difficult certainly to see how these two first sections are to be distinguished from the last chapter. If a distinction is drawn it must be in this, that in Ch. I. he has been directing attention mainly to virtue, and has decided that in the individual and the state it is analogous. Here, on the other hand, he more especially dwells on happiness, which, by general consent, he says, is clearly the same for both; or they may be treated simply as an introductory résumé.

2 τὸν ἕνα ἀποδέχεται] 'allows the individual to be happy, on the ground of his being virtuous.'

3 ὁ ξενικὸς, κ.τ.λ.] 'The life of an alien and of one who stands aloof from all interference in the political association,' ξένοι καὶ παρεπίδημοι ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς, *Hicb.* xi. 13.

εἴτε πᾶσιν, κ.τ.λ.] 'in either supposition, be it that for all equally it is desirable, or, though for some particular cases not, yet for the majority.'

4 τοῦτο] might be taken as equivalent to τὸ τοῖς πλείστοις αἰρετόν, but it seems better to take it as 'this second question,' viz.: what constitution is to be formed? The stress in the sentence lies on πολιτικῆς. 'But since this second question is the proper object of political reflexion and political science, and it is this political inquiry (ταύτην τὴν σκέψιν) that I have now chosen, the first is superfluous,' &c. This I believe to be the rendering of the passage, and yet it is quite true that Aristotle at once goes on to



τῆς πολιτικῆς διανοίας καὶ θεωρίας τοῦτ' ἐστὶν ἔργον, ἀλλ' οὐ τὸ περὶ ἕκαστον αἰρετόν, ἡμεῖς δὲ ταύτην προηγήμεθα νῦν τὴν σκέψιν, ἐκεῖνο μὲν πάρεργον ἂν εἴη τοῦτο δ' ἔργον τῆς μεθόδου ταύτης. ὅτι μὲν οὖν ἀναγκαῖον εἶναι πολιτεῖαν ἀρίστην ταύτην καθ' ἣν τάξιν καὶ ὅστισοῦν ἄριστα πράττοι 5 καὶ ζῶν μακαρίως, φανερόν ἐστιν· ἀμφισβητεῖται δὲ παρ' αὐτῶν τῶν ὁμολογούντων τὸν μετ' ἀρετῆς εἶναι βίον αἰρετώτατον, πότερον ὁ πολιτικὸς καὶ πρακτικὸς βίος αἰρετὸς ἢ μᾶλλον ὁ πάντων τῶν ἐκτὸς ἀπολελυμένος, ὅσον θεωρητικὸς τις, ὃν μόνον τινὲς φασιν εἶναι φιλόσοφον. σχεδὸν γὰρ 6 τούτους τοὺς δύο βίους τῶν ἀνθρώπων οἱ φιλοτιμώτατοι πρὸς ἀρετὴν φαίνονται προαιρούμενοι, καὶ τῶν προτέρων καὶ τῶν νῦν· λέγω δὲ δύο τὸν τε πολιτικὸν καὶ τὸν φιλόσοφον. διαφέρει δὲ οὐ μικρὸν ποτέρως ἔχει τὸ ἀληθές· ἀνάγκη γὰρ τὸν [τε]\* εὖ φρονούντα πρὸς τὸν βελτίω σκοπὸν συντάττεσθαι καὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἕκαστον καὶ κοινῇ τὴν πολιτείαν. νομί- 7 ζουσι δ' οἱ μὲν τὸ τῶν πέλας ἄρχειν δεσποτικῶς μὲν γινόμενον μετ' ἀδικίας τινὸς εἶναι τῆς μεγίστης, πολιτικῶς δὲ τὸ μὲν ἀδικον οὐκ ἔχειν, ἐμπόδιον δὲ ἔχειν τῇ περὶ αὐτὸν εὐημερίᾳ. τούτων δ' ὥσπερ ἐξ ἐναντίας ἕτεροι τυγχάνουσι δοξάζοντες· μόνον γὰρ ἀνδρὸς τὸν πρακτικὸν εἶναι βίον καὶ πολιτικόν· ἐφ' ἑκάστης γὰρ ἀρετῆς οὐκ εἶναι πράξεις μᾶλ- 1324 B

\* Bekker does not bracket this.

consider the question of the relative value, both for the state and for the individual, of the two kinds of life, the philosophic or contemplative, and the political or practical, a question fully discussed and settled by him, *Etik.* x. vii. 8. pp. 1177, 8.

5 τῶν ὁμολογούντων, κ. τ. λ.] — τῶν τὸν βίον δι' ἀρετὴν ἀποδεχομένων from § 2.

ὅσον θεωρητικὸς] 'I mean, a life of contemplation,' i. vii. 5, ὅσον ἡ δικαία.

6 οἱ φιλοτιμώτατοι πρὸς ἀρετὴν] "die am meisten nach Tugend strebenden," Stahr. 'Those who are most keen in the pursuit of virtue.'

τὸν τε] This τε seems meaningless. Stahr keeps it, but does not translate it.

συντάττεσθαι] 'arrange himself for, discipline himself for.'

7 δεσποτικῶς γινόμενον] 'If it wear the character of a despotism or tyranny.'

ἐμπόδιον δὲ ἔχειν] Compare II. vi. 22, ἔχει ἐπικίνδυνον, and note. Here ἐμπόδιον εἶναι would be more natural.

αὐτόν] se ipsum, Vet. Tr. Several editors change the αὐτόν, though disagreeing as to its substitute. There is no necessity for the change, looking at the general use of the word.

Is happiness the same for the man and for the state?

λον τοῖς ἰδιώταις ἢ τοῖς τὰ κοινὰ πράττουσι καὶ πολιτευο-  
 μένοις. Οἱ μὲν οὖν οὕτως ὑπολαμβάνουσιν, οἱ δὲ τὸν δεσπο-  
 9 τικὸν καὶ τυραννικὸν τρόπον τῆς πολιτείας εἶναι μόνον  
 εὐδαίμονα φασιν. παρ' ἐνίοις δὲ καὶ τῆς πολιτείας οὗτος  
 ὁρος καὶ<sup>a</sup> τῶν νόμων, ὅπως δεσπόζωσι τῶν πέλας. διὸ καὶ  
 τῶν πλείστων νομίμων χύδην ὡς εἰπεῖν κειμένων παρὰ τοῖς  
 πλείστοις, ὅμως εἴ ποῦ τι πρὸς ἐν οἱ νόμοι βλέπουσι, τοῦ  
 κρατεῖν στοχάζονται πάντες, ὥσπερ ἐν Λακεδαιμόνι καὶ  
 Κρήτῃ πρὸς τοὺς πολέμους συντέτακται σχεδὸν ἢ τε παιδεία  
 10 καὶ τὸ τῶν νόμων πλήθος. ἔτι δ' ἐν τοῖς ἔθνεσι πᾶσι τοῖς  
 δυναμένοις πλεονεκτεῖν ἢ τοιαύτη τετίμηται δύνამις, οἷον ἐν  
 Σκύθαις καὶ Πέρσαις καὶ Θραξὶ καὶ Κελταῖς. ἐν ἐνίοις γὰρ  
 καὶ νόμοι τινές εἰσι παροξύνοντες πρὸς τὴν ἀρετὴν ταύτην,  
 καθάπερ ἐν Καρχηδόνι φασὶ τὸν ἐκ τῶν κρίκων κόσμον  
 11 λαμβάνειν ὅσας ἂν στρατεύσωνται στρατείας. ἦν δέ ποτε  
 καὶ περὶ Μακεδονίαν νόμος τὸν μνηθένα ἀπεκταγκότα πολέ-  
 μιον ἄνδρα περιεζῶσθαι τὴν φορβειάν. ἐν δὲ Σκύθαις οὐκ  
 ἐξὴν πίνειν ἐν ἑορτῇ τινὶ σκύφον περιφερόμενον τῷ μνηθένα  
 ἀπεκταγκότῳ πολέμιον. ἐν δὲ τοῖς Ἰβηρσιν, ἔθνεϊ πολεμικῷ,  
 12 τάφον ὅσους ἂν διαφθείρῃ τῶν πολεμίων. καὶ ἕτερα δὲ  
 παρ' ἐτέροις ἐστὶ τοιαῦτα πολλά, τὰ μὲν νόμοις κατειλημ-

<sup>a</sup> I have inserted καί.

οὐκ εἶναι πράξεις, κ.τ.λ.] 'The man who keeps aloof from political life has not so much scope for practising them as they have who mix in it.'

8 οἱ μὲν οὖν οὕτως] The meaning must be carried back past the last sentence, and the οὕτως must be the view taken in § 7, the view adverse to the political life.

οὗτος ὁρος τῶν νόμων] Vet. Tr. reads καὶ before νόμων. Stahr approves of this change, and the context requires it. 'This is the sole end both of the constitution and the se-

parate laws.' I have therefore inserted καί.

9 χύδην] 'promiscuously,' 'without order,' the Latin 'temere.'

10 ἐν τοῖς ἔθνεσι] as distinct from the πόλεις. They had no πολιτεία.

Σκύθαις, κ.τ.λ.] The great divisions of the non-Hellenic world to Aristotle.

11 περὶ Μακεδονίαν] Compare Grote, IV. 11; XI. 397.

τὴν φορβειάν] a "mouthband of leather," L. and S.

ἐν Σκύθαις] Herod. IV. 66.

12 κατειλημμένα] 'established.'

μένα τα δὲ ἔθελον. καίτοι δόξειεν ἂν ἄγαν ἄτοπον ἴσως εἶναι τοῖς βουλομένοις ἐπισκοπεῖν, εἰ τοῦτ' ἐστὶν ἔργον τοῦ πολιτικοῦ, τὸ δύνασθαι θεωρεῖν ὅπως ἄρχῃ καὶ δεσπόζῃ, τῶν πλησίον καὶ βουλομένων καὶ μὴ βουλομένων. πῶς γὰρ ἂν εἴη τοῦτο πολιτικὸν ἢ νομοθετικόν, ὃ γε μὴδὲ νόμιμόν ἐστιν; <sup>13</sup> οὐ νόμιμον δὲ τὸ μὴ μόνον δικαίως ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀδίκως ἄρχειν, κρατεῖν δ' ἔστι καὶ μὴ δικαίως. ἀλλὰ μὴν οὐδ' ἐν ταῖς ἄλλαις ἐπιστήμαις τοῦτο ὁρῶμεν· οὔτε γὰρ τοῦ ἱατροῦ οὔτε τοῦ κυβερνήτου ἔργον ἐστὶ τὸ ἢ πείσαι ἢ βιάσασθαι τοῦ μὲν τοὺς θεραπευομένους τοῦ δὲ τοὺς πλωτῆρας. ἀλλ' εἰκόασιν <sup>14</sup> οἱ πολλοὶ τὴν δεσποτικὴν πολιτικὴν οἶσθαι εἶναι, καὶ ὅπερ αὐτοῖς ἕκαστοι οὐ φασιν εἶναι δίκαιον οὐδὲ συμφέρον, τοῦτ' οὐκ αἰσχύνονται πρὸς τοὺς ἄλλους ἀσκοῦντες· αὐτοὶ μὲν γὰρ παρ' αὐτοῖς τὸ δικαίως ἄρχειν ζητοῦσι, πρὸς δὲ τοὺς ἄλλους οὐδὲν μέλει τῶν δικαίων. ἄτοπον δὲ εἰ μὴ φύσει τὸ μὲν <sup>15</sup> δεσπόζον ἐστὶ τὸ δὲ οὐ δεσπόζον, ὥστε εἴπερ ἔχει τὸν τρόπον τοῦτον, οὐ δεῖ πάντων πειρᾶσθαι δεσπόζειν, ἀλλὰ τῶν δεσποστῶν, ὥσπερ οὐδὲ θηρεύειν ἐπὶ θοίνῃ ἢ θυσίᾳ ἀνθρώπων, ἀλλὰ τὸ πρὸς τοῦτο θηρευτὸν· ἔστι δὲ θηρευτὸν ὃ ἂν ἄγριον ἢ ἐδεστὸν ζῷον. ἀλλὰ μὴν εἴη γ' ἂν καὶ καθ' <sup>16</sup> <sup>1325</sup> ἑαυτὴν μία πόλις εὐδαίμων, ἢ πολιτεύεται δηλονότι καλῶς,

Is happiness the same for the man and for the state?

<sup>13</sup> πολιτικὸν ἢ νομοθετικόν] 'within the scope of the statesman or the law-giver.'

κρατεῖν] 'The mere assertion of superior strength involves no consideration of justice.'

οὔτε γάρ, κ.τ.λ.] The patient submits to the physician, the crew to the pilot, the citizen must submit to the lawgiver. This must be taken for granted.

<sup>14</sup> ἀλλ' εἰκόασιν] 'Still, strange though it be, it would seem that the many.'

ὅπερ αὐτοῖς, κ.τ.λ.] *Eth.* v. iii. 15, p. 1129, b. 32; compare also *Thuc.* v. 105, *Λακεδαιμόνιοι γὰρ πρὸς σφᾶς μὲν αὐτοῖς, κ.τ.λ.*

<sup>15</sup> ἄτοπον δέ] sc. τὸ δεσποτικῶς ἄρχειν.

τὸ μὲν δεσποζον—τὸ δὲ οὐ δεσποζον] Stahr reads *δεσποστὸν* in both places, and refers to *III. xvi. 1*. But there does not seem any necessity for the change, the required distinction may be elicited from the present reading, though it certainly would be simpler the other way.

τούτον] 'as the majority think.'

<sup>16</sup> Again there might be no opportunity for a state to exercise this power of conquering and ruling over others as a despot state, for it might stand alone. Such a state would be allowed to be happy.

ἢ πολιτεύεται] 'granting of course that it be well governed.'

Is happiness the same for the man and for the state?

πρακτικὴν τῶν ἀρίστων, τούτῃ καλὸν ἀκολουθεῖν καὶ τούτῃ  
 πείθεσθαι δίκαιον. δεῖ δ' οὐ μόνον ἀρετὴν ἀλλὰ καὶ δύνα-  
 μιν ὑπάρχειν, καθ' ἣν ἔσται πρακτικός. Ἄλλ' εἰ ταῦτα  
 λέγεται καλῶς καὶ τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν εὐπραγίαν θετέον, καὶ  
 7 κοινῇ πάσης πόλει οὐκ εἴη καὶ καθ' ἕκαστον ἀριστος βίος ὁ  
 8 πρακτικός. ἀλλὰ τὸν πρακτικὸν οὐκ ἀναγκαῖον εἶναι πρὸς  
 ἑτέρους, καθάπερ οἶονται τινες, οὐδὲ τὰς διανοίας εἶναι μόνας  
 ταύτας πρακτικὰς τὰς τῶν ἀποβαινόντων χάριν γιγνομένας  
 ἐκ τοῦ πράττειν, ἀλλὰ πολὺ μᾶλλον τὰς αὐτοτελεῖς καὶ  
 τὰς αὐτῶν ἕνεκεν θεωρίας καὶ διανοήσεις· ἡ γὰρ εὐπραξία  
 τέλος, ὥστε καὶ πράξις τις· μάλιστα δὲ καὶ πράττειν λέγο-  
 μεν κυρίως καὶ τῶν ἐξωτερικῶν πράξεων τοὺς ταῖς διανοαίαις  
 9 ἀρχιτέκτονας. ἀλλὰ μὴν οὐδ' ἀπρακτεῖν ἀναγκαῖον τὰς  
 καθ' αὐτὰς πόλεις ἰδρυμένας καὶ ζῆν οὕτω προσηρημένας·  
 ἐνδέχεται γὰρ κατὰ μέρη καὶ τοῦτο συμβαίνειν· πολλοὶ γὰρ  
 10 κοινωνοὶ πρὸς ἀλλήλα τοῖς μέρεσι τῆς πόλεως εἰσιν. ὁμοίως

far is it from being true that each man should grasp at power, on any ground, even on this, that he will make a good use of it, that he ought to see that it is the right thing and the noble for him to retire before any one who is his superior, and yield him obedience.

7 δεῖ δ' οὐ μόνον, κ.τ.λ.] 'I use both terms, virtue and ability (*δύναμις*), for both are necessary. Virtue alone does not guarantee the skill to use it rightly.'

8 ἀλλὰ τὸν πρακτικόν] But in taking up this position we must attend to the sense of the word *πρακτικός*.

τὰς τῶν ἀποβαινόντων] The order is, τὰς γιγνομένας χάριν τῶν ἀποβαινόντων ἐκ τοῦ πράττειν.

αὐτοτελεῖς] 'sui juris,' 'independent,' 'self-complete,' the opposite of *ὑποτελεῖς*.

ἡ γὰρ] 'That there are such is clear, for,' &c.

ἐξωτερικῶν] 'external actions.'

τοὺς ἀρχιτέκτονας] Compare *Metaph.* I. v. p. 981, διὰ καὶ τοὺς ἀρχιτέκτονας περὶ ἕκαστον τιμωτέρους καὶ μᾶλλον εἶδέναι νομιζομέν τῶν χειροτεχνῶν καὶ σοφωτέρους.

9 ἀλλὰ μὴν] 'Nor again, putting aside these considerations and taking action in the common sense, is it necessary to condemn to inaction the states which are placed alone, and which choose a life answering to this their isolation.'

καὶ τοῦτο] This καὶ seems out of place. Its more natural position is before the κατὰ. 'For it is possible even within themselves and with reference to their several parts, that there should be action,' τοῦτο sc. τὸ πράττειν.

10 ὑπάρχει] 'is true of.'

συχλῇ γὰρ] 'else hardly.'

οἷς οὐκ εἰσὶν] For this language, as far as it applies to the gods, compare *Elph.* x. viii. 7, 8, p. 1178, b. 8.

τοῖς ἀνθρώποις] seems equivalent to

δὲ τοῦτο ὑπάρχει καὶ καθ' ἐνὸς ὁπουοῦν τῶν ἀνθρώπων· Is happiness the same for the man and for the state?  
 σχολῇ γὰρ ἂν ὁ θεὸς ἔχοι καλῶς καὶ πᾶς ὁ κόσμος, οἷς οὐκ  
 εἰσὶν ἑξωτερικαὶ πράξεις παρὰ τὰς οἰκείας τὰς αὐτῶν. Ὅτι  
 μὲν οὖν τὸν αὐτὸν βίον ἀναγκαῖον εἶναι τὸν ἄριστον ἐκάστω  
 τε τῶν ἀνθρώπων καὶ κοινῇ ταῖς πόλεσι καὶ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις,  
 φανερόν ἐστιν.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ πεφρομιάσται τὰ νῦν εἰρημένα περὶ αὐτῶν, καὶ 4  
 περὶ τὰς ἄλλας πολιτείας ἡμῖν τεθεώρηται πρότερον, ἀρχὴ The number of citizens.  
 τῶν λοιπῶν εἰπεῖν πρῶτον ποίας τινὰς δεῖ τὰς ὑποθέσεις  
 εἶναι περὶ τῆς μελλούσης κατ' εὐχὴν συνεστάναι πόλεως. οὐ 2  
 γὰρ οἷον τε πολιτείαν γενέσθαι τὴν ἀρίστην ἄνευ συμμέ-  
 τρου χορηγίας. διὸ δεῖ πολλὰ προὔποτεθεῖσθαι καθάπερ  
 εὐχομένους, εἶναι μέντοι μὴδὲν τούτων ἀδύνατον. λέγω δὲ  
 οἷον περὶ τε πλήθους πολιτῶν καὶ χώρας. ὥσπερ γὰρ καὶ 3  
 τοῖς ἄλλοις δημιουργοῖς, οἷον ὑφάντη καὶ ναυπηγῷ, δεῖ τὴν  
 ὕλην ὑπάρχειν ἐπιτηδείαν οὔσαν πρὸς τὴν ἐργασίαν (ὅσῳ 1326  
 γὰρ ἂν αὐτὴ τυγχάνη παρεσκευασμένη βέλτιον, ἀνάγκη καὶ  
 τὸ γιγνόμενον ὑπὸ τῆς τέχνης εἶναι κάλλιον), οὕτω καὶ τῷ  
 πολιτικῷ καὶ τῷ νομοθέτῃ δεῖ τὴν οἰκείαν ὕλην ὑπάρχειν  
 ἐπιτηδείως ἔχουσιν. ἔστι δὲ πολιτικῆς χορηγίας πρῶτον 4  
 τό τε πλῆθος τῶν ἀνθρώπων, πόσους τε καὶ ποίους τινὰς  
 ὑπάρχειν δεῖ φύσει, καὶ κατὰ τὴν χώραν ὡσαύτως, ὅσην τε

the *γένος ἀνθρώπων* of II. 17, and I see no reason for omitting them, as Spengel wishes to do, XLVII. note 43.

IV. 1 So far by way of prelude or introduction. He proceeds more directly to his task of forming a constitution, and to the conditions, first of all, which he requires. He must have a certain number of citizens, and a country in which to place them.

καὶ περὶ τὰς ἄλλας] This is one of the passages which is necessarily omitted if the order of the books is changed, as I have changed it.

τὰς ὑποθέσεις] 'the primary assump-

tions,' the conditions under which we can form our state.

2 *συμέτρου χορηγίας*] 'adequate appliances.'

*προὔποτεθεῖσθαι*] 'we must presuppose many things.' I take the verb in an active sense, looking at the accusative *εὐχομένους*. We have *ὑποτίθεσθαι* in the parallel passage, II. 6, 7.

3 *ἐπιτηδείαν οὔσαν*] 'in a right state for their work.'

*τὴν οἰκείαν ὕλην*] 'Their peculiar material.'

4 *πολιτικῆς χορηγίας*] 'The first point in the statesman's arguments.'

*φύσει*] depends on *ποίους τινὰς*

The  
number of  
citizens.

εἶναι καὶ ποῖαν τινὰ ταύτην. Οἴονται μὲν οὖν οἱ πλείστοι  
προσθήκειν μεγάλην εἶναι τὴν εὐδαίμονα πόλιν· εἰ δὲ τοῦτ'  
5 ἀληθές, ἀγνοοῦσι ποία μεγάλη καὶ ποία μικρὰ πόλεις. κατ'  
ἀριθμοῦ γὰρ πλῆθος τῶν ἐνοικούντων κρίνουσι τὴν μεγάλην,  
δεῖ δὲ μάλλον μὴ εἰς τὸ πλῆθος εἰς δὲ δύναμιν ἀποβλέπειν.  
ἔστι γὰρ τι καὶ πόλεως ἔργον, ὥστε τὴν δυναμένην τοῦτο  
μάλιστα ἀποτελεῖν, ταύτην οἰητέον εἶναι μεγίστην, οἷον Ἰπ-  
ποκράτην οὐκ ἄνθρωπον ἀλλ' ἰατρὸν εἶναι μεῖζω φήσειεν ἅν  
6 τας τοῦ διαφέροντος κατὰ τὸ μέγεθος τοῦ σώματος. οὐ  
μὴν ἀλλὰ καὶ εἰ δεῖ κρίνειν πρὸς τὸ πλῆθος ἀποβλέποντας,  
οὐ κατὰ τὸ τυχὸν πλῆθος τοῦτο οἰητέον (ἀναγκαῖον γὰρ ἐν  
ταῖς πόλεσιν ἴσως ὑπάρχειν καὶ δούλων ἀριθμὸν πολλῶν  
καὶ μετοίκων καὶ ξένων,) ἀλλ' ὅσοι πόλει εἰσι μέρος καὶ  
ἐξ ὧν συνίσταται πόλις οἰκείων μορίων· ἡ γὰρ τούτων  
ὑπεροχὴ τοῦ πλῆθους μεγάλης πόλεως σημειῖον, ἐξ ἧς δὲ  
βάνανσοι μὲν ἐξέρχονται πολλοὶ τὸν ἀριθμὸν ὀπλῖται δὲ  
ὀλίγοι, ταύτην ἀδύνατον εἶναι μεγάλην· οὐ γὰρ ταύτῃν με-  
7 γάλῃ τε πόλις καὶ πολυάνθρωπος. ἀλλὰ μὴν καὶ τοῦτό  
γε ἐκ τῶν ἔργων φανερόν ἐστι χαλεπὸν, ἴσως δ' ἀδύνατον,  
εὐνομεῖσθαι τὴν λίαν πολυάνθρωπον. τῶν γοῦν δοκουσῶν  
πολιτεῦσθαι καλῶς οὐδεμίαν ὁρῶμεν οὔσαν ἀνειμένην πρὸς  
τὸ πλῆθος. τοῦτο δὲ δῆλον καὶ διὰ τῆς τῶν λόγων πίστεως.  
8 ὃ τε γὰρ νόμος τάξις τίς ἐστι, καὶ τὴν εὐνομίαν ἀναγκαῖον  
εὐταξίαν εἶναι, ὃ δὲ λίαν ὑπερβάλλων ἀριθμὸς οὐ δύναται  
μετέχειν τάξεως· θείας γὰρ δὴ τοῦτο δυνάμειος ἔργον, ἥτις

εἰ δὲ τοῦτ' ἀληθές] 'This may be true, but they do not know.'

5 ἔστι γάρ, κ.τ.λ.] 'For the state, the collective personality, as well as the individual artificer, has its work.'

6 οὐ μὴν ἀλλά, κ.τ.λ.] 'or change the view and take number also into account, yet quality must be considered.'

δούλων ἀριθμὸν, κ.τ.λ.] This passage gives three classes distinctly. Compare III. 2, 3, note.

οἰκείων μορίων] 'parts proper to it.' This is dwelt on later, Ch. VIII. 1.

τούτων] depends on πλῆθος.

7 ἐκ τῶν ἔργων] 'from practical experience.'

ἀνειμένην πρὸς τὸ πλῆθος] 'without any check on the increase in point of number.'

8 These next two sections are not easy to arrange. The sense seems to require us to look on the words *θείας* γὰρ — ἀναγκαῖον as a parenthesis. 'Law is an arrangement, good law a

καὶ τότε συνέχει τὸ πᾶν· ἐπεὶ δὲ τὸ καλὸν ἐν πλήθει καὶ μεγέθει εἴωθε γίνεσθαι, καὶ πόλιν ἥς μετὰ μεγέθους ὁ λεχθεὶς ὁρος ὑπάρχει, ταύτην εἶναι καλλίστην ἀναγκαῖον. ἀλλ' ὅστις τι καὶ πόλεσι μεγέθους μέτρον, ὥσπερ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων πάντων, ζῶων φυτῶν ὀργάνων. καὶ γὰρ τούτων ἕκαστον οὔτε λίαν μικρὸν οὔτε κατὰ μέγεθος ὑπερβάλλον ἔξει τὴν αὐτοῦ δύναμιν, ἀλλ' ὅτε μὲν ὅλως ἐστερημένον ἔσται τῆς φύσεως, ὅτε δὲ φαύλως ἔχον, οἷον πλοῖον σπιθαμιαῖον μὲν οὐκ ἔσται πλοῖον ὅλως, οὐδὲ δυοῖν σταδίον, εἰς δὲ τι μέγεθος ἐλθὼν ὅτε μὲν διὰ σμικρότητα φαύλην ποιήσῃ τὴν ναυτιλίαν, ὅτε δὲ διὰ τὴν ὑπερβολὴν. ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ πόλιν ἢ μὲν ἐξ ὀλίγων λίαν οὐκ αὐτάρκης (ἢ δὲ πόλις αὐτάρκης), ἢ δὲ ἐκ πολλῶν ἄγαν ἐν τοῖς μὲν ἀναγκαίοις αὐτάρκης, ὥσπερ ἔθνος, ἀλλ' οὐ πόλις· πολιτείαν γὰρ οὐ ῥάδιον ὑπάρχειν· τίς γὰρ στρατηγὸς ἔσται τοῦ λίαν ὑπερβάλλοντος πλήθους, ἢ τίς κῆρυξ μὴ Στεντόρειος; διὸ πρῶτην μὲν εἶναι πόλιν ἀναγκαῖον τὴν ἐκ τασούτου πλήθους ὁ πρῶτον πλῆθος αὐτάρκης πρὸς τὸ εὖ ζῆν ἔστι κατὰ τὴν πολιτικὴν κοινωνίαν.

The  
number of  
citizens.

good arrangement, but a very excessive number is not susceptible of arrangement, but there must be for states as for everything else some limit of size, so that they may be susceptible of arrangement.' This seems the course of the argument. But, granting this, there still remains the intermediate passage, of which, as it stands, I do not see the meaning clearly. I should put a colon at τὸ πᾶν. 'For this, the ordering of a very large number, is a task above the strength of man, it requires a divine power, a power like that which keeps together the whole universe of things.' ἐπεὶ δὲ τὸ καλὸν ἐν πλήθει καὶ μεγέθει εἴωθε γίνεσθαι, καὶ πόλιν ἥς μετὰ μεγέθους λεχθεὶς ὁρος ὑπάρχει, ταύτην εἶναι καλλίστην ἀναγκαῖον. 'Since beauty requires size as one of its conditions (πλήθει καὶ μεγέθει, not meant to convey more than simply μεγέθει), so in

states also, that which combines with a certain size good order (ὁ λεχθεὶς ὁρος = εὐταξία), must necessarily be the most beautiful.' Compare *Poet.* vii. viii. p. 1450, b. 37: τὸ γὰρ καλὸν ἐν μεγέθει καὶ τάξει ἐστι. *Εὐθ.* iv. vii. 5, p. 1123, b. 8: τὸ κάλλος ἐν μεγάλῳ σώματι.

10 τῆς φύσεως] nature, in the sense given, I. ii. 8.

εἰς δὲ τι μέγεθος, κ.τ.λ.] 'It may attain a certain size, and yet, at one time, impair its sailing power by its smallness, at another by its excessive greatness.'

11 ἐν τοῖς μὲν ἀναγκαίοις] 'Though in all mere necessities it be complete, yet it is not a state: 'οὐ μετέχει τάξεως, wants, therefore, the καλόν.

πρῶτην μὲν εἶναι] 'Then, first, is there a state, where you have arrived, in reference to number, exactly at the

The  
number of  
citizens.

ἐνδέχεται δὲ καὶ τὴν ταύτης ὑπερβάλλουσιν κατὰ πλῆθος  
εἶναι μείζω πόλιν· ἀλλὰ τοῦτ' οὐκ ἔστιν, ὥσπερ εἵπομεν,  
12 ἀρίστον. τίς δ' ἐστὶν ὁ τῆς ὑπερβολῆς ὅρος, ἐκ τῶν ἔργων  
ἰδεῖν ῥᾶδιον. εἰσὶ γὰρ αἱ πράξεις τῆς πόλεως τῶν μὲν  
ἀρχόντων τῶν δ' ἀρχομένων, ἄρχοντος δ' ἐπίταξις καὶ κρίσις  
13 ἔργον. πρὸς δὲ τὸ κρίνειν περὶ τῶν δικαίων καὶ πρὸς το  
τὰς ἀρχὰς διανέμειν κατ' ἀξίαν ἀναγκαῖον γνωρίζειν ἀλλή-  
λους, ποῖοι τινές εἰσι, τοὺς πολίτας, ὥς ὅπου τοῦτο μὴ συμ-  
βαίνει γίνεσθαι, φαύλως ἀνάγκη γίνεσθαι τὰ περὶ τὰς  
ἀρχὰς καὶ τὰς κρίσεις· περὶ ἀμφοτέρα γὰρ οὐ δίκαιον αὐτο-  
σχεδιάζειν, ὅπερ ἐν τῇ πολυανθρωπείᾳ τῇ λίαν ὑπάρχει φανε-  
14 ρῶς. ἔτι δὲ ξένοις καὶ μετοίκους ῥᾶδιον μεταλαμβάνειν τῆς  
πολιτείας· οὐ γὰρ χαλεπὸν τὸ λανθάνειν διὰ τὴν ὑπερβολὴν  
τοῦ πλῆθους. δῆλον τοίνυν ὥς οὗτός ἐστι πόλεως ὅρος  
ἄριστος, ἡ μεγίστη τοῦ πλῆθους ὑπερβολὴ πρὸς αὐτάρκειαν  
ζωῆς εὐσύνοπτος. Περὶ μὲν οὖν μεγέθους πόλεως διωρίσθαι  
τὸν τρόπον τοῦτον.

The  
country.

5 Παραπλησίως δὲ καὶ τὰ περὶ τῆς χώρας ἔχει. περὶ  
μὲν γὰρ τοῦ ποῖαν τινά, δῆλον ὅτι τὴν αὐτάρκестάτην πᾶς  
τις ἂν ἐπαινέσειεν· τοιαύτην δ' ἀναγκαῖον εἶναι τὴν παν-  
τοφόρον· τὸ γὰρ πάντα ὑπάρχειν καὶ δεῖσθαι μηθενὸς αὐτ-  
αρκες. πλήθει δὲ καὶ μεγέθει τοσαύτην ὥστε δύνασθαι  
τοὺς οἰκοῦντας ζῆν σχολάζοντας ἐλευθερίως ἅμα καὶ σω-

point where first completeness is se-  
cured.'

12 τῶν μὲν] It would be better if it  
were αἱ μὲν τῶν ἀρχόντων αἱ δὲ τῶν  
ἀρχομένων.

ἐπίταξις] in their political and ex-  
ecutive capacity. κρίσις in their ju-  
dicial; otherwise κρίσις is more pro-  
perly the function τῶν ἀρχομένων

13 The magistrates, then, are very  
important, but how can they be  
rightly elected, if those who elect  
them cannot judge of them; and the  
requisite knowledge is difficult when  
the numbers are very large. The

choice of the governor is always the  
great difficulty of government.

γνωρίζειν ἀλλήλους] 'mutual know-  
ledge is requisite.'

αὐτοσχεδιάζειν] Thuc. i. 138.

ὑπάρχει φανερῶς] 'evidently cannot  
be escaped.'

εὐσύνοπτος] 'easily seen as a whole,'  
'not too large for the eye to compre-  
hend.'

V. 1 (ζῆν σχολάζοντας, κ.τ.λ.) Com-  
pare II. vi. 9. He gives shortly all  
the requirements of the Greek free-  
man.



φρόνας. τοῦτον δὲ τὸν ὅρον εἰ καλῶς ἢ μὴ καλῶς λέγο-  
 μεν, ὕστερον ἐπισκεπτέον ἀκριβέστερον, ὅταν ὅλως περὶ <sup>The</sup>  
 κτήσεως καὶ τῆς περὶ τὴν οὐσίαν εὐπορίας συμβαίῃ ποιεῖσθαι <sup>country.</sup>  
 μνείαν, πῶς δεῖ καὶ τίνα τρόπον ἔχειν πρὸς τὴν χρῆσιν <sup>2</sup>  
 αὐτὴν· πολλὰ γὰρ περὶ τὴν σκέψιν ταύτην εἰσὶν ἀμφισ-  
 βητήσεις διὰ τοὺς ἔλκοντας ἐφ' ἑκατέραν τοῦ βίου τὴν ὑπερ-  
 βολήν, τοὺς μὲν ἐπὶ τὴν γλισχρότητα τοὺς δὲ ἐπὶ τὴν τρυ-  
 φήν. Τὸ δ' εἶδος τῆς χώρας οὐ χαλεπὸν εἰπεῖν, δεῖ δ' ἔνια <sup>3</sup>  
 πείθεσθαι καὶ τοῖς περὶ τὴν στρατηγίαν ἐμπείροις, ὅτι χρὴ  
 μὲν τοῖς πολέμοις εἶναι δυσέμβολον, αὐτοῖς δ' εὐέξοδον.  
 ἔτι δ' ὥσπερ τὸ πλῆθος τὸ τῶν ἀνθρώπων εὐσύνοπτον ἔφα- <sup>1327</sup>  
 μεν εἶναι δεῖν, οὕτω καὶ τὴν χώραν. τὸ δ' εὐσύνοπτον τὸ εὐ-  
 βοήθητον εἶναι τὴν χώραν ἐστίν. τῆς δὲ πόλεως τὴν θέσιν  
 εἰ χρὴ ποιεῖν κατ' εὐχὴν, πρὸς τε τὴν θάλατταν προσήκει  
 κεῖσθαι καλῶς πρὸς τε τὴν χώραν. εἰς μὲν ὁ λεχθεὶς ὅρος· <sup>4</sup>  
 δεῖ γὰρ πρὸς τὰς ἐκβοηθείας κοινὴν εἶναι τῶν τόπων ἀπάν-  
 των· ὁ δὲ λοιπὸς πρὸς τὰς τῶν γιγνομένων καρπῶν παρα-  
 πομπάς, ἔτι δὲ τῆς περὶ ξύλα ὕλης, καὶ εἴ τινα ἄλλην  
 ἐργασίαν ἢ χώρα τυγχάνοι κεκτημένη τοιαύτην, εὐπαρα-  
 κόμιστον.

Περὶ δὲ τῆς πρὸς τὴν θάλατταν κοινωνίας, πότερον <sup>6</sup>  
 ἀφ' ἐλίμου ταῖς εὐνομουμέναις πόλεσιν ἢ βλαβερά, πολλὰ <sup>Should</sup>  
<sup>the state be</sup>  
<sup>maritime?</sup>

2 τὸν ὅρον τοῦτον] must be referred, not to *ἀνταρκεστέτην*, but to what immediately precedes.

ὕστερον] Spengel, p. 10, note, thinks this is done in this same Book, Chs. VII. (VIII. rather) and XV. It seems to me one of the portions that are lost. From the point of view of the family it has been treated in the first book, but it yet remains to be considered as a political question.

αὐτὴν] to be taken with *ἔχειν*.

διὰ τοὺς ἔλκοντας, κ.τ.λ.] 'because of those who, in the conduct of life, pull different ways, the one towards the one extreme, the other towards the other.'

3 τὸ δ' εἶδος] 'But as for the form.' The δὲ answers to the μὲν in *περὶ μὲν γὰρ*.

4 ὁ λεχθεὶς] sc. that it should be *εὐβοήθητον* or *εὐσύνοπτον*. The second is, that it should be *εὐπαρακόμιστον*.

I place only a comma at *παραπομπάς*, and consider the genitive *ἑλκω* to depend on it, just as much as *καρπῶν* does. 'The other requirement left is, that the country should be easy of access, for the conveyance of the produce generally, and also of its material in timber or any other similar object that it may possess.'

VI. 1 τῆς πρὸς θάλατταν] This

Maritime  
inter-  
course.

τυγχάνουσιν ἀμφισβητοῦντες. τό τε γὰρ ἐπιξενουῖσθαι τινὰς ἐν ἄλλοις τεθραμμένους νόμοις ἀσύμφορον εἶναι φασι πρὸς τὴν εὐνομίαν, καὶ τὴν πολυανθρωπίαν· γίνεσθαι μὲν γὰρ ἐκ τοῦ χρῆσθαι τῇ θαλάσῃ διαπέμποντας καὶ δεχομένους ἐμπόρων πλῆθος, ὑπεναντίαν δ' εἶναι πρὸς τὸ πολιτεύεσθαι <sup>2</sup> καλῶς. ὅτι μὲν οὖν, εἰ ταῦτα μὴ συμβαίνει, βέλτιον καὶ πρὸς ἀσφάλειαν καὶ πρὸς εὐπορίαν τῶν ἀναγκαίων μετέχειν <sup>3</sup> τὴν πόλιν καὶ τὴν χώραν τῆς θαλάττης, οὐκ ἄδηλον. καὶ γὰρ πρὸς τὸ ῥᾶον φέρειν τοὺς πολέμους εὐβοηθήτους εἶναι δεῖ κατ' ἀμφοτέρα τοὺς σωθησομένους, καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν· καὶ πρὸς τὸ βλάψαι τοὺς ἐπιτιθεμένους, εἰ μὴ κατ' ἄμφω δυνατόν, ἀλλὰ κατὰ θάτερον ὑπάρξει μᾶλλον <sup>4</sup> ἀμφοτέρων μετέχουσιν. ὅσα τ' ἂν μὴ τυγχάνη παρ' αὐτοῖς ὄντα, δέξασθαι ταῦτα καὶ τὰ πλεονάζοντα τῶν γιγνομένων ἐκπέμψασθαι τῶν ἀναγκαίων ἐστίν· αὐτῇ γὰρ ἐμπορικῇ, ἀλλ' οὐ τοῖς ἄλλοις δεῖ εἶναι τὴν πόλιν. οἱ δὲ παρέχοντες σφᾶς αὐτοὺς πᾶσιν ἀγορὰν προσόδου χάριν ταῦτα

point suggested by his statement in the last chapter, κείσθαι καλῶς πρὸς τὴν θάλατταν.

ἐπιξενουῖσθαι τινὰς] "Dio fortwährende Anwesenheit der Fremden," Stahr. 'That there should be resident a body of foreigners brought up in other laws and customs.'

ἐν ἄλλοις νόμοις] In III. iii. 6, the same point was mooted, the same in principle, that is, πότερον ἔθνος ἐν ᾗ πλείω συμφέρει.

καὶ τὴν πολυανθρωπίαν] sc. ἀσύμφορον εἶναι.

ἐμπόρων πλῆθος] depend on the principles διαπέμποντας καὶ δεχομένους.

2 εἰ ταῦτα μὴ συμβαίνει] 'If these results do not arise.'

εὐπορίαν τῶν ἀναγκαίων] 'a ready and large supply of all the necessaries of life.'

4 τὰ πλεονάζοντα τῶν γιγνομένων] 'Their surplus produce.'

αὐτῇ γὰρ ἐμπορικῇ] A singular

statement. He was led into it by his dislike of commerce, which he would restrict, therefore, within as narrow limits as possible, and make as selfish as possible for each state. This is a conclusion quite alien to the genuine spirit of commerce, which is, in the largest and freest sense, the connection for mutual support and for the supply of mutual wants, of the whole human family. And any theory like this of Aristotle's—such as the mercantile and protective system of later times,—which aims at exclusiveness, is to be condemned as a direct attack on the real interests of mankind,—a substitution of the provisional and fictitious virtue of patriotism or national selfishness, for the true idea of a common union between all the members of the great family which mankind forms.

ταῦτα πράττουσιν] 'do so for the sake of revenue.'

πράττουσιν· ἦν δὲ μὴ δεῖ πόλιν τοιαύτης μετέχειν πλεον-  
εξίας, οὐδ' ἐμπόριον δεῖ κεκτῆσθαι τοιοῦτον. Ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ Maritime  
inter-  
course.  
νῦν ὁρῶμεν πολλὰς ὑπάρχοντα<sup>a</sup> χώραις καὶ πόλεσιν ἐπίνεια 5  
καὶ λιμένας εὐφυῶς κείμενα πρὸς τὴν πόλιν, ὥστε μήτε τὸ  
αὐτὸ νέμειν ἄστει μήτε πόρρω λίαν, ἀλλὰ κρατεῖσθαι τείχεσι  
καὶ τοιοῦτοις ἄλλοις ἐρύμασι, φανερόν ὥς εἰ μὲν ἀγαθόν τι  
συμβαίνει γίγνεσθαι διὰ τῆς κοινωνίας αὐτῶν, ὑπάρξει τῇ  
πόλει τοῦτο τὸ ἀγαθόν, εἰ δέ τι βλαβερόν, φυλάξασθαι  
ῥᾶδιον τοῖς νόμοις φράζοντας καὶ διορίζοντας τίνας οὐ δεῖ  
καὶ τίνας ἐπιμίσγεσθαι δεῖ πρὸς ἀλλήλους. περὶ δὲ τῆς 6  
ναυτικῆς δυνάμεως, ὅτι μὲν βέλτιστον ὑπάρχειν μέχρι τινὸς  
πλήθους, οὐκ ἄδηλον· οὐ γὰρ μόνον αὐτοῖς ἀλλὰ καὶ τῶν 1327  
πλησίον τισὶ δεῖ καὶ φοβεροὺς εἶναι καὶ δύνασθαι βοηθεῖν,  
ὥσπερ κατὰ γῆν, καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν. περὶ δὲ πλήθους 7  
ἤδη καὶ μεγέθους τῆς δυνάμεως ταύτης πρὸς τὸν βίον  
ἀποσκεπτέον τῆς πόλεως· εἰ μὲν γὰρ ἡγεμονικὸν καὶ πο-  
λιτικὸν ζήσεται βίον, ἀναγκαῖον καὶ ταύτην τὴν δύναμιν  
ὑπάρχειν πρὸς τὰς πράξεις σύμμετρον. τὴν δὲ πολυαν-  
θρωπίαν τὴν γιγνομένην περὶ τὸν ναυτικὸν ὄχλον οὐκ  
ἀναγκαῖον ὑπάρχειν ταῖς πόλεσιν· οὐθὲν γὰρ αὐτοὺς μέρος  
εἶναι δεῖ τῆς πόλεως. τὸ μὲν γὰρ ἐπιβατικὸν ἐλευθέρον καὶ 8

<sup>a</sup> ὑπαρχον καὶ Bekker.

τοιαύτης πλεονεξίας] 'such a desire of gain.' This would be true if one nation's gain were another's loss, but this has already been stated to be inadmissible.

5 ὑπάρχον] If kept, must be made to agree with ἐμπόριον, supplied. But the sentence seems faulty. Schneider, with Coray, wishes to read ὑπάρχειν. I should prefer ὑπάρχοντα, leaving out the καί.

εὐφυῶς κείμενα] 'advantageously situated as regards the city.'

νέμειν] 'inhabit.' δόμους νέμειμι σούτ, Soph. Aj. 1016.

διὰ τῆς κοινωνίας αὐτῶν] 'by the in-

tercourse with them,' the ἐπίνεια καὶ λιμένας.

φράζοντας, κ.τ.λ.] 'stating and defining.'

6 αὐτοῖς] 'with regard to themselves only.'

7 ἡγεμονικὸν καὶ πολιτικόν] 'an imperial and social life,' mixed up with other states that is. The opposite to πολιτικόν here would be ξενικόν, Ch. II. 3.

τὴν γιγνομένην περὶ] 'Involved by.' οὐθὲν γὰρ, κ.τ.λ.] 'For they ought not to be any part of the state.'

8 τῆς ναυτικῆς] "im Seewesen," Stahr; 'directs the navigation,' III. iv. 2.

Maritime  
inter-  
course.

τῶν πεζεούντων ἐστίν, ὃ κύριόν ἐστι καὶ κρατεῖ τῆς ναυτιλίας· πλήθους δὲ ὑπάρχοντος περιοίκων καὶ τῶν τὴν χώραν γεωργούντων, ἀφθονίαν ἀναγκαῖον εἶναι καὶ ναυτῶν. ὀρώμεν δὲ [καί] τοῦτο καὶ νῦν ὑπάρχον τισίν, οἷον τῇ πόλει τῶν Ἡρακλεωτῶν· πολλὰς γὰρ ἐκπληροῦσι τριήρεις κεκτημένοι τῷ μεγέθει πόλιν ἐτέρων ἐμμελεστέραν.

Character  
of the  
people.

9 Περὶ μὲν οὖν χώρας καὶ λιμένων καὶ πόλεων καὶ θαλάττης καὶ περὶ τῆς ναυτικῆς δυνάμεως ἔστω διωρισμένα τὸν τρόπον τοῦτον· περὶ δὲ τοῦ πολιτικοῦ πλήθους, τίνα μὲν ὄρον ὑπάρχειν χρή, πρότερον εἵπομεν, ποίους δὲ τινὰς τὴν φύσιν εἶναι δεῖ, νῦν λέγωμεν. Σχεδὸν δὲ κατανοήσειεν ἂν τις τοῦτο γε, βλέψας ἐπὶ τε τὰς πόλεις τὰς εὐδοκιμούσας τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ πρὸς πᾶσαν τὴν οἰκουμένην, ὡς διείληπται τοῖς ἔθνεσιν. τὰ μὲν γὰρ ἐν τοῖς ψυχροῖς τόποις ἔθνη καὶ τὰ περὶ τὴν Εὐρώπην θυμοῦ μὲν ἐστὶ πλήρη, διανοίας δὲ ἐνδεέστερα καὶ τέχνης· διόπερ ἐλεύθερα μὲν διατελεῖ μαλλον,

περιοίκων] The Laconian periœci manned the fleet, and we find instances of their holding the command, Thuc. viii. vi. 22.

καὶ τοῦτο καὶ νῦν] The first καὶ seems superfluous.

Ἡρακλεωτῶν] Heraclea on the Pontus. Compare Schneider's note on the passage. He quotes Xenoph. *Anab.* v. vi. 10.

ἐμμελεστέραν] 'smaller,' 'of very moderate size as compared with others.' This last is Stahr's view; "fort petite," St. Hil. In Plato, *Legg.* vi. 760 a, ἐμμελέστατα occurs in the sense of 'smallest': τρεῖς εἰς τὰ μέγιστα ἱερά, δύο δ' εἰς τὰ μικρότερα, πρὸς δὲ τὰ ἐμμελέστατα ἔνα. This seems sufficient warrant for the sense given.

9 πόλεων] Some editors doubt this word. I prefer πόλεως. His object has not been to treat of cities, but of one city.

τοῦ πολιτικοῦ πλήθους] 'The citizens in point of mere number.'

VII. 1 Σχεδὸν δὲ, κ.τ.λ.] 'It would scarcely then be difficult to form a clear judgment on this point at least.'

διείληπται τοῖς ἔθνεσιν] "distincta gentibus," Vict.; "vertheilt unter die verschiedenen Völkerschaften," Stahr, 'divided out into the different nations.'

2 τὰ περὶ τὴν Εὐρώπην] What extent did Aristotle assign to Europe? Is it the narrow one given by Hermann (Smith, *Geog. Dict.*) of the country between Thrace and Peloponnesus? If so, then τὰ περὶ τὴν Εὐρώπην would be the Thracians, Scythians, Illyrians, and apparently these are the nations meant; but the language is vague, and x. 3 seems to show that Aristotle's sense of the word is larger.

θυμοῦ] 'spirit;' διανοίας καὶ τέχνης, 'intelligence and skill.'

ἐλεύθερα διατελεῖ, κ.τ.λ.] 'They

ἀπολίτευτα δὲ καὶ τῶν πλησίον ἄρχειν οὐ δυνάμενα. τὰ Character  
of the  
people.  
δὲ περὶ τὴν Ἀσίαν διανοητικὰ μὲν καὶ τεχνικὰ τὴν ψυχὴν,  
αἷμα δέ· διόπερ ἀρχόμενα καὶ δουλεύοντα διατελεῖ. τὸ <sup>3</sup>  
δὲ τῶν Ἑλλήνων γένος ὥσπερ μεσεύει κατὰ τοὺς τόπους,  
οὕτως ἀμφοῖν μετέχει· καὶ γὰρ ἔνθυμον καὶ διανοητικόν  
ἐστίν· διόπερ ἐλεύθερόν τε διατελεῖ καὶ βέλτιστα πολιτευό-  
μενον καὶ δυνάμενον ἄρχειν πάντων, μιάς τυγχάνον πολιτείας.  
τὴν αὐτὴν δ' ἔχει διαφορὰν καὶ τὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔθνη καὶ <sup>4</sup>  
πρὸς ἄλληλα· τὰ μὲν γὰρ ἔχει τὴν φύσιν μονόκωλον, τὰ δὲ  
εὖ τε κέκραται πρὸς ἀμφοτέρας τὰς δυνάμεις ταύτας.  
φανερὸν τοίνυν ὅτι δεῖ διανοητικούς τε εἶναι καὶ θυμοειδείς  
τὴν φύσιν τοὺς μέλλοντας εὐαγίους ἔσσεσθαι τῷ νομοθέτῃ  
πρὸς τὴν ἀρετὴν. Ὅπερ γάρ φασί τινες δεῖν ὑπάρχειν <sup>5</sup>  
τοῖς φύλαξι, τὸ φιλητικὸς μὲν εἶναι τῶν γνωρίμων, πρὸς  
δὲ τοὺς ἀγνώτας ἀγρίους, ὁ θυμὸς ἐστίν ὁ ποιῶν τὸ φιλη-  
τικόν· αὕτη γὰρ ἐστίν ἡ τῆς ψυχῆς δύναμις <sup>7</sup> φιλοῦμεν.

preserve their freedom, but they remain without social organization.'

διανοητικὰ, κ.τ.λ.] 'Though intelligent and crafty, are yet without spirit.'

<sup>3</sup> τὸ δὲ τῶν Ἑλλήνων] Compare Grote, II. 98, "The feeling of personal dignity, of which philosophic observers in Greece—Herodotus, Xenophon, Hippocrates, and Aristotle—boasted, as distinguishing the free Greek citizen from the slavish Asiatic." Compare also the same volume, p. 305, on the question of the Greek climate.

μεσεύει] 'holds a middle position.'

μίας τυγχάνον πολιτείας] What is the force to be given to these words? Was the conception of Aristotle that of a federative union, guaranteeing internal peace and empire abroad, but allowing each separate state to be autonomous, only bound to the others by the strong ties of a common interest, a common nationality, and similar institutions, not torn, that is, by

the quarrels between oligarchical and democratical principles? This seems the probable case. The word ἄρχειν prevents our considering him to have aimed at a merely defensive organization, such as that suggested by Bp. Thirlwall, v. 154; and the general tendency of his views is against the other alternative, in the same passage, that of "the supremacy of some Grecian state, powerful enough to enforce peace, but not to crush liberty." However this may be, it is the want which is here indicated that caused the failure of Greece to secure empire and organize, as Rome did, the nations of the world.

<sup>4</sup> ἔθνη] 'The different Hellenic races.'

μονόκωλον] 'one sided.' Comp. *Rhet.* III. ix. 5, p. 1409, b. 17, where the word is applied to style.

<sup>5</sup> τινες] Plato, *Rep.* II. 243.

ποιῶν τὸ φιλητικόν] 'produces the tendency to affection.' Comp. *Topic* II. vii. p. 113 b, I. iv. 5, p. 126, 12.

Character  
of the  
people.

1328

σημεῖον δέ· πρὸς γὰρ τοὺς συνήθεις καὶ φίλους ὁ θυμὸς αἵρεται μᾶλλον ἢ πρὸς τοὺς ἀγνώτας, ὀλιγωρεῖσθαι νομίσας. διὸ καὶ Ἀρχίλοχος προσηκόντως τοῖς φίλοις ἐγκαλῶν διαλέγεται πρὸς τὸν θυμόν·

οὐ γὰρ δὴ περὶ φίλων ἀπάγχεο.

καὶ τὸ ἄρχον δὲ καὶ τὸ ἐλεύθερον ἀπὸ τῆς δυνάμεως ταύτης ὑπάρχει πᾶσιν· ἀρχικὸν γὰρ καὶ ἀήττητον ὁ θυμὸς. οὐ καλῶς δ' ἔχει λέγειν χαλεποὺς εἶναι πρὸς τοὺς ἀγνώτας· πρὸς οὐθέν· γὰρ εἶναι χρή τοιοῦτον, οὐδ' εἰσιν οἱ μεγάθυμοι τὴν φύσιν ἄγριοι, πλὴν πρὸς τοὺς ἀδικοῦντας. τοῦτο δὲ μᾶλλον ἔτι πρὸς τοὺς συνήθεις πάσχουσιν, ὅπερ εἴρηται πρότερον, ἂν ἀδικεῖσθαι νομίσωσιν. καὶ τοῦτο συμβαίνει κατὰ λόγον· παρ' οἷς γὰρ ὀφείλεσθαι δεῖν τὴν εὐεργεσίαν ὑπολαμβάνουσι, πρὸς τῷ βλάβει καὶ ταύτης ἀποστερεῖσθαι νομίζουσιν. ὅθεν εἴρηται

χαλεποὶ γὰρ πόλεμοι ἀδελφῶν

καὶ

οἳ τοι πέρα στέρξαντες, οἱ δὲ καὶ πέρα μισοῦσιν.

- 9 Περὶ μὲν οὖν τῶν πολιτευομένων, πόσους τε ὑπάρχειν δεῖ καὶ ποίους τινὰς τὴν φύσιν, ἔτι δὲ τὴν χώραν πόσῃν τέ τινα καὶ ποίαν τινά, διώρισται σχεδόν. οὐ γὰρ τὴν αὐτὴν ἀκρίβειαν δεῖ ζητεῖν διὰ τε τῶν λόγων καὶ τῶν γιγνομένων διὰ τῆς αἰσθήσεως. Ἐπεὶ δ' ὥσπερ τῶν ἄλλων τῶν κατὰ φύσιν συνεστῶτων οὐ ταῦτα<sup>a</sup> ἐστὶ μόρια τῆς ὅλης συστάσεως, ὧν

The parts  
of a state.

<sup>a</sup> ταῦτά Bekker.

αἵρεται] 'rises.'

ὀλιγωρεῖσθαι] sc. ὅφ' ὃν ἦμιστα προσήκει, *Rhet.* II. 2, 15, p. 1379, b. 2-4.

6 οὐ γὰρ δὴ περὶ φίλων ἀπάγχεο] *Arch. Frag.* 61, Bergk, 1st Ed. The reading Bergk gives is οὐ γὰρ δὴ παρὰ φίλων ἀπάγχεο. Stahr makes it interrogative.

8 κατὰ λόγον] 'as might be expected.'

παρ' οἷς] 'Those with whom,' apud quos.

χαλεποὶ γὰρ, κ.τ.λ.] *Eurip. Fr. Iao.* 57, Ed. Dind.

οἳ τοι πέρα, κ.τ.λ.] *Eurip. Fr.*

9 οὐ γὰρ, κ.τ.λ.] 'For we must not seek the same exactness when theory is concerned as we require when actual sensible results are in question.' So Stahr and St. Hilaire.

VIII. 1 ταῦτά] This is Bekker's reading, and it is retained by Stahr. I should prefer either ταῦτα or πάντα.

ἄνευ τὸ ὅλον οὐκ ἂν εἴη, δῆλον ὡς οὐδὲ πόλεως μέρη θετέον The parts  
of a state.  
ὅσα ταῖς πόλεσιν ἀναγκαῖον ὑπάρχειν, οὐδ' ἄλλης κοινωνίας  
οὐδεμιάς, ἐξ ἧς ἔν τι τὸ γένος. ἔν γάρ τι καὶ κοινὸν 2  
εἶναι δεῖ καὶ ταῦτὸ τοῖς κοινωνοῖς, ἂν τε ἴσον ἂν τε ἄνισον  
μεταλαμβάνωσιν, οἷον εἴτε τροφὴ τοῦτο ἐστὶν εἴτε χώρας  
πληθὺς εἴτ' ἄλλο τι τῶν τοιούτων ἐστίν. ὅταν δ' ἡ τὸ μὲν 3  
τούτου ἔνεκεν τὸ δ' οὐ ἔνεκεν, οὐθὲν ἔν γε τούτοις κοινὸν ἀλλ'  
ἡ τῷ μὲν ποιῆσαι τῷ δὲ λαβεῖν· λέγω δ' οἷον ὄργανον τε  
παντὶ πρὸς τὸ γιγνόμενον ἔργον καὶ τοῖς διημουργοῖς· οἰκία  
γὰρ πρὸς οἰκοδόμον οὐθὲν ἐστὶν ὃ γίνεται κοινόν, ἀλλ' ἐστὶ  
τῆς οἰκίας χάριν ἡ τῶν οἰκοδόμων τέχνη. διὸ κτήσεως μὲν 4  
δεῖ ταῖς πόλεσιν, οὐδὲν δ' ἐστὶν ἡ κτήσις μέρος τῆς πόλεως·  
πολλὰ δ' ἔμψυχα μέρη τῆς κτήσεώς ἐστιν. ἡ δὲ πόλις  
κοινωνία τίς ἐστὶ τῶν ὁμοίων, ἔνεκεν δὲ ζωῆς τῆς ἐνδεχομένης  
ἀρίστης. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐστὶν εὐδαιμονία τὸ ἄριστον, αὕτη δὲ 5  
ἀρετῆς ἐνέργεια καὶ χρῆσις τις τέλειος, συμβέβηκε δὲ οὕτως  
ὥστε τοὺς μὲν ἐνδέχεσθαι μετέχειν αὐτῆς, τοὺς δὲ μικρὸν ἢ  
μηδέν, δῆλον ὡς τοῦτ' αἴτιον τοῦ γίγνεσθαι πόλεως εἶδη καὶ

It is difficult to say what *ταῦτά* means. The reading *ταῦτα* seems to be supported by § 6, *πόσα ταυτί ἐστιν ἔν ἄνευ πόλις οὐκ ἂν εἴη*. Retaining *ταῦτά*, I construe: 'Now, since in the case of all other things which are in their nature compound, we do not in the same degree consider as parts of the whole that is formed, all the parts which are necessary to its formation, so is it clear that neither in the case of a state must we treat as essential parts of a state all those which are indispensably necessary to its existence, nor in the case of any other association, which forms a unity in kind, a homogeneous whole. For there must be,' he continues, 'some one thing, and that common and the same, to all who share in the association.'

3 The simply ministerial subordinate functions must be distinguished from

the higher and political ones—the basis of the state from that which rests on it—the means from the end—the *τούτου ἔνεκεν* from the *οὐ ἔνεκεν*. They have nothing in common: the one produces, the other accepts the result: *οὐδεμία γένεσις συγγενὴς τοῖς τέλεσιν*, *Elh.* vii. xii. 4, p. 1152, b. 14.

4 διὸ κτήσεως, κ.τ.λ.] Therefore, though property is absolutely essential to a state, yet it is in no sense a part of the state; it is *ἐν ὄργανον εἶδει*.

πολλὰ δ'] I do not see the object of this remark.

ἔνεκεν δὲ ζωῆς] This is the *ἐν τι καὶ κοινὸν καὶ ταῦτό*.

5 αὕτη δέ, κ.τ.λ.] 'This consists in the practice of virtue, both personal and relative; ἀρετὴ καὶ ἀρετῆς χρῆσις τέλειος, which last is *δικαιοσύνη*.

ἐνδέχεσθαι] 'have it in their power to attain it.'

The parts  
of a state.

1328 n

διαφορὰς καὶ πολιτείας πλείους· ἄλλον γὰρ τρόπον καὶ δι'  
ἄλλων ἕκαστοι τοῦτο θηρεύοντες τοὺς τε βίους ἐτέρους ποι-  
οῦνται καὶ τὰς πολιτείας. ἐπισκεπτέον δὲ καὶ πόσα ταυτί  
ἐστὶν ὧν ἄνευ πόλις οὐκ ἂν εἴη· καὶ γὰρ ἃ λέγομεν εἶναι μέρη  
πόλεως, ἐν τούτοις ἂν εἴη ἀναγκαῖον ὑπάρχειν. ληπτέον  
τοίνυν τῶν ἔργων τὸν ἀριθμὸν· ἐκ τούτων γὰρ ἔσται δῆλον,  
7 Πρῶτον μὲν οὖν ὑπάρχειν δεῖ τροφήν, ἔπειτα τέχνας (πολ-  
λῶν γὰρ ὀργάνων δεῖται τὸ ζῆν), τρίτον δὲ ὄπλα (τοὺς γὰρ  
κοινωνοῦντας ἀναγκαῖον καὶ ἐν αὐτοῖς ἔχειν ὄπλα πρὸς τε τὴν  
ἀρχήν, τῶν ἀπειθούντων χάριν, καὶ πρὸς τοὺς ἑξωθεν ἀδικεῖν  
ἐπιχειροῦντας), ἔτι χρημάτων τινὰ εὐπορίαν, ὅπως ἔχωσι καὶ  
πρὸς τὰς καθ' αὐτοὺς χρείας καὶ πρὸς πολεμικάς, πέμπτον  
δὲ καὶ πρῶτον τὴν περὶ τὸ θεῖον ἐπιμέλειαν, ἣν καλοῦσιν  
ἱερατείαν, ἕκτον δὲ τὸν ἀριθμὸν καὶ πάντων ἀναγκαϊότατον  
κρίσιν περὶ τῶν συμφερόντων καὶ τῶν δικαίων τῶν πρὸς ἄλ-  
8 λήλους. τὰ μὲν οὖν ἔργα ταῦτ' ἐστὶν ὧν δεῖται πᾶσα πόλις  
ὡς εἰπεῖν. ἡ γὰρ πόλις πληθὸς ἐστὶν οὐ τὸ τυχόν, ἀλλὰ  
πρὸς ζωὴν αὐτάρκες, ὡς φαμέν· ἐὰν δέ τι τυγχάνῃ τούτων  
ἐκλείπον, ἀδύνατον ἀπλῶς αὐτάρκη τὴν κοινωνίαν εἶναι ταύ-  
9 την. ἀνάγκη τοίνυν κατὰ τὰς ἐργασίας ταύτας συνεστάναι  
πόλιν. δεῖ ἄρα γεωργῶν τ' εἶναι πλῆθος, οἱ παρασκευάσουσι  
τὴν τροφήν, καὶ τεχνίτας καὶ τὸ μάχιμον, καὶ τὸ εὐπορον,  
καὶ ἱερεῖς, καὶ κριτὰς τῶν ἀναγκαίων καὶ συμφερόντων.  
9 Δικωρισμένων δὲ τούτων λοιπὸν σκέψασθαι πότερον πᾶσι  
κοινωνητέον πάντων τούτων (ἐνδέχεται γὰρ τοὺς αὐτοὺς ἅπαν-  
τας εἶναι καὶ γεωργοὺς καὶ τεχνίτας καὶ τοὺς βουλευομένους

Division of  
the func-  
tions of the  
citizens.

τοῦτο] This variety of position.

θηρεύοντες] 'as they pursue it.'

6 μέρη] 'parts of the state in a strict sense.'

ἐν τούτοις] not identical with, but lying amongst them, and capable of being detached.

7 καὶ πρῶτον] 'First in importance.' This is odd, as Aristotle does not elsewhere, either in theory or in his practical arrangements, lay

much stress on the worship of the state.

κρίσιν περὶ τῶν συμφερόντων] 'decision on the policy to be adopted, and the administration of justice as between man and man.' Below, τῶν ἀναγκαίων καὶ συμφερόντων.

8 οὐ τὸ τυχόν] 'not any chance number.'

IX. 1 ὑποθετόν] 'we must presume.'



καὶ δικάζοντας) ἢ καθ' ἕκαστον ἔργον τῶν εἰρημένων ἄλλους Division of  
the func-  
tions of the  
citizens.  
ὑποθετόν, ἢ τὰ μὲν ἴδια τὰ δὲ κοινὰ τούτων ἐξ ἀνάγκης  
ἐστίν. οὐκ ἐν πάσῃ δὲ τοῦτο πολιτεία. καθάπερ γὰρ  
εἵπομεν, ἐνδέχεται καὶ πάντα κοινωνεῖν πάντων, καὶ μὴ<sup>2</sup>  
πάντας πάντων ἀλλὰ τινὰς τινῶν. ταῦτα γὰρ καὶ ποιεῖ τὰς  
πολιτείας ἐτέρας· ἐν μὲν γὰρ ταῖς δημοκρατίαις μετέχουσι  
πάντες πάντων, ἐν δὲ ταῖς ὀλιγαρχίαις τὸναντίον. ἐπεὶ<sup>3</sup>  
δὲ τυγχάνομεν σκοποῦντες περὶ τῆς ἀρίστης πολιτείας, αὕτη  
δ' ἐστὶ καθ' ἣν ἡ πόλις ἂν εἴη μάλιστ' εὐδαίμων, τὴν δ' εὐ-  
δαιμονίαν ὅτι χωρὶς ἀρετῆς ἀδύνατον ὑπάρχειν εἴρηται πρό-  
τερον, φανερόν ἐκ τούτων ὡς ἐν τῇ κάλλιστα πολιτευομένῃ  
πόλει καὶ τῇ κεκτημένῃ δικαίους ἄνδρας ἀπλῶς, ἀλλὰ μὴ πρὸς  
τὴν ὑπόθεσιν, οὔτε βάνανυσον βίον οὔτ' ἀγοραῖον δεῖ ζῆν τοὺς  
πολίτας· ἀγεννῆς γὰρ ὁ τοιοῦτος βίος καὶ πρὸς ἀρετὴν ὑπε-  
ναντίος. οὐδὲ δὴ γεωργοὺς εἶναι τοὺς μέλλοντας ἔσεσθαι·<sup>4</sup> 1329  
δεῖ γὰρ σχολῆς καὶ πρὸς τὴν γένεσιν τῆς ἀρετῆς καὶ πρὸς  
τὰς πράξεις τὰς πολιτικάς. Ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ τὸ πολεμικὸν καὶ  
τὸ βουλευόμενον περὶ τῶν συμφερόντων καὶ κρῖνον περὶ τῶν  
δικαίων ἐνυπάρχει καὶ μέρη φαίνεται τῆς πόλεως μάλιστα  
ὄντα, πότερον ἕτερα καὶ ταῦτα θετέον ἢ τοῖς αὐτοῖς ἀποδο-  
τέον ἅμφω; φανερόν δὲ καὶ τοῦτο, διότι τρόπον μὲν τινας  
τοῖς αὐτοῖς, τρόπον δὲ τινα καὶ ἐτέροις. ἢ μὲν γὰρ ἐτέρας  
ἀκμῆς ἐκότερον τῶν ἔργων, καὶ τὸ μὲν δεῖται φρονήσεως  
τὸ δὲ δυνάμεως, ἐτέροις· ἢ δὲ τῶν ἀδυνάτων ἐστὶ τοὺς δυνα-  
μένους βιάζεσθαι καὶ κωλύειν, τούτους ὑπομένειν ἀρχομέ-

2 οὐκ ἐν πάσῃ, κ.τ.λ.] 'This is not an open question in every state.' That is, some states have decided it, and differ from others, and are what they are by that decision. But for the ideal state it is an inquiry that may be entered upon.

3 φανερόν ἐκ τούτων] 'admit these premises, and it is clear.'

μὴ πρὸς τὴν ὑπόθεσιν] 'not with reference to the idea of the given state.' Comp. II. ix. 1.

ἀγεννῆς, or ἀγενής] See L. and S., 'low.'

4 μέλλοντας ἔσεσθαι] sc. πολίτας.

καὶ πρὸς τὴν γένεσιν] Both for education and for political life.

ἐνυπάρχει] 'are not only found existing amongst the other parts (ἐν τοῖς τοῖς, VIII. 6), but are evidently most strictly members of the state.'

5 διότι] 'that.'

ἐτέρας ἀκμῆς] 'of a different prime,' or 'perfection.' The same distinction is observed in Plato's ἐπικούροι and φύλακες; it is simply one of age.

καὶ κωλύειν] This, as well as βιάζεσθαι, depends on δυνάμενους.

Division of  
the func-  
tions of the  
citizens.

νοὺς ἀεί, ταύτη δὲ τοῖς αὐτοῖς· οἱ γὰρ τῶν ὅπλων κύριοι  
καὶ μένειν ἢ μὴ μένειν κύριοι τὴν πολιτείαν. λείπεται τοί-  
6 νυν τοῖς αὐτοῖς μὲν ἀμφοτέροις ἀποδιδόναι τὴν πολιτείαν  
ταύτην, μὴ ἅμα δέ, ἀλλ' ὥσπερ πέφυκεν ἡ μὲν δύναμις ἐν  
νεωτέροις, ἡ δὲ φρόνησις ἐν πρεσβυτέροις εἶναι<sup>a</sup>, οὐκοῦν  
οὕτως ἀμφοῖν νενεμῆσθαι συμφέρει καὶ δίκαιον ἐστίν· ἔχει  
7 γὰρ αὕτη ἡ διαίρεσις τὸ κατ' ἀξίαν. ἀλλὰ μὴν καὶ τὰς  
κτήσεις δεῖ εἶναι περὶ τούτους· ἀναγκαῖον γὰρ εὐπορίαν  
ὑπάρχειν τοῖς πολίταις, πολῖται δὲ οὗτοι. τὸ γὰρ βάνου-  
σον οὐ μετέχει τῆς πόλεως, οὐδ' ἄλλο οὐθέν γένος ὃ μὴ τῆς  
ἀρετῆς δημιουργόν ἐστιν. τοῦτο δὲ ὁῦλον ἐκ τῆς ὑποθέσεως·  
τὸ μὲν γὰρ εὐδαιμονεῖν ἀναγκαῖον ὑπάρχειν μετὰ τῆς ἀρε-  
τῆς, εὐδαιμόνα δὲ πόλιν οὐκ εἰς μέρος τι βλέψαντας δεῖ  
8 λέγειν αὐτῆς, ἀλλ' εἰς πάντας τοὺς πολίτας. φανερόν δὲ  
καὶ ὅτι δεῖ τὰς κτήσεις εἶναι τούτων, εἴπερ ἀναγκαῖον εἶναι  
τοὺς γεωργοὺς δούλους ἢ βαρβάρους ἢ περιόικους. λοιπὸν  
δ' ἐκ τῶν καταριθμηθέντων τὸ τῶν ἱερέων γένος. φανερὰ  
9 δὲ καὶ ἡ τούτων τάξις. οὔτε γὰρ γεωργὸν οὔτε βάνουσον  
ἱερέα καταστατέον· ὑπὸ γὰρ τῶν πολιτῶν πρέπει τιμᾶσθαι  
τοὺς θεοὺς· ἐπεὶ δὲ διήρηται τὸ πολιτικὸν εἰς δύο μέρη, τοῦτ'  
ἐστὶ τό τε ὀπλιτικὸν καὶ τὸ βουλευτικόν, πρέπει δὲ τὴν τε

<sup>a</sup> ἐστίν—εἶναι Bekker.

ταύτη δέ] 'this δέ marks the apodosis.  
καὶ μένειν] 'are, by virtue of their  
possession of arms, the arbiters of  
the existence or non-existence of the  
constitution.'

6 τὴν πολιτείαν ταύτην] 'These  
functions of government.'

ἀλλ' ὥσπερ, κ.τ.λ.] The simplest  
way of remedying the difficulty in this  
sentence is to adopt the suggestion of  
Bekker, and transpose the two verbs  
εἶναι and ἐστίν, with a change in the  
stops. 'As strength naturally is in  
the younger, wisdom in the elder, this  
surely is the true principle on which  
the division should be made, and it is  
the just one.'

7 τὰς κτήσεις, κ.τ.λ.] 'The ele-  
ment of wealth (τὸ εὐπορον) ought to  
reside in these.'

τῆς πόλεως] 'our state.'

δημιουργόν] 'which does not culti-  
vate and produce virtue.'

ὑπάρχειν μετὰ] 'can only exist with  
virtue.'

8 δούλους] See below, Ch. X. 13.

9 ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν] 'By none but  
citizens.'

πρέπει δέ, κ.τ.λ.] I incline to make  
the words τοὺς διὰ τὸν χρόνον ἀπειρη-  
κότας the subject of ἀποδιδόναι, as  
well as of ἔχειν: 'and it is fitting that  
those who, from their time of life, are  
past the age for the more strictly poli-

θεραπείαν ἀποδιδόναι τοῖς θεοῖς καὶ τὴν ἀνάπαυσιν ἔχειν Division of  
the func-  
tions of the  
citizens.  
περὶ αὐτοὺς τοὺς διὰ τὸν χρόνον ἀπειρηκότητας, τούτους ἂν  
εἴη ταῖς ἱερωσύναις ἀποδοτέον. ὧν μὲν τοίνυν ἄνευ πόλιν  
οὐ συνίσταται, καὶ ὅσα μέρη πόλεως, εἴρηται. γεωργοὶ μὲν 10  
γὰρ καὶ τεχνῖται καὶ πᾶν τὸ θητικὸν ἀναγκαῖον ὑπάρχειν  
ταῖς πόλεσιν, μέρη δὲ τῆς πόλεως τό τε ὀπλιτικὸν καὶ βου-  
λευτικόν· καὶ κεχώριται δὴ τούτων ἕκαστον, τὸ μὲν ἀεὶ,  
τὸ δὲ κατὰ μέρος.

\*Εοικε δ' οὐ νῦν οὐδὲ νεωστὶ τοῦτ' εἶναι γινώριμον τοῖς 10  
περὶ πολιτείας φιλοσοφοῦσιν, ὅτι δεῖ διηρῆσθαι χωρὶς κατὰ The caste-  
system and  
syssitia.  
γένη τὴν πόλιν καὶ τό τε μάχιμον ἕτερον εἶναι καὶ τὸ γεωρ-  
γοῦν· ἐν Αἰγύπτῳ τε γὰρ ἔχει τὸν τρόπον τοῦτον ἔτι καὶ 1329 B  
νῦν, τὰ τε περὶ τὴν Κρήτην, τὰ μὲν οὖν περὶ Αἴγυπτον  
Σισώστριος, αἷς φασίν, οὕτω νομοθετήσαντος, Μίνω δὲ τὰ  
περὶ Κρήτην. Ἀρχαία δ' εἰσὶν εἶναι καὶ τῶν συσσιτίων 2  
ἢ τάξεις, τὰ μὲν περὶ Κρήτην γεγόμενα περὶ τὴν Μίνω βα-  
σιλείαν, τὰ δὲ περὶ τὴν Ἰταλίαν πολλῶ παλαιότερα τού-  
των. φασὶ γὰρ οἱ λόγιοι τῶν ἐκεῖ κατοικούντων Ἰταλόν 3  
τινα γενέσθαι βασιλέα τῆς Οἰνωτρίας, ἀφ' οὗ τό τε ὄνομα

tical functions, whether of action or deliberation, should both perform the worship of the gods and have the rest which their service requires; this is the class which may be set apart for the priesthood.

10 ὧν μὲν τοίνυν] This expression throws light on the more obscure statement of VIII. 1.

γεωργοί] Spengel, p. 25, note 27, wishes to read γεωργοί, but it is not necessary. 'For though,' &c.

καὶ κεχώριται δὴ] A very concise expression. He means, that the separation between the two divisions of the citizens and the non-citizen class is ineffaceable, whilst that between the two divisions of the citizens is simply a question of time. In the first case, he takes the two bodies, and contrasts them; in the second, the

divisions of one of them. 'And, consequently, there is a separation in each of these cases,—in the one case a total and perpetual separation, in the other a partial one.'

X. 1 He has got the citizens of his state, he turns to their arrangement.

τοῖς περὶ πολιτείας, κ.τ.λ.] Compare III. 1. 1.

διηρῆσθαι κατὰ γένη] The caste system.

ἐν Αἰγύπτῳ] Herod. II. 164.

2 περὶ τὴν Μίνω βασιλείαν] Grote, I. 312.

3 οἱ λόγιοι] Herod. I. 2, Περσῶν οἱ λόγιοι. Niebuhr, *Rom. Hist.* Vol. I. 16, considers that it is Antiochus of Syracuse from whom Aristotle is here quoting.

The caste-  
system and  
syssitia.

μεταβαλόντας Ἱταλοὺς ἀντ' Οἰνωτρῶν κληθῆναι καὶ τὴν  
ἀκτὴν ταύτην τῆς Εὐρώπης Ἱταλίαν τοῦνομα λαβεῖν, ὅση  
τετύχηκεν ἐντὸς οὕσα τοῦ κόλπου τοῦ Σκυλλητικοῦ καὶ τοῦ  
Λαμητικοῦ· ἀπέχει γὰρ ταῦτα ἀπ' ἀλλήλων ὁδὸν ἡμισείας  
4 ἡμέρας. τοῦτον δὲ λέγουσι τὸν Ἱταλὸν νομάδας τοὺς Οἰ-  
νωτροὺς ὄντας ποιῆσαι γεωργούς, καὶ νόμους ἄλλους τε  
αὐτοῖς θέσθαι καὶ τὰ συσσίτια καταστήσαι πρῶτον. διὸ  
καὶ νῦν ἔτι τῶν ἀπ' ἐκείνου τινὲς χρῶνται τοῖς συσσιτίοις καὶ  
5 τῶν νόμων ἐνίοις. ὥκουσι δὲ τὸ μὲν πρὸς τὴν Τυρρηνίαν  
Ὀπικοὶ καὶ πρότερον καὶ νῦν καλούμενοι τὴν ἐπωνυμίαν  
Αὔσονες, τὸ δὲ πρὸς τὴν Ἰαπυγίαν καὶ τὸν Ἰόνιον Χῶνες,  
τὴν καλουμένην Σιρίτιν·<sup>a</sup> ἦσαν δὲ καὶ οἱ Χῶνες Οἰνωτροὶ  
6 τὸ γένος. ἡ μὲν οὖν τῶν συσσιτίων τάξις ἐντεῦθεν γέγονε  
πρῶτον, ὃ δὲ χωρισμὸς ὁ κατὰ γένος τοῦ πολιτικοῦ πλήθους  
ἐξ Αἰγύπτου· πολὺ γὰρ ὑπερτείνει τοῖς χρόνοις τὴν Μίνω  
7 βασιλείαν ἢ Σεσώστριος. σχεδὸν μὲν οὖν καὶ τὰ ἄλλα δεῖ  
νομίζειν εὐρῆσθαι πολλάκις ἐν τῷ πολλῷ χρόνῳ, μᾶλλον δ'  
ἀπειράκις· τὰ μὲν γὰρ ἀναγκαῖα τὴν χρεῖαν διδάσκειν εἰκὸς  
αὐτὴν, τὰ δ' εἰς εὐσχημοσύνην καὶ περιουσίαν ὑπαρχόντων  
ἤδη τούτων εὐλογον λαμβάνειν τὴν αὔξησιν. ὥστε καὶ  
τὰ περὶ τὰς πολιτείας οἶσθαι δεῖ τὸν αὐτὸν ἔχειν τρόπον.  
8 ὅτι δὲ πάντα ἀρχαῖα, σημεῖον τὰ περὶ Αἰγυπτὸν ἔστιν

<sup>a</sup> Bekker Σίρτιν.

ἀκτὴν ταύτην] 'This promontory,'  
in the sense in which the word occurs,  
Herod. iv. 38.

ἐντὸς οὕσα] running southwards into  
the Ionian Sea, 'on the hither side' of  
the boundary given. The distance  
between the two gulfs is twenty miles,  
and is so small as to justify Aristotle's  
looking on the two as forming the  
boundary. So I explain the γὰρ in  
ἀπέχει γάρ.

4 Οἰνωτροίς] On this see Niebuhr,  
Vol. i. 14, 16, and pp. 55, 56, note  
165. On καὶ νῦν ἔτι, Grote iii. 497.

ὥκουσι] On this compare Grote iii.  
466, and note 1, and for the Chao-  
nians, iii. 463.

Σιρίτιν] Heyne's conjecture Σίριν,  
for Σύρτον, is better than Σόρτιν, and  
is adopted by Mr Grote, iii. 463, note  
3. Σιρίτιν is here adopted from Nie-  
buhr. *Rom. Hist.* Vol. i. 18. "The  
Siritis so renowned among the  
Greeks."

6 πολὺ γάρ] 'I say Egypt, for,  
&c.'

7 τῷ πολλῷ χρόνῳ] Compare II. v.  
16.

περιουσίαν] as opposed to ἀναγκαῖα  
τούτων sc. τῶν ἀναγκαίων.

8 νόμων δέ] "von jeher." Stahr  
inserts omni hominum memoria; there  
is no record of the time when they

οὔτοι γὰρ ἀρχαιοτάτοι μὲν δοκοῦσιν εἶναι, νόμων δὲ τε-  
 τυχήκασι καὶ τάξεως πολιτικῆς. διὸ δεῖ τοῖς μὲν εἰρημένοις <sup>The caste-  
 system and  
 syssitia.</sup>  
 ἱκανῶς χρῆσθαι, τὰ δὲ παραλελειμμένα πειραῖσθαι ζητεῖν.

Ὅτι μὲν οὖν δεῖ τὴν χώραν εἶναι τῶν ὄπλα κεκτημένων <sup>9</sup>  
 καὶ τῶν τῆς πολιτείας μετεχόντων, εἴρηται πρότερον, καὶ <sup>The slave  
 or serf  
 population.</sup>  
 διότι τοὺς γεωργοῦντας αὐτῶν ἑτέρους εἶναι δεῖ, καὶ πόσῃ  
 τινὰ χρῆ καὶ ποίαν εἶναι τὴν χώραν· περὶ δὲ τῆς διανομῆς  
 καὶ τῶν γεωργούντων, τίνας καὶ ποίους εἶναι χρῆ, λεκτέον  
 πρῶτον, ἐπειδὴ οὔτε κοινὴν φαμεν εἶναι δεῖν τὴν κτῆσιν, <sup>1330</sup>  
 ὥσπερ τινὲς εἰρήκασιν, ἀλλὰ τῇ χρήσει φιλικῶς γινομένην<sup>a</sup>  
 κοινὴν, οὔτ' ἀπορεῖν οὐδένα τῶν πολιτῶν τροφῆς. περὶ <sup>10</sup>  
 συσσιτίων τε συνδοκεῖ πᾶσι χρήσιμον εἶναι ταῖς εὖ κατε-  
 σκευασμέναις πόλεσιν ὑπάρχειν· δι' ἣν δ' αἰτίαν συνδοκεῖ καὶ  
 ἡμῖν, ὕστερον ἐροῦμεν. δεῖ δὲ τούτων κοινωνεῖν πάντας τοὺς  
 πολίτας, οὐ ῥάδιον δὲ τοὺς ἀπόρους ἀπὸ τῶν ἰδίων τε εἰσ-  
 φέρειν τὸ συντεταγμένον καὶ διοικεῖν τὴν ἄλλην οἰκίαν. ἔτι  
 δὲ τὰ πρὸς τοὺς θεοὺς δαπανήματα κοινὰ πάσης τῆς πόλεως  
 ἐστίν. ἀναγκαῖον τοίνυν εἰς δύο μέρη διηρῆσθαι τὴν χώραν, <sup>11</sup>  
 καὶ τὴν μὲν εἶναι κοινὴν τὴν δὲ τῶν ἰδιωτῶν, καὶ τούτων  
 ἑκατέραν διηρῆσθαι δίχα πάλιν, τῆς μὲν κοινῆς τὸ μὲν ἕτερον  
 μέρος εἰς τὰς πρὸς τοὺς θεοὺς λειτουργίας, τὸ δὲ ἕτερον εἰς  
 τὴν τῶν συσσιτίων δαπάνην, τῆς δὲ τῶν ἰδιωτῶν τὸ ἕτερον

<sup>a</sup> γινομένη Bekker.

were without laws and political arrangement.

*εἰρημένοις*] Several editors wish to read *εὐρημένοις*, nor is Stahr averse to the change, which seems favoured by II. v. 16. Still it is not necessary. The sense is very good with *εἰρημένοις*. *Εἰλ.* x. x. 23, p. 1181. b. 16. *εἴ τι κατὰ μέρος εἴρηται καλῶς.*

<sup>9</sup> *διότι*] 'that'; *αὐτῶν ἑτέρους*, 'distinct from the citizens themselves.'

*ἀλλὰ τῇ χρήσει φιλικῶς γινομένη κοινή*] I prefer the dative participle to the accusative. 'But common by the use made of it in a friendly spirit.' Compare II. v. 6.

<sup>10</sup> *περὶ συσσιτίων*] And not only must each citizen be adequately supplied both for his own wants and the fair demands of liberality, 'but also I,' says Aristotle, 'in common with the general view, allow that a public mess is required,' &c.

*ὕστερον ἐροῦμεν*] As Spengel says, p. 10, note 11, it may be that Ch. XII. is the treatment of the subject here referred to, but that is hardly adequate.

*οὐ ῥάδιον*] And as the poor cannot meet this demand, as well as their other wants, there must be some common stock.

The slave  
or serf  
population.

- μέρος τὸ πρὸς τὰς ἐσχατίας, ἕτερον δὲ τὸ πρὸς τὴν πόλιν, ἵνα δύο κλήρων ἐκάστῳ νεμηθέντων ἀμφοτέρων τῶν τόπων πάντες μετέχωσιν· τό τε γὰρ ἴσον οὕτως ἔχει καὶ τὸ δίκαιον καὶ τὸ πρὸς τοὺς ἀστυγείτονας πολέμους ὁμονοητικώτερον.
- <sup>12</sup> ὅπου γὰρ μὴ τοῦτον ἔχει τὸν τρόπον, οἱ μὲν ὀλιγαροῦσι τῆς πρὸς τοὺς ὁμόρους ἔχθρας, οἱ δὲ λίαν φροντίζουσι καὶ παρὰ τὸ καλόν. διὸ παρ' ἐνόιοις νόμος ἐστὶ τοὺς γειννιῶν-  
τας τοῖς ὁμόροις μὴ συμμετέχειν βουλῆς τῶν πρὸς αὐτοὺς πολέμων, ὥς διὰ τὸ ἴδιον οὐκ ἂν δυναμένους βουλευσασθαι
- <sup>13</sup> καλῶς. τὴν μὲν οὖν χώραν ἀνάγκη διγρῆσθαι τὸν τρόπον τοῦτον διὰ κας προειρημένας αἰτίας· τοὺς δὲ γεωργήσοντας μάλιστα μὲν, εἰ δεῖ κατ' εὐχὴν, δούλους εἶναι, μήτε ὁμο-  
φύλων πάντων μήτε θυμοειδῶν (οὕτω γὰρ ἂν πρὸς τε τὴν ἐργασίαν εἶεν χρήσιμοι καὶ πρὸς τὸ μηδὲν νεωτερίζειν ἀσφα-  
λεῖς), δεύτερον δὲ βαρβάρους περιόικους παραπλησίους τοῖς
- <sup>14</sup> εἰρημένοις τὴν φύσιν. τούτων δὲ τοὺς μὲν ἰδίους ἐν τοῖς ἰδίοις εἶναι τῶν κεκτημένων τὰς οὐσίας, τοὺς δ' ἐπὶ τῇ κοινῇ

<sup>11</sup> πρὸς τὰς ἐσχατίας] 'on the borders.'

οὕτως ἔχει] 'For so the division has fairness in it and justice; and with reference to the wars with neighbouring tribes, it has a very considerable tendency to produce unity of feeling.' I supply, it will be seen, the nominative to ἔχει.

<sup>12</sup> Compare Thuc. II. 21, the case of the Achaeanians; also Numbers xxxii. that of the tribes beyond Jordan.

παρ' ἐνόιοις] The reference is unknown.

<sup>13</sup> οὕτω γὰρ ἂν] For if neither of these.

βαρβάρους περιόικους] Schneider inserts *ἡ*, and with some reason, looking at ix. 8, where, as here, the slaves are marked off first, and then two other classes are given, either barbarian perioeci, or perioeci of the same

race as the ruling body. But, on the whole, it is as well to keep the reading in the text. In the former passage Aristotle was merely enumerating the kinds that might, in fact, constitute the dependent population; here he is speaking of what is desirable, κατ' εὐχὴν, and if he could not have slaves, he would wish that the perioeci should, as the next best thing, be of a stock alien to the Greeks, and not dependent Greeks; and both as a matter of Greek feeling and from the lessons of Greek experience, he was justified in this his view.

<sup>14</sup> τοὺς μὲν, κ.τ.λ.] 'And these should be divided into classes; the one employed on the private estates of those who have the property should be themselves the private property of the owners, the other employed on the public land should be public.' ἰδίους τῶν κεκτημένων.

γῇ κοινούς. τίνα δὲ δεῖ τρόπον χρῆσθαι δούλοις, καὶ διότι The slave  
or serf  
population.  
βέλτιον πᾶσι τοῖς δούλοις ἄθλον προκεῖσθαι τὴν ἐλευθερίαν,  
ὕστερον ἐροῦμεν.

Τὴν δὲ πόλιν ὅτι μὲν δεῖ κοινὴν εἶναι τῆς ἡπείρου τε I I  
καὶ τῆς θαλάσσης καὶ τῆς χώρας ἀπάσης ὁμοίως ἐκ τῶν The city.  
ἐνδεχομένων, εἴρηται πρότερον· αὐτῆς δὲ πρὸς αὐτὴν εἶναι  
τὴν θέσιν εὐχεσθαι δεῖ κατατυγχάνειν πρὸς τέτταρα βλε-  
ποντας, πρῶτον μὲν, ὡς ἀναγκαῖον, πρὸς ὑγίειαν. αἱ τε 2  
γὰρ πρὸς ἑω τὴν ἑγκλισιν ἔχουσιν καὶ πρὸς τὰ πνεύματα  
τὰ πνέοντα ἀπὸ τῆς ἀνατολῆς ὑγιεινότεραι, δεύτερον δὲ  
κατὰ βορέαν· εὐχείμεροι γὰρ αὗται μᾶλλον. τῶν δὲ λοι-  
πῶν πρὸς τε τὰς πολιτικὰς πράξεις καὶ πολεμικὰς καλῶς 1330 B  
ἔχειν. πρὸς μὲν οὖν τὰς πολεμικὰς αὐτοῖς μὲν εὐέξοδον 3  
εἶναι χρή, τοῖς δ' ἐναντίοις δυσπρόσοδον καὶ δυσπερίληπτον,  
ὕδατων τε καὶ ναμάτων μάλιστα μὲν ὑπάρχειν πλῆθος  
οἰκεῖον· εἰ δὲ μή, τοῦτό γ' εὖρηται διὰ τοῦ κατασκευάζειν  
ὑποδοχὰς ὀμβρίοις ὕδασι ἀφθόνοισι καὶ μεγάλας, ὥστε  
μεδέποτε ὑπολείπειν εἰργομένους τῆς χώρας διὰ πόλεμον.  
ἐπεὶ δὲ δεῖ περὶ ὑγείας φροντίζειν τῶν ἐνοικούντων, τοῦτο 4  
δ' ἐστὶν ἐν τῷ κείσθαι τὸν τόπον ἐν τε τοιοῦτῳ καὶ πρὸς

ἄθλον προκεῖσθαι] 'Liberty should  
be held out to all of them as a reward  
to be attained by exertion.'

ὕστερον ἐροῦμεν] This is certainly  
not given in what we have of Aris-  
totle's work. It is one of the clearest  
passages in favour of its being a frag-  
ment.

XI. 1 κοινὴν ἐκ τῶν ἐνδεχομένων]  
'so far as circumstances will permit,  
equally open to,' &c.

αὐτῆς δὲ πρὸς αὐτὴν τὴν θέσιν] 'For  
the position of the city itself, and  
without reference to anything but  
itself.'

κατατυγχάνειν] 'That it may be  
fortunate in its position in four points.'  
ἐὰν ἔρα μὴ συμβῇ κατατυχεῖν is the  
passage quoted by L. and S. from

Demosthenes, *Or.* XVIII. 288. The  
difficulty in Aristotle is to make out  
clearly the four points.

2 πρὸς ἑω τὴν ἑγκλισιν ἔχουσιν]  
'Those which slope towards the east.'  
Compare Arnold's note on *Thuc.* III.  
23, for the difference of the east wind  
in Greece and England.

εὐχείμεροι] 'For they have a milder  
winter.'

καλῶς ἔχειν] depends on εὐχεσθαι δεῖ.

3 οἰκεῖον] 'of their own,' "within  
the town itself," Stahr.

ὑποδοχάς] 'recevoirs,' 'tanks.'

ὑπολείπειν] 'so that the supply may  
never fail them when shut in.' This  
must be the sense, but it seems an un-  
common one for ὑπολείπειν.

4 ἐν τε τοιοῦτῳ] sc. ἐν ὑγιεινῷ, 'in  
a place favourable to health.'

The city. τοιοῦτον καλῶς, δεύτερον δὲ ὕδασι νύγεινοις χρῆσθαι, καὶ  
τούτου τὴν ἐπιμέλειαν ἔχειν μὴ παρέργως. οἷς γὰρ πλεί-  
στοις χρώμεθα πρὸς τὸ σῶμα καὶ πλειστάκις, ταῦτα πλεί-  
στον συμβάλλεται πρὸς τὴν ὑγίαν. ἡ δὲ τῶν ὑδάτων καὶ  
5 τοῦ πνεύματος δύναμις τοιαύτην ἔχει τὴν φύσιν. διόπερ ἐν  
ταῖς εὐφρονούσαις δεῖ διωρίσθαι πόλεσιν, εἴαν μὴ πάνθ'  
ὁμοία μὴτ' ἀφθονία τούτων ἢ ναμάτων, χωρὶς τὰ τε εἰς  
τροφὴν ὕδατα καὶ τὰ πρὸς τὴν ἄλλην χρεῖαν. περὶ δὲ  
τόπων τῶν ἐρυμνῶν, οὐ πάσαις ὁμοίως ἔχει τὸ συμφέρον  
ταῖς πολιτείαις. οἷον ἀκρόπολις ὀλιγαρχικὸν καὶ μοναρχι-  
κόν, δημοκρατικὸν δ' ὁμαλότης, ἀριστοκρατικὸν δ' οὐδέτερον,  
6 ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον ἰσχυροὶ τύποι πλείους. ἡ δὲ τῶν ἰδίων οἰκή-  
σεων διάθεσις ἡδίων μὲν νομίζεται καὶ χρησιμωτέρα πρὸς  
τὰς ἄλλας πράξεις, ἂν εὐτομος ἢ καὶ κατὰ τὸν νεώτερον  
καὶ τὸν Ἱπποδάμειον τρόπον, πρὸς δὲ τὰς πολεμικὰς  
ἀσφαλείας τοῖναντίον, ὥς εἶχον κατὰ τὸν ἀρχαῖον χρόνον.  
δυσέξοδος γὰρ ἐκείνη τοῖς ξενικοῖς καὶ δυσεξερεύνητος τοῖς  
7 ἐπιτιθεμένοις. διὸ δεῖ τούτων ἀμφοτέρων μετέχειν (ἐνδὲχε-

μὴ παρέργως] 'as a principal, not as a subordinate point.' The simple common sense of this passage requires no comments, and in the social arrangements of the ancient world this important point was not neglected. In more recent times it has been strangely overlooked, and in England, even now that its importance is being recognised by all, it is far from being practically attended to; partly from the indisposition to meet everything but the most crying evils, which is characteristic of the national mind; partly from the deficiency not pressing so much on any classes as on the poor, and the poor in all such matters are sacrificed to the ratepayers; partly from the opposition of vested interests, which prevent vestries as the local power, and parliament as the central, from acting with vigour in any great sanitary

questions when the lives and interests of the millions are at stake. This is the case to an extent singularly discreditable to our boasted municipal and parliamentary institutions, whose power to impede progress is as visible as their power to forward it, and it is the former that at present seems in the ascendant.

5 περὶ τόπων ἐρυμνῶν] On this remark, as illustrated by the history of Greek and Italian republics or feudal Europe, I need not dwell. All students of history or politics will find it easy to illustrate.

6 ἡδίων μὲν] 'Though it is thought pleasanter.'

εὐτομος] 'straight and well cut.'

Ἱπποδάμειον] II. 8.

τοῖναντίον] 'the contrary system, as it was.'

ἐκείνη] 'that older plan.'



ται γάρ, ἄν τις οὕτω κατασκευάζῃ καθάπερ ἐν τοῖς γεωρ- The city.  
 γοῖς ἅς καλοῦσιν τινες τῶν ἀμπέλων συστάδας) καὶ τὴν μὲν  
 ὅλην μὴ ποιεῖν πόλιν εὐτομον, κατὰ μέρη δὲ καὶ τόπους·  
 οὕτω γὰρ καὶ πρὸς ἀσφάλειαν καὶ κόσμον ἔξει καλῶς. περὶ <sup>8</sup>  
 δὲ τειχῶν, οἱ μὴ φάσκοντες δεῖν ἔχειν τὰς τῆς ἀρετῆς ἀντι-  
 ποιούμενας πόλεις λίαν ἀρχαίως ὑπολαμβάνουσιν, καὶ ταῦθ'  
 ὀρῶντες ἐλεγχόμενας ἔργῳ τὰς ἐκείνως καλλωπισαμένας.  
 ἔστι δὲ πρὸς μὲν τοὺς ὁμοίους καὶ μὴ πολὺ τῷ πλήθει <sup>9</sup>  
 διαφέροντας οὐ καλὸν τὸ πειρᾶσθαι σώζεσθαι διὰ τῆς τῶν  
 τειχῶν ἐρυμνότητος· ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ συμβαίνει καὶ ἐνδέχεται  
 πλείω τὴν ὑπεροχὴν γίγνεσθαι τῶν ἐπιόντων καὶ τῆς ἀνθρω-  
 πίνης καὶ τῆς ἐν τοῖς ὀλίγοις ἀρετῆς, εἰ δεῖ σώζεσθαι καὶ μὴ  
 πᾶσχειν κακῶς μηδὲ ὑβρίζεσθαι, τὴν ἀσφαλεστάτην ἐρυμνό-  
 τητα τῶν τειχῶν οἰητέον εἶναι πολεμικωτάτην, ἄλλως τε <sup>10</sup>  
 καὶ νῦν εὐρημέων τῶν περὶ τὰ βέλη καὶ τὰς μηχανὰς εἰς  
 ἀκρίβειαν πρὸς τὰς πολιορκίας. ὅμοιον γὰρ τὸ τεῖχος μὴ <sup>11</sup>  
 περιβάλλειν ταῖς πόλεσιν ἀξιοῦν καὶ τὸ τὴν χώραν εὐέμ-  
 βολον ζητεῖν καὶ περιαιρεῖν τοὺς ὀρεινοὺς τόπους· ὁμοίως  
 δὲ καὶ ταῖς οἰκήσεσι ταῖς ἰδίαις μὴ περιβάλλειν τοίχους ὡς  
 ἀνάνδρων ἐσομένων τῶν κατοικούντων. ἀλλὰ μὴν οὐδὲ τοῦτό <sup>12</sup>  
 γε δεῖ λανθάνειν, ὅτι τοῖς μὲν περιβεβλημένοις τεῖχος περὶ  
 τὴν πόλιν ἔξεστιν ἀμφοτέρως χρῆσθαι ταῖς πόλεσιν, καὶ ὡς  
 ἐχούσαις τεῖχος καὶ ὡς μὴ ἐχούσαις, ταῖς δὲ μὴ κεκτημέναις  
 οὐκ ἔξεστιν. εἰ δὴ τοῦτον ἔχει τὸν τρόπον, οὐχ ὅτι τεῖχος  
 μόνον περιβλητέον, ἀλλὰ καὶ τούτων ἐπιμελητέον, ὅπως καὶ  
 πρὸς κόσμον ἔχῃ τῇ πόλει πρεπόντως καὶ πρὸς τὰς πολεμικὰς

7 συστάδας] 'vines planted closely and irregularly,' says L. and S.; but this does not seem to be the meaning here. It is rather vines planted in the quincunx. So in the arrangement of the town, the streets would not, like those of Philadelphia, run parallel and at right angles, but the blocks of houses would be so arranged as to front the openings of the streets.

8 λίαν ἀρχαίως] 'are extremely antiquated in their ideas.'

καὶ ταῦθ'] 'and that too though they see that the cities which prided themselves on that, are, when tested, found wanting.' Mr Grote, x. 304, note 2, commenting on this passage, thinks it difficult to admit of Sparta.

9 εὐρημένον εἰς ἀκρίβειαν] Philip of Macedon gave an immense development to the artillery.

11 οὐχ ὅτι] 'not merely.'

The city. *χρείας, τάς τε ἄλλας καὶ τὰς νῦν ἐπεξευρημένας. ὥσπερ*  
 12 *γὰρ τοῖς ἐπιτιθεμένοις ἐπιμελές ἐστι δι' ὧν τρόπων πλεον-*  
*εκτήσουσιν, οὕτω τὰ μὲν εὔρηται τὰ δὲ δεῖ ζητεῖν καὶ φιλο-*  
*σοφεῖν καὶ τοὺς φυλαττομένους· ἀρχὴν γὰρ οὐδ' ἐπιχειροῦσιν*  
*ἐπιτίθεσθαι τοῖς εὖ παρεσκευασμένοις.*

12 *Ἐπεὶ δὲ δεῖ τὸ μὲν πλῆθος τῶν πολιτῶν ἐν συσσιτίοις*  
 The magistrates. The agora. *κατανεμεῖσθαι, τὰ δὲ τείχη διειληφθαι φυλακτηρίοις καὶ*  
*πύργοις κατὰ τόπους ἐπικαίρους, δῆλον ὡς αὐτὰ προκαλεῖ-*  
*ται παρασκευάζειν ἔνια τῶν συσσιτίων ἐν τούτοις τοῖς φυ-*  
 2 *λακτηρίοις. καὶ ταῦτα μὲν δὴ τοῦτον ἂν τις διακοσμήσειε*  
*τὸν τρόπον, τὰς δὲ τοῖς θεοῖς ἀποδοδομένας οἰκήσεις καὶ τὰ*  
*κυριώτατα τῶν ἀρχαίων συσσίτια ἀρμόττει τόπον ἐπιτή-*  
*δειόν τε ἔχειν καὶ τὸν αὐτόν, ὅσα μὴ τῶν ἱερῶν ὁ νόμος ἀφο-*  
 3 *ρίζει χωρὶς ἢ τι μαντεῖον ἄλλο πυθόχρηστον. εἴη δ' ἂν*  
*τοιοῦτος ὁ τόπος ὅστις ἐπιφάνειάν τε ἔχει πρὸς τὴν τῆς*  
*ἀρετῆς θέσιν ἱκανῶς καὶ πρὸς τὰ γειτνιῶντα μέρη τῆς πό-*  
*λεως ἐρυμνοτέρως. πρέπει δ' ὑπὸ μὲν τοῦτον τὸν τόπον*  
*τοιαύτης ἀγορᾶς εἶναι κατασκευὴν οἷαν καὶ περὶ Θετταλίαν*

*τὰς νῦν ἐπεξευρημένας]* 'the recent inventions.' "ceux de la tactique moderne." St. Hil.

12 *τὰ μὲν]* means of defence.

*(ζητεῖν καὶ φιλοσοφεῖν]* 'seek by scientific methods.'

*ἀρχὴν γὰρ]* This is equivalent to the Latin maxim, Si bellum vitare vis, bellum para.

XII. 1 *αὐτὰ]* sc. τὰ τείχη, 'the walls of themselves invite us.'

2 *τὸ κυριώτατα, κ.τ.λ.]* 'and the syssitia of the most important boards of magistrates.'

*πυθόχρηστον]* In this he agrees with Plato, *Rep.* iv. 427 B.

3 *ἐπιφάνειάν τε ἔχει, κ.τ.λ.]* A close translation would hardly give what I conceive to be the meaning of this passage:—"which is both conspicuous enough to qualify it for an appropriate site for the men of eminent

merit whom the state may possess, and is not without considerable strength as regards the neighbouring parts of the city.' *ἐπιφάνειαν ἔχει = ἐπιφανής ἐστι.* Comp. *Thuc.* vi. 96. τὸ ἄλλο χάριον ... μέχρι τῆς πόλεως ἐπικλινές τ' ἐστὶ καὶ ἐπιφανὲς πᾶν εἶσω. Stahr's translation of πρὸς τὴν τῆς ἀρετῆς θέσιν is, "der geistigen Erhabenheit seiner Bestimmung würdig entspräche." St. Hil. translates it more nearly as I do. "Tel que l'exige la dignité des personnes qu'il recevra."

*πρέπει δέ]* Comp. *Grote*, ii. 371. "In the Thessalian cities, though inhabited in common by Thessalian proprietors and their Penestae, the quarters assigned to each were to a great degree separated: what was called the Free Agora could not be trodden by any Penest except when specially summoned."

ὀνομάζουσιν, ἣν ἐλευθέραν καλοῦσιν. αὕτη δ' ἐστὶν ἣν δεῖ <sup>The magistrates.</sup> καθαρὰν εἶναι τῶν ὠνίων πάντων, καὶ μήτε βάνουσιν <sup>The agora.</sup> μήτε γεωργὸν μήτ' ἄλλον μηδένα τοιοῦτον παραβάλλειν μὴ κα- <sup>4</sup> λούμενον ὑπὸ τῶν ἀρχόντων. εἴη δ' ἂν εὐχαρις ὁ τόπος, εἰ καὶ τὰ γυμνάσια τῶν πρεσβυτέρων ἔχοι τὴν τάξιν ἐν- ταῦθα. πρέπει γὰρ διηρῆσθαι κατὰ τὰς ἡλικίας καὶ τοῦτον <sup>5</sup> τὸν κόσμον, καὶ παρὰ μὲν τοῖς νεωτέροις ἄρχοντάς τινας διατρίβειν, τοὺς δὲ πρεσβυτέρους παρὰ τοῖς ἄρχουσιν· ἡ γὰρ <sup>The double</sup> ἐν ὀφθαλμοῖς τῶν ἀρχόντων παρουσία μάλιστα ἐμποιεῖ τὴν <sup>6</sup> ἀληθινήν αἰδῶ καὶ τὸν τῶν ἐλευθέρων φόβον. τὴν δὲ τῶν <sup>agora.</sup> ὠνίων ἀγορὰν ἑτέραν τε δεῖ ταύτης εἶναι καὶ χωρὶς, ἔχουσιν <sup>1331 B</sup> τόπον εὐσυνάγωγον τοῖς τε ἀπὸ τῆς θαλάττης πεμπομένοις καὶ τοῖς ἀπὸ τῆς χώρας παῖσιν. ἐπεὶ δὲ τὸ πλῆθος διαι- ρεῖται τῆς πόλεως εἰς ἱερεῖς, εἰς ἄρχοντας, πρέπει καὶ τῶν ἱερέων συσσίτια περὶ τὴν τῶν ἱερῶν οἰκοδομημάτων ἔχειν τὴν τάξιν. τῶν δ' ἀρχείων ὅσα περὶ τὰ συμβόλαια ποιεῖται <sup>7</sup> τὴν ἐπιμέλειαν, περὶ τε γραφὰς δικῶν καὶ τὰς κλήσεις καὶ τὴν ἄλλην τὴν τοιαύτην διοίκησιν, ἔτι δὲ περὶ τὴν ἀγορανο- μίαν καὶ τὴν καλουμένην ἀστυνομίαν, πρὸς ἀγορᾷ μὲν δεῖ καὶ συνῶδῳ τινὶ κοινῇ κατεσκευάσθαι, τοιοῦτος δ' ὁ περὶ τὴν ἀναγκαίαν ἀγορὰν ἐστὶ τόπος· ἐνσχολάζειν μὲν γὰρ τὴν ἄνω τίθεμεν, ταύτην δὲ πρὸς τὰς ἀναγκαίας πράξεις. νενεμῆσθαι <sup>8</sup> δὲ χρὴ τὴν εἰρημένην τάξιν καὶ τὰ περὶ τὴν χιώραν· καὶ γὰρ ἐκεῖ τοῖς ἄρχουσιν, οὓς καλοῦσιν οἱ μὲν ὑλωροὺς οἱ δὲ ἀγρο- νόμους, καὶ φυλακτῆρια καὶ συσσίτια πρὸς φυλακὴν ἀναγ- καῖον ὑπάρχειν, ἔτι δὲ ἱερὰ κατὰ τὴν χιώραν εἶναι νενεμημένα,

παραβάλλειν] This word occurs, *Εἰλ.* vii. xiv. 6, p. 1154, in the sense of 'passing into.' Here it means 'to approach,' 'come near to.'

<sup>5</sup> τὸν τῶν ἐλευθέρων φόβον] 'Such fear as freemen may feel.'

<sup>6</sup> εὐσυνάγωγον] 'where may easily meet.'

τὸ πλῆθος] This is an odd statement. There must be some mistake, for it is inconsistent with Ch. IX. If he means τὸ πλῆθος τῶν πρεσβυτέρων,

so limited, the statement will hold; but even then the disjointed way in which he throws out *εἰς ἱερεῖς, εἰς ἄρχοντας*, is remarkable.

περὶ τὴν—τάξιν] is supplied, as Schneider says, harshly; but it is the simplest word.

<sup>7</sup> τὰς κλήσεις] 'the summons.'

συνῶδῳ τινὶ κοινῇ] 'in some public place of meeting.'

ἀναγκαίαν ἀγορὰν] equivalent to τὴν τῶν ὠνίων ἀγορὰν, § 5.

The double  
agora. τὰ μὲν θεοῖς τὰ δὲ ἥρωσιν. ἀλλὰ τὸ διατρίβειν νῦν ἀκρι-  
βολουμένους καὶ λέγοντας περὶ τῶν τοιούτων ἀργὸν ἐστίν.

<sup>9</sup> οὐ γὰρ χαλεπὸν ἐστὶ τὰ τοιαῦτα νοῆσαι, ἀλλὰ ποιῆσαι μάλ-  
λον· τὸ μὲν γὰρ λέγειν εὐχῆς ἔργον ἐστί, τὸ δὲ συμβῆναι  
τύχης· διὸ περὶ μὲν τῶν τοιούτων τό γε ἐπὶ πλεῖον ἀφείσθω  
τὰ νῦν.

13 Περὶ δὲ τῆς πολιτείας αὐτῆς, ἐκ τίνων καὶ ἐκ ποίων δεῖ  
The consti-  
tution. συνεστάναι τὴν μέλλουσαν ἔσεσθαι πόλιν μακαρίαν καὶ πολι-  
<sup>2</sup> τεύεσθαι καλῶς, λεκτέον. [Ἐπει δὲ δὴ ἐστὶν ἐν οἷς γίνεταί

τὸ εὖ πᾶσι, τούτοις δ' ἐστὶν ἐν μὲν ἐν τῷ τὸν σκοπὸν κεῖσθαι  
καὶ τὸ τέλος τῶν πράξεων ὀρθῶς, ἐν δὲ<sup>a</sup> ἐν τῷ τὰς πρὸς τὸ  
τέλος φερούσας πράξεις εὐρίσκειν· ἐνδέχεται γὰρ ταῦτα καὶ  
διαφανεῖν ἀλλήλοις καὶ συμφωνεῖν· ἐνίοτε γὰρ ὁ μὲν σκοπὸς  
ἔκκειται καλῶς, ἐν δὲ τῷ πράττειν τοῦ τυχεῖν αὐτοῦ διαμαρ-  
τάνουσιν· ἐνίοτε δὲ τῶν μὲν πρὸς τὸ τέλος πάντων ἐπι-  
τυγχάνουσιν, ἀλλὰ τὸ τέλος ἔθεντο φαῦλον· ὅτε δὲ ἐκα-  
τέρου διαμαρτάνουσιν, οἷον περὶ ἰατρικὴν· οὔτε γὰρ ποῖόν  
τι δεῖ τὸ ὑγιαῖνον εἶναι σῶμα κρίνουσιν ἐνίοτε καλῶς, οὔτε  
πρὸς τὸν ὑποκείμενον αὐτοῖς ὅρον τυγχάνουσι τῶν ποιητικῶν·  
δεῖ δ' ἐν ταῖς τέχναις καὶ ἐπιστήμασι ταῦτα ἀμφοτέρω

<sup>3</sup> κρατεῖσθαι, τὸ τέλος καὶ τὰς εἰς τὸ τέλος πράξεις. ὅτι  
μὲν οὖν τοῦ τ' εὖ ζῆν καὶ τῆς εὐδαιμονίας ἐφίενται πάντες,  
φανερὸν. ἀλλὰ τούτων τοῖς μὲν ἐξουσία τυγχάνειν, τοῖς  
<sup>1332</sup> δὲ οὐ, διὰ τινὰ τύχην ἢ φύσιν· δεῖται γὰρ καὶ χορηγίας  
τινὸς τὸ ζῆν καλῶς, τούτου δὲ ἐλάττονος μὲν τοῖς ἄμεινον

<sup>a</sup> ἐν δὲ τὰς Bekker.

<sup>9</sup> εὐχῆς ἔργον] 'is a question of wishing.' Compare IV. 1. He turns now from the *ὑποθέσεις*, the necessary conditions of his state, which he must have allowed him, to the constitution itself, to that which depends on man's exertion and skill and not on fortune.

XIII. 2 From this point down to the end of § 8, or very nearly, I have enclosed in brackets, as an unnecessary interruption of the reasoning.

ἐν δὲ τὰς] To make the sentence complete there should be inserted ἐν τῷ.

ἐνδέχεται γὰρ] Comp. *Etā.* vi. x. p. 1142-31.

ἔκκειται] 'stands out well and distinctly.' δεῖ δέ. The apodosis.

κρατεῖσθαι] 'both must be mastered.'

<sup>3</sup> ἐξουσία] 'have the opportunity.'

τούτου] would be more regularly ταύτης, agreeing as it does in sense with χορηγίας.

διακειμένους, πλείονος δὲ τοῖς χειρόν· οἱ δ' εὐθὺς οὐκ ὀρθῶς The constitution.  
ζητοῦσι τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν, ἐξουσίας ὑπαρχούσης. ἐπεὶ δὲ τὸ  
προκειμένον ἐστὶ τὴν ἀρίστην πολιτείαν ἰδεῖν, αὕτη δ' ἐστὶ <sup>4</sup>  
καθ' ἣν ἄριστ' ἂν πολιτεύοιτο πόλις, ἄριστα δ' ἂν πολι-  
τεύοιτο καθ' ἣν εὐδαιμονεῖν μάλιστα ἐνδέχεται τὴν πόλιν,  
δῆλον ὅτι τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν δεῖ, τί ἐστὶ, μὴ λαμβάνειν. φαμέν <sup>5</sup>  
δὲ καὶ ἐν τοῖς ἡθικοῖς, εἴ τι τῶν λόγων ἐκείνων ὄφελος, ἐνέρ-  
γειαν εἶναι καὶ χρῆσιν ἀρετῆς τελείαν, καὶ ταύτην οὐκ ἐξ  
ὑποθέσεως ἀλλ' ἀπλῶς. λέγω δ' ἐξ ὑποθέσεως τὰναγκαῖα, <sup>6</sup>  
τὸ δ' ἀπλῶς τὸ καλῶς· ὅλον τὰ περὶ τὰς δικαίας πράξεις αἱ  
δίκαιαι τιμωραὶ καὶ κολάσεις ἀπ' ἀρετῆς μὲν εἰσιν, ἀναγ-  
καῖαι δέ, καὶ τὸ καλῶς ἀναγκαίως ἔχουσιν (αἰρετώτερον μὲν  
γὰρ μηθένος δεῖσθαι τῶν τοιούτων μήτε τὸν ἄνδρα μήτε τὴν  
πόλιν), αἱ δ' ἐπὶ τὰς τιμὰς καὶ τὰς εὐπορίας ἀπλῶς εἰσὶ  
κάλλισται πράξεις. τὸ μὲν γὰρ ἕτερον κακοῦ τινὸς αἵρεσίς <sup>7</sup>  
ἐστίν, αἱ τοιαῦται δὲ πράξεις τούναντίον· κατασκευαὶ γὰρ  
ἀγαθῶν εἰσὶ καὶ γεννήσεις. χρήσαιο δ' ἂν ὁ σπουδαῖος  
ἄνθρωπος καὶ πενία καὶ νόσος καὶ ταῖς ἄλλαις τύχαις ταῖς φάυλαις  
καλῶς· ἀλλὰ τὸ μακάριον ἐν τοῖς ἐναντίοις ἐστίν. καὶ γὰρ  
τοῦτο διώριστα κατὰ τοὺς ἡθικοὺς λόγους, ὅτι τοιοῦτός ἐστιν  
ὁ σπουδαῖος, ὃς διὰ τὴν ἀρετὴν τὰ ἀγαθὰ ἐστὶ τὰ ἀπλῶς  
ἀγαθὰ. δῆλον δ' ὅτι καὶ τὰς χρήσεις ἀναγκαῖον σπουδαῖος <sup>8</sup>  
καὶ καλὰς εἶναι ταύτας ἀπλῶς. διὸ καὶ νομίζουσιν ἄνθρωποι  
τῆς εὐδαιμονίας αἷτια τὰ ἐκτὸς εἶναι τῶν ἀγαθῶν, ὥσπερ εἰ  
τοῦ κιθαρίζειν λαμπρὸν καὶ καλῶς αἰτιῶντο τὴν λύραν μάλ-

<sup>4</sup> εὐθὺς] 'from the commencement.'

<sup>5</sup> ἐξ ὑποθέσεως = πρὸς ὑπόθεσιν] See IX. 3.

<sup>6</sup> ἀπ' ἀρετῆς] This expression occurs in III. iv. 5. 'Though they are the results of a virtue, yet they are not more than is necessary; what noble element they have is not satisfactory; they are right, but they are not more than right, there is a meagreness about them. They are of the character of a necessary evil.'

ἐπὶ τὰς τιμὰς] sc. φέρουσαι.

<sup>7</sup> χρήσαιο δέ] Comp. *Etℎ.* i. xi. 13, p. 1101. 1.

κατὰ τοὺς ἡθικοὺς] The reference is *Etℎ.* iv. vi. p. 1113. 15.

<sup>8</sup> τὰς χρήσεις] Comp. II. vi. 9. 'The use of the goods of fortune—τῶν ἐκτὸς ἀγαθῶν.'

δὲ καὶ] Men have not seen that it is in their use and not in themselves that happiness consists, and not seeing this, have thought them, by a confusion, the causes of happiness.

The con-  
stitution.

λον τῆς τέχνης.] Ἀναγκαῖον τοίνυν ἐκ τῶν εἰρημένων τὰ μὲν  
ὑπάρχειν, τὰ δὲ παρασκευάσαι τὸν νομοθέτην. διὸ κατ' εὖ-  
9 χὴν εὐχόμεθα τὴν τῆς πόλεως σύστασιν, ὣν ἡ τύχη κυρία·  
κυρίαν γὰρ αὐτὴν ὑπάρχειν τίθεμεν· τὸ δὲ σπουδαίαν εἶναι  
τὴν πόλιν οὐκέτι τύχης ἔργον, ἀλλ' ἐπιστήμης καὶ προαιρέ-  
σεως. Ἀλλὰ μὴν σπουδαία πόλις ἐστὶ τῷ τοῦς πολίτας  
τοῦς μετέχοντας τῆς πολιτείας εἶναι σπουδαίους· ἡμῖν δὲ  
10 πάντες οἱ πολῖται μετέχουσι τῆς πολιτείας. τοῦτ' ἄρα  
σκεπτικόν, πῶς ἀνὴρ γίνεται σπουδαῖος. καὶ γὰρ εἰ πάντας  
ἐνδέχεται σπουδαίους εἶναι, μὴ καθ' ἕκαστον δὲ τῶν πολιτῶν,  
οὕτως αἰρετώτερον· ἀκολουθεῖ γὰρ τῷ καθ' ἕκαστον καὶ τὸ  
πάντας. ἀλλὰ μὴν ἀγαθοί γε καὶ σπουδαῖοι γίνονται  
11 διὰ τριῶν. τὰ τρία δὲ ταῦτά ἐστι φύσις ἔθος λόγος. καὶ  
γὰρ φῦναι δεῖ πρῶτον, οἷον ἄνθρωπον ἀλλὰ μὴ τῶν ἄλλων  
τι ζῶων, εἶτα καὶ ποῖόν τινα τὸ σῶμα καὶ τὴν ψυχὴν.  
1332 β ἔνια δὲ\* οὐθὲν ὀφελος φῦναι· τὰ γὰρ ἔθνη μεταβαλεῖν ποιεῖ·  
ἔνια γάρ ἐστι διὰ τῆς φύσεως ἐπαμφοτερίζοντα διὰ τῶν ἐθῶν  
12 ἐπὶ τὸ χεῖρον καὶ τὸ βέλτιον. τὰ μὲν οὖν ἄλλα τῶν ζώων  
μάλιστα μὲν τῇ φύσει ζῇ, μικρὰ δ' ἔνια καὶ τοῖς ἔθεσιν,  
ἄνθρωπος δὲ καὶ λόγῳ· μόνον γὰρ ἔχει λόγον. ὥστε δεῖ  
ταῦτα συμφωνεῖν ἀλλήλοις· πολλὰ γὰρ παρὰ τοῦς ἐθισμοὺς  
καὶ τὴν φύσιν πράττουσι διὰ τὸν λόγον, εἰς πεισθῶσιν

\* τε Bekker.

ἀναγκαῖον τοίνυν] The sense would be quite clear if this were brought into immediate connexion with the first sentence of the chapter. 'From all that we have said, it follows as a necessary consequence that of the requisites for a state some must be assumed, they are the gift of fortune, others must be provided by the legislator; and, therefore, so far as the points are concerned which depend on fortune, the constitution of our state is a mere question of wishing.'

κυρίαν γὰρ, κ.τ.λ.] 'for, that fortune is supreme, we assume.'

ἐπιστήμης καὶ προαιρέσεως] Knowledge and will, the two conditions of

all right action; the εἰδὼς καὶ προαιρούμενος of *Εἰλ.* II. iii. 3, p. 1105, 31.

ἡμῖν δέ] 'and in our view.'

10 εἰ πάντας, κ.τ.λ.] 'granting that it is possible.'

οὕτως] 'this latter way.'

11 τὰ τρία] Comp. *Εἰλ.* x. x. 6, p. 1179, 6, 20, where διδαχὴ takes the place of λόγος here.

ἐνδιὰ τε] better διέ.

διὰ τῆς φύσεως, κ.τ.λ.] 'By nature uncertain, capable of either turn; fixed by habits for evil or for good.'

12 τῇ φύσει] 'instinct,' 'natural impulse.'

μόνον γὰρ (τῶν ζώων) ἔχει λόγον] Comp. I. II. 10.

ἄλλως ἔχειν βέλτιον. τὴν μὲν τοίνυν φύσιν οἷους εἶναι δεῖ <sup>The con-</sup>  
 τοὺς μέλλοντας εὐχειρώτους ἔσεσθαι τῷ νομοθέτῃ, διωρί- <sup>stitution.</sup>  
 σμεθὰ πρότερον, τὸ δὲ λοιπὸν ἔργον ἤδη παιδείας· τὰ μὲν <sup>13</sup>  
 γὰρ ἐπιζόμενοι μαθηάνουσι, τὰ δ' ἀκούοντες.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ πᾶσα πολιτικὴ κοινωνία συνέστηκεν ἐξ ἀρχόντων <sup>14</sup>  
 καὶ ἀρχομένων, τοῦτο δὴ σκεπτόν, εἰ ἐτέρους εἶναι δεῖ τοὺς <sup>Is the edu-</sup>  
 ἀρχοντας καὶ τοὺς ἀρχομένους ἢ τοὺς αὐτοὺς διὰ βίου· δηλον <sup>cation to be</sup>  
 γὰρ ὡς ἀκολουθεῖν δεήσει καὶ τὴν παιδείαν κατὰ τὴν διαί- <sup>the same</sup>  
 ρεσιν ταύτην. εἰ μὲν τοίνυν εἴησαν τοσοῦτον διαφέροντες <sup>for all the</sup>  
 ἄτεροι τῶν ἄλλων ὅσον τοὺς θεοὺς καὶ τοὺς ἥρωας ἡγούμεθα <sup>citizens?</sup>  
 τῶν ἀνθρώπων διαφέρειν, εὐθύς πρῶτον κατὰ τὸ σῶμα πολ-  
 λὴν ἔχοντας ὑπερβολήν, εἴτα κατὰ τὴν ψυχὴν, ὥστε ἀναμ-  
 φισβήτητον εἶναι καὶ φανερὰν τὴν ὑπεροχὴν τοῖς ἀρχομένοις  
 τὴν τῶν ἀρχόντων, δηλον ὅτι βέλτιον αἰ τοὺς αὐτοὺς τοὺς  
 μὲν ἄρχειν τοὺς δ' ἄρχεσθαι καθάπαξ. ἐπεὶ δὲ τοῦτ' οὐ <sup>3</sup>  
 ῥᾶδιον λαβεῖν οὐδ' ἔστιν ὥσπερ ἐν Ἰνδοῖς φησὶ Σκύλαξ εἶναι  
 τοὺς βασιλέας τοσοῦτον διαφέροντας τῶν ἀρχομένων, φα-  
 νερόν ὅτι διὰ πολλὰς αἰτίας ἀναγκαῖον πάντας ὁμοίως κοι-  
 νωνεῖν τοῦ κατὰ μέρος ἄρχειν καὶ ἄρχεσθαι. τό τε γὰρ  
 ἴσον ταῦτόν τοῖς ὁμοίοις, καὶ χαλεπὸν μένειν τὴν πολιτείαν  
 τὴν συνεστηκυῖαν παρὰ τὸ δίκαιον. μετὰ γὰρ τῶν ἀρχο- <sup>4</sup>  
 μένων ὑπάρχουσι νεωτερίζειν βουλόμενοι πάντες οἱ κατὰ τὴν  
 χώραν· τοσοῦτους τε εἶναι τοὺς ἐν τῷ πολιτεύματι τὸ πλη-  
 θος ὥστ' εἶναι κρείττους πάντων τούτων, ἐν τι τῶν ἀδυνάτων  
 ἐστίν. ἀλλὰ μὴν ὅτι γε δεῖ τοὺς ἀρχοντας διαφέρειν τῶν  
 ἀρχομένων, ἀναμφισβήτητον. πῶς οὖν ταῦτ' ἔσται καὶ πῶς

<sup>13</sup> εὐχειρώτους] 'manageable.'

πρότερον] Ch. VII.

παιδείας] in the widest sense, taking the child at the earliest stage. 'For men learn partly by practice, partly by precept.'

XIV. 1 τοῦτο δὴ σκεπτόν] This point was virtually settled in III. iv.

2 εἰ μὲν τοίνυν] Compare I. v. 8.

φανερὰν τοῖς ἀρχομένοις] 'evident to the ruled.'

<sup>3</sup> Σκύλαξ] of Caryanda, Smith, *Biogr. Dict.*, where it is mentioned, 759 a, that Aristotle is the first writer who refers to him.

βασιλέας] depends on λαβεῖν.

ὁμοίως] 'on equal terms,' III. xvi. 3, and note on τὸ ἀπὸ μέρους ὡσαύτως.

<sup>4</sup> οἱ κατὰ τὴν χώραν] 'all who, resident in the country, are not citizens.'

ἀλλὰ μὴν] 'on the other hand.'

Is the edu-  
cation to be  
the same  
for all the  
citizens?

μεθέξουσι, δεῖ σκέψασθαι τὸν νομοθέτην. εἴρηται δὲ πρό-  
τερον περὶ αὐτοῦ. ἡ γὰρ φύσις δέδωκε τὴν αἴρεσιν, ποιή-  
σασα αὐτῷ τῷ γένει ταῦτόν τὸ μὲν νεώτερον τὸ δὲ πρεσβύ-  
5 τερον, ὧν τοῖς μὲν ἄρχεσθαι πρέπει, τοῖς δ' ἄρχειν. ἀγαν-  
ακτεῖ δὲ οὐδεὶς καθ' ἡλικίαν ἀρχόμενος, οὐδὲ νομίζει εἶναι  
κρείττων, ἄλλως τε καὶ μέλλων ἀντιλαμβάνειν τοῦτον τὸν  
6 ἔρανον, ὅταν τύχῃ τῆς ἰκνουμένης ἡλικίας. ἔστι μὲν ἄρα  
ὡς τοὺς αὐτοὺς ἄρχειν καὶ ἄρχεσθαι φατέον, ἔστι δὲ ὡς ἐτέ-  
1333 ρους. ὥστε καὶ τὴν παιδείαν ἔστιν ὡς τὴν αὐτὴν ἀναγκαῖον,  
ἔστι δ' ὡς ἑτέραν εἶναι. τὸν τε γὰρ μέλλοντα καλῶς ἄρχειν  
ἀρχθῆναί φασι δεῖν πρῶτον. ἔστι δ' ἀρχή, καθάπερ ἐν  
τοῖς πρώτοις εἴρηται λόγοις, ἡ μὲν τοῦ ἀρχοντος χάριν, ἡ  
7 δὲ τοῦ ἀρχομένου. τούτων δὲ τὴν μὲν δεσποτικὴν εἶναί  
φαμεν, τὴν δὲ τῶν ἐλευθέρων. διαφέρει δ' ἕνι τῶν ἐπι-  
ταττομένων οὐ τοῖς ἔργοις ἀλλὰ τῷ τίνος ἕνεκα. διὸ πολλὰ  
τῶν εἶναι δοκούντων διακονικῶν ἔργων καὶ τῶν νέων τοῖς  
ἐλευθέροις καλὸν διακονεῖν· πρὸς γὰρ τὸ καλὸν καὶ τὸ μὴ  
καλὸν οὐχ οὕτω διαφέρουσιν αἱ πράξεις καθ' αὐτὰς ὡς ἐν τῷ  
8 τέλει καὶ τῷ τίνος ἕνεκεν. ἐπεὶ δὲ πολίτου καὶ ἀρχοντος  
τὴν αὐτὴν ἀρετὴν εἶναί φαμεν καὶ τοῦ ἀρίστου ἀνδρός, τὸν  
δ' αὐτὸν ἀρχόμενόν τε δεῖν γίνεσθαι πρότερον καὶ ἀρ-  
χοντα ὕστερον, τοῦτ' ἂν εἴη τῷ νομοθέτῃ πραγματευτέον,  
ὅπως ἄνδρες ἀγαθοὶ γίγνονται,<sup>a</sup> καὶ διὰ τίνων ἐπιτηδευ-  
9 μάτων, καὶ τί τὸ τέλος τῆς ἀρίστης ζωῆς. διήρηται δὲ δύο

The ob-  
jects of  
education.

<sup>a</sup> γίγνεται Bekker.

5 αὐτῷ τῷ γένει ταῦτόν] 'that which is in kind the same.'

καθ' ἡλικίαν] 'on the ground of age.'  
ἀντιλαμβάνειν] 'to have this privilege in his turn, when he shall have reached the proper age.' ἔρανον is used in a very general sense.

7 οὐ τοῖς ἔργοις, κ.τ.λ.] 'not in what is done, but in the object for which it is done.'

καὶ τῶν νέων, κ.τ.λ.] 'even to the young freeman.'

ἐν τῷ τέλει] ὁρίζεται τῷ τέλει γὰρ ἕκαστον, *Εἰλ.* III. 10, 6, p. 1115, 6, 22.

8 ἐπεὶ δέ, κ.τ.λ.] This is discussed

at considerable length in III. iv. πολίτου καὶ ἀρχοντος must, in accordance with that chapter, be taken very closely together. 'The virtue of the citizen, if that citizen be also a ruler, and that of the best man, are identical.' πολίτου καὶ ἀρχοντος answers to the τίνος πολίτου of III. iv. 9.

ὅπως γίγνεται] I adopt this reading in preference to Bekker's 'how good citizens are formed,' with an interrogative sense, that is, and not a final one.

9 διήρηται] *Εἰλ.* I. xiii. p. 1102; VI. ii. p. 1139 A.



μέρη τῆς ψυχῆς, ὧν τὸ μὲν ἔχει λόγον καθ' αὐτό, τὸ δ' οὐκ ἔχει μὲν καθ' αὐτό, λόγῳ δ' ὑπακούειν δυνάμενον· ἃν φαμέν τὰς ἀρετὰς εἶναι καθ' ἃς ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς λέγεται πως. τούτων δ' ἐν ποτέρῳ μᾶλλον τὸ τέλος, τοῖς μὲν οὕτω διαιροῦσιν ὥς ἡμεῖς φαμέν οὐκ ἄδηλον πῶς λεκτέον. αἰεὶ γὰρ τὸ χεῖ- 10 ρον τοῦ βελτίονός ἐστιν ἕνεκεν, καὶ τοῦτο φανερόν ὁμοίως ἐν τε τοῖς κατὰ τέχνην καὶ τοῖς κατὰ φύσιν, βέλτιον δὲ τὸ λόγον ἔχον· διήρηται τε διχῇ, καθ' ὅνπερ εἰώθαμεν τρόπον διαιρεῖν· ὁ μὲν γὰρ πρακτικός ἐστι λόγος ὁ δὲ θεωρητικός· ὡσαύτως οὖν ἀνάγκη διηρῆσθαι καὶ τοῦτο τὸ μέρος δῆλον 11 ὅτι, καὶ τὰς πράξεις δ' ἀνάλογον ἐροῦμεν ἔχειν, καὶ δεῖ τὰς τοῦ φύσει βελτίονος αἰρετωτέρας εἶναι τοῖς δυναμένοις τυγχάνειν ἢ πασῶν ἢ τοῖν δυοῖν· αἰεὶ γὰρ ἐκάστῳ τοῦθ' αἰρε- 12 τώτατον, οὗ τυχεῖν ἐστιν ἀκροτάτου. διήρηται δὲ καὶ πᾶς 13 ὁ βίος εἰς ἀσχολίαν καὶ εἰς σχολήν καὶ πόλεμον καὶ εἰρήνην, καὶ τῶν πρακτῶν τὰ μὲν εἰς τὰ ἀναγκαῖα καὶ χρήσιμα τὰ δὲ εἰς τὰ καλὰ. περὶ ὧν ἀνάγκη τὴν αὐτὴν αἵρεσιν εἶναι καὶ 13 τοῖς τῆς ψυχῆς μέρεσι καὶ ταῖς πράξεσιν αὐτῶν, πόλεμον μὲν εἰρήνης χάριν, ἀσχολίαν δὲ σχολῆς, τὰ δ' ἀναγκαῖα καὶ χρήσιμα τῶν καλῶν ἕνεκεν. πρὸς πάντα μὲν τοίνυν τῷ πολιτικῷ βλέποντι νομοθετητέον, καὶ κατὰ τὰ μέρη τῆς ψυχῆς καὶ κατὰ τὰς πράξεις αὐτῶν, μᾶλλον δὲ πρὸς τὰ βελτίω καὶ τὰ τέλη. τὸν αὐτὸν δὲ τρόπον καὶ περὶ τοὺς 14 βίους καὶ τὰς τῶν πραγμάτων διαιρέσεις· δεῖ μὲν γὰρ ἀσχο-

δυνάμενον] should be δύνανται. There is a similar inaccuracy in I. v. 9.

10 διήρηται] sc. ὁ λόγος. 'The reason,' not 'the rational part,' τὸ λόγον ἔχον.

11 ὡσαύτως] 'To correspond with this division then must the part evidently be divided, and the actions of either division will admit of a corresponding division again.'

ἢ πασῶν ἢ τοῖν δυοῖν] Is the meaning: 'The actions of the higher part are more to be chosen by those who have it in their power to do so, than the actions of all the parts of our na-

ture, or of the two parts concerned in moral action,' the *συνθετόν* of *Etā.* x. 7, 8, p. 1177, b. 28? Does he mean that we ought, if we can, exclusively to cultivate the highest part, to the entire exclusion, that is, of the lower? It is very difficult; yet this would give a sense.

12 καὶ πᾶς] 'a further division is that of all life, &c.'

καὶ τῶν πρακτῶν] carelessly stated. τὰ πρακτά, τὰ μὲν ἀναγκαῖα καὶ χρήσιμα, τὰ δὲ καλὰ.

13 αἵρεσιν] equivalent to διαίρεσιν.

The ob-  
jects of  
education.

- λεῖν δύνασθαι καὶ πολεμεῖν, μᾶλλον δ' εἰρήνην ἄγειν καὶ  
σχολάζειν· καὶ τὰναγκαῖα καὶ τὰ χρήσιμα δὲ πράττειν, τὰ  
δὲ καλὰ δεῖ μᾶλλον. ὥστε πρὸς τούτους τοὺς σκοποὺς καὶ  
1333 παιῖδας ἔτι ὄντας παιδευτέον καὶ τὰς ἄλλας ἡλικίας, ὅσαι  
15 δέονται παιδείας. οἱ δὲ νῦν ἄριστα δοκοῦντες πολιτεύεσθαι  
τῶν Ἑλλήνων, καὶ τῶν νομοθετῶν οἱ ταύτας καταστήσαντες  
τὰς πολιτείας, οὔτε πρὸς τὸ βέλτιον τέλος φαίνονται συν-  
τάξαντες τὰ περὶ τὰς πολιτείας οὔτε πρὸς πάσας τὰς ἀρε-  
τὰς τοὺς νόμους καὶ τὴν παιδείαν, ἀλλὰ φορτικῶς ἀπέκλιναν  
πρὸς τὰς χρήσιμους εἶναι δοκούσας καὶ πλεονεκτικωτέρας.  
16 παραπλησίως δὲ τοῦτοις καὶ τῶν ὕστερόν τινες γραψάντων  
ἀπεφήναντο τὴν αὐτὴν δόξαν· ἐπαινοῦντες γὰρ τὴν Λακε-  
δαιμονίων πολιτείαν ἄγανται τοῦ νομοθέτου τὸν σκοπὸν, ὅτι  
πάντα πρὸς τὸ κρατεῖν καὶ πρὸς πόλεμον ἐνομοθέτησεν· ἃ  
καὶ κατὰ τὸν λόγον ἐστὶν εὐλέγκτα καὶ τοῖς ἔργοις ἐξε-  
17 λήλεγκται νῦν. ὥσπερ γὰρ οἱ πλείστοι τῶν ἀνθρώπων  
ζητοῦσι τὸ<sup>a</sup> πολλῶν δεσπόζειν, ὅτι πολλὴ χορηγία γίγνε-  
ται τῶν εὐτυχημάτων, οὕτω καὶ Θίβρων ἀγάμενος φαίνεται  
τὸν τῶν Λακωνίων νομοθέτην, καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἕκαστος τῶν  
γραφόντων περὶ πολιτείας αὐτῶν, ὅτι διὰ τὸ γεγυμνάσθαι  
18 πρὸς τοὺς κινδύνους πολλῶν ἤρχον. καίτοι δῆλον ὡς ἐπειδὴ  
νῦν γε οὐκέτι ὑπάρχει τοῖς Λάκωσι τὸ ἄρχειν, οὐκ εὐδαί-  
μονες, οὐδ' ὁ νομοθέτης ἀγαθός. ἔστι<sup>b</sup> δὲ τοῦτο γελοῖον, εἰ  
μένοντες ἐν τοῖς νόμοις αὐτοῦ, καὶ μηδενὸς ἐμποδίζοντος  
πρὸς τὸ χρῆσθαι τοῖς νόμοις, ἀποβεβλήκασι τὸ ζῆν καλῶς.  
19 οὐκ ὀρθῶς δ' ὑπολαμβάνουσιν οὐδὲ περὶ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἦν

<sup>a</sup> τῶν Bekker.

<sup>b</sup> ἔτι Bekker.

15 φορτικῶς] 'assez peu noblement,'  
St. Hil. 'in a low and vulgar spirit.'  
πλεονεκτικωτέρας] 'the more grasping.'

16 ἐξεληλέγκται] 'have been thoroughly convicted now by experience.'

17 τῶν πολλῶν] I incline to the reading of one MS., τὸ πολλῶν.

πολλὴ χορηγία] 'a large supply of the goods of fortune.'

Θίβρων] unknown.

18 ἔστι δέ] seems a better reading than ἔτι. There is no new argument advanced.

μένοντες, κ.τ.λ.] 'though they remain constant to his laws, and though there is no hindrance to their obeying them.'

19 1, 5, 2. ἀεὶ βελτίων ἢ ἀρχὴ τῶν βελτιόνων.

δεῖ τιμῶντα φαίνεσθαι τὸν νομοθέτην· τοῦ γὰρ δεσποτικῶς The ob-  
jects of  
education.  
ἄρχειν ἢ τῶν ἐλευθέρων ἀρχὴ καλλίων καὶ μᾶλλον μετ' ἀρε-  
τῆς. ἔτι δ' οὐ διὰ τοῦτο δεῖ τὴν πόλιν εὐδαίμονα νομί-  
ζειν καὶ τὸν νομοθέτην ἐπαινεῖν, ὅτι καρτερεῖν\* ἥσκησεν ἐπὶ  
τὸ τῶν πέλας ἄρχειν· ταῦτα γὰρ μεγάλην ἔχει βλάβην.  
ὁ γὰρ ὅτι καὶ τῶν πολιτῶν τῷ δυναμένῳ τοῦτο πει- 20  
ρατέον διώκειν, ὅπως δύνῃται τῆς οἰκείας πόλεως ἄρχειν·  
ὅπερ ἐγκαλοῦσιν οἱ Λάκωνες Πausanίᾳ τῷ βασιλεῖ, καίπερ  
ἔχοντι τηλικαύτην τιμὴν. οὔτε δὲ πολιτικὸς τῶν τοιούτων  
λόγων καὶ νόμων οὐθεὶς οὔτε ὠφέλιμος οὔτε ἀληθής ἐστιν.  
ταῦτά γὰρ ἄριστα καὶ ἰδίᾳ καὶ κοινῇ τὸν νομοθέτην ἐμ- 21  
ποιεῖν δεῖ ταῦτα ταῖς ψυχαῖς τῶν ἀνθρώπων. τὴν τε τῶν War.  
πολεμικῶν ἄσκησιν οὐ τούτου χάριν δεῖ μελετᾶν, ἵνα κατα-  
δουλώσωνται τοὺς ἀναξίους, ἀλλ' ἵνα πρῶτον μὲν αὐτοὶ μὴ  
δουλεύσωσιν ἐτέροις, ἔπειτα ὅπως ζητῶσι τὴν ἡγεμονίαν  
τῆς ὠφελείας ἕνεκα τῶν ἀρχομένων, ἀλλὰ μὴ πάντων δε- 1334  
σποτείας· τρίτον δὲ τὸ δεσπόζειν τῶν ἀξίων δουλεύειν. ὅτι 22  
δὲ δεῖ τὸν νομοθέτην μᾶλλον σπουδάζειν ὅπως καὶ τὴν περὶ  
τὰ πολεμικά καὶ τὴν ἄλλην νομοθεσίαν τοῦ σχολάζειν ἕνεκεν  
τάξεως καὶ τῆς εἰρήνης, μαρτυρεῖ τὰ γιγνόμενα τοῖς λόγοις·  
αἱ γὰρ πλεῖσται τῶν τοιούτων πόλεων πολεμοῦσαι μὲν σώ-  
ζονται, κατακτησάμεναι δὲ τὴν ἀρχὴν ἀπόλλυνται. τὴν γὰρ

\* κρατεῖν Bekker.

καρτερεῖν] I read, instead of κρα-  
τεῖν, which Reiske saw the diffi-  
culty of, and wished to leave it out.  
καρτερεῖν agrees well with II. ix. 6.  
βουλόμενος τὴν πόλιν εἶναι καρτερικήν,  
whereas κρατεῖν jars with ἄρχειν.  
'He trained them to endurance, with  
a view to their getting sway over their  
neighbours.'

20 ὁ γὰρ γάρ] 'For it is clear that  
if this end is a right one, it will hold  
good for the individual citizen.'

ὅπερ ἐγκαλοῦσιν] 'The very thing  
which the Lacedæmonians blame in  
Pausanias.' He was not king, but  
regent; but, as Mr Grote says, with

"all the power of a Spartan king,  
and seemingly more," Vol. v. 362,  
note 2.

πολιτικός] 'consistent with a free  
constitution.'

21 ταῦτά] is superfluous, or καὶ  
should be inserted after κοινῇ.

War, to be justifiable, must be  
either defensive, or with beneficial  
purposes, such as it answered in the  
ancient civilization; or, thirdly, to  
carry out the intentions of nature, I.  
viii. 12. ἡ πολεμικὴ φύσει κτητικὴ πῶς  
ἔσται, κ.τ.λ.

22 κατακτησάμεναι] Comp. II. ix.  
34. Grote, ii. 550.

The ob-  
jects of  
education.

15  
The true  
end of life.

βαφήν ἀφιαῖσιν, ὥσπερ ὁ σιδηρός, εἰρήνην ἄγοντες. αἷτιος  
δ' ὁ νομοθέτης οὐ παιδεύσας δύνασθαι σχολάζειν.  
'Επεὶ δὲ τὸ αὐτὸ τέλος εἶναι φαίνεται καὶ κοινῇ καὶ ἰδίᾳ  
τοῖς ἀνθρώποις, καὶ τὸν αὐτὸν ὅρον ἀναγκαῖον εἶναι τῷ τε  
ἀρίστῳ ἀνδρὶ καὶ τῇ ἀρίστῃ πολιτείᾳ, φανερόν ὅτι δεῖ τὰς  
εἰς τὴν σχολὴν ἀρετὰς ὑπάρχειν· τέλος γάρ, ὥσπερ εἴρηται  
2 πολλάκις, εἰρήνη μὲν πολέμου, σχολὴ δ' ἀσχολίας. χρή-  
σιμοι δὲ τῶν ἀρετῶν εἰς τὴν σχολὴν καὶ διαγωγὴν,  
ὧν τε ἐν τῇ σχολῇ τὸ ἔργον καὶ ὧν ἐν τῇ ἀσχολίᾳ. δεῖ  
γὰρ πολλὰ τῶν ἀναγκαίων ὑπάρχειν, ὅπως ἐξῇ σχολάζειν.  
διὸ σῶφρονά τὴν πόλιν εἶναι προσήκει καὶ ἀνδρείαν καὶ  
καρτερικὴν· κατὰ γὰρ τὴν παροιμίαν, οὐ σχολὴ δούλοις, οἱ  
δὲ μὴ δυνάμενοι κινδυνεύειν ἀνδρείως δοῦλοι τῶν ἐπιόντων  
3 εἰσίν. ἀνδρίας μὲν οὖν καὶ καρτερίας δεῖ πρὸς τὴν ἀσχο-  
λίαν, φιλοσοφίας δὲ πρὸς τὴν σχολήν, σωφροσύνης δὲ καὶ  
δικαιοσύνης ἐν ἀμφοτέροις τοῖς χρόνοις, καὶ μᾶλλον εἰρήνην  
ἄγουσι καὶ σχολάζουσιν· ὁ μὲν γὰρ πόλεμος ἀναγκάζει  
δικαίους εἶναι καὶ σωφρονεῖν, ἡ δὲ τῆς εὐτυχίας ἀπόλαυσις  
4 καὶ τὸ σχολάζειν μετ' εἰρήνης ὑβριστὰς ποιεῖ μᾶλλον πολ-  
λῆς οὖν δεῖ δικαιοσύνης καὶ πολλῆς σωφροσύνης τοὺς ἄριστα,  
δοκοῦντας πράττειν καὶ πάντων τῶν μακαριζομένων ἀπο-  
λαύοντας, ὅσον εἴ τινές εἰσιν, ὥσπερ οἱ ποιεῖται φασιν, ἐν  
μακάρων νήσοις· μάλιστα γὰρ οὗτοι δεήσονται φιλοσοφίας  
καὶ σωφροσύνης καὶ δικαιοσύνης, ὅσω μᾶλλον σχολάζουσιν  
5 ἐν ἀφθονίᾳ τῶν τοιούτων ἀγαθῶν. διότι μὲν οὖν τὴν μέλ-  
λουσαν εὐδαιμονήσκειν καὶ σπουδαίαν ἔσεσθαι πόλιν τούτων

βαφήν] 'They lose their temper.'  
οὐ παιδεύσας] 'because he never  
trained them.'

XV. 1 τὸν αὐτὸν ὅρον] 'The same  
characteristics.'

ὑπάρχειν] sc. τῇ πόλει.

2 'None of the virtues are use-  
less. Some may be more especially  
those of the active life; others, those  
of the contemplative, but all are needed.

For, to enjoy leisure, you must secure  
certain requisites.'

3 φιλοσοφίας] 'intellectual culti-  
vation.' The σοφία of Aristotle, φρό-  
νησις of Plato; both are included under  
the term.

4 πάντων τῶν μακαριζομένων] 'all  
things that in the judgment of men  
are the constituents of happiness.'

5 διότι, κ.τ.λ.] This and the next  
section, as far as ἀρετῆς, are paren-

δεῖ τῶν ἀρετῶν μετέχειν, φανερόν. αἰσχροῦ γὰρ ὄντος μὴ <sup>The true end of education.</sup> δύνασθαι χρῆσθαι τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς, ἔτι μᾶλλον μὴ δύνασθαι ἐν τῷ σχολάζειν χρῆσθαι, ἀλλ' ἀσχολοῦντας μὲν καὶ πολεμοῦντας φαίνεσθαι ἀγαθοὺς, εἰρήνην δ' ἄγοντας καὶ σχολάζοντας ἀνδραποδώδεις. διὸ δεῖ μὴ καθάπερ ἡ Λακεδαιμονίων πόλις 6 τὴν ἀρετὴν ἀσκεῖν. ἐκεῖνοι μὲν γὰρ οὐ ταύτῃ διαφέρουσι τῶν ἄλλων, τῷ μὴ νομίζειν ταῦτ' αὖ τοῖς ἄλλοις μέγιστα τῶν <sup>1334</sup> ἀγαθῶν, ἀλλὰ τῷ γενέσθαι ταῦτα μᾶλλον διὰ τινος ἀρετῆς. Ἐπεὶ δὲ μείζω τε ἀγαθὰ ταῦτα, καὶ τὴν ἀπόλαυσιν τὴν τούτων ἢ τὴν τῶν ἀρετῶν, καὶ ὅτι δι' αὐτήν, φανερόν ἐκ τούτων, πῶς δὲ καὶ διὰ τίνων ἔσται, τοῦτο δὴ θεωρητέον. τυγχάνομεν δὲ διηρημένοι πρότερον ὅτι φύσεως καὶ ἔθους 7 καὶ λόγου δεῖ. τούτων δὲ ποίους μὲν τινες εἶναι χρὴ τὴν φύσιν, διώρισται πρότερον, λοιπὸν δὲ θεωρῆσαι πρότερον παιδευτέοι τῷ λόγῳ πρότερον ἢ τοῖς ἔθεσιν. ταῦτα γὰρ <sup>The order to be observed in education.</sup> δεῖ πρὸς ἄλληλα συμφωνεῖν συμφωνίαν τὴν ἀρίστην· ἐνδέχεται γὰρ διημαρτηκέναι καὶ τὸν λόγον τῆς βελτίστης ὑποθέσεως, καὶ διὰ τῶν ἐθῶν ὁμοίως ᾗχθαι. φανερόν δὲ τοῦτό 8 γε πρῶτον μὲν, καθάπερ ἐν τοῖς ἄλλοις, ὡς ἡ γένεσις ἀπ'

thetical. διότι may be either 'why' or 'that,' the latter more probably.

τῶν ἀρετῶν] sc. τῶν ἠθικῶν.

ἀνδραποδώδεις] In illustration of this compare *Et h.* i. 3. 3, p. 1095, b. 19, οἱ πολλοὶ παντελῶς ἀνδραποδώδεις φαίνονται βοσκομάτων βίαν προαιρούμενοι, 'like slaves brutish in their pleasures.'

6 τῷ μὴ νομίζειν] 'by their having a different standard from others.' γενέσθαι depends on νομίζειν.

διὰ τινος ἀρετῆς] 'by a definite virtue.' Their error is as to the virtue.

μείζω τε ἀγαθὰ ταῦτα] sc. εἶναι φανερόν. By ταῦτα are meant τὰ μακαριόμμενα, of § 4. ἡ ἀπόλαυσις τῆς εὐτυχίας, καὶ τὸ σχολάζειν μετ' εἰρήνης.

τῶν ἀρετῶν] again τῶν ἠθικῶν, or τῶν πρὸς ἀσχολίαν καὶ πόλεμον.

δι' αὐτήν] better than αὐτήν, 'and that it is self-dependent.'

πῶς δέ] the apodosis.

7 τούτων] 'With regard to these.'

πρότερον] It is only a question of priority, not of the exclusion of either.

γάρ] 'for they must harmonise, &c.'

ἐνδέχεται γάρ] 'for it is possible that even the reason may have gone wrong, and not formed a right conception of the true primary idea of life, and yet that the man may have been trained by habits as well as if the reason had not so erred.' This is one sense, but I am not sure that it is the right one. Stahr thinks it means, that man may be led astray by his reason as well as by his training.

8 ἡ γένεσις, κ.τ.λ.] 'The birth of

The order  
to be ob-  
served in  
education.

ἀρχῆς ἐστὶ καὶ τὸ τέλος ἀπὸ τινος ἀρχῆς ἄλλου τέλους.  
ὁ δὲ λόγος ἡμῖν καὶ ὁ νοῦς τῆς φύσεως τέλος. ὥστε πρὸς  
τούτους τὴν γένεσιν καὶ τὴν τῶν ἐθῶν δεῖ παρασκευάζειν  
9 μελέτην. ἔπειτα ὥσπερ ψυχὴ καὶ σῶμα δύο ἐστίν, οὕτω  
καὶ τῆς ψυχῆς ὁρῶμεν δύο μέρη, τό τε ἄλογον καὶ τὸ λόγον  
ἔχον, καὶ τὰς ἑξέεις τὰς τούτων δύο τὸν ἀριθμόν, ὧν τὸ μὲν  
ἐστὶν ὄρεξις τὸ δὲ νοῦς. ὥσπερ δὲ τὸ σῶμα πρότερον τῇ  
γενέσει τῆς ψυχῆς, οὕτω καὶ τὸ ἄλογον τοῦ λόγον ἔχοντος.  
10 φανερόν δὲ καὶ τοῦτο· θυμὸς γὰρ καὶ βούλησις, ἔτι δὲ ἐπι-  
θυμία καὶ γενομένοις εὐθύς ὑπάρχει τοῖς παιδίοις, ὁ δὲ λο-  
γισμὸς καὶ ὁ νοῦς προϋῶσιν ἐγγίνεσθαι πέφυκεν. διὸ πρῶ-  
τον μὲν τοῦ σώματος τὴν ἐπιμέλειαν ἀναγκαῖον εἶναι προ-  
τέραν ἢ τὴν τῆς ψυχῆς, ἔπειτα τὴν τῆς ὀρέξεως, ἔνεκα  
μέντοι τοῦ νοῦ τὴν τῆς ὀρέξεως, τὴν δὲ τοῦ σώματος τῆς  
ψυχῆς.

16  
Marriage.

Εἴπερ οὖν ἀπ' ἀρχῆς τὸν νομοθέτην ὁρᾶν δεῖ ὅπως βέλ-  
τιστα τὰ σώματα γένηται τῶν τρεφομένων, πρῶτον μὲν  
ἐπιμελητέον περὶ τὴν σύζευξιν, πότε καὶ ποίους τινὰς ὄντας  
2 χρὴ ποιεῖσθαι πρὸς ἀλλήλους τὴν γαμικὴν ὁμιλίαν. δεῖ δ'  
ἀποβλέποντα νομοθετεῖν ταύτην τὴν κοινωνίαν πρὸς αὐτοὺς  
τε καὶ τὸν τοῦ ζῆν χρόνον, ἵνα συγκαταβαίνωσι ταῖς ἡλι-  
κίαις ἐπὶ τὸν αὐτὸν καιρὸν καὶ μὴ διαφωνῶσιν αἱ δυνάμεις  
τοῦ μὲν ἔτι δυναμένου γεννᾶν τῆς δὲ μὴ δυναμένης, ἢ ταύτης  
μὲν τοῦ δ' ἀνδρὸς μή· ταῦτα γὰρ ποιεῖ καὶ στάσεις πρὸς

the child is not the first step in the process.' ἀπ' ἀρχῆς ἐστὶ, 'It is the end from a given beginning, and is itself the beginning of another end.' But the language is obscure.

ὁ δὲ λόγος] 'Now in the nature of man the ultimate end of all is his reason and his intellect. As these then are the ultimate end, all must be subservient to them, the mere natural birth itself and the moral discipline,' τὴν μελέτην τῶν ἐθῶν.

9 ὄρεξις, κ.τ.λ.] *Elh.* vi. 2. 1<sup>o</sup>, p. 1139, 18.

τὸ ἄλογον] = ἡ ὄρεξις. τοῦ λόγον ἔχοντος = τοῦ νοῦ.

10. καὶ γενομένοις εὐθύς] 'immediately after their birth.'

XVI. 1 ἀπ' ἀρχῆς] 'From the beginning,' as alluded to in xv. 8. It is the marriage of the parents.

2 συγκαταβαίνωσι] 'may come down together,' 'in their ages there may be no disproportion,' "dans un rapport convenable," St. Hil.

ἀλλήλους καὶ διαφοράς. ἔπειτα καὶ πρὸς τὴν τῶν τέκνων Marriage.  
 διαδοχὴν. δεῖ γὰρ οὔτε λίαν ὑπολείπεσθαι ταῖς ἡλικίαις <sup>3</sup>  
 τὰ τέκνα τῶν πατέρων (ἀνόνητος γὰρ τοῖς μὲν πρεσβυτέροις  
 ἢ χάρις παρὰ τῶν τέκνων, ἢ δὲ παρὰ τῶν πατέρων βοήθεια <sup>1335</sup>  
 τοῖς τέκνοις), οὔτε λίαν πάρεγγυς εἶναι. πολλὴν γὰρ ἔχει  
 δυσχέρειαν· ἥ τε γὰρ αἰδῶς ἤττον ὑπάρχει τοῖς τοιούτοις  
 ὥσπερ ἡλικιώταις, καὶ περὶ τὴν οἰκονομίαν ἐγκληματικὸν τὸ  
 πάρεγγυς. ἔτι δ', ὅθεν ἀρχόμενοι δεῦρο μετέβημεν, ὅπως <sup>4</sup>  
 τὰ σώματα τῶν γεννωμένων ὑπάρχει πρὸς τὴν τοῦ νομοθέτου  
 βούλησιν. σχεδὸν δὴ πάντα ταῦτα συμβαίνει κατὰ μίαν  
 ἐπιμέλειαν. ἐπεὶ γὰρ ὥριστα τέλος τῆς γεννήσεως ὥς ἐπὶ <sup>5</sup>  
 τὸ πλεῖστον εἰπεῖν ἀνδράσι μὲν ὁ τῶν ἐβδομήκοντα ἐτῶν  
 ἀριθμὸς ἴσχατος, πεντήκοντα δὲ γυναιξίν, δεῖ τὴν ἀρχὴν τῆς  
 συζεύξεως κατὰ τὴν ἡλικίαν εἰς τοὺς χρόνους καταβαίνειν  
 τούτους. ἔστι δ' ὁ τῶν νέων συνδυασμὸς φαῦλος πρὸς <sup>6</sup>  
 τεκνοποιίαν· ἐν γὰρ πᾶσι ζώοις ἀτελῆ τὰ τῶν νέων ἔγγονα  
 καὶ θηλυτόκα μᾶλλον καὶ μικρὰ τὴν μορφήν, ὥστ' ἀναγ-  
 καῖον ταῦτ' οὗτο συμβαίνει καὶ ἐπὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων.  
 τεκμήριον δέ· ἐν ὅσαις γὰρ τῶν πόλεων ἐπιχωριάζεται τὸ  
 νέους συζευγνύει καὶ νέας, ἀτελεῖς καὶ μικροὶ τὰ σώματά  
 εἰσιν. ἔτι δὲ ἐν τοῖς τόκοις αἱ νέαι πονοῦσί τε μᾶλλον <sup>7</sup>  
 καὶ διαφθείρονται πλείους· διὸ καὶ τὸν χρησμὸν γενέσθαι  
 τινὲς φασὶ διὰ τοιαύτην αἰτίαν τοῖς Τροιζηνίοις, ὥς πολλῶν  
 διαφθειρομένων διὰ τὸ γαμίσκεσθαι τὰς νεωτέρας, ἀλλ' οὐ

διαδοχὴν] 'the succession of the children.'

3 ἡ χάρις παρὰ τῶν τέκνων] 'The natural pleasures which children give.'

περὶ τὴν οἰκονομίαν] 'In the management of the family very great nearness in point of age gives a great opening for disputes.'

4 ὑπάρχει] 'may be ready for,' Ch. IV. iii.

σχεδὸν δὴ] 'It is quite possible then to secure all these objects by one and the same care.'

5 ὥριστα] 'is limited.'

καταβαίνειν] 'to be regulated upon, to be made to adapt itself to.'

6 ἔγγονα] This is Bekker's reading, yet in § 16 it is ἔκγονα. "The fruit of the womb."

ὥστ' ἀναγκαῖον] He rests very confidently on the argument from other animals. The question is one which entirely concerns us as animals.

ἐπιχωριάζεται] 'it is a prevailing custom.'

7 τὸν χρησμὸν] μὴ τέμνε νεὰν ἔλκα. So St. Hilaire gives it in his note. Comp. Grote ii. 510.

Marriage. πρὸς τὴν τῶν καρπῶν κομιδὴν. ἔτι δὲ καὶ πρὸς σωφρο-  
 8 σύνην συμφέρει τὰς ἐκδόσεις ποιεῖσθαι πρεσβυτέραις· ἀκο-  
 λαστότεραι γὰρ εἶναι δοκοῦσι νέαι χρησάμεναι ταῖς συνου-  
 σίαις. καὶ τὰ τῶν ἀρρένων δὲ σώματα βλέπτεσθαι δοκεῖ  
 πρὸς τὴν αὔξησιν, εἰὰν ἔτι τοῦ σώματος αὔξανομένου  
 ποιῶνται τὴν συνουσίαν· καὶ γὰρ τούτου τις ὠρισμένος  
 9 χρόνος, ὃν οὐχ ὑπερβαίνει πληθύνει ἔτι. διὸ τὰς μὲν  
 ἀρμόττει περὶ τὴν τῶν ὀκτωκαίδεκα ἐτῶν ἡλικίαν συζευ-  
 γνύναι, τοὺς δ' ἐπτὰ καὶ τριάκοντα, ἢ μικρόν· ἐν τοσούτῳ  
 γὰρ ἀκμάζουσιν τε τοῖς σώμασι σύζευξις ἔσται, καὶ πρὸς  
 τὴν παῦλαν τῆς τεκνοποιίας συγκαταβήσεται τοῖς χρόνοις  
 10 εὐκαίρως. ἔτι δὲ ἡ διαδοχὴ τῶν τέκνων τοῖς μὲν ἀρχομένης  
 ἔσται τῆς ἀκμῆς, εἰὰν γίγνηται κατὰ λόγον εὐθύς ἢ γένεσις,  
 τοῖς δὲ ἤδη καταλελυμένης τῆς ἡλικίας πρὸς τὸν τῶν ἐβδο-  
 μήκοντα ἐτῶν ἀριθμόν. Περὶ μὲν οὖν τοῦ πότε δεῖ ποιεῖ-  
 σθαι τὴν σύζευξιν, εἴρηται, τοῖς δὲ περὶ τὴν ὥραν χρόνοις  
 ὡς οἱ πολλοὶ χρῶνται καλῶς καὶ νῦν, ὀρίσαντες χειμῶνος  
 11 τὴν συναυλίαν ποιεῖσθαι ταύτην. δεῖ δὲ καὶ αὐτοὺς ἤδη  
 θεωρεῖν πρὸς τὴν τεκνοποιίαν τὰ τε παρὰ τῶν ἱατρῶν λε-  
 γόμενα καὶ τὰ παρὰ τῶν φυσικῶν· οἳ τε γὰρ ἱατροὶ τοὺς  
 1335 B. καιροὺς τῶν σωμάτων ἱκανῶς λέγουσι, καὶ περὶ τῶν πνευ-  
 μάτων οἱ φυσικοί, τὰ βόρεια τῶν νοτίων ἐπαινοῦντες μᾶλ-

8 τὰς ἐκδόσεις ποιεῖσθαι] Plato *de Legg.* 924, D. τὴν ἐκδοσιν ποιῆται.

βλέπτεσθαι πρὸς τὴν αὔξησιν] 'injured for growth.'

τούτου] sc. τοῦ αὐξάνεσθαι.

ὃν οὐχ, κ.τ.λ.] 'beyond which the body does not continue to grow.'

9 Plato *de Rep.* v. 460, E, names 20 as the woman's prime, 30 as the man's.

ἐπτὰ] Spengel wishes to read *τέντε*, p. 9, note 11. The reason is that 35 is 7 × 5. But if Aristotle married himself at 37 (and it could not have been earlier), it might account for this slight deviation. In any case, the interval is greater than quite accords with the prevalent

notions in our own time. Even Plato's interval would be thought too great by many.

10 τοῖς μὲν] sc. τοῖς τέκνοις.

ἀρχομένης τῆς ἀκμῆς] 'at the beginning of their prime,' *æt.* 30.

τοῖς δὲ] τοῖς γονεῦσι, 'when their age is now already in its decline,' 'stricken in years.'

συναυλία] An odd use of the word, though the connection of this meaning with its commoner one of 'duet,' 'concert,' may be traced easily.

11 These minute regulations point to the much greater attention paid to the sound bodily condition by the Greeks than by modern nations.



λον. Ποίων δὲ τινων τῶν σωμάτων ὑπαρχόντων μάλιστα Marriage.  
 ὀφελος εἶη τοῖς γεννωμένοις, ἐπιστήσασι μὲν μᾶλλον λεκτέον <sup>12</sup>  
 ἐν τοῖς περὶ τῆς παιδονομίας, τύπῳ δὲ ἱκανὸν εἰπεῖν καὶ νῦν.  
 οὔτε γὰρ ἡ τῶν ἀθλητῶν χρήσιμος ἔξις πρὸς πολιτικὴν  
 εὐεξίαν οὐδὲ πρὸς ὑγίειαν καὶ τεκνοποιίαν, οὔτε ἡ θεραπευ-  
 τικὴ καὶ κακοπονητικὴ λίσαν, ἀλλ' ἡ μέση τούτων. πεπονη- <sup>13</sup>  
 μένην μὲν οὖν ἔχειν δεῖ τὴν ἔξιν, πεπονημένην δὲ πόνοις μὴ  
 βιαίοις, μηδὲ πρὸς ἓνα μόνον, ὥσπερ ἡ τῶν ἀθλητῶν ἔξις,  
 ἀλλὰ πρὸς τὰς τῶν ἐλευθερίων πράξεις. ὁμοίως δὲ δεῖ  
 ταῦτα ὑπάρχειν ἀνδράσι καὶ γυναιξίν. χρή δὲ καὶ τὰς ἐγ- <sup>14</sup>  
 κύους ἐπιμελεῖσθαι τῶν σωμάτων, μὴ ῥαθυμούσας μηδ'  
 ἀραιᾶ τροφῇ χρωμένας. τοῦτο δὲ ῥάδιον τῷ νομοθέτῃ  
 ποιῆσαι προστάξαντι καθ' ἡμέραν τινὰ ποιεῖσθαι πορείαν  
 πρὸς θεῶν ἀποθεραπείαν τῶν εἰληχόντων τὴν περὶ τῆς γενέ-  
 σεως τιμὴν. τὴν μέντοι διάνοιαν τούναντίον τῶν σωμάτων  
 ῥαθυμοτέρως ἀρμόττει διάγειν· ἀπολαύοντα γὰρ φαίνεται  
 τὰ γενόμενα τῆς ἐχούσης ὥσπερ καὶ τὰ φυόμενα τῆς γῆς.  
 Περὶ δὲ ἀποθέσεως καὶ τροφῆς τῶν γιγνομένων, ἔστω <sup>15</sup>  
 νόμος μηδὲν πεπηρωμένον τρέφειν, διὰ δὲ πλῆθος τέκνων,  
 εἴαν ἡ τάξις τῶν ἐθῶν κωλύῃ, μηδὲν ἀποτίθεσθαι τῶν γιγνο-  
 μένων· ὠρίσται γὰρ δὴ τῆς τεκνοποιίας τὸ πλῆθος. εἴαν δὲ

<sup>12</sup> ὀφελος εἶη] *an* is required.

ἐπιστήσασι] *Etlh.* vi. 13. 8, p. 1144,  
 22, λεκτέον δ' ἐπιστήσασι σαφέστερον  
 περὶ αὐτῶν, 'we must concentrate  
 more attention on the subject.'

εὐεξίαν πολιτικὴν] 'in good state of  
 body, such as the citizen requires it.'

θεραπευτικὴ] 'requiring constant  
 attention, and always suffering,' the  
 invalid state.

<sup>13</sup> πεπονημένην] 'strong by exer-  
 tion.'

πρὸς ἓνα] *sc.* μόνον.

ἐλευθερίων] We should have ex-  
 pected ἐλευθέρων.

<sup>14</sup> ἀραιᾶ] 'scanty food.'

καθ' ἡμέραν, κ.τ.λ.] 'daily to take

a certain walk in discharge of the  
 service due to the gods whose province  
 it is to preside over birth.'

ἀποθεραπείαν] "a regular service,"  
 L. & S. I prefer the meaning given  
 above. "Zur Vollziehung einer  
 Gottesverehrung," Stahr.

ἀπολαύοντα] 'affected by.'

<sup>15</sup> διὰ πλῆθος δὲ τέκνων] 'But not  
 on account of the number of children,  
 supposing that the arrangements of  
 the social state forbid beyond a certain  
 number, must it be allowed to aban-  
 don any child born.'

ὠρίσται γὰρ] This is in explanation  
 of κωλύῃ. 'For in our own state  
 there is fixed a limit to the production  
 of children.' For the matter in ques-

Marriage. τισι γίγνηται παρὰ ταῦτα συνδυασθέντων, πρὶν αἰσθησιν ἐγγενέσθαι καὶ ζωὴν, ἐμποιεῖσθαι δεῖ τὴν ἄμβλωσιν· τὸ γὰρ ὅσιον καὶ τὸ μὴ διωρισμένον τῇ αἰσθήσει καὶ τῷ ζῆν ἔσται.  
 16 Ἐπεὶ δ' ἡ μὲν ἀρχὴ τῆς ἡλικίας ἀνδρὶ καὶ γυναικὶ διώρισταί, πότε ἀρχεσθαι χρὴ τῆς συζεύξεως, καὶ πόσον χρόνον λειτουργεῖν ἀρμόττει πρὸς τεκνοποιίαν αἰρίσθω· τὰ γὰρ τῶν πρεσβυτέρων ἔκγονα, καθάπερ τὰ τῶν νεωτέρων, ἀτελῇ γίνεται καὶ τοῖς σώμασι καὶ ταῖς διανοίαις, τὰ δὲ τῶν γεγηρακότων ἀσθενῇ. διὸ κατὰ τὴν τῆς διανοίας ἀκμὴν· αὕτη δ' ἐστὶν ἐν τοῖς πλείστοις ἤνπερ τῶν ποιητῶν τινὲς εἰρήκασιν οἱ μετροῦντες ταῖς ἐβδομάσι τὴν ἡλικίαν, περὶ τὸν χρόνον τὸν τῶν πεντήκοντα ἐτῶν. ὥστε τέτταρσιν ἢ πέντε ἔτεσιν ὑπερβάλλοντα τὴν ἡλικίαν ταύτην ἀφεῖσθαι δεῖ τῆς εἰς τὸ φανερὸν γεννήσεως· τὸ δὲ λοιπὸν ὑγείας χάριν ἢ τινος ἄλλης τοιαύτης αἰτίας φαίνεσθαι δεῖ ποιουμένους τὴν  
 18 ὁμιλίαν. περὶ δὲ τῆς πρὸς ἄλλην ἢ πρὸς ἄλλον, ἔστω μὲν ἀπλῶς μὴ καλὸν ἀπτόμενον φαίνεσθαι μηδαμῇ μηδαμῶς, ὅταν ᾖ καὶ προσαγορευτῇ πόσις, περὶ δὲ τὸν χρόνον τὸν τῆς τεκνοποιίας ἐάν τις φαίνεται τοιοῦτόν τι δρῶν, ἀτιμῶ  
 1336 ζημιούσθω πρεπούση πρὸς τὴν ἀμαρτίαν.

Early  
education.

Γενομένων δὲ τῶν τέκνων οἶεσθαι μεγάλην εἶναι διαφορὰν  
 17 πρὸς τὴν τῶν σωμάτων δύναμιν τὴν τροφήν, ὅποια τις ἂν ᾖ. φαίνεται δὲ διὰ τε τῶν ἄλλων ζώων ἐπισκοποῦσι, καὶ διὰ τῶν ἐθνῶν οἷς ἐπιμελές ἐστὶν εἰσάγειν τὴν πολεμικὴν ἔξιν, ἢ τοῦ γάλακτος πληθύνουσα τροφή μάλιστ' οἰκεία  
 2 τοῖς σώμασιν· ἀοινοτέρα δὲ διὰ τὰ νοσήματα. ἔτι δὲ καὶ κινήσεις ὅσας ἐνδέχεται ποιεῖσθαι τηλικούτων συμφέρει. πρὸς δὲ τὸ μὴ διαστρέφεσθαι τὰ μέλη δι' ἀκαλόγητα χρῶνται καὶ νῦν ἔνια τῶν ἐθνῶν ὀργάνοις τισὶ μηχανικοῖς, ἃ

tion compare Plato, *De Rep.* v. 460, c. who agrees with Aristotle.

17 τὸν χρόνον τὸν τῶν πεντήκοντα] Compare *Rhet.* ii. 14, p. 1390, b. 11, where forty-nine is the age fixed on. 7 x 7.

18 περὶ δὲ τῆς] sc. ὁμιλίας.

XVII. 1 οἶεσθαι] sc. δεῖ.

οἷς ἐπιμελές] 'to whom it is a great object.'

ἀοινοτέρα] 'the less wine the better,' a precept far too much neglected at present.

2 τηλικούτων] 'when quite young.'

τὸ σῶμα ποιεῖ τῶν τοιούτων ἀστραβές. συμφέρει δ' εὐθύς  
καὶ πρὸς τὰ ψύχῃ συνεθίζειν ἐκ μικρῶν παιδων· τοῦτο γὰρ  
καὶ πρὸς ὑγίειαν καὶ πρὸς πολεμικὰς πράξεις εὐχρηστό-  
τατον. διὸ παρὰ πολλοῖς ἐστὶ τῶν βαρβάρων ἔθος τοῖς 3  
μὲν εἰς ποταμὸν ἀποβάπτειν τὰ γιγνόμενα ψυχρόν, τοῖς  
δὲ σκέπασμα μικρὸν ἀμπίσχειν, ὡς Κελτοῖς. πάντα γὰρ  
ὅσα δυνατὸν ἐθίζουσιν, εὐθύς ἀρχομένων\* βέλτιον μὲν ἐθίζουσιν,  
ἐκ προσαγωγῆς δ' ἐθίζουσιν. εὐφυῆς δ' ἡ τῶν παιδων ἕξις  
διὰ θερμότητα πρὸς τὴν τῶν ψυχρῶν ἀσκησιν. περὶ μὲν 4  
οὖν τὴν πρώτην συμφέρει ποιεῖσθαι τὴν ἐπιμέλειαν τοιαύτην  
τε καὶ τὴν ταύτῃ παραπλησίαν· τὴν δ' ἐχομένην ταύτης  
ἡλικίαν μέχρι πέντε ἐτῶν, ἣν οὔτε πᾶς πρὸς μάθησιν καλῶς  
ἔχει προσάγειν οὐδεμίαν οὔτε πρὸς ἀναγκαίους πόνους,  
ὥς μὴ τὴν αὖξιν ἐμποδίζωσιν, δεῖ τοσαύτης τυγχάνειν  
κινήσεως ὥστε διαφεύγειν τὴν ἀργίαν τῶν σωμάτων· ἣν χρὴ  
παρασκευάζειν καὶ δι' ἄλλων πράξεων καὶ διὰ τῆς παιδείας.  
δεῖ δὲ καὶ τὰς παιδίας εἶναι μῆτε ἀνελευθέρους μῆτε ἐπι- 5  
πόνους μῆτε ἀνειμένας. καὶ περὶ λόγων δὲ καὶ μύθων,  
ποῖους τινὰς ἀκούειν δεῖ τοὺς τηλικούτους, ἐπιμελὲς ἔστω  
τοῖς ἄρχουσιν οὓς καλοῦσι παιδονόμους. πάντα γὰρ δεῖ  
τὰ τοιαῦτα προδοποιεῖν πρὸς τὰς ὕστερον διατριβάς. διὸ  
τὰς παιδίας εἶναι δεῖ τὰς πολλὰς μιμήσεις τῶν ὕστερον  
σπουδαζομένων. τὰς δὲ διατάσεις τῶν παιδων καὶ κλαυθ- 6  
μοὺς οὐκ ὀρθῶς ἀπαγορεύουσιν οἱ κωλύοντες ἐν τοῖς νόμοις·  
συμφέρουσι γὰρ πρὸς αὖξιν. γίνεται γὰρ τρόπον τινὰ  
γυμνασία τοῖς σώμασιν· ἡ γὰρ τοῦ πνεύματος ἀθροῖς ποιεῖ  
τὴν ἰσχὺν τοῖς πονοῦσιν, ὃ συμβαίνει καὶ τοῖς παιδίοις

\* ἀρχομένων Bekker.

3 ἀρχομένων] Stahr adopts this reading, and it seems an improvement on Bekker's ἀρχομένων.

εὐφυῆς] 'is naturally adapted for this training.'

4 τὴν πρώτην] sc. ἡλικίαν.

ἀναγκαίους] 'compulsory.'

τὴν ἀργίαν τῶν σωμάτων] 'a lazy

habit of body.'

ἣν] sc. κίνησιν.

5 ἀνειμένας] 'uncontrolled.'

προδοποιεῖν] 'prepare the way for,'

II. IX. II.

6 διατάσεις] 'stretchings,' 'exercises.'

ἐν τοῖς νόμοις] de Legg. VII. 792.

Early  
education.

Early  
education.

διατεινομένοις. Ἐπισκεπτέον δὲ τοῖς παιδονόμοις τὴν  
τούτων διαγωγὴν τὴν τ' ἄλλην, καὶ ὅπως ὅτι ἥκιστα μετὰ  
1336 <sup>7</sup> δούλων ἔσται. ταύτην γὰρ τὴν ἡλικίαν, καὶ μέχρι τῶν  
ἐπτα ἑτῶν, ἀναγκαῖον οἴκοι τὴν τροφὴν ἔχειν. εὐλογον οὖν  
ἀπελαύνειν ἀπὸ τῶν ἀκουσμάτων καὶ τῶν ὁραμάτων ἀνε-  
8 λευθερίας καὶ τηλικούτους ὄντας. ὅλως μὲν οὖν αἰσχρολο-  
γίαν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως, ὥσπερ ἄλλο τι, δεῖ τὸν νομοθέτην ἐξο-  
ρίζειν· ἐκ τοῦ γὰρ εὐχερῶς λέγειν ὅτι οὖν τῶν αἰσchrῶν γί-  
νεται καὶ τὸ ποιεῖν σύνεγγυς. μάλιστα μὲν οὖν ἐκ τῶν  
9 νέων, ὅπως μῆτε λέγωσι μῆτε ἀκούωσι μηδὲν τοιοῦτον. ἐὰν  
δὲ τις φαίνεται τι λέγων ἢ πράττων τῶν ἀπηγορευμένων,  
τὸν μὲν ἐλεύθερον μῆπω δὲ κατακλίσεως ἡξιωμένον ἐν τοῖς  
συσσιτίοις ἀτιμίαις κολάζειν καὶ πληγαῖς, τὸν δὲ πρεσβύ-  
τερον τῆς ἡλικίας ταύτης ἀτιμίαις ἀνελευθέροις ἀνδραπο-  
δωδίας χάριν. ἐπεὶ δὲ τὸ λέγειν τι τῶν τοιούτων ἐξορί-  
ζομεν, φανερόν ὅτι καὶ τὸ θεωρεῖν ἢ γραφὰς ἢ λόγους  
10 ἀσχήμονας. ἐπιμελὲς μὲν οὖν ἔστω τοῖς ἀρχουσι μηθεὶν  
μῆτε ἄγαλμα μῆτε γραφὴν εἶναι τοιούτων πράξεων μίμησιν,  
εἰ μὴ παρά τισι θεοῖς τοιούτοις οἷς καὶ τὸν τωθασμὸν  
ἀποδίδωσιν ὁ νόμος· πρὸς δὲ τούτοις ἀφήσιν ὁ νόμος τοὺς  
ἔχοντας ἡλικίαν πλεόν προήκουσαν καὶ ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν καὶ

7 τὴν τούτων διαγωγὴν] 'both the way in which they pass their time in general.'

ταύτην γὰρ] 'They must be with slaves in some degree, for at this age they must be at home.'

καὶ τηλικούτους] 'even at this tender age.'

8 ὥσπερ ἄλλο τι] the same expression occurs, VIII. (V.) viii. 2.

ἐκ τῶν νέων] 'away from the young,' he had said ἐκ τῆς πόλεως, and repeats the same proposition.

9 κατακλίσεως] 'a seat at the public mess.'

θεωρεῖν ἢ γραφὰς ἢ λόγους ἀσχήμονας] Eur. Hipp. 1004, 5, Dind., quoted in illustration of this by Raoul Rochette, quoted in Stahr,

πλὴν λόγῳ κλύων  
γραφῇ τε λεύσσω.

10 τωθασμὸν] 'jesting.'

πρὸς δὲ τούτοις] It is desired by some editors to change this dative for the accusative. Compare Stahr on the passage, who retains the dative, and translates it with reference to the Gods, "an diesen erlaubt," u.s.w. This seems to me difficult with the dative. I think it is good sense if construed in its most natural sense, with an adverbial modification, 'in addition to this,' 'besides.' 'Besides there is no reason for bringing the young into contact with such things at all, as the law permits those of a more suitable age to honour the

τέκνων καὶ γυναικῶν τιμαλφεῖν τοὺς θεοὺς. τοὺς δὲ νεωτέ- Early  
 ρους οὐτ' ἰάμβων οὔτε κωμωδίας θεατὰς νομοθετητέον, πρὶν education.  
 ἢ τὴν ἡλικίαν λάβωσιν ἐν ἣ καὶ κατακλίσεως ὑπάρξει κοινω- <sup>11</sup>  
 νεῖν ἤδη καὶ μέθης καὶ τῆς ἀπὸ τῶν τοιούτων γιγνομένης  
 βλάβης ἀπαθεῖς ἢ παιδεία ποιήσῃ πάντας. νῦν μὲν οὖν <sup>12</sup>  
 τούτων ἐν παραδρομῇ πεποιήμεθα τὸν λόγον· ὕστερον δ'  
 ἐπιστήσαντας δεῖ διορίσαι μᾶλλον, εἴτε μὴ δεῖ πρῶτον εἴτε  
 δεῖ διαπορήσαντας, καὶ πῶς δεῖ· κατὰ δὲ τὸν παρόντα καιρὸν  
 ἐμνήσθημεν ὡς ἀναγκαῖον. ἴσως γὰρ οὐ κακῶς ἔλεγε τὸ <sup>13</sup>  
 τοιοῦτον Θεόδωρος ὁ τῆς τραγωδίας ὑποκριτής· οὐθενὶ γὰρ  
 πῶποτε παρῆκεν ἑαυτοῦ προεισάγειν, οὐδὲ τῶν εὐτελῶν  
 ὑποκριτῶν, ὡς οἰκειουμένων τῶν θεατῶν ταῖς πρώταις ἀκοαῖς.  
 συμβαίνει δὲ ταῦτ' οὗτο καὶ πρὸς τὰς τῶν ἀνθρώπων  
 ὁμιλίας καὶ πρὸς τὰς τῶν πραγμάτων· πάντα γὰρ στέργομεν  
 τὰ πρῶτα μᾶλλον. διὸ δεῖ τοῖς νέοις πάντα ποιεῖν ἕνα τὰ <sup>14</sup>  
 φαῦλα, μάλιστα δ' αὐτῶν ὅσα ἔχει ἡ μοχθηρίαν ἢ δυσμένειαν.  
 διελθόντων δὲ τῶν πέντε ἐτῶν τὰ δύο μέχρι τῶν ἐπτὰ δεῖ  
 θεωροῦς ἤδη γίγνεσθαι τῶν μαθήσεων, ἃς δεήσει μανθάνειν  
 αὐτούς. δύο δ' εἰσὶν ἡλικίαι πρὸς ἃς ἀναγκαῖον διηρῆσθαι <sup>15</sup>  
 τὴν παιδείαν, μετὰ τὴν ἀπὸ τῶν ἐπτὰ μέχρι ἡβῆς καὶ  
 πάλιν μετὰ τὴν ἀφ' ἡβῆς μέχρι τῶν ἐνὸς καὶ εἴκοσιν ἐτῶν.  
 οἱ γὰρ ταῖς ἐβδομάσι διαιροῦντες τὰς ἡλικίας ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ  
 πολὺ λέγουσιν οὐ κακῶς, \* δεῖ δὲ τῇ διαιρέσει τῆς φύσεως

\* καλῶς Bekker.

Gods on behalf of themselves, their wives, and children.'

τιμαλφεῖν] L. and S. on this word quote it from Pindar and Æschylus, but state that it is rare in prose.

<sup>11</sup> ἰάμβων] an iambic poem, a lampoon, in this sense usually plural. L. and S. on this passage. Spengel, p. 9, note 11, remarks that somewhere or other in his work Aristotle must have expressed himself on the question, whether Homer and the tragedians should, as Plato wished, be banished from the state.

<sup>12</sup> ἐπιστήσαντας] above, Ch. XVI. xii.

<sup>13</sup> Theodorus, mentioned Demosth. *Fals. Leg.* 418.

ὡς οἰκειουμένων, κ.τ.λ.] 'on the ground that the spectators adapted themselves,' &c. Compare Plato, *Protagoras*, 326, B.

<sup>14</sup> μοχθηρίαν ἢ δυσμένειαν] 'vice or ill will.'

<sup>15</sup> οὐ κακῶς] Such I agree with Spengel, p. 8, note 11, and with Muretus, Vol. III. 76, ed. Ruhnken and *Rhet.* II. 14, p. 1390, b. 10.

Early  
education.

ἐπακολουθεῖν· πᾶσα γὰρ τέχνη καὶ παιδεία τὸ προσλεῖπον  
βούλεται τῆς φύσεως ἀναπληροῦν. Πρῶτον μὲν οὖν σκεπ-  
16 τέον εἰ ποιητέον τάξιν τινὰ περὶ τοὺς παῖδας, ἔπειτα πότε-  
ρον συμφέρει κοινῇ ποιεῖσθαι τὴν ἐπιμέλειαν αὐτῶν ἢ κατ'  
ἴδιον τρόπον (ὃ γίνεται καὶ νῦν ἐν ταῖς πλείσταις τῶν  
πόλεων), τρίτον δὲ ποίαν τινὰ δεῖ ταύτην.

should be the reading, not καλῶς.  
'For they who divide the ages of  
man's life by periods of seven years as  
a general rule are tolerably right, only  
it must not be pressed too strictly, but  
the division of nature herself must be  
followed,' and she draws no rigid line  
in this case. The age of puberty is  
variable within certain limits, Car-  
penter, *Manual of Physiology*, § 788.

πᾶσα γὰρ τέχνη, κ.τ.λ.] Compare  
*Etik.* i. iv. 15, p. 1097, 5, τὸ ἐνδεὲς  
ἐπιζητοῦσαι. 'For it is the object of  
all man's art, and that particular

branch of it which is directed to the  
fashioning of men, education, to supply  
that which nature leaves wanting.'  
Compare Plato, i. 341, II. E.

16 Three questions started. Is  
there to be a system of education?  
Is it to be public or private? What  
is it to be? The first two are an-  
swered perfectly, as, in fact, they  
admit of a ready answer. The third  
is only partially answered, many of  
its most important elements either re-  
ceived no treatment or it has been lost.

## BOOK V. (VIII.) SUMMARY.

---

IT is not denied that education is one of the highest objects of the legislator's attention. It is not to be denied, secondly, that it should be one and uniform—public, and not left to individual caprice. What the education shall be, what the system adopted, this, the third question, is not so easily answered. It suggests many others. Is it intellect or the moral nature that you want to train more especially? Then, in the things taught, shall they be those which are practically useful, or those which conduce to excellence, or shall they be the higher subjects of speculation? Just touching on the evident limits, that all useful things cannot be discarded, and that no illiberal study is to be pursued, Aristotle proceeds to consider the actually existing system. There are in this system four branches. Reading, with its accompaniments; gymnastics, or bodily training; music and design. The first and fourth are taught as useful, the second as tending to form brave men. It is on the question of music that the issue may be taken. The discussion that immediately follows we need not dwell on, as it is only a statement of the various difficulties and the subject is resumed later. The only result definitely is, that he sees good reason for refusing to submit, in all cases, to the test of mere utility in the ordinary sense of the term. Remembering his order of education given in the last book, he turns to that which comes first, the bodily training, gymnastics (Ch. I.—III.).

In regard to this, we must beware of two evils into which others have fallen, some have aimed too much at forming an *athletic* habit of body, others have aimed at too fierce a character. In both the type is too low, and in the last case, that of the Lacedæmonians, the education given has been proved a failure by experience. His regulations are—light and easy training till the age of puberty, so as to favour the growth. The three years after this age are to be devoted to acquiring the rudiments of knowledge. Then severe bodily training and hard diet may be introduced. In no case are body and mind to be worked hard at the same time (Ch. IV.).

Passing to the question of music: Is it taught as an amuse-

ment, a recreation? or as a training, an educational accomplishment, a means to an end, which end secured, the means may be thrown aside? or is it taught as something additional, an ornament of life in its highest form, when the man has passed the restlessness of childhood, ever in want of amusement; has passed the struggles of youth and earlier manhood, the period of learning, of discipline, of formation of character; and has reached the settled state of life and mature manhood, to be spent not in business or in war, but as a period of rest and peaceful contemplation? Music is for all of these, is the answer. It amuses—it influences the character—it is a high intellectual pleasure. Has not the soul itself been said to be a harmony? (Ch. V.).

There remains for consideration the question, How is it to be taught? By actual practice, is the answer, stopping short of course of professional skill, and therefore discarding all that tends to form that, both as to the music learnt and the instruments on which it is learnt. No kind of music is to be rejected absolutely, it will find its place and audience somewhere, but different music is of course used in education from that which would be allowed on other occasions. The Dorian music is especially favoured from the educational point of view (Ch. VI. VII.).

The question whether Aristotle left the book in the state in which we have it, whether he ever developed more fully his treatise on education, is one we have no means of answering. But it seems difficult to dispute the conclusion that the treatment of the subject is incomplete, and that this book contains but a fragment of it. If we turn to the conclusion of the first book (I. 13, 15, 16.) we shall, I think, be inclined to suspect that a very large portion of his work has been lost to us, as much as two or three books very probably. For even granting that the subject of music, in Aristotle's sense of the term, is complete, there remains the kindred subject of poetry, its influence and its proper place in education. In itself this must have attracted his attention, and its full treatment by Plato in the second and third books of his Republic, is enough, for any one who estimates duly the close connexion between Aristotle's moral and political theories and those of Plato, to convince him that, either in intention or in fact, Aristotle also treated it systematically. The same consideration also applies to the question of the family. In respect to that, we may be quite sure that Aristotle was not content with the negative view of the second book, but that the criticism there given was meant to be but the clearing of the ground for the erection of his own positive views,—a dogmatical



construction antagonistic to that of Plato. I might take other points and argue in the same way. But the two mentioned are sufficient. Other omissions will be most clearly appreciated by any reader of the Republic who will thoughtfully compare the points treated in it with those treated by Aristotle. My conclusion would be that not only is this fifth book a fragment, but that we have between it and the sixth a gap of considerable extent which nothing now can supply. And I should conjecture that it was the sense of this that led the earliest arrangers of the work to place the fifth book last. They argued that a work would be unfinished at the end, not in the middle, so when they met evident traces of incompleteness, there they concluded was the point where the author had broken off his labours. Be this conjecture erroneous or not, the common arrangement stands so much in the way of a right understanding of the work, that I have not hesitated to change it.

## ΠΟΛΙΤΙΚΩΝ Ε. (Θ.)

Education  
a state  
question.

ΟΤΙ μὲν οὖν τῷ νομοθέτῃ μάλιστα πραγματευτέον  
περὶ τὴν τῶν νέων παιδείαν, οὐδεὶς ἂν ἀμφισβητήσῃεν.  
καὶ γὰρ ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν οὐ γιγνόμενον τοῦτο βλάπτει τὰς  
2 πολιτείας. δεῖ γὰρ πρὸς ἐκάστην πολιτεύεσθαι. τὸ γὰρ  
ἥθος τῆς πολιτείας ἐκάστης τὸ οἰκεῖον καὶ φυλάττειν  
εἴωθε τὴν πολιτείαν καὶ καθίστησιν ἐξ ἀρχῆς, ὅσον τὸ μὲν  
δημοκρατικὸν δημοκρατίαν, τὸ δ' ὀλιγαρχικὸν ὀλιγαρχίαν.  
ἀεὶ δὲ τὸ βέλτιστον ἥθος βελτίονος αἴτιον πολιτείας. ἔτι  
δὲ πρὸς πάσας δυνάμεις καὶ τέχνας ἔστιν ἡ δεῖ προ-  
παιδεύεσθαι καὶ προεθίζεσθαι πρὸς τὰς ἐκάστων ἐργασίας,  
3 ὥστε δῆλον ὅτι καὶ πρὸς τὰς τῆς ἀρετῆς πράξεις. ἐπεὶ δ'

Of the three questions started at the end of the last book, the first, *εἰ ποιητέον τάξιν τινα περὶ τοὺς παῖδας*, is answered in the first two sections of this book, and answered affirmatively. Each constitution requires for its establishment and maintenance a certain character in its citizens. This must be formed in them. Besides this reason, in our ideal state, in which the aim is, to have all the citizens virtuous, certain previous instruction and training will be necessary, for virtue requires this for its practice as much as any other faculty or act in man. The necessity of this previous training for virtuous action was pointed out *Eth.* II. I. p. 1103, b. 21; and that this training is best given in the state is made clear in *Eth.* X. X. p. 1179. So that a lengthened discussion of the point here would have been superfluous.

I. I μάλιστα πραγματευτέον] 'must of absolute necessity direct his attention.'

οὐ γιγνόμενον τοῦτο] 'The omission of this,' ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν, 'in existing states.'

2 τὸ γὰρ ἥθος] And this cannot be without education, for education alone can form the character which is required in its citizens by each constitution.

βέλτιστον] Spengel proposes βέλτιον, but the change is unnecessary; 'the best character in each case will have the effect in each case of ameliorating the constitution.'

πρὸς τὰς ἐκάστων ἐργασίας] 'for the performance of each,' ἡ γὰρ δεῖ μαθήντας ποιεῖν ταῦτα ποιοῦντες μανθάνομεν, *Eth.* II. I. 4. p. 1103, 32.

3 In sections 3 and 4, we have the answer to the second question, πότερον συμφέρει κοινῇ ποιεῖσθαι, κ.τ.λ.

ἐν τὸ τέλος τῇ πόλει πασῇ, φανερόν ὅτι καὶ τὴν παιδείαν Education  
a state  
question.  
μίαν καὶ τὴν αὐτὴν ἀναγκαῖον εἶναι πάντων καὶ ταύτης τὴν  
ἐπιμέλειαν εἶναι κοινὴν καὶ μὴ κατ' ἰδίαν, ὃν τρόπον νῦν  
ἕκαστος ἐπιμελεῖται τῶν αὐτοῦ τέκνων ἐδίᾳ τε καὶ μάθησιν  
ἰδίαν, ἣν ἂν δόξῃ, διδάσκων. δεῖ δὲ τῶν κοινῶν κοινὴν  
ποιεῖσθαι καὶ τὴν ἀσκησιν. ἅμα δὲ οὐδὲ χρὴ νομίζειν <sup>4</sup>  
αὐτὸν αὐτοῦ τινὰ εἶναι τῶν πολιτῶν, ἀλλὰ πάντας τῆς  
πόλεως· μόριον γὰρ ἕκαστος τῆς πόλεως. ἡ δ' ἐπιμέλεια  
πέφυκεν ἐκάστου μορίου βλέπειν πρὸς τὴν τοῦ ὅλου ἐπι-  
μέλειαν. ἐπαινέσειε δ' ἂν τις κατὰ<sup>a</sup> τοῦτο Λακεδαιμονίους·  
καὶ γὰρ πλείστην ποιοῦνται σπουδὴν περὶ τοὺς παῖδας καὶ  
κοινῇ ταύτην. Ὅτι μὲν οὖν νομοθετητέον περὶ παιδείας <sup>2</sup>  
καὶ ταύτην κοινὴν ποιητέον, φανερόν· τίς δ' ἐστὶν ἡ παιδεία, What is to  
be taught.  
καὶ πῶς χρὴ παιδεύεσθαι, δεῖ μὴ λανθάνειν. νῦν γὰρ  
ἀμφισβητεῖται περὶ τῶν ἔργων· οὐ γὰρ ταῦτα πάντες  
ὕπολαμβάνουσι δεῖν μανθάνειν τοὺς νέους οὔτε πρὸς ἀρετὴν

<sup>a</sup> καὶ Bekker.

φανερὸν, κ.τ.λ.] 'The education must be one and the same, public, and not left, as it is now left, to individuals;' ὃν τρόπον connects closely with κατ' ἰδίαν. Compare *Etā. x. x.* p. 1179. By changing the stopping at διδάσκων, the next remark is brought into as close a connexion as possible with what precedes. Education is now private, but it is a national interest, and should not be treated as a private one.

<sup>4</sup> ἅμα δέ, κ.τ.λ.] this is the true form of Socialism, or rather it is the truth which that word might express, had not all kinds of errors grouped themselves around it, so as to make it almost hopeless to use it, from the misconceptions on the one side of its advocates or disciples, from the passionate and unreasoning horror of many of its opponents on the other. I will content myself here with stating that I think there is a true Socialism,

and that even in its erroneous interpretations of that truth, what is called Socialism is nobler than that which greets it with such hatred, the dominant selfishness of the majority.

ἡ ἐπιμέλεια] Compare *I. xiii. 15.*

καὶ τοῦτο] It is better to read κατὰ τοῦτο, Sylburg's correction. The καὶ makes no sense.

Λακεδαιμονίους] "The Lacedæmonian system," says Mr. Lewis (*Authority*, §c. p. 320), "was too extensive an interference with parental authority and natural affection for imitation, even by the most military republics of antiquity, such as the Roman; and in modern times no such entire substitution of the political for domestic control over children is likely to be seriously entertained."

II. 1 περὶ τῶν ἔργων] 'the things to be taught.' So Stahr, "die Gegenstände."

Existing  
uncertainty  
as to what  
should  
be taught  
and why.

οὔτε πρὸς τὸν βίον τὸν ἄριστον· οὐδὲ φανερόν ποτερον  
πρὸς τὴν διάνοιαν πρέπει μᾶλλον ἢ πρὸς τὸ τῆς ψυχῆς  
ἥθος. ἔκ τε τῆς ἐμποδῶν παιδείας ταραχῶδης ἡ σκέψις, καὶ  
δηλον οὐδὲν ποτερον ἀσκεῖν δεῖ τὰ χρήσιμα πρὸς τὸν βίον  
1337 <sup>2</sup> ἢ τὰ τείνοντα πρὸς ἀρετὴν ἢ τὰ περιττά· πάντα γὰρ  
εἴληφε ταῦτα κριτὰς τινες. περὶ τε τῶν πρὸς ἀρετὴν  
οὐθέν ἐστιν ὁμολογούμενον· καὶ γὰρ τὴν ἀρετὴν οὐ τὴν  
αὐτὴν εὐθὺς πάντες τιμῶσιν, ὥστ' εὐλόγως διαφέρονται καὶ  
3 πρὸς τὴν ἀσκησιν αὐτῆς. ὅτι μὲν οὖν τὰ ἀναγκαῖα δεῖ  
διδάσκεισθαι τῶν χρησίμων, οὐκ ἄδηλον· ὅτι δὲ οὐ πάντα,  
διηρημένων τῶν τε ἐλευθέρων ἔργων καὶ τῶν ἀνελευθέρων,  
φανερόν ὅτι τῶν τοιούτων δεῖ μετέχειν ὅσα τῶν χρησίμων  
4 ποιήσῃ τὸν μετέχοντα μὴ βάναισον. βάναισον δ' ἔργον

ποτερον πρὸς τὴν διάνοιαν] 'ought  
education to aim at the cultivation of  
the intellect, or rather at the forma-  
tion of the moral character?' The  
opposition between διάνοια and ἥθος is  
the same as that *Elh.* i. xiii. p. 1103, 5,  
and the question was discussed IV. xv.  
9, 10.

2 ἐμποδῶν] 'actual,' 'in the way.'  
There is an ambiguity in the word,  
which perhaps did not escape Aristotle,  
though it may be safest to take it as a  
simply neutral term, 'the education  
which meets us when we begin our  
inquiries on the subject.' In his day,  
as in ours, the question of education  
was not to be solved by an appeal to  
practical experience. The only an-  
swer returned was a confused one,  
and must be so, as the actual educa-  
tion was not based on any well deter-  
mined, well understood principles. In  
fact, the object to be aimed at was yet  
entirely a matter under discussion,  
and some would have nothing taught  
but merely that which in the most  
ordinary sense was useful for life.

τὰ περιττά] *Elh.* vi. vii. 5, p. 1141,  
b. 6, περιττά μὲν καὶ θαυμαστά καὶ  
χαλεπὰ καὶ δαιμόνια, 'res divinæ ac

naturales,' *Vict.*; 'die höheren spe-  
culativen Wissenschaften,' *Stahr*. This  
seems the meaning ultimately, but the  
translation is not easy, for 'the higher  
branches of science' seems to lose the  
proper sense of the word, which, in  
the mouths of those who use it with  
reference to education, has some-  
what of a sneer in it, 'out-of-the-way  
knowledge,' 'the 'ideology' of the elder  
Napoleon, the 'theory' or 'philosophy'  
of men of ordinary education amongst  
ourselves.

κριτὰς εἴληφε] *Metaph.* i. viii. 89,  
a. 7. ed. Bonitz. 'auctores,' 'judgments  
in their favour.'

περὶ τε, κ.τ.λ.] 'and if we adopt  
the second object, and say that our  
education should tend to virtue, still  
there is no agreement.'

εὐθὺς] 'for at the outset it is not  
the same virtue that all value.'

3 Compare I. vii. The clause *ὅτι  
δὲ οὐ πάντα* is not quite regular, but  
there is no difficulty in the meaning.  
'It is clear that we must not have all  
useful things taught; it is clear, in  
fact, that we must have them taught  
only so far as, &c.' Compare, for  
the question of βάναισον, III. v.

εἶναι δεῖ τοῦτο νομίζειν καὶ τέχνην ταύτην καὶ μάθησιν, ὅσαι πρὸς τὰς χρήσεις καὶ τὰς πράξεις τὰς τῆς ἀρετῆς ἄχρηστον ἀπεργάζονται τὸ σῶμα τῶν ἐλευθέρων ἢ τὴν ψυχὴν ἢ τὴν διάνοιαν. διὸ τὰς τε τοιαύτας τέχνας ὅσαι τὸ σῶμα παρασκευάζουσι χεῖρον διακεῖσθαι βαναύστους<sup>5</sup> καλοῦμεν, καὶ τὰς μισθαρνικὰς ἐργασίας· ἄσχολον γὰρ ποιοῦσι τὴν διάνοιαν καὶ ταπεινὴν. ἔστι δὲ καὶ τῶν ἐλευθέρων ἐπιστημῶν μέχρι μὲν τινος ἐνίων μετέχειν οὐκ ἀνελεύθερον, προσεδρεύειν δὲ λίαν πρὸς τὸ ἐντελὲς ἔνοχον ταῖς εἰρημέναις βλάβαις. ἔχει δὲ πολλὴν διαφορὰν καὶ τὸ δ' τίνος χάριν πράττει τις ἢ μανθάνει· αὐτοῦ μὲν γὰρ χάριν ἢ φίλων ἢ δι' ἀρετὴν οὐκ ἀνελεύθερον, ὁ δὲ αὐτὸ τοῦτο πράττων δι' ἄλλους πολλάκις θητικὸν καὶ δουρικὸν δόξειεν ἂν πράττειν. Αἱ μὲν οὖν καταβεβλημέναι νῦν μαθήσεις, καθάπερ ἐλέχθη πρότερον, ἐπαμφοτερίζουσιν. ἔστι δὲ<sup>3</sup> τέτταρα σχεδὸν ἃ παιδεύειν εἰώθασι, γράμματα καὶ γυμναστικὴν καὶ μουσικὴν καὶ τέταρτον ἔνιοι γραφικὴν, τὴν μὲν γραμματικὴν καὶ γραφικὴν ὡς χρησίμους πρὸς τὸν βίον

Existing uncertainty as to what should be taught, and why?

The four branches of ordinary Greek education.

5 μισθαρνικὰς ἐργασίας] 'occupations à gages.' Compare I. xi. 3, 4, for μισθαρνία. The comparison of the two passages would seem to limit the expression here, as the French translation limits it, to the exclusion of the artizan class.

ταπεινὴν] 'abject, servile.'

ἔστι δὲ καί, κ.τ.λ.] 'and even in some of the sciences which freemen may know.'

μέχρι μὲν τινος] 'though up to a certain point.'

προσεδρεύειν δέ] 'Yet to devote oneself too assiduously to them, with a view to attain perfection in them.'

6 Compare V. (VII.) xiv. 7. πολλάκις θητικόν] 'might well be thought to be doing a menial and servile thing.'

καταβεβλημένοι] 'in vogue, in use,' *Et. h.* i. iii. 8, p. 1096, 9, καίτοι πολλοὶ λόγοι πρὸς αὐτὰ καταβέβληνται.

ἐπαμφοτερίζουσιν] 'are susceptible of more than one interpretation,' IV. (VII.) xiii. ii.

III. 1 The fourfold division of Greek education. In the *Republic*, Book II., Plato gives only the twofold division with γυμναστική and μουσική. In the first both agree. It is the second which Aristotle takes in a more restricted sense than Plato, and limits it to music in the modern sense; whereas in Plato it stands for the whole mental training, as distinct from the bodily.

γράμματα] 'reading and writing,' the elements of letters.

γραφικὴν] 'the arts of design—drawing.'

χρησίμους πρὸς τὸν βίον] 'as practically useful for the ordinary purposes of daily life, and available at every turn.'

The four  
branches  
of ordinary  
Greek  
education.  
Why is  
music  
learnt?

οὔσας καὶ πολυχρήστους, τὴν δὲ γυμναστικὴν ὡς συν-  
τείνουσιν πρὸς ἀνδρίαν· τὴν δὲ μουσικὴν ἤδη διαπορήσειεν  
ἂν τις. νῦν μὲν γὰρ ὡς ἡδονῆς χάριν οἱ πλεῖστοι μετέ-  
χουσιν αὐτῆς· οἱ δ' ἐξ ἀρχῆς ἔταξαν ἐν παιδείᾳ διὰ τὸ τὴν  
φύσιν αὐτὴν ζητεῖν, ὅπερ πολλάκις εἴρηται, μὴ μόνον  
<sup>2</sup> ἀσχολεῖν ὀρθῶς ἀλλὰ καὶ σχολάζειν δύνασθαι καλῶς· αὕτη  
<sup>3</sup> γὰρ ἀρχὴ πάντων, ἵνα καὶ πάλιν εἴπωμεν περὶ αὐτῆς. εἰ  
γὰρ ἄμφω μὲν δεῖ, μᾶλλον δὲ αἰρετὸν τὸ σχολάζειν τῆς  
ἀσχολίας, καὶ ὅλως ζητητέον τί ποιοῦντας δεῖ σχολάζειν.  
οὐ γὰρ δὴ παίζοντας· τέλος γὰρ ἀναγκαῖον εἶναι τοῦ βίου  
<sup>4</sup> τὴν παιδιὰν ἡμῖν. εἰ δὲ τοῦτο ἀδύνατον, καὶ μᾶλλον ἐν  
ταῖς ἀσχολίαις χρηστέον ταῖς παιδιαῖς (ὁ γὰρ πονῶν δεῖται  
τῆς ἀναπαύσεως, ἡ δὲ παιδιὰ χάριν ἀναπαύσεώς ἐστιν· τὸ  
δ' ἀσχολεῖν συμβαίνει μετὰ πόνου καὶ συντονίας), διὰ  
τοῦτο δεῖ παιδιὰς εἰσάγεσθαι καιροφυλακτοῦντας τὴν

ὡς συντείνουσιν] 'as an element in the formation of courage,' so necessary for the Greek citizen.

τὴν δὲ μουσικὴν] The defence on the score of utility, mere usefulness, is least clear in the case of music. So music, in its limited sense, is taken as the battle-ground for this question of utility in the general, and it is his so taking it that sufficiently explains the limited sense he chooses to attach to the word.

2 νῦν μὲν γάρ] 'For although at the present day most learn it as for the sake of the pleasure, yet originally, those who made it a branch of education did not adopt this defence.'

αὕτη γὰρ ἀρχή] This αὕτη might be referred to φύσις, but it is better to take it as referring to σχολή, contained in σχολάζειν, or perhaps, without any definite reference to either of the two terms, it may be translated, 'for here, in the position just laid down, that the nature of man looks not merely to exertion, but also to the right management of leisure, we have

the principle of all things, the fundamental position from which we start.' Stahr's translation is, 'denn dieses Müsse, um es noch einmal zu sagen, ist Grund und Ziel aller Geschäftigkeit.'

3 εἰ γὰρ ἄμφω μὲν δεῖ, κ.τ.λ.] 'For if whilst both, activity and leisure, must be attended to, leisure is yet the preferable object of attention, it follows that we cannot possibly escape the inquiry in what we are to employ our leisure.'

τέλος γὰρ ἀναγκαῖον] 'For in that case amusement were the end of life.' In *Eth.* x. vi. p. 1176, we have the same point discussed.

4 ἐν ταῖς ἀσχολίαις, κ.τ.λ.] amusements, games, &c., are but the recreations of one immersed in business, their object being to enable him to exert himself the more.

ὁ γὰρ πονῶν, κ.τ.λ.] Herod. ii. 173.

καιροφυλακτοῦντας τὴν χρῆσιν] 'watching the proper occasions for its use,' Dem. 678. 17. καιροφυλακεῖν is

χρήσιν, ὡς προσάγοντας φαρμακείας χάριν· ἀνεσις γὰρ ἡ τοιαύτη κίνησις τῆς ψυχῆς, καὶ διὰ τὴν ἡδονὴν ἀνάπαυσις·  
 τὸ δὲ σχολάζειν ἔχειν αὐτὸ δοκεῖ τὴν ἡδονὴν καὶ τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν καὶ τὸ ζῆν μακαρίως. τοῦτο δ' οὐ τοῖς<sup>5</sup>  
 ἀσχολοῦσιν ὑπάρχει ἀλλὰ τοῖς σχολάζουσιν. ὁ μὲν γὰρ ἀσχολῶν ἕνεκά τινος ἀσχολεῖ τέλους ὡς οὐχ ὑπάρχοντος, ἡ δ' εὐδαιμονία τέλος ἐστίν, ἣν οὐ μετὰ λύπης ἀλλὰ μεθ' ἡδονῆς οἶονται πάντες εἶναι. ταύτην μέντοι τὴν ἡδονὴν οὐκέτι τὴν αὐτὴν τιθέασιν, ἀλλὰ καθ' ἑαυτοὺς ἕκαστος καὶ τὴν ἑξιν τὴν αὐτῶν, ὁ δὲ ἄριστος τὴν ἀρίστην καὶ τὴν ἀπὸ τῶν καλλίστων. ὥστε φανερὸν ὅτι δεῖ καὶ πρὸς τὴν ἐν<sup>6</sup>  
 τῇ διαγωγῇ σχολὴν μαθάνειν ἅττα καὶ παιδεύεσθαι, καὶ ταῦτα μὲν τὰ παιδεύματα καὶ ταύτας τὰς μαθήσεις ἑαυτῶν εἶναι χάριν, τὰς δὲ πρὸς τὴν ἀσχολίαν ὡς ἀναγκαίας καὶ χάριν ἄλλων. διὸ καὶ τὴν μουσικὴν οἱ πρότερον εἰς<sup>7</sup>

Why is  
music  
learnt?

1338

the form preferred by Lobeck *ad Phryg.* 575.

ἡ τοιαύτη κίνησις] 'The movement or excitement of the mind in games.'

διὰ τὴν ἡδονήν] from the pleasure it brings with it we work easily, and so it acts as a relief.

αὐτό] 'in itself.' It is opposed to the εἰσάγεσθαι, προσάγοντας.

5 τοῦτο] sc. τὸ ζῆν μακαρίως.

ὁ μὲν γὰρ ἀσχολῶν] In his own language, then, ἀσχολία is a γένεσις, aims at producing some result, and οὐδεμία γένεσις συγγενὴς τοῖς τέλεσιν, *Eth.* vii. xii. 3, p. 1152, 13. The aiming at a result implies its non-attainment hitherto.

ὡς οὐχ ὑπάρχοντος] 'Happiness is a result, an end, and all think it is accompanied, not by pain, but by pleasure.'

ταύτην μέντοι] 'Here, however, the agreement stops. The kind of pleasure is not agreed upon.' Comp. *Eth.* i. x. 10, p. 1099, 8 ἐκάστω γὰρ ἐστίν

ἡδὺ πρὸς δ λέγεται φιλοτιοῦτος, κ.τ.λ.

6 τὴν ἐν τῇ διαγωγῇ = τὴν ἐν τῇ σχολῇ διαγωγήν] The question is, what is διαγωγή? Compare Bonitz on the word, in a note, *ad Metaph.* 81, b. 18; and my remarks in the summary of this book. I may add, that the word seems to mark the time when life is lived for its own sake, and not for the sake of some object to be attained, be it the formation of our characters or the attainment of success in war or political power. It is the βίος θεωρητικός of *Ethics* x. vii. p. 1177, ὁ κατὰ σοφίαν, or κατὰ νοῦν βίος, its object the contemplation of truth. It is the life of the φύλακες of Plato, after their education is completed, and also after they have discharged their duty to their country and their fellow-citizens by mixing for a time in political affairs.

ταῦτα μὲν τὰ παιδεύματα] 'and whilst the branches of education which have reference to this period should be pursued for their own sakes.'

Why is  
music  
learnt?

παιδείαν ἔταξαν οὐχ ὡς ἀναγκαῖον (οὐδὲν γὰρ ἔχει τοιοῦτον)  
οὐδ' ὡς χρήσιμον, ὥσπερ τὰ γράμματα πρὸς χρηματισμὸν  
καὶ πρὸς οἰκονομίαν καὶ πρὸς μάθησιν καὶ πρὸς πολιτικὰς  
πράξεις πολλὰς· δοκεῖ δὲ καὶ γραφικὴ χρήσιμος εἶναι πρὸς  
τὸ κρίνειν τὰ τῶν τεχνιτῶν ἔργα κάλλιον· οὐδ' αὖ καθάπερ  
ἡ γυμναστικὴ πρὸς ὑγίειαν καὶ ἀλκὴν· οὐδέτερον γὰρ τούτων  
8 ὁρῶμεν γιγνόμενον ἐκ τῆς μουσικῆς. λείπεται τοίνυν πρὸς  
τὴν ἐν τῇ σχολῇ διαγωγὴν, εἰς ὅπερ καὶ φαίνονται παρά-  
γοντες αὐτήν· ἣν γὰρ οἶονται διαγωγὴν εἶναι τῶν ἐλευ-  
θέρων, ἐν ταύτῃ τάττουσιν. διόπερ Ὀμηρος οὕτως  
ἐποίησεν

ἀλλ' οἶον μὲν ἐστὶ καλεῖν ἐπὶ δαῖτα θαλεῖην.

9 καὶ οὕτω προειπὼν ἑτέρους τινὰς

οἱ καλέουσιν ἁοιδὸν φησιν, ὃ κεν τέρπησιν ἅπαντας.

καὶ ἐν ἄλλοις δὲ φησιν Ὀδυσσεὺς ταύτην ἀρίστην εἶναι  
διαγωγὴν, ὅταν εὐφραϊνομένων τῶν ἀνθρώπων

δαιτυμόνες δ' ἀνὰ δώματ' ἀκουάζωνται ἁοιδῶ  
ἡμενοὶ ἑξείης.

10 Ὅτι μὲν τοίνυν ἐστὶ παιδεία τις ἣν οὐχ ὡς χρήσιμον\* παι-  
δεύετον τοὺς υἱεῖς οὐδ' ὡς ἀναγκαίαν ἀλλ' ὡς ἐλευθέριον καὶ  
καλὴν, φανερόν ἐστιν· πότερον δὲ μία τὸν ἀριθμὸν ἢ πλείους,  
11 καὶ τίνες αὗται καὶ πῶς, ὕστερον λεκτέον περὶ αὐτῶν. νῦν  
δὲ τοσοῦτον ἡμῖν εἶναι πρὸ ὁδοῦ γέγονεν, ὅτι καὶ παρὰ τῶν  
ἀρχαίων ἔχομέν τινα μαρτυρίαν ἐκ τῶν καταβεβλημένων

\* χρησίμην Bekker.

7 δοκεῖ δὲ καὶ γραφικῇ.] Why should  
not music be useful in the same sense  
in which he here says the art of design  
is?

8 εἰς ὅπερ, κ.τ.λ.] 'And this is  
evidently the object for which men do  
introduce music.'

ἀλλ' οἶον] not found in our existing  
Homer. Comp. III. xiv.

9 οἱ καλέουσιν] *Od.* xvii. 385.

δαιτυμόνες] *Od.* ix. 7.

10 χρησίμην] Spengel prefers this

to Bekker's reading, *χρησίμην*. It is  
more in keeping with § 7, as also with  
*χρησίμους*, in III. 1.

οὐδ' ὡς ἀναγκαίαν] 'much less on  
the ground of absolute necessity.'

ὕστερον] This is lost.

11 πρὸ ὁδοῦ] 'we have got so far on  
our way.'

καταβεβλημένων] above, ii. 6, 'drawn  
from the branches of education actually  
taught.'



παιδευμάτων· ἡ γὰρ μουσικὴ τοῦτο ποιεῖ δῆλον. ἔτι δὲ καὶ τῶν χρησίμων ὅτι δεῖ τινὰ παιδεύεσθαι τοὺς παῖδας οὐ μόνον διὰ τὸ χρήσιμον, ὅσον τὴν τῶν γραμμάτων μάθησιν, ἀλλὰ καὶ διὰ τὸ πολλὰς ἐνδέχεσθαι γίνεσθαι δι' αὐτῶν μαθήσεις ἐτέρας. ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ τὴν γραφικὴν οὐχ ἵνα ἐν τοῖς ἰδίοις ὠνίοις μὴ διαμαρτάνωσιν ἀλλ' ὧσιν ἀνεξαπάρτητοι πρὸς τὴν τῶν σκευῶν ὠνήν τε καὶ πρᾶσιν, ἣ μᾶλλον ὅτι ποιεῖ θεωρητικὸν τοῦ περὶ τὰ σώματα κάλλους. τὸ δὲ ζητεῖν πανταχοῦ τὸ χρήσιμον ἥκιστα ἀρμόττει τοῖς μεγαλοψύχοις καὶ τοῖς ἐλευθέροις. Ἐπεὶ δὲ φανερόν πρότερον τοῖς ἔθεσιν ἢ τῷ λόγῳ παιδευτέον εἶναι, καὶ περὶ τὸ σῶμα πρότερον ἢ τὴν διάνοιαν, δῆλον ἐκ τούτων ὅτι παραδοτέον τοὺς παῖδας γυμναστικῇ καὶ παιδοτριβικῇ· τούτων γὰρ ἡ μὲν ποιὰν τινα ποιεῖ τὴν ἔξιν τοῦ σώματος, ἡ δὲ τὰ ἔργα.

Mere utility rejected as a test.

Bodily education must precede mental.

Νῦν μὲν οὖν αἱ μάλιστα δοκοῦσαι τῶν πόλεων ἐπιμελεῖσθαι τῶν παιδῶν αἱ μὲν ἀθλητικὴν ἔξιν ἐμποιοῦσι, λωβόμεναι τὰ τε εἶδη καὶ τὴν αὔξησιν τῶν σωμάτων, οἱ δὲ Λάκωνες ταύτην μὲν οὐχ ἡμαρτον τὴν ἀμαρτίαν, θηριώδεις δ' ἀπεργάζονται τοῖς πόνοις, ὡς τοῦτο πρὸς ἀνδρίαν μά-

Bodily training, γυμναστική.

ἔτι δέ] φανερόν to be supplied, and for the subject we must go back to § 6.

διὰ τὸ χρήσιμον] 'mere use in the lowest sense.'

12 ἐν τοῖς ἰδίοις ὠνίοις] 'in their private purchases.'

ἀλλ' ὅσω] must be connected as closely as possible with διαμαρτάνωσιν. I have therefore taken away Bekker's comma. For all this language compare the *Republic*, with the positions in which on this point Aristotle argues, whilst he does not so absolutely as Plato reject the element of utility.

τοῖς μεγαλοψύχοις] In *EtA.* iv. viii. 33, p. 1125, 11, the μεγαλόψυχος is said to be οἷος κεκτῆσθαι μᾶλλον τὰ καλὰ καὶ ἄκαρπα τῶν καρπίμων καὶ ὠφελίμων.

13 Compare IV. (VII.) xv. 10. γυμναστικῇ καὶ παιδοτριβικῇ] Compare Galen, *De Val. Tu.* ii. 9, 11, which, with this passage, is quoted by Smith (*Dict. Ant.*) as the basis of his distinction between these two branches of bodily training, which with the ancients was partly medical, partly what we should mean by gymnastics.

τὰ ἔργα] 'its actions' in the various exercises and games.

IV. 1 λωβόμεναι] 'injuring.'

ταύτην μὲν οὐκ] "Though they have not committed this error, yet they render their citizens savage," Grote, ii. 507, 517, where the Lacedæmonian character is spoken of as being of a low type in comparison with that of Plato's φύλακες.

Bodily  
training,  
γυμνα-  
στική.

λιστα συμφέρον. καίτοι, καθάπερ εἴρηται πολλάκις, οὔτε πρὸς μίαν οὔτε πρὸς μάλιστα ταύτην βλέποντα ποιητέον τὴν ἐπιμέλειαν. εἴτε καὶ πρὸς ταύτην, οὐδὲ τοῦτο ἐξευρίσκουσιν· οὔτε γὰρ ἐν τοῖς ἄλλοις ζώοις οὔτ' ἐπὶ τῶν ἐθνῶν ὁρῶμεν τὴν ἀνδρίαν ἀκολουθοῦσαν τοῖς ἀγριωτάτοις, ἀλλὰ 3 μᾶλλον τοῖς ἡμερωτέροις καὶ λεοντώδεσιν ἦθεσιν. πολλὰ δ' ἐστὶ τῶν ἐθνῶν ἃ πρὸς τὸ κτείνειν καὶ πρὸς τὴν ἀνθρωποφαγίαν εὐχερῶς ἔχει, καθάπερ τῶν περὶ τὸν Πόντον Ἀχαιοί τε καὶ Ἡνίοχοι καὶ τῶν ἡπειρωτικῶν ἐθνῶν ἕτερα, τὰ μὲν ὁμοίως τούτοις τὰ δὲ μᾶλλον, ἃ ληστικά μὲν ἐστίν, 4 ἀνδρίας δ' οὐ μετειλήφασιν. ἔτι δ' αὐτοὺς τοὺς Λάκωνας ἴσμεν, ἕως μὲν αὐτοὶ προσήδρευον ταῖς φιλοπονίαις, ὑπερέχοντας τῶν ἄλλων, νῦν δὲ καὶ τοῖς γυμνασίοις καὶ τοῖς πολεμικοῖς ἀγῶσι λειπομένους ἐτέρων· οὐ γὰρ τῷ τοὺς νέους γυμνάζειν τὸν τρόπον τοῦτον διέφερον, ἀλλὰ τῷ μόνον μὴ 5 πρὸς ἀσχοῦντας ἀσκεῖν. Ὡστε τὸ καλὸν ἀλλ' οὐ τὸ θηριῶδες δεῖ πρωταγωνιστεῖν· οὐ γὰρ λύκος οὐδὲ τῶν ἄλλων

2 οὔτε πρὸς μίαν] 'no one single virtue should be chosen.'

οὔτε πρὸς μάλιστα ταύτην] 'nor, if one, should this virtue be the one selected as especially to be attended to.'

εἴτε καὶ πρὸς ταύτην] 'and if even this is the one to be cultivated, they do not hit the point right; they are wrong in their method of cultivation.'

λεοντώδεσιν] This based on a misconception of the lion almost universally prevalent.

3 Ἀχαιοί . . . Ἡνίοχοι] I have not been at the pains to collect any scattered notices of these and other obscure tribes. They show the extent and minuteness of Aristotle's information, but politically they are of no general interest, and in the common books of reference sufficient will be found.

ἡπειρωτικῶν] Epirotic, not general, in the sense of continental, but limited to Epirus, properly so called; at least

this seems to me the most natural way to take it.

ληστικά] not τοῦ καλοῦ ἔνεκα, 'Piratical,' Brave—that is, under the impulse of desire of gain.

ἀνδρίας] 'courage,' properly so called, 'deliberate valour,' *Par. Lost*, i. 554.

4 αὐτοί] 'They alone.'

προσήδρευον] for this word compare *Ch. II. v.*

ταῖς φιλοπονίαις] *Thuc. II. 39.* φιλοπονοῦμεν.

νῦν δέ] *Grote II. 601.*

οὐ γὰρ τῷ τοὺς νέους, κ.τ.λ.] 'For it was not by their training their youth in this particular system that they surpassed others, but by their training them whilst others did not.'

μὴ πρὸς ἀσχοῦντας = πρὸς μὴ ἀσχοῦντας] Compare the expression, μὴ πρὸς ὁμοίαν ἀντιπαρασκευήν, *Thuc. I. 141.*

5 πρωταγωνιστεῖν] 'must take the first place,' 'play the first part.'

θηρίων τι ἀγωνίσαιτο ἂν οὐθένα καλὸν κίνδυνον, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον ἀνὴρ ἀγαθός. οἱ δὲ λίαν εἰς ταῦτα ἀνέντες τοὺς παῖδας, καὶ τῶν ἀναγκαίων ἀπαιδαγωγήτους ποιήσαντες βαναύσους κατεργάζονται κατὰ γε τὸ ἀληθές, πρὸς ἔν τε 6 μόνον ἔργον τῇ πολιτικῇ χρησίμους ποιήσαντες, καὶ πρὸς τοῦτο χεῖρον, ὡς φησὶν ὁ λόγος, ἐτέρων. δεῖ δὲ οὐκ ἐκ 7 τῶν προτέρων ἔργων κρίνειν, ἀλλ' ἐκ τῶν νῦν· ἀνταγωνιστάς γὰρ τῆς παιδείας νῦν ἔχουσι, πρότερον δ' οὐκ εἶχον. Ὅτι μὲν οὖν χρηστέον τῇ γυμναστικῇ, καὶ πῶς χρηστέον, ὁμολογούμενόν ἐστιν. μέχρι μὲν γὰρ ἥβης κουφότερα γυμνάσια προσοιστέον, τὴν βίαιον τροφήν καὶ τοὺς πρὸς ἀνάγκην πόνους ἀπείργοντας, ἵνα μὴ ἐμπόδιον ᾖ πρὸς τὴν αὐξήσιν. σημείον γὰρ οὐ μικρὸν ὅτι δύναται τοῦτο 8 παρασκευάζειν· ἐν γὰρ τοῖς ὀλυμπιονίκαις δύο τις ἂν ἢ 1339 τρεῖς εὔροι τοὺς αὐτοὺς νενικηκότας ἀνδρας τε καὶ παῖδας, διὰ τὸ νέους ἀσκούοντας ἀφαιρεῖσθαι τὴν δύναμιν ὑπὸ τῶν ἀναγκαίων γυμνασίων. ὅταν δ' ἀφ' ἥβης ἔτη τρία πρὸς 9

Bodily  
training,  
γυμνα-  
στική.

6 εἰς ταῦτα] sc. τὰ γυμνάσια, 'bodily exercises.'

ἀναγκαίων ἀπαιδαγωγήτους] 'whilst they left them untaught in all the points essential to man, the most necessary rudiments of intellectual training.' They had no music—below v. 7—probably no drawing; and the passage seems in favour of Mr Grote's view, which has been disputed by Col. Mure, that they had not γράμματα in the most elementary form.

βαναύσους] Compare II. IV. ἔχρηστον τὸ σῶμα ἢ τὴν ψυχὴν ἢ τὴν διάνειαν.

ὡς φησὶν ὁ λόγος] 'as reason teaches us.' So Stahr and St. Hil.

7 ἀνταγωνιστάς] These 'rivals' the Spartans found in the Thebans. Compare Grote, x. 252.

ὅτι μὲν οὖν] 'still whatever errors may have been committed on the subject, bodily training is not to be neglected.'

τὴν βίαιον τροφήν] 'The compulsory sustenance of a regular athlete.'

τοὺς πρὸς ἀνάγκην πόνους] = τοὺς ἀναγκαίους πόνους of IV. (VII.) xvi. 4.

8 σημείον γὰρ οὐ μικρὸν, κ.τ.λ.] 'For we are not without sufficient argument to show that it can produce this result.'

τοῦτο] sc. ἐμπόδιον εἶναι] and the if is, from the last sentence, the training, both as to food and exercises, of the athlete.

ὀλυμπιονίκαις] Aristotle is said to have made a collection of these victors in the Olympic games.

διὰ τὸ νέους ἀσκούοντας ἀφαιρεῖσθαι] 'because by their training whilst young, they deprived themselves of their strength.'

9 ἔτη τρία, κ.τ.λ.] 'They have been engaged for three years in their other studies.'

Bodily  
training,  
γυμνα-  
στική.

τοῖς ἄλλοις μαθήμασι γίνονται, τότε ἀρμόττει καὶ τοῖς  
πόνοις καὶ ταῖς ἀναγκοφαγαίαις καταλαμβάνειν τὴν ἐχομένην  
ἡλικίαν. ἅμα γὰρ τῇ τε διανοίᾳ καὶ τῷ σώματι διαπονεῖν  
οὐ δεῖ· τούναντίον γὰρ ἐκάτερος ἀπεργάζεσθαι πέφυκε τῶν  
πόνων, ἐμποδίζων ὁ μὲν τοῦ σώματος πόνος τὴν διάνοιαν, ὁ  
δὲ ταύτης τὸ σῶμα.

5 Περὶ δὲ μουσικῆς ἕνια μὲν διηπορήσαμεν τῷ λόγῳ καὶ  
Music.  
Its object. πρότερον, καλῶς δ' ἔχει καὶ νῦν ἀναλαμβάνοντας αὐτὰ προ-  
αγαγεῖν, ἵνα ὥσπερ ἐνδόσιμον γένηται τοῖς λόγοις οὓς ἂν τις  
εἴπειεν ἀποφαινόμενος περὶ αὐτῆς. οὔτε γὰρ τίνα ἔχει  
δύναμιν ῥάδιον περὶ αὐτῆς διελεῖν, οὔτε τίνος δεῖ χάριν  
μετέχειν αὐτῆς, πότερον παιδιᾶς ἕνεκα καὶ ἀναπαύσεως,  
καθάπερ ὕπνου καὶ μέθης· ταῦτα γὰρ καὶ αὐτὰ μὲν οὔτε  
τῶν σπουδαίων, ἀλλ' ἡδέα, καὶ ἅμα παύει μέριμναν, ὡς  
3 φησὶν Εὐριπίδης· διὸ καὶ τάττουσιν αὐτὴν καὶ χρῶνται  
πᾶσι τούτοις ὁμοίως, ὕπνω\* καὶ μέθῃ καὶ μουσικῇ. τιθέασι  
δὲ καὶ τὴν ὄρχησιν ἐν τούτοις. ἢ μᾶλλον οἰητέον πρὸς  
ἀρετὴν τι τείνειν τὴν μουσικὴν, ὡς δυναμένην, καθάπερ ἡ  
γυμναστικὴ τὸ σῶμα ποιοῦν τι. παρασκευάζει, καὶ τὴν

\* οἶνφ Bekker.

ἀναγκοφαγαίαις] = τῇ πρὸς ἀνάγκην, or  
βιαιᾷ τροφῇ.

καταλαμβάνειν] 'to seize firmly,'  
'establish,' 'place in high condition.'

ἅμα γὰρ] 'I leave this period of  
three years, for the two trainings  
must not be simultaneous; the body  
and the mind ought not to be worked  
together.' So I interpret the γὰρ. It  
is a remark, the truth of which is far  
too much lost sight of in our present  
education.'

V. 1 So far for γυμναστική, which  
must precede; now for the other divi-  
sions of education, the μουσική of  
Plato's *Republic*, and its first branch,  
the more limited μουσική of Aristotle.

καὶ πρότερον] Ch. III.

ἀναλαμβάνοντας προαγαγεῖν] 'To re-

turn on what we said, and carry our  
observations further, that they may  
be, as it were, a prelude, or overture,  
to the full discussion of the subject by  
others.' For προαγαγεῖν, *Elk.* i. vii.  
17, p. 1098, 22. He has no intention,  
therefore, of exhausting the subject,  
says Victorius.

2 οὔτε γὰρ, κ.τ.λ.] 'It is desirable  
to say more, for the subject is diffi-  
cult.'

Εὐριπίδης] *Bacch.* 378—384.

3 τάττουσιν αὐτὴν] sc. ἐν παιδιᾷ, or  
ἐν ἀναπαύσει, or supply eis ταῦτά, a  
phrase not uncommon in Aristotle.

οἶνφ] This would seem to be a mis-  
take for ὕπνω. Stahr changes it, and  
so do others.

τὸ ἥθος ποιοῦν τι ποιῶν] 'To affect  
the moral character.'

μουσικὴν τὸ ἥθος ποιόν τι ποιεῖν, ἐθίζουσιν δύνασθαι Music.  
Its object.  
χαίρειν ὁρθῶς. ἡ πρὸς διαγωγὴν τι συμβάλλεται καὶ πρὸς  
φρόνησιν· καὶ γὰρ τοῦτο τρίτον θετέον τῶν εἰρημένων. <sup>4</sup>  
Ὅτι μὲν οὖν δεῖ τοὺς νέους μὴ παιδιᾶς ἕνεκα παιδεύειν, οὐκ  
ἄδηλον· οὐ γὰρ παίζουσι μανθάνοντες· μετὰ λύπης γὰρ ἡ  
μάθησις. ἀλλὰ μὴν οὐδὲ διαγωγὴν τε παισὶν ἀρμόττει καὶ  
ταῖς ἡλικίαις ἀποδιδόναι ταῖς τοιαύταις· οὐδενὶ γὰρ ἀτελεῖ  
προσθήκει τέλος. ἀλλ' ἴσως ἂν δόξειεν ἡ τῶν παίδων <sup>5</sup>  
σπουδὴ παιδιᾶς εἶναι χάριν ἀνδράσι γενομένοις καὶ τελειω-  
θεῖσιν. ἀλλ' εἰ τοῦτ' ἐστὶ τοιοῦτον, τίνας ἂν ἕνεκα δέοι  
μανθάνειν αὐτούς, ἀλλὰ μὴ καθάπερ οἱ τῶν Περσῶν καὶ  
Μήδων βασιλεῖς, ἄλλων αὐτὸ ποιούντων μεταλαμβάνειν τῆς  
ἡδονῆς καὶ τῆς μαθήσεως; καὶ γὰρ ἀναγκαῖον βέλτιον <sup>6</sup>  
ἀπεργάζεσθαι τοὺς αὐτὸ τοῦτο πεποιημένους ἔργον καὶ  
τέχνην τῶν τοσοῦτον χρόνον ἐπιμελουμένων ὅσον πρὸς  
μάθησιν μόνον. εἰ δὲ δεῖ τὰ τοιαῦτα διαπονεῖν αὐτούς, καὶ  
περὶ τὴν τῶν ὄψων πραγματείαν αὐτοὺς ἂν δέοι παρα-  
σκευάζειν· ἀλλ' ἄτοπον. τὴν δ' αὐτὴν ἀπορίαν ἔχει καὶ εἰ <sup>7</sup>  
δύναται τὰ ἥθη βελτίω ποιεῖν· ταῦτα γὰρ τί δεῖ μανθάνειν <sup>1339</sup>  
αὐτούς, ἀλλ' οὐχ ἑτέρων ἀκούοντας ὁρθῶς τε χαίρειν καὶ

ἐθίζουσιν] 'By training and accus-  
toming men.'

<sup>4</sup> φρόνησιν] 'intellectual cultiva-  
tion,' not in the more ethical sense of  
the term, but rather using it as Plato  
uses it in the *Republic*, and its con-  
nexion in this sense with διαγωγή  
supports my remarks on that word,  
III. vi.

μανθάνοντες] sc. τὴν μουσικὴν, 'on  
the contrary, it costs a painful effort.'

γενομένοις καὶ τελειωθείσιν] For  
these two words, see I. viii. 9, 11,  
where they are used separately and as  
equivalent.

τίνας ἂν ἕνεκα] The question asked  
here is similar to that which is asked  
with regard to φρόνησις, at the open-  
ing of *Eth.* vi. xiii. p. 1143, b. 18.

αὐτούς] 'themselves.'

τῶν Περσῶν καὶ Μήδων] is not this  
last a later addition? Is there any  
other instance in Aristotle of the two  
being used?

<sup>6</sup> τοὺς αὐτὸ τοῦτο πεποιημένους  
ἔργον] 'those who have made this  
very thing by itself their business and  
profession, rather than those who at-  
tend to it only so long as to enable  
them to learn it.'

αὐτούς] may be accusative after  
either δέοι or παρασκευάζειν. The  
latter seems the better, 'to make them  
qualified for.'

<sup>7</sup> καὶ εἰ] 'even if it makes the cha-  
racter better, and this it can do.'

ταῦτα γὰρ] sc. τὰ τὸ ἥθος βέλτιον  
ποιούντα.

Music.  
Its object.

δύνασθαι κρίνειν ; ὥσπερ οἱ Λάκιωνες· ἐκεῖνοι γὰρ οὐ μαν-  
θάνοντες ὁμῶς δύνανται κρίνειν ὀρθῶς, ὥς φασί, τὰ χρηστὰ  
8 καὶ τὰ μὴ χρηστὰ τῶν μελῶν. ὁ δ' αὐτὸς λόγος καὶ εἰ  
πρὸς εὐημερίαν καὶ διαγωγὴν ἐλευθέριον χρηστέον αὐτῇ· τί  
δεῖ μανθάνειν αὐτούς, ἀλλ' οὐχ ἑτέρων χρωμένων ἀπολαύειν;  
σκοπεῖν δ' ἔξεστι τὴν ὑπόληψιν ἣν ἔχομεν περὶ τῶν θεῶν·  
οὐ γὰρ ὁ Ζεὺς αὐτὸς ᾄδει καὶ κιθαρίζει τοῖς ποιηταῖς. ἀλλὰ  
καὶ βαναύσους καλοῦμεν τοὺς τοιούτους καὶ τὸ πράττειν  
9 οὐκ ἀνδρὸς μὴ μεθύοντος ἢ παίζοντος. ἀλλ' ἴσως περὶ μὲν  
τούτων ὕστερον ἐπισκεπτέον, ἡ δὲ πρώτη ζήτησις ἐστὶ  
πότερον οὐ θετέον εἰς παιδείαν τὴν μουσικὴν ἢ θετέον, καὶ  
τί δύναται τῶν διαπορηθέντων τριῶν, πότερον παιδείαν ἢ  
παιδιὰν ἢ διαγωγὴν. εὐλόγως δ' εἰς πάντα τάττεται καὶ  
10 φαίνεται μετέχειν. ἥ τε γὰρ παιδιὰ χάριν ἀναπαύσεως  
ἐστὶ, τὴν δ' ἀνάπαυσιν ἀναγκαῖον ἡδεῖαν εἶναι (τῆς γὰρ διὰ  
τῶν πόνων λύπης ἰατρεία τίς ἐστίν)· καὶ τὴν διαγωγὴν  
ὁμολογουμένως δεῖ μὴ μόνον ἔχειν τὸ καλὸν ἀλλὰ καὶ  
τὴν ἡδονήν· τὸ γὰρ εὐδαιμονεῖν ἐξ ἀμφοτέρων τούτων

οἱ Λάκιωνες] Music not taught the  
Spartan citizen. Grote, iv. 114.

μελῶν] 'words and music.' μέλος  
συνίσταται ἐκ τριῶν, λόγου, ἁρμονίας,  
ῥυθμοῦ.

8 πρὸς εὐημερίαν] as opposed to  
συντορίαν, πόνον, ἀσχολίαν. 'For the  
calm, undisturbed enjoyment of the  
life of the citizen, and that citizen  
trained in all liberal cultivation, not  
βάνανσον in any sense.'

τὴν ὑπόληψιν] 'the conception which  
we have of the gods, for in the poets,  
Zeus is not introduced as himself  
singing and playing.' By a rather  
abrupt transition, which, however,  
Bekker's stopping makes more abrupt  
than it need be, he turns from the  
gods, and appeals to the common lan-  
guage of men on the point.

τοὺς τοιούτους] 'such as make it a  
profession.'

τὸ πράττειν] Compare Herod. vi.

128—130. τὸ πράττειν as distinct  
from μάθησις.

9 Stahr puts a full stop at ἐπισκεπ-  
τέον, but it is not necessary to do so.

τῶν διαπορηθέντων τριῶν] 'of the  
three objects which, as the result of  
our discussion, we find that it may  
have.'

εὐλόγως δέ] 'on good grounds it is  
ranged under them all.' The pleasure  
which it affords adapts it for two of  
the three, for amusement and for the  
enjoyment of life. Its adaptation to  
the purposes of education is discussed  
later, § 15 and foll.

10 λύπης ἰατρεία] Compare *Etā.*  
vii. xv. p. 1154, 27; and there is no  
other remedy for pain but pleasure.  
ἐκκρούει τὴν λύπην. αἱ ἰατροὶ διὰ τῶν  
ἐναντίων πεφύκασι γίνεσθαι, *Etā.* ii. ii.  
4<sup>2</sup>, p. 1104, b. 17.

ἀμφοτέρων] sc. τοῦ καλοῦ καὶ τοῦ

ἔστιν. τὴν δὲ μουσικὴν πάντες εἶναί φασιν τῶν ἡδίστων, <sup>Music.</sup>  
καὶ ψιλὴν οὖσαν καὶ μετὰ μελωδίας. φησὶ γοῦν καὶ <sup>Its object.</sup>  
Μουσαῖος εἶναι 11

βροτοῖς ἡδιστον αἰδεῖν.

διὸ καὶ εἰς τὰς συνουσίας καὶ διαγωγὰς εὐλόγως παραλαμ-  
βάνουσιν αὐτὴν ὡς δυναμένην εὐφραίνειν· ὥστε καὶ ἐντεῦθεν  
ἂν τις ὑπολάβῃ παιδεύεσθαι δεῖν αὐτὴν τοὺς νεωτέρους.  
ὅσα γὰρ ἀβλαβῇ τῶν ἡδέων, οὐ μόνον ἀρμόττει πρὸς τὸ <sup>12</sup>  
τέλος ἀλλὰ καὶ πρὸς τὴν ἀνάπαυσιν. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐν μὲν τῷ  
τέλει συμβαίνει τοῖς ἀνθρώποις ὀλιγάκις γίγνεσθαι, πολλάκις  
δὲ ἀναπαύονται καὶ χρώνται ταῖς παιδιαῖς οὐχ ὅσον ἐπὶ  
πλέον ἀλλὰ καὶ διὰ τὴν ἡδονήν, χρήσιμον ἂν εἴη διαναπαύειν <sup>13</sup>  
ἐν ταῖς ἀπὸ ταύτης ἡδοναῖς. συμβέβηκε δὲ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις  
ποιεῖσθαι τὰς παιδιας τέλος· ἔχει γὰρ ἴσως ἡδονὴν τινα καὶ  
τὸ τέλος, ἀλλ' οὐ τὴν τυχοῦσαν· ζητοῦντες δὲ ταύτην, λαμ-  
βάνουσιν ὡς ταύτην ἐκείνην, διὰ τὸ τῷ τέλει τῶν πράξεων  
ἔχειν ὁμοιωμά τι· τό τε γὰρ τέλος οὐθενὸς τῶν ἐσομένων

ἡδέος. Compare III. iv. τὸ δὲ σχολάζειν, κ.τ.λ.

11 ψιλὴν, κ.τ.λ.] 'both merely instrumental and vocal. Eur. *Rhes.* 923, *μεγίστην εἰς ἔριν μελωδίας*, 'of song.'

διὸ καί, κ.τ.λ.] 'Hence, also, it is not without good reason that it is introduced into social intercourse, where men wish to pass their time with enjoyment'—a lighter sense of the word *διαγωγή*.

εἰς τὰς συνουσίας καὶ διαγωγὰς] should be taken as closely as possible together, almost as equivalent to 'the enjoyment of social intercourse.'

εὐφραίνειν] so III. 9. *εὐφραινομένων τῶν ἀνθρώπων*.

ἐντεῦθεν] 'from this simple consideration, that it affords pleasure.'

12 πρὸς τὸ τέλος] 'The perfect and complete state,' τῆς γενέσεως τελεσθείσης.

πολλάκις] The comparative fre-

quency of recreation is a reason for learning that which is so useful for it.

οὐχ ὅσον ἐπὶ πλέον] 'not merely as far as some advantage may be got.' Compare *Elh.* x. vi. 3, p. 1176, b. 6, αἱ ἡδεῖαι τῶν παιδιῶν, are one of the two things, ἀφ' ὧν μηδὲν ἐπιζητεῖται παρὰ τὴν ἐνέργειαν.

διαναπαύειν] middle, 'for them to rest at times;' with Stahr, "sich seine Erholung daraus zu suchen."

13 συμβέβηκε δέ, κ.τ.λ.] 'Rest is the point in common, the cause of the confusion in men's minds.'

οὐ τὴν τυχοῦσαν] 'It has its own appropriate pleasure, not any given one at random.'

ταύτην] 'this appropriate pleasure.'

ἐκείνην] the pleasure derived from amusement and recreation. Compare *Elh.* x. vi. p. 1176.

ὁμοιωμά τι] 'a point of resemblance.' καθ' αὐτὰς αἰρεται αἱ ἡδεῖαι τῶν παιδιῶν.

- Music. Its object. χάριν αἰρετόν, καὶ αἱ τοιαῦται τῶν ἡδονῶν οὐθενός ἐισι τῶν ἐσομένων ἔνεκεν, ἀλλὰ τῶν γεγονότων, οἷον πόνων καὶ λύ-
- 14 πης. Δι' ἣν μὲν οὖν αἰτίαν ζητοῦσι τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν γίνεσθαι διὰ τούτων τῶν ἡδονῶν, ταύτην ἂν τις εἰκότως ὑπολάβοι τὴν αἰτίαν· περὶ δὲ τοῦ κοινωνεῖν τῆς μουσικῆς, οὐ διὰ ταύτην μόνην, ἀλλὰ καὶ διὰ τὸ χρήσιμον εἶναι πρὸς τὰς
- 15 ἀναπαύσεις, ὥς ἔοικεν. οὐ μὲν ἀλλὰ ζητητέον μή ποτε τοῦτο μὲν συμβέβηκε, τιμιωτέρα δ' αὐτῆς ἢ φύσις ἐστὶν ἡ
- The effect of music on the character. κατὰ τὴν εἰρημένην χρεῖαν, καὶ δεῖ μὴ μόνον τῆς κοινῆς ἡδονῆς μετέχειν ἀπ' αὐτῆς, ἥς ἔχουσι πάντες αἰσθησιν (ἔχει γὰρ ἡ μουσικὴ τὴν ἡδονὴν φυσικὴν, διὸ πάσαις ἡλικίαις καὶ πᾶσιν ἥθεις ἢ χρῆσις αὐτῆς ἐστὶ προσφιλέης), ἀλλ' ὅρᾳν εἶ πῃ καὶ πρὸς τὸ ἥθους συντείνει καὶ πρὸς τὴν ψυχὴν.
- 1340 16 τοῦτο δ' ἂν εἴη δῆλον, εἰ ποιοὶ τινες τὰ ἥθη γιγνόμεθα δι' αὐτῆς. ἀλλὰ μὲν ὅτι γιγνόμεθα ποιοὶ τινες, φανερόν διὰ πολλῶν μὲν καὶ ἐτέρων, οὐχ ἥκιστα δὲ καὶ διὰ τῶν Ὀλύμπου μελῶν· ταῦτα γὰρ ὁμολογουμένως ποιῇ τὰς ψυχὰς ἐνθουσιαστικάς, ὁ δ' ἐνθουσιασμὸς τοῦ περὶ τὴν
- 17 ψυχὴν ἥθους πάθος ἐστίν. ἔτι δὲ ἀκρωμένοι τῶν μιμήσεων

The point of resemblance is in their being both sought for their own sakes, the one purely, the other as a refreshment after labour.

14 οὐ διὰ ταύτην μόνην] sc. τὴν αἰτίαν ζητοῦσιν.

15 οὐ μὲν ἀλλὰ, κ.τ.λ.] 'not but that we must enquire whether, whilst we allow *this* to be an incidental result of music, it is not in its nature higher than to be merely adapted to supply the want indicated,' i.e. πρὸς τὰς ἀναπαύσεις.

τὴν ἡδονὴν φυσικὴν] 'Its pleasure given by nature.'

πρὸς τὸ ἥθος καὶ πρὸς τὴν ψυχὴν = πρὸς τὸ τῆς ψυχῆς ἥθος] II. I.

16 τοῦτο δ' ἂν εἴη δῆλον] 'There would be no uncertainty on this point, if, as is the case, we are affected in our characters by it.'

ὁ ἐνθουσιασμὸς ἥθους πάθος] not πάθος τῆς ψυχῆς, but τοῦ περὶ τὴν ψυχὴν ἥθους. It presupposes a character, and it is a state of that character. If we adopt this definition of enthusiasm, a difficult term, and as often, in the common language of men, a ground of blame as of praise, it would seem to follow that the praise or blame in each case would be properly determined by the character placed in this emotional state; that the good man, with high objects, gains greatly by this intensifying of his energy; the weak man, with trivial objects, becomes ridiculous—an enthusiast; a word which, I believe, has always a bad sense attached to it.

17 τῶν μιμήσεων] 'nachahmenden Darstellungen,' 'imitations,' 'representations,' the sense in which Ari-



γίνονται πάντες συμπαθεῖς, καὶ χωρὶς τῶν ῥυθμῶν καὶ τῶν μελῶν αὐτῶν. ἐπεὶ δὲ συμβέβηκεν εἶναι τὴν μουσικὴν τῶν ἡδέων, τὴν δ' ἀρετὴν περὶ τὸ χαίρειν ὀρθῶς καὶ φιλεῖν καὶ μισεῖν, δεῖ δῆλον ὅτι μαυθάνειν καὶ συνεθίζεσθαι μηδὲν οὕτως ὡς τὸ κρίνειν ὀρθῶς καὶ τὸ χαίρειν τοῖς ἐπεικέσιν ἥθεσι καὶ ταῖς καλαῖς πράξεσιν. ἐστὶ δ' ὁμοιώματα <sup>18</sup> μάλιστα παρὰ τὰς ἀληθινὰς φύσεις ἐν τοῖς ῥυθμοῖς καὶ τοῖς μέλεσιν ὀργῆς καὶ πραότητος, ἔτι δ' ἀνδρίας καὶ σωφροσύνης καὶ πάντων τῶν ἐναντίων τούτοις καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἡθικῶν. δῆλον δὲ ἐκ τῶν ἔργων· μεταβάλλομεν γὰρ τὴν ψυχὴν ἀκροώμενοι τοιούτων. ὁ δ' ἐν τοῖς ὁμοίοις <sup>19</sup> ἐθισμὸς τοῦ λυπεῖσθαι καὶ χαίρειν ἐγγύς ἐστι τῷ πρὸς τὴν ἀλγίθειαν τὸν αὐτὸν ἔχειν τρόπον· οἷον εἴ τις χαίρει τὴν εἰκόνα τινὸς θεώμενος μὴ δι' ἄλλην αἰτίαν ἀλλὰ διὰ τὴν μορφὴν αὐτὴν, ἀναγκαῖον τούτῳ καὶ αὐτὴν ἐκείνην τὴν θεωρίαν, οὗ τὴν εἰκόνα θεωρεῖ, ἡδεῖαν εἶναι. συμβέβηκε δὲ <sup>20</sup> τῶν αἰσθητῶν ἐν μὲν τοῖς ἄλλοις μηδὲν ὑπάρχειν ὁμοίωμα τοῖς ἥθεσιν, οἷον ἐν τοῖς ἀπτοῖς καὶ τοῖς γευστοῖς, ἀλλ' ἐν τοῖς ὁρατοῖς ἡρέμα· σχήματα γὰρ ἐστὶ τοιαῦτα, ἀλλ' ἐπὶ

The effect of music on the character.

stotle seems to use the term in the *Poetics*. In the *Republic*, Plato seems to attach to it too exclusively the sense of mere copying, imitation in a lower sense.

ἐπεὶ δὲ συμβέβηκεν, κ.τ.λ.] Moral virtue is intimately connected with pleasure and pain, and right education consists in training men to feel pleasure in right objects (a point dwelt on in *Etik.* II.), to love and hate aright, to judge rightly what is good and noble in characters and actions, and to take pleasure in it. It is well to feel this towards the reality, but it is well also to exercise these sentiments even when the reality is not present. This opportunity of exercising them is given by representations of them, and by music more than by any other representation that appeals to our senses.

And the pleasure accompanying it makes it peculiarly valuable.

18 ὁμοιώματα μάλιστα, κ.τ.λ.] 'the most vivid representations after the reality.'

τοιούτων] sc. ὁμοιωμάτων, or it may be μελῶν καὶ ῥυθμῶν, such music as answers to those various feelings.' For instance, we change from depression to bravery by hearing warlike and inspiring music.

19 αὐτὴν ἐκείνην τὴν θεωρίαν] 'That the actual sight of the object.'

20 ἡρέμα] 'slightly.'

τοιαῦτα] 'such as to be capable of representing character, but it is only to a small extent, and it is not all people that are competent to appreciate this influence.' This is the meaning, if, with Stahr and others, justified it would appear by the con-

The effect  
of music  
on the  
character.

μικρόν, καὶ πάντες τῆς τοιαύτης αἰσθήσεως κοινωνοῦσιν.  
ἔτι δὲ οὐκ ἔστι ταῦτα ὁμοιώματα τῶν ἡθῶν ἀλλὰ σημεῖα  
μᾶλλον τὰ γιγνόμενα σχήματα καὶ χρώματα τῶν ἡθῶν.  
21 καὶ ταῦτ' ἐστὶν ἐπὶ τοῦ σώματος ἐν τοῖς πάθεσιν. Οὐ μὴν  
ἀλλ' ὅσον διαφέρει καὶ περὶ τὴν τούτων θεωρίαν δεῖ μὴ τὰ  
Παύσανος θεωρεῖν τοὺς νέους, ἀλλὰ τὰ Πολυγνώτου καὶ  
εἴ τις ἄλλος τῶν γραφέων ἢ τῶν ἀγαλματοποιῶν ἐστὶν  
ἠθικός. ἐν δὲ τοῖς μέλεσιν αὐτοῖς ἐστὶ μιμήματα τῶν  
22 ἡθῶν· καὶ τοῦτ' ἔστι φανερόν· εὐθύς γὰρ ἡ τῶν ἀρμονιῶν  
διέστηκε φύσις ὥστε ἀκούοντας ἄλλως διατίθεσθαι καὶ μὴ  
τὸν αὐτὸν ἔχειν τρόπον πρὸς ἐκάστην αὐτῶν, ἀλλὰ πρὸς  
1340 B μὲν ἐνίας ὀδυρτικωτέρως καὶ συνεστηκώτως, μᾶλλον, οἷον  
πρὸς τὴν μιξολυδιστὶ καλουμένην, πρὸς δὲ τὰς μαλακωτέρως  
τὴν διάνοιαν, οἷον πρὸς τὰς ἀνειμένας· μέσως δὲ καὶ καθε-  
στηκώτως μάλιστα πρὸς ἑτέραν, οἷον δοκεῖ ποιεῖν ἡ δωριστὶ  
23 μόνῃ τῶν ἀρμονιῶν, ἐνθουσιαστικούς δ' ἡ φρυγιστὶ. ταῦτα  
γὰρ καλῶς λέγουσιν οἱ περὶ τὴν παιδείαν ταύτην πεφιλο-  
σοφηκότες· λαμβάνουσι γὰρ τὰ μαρτύρια τῶν λόγων  
ἐξ αὐτῶν τῶν ἔργων. τὸν αὐτὸν γὰρ τρόπον ἔχει καὶ τὰ

text, we insert the negative οὐ. Above, § 15, he remarked of music, that πάντες αἰσθῆσιν ἔχουσι τῆς ἡδονῆς. Here, where he is distinguishing other appeals to our senses from that which music makes, it would seem natural to expect the contrary. It will, however, be sense without the negative. The extent to which objects of sight affect people is slight, and all equally experience it in that extent. The slightness and universality of the effect diminish its importance, and make it unnecessary to take it into account as an influence upon character.

21 οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ] 'Still in proportion as there is a difference,' &c. Compare *Poet.* II. II. p. 1448, 5.

Pausan., of Ephesus, and Polygnottus, of Thasos.

22 ἐν δὲ τοῖς μέλεσιν αὐτοῖς ἐστὶ

μιμήματα τῶν ἡθῶν] 'we have the characters imitated.' μίμημα, "illud ipsum quod imitando efficitur." Ritter *ad Poet.* I. IV. p. 78, 1447, 18. 'Opera imitatione expressa.' Ibid. p. 102. αὐτοῖς, as opposed to σημεῖα, § 20.

εὐθύς γάρ] for the expression, compare I. V. 2.

ὀδυρτικωτέρως, κ.τ.λ.] 'we have a feeling of sadness and compression.'

μαλακωτέρως] the opposite of συνεστηκώτως, "the soul-dissolving melody," Tennyson, *Vision of Sin*. 'We have a softer feeling.'

μέσως καὶ καθεστηκώτως] ἐν τῇ καθεστηκυίᾳ ἡλικίᾳ, Thuc. II. "Firm and unmoved." *Par. Lost*, I. 554, 555. 'The Dorian mood.'

23 οἱ περὶ τὴν, κ.τ.λ.] 'who have treated this branch of education philosophically.' 'They get the evidence

περὶ τοὺς ῥυθμούς· οἱ μὲν γὰρ ἦθος ἔχουσι στασιμώτερον The effect of music on the character.  
οἱ δὲ κινήτικόν, καὶ τούτων οἱ μὲν φορτικωτέρας ἔχουσι τὰς  
κινήσεις οἱ δὲ ἐλευθεριωτέρας. ἐκ μὲν οὖν τούτων φανερόν  
ὅτι δύναται ποίον τι τὸ τῆς ψυχῆς ἦθος ἢ μουσικὴ παρα-<sup>24</sup>  
σκευάζειν. εἰ δὲ τοῦτο δύναται ποιεῖν, ὅηλον ὅτι προσακ-  
τέον καὶ παιδευτέον ἐν αὐτῇ τοὺς νέους. ἔστι δὲ ἀρμότ-<sup>25</sup>  
τουςα πρὸς τὴν φύσιν τὴν τηλικαύτην ἢ διδασκαλία τῆς  
μουσικῆς· οἱ μὲν γὰρ νέοι διὰ τὴν ἡλικίαν ἀνήδυντον οὐδὲν  
ὑπομένουσιν ἐκόντες, ἢ δὲ μουσικὴ φύσει τῶν ἡδυσμένων  
ἐστίν. καὶ τις ἔοικε συγγένεια ταῖς ἀρμονίαις καὶ τοῖς  
ῥυθμοῖς εἶναι· διὸ πολλοὶ φασὶ τῶν σοφῶν οἱ μὲν ἀρμονίαν  
εἶναι τὴν ψυχὴν, οἱ δ' ἔχειν ἀρμονίαν.

Πότερον δὲ δεῖ μαθεῖν αὐτοὺς ἄδοντάς τε καὶ χει- <sup>6</sup>  
ρουργοῦντας ἢ μὴ, καθάπερ ἡπορήθη πρότερον, νῦν λεκτέον.  
οὐκ ἄδηλον δὲ ὅτι πολλὴν ἔχει διαφορὰν πρὸς τὸ γίγνε-  
σθαι ποιούς τινας, ἔαν τις αὐτὸς κοινωνῇ τῶν ἔργων· ἐν γὰρ  
τι τῶν ἀδυνάτων ἢ χαλεπῶν ἐστὶ μὴ κοινωνήσαντας τῶν  
ἔργων κριτὰς γενέσθαι σπουδαίους. ἅμα δὲ καὶ δεῖ τοὺς <sup>2</sup>  
παῖδας ἔχειν τινὰ διατριβήν, καὶ τὴν Ἀρχύτου πλαταγὴν  
οἶσθαι γενέσθαι καλῶς, ἣν διδόασιν τοῖς παιδίοις ὅπως  
χρώμενοι ταύτῃ μηδὲν καταγνώωσι τῶν κατὰ τὴν οἰκίαν· οὐ

Is actual  
practice  
necessary?

in support of their arguments from facts.'

ῥυθμούς] See *Classical Museum*, I. 555. ῥυθμός means time, and nothing else, when applied to music; ῥυθμοί, in the plural, means musical bars played in time.

στασιμώτερον] *Rhet.* II. 15, p. 1390, b. 30, τὰ στάσιμα γένη, 'stable.'

φορτικωτέρας] 'coarser,' 'more vulgar.'

ἐλευθεριωτέρας, 'more refined.'

<sup>24</sup> ἔστι δὲ ἀρμόττουςα] 'There is an appropriateness in teaching the young music from their age.'

ἀνήδυντον] 'without some admixture of sweetness,' 'unsweetened.'

καὶ τις ἔοικε συγγένεια] 'and there seems to be some intimate connexion

between the soul and harmonies and time—a connexion which has led some philosophers to say that the soul is a harmony; others, that it has harmony in it.' These opinions are discussed in the *Phædon* of Plato, and Cicero, *Tusc. Quæst.* I.

VI. ἡ χειρουργοῦντας] 'themselves both singing and playing.'

πρότερον] V. v. 6.

πολλὴν ἔχει διαφορὰν] 'It is a very different thing,' and that in the sense of its being far better. *Elh.* VI. ix. 4, p. 1141, b. 34.

μὴ κοινωνήσαντας] 'without actual practice.'

<sup>2</sup> πλαταγὴν] the 'rattle' of Archytas.

Is actual  
practice  
necessary?

γὰρ δύναται τὸ νέον ἡσυχάζειν. αὕτη μὲν οὖν ἐστὶ τοῖς  
νηπίοις ἀρμόττουσα τῶν παιδιῶν, ἡ δὲ παιδεία πλαταγὴ  
3 τοῖς μείζουσι τῶν νέων. ὅτι μὲν οὖν παιδευτέον τὴν μουσικὴν  
οὕτως ὥστε καὶ κοινωνεῖν τῶν ἔργων, φανερὸν ἐκ τῶν  
τοιούτων· τὸ δὲ πρέπον καὶ τὸ μὴ πρέπον ταῖς ἡλικίαις οὐ  
χαλεπὸν διορίσαι, καὶ λῦσαι πρὸς τοὺς φάσκοντας βάνουσιν  
4 εἶναι τὴν ἐπιμέλειαν. πρῶτον μὲν γάρ, ἐπεὶ τοῦ κρίνειν  
χάριν μετέχειν δεῖ τῶν ἔργων, διὰ τοῦτο χρὴ νέους μὲν  
ὄντας χρῆσθαι τοῖς ἔργοις, πρεσβυτέρους δὲ γινομένους τῶν  
μὲν ἔργων ἀφεῖσθαι, δύνασθαι δὲ τὰ καλὰ κρίνειν καὶ χαίρειν  
5 ὀρθῶς διὰ τὴν μάθησιν τὴν γενομένην ἐν τῇ νεότητι. περὶ  
δὲ τῆς ἐπιτιμῆσεως ἦν τινες ἐπιτιμῶσιν ὡς ποιούσης τῆς  
μουσικῆς βαναύσους, οὐ χαλεπὸν λῦσαι σκεψαμένους μέχρι  
τε πόσου τῶν ἔργων κοινωνητέον τοῖς πρὸς ἀρετὴν παι-  
δευομένοις πολιτικὴν, καὶ ποίων μελῶν καὶ ποίων ῥυθμῶν  
1341 κοινωνητέον, ἔτι δὲ ἐν ποίοις ὀργάνοις τὴν μάθησιν ποιητέον·

The ques-  
tion of  
practice  
depends on  
the music  
taught and  
the instru-  
ments used

6 καὶ γὰρ τοῦτο διαφέρειν εἰκός. ἐν τούτοις γὰρ ἡ λύσις  
ἐστὶ τῆς ἐπιτιμῆσεως· οὐθὲν γὰρ κωλύει τρόπους τινὰς τῆς  
μουσικῆς ἀπεργάζεσθαι τὸ λεχθέν. φανερὸν τοίνυν ὅτι  
δεῖ τὴν μάθησιν αὐτῆς μήτε ἐμποδίζειν πρὸς τὰς ὕστερον  
πράξεις, μήτε τὸ σῶμα ποιεῖν βάνουσιν καὶ ἄχρηστον πρὸς  
τὰς πολεμικὰς καὶ πολιτικὰς ἀσκήσεις, πρὸς μὲν τὰς

ἡ δὲ παιδεία] 'and their education should be to the elder children an amusement, a rattle.' Music is a healthy pastime for the young, and there should be no strain of the intellect early.

3 καὶ κοινωνεῖν] as well as κρίνειν.  
καὶ λύσαι] 'nor is it difficult to meet the objections of those who pretend that attention to music is not a proper part of a liberal education.'

4 'If to judge rightly be the object, that is best attained by actual practice when young; there is a time when the power so acquired must be exercised; this time is later in life. So the right use of music depends on a

question of age. It is to be learnt when young; the knowledge so gained is to be used when older.'

5 σκεψαμένους] 'when we have considered the limit of practical acquaintance with it which is to be fixed for those who are being trained to excellence as citizens.'

καὶ γὰρ τοῦτο] 'for it is reasonable to suppose that even this last makes a difference.'

6 ἐν τούτοις] 'For here, in these points, lies the answer to the objection.'

τρόπους τινὰς] 'certain methods of teaching and learning music.'

πρὸς μὲν τὰς χρήσεις ἥδη] 'for the

χρήσεις ἤδη, πρὸς δὲ τὰς μαθήσεις ὕστερον. συμβαίνοι δ' The ques-  
tion of  
practice  
depends on  
the music  
taught and  
the instru-  
ments used.  
 ἂν περὶ τὴν μάθησιν, εἰ μήτε τὰ πρὸς τοὺς ἀγῶνας τοὺς  
 τεχνικούς συντείνοντα διαπονοῖεν, μήτε τὰ θαυμάσια καὶ  
 περιττὰ τῶν ἔργων, ἃ νῦν ἐλήλυθεν εἰς τοὺς ἀγῶνας, ἐκ δὲ  
 τῶν ἀγώνων εἰς τὴν παιδείαν. ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰ τοιαῦτα μέχρι  
 περ ἂν δύνωνται χαίρειν τοῖς καλοῖς μέλεσι καὶ ῥυθμοῖς, καὶ  
 μὴ μόνον τῷ κοινῷ τῆς μουσικῆς, ὥσπερ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἔνια  
 ζώων, ἔτι δὲ καὶ πλῆθος ἀνδραπόδων καὶ παιδίων. δῆλον ὅ  
 δὲ ἐκ τούτων καὶ ποίοις ὀργάνοις χρηστέον. οὔτε γάρ  
 αὐλοὺς εἰς παιδείαν ἀκτέον οὔτ' ἄλλο τεχνικὸν ὄργανον,  
 οἷον κιθάραν καὶ εἴ τι τοιοῦτον ἕτερόν ἐστιν, ἀλλ' ὅσα  
 ποιήσει αὐτῶν ἀκροατὰς ἀγαθοὺς ἢ τῆς μουσικῆς παιδείας  
 ἢ τῆς ἄλλης. ἔτι δ' οὐκ ἔστιν ὁ αὐλὸς ἡθικὸν ἀλλὰ  
 μᾶλλον ὀργιαστικόν, ὥστε πρὸς τοὺς τοιούτους αὐτῷ  
 καιροὺς χρηστέον ἐν οἷς ἡ θεωρία κάθαρσιν μᾶλλον δύναται  
 ἢ μάθησιν. προσθῶμεν δὲ ὅτι συμβέβηκεν ἐναντίον αὐτῷ  
 πρὸς παιδείαν καὶ τὸ κωλύειν τῷ λόγῳ χρῆσθαι τὴν αὐλήσιν.  
 διὸ καλῶς ἀπεδοκίμασαν αὐτοῦ οἱ πρότερον τὴν χρῆσιν ἐκ  
 τῶν νέων καὶ τῶν ἐλευθέρων, καίπερ χρησάμενοι τὸ πρῶτον  
 αὐτῷ. σχολαστικώτεροι γὰρ γιγνόμενοι διὰ τὰς εὐπορίας

practice in the present, for the theory later.' ποιούντες γὰρ οἱ χράμενοι μαθάνομεν.

7 συμβαίνοι δ' ἂν] 'and the proper results would follow.' Compare the use of συμβαίνει in III. vii. 4, συμβαίνει δ' εὐλόγως.

τοὺς ἀγῶνας τοὺς τεχνικούς] 'The contests of professional players.'

τὰ θαυμάσια, κ.τ.λ.] 'Striking and extraordinary pieces.'

8 ἀλλὰ καὶ] 'But even such they may practise till such time as they shall be able.'

τῷ κοινῷ τῆς μουσικῆς] Above, v. 15, τῆς κοινῆς ἡδοιῆς.

9 τεχνικόν] as opposed to simple, 'requiring professional skill.'

ὅσα αὐτῶν] 'all instruments.'

ὀργιαστικόν] 'exciting,' in an active

sense. Compare Herm. ad Soph. Trach. 216, and the Scholiast, ἐρεθίζει γὰρ ὁ αὐλὸς πρὸς τὴν χόρειαν τὰς παρθένους.

κάθαρσιν] Compare Poet. vi. 2, p. 1449, b. 28, where this word occurs in the definition of tragedy: τὴν τῶν τοιούτων παθημάτων κάθαρσιν. Ritter, on the word, p. 132, says, "ea conformatio affectuum ut omne nimium, omnis perturbatio removeatur." 'Has for its object, not so much instruction, as regulation of the feelings.'

10 καὶ τὸ κωλύει] 'Its preventing the use of the voice.'

ἀπεδοκίμασαν] 'disapproved of its use by the young on trial;' 'rejected or removed it from the young,' ἐκ τῶν νέων.

11. διὰ τὰς εὐπορίας] 'from the increase of wealth.'

The instruments used.

καὶ μεγαλοψυχότεροι πρὸς ἀρετὴν, ἔτι τε πρότερον καὶ μετὰ τὰ Μηδικὰ φρονηματισθέντες ἐκ τῶν ἔργων, πάσης ἥπτοντο μαθήσεως, οὐδὲν διακρίνοντας ἀλλ' ἐπιζητοῦντες. <sup>12</sup> διὸ καὶ τὴν αὐλητικὴν ἤγαγον πρὸς τὰς μαθήσεις. καὶ γὰρ ἐν Λακεδαιμονίᾳ τις χορηγὸς αὐτὸς ἠύλησε τῷ χορῷ, καὶ περὶ Ἀθήνας οὕτως ἐπεχωρίασεν ὥστε σχεδὸν οἱ πολλοὶ τῶν ἐλευθέρων μετεῖχον αὐτῆς· ὁῦλον δὲ ἐκ τοῦ πίνακος ὃν ἀνέθηκε Θράσιππος Ἐκφαντίδῃ χορηγήσας. ὕστερον δ' ἀπεδοκιμάσθη διὰ τῆς πείρας αὐτῆς, βέλτιον δυναμένων κρίνειν τὸ πρὸς ἀρετὴν καὶ τὸ μὴ πρὸς ἀρετὴν <sup>13</sup> συντεῖνον. ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ πολλὰ τῶν ὀργάνων τῶν ἀρχαίων, οἷον πηκτίδες καὶ βάρβιτοι καὶ τὰ πρὸς ἡδονὴν συντείνοντα τοῖς ἀκούουσι τῶν χρωμένων, ἐπτάγωνα καὶ τρίγωνα καὶ <sup>13+1</sup> B σαμβῦκαι, καὶ πάντα τὰ δεόμενα χειρουργικῆς ἐπιστήμης. εὐλόγως δ' ἔχει καὶ τὸ περὶ τῶν αἰλῶν ὑπὸ τῶν ἀρχαίων μεμυθολογημένον· φασὶ γὰρ δὴ τὴν Ἀθηναίων εὐροῦσαν ἀπο- <sup>14</sup> βαλεῖν τοὺς αὐλοὺς. οὐ κακῶς μὲν οὖν ἔχει φάναι καὶ διὰ τὴν ἀσχημοσύνην τοῦ προσώπου τοῦτο ποιῆσαι δυσχεράνασαν τὴν θεόν· οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον εἰκὸς ὅτι πρὸς τὴν διάνοιαν οὐθέν ἐστι ἡ παιδεία τῆς αὐλήσεως· τῇ δὲ Ἀθηναίων <sup>15</sup> τὴν ἐπιστήμην περιτίθεμεν καὶ τὴν τέχνην. ἐπεὶ δὲ τῶν τε ὀργάνων καὶ τῆς ἐργασίας ἀποδοκιμάζομεν τὴν τεχνικὴν

μεγαλοψυχότεροι] 'having formed loftier 'conceptions,' 'become more confident.'

φρονηματισθέντες ἐκ, κ.τ.λ.] 'inspired by their achievements.'

οὐδὲν διακρίνοντας] 'making no distinctions, but constantly seeking new additions.' It is an interesting notice, by Aristotle, of the effect of the successful struggle with Persia in developing the life of Greece.

<sup>12</sup> ἐπεχωρίασεν] 'It became so popular.' Compare the expression in Aristophanes, τοῦπιχώριον.

διὰ τῆς πείρας αὐτῆς] 'on experience

of it; ' αὐτῆς sc. τῆς αὐλητικῆς depends on πείρας.

<sup>13</sup> πηκτίδες] Plato, *Rep.* iii. 398 c. τοῖς ἀκούουσι τῶν χρωμένων] 'to those who heard players on them.'

χειρουργικῆς ἐπιστήμης] 'scientific execution,' 'manual dexterity; 'χειρουργοῦντας, vi. 1.

<sup>14</sup> οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ, κ.τ.λ.] 'Still it is more reasonable.'

ἡ παιδεία τῆς αὐλήσεως] 'the education derived from flute playing.'

περιτίθεμεν] 'we attribute science and art'—the διανοητικαὶ ἀρεταί.

<sup>15</sup> ἐπεὶ δὲ, κ.τ.λ.] 'But since both as to instruments and execution.'

παιδείαν, τεχνικὴν δὲ τίθεμεν τὴν πρὸς τοὺς ἀγῶνας· ἐν ταύτῃ γὰρ ὁ πρᾶττων οὐ τῆς αὐτοῦ μεταχειρίζεται χάριν ἀρετῆς, ἀλλὰ τῆς τῶν ἀκούοντων ἡδονῆς, καὶ ταύτης φορ-  
τικῆς. διόπερ οὐ τῶν ἐλευθέρων κρίνομεν εἶναι τὴν ἐργα-  
σίαν, ἀλλὰ θητικωτέραν. καὶ βαναύσους δὴ συμβαίνει γί-  
γνεσθαι· πονηρὸς γὰρ ὁ σκοπὸς πρὸς ὃν ποιοῦνται τὸ τέλος.  
ὁ γὰρ θεατῆς φορτικὸς ὢν μεταβάλλειν εἴωθε τὴν μου-  
σικὴν, ὥστε καὶ τοὺς τεχνίτας τοὺς πρὸς αὐτὸν μελετῶντας  
αὐτοὺς τε ποιούς τινας ποιεῖ καὶ τὰ σώματα διὰ τὰς κινή-  
σεις.

The instru-  
ments used.

Σκεπτόν δ' ἔτι περὶ τὰς ἀρμονίας καὶ τοὺς ῥυθμούς, γ  
καὶ πρὸς παιδείαν πότερον πάσαις χρηστέον ταῖς ἀρμονίαις  
καὶ πᾶσι τοῖς ῥυθμοῖς ἢ διαιρετέον, ἔπειτα τοῖς πρὸς παι-  
δείαν διαπονοῦσι πότερον τὸν αὐτὸν διορισμὸν θήσομεν ἢ  
τρίτον δεῖ τινὰ ἕτερον, ἐπειδὴ τὴν μὲν μουσικὴν ὀρώμεν διὰ  
μελοποιίας καὶ ῥυθμῶν οὔσαν, τούτων δ' ἐκάτερον οὐ δεῖ  
λεληθέναι τίνα ἔχει δύναμιν πρὸς παιδείαν, καὶ πότερον  
προαιρετέον μᾶλλον τὴν εὐμελῆ μουσικὴν ἢ τὴν εὐρυθμον.  
Νομίσαντες οὖν πολλὰ καλῶς λέγειν περὶ τούτων τῶν τε 2

The music  
to be  
taught.

τεχνικὴν δέ] The δέ marks the apo-  
dosis, 'professional.'

οὐ τῆς αὐτοῦ χάριν ἀρετῆς] 'It is not  
in subservience to his own excellence  
that he follows the pursuit.'

τὴν ἐργασίαν] 'His skill in exe-  
cution.'

16 καὶ βαναύσους δέ] and the result  
is, that they do indeed become βάνανσοι.

πονηρὸς γὰρ ὁ σκοπός] 'For the point  
of view to which they bring their end  
is bad.'

θεατῆς φορτικός] διὰ τὴν φορτικότητα  
τῶν ἀκροατῶν, *Rhet.* II. 21, ad fin. p.  
1395. b. 1.

τοὺς πρὸς αὐτὸν μελετῶντας] 'Those  
who practise with a view to him,' 'to  
succeed with him.'

διὰ τὰς κινήσεις] 'immutational  
artis,' *Vict.*; the changes implied in  
the μεταβάλλειν. But it seems more  
natural to take it as referring to the

bodily exertions required of profes-  
sional players.

VII. 1 In two points the limits  
have been traced—viz. the degree in  
which skill is desirable, and the instru-  
ments which may be used, where the  
object is educational and liberal. There  
remain the points of harmony and  
rhythm.

τοῖς πρὸς παιδείαν διαπονοῦσι] I am  
not sure that I know what class he  
means here. Is it 'those who are  
studying very deeply the subject (δια-  
πονοῦσι) with a view to education,'  
actively, to the education of others,  
not as a matter of self-cultivation  
merely?

εὐμελῆ] 'melodious,' musical in that  
sense.

εὐρυθμον] 'in good time.'

The music  
to be  
taught.

νῦν μουσικῶν ἐνίους καὶ τῶν ἐκ φιλοσοφίας ὅσοι τυγχάνουσιν ἐμπείρως ἔχοντες τῆς περὶ τὴν μουσικὴν παιδείας, τὴν μὲν καθ' ἑκάστον ἀκριβολογίαν ἀποδώσομεν ζητεῖν τοῖς βουλομένοις παρ' ἐκείνων, νῦν δὲ νομικῶς διέλωμεν, τοὺς τύπους μόνον εἰπόντες περὶ αὐτῶν. ἐπεὶ δὲ τὴν διαίρεσιν ἀποδεχόμεθα τῶν μελῶν ὡς διαιροῦσί τινες τῶν ἐν φιλοσοφίᾳ, τὰ μὲν ἠθικὰ τὰ δὲ πρακτικὰ τὰ δ' ἐνθουσιαστικὰ τίθεντες, καὶ τῶν ἁρμονικῶν τὴν φύσιν πρὸς ἑκαστα τούτων οἰκείαν ἄλλην πρὸς ἄλλο μέρος τιθέασι, φαμὲν δ' οὐ μίᾳς ἕνεκεν ὠφελείας τῇ μουσικῇ χρῆσθαι δεῖν ἀλλὰ καὶ πλειόνων χάριν (καὶ γὰρ παιδείας ἕνεκεν καὶ καθάρσεως—τί δὲ λέγομεν τὴν καθάρσιν, νῦν μὲν ἀπλῶς, πάλιν δ' ἐν τοῖς περὶ ποιητικῆς ἐροῦμεν σαφέστερον—, τρίτον δὲ πρὸς διαγωγὴν, 1342 πρὸς ἀνεσί τε καὶ πρὸς τὴν τῆς συντονίας ἀνάπαυσιν), φανερόν ὅτι χρηστὸν μὲν πάσαις ταῖς ἁρμονίαις, οὐ τὸν αὐτὸν δὲ τρόπον πάσαις χρηστὸν, ἀλλὰ πρὸς μὲν τὴν παιδείαν ταῖς ἠθικωτάταις, πρὸς δὲ ἀκρόασιν ἐτέρων χειρουργούντων 4 καὶ ταῖς πρακτικαῖς καὶ ταῖς ἐνθουσιαστικαῖς. ὁ γὰρ περὶ ἐνίας συμβαίνει πάθος ψυχᾶς ἰσχυρῶς, τοῦτο ἐν πάσαις ὑπάρχει, τῷ δὲ ἥττον διαφέρει καὶ τῷ μᾶλλον, ὅον ἔλσος καὶ φόβος, ἔτι δ' ἐνθουσιασμός. καὶ γὰρ ὑπὸ ταύτης τῆς κινήσεως κατακώχιμοί πινές εἰσιν· ἐκ δὲ τῶν ἱερῶν μελῶν

2 τῶν ἐκ φιλοσοφίας] 'Those who with philosophical cultivation combine practical acquaintance with musical education;' § 3, τῶν ἐν φιλοσοφίᾳ.

τὴν καθ' ἑκάστον ἀκριβολογίαν] 'exact detail.'

νομικῶς] 'tracing the general laws.'  
"au point de vue du législateur," St. Hil.

3 μελῶν] μέλος seems here used for 'the words of the song,' the λόγος. V. 7.

ἠθικὰ] 'forming the character.'

πρακτικὰ] 'leading to action.'

μέρος] 'part of our nature.'

νῦν μὲν ἀπλῶς] 'Though now quite in the general.'

ἐν τοῖς περὶ ποιητικῆς] I have given the reference at V. vi. 9.

τῆς συντονίας] 'of the tension—the excitement.'

4 ὁ γὰρ περὶ ἐνίας] Compare on this subject one of the prefaces to Wordsworth's poems, where the sensibility of the poet is distinguished from that of other men. The distinction that is there drawn is one of degree, as here, not of kind. The poet is but more largely endowed with faculties which all have in a degree.

ἐνθουσιασμός] All men, then, are susceptible of enthusiasm; it is, as with other sensibility, a question of degree.

κατακώχιμοι] 'are under the sway



ὀρώμεν τούτους, ὅταν χρήσωνται τοῖς ἐξοργιάζουσι τὴν ψυχὴν μέλεσι, καθισταμένους ὥσπερ ἰατρείας τυχόντας καὶ καθάρσεως. ταῦτό δὲ τοῦτο ἀναγκαῖον πάσχειν καὶ τοὺς 5 ἐλεήμονας καὶ τοὺς φοβητικούς καὶ τοὺς ὅλως παθητικούς, τοὺς δ' ἄλλους καθ' ὅσον ἐπιβάλλει τῶν τοιούτων ἐκάστω, καὶ πᾶσι γίγνεσθαι τινὰ κάθαρσιν καὶ κουφίζεσθαι μεθ' ἡδονῆς. ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ τὰ μέλη τὰ καθαρτικὰ παρέχει χαρὰν ἀβλαβῇ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις. διὸ ταῖς μὲν τοιαύταις 6 ἀρμονίαις καὶ τοῖς τοιούτοις μέλεσι θετέον τοὺς τὴν θεατρικὴν μουσικὴν μεταχειριζομένους ἀγωνιστάς. ἐπεὶ δ' ὁ θεατὴς διττός, ὁ μὲν ἐλεύθερος καὶ πεπαιδευμένος, ὁ δὲ φορτικὸς ἐκ βαναύσων καὶ θητῶν καὶ ἄλλων τοιούτων συγκείμενος, ἀποδοτέον ἀγῶνας καὶ θεωρίας καὶ τοῖς τοιούτοις πρὸς ἀνάπαυσιν. εἰσὶ δ' ὥσπερ αὐτῶν αἱ ψυχαὶ παρεστραμμέναι τῆς κατὰ φύσιν ἔξεως, οὕτω καὶ τῶν ἀρμονιῶν παρεκβάσεις εἰσὶ καὶ τῶν μελῶν τὰ σύντονα καὶ παρακεχρωσμένα. ποιεῖ δὲ τὴν ἡδονὴν ἐκάστοις τὸ κατὰ φύσιν οἰκεῖον. διόπερ ἀποδοτέον ἐξουσίαν τοῖς ἀγωνιζομένοις πρὸς τὸν θεατὴν τὸν τοιοῦτον τοιοῦτω τινὶ χρῆσθαι τῷ γένει τῆς μουσικῆς. Πρὸς δὲ παιδείαν, ὥσπερ εἴρηται, τοῖς 8 ἡθικοῖς τῶν μελῶν χρηστέον καὶ ταῖς ἀρμονίαις ταῖς

The music  
to be  
taught.

of.' Compare *Εἰλ.* x. x. 3, p. 1179, b. 9, ποιῆσαι ἂν κατοκώχμιον ἐκ τῆς ἀρετῆς.

καθισταμένους, κ.τ.λ.] 'settling, as having found a remedy for their excitement, and a clearing of their disturbance.'

5 παθητικούς] 'impressionable.'

κουφί(ε)σθαι] 'a sense of lightening, not unaccompanied with pleasure.' Wordsworth, *Tintern Abbey*.

6 θετέον] "Weise man auf," Stahr. The word is hard. Is the meaning, 'Therefore it is with harmonies and songs that produce this effect, that we should induce those who practise music for the theatre to contend'? If so, θετέον governs both the accusa-

tives, and the datives depend on ἀγωνιστάς.

καὶ τοῖς τοιούτοις] 'To suit this latter class of spectators as well as the former.'

7 τῆς κατὰ φύσιν ἔξεως] Compare *Εἰλ.* vii. xiii. 2, p. 1152, b. 34, and 1153, 14; 'the true state in accordance with nature.' τὴν ὑπάρχουσαν φύσιν, *Rhet.* i. xi. 1, p. 1369, b. 34.

σύντονα] 'strained,' 'high.'

παρακεχρωσμένα] 'corrupted by introducing the ἀρμονία χρωματική.' Liddell and Scott.

τὸ κατὰ φύσιν οἰκεῖον] 'That which is cognate to his nature.' Compare above, iii. 5.

The music  
to be  
taught.

τοιαύταις· τοιαύτη δ' ἡ δωριστί, καθάπερ εἵπομεν πρό-  
τερον· δέχεσθαι δὲ δεῖ καὶ ἄν τινα ἄλλην ἡμῖν δοκιμάζωσιν οἱ  
κοινωνοὶ τῆς ἐν φιλοσοφίᾳ διατριβῆς καὶ τῆς περὶ τὴν  
9 μουσικὴν παιδείας. ὁ δ' ἐν τῇ πολιτείᾳ Σωκράτης οὐ καλῶς  
τὴν φρυγιστὶ μόνην καταλείπει μετὰ τῆς δωριστί, καὶ  
1342 <sup>11</sup> ταῦτα ἀποδοκιμάσας τῶν ὀργάνων τὸν αὐλόν. ἔχει γὰρ  
τὴν αὐτὴν δύναμιν ἡ φρυγιστὶ τῶν ἀρμονιῶν ἥπερ αὐλὸς ἐν  
10 τοῖς ὀργάνοις· ἄμφω γὰρ ὀργιαστικά καὶ παθητικά. ὁ γὰρ  
δ' ἡ ποιήσις· πᾶσα γὰρ βακχεία καὶ πᾶσα ἡ τοιαύτη κίνησις  
μάλιστα τῶν ὀργάνων ἐστὶν ἐν τοῖς αὐλοῖς, τῶν δ' ἀρμονιῶν  
ἐν τοῖς φρυγιστὶ μέλεσι λαμβάνει ταῦτα τὸ πρέπον, οἷον ὁ  
11 διθύραμβος ὁμολογουμένως εἶναι δοκεῖ Φρύγιον. καὶ τούτου  
πολλὰ παραδείγματα λέγουσιν οἱ περὶ τὴν σύνεσιν ταύτην  
ἄλλα τε, καὶ διότι Φιλόξενος ἐγχειρήσας ἐν τῇ δωριστί  
ποιῆσαι διθύραμβον τοὺς μύθους οὐχ οἷός τ' ἦν, ἀλλ' ὑπὸ  
τῆς φύσεως αὐτῆς ἐξέπεσεν εἰς τὴν φρυγιστὶ τὴν προσήκου-  
12 σαν ἀρμονίαν πάλιν. περὶ δὲ τῆς δωριστί πάντες ὁμολο-  
γοῦσιν ὡς στασιμωτάτης οὔσης καὶ μάλιστ' ἥθος ἐχούσης  
ἀνδρεῖον. ἔτι δὲ ἐπεὶ τὸ μέσον μὲν τῶν ὑπερβολῶν  
ἐπαινοῦμεν καὶ χρῆναι διώκειν φαμέν, ἡ δὲ δωριστί ταύτην  
ἔχει τὴν φύσιν πρὸς τὰς ἄλλας ἀρμονίας, φανερόν ὅτι τὰ  
Δώρια μέλη πρέπει παιδεύεσθαι μᾶλλον τοῖς νεωτέροις.  
13 Εἰσὶ δὲ δύο σκοποί, τό τε δυνατόν καὶ τὸ πρέπον· καὶ γὰρ  
τὰ δυνατὰ δεῖ μεταχειρίζεσθαι μᾶλλον καὶ τὰ πρέποντα  
ἐκάστοις· ἔστι δὲ καὶ ταῦτα ὠρισμένα ταῖς ἡλικίαις, οἷον  
τοῖς ἀπειρηκόσι διὰ χρόνον οὐ ῥᾶδιον ἄδειν τὰς συντόνους

8 τῆς ἐν φιλοσοφίᾳ διατριβῆς] = τῶν ἐκ φιλοσοφίας of § 2, and τῶν ἐν φιλοσοφίᾳ of § 3. 'Those who are accustomed at once to the philosophical treatment of the subject,' &c.

9 ἐν τῇ πολιτείᾳ] In the republic of Plato.

10 πᾶσα γὰρ βακχεία] Grote, i. 32, text and note; "violent ecstasies and manifestations of temporary frenzy,

and that clashing of noisy instruments."

11 οἱ περὶ τὴν σύνεσιν ταύτην] 'Those competent to judge in this point.'

καὶ διότι Φιλόξενος] 'and that Philoxenus,' of Cythera.

ὑπὸ τῆς φύσεως, κ.τ.λ.] 'found himself compelled by the nature of the case to give up his attempt, and pass into the Phrygian mood.'

13 τοῖς ἀπειρηκόσι διὰ χρόνον]

ἁρμονίας, ἀλλὰ τὰς ἀνειμένας ἢ φύσις ὑποβάλλει τοῖς <sup>The music</sup> τηλικούτοις. διὸ καλῶς ἐπιτιμᾷσι καὶ τοῦτο Σωκράτει <sup>to be</sup> τῶν περὶ τὴν μουσικὴν τινες, ὅτι τὰς ἀνειμένας ἁρμονίας <sup>taught.</sup> <sup>14</sup> ἀποδοκιμάσειεν εἰς τὴν παιδείαν, ὡς μεθυστικὰς λαμβάνων αὐτάς, οὐ κατὰ τὴν τῆς μέθης δύναμιν (βακχευτικὸν γὰρ ἦ γε μέθη ποιεῖ μᾶλλον) ἀλλ' ἀπειρηκυίας. ὥστε καὶ πρὸς τὴν ἐσομένην ἡλικίαν, τὴν τῶν πρεσβυτέρων, δεῖ καὶ τῶν τοιούτων ἁρμονιῶν ἄπτεσθαι καὶ τῶν μελῶν τῶν τοιούτων. ἔτι δ' εἴ τίς ἐστι τοιαύτη τῶν ἁρμονιῶν ἣ πρέπει τῇ τῶν <sup>15</sup> παίδων ἡλικίᾳ διὰ τὸ δύνασθαι κόσμον τ' ἔχειν ἅμα καὶ παιδείαν, ὅλον ἢ λυδιστὶ φαίνεται πεπονθῆναι μάλιστα τῶν ἁρμονιῶν, δῆλον ὅτι τούτους ὄρους τρεῖς ποιητέον εἰς τὴν παιδείαν, τό τε μέσον καὶ τὸ δυνατόν καὶ τὸ πρόπον.

'Those who, from their time of life, have lost their powers.'

συντόνου] 'requiring a great strain,' 'high.'

<sup>14</sup> ὡς μεθυστικὰς λαμβάνων αὐτάς] 'looking on them as partaking of the character of intoxication, not intoxication in its strictest form as an active power (for drunkenness has a tendency to excite a man), but with reference to the exhaustion consequent on intoxication.'

Nickes thinks this discussion on music complete. I have no knowledge as to what would be a complete discussion of the subject, but the end seems so abrupt, that I can hardly accept his view. If we look on the book as a whole as fragmentary in its present shape, there would be no object in trying to make out the actual fragment preserved as complete in itself. That the book is to be so considered, I have argued in the Preface.

## BOOK VI. (IV.) SUMMARY.

---

THE three last books, III. IV. V. (VII. VIII.), have been devoted to the consideration of Aristotle's ideal state, his *ἀριστοκρατία*. That they are fragmentary is, I think, clear. No connection can be traced between the end of V. (VIII.) and the beginning of the present book. It is a gap which no art can fill up, however much we may regret the loss. Aristotle's educational system is a hopeless blank from a certain point, and so is a detailed statement of his views on the great question of the fifth book of the Republic, the position of women in his state. That he either did treat it, or meant to treat it, is certain from I. 13. 15, and that directly and dogmatically, not negatively, as in his review of Plato's system. To resume then, he has reviewed the past; he has sifted the experience of the long time that has elapsed; and enlightened by that experience, with the results of that past and its errors before him, he set himself to build up a state which should avoid those errors, and combine harmoniously whatever had been proved in result to be good. His state so formed would have been to him a type to which others might gradually conform themselves, a Greek *πόλις* with all its complex organization, to which the statesmen of the actual *πόλεις* might look as their model, either in re-constituting or reforming their own states, or in forming new ones, an idea which the Greek system of colonization made by no means an unpractical one. But such results of his political wisdom were distant and very contingent. A nearer question might be addressed to the political philosopher. The actual state of things is very imperfect. The body politic, as much as the body natural, requires constant attention when sound, careful remedies when unsound. Is political science capable of dealing with these evils, this unsoundness, whether of recent origin or of long standing? Is the science of politics practical in the ordinary sense? Can there be drawn from it rules applicable to daily arising contingencies? In other words,—can there be based on it an art which may guide the actual statesman? The answer is, that the theory of the ideal state is by no means the whole of political philosophy. He who

studies that philosophy must be like the true physician. Both must know the normal state of their respective patients. Both must also be able to apply their knowledge to existing circumstances. Guided by the light of political theory, based on a wide experience, the political philosopher must be able to say what is the best state generally attainable; what, under certain conditions purely arbitrary, would be the result; what is the method by which actual evils may be remedied, and the members of a given state may be placed in possession of the best government now open to them. Such questions as these occupy the three remaining books of Aristotle's politics, VI. VII. VIII. (IV. VI. V.). In them he speaks less as the political philosopher, more as the philosophical statesman. He addresses himself to the actual political world of Greece, and to its governments, tyrannical, oligarchical, democratical. And as these two last were the commonest, the most susceptible of permanence, the most capable of being modified into tolerable constitutions, as they were, in fact, to the exclusion of tyranny, constitutions;—though in a degraded form, yet still in some sense constitutions allowing the free play of the political life of a Greek freeman;—it is on oligarchy and democracy that he chiefly dwells. And again of these two last he treats at greatest length of democracy. It was longer-lived, it was safer, it was freer from political dissensions, *στάσεις*. It was more adapted to large and populous states; and with the growth of such, implying, as that growth did, the formation of a large class of free and equal citizens, it was juster. Corrupt and bad as judged by the ideal standard, it was practically of the corrupt forms the best one available.

The evils inherent in all the forms with which he has to deal in these books, might proceed to such a length as materially to interfere with the quiet working of the constitution. The state might find its various parts ranged in constant opposition to one another, it might be in a permanent state of faction or *στάσεις*. Such was, in fact, the actual experience of Greece. Its political life in all historical times had been a conflict of discordant elements and interests. And in most cases this permanent state of opposition had its periods of crisis, of *μεταβολή*. The hitherto dominant element became weakened by its own misconduct, or the growth of its antagonist, or pressure from without, and the constitution was changed by its fall and the triumph of its antagonist. An analysis which should throw light both on this permanent state and on

these periods of revolution,—such is the object of the closing book VIII. (V.).

Without trenching on the details of either of the three books now before us, I wished to give a succinct idea of their general bearing. I resume the more immediate object, the summary of Book VI. (IV.). Its opening chapter is quite general, its subject concerns the past as much as the future portion of his work. It is a statement of the province of political science, on which I have said enough above.

The second chapter is a sketch of the divisions of the work that lies before him; it is a chapter on his arrangement.

The next portion (Chaps. III.—X.) is an analysis of the existing governments of Greece, democracy, oligarchy, aristocracy, politeia, tyranny, apparently treated in the order of their political importance, and in the main this must be judged by the comparative frequency of their occurrence. The difficulties are in the main difficulties of the text. There is an appearance of repetition, and a want of clearness resulting from this apparent repetition which makes one suspect that they are hardly in the state in which Aristotle left them. This is more especially the case with the chapters that analyse democracy and oligarchy (III.—VI.). When clear of these, the book becomes, if not easier, at least much more straightforward, and so far, more satisfactory to grapple with.

In Chap. III. we have the reason assigned for there being several varieties of democracy and oligarchy. It is found in the variety of elements of which each state may be composed. Still, various as they are, they may be brought under these two heads, and are so generally. Indeed, in the popular opinion, these are the only two forms recognised; they are considered an exhaustive division of Greek states. In the earlier part of Chap. IV. the characteristics of these two forms are given, and then to the end of that chapter we have an analysis of the democratical varieties, five in number.

Ch. V. A similar enumeration of oligarchies.

Ch. VI. Repeats in a shorter form for democracy, in more detail for oligarchy, the two preceding chapters. If both are to be considered integral portions of the work, it would seem that this second enumeration is meant to base on grounds of reasoning the necessity of there being such a number of varieties of either form. Common as the two forms were, almost exclusively prevalent, so much so that Greek statesmen and parties had come to aim at nothing more

than the peaceable establishment of one or the other, still the elements of the state might be combined differently, and other powers capable of modifying the constitution might be called into more active exertion. Wealth and numbers might be allowed for, without excluding the more eminent citizens from the first place. In such cases an aristocracy might be established, where all three, wealth, number, and merit, should have due consideration. So also there would be an aristocracy, when, putting aside the element of wealth, those of merit and number were combined. These are the two forms given of this practical aristocracy (Ch. VII.).

Another combination still remained. In existing states, as an average, one of two opposing elements was dominant, wealth or numbers, and whichever was dominant, excluded its rival from all participation in political power. The government was a simple one; in the first case an oligarchy, in the second a democracy. But there is no necessary, irreconcilable antagonism between the two politically, though there is a strong tendency to it. They may be combined; a government might be formed in which both should find their expression, a mixed government standing half-way between oligarchy and democracy. Such would be the so-called *πολιτεία*, a constitution requiring great moderation and care to preserve the nice adjustment of its balance, and very closely connected with the two forms of aristocracy just given, gliding by imperceptible shades into one of them, or passing by very gradual transitions, by a slight inclination of the scale one way or the other, into one of the two opposing deviations, between which it was the mean term. The characteristic of the *Politeia* as distinct from either of those aristocracies, is that it attempts only the combination of wealth and numbers, the elements of the two simpler forms. Introduce any question of personal merit, and you have one or other of those forms (Ch. VIII.).

To establish these mixed forms with their combination of elements, the great requisite is a very clear perception of the nature of the simpler forms. To combine oligarchy and democracy in harmonious proportions, must demand a thorough knowledge of them when out of composition. Hence another reason for their fuller treatment prior to these higher forms. The test of a right mixture will be the existence of both elements, side by side, in such vigour that from one point of view the government might be considered the expression of one of the two, from the opposite point it might be taken as the expression of the other (Ch. IX.).

Tyranny requires but a short notice. It is introduced for

completeness' sake. In its strict and proper sense, it is an inversion of all right principles of government; the rule of the better by the worse; government for the sake of the governor, not of the governed; a government by force, which no man endures longer than he is constrained to do (Ch. X.).

Such is the analysis of Greek governments, the statics of Greek political society. It was an analysis required for the proper handling of the questions that are now to be discussed. The first of these is: What is the best average constitution, not one which should be an ideal standard, or require in its citizens high qualifications and fortunate circumstances, but one which should take the existing facts, the Greek character and opinions and political ideas, and on them work out a safe and practicable order in which, as much as possible, all the elements enumerated should find a place. Such a constitution is found in that which should be administered by the middle class, those removed from the extremes either of wealth or poverty; who are as much as possible equal and alike; who by their numbers can impose silence and moderation on the two extremes; who can, in other words, keep down the great evil dreaded, *στάσις*, and secure the great good aimed at, permanence and security. In the larger states of Greece, this form was quite practicable, from the numbers of the middle class. Hitherto Greek experience had been against it, for the middle class had been small, and the imperial states of Greece had exercised during the period of their domination a hostile influence. But one man had been found to wish it. So adverse had experience been, that there was a rooted feeling in favour not of a balance of parties, but of the triumph of one or the other principle (Ch. XI.).

If asked, what is the constitution to be adopted in any particular case, the first answer must be one common to all cases equally; the one adopted must be such as the majority approves, meaning by majority equally a numerical majority, and one which, though weaker in numbers, was superior in power. Then the question again throws us back on a careful analysis of the elements of the given state. And the constitution should be framed with reference to the predominant element. To secure its permanent preponderance, it should conciliate the middle class, and it should aim at tempering so far as possible, by a judicious selection of means, the exclusiveness of the predominant element. It should be afraid of carrying out its principle too far. In all cases alike, the constitution must be administered by those who have the arms, and in point of numbers, there must be more within its pale than



outside. Practically, and with some modifications, this has been the rule in Greece, and the historical development of Greek governments has borne a constant relation to the changes in the system of military tactics adopted in the several states (Chaps. XII. XIII.).

From this point forwards to the end of the book, and through the whole of the next, VI. (IV.) 14—16, VII. (VI.), the subject treated of is the method to be adopted in forming a constitution, oligarchical or democratical. In the three remaining chapters of this book we have the appropriate basis laid for the work in the discussion of the three powers, which must exist in each of the two forms equally, democracy and oligarchy, and in all their varieties. Their forms will differ, but in principle they must all three be found; there must be an executive, deliberative, and judicial organ. In Ch. XIV. we have the deliberative both for democracy and oligarchy, in this order, with the modifications that Aristotle deemed advisable. In Ch. XV. we have the executive, with the various questions on its numbers and organization and mode of election, and the distinctions in it as required by the different forms of the government.

In Ch. XVI. we have the judicial, an enumeration of its several functions, and the mode of its election.

## ΠΟΛΙΤΙΚΩΝ Ζ. (Δ.)

The ques-  
tions which  
political  
science  
has to  
answer.

ΕΝ ἀπάσαις ταῖς τέχναις καὶ ταῖς ἐπιστήμαις ταῖς μὴ  
κατὰ μόριον γινομέναις, ἀλλὰ περὶ γένος ἓν τι τελείαις  
οὖσαις, μιᾷς ἐστὶ θεωρῆσαι τὸ περὶ ἕκαστον γένος ἀρμόττον,  
ὅλον ἄσκησις σώματι ποῖα τε ποῖω συμφέρει καὶ τίς  
ἀρίστη (τιῷ γὰρ κάλλιστα πεφυκότι καὶ κεχορηγημένῳ τὴν  
ἀρίστην ἀναγκαῖον ἀρμόττειν), καὶ τίς τοῖς πλείστοις μία  
<sup>2</sup> πᾶσιν· καὶ γὰρ τοῦτο τῆς γυμναστικῆς ἐστίν. ἔτι δ' ἐάν  
τις μὴ τῆς ἰκνουμένης ἐπιθυμῇ μήτ' ἔξωθεν μήτ' ἐπιστήμης  
τῶν περὶ τὴν ἀγωνίαν, μηδὲν ἥττον τοῦ παιδοτρίβου καὶ  
τοῦ γυμναστικοῦ παρασκευάσαι τε καὶ ταύτην ἐστὶ τὴν  
δύναμιν. ὁμοίως δὲ τοῦτο καὶ περὶ ἱατρικὴν καὶ περὶ

I. 1 ταῖς μὴ κατὰ μόριον γινομέ-  
ναις] "Qui ne restent pas trop parti-  
ielles," St. Hil.; 'which are not  
confined entirely to some one branch  
of a subject, but which embrace com-  
pletely some one whole subject.' For  
the subordination of the various arts  
and sciences, see *Elh.* i. i. 3, 4. p.  
1094, 9.

μιᾷς ἐστὶ, κ.τ.λ.] 'It is the province  
of one and the same science to con-  
sider all that is appropriate to that  
subject in each case.'

ἄσκησις] γυμναστική, in the widest  
sense, is the science that treats of this  
bodily discipline, and which is here  
chosen for illustration. It could not  
be separated from the medical science.  
Comp. note on V. (VIII.) iii. 13;  
Plato, *Rep.* iii. 406; Grote, iv. 538.

τίς τοῖς πλείστοις μία πᾶσιν] 'and  
what is the training that suits the  
great majority of men, all of them'?—

what is the average training?

2 τῆς ἰκνουμένης] 'That which suits  
him,' 'is appropriate to his case,' in  
other words, the best that he might  
have. Supposing a man not to be  
desirous of attaining the best state of  
body of which he is susceptible, or the  
highest degree of skill in the various  
exercises which he might attain, but  
to acquiesce in a lower state of body  
and lower degree of skill, not the less  
would it be the part of those in whose  
care he was, to see that he attained  
the particular state and degree of skill  
which he desired.

τῶν περὶ τὴν ἀγωνίαν] practically  
equivalent to τῶν ἔργων, V. iii. 13:  
'knowledge of that which regards the  
active exertion, the struggle,' which  
knowledge it was the part of γυμνα-  
στική proper to give, whilst παιδοτρι-  
βική dealt with the state of the body.

ναυπηγίαν καὶ ἐσθῆτα καὶ περὶ πᾶσαν ἄλλην τέχνην ὁρῶμεν συμβαῖνον. ὥστε δῆλον ὅτι καὶ πολιτείαν τῆς αὐτῆς ἐστὶν ἐπιστήμης τὴν ἀρίστην θεωρῆσαι τίς ἐστι, καὶ ποία τις ἂν οὐσα μάλιστ' εἴη κατ' εὐχὴν, μηδενὸς ἐμποδίζοντος τῶν ἐκτός, καὶ τίς τίσιν ἀρμόττουσα· πολλοῖς γὰρ τῆς ἀρίστης<sup>3</sup> τυχεῖν ἴσως ἀδύνατον, ὥστε τὴν κρατίστην τε ἀπλῶς καὶ τὴν ἐκ τῶν ὑποκειμένων ἀρίστην οὐ δεῖ λεληθῆναι τὸν νομοθέτην καὶ τὸν αἰς ἀληθῶς πολιτικόν. ἔτι δὲ τρίτην<sup>4</sup> τὴν ἐξ ὑποθέσεως· δεῖ γὰρ καὶ τὴν δοθεῖσαν δύνασθαι θεωρεῖν, ἐξ ἀρχῆς τε πῶς ἂν γένοιτο, καὶ γενομένη τίνα τρόπον ἂν σώζοιτο πλεῖστον χρόνον· λέγω δ' οἷον εἴ τιμι πόλει συμβέβηκε μήτε τὴν ἀρίστην πολιτεύεσθαι πολιτείαν ἀχορήγητόν τε εἶναι καὶ τῶν ἀναγκαίων, μήτε τὴν ἐνδεχομένην ἐκ τῶν ὑπαρχόντων, ἀλλὰ τίνα φαυλοτέραν. παρὰ<sup>5</sup> πάντα δὲ ταῦτα τὴν μάλιστα πάσαις ταῖς πόλεσιν ἀρμόττουσαν δεῖ γνωρίζειν, ὡς οἱ πλεῖστοι τῶν ἀποφαινομένων περὶ πολιτείας, καὶ εἰ τᾶλλα λέγουσι καλῶς, τῶν γε χρησίμων διαμαρτάνουσιν. οὐ γὰρ μόνον τὴν ἀρίστην<sup>6</sup> δεῖ θεωρεῖν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὴν δυνατὴν, ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ τὴν

The questions which political science has to answer.

ἐσθῆτα] Schneider proposes *ἱστουργίαν*, but it is not necessary to make a change, though the word comes in very oddly when he is dealing with processes or acts.

3 ὥστε δῆλον] The same reasoning will hold good for the political science. It, as well as other sciences, will have a fourfold application. It should be able to say what is the ideal constitution; 2ndly, what is the best average one (§ 5); 3rdly, what is the best under existing circumstances (τὴν ἐκ τῶν ὑποκειμένων, or ἐκ τῶν ὑπαρχόντων ἀρίστην); 4thly, how should be formed, and, when formed, preserved, one which is neither the best, nor the best under the circumstances, but still one which is wished and acquiesced in (τὴν ἐξ ὑποθέσεως, φαυλο-

τέραν τινα), a worse than need be acquiesced in, and the conditions of which are self-imposed.

4 ἐξ ἀρχῆς τε . . . . χρόνον] Spengel, p. 21, note 23, would change the place of these words, and put them directly after τὸν αἰς ἀληθῶς πολιτικόν. In either position, it seems to me, they give a good sense, so that it does not seem worth while to make the change.

ἀχορήγητόν τε εἶναι, κ.τ.λ.] 'and to be unprovided even with those things that are essentially requisite for the best state;' so that not only is it actually not the best, but it is incapable of being made into the best. Supply τῇ ἀρίστῃ after ἀναγκαίων.

5 τῶν γε χρησίμων διαμαρτάνουσιν] 'are yet thoroughly devoid of all useful suggestions.'

The ques-  
tions which  
political  
science  
has to  
answer.

1289 ῥάω καὶ κοινοτέραν ἀπάσαις. νῦν δ' οἱ μὲν τὴν ἀκροτάτην  
καὶ δεομένην πολλῆς χορηγίας ζητοῦσι μόνον· οἱ δὲ μᾶλλον  
κοινήν τινα λέγοντες, τὰς ὑπαρχούσας ἀναιροῦντες πολιτείας,  
τὴν Λακωνικὴν ἢ τινα ἄλλην ἐπαινοῦσιν. χρὴ δὲ τοιαύτην  
7 εἰσηγεῖσθαι τάξιν ἣν ῥαδίως ἐκ τῶν ὑπαρχουσῶν καὶ  
πεισθήσονται καὶ δυνήσονται κοινωνεῖν, ὥς ἔστιν οὐκ  
ἔλαττον ἔργον τὸ ἐπανορθῶσαι πολιτείαν ἢ κατασκευάζειν  
ἐξ ἀρχῆς, ὥσπερ καὶ τὸ μεταμανθάνειν τοῦ μανθάνειν ἐξ  
ἀρχῆς. διὸ πρὸς τοῖς εἰρημένοις καὶ ταῖς ὑπαρχούσαις  
πολιτείαις δεῖ δύνασθαι βοηθεῖν τὸν πολιτικόν, καθάπερ ἐλέ-  
8 χθη καὶ πρότερον. τοῦτο δὲ ἀδύνατον ἀγνοοῦντα πόσα  
πολιτείας ἐστὶν εἶδη. νῦν δὲ μίαν δημοκρατίαν οἶονταί  
τινες εἶναι καὶ μίαν ὀλιγαρχίαν· οὐκ ἔστι δὲ τοῦτ' ἀληθές.  
ὥστε δεῖ τὰς διαφορὰς μὴ λανθάνειν τὰς τῶν πολιτειῶν,  
9 πόσαι, καὶ συντίθενται ποσαχῶς. Μετὰ δὲ τῆς αὐτῆς  
φρονήσεως ταύτης καὶ νόμους τοὺς ἀρίστους ἰδεῖν καὶ τοὺς  
ἐκάστη τῶν πολιτειῶν ἀρμόττοντας· πρὸς γὰρ τὰς  
πολιτείας τοὺς νόμους δεῖ τίθεσθαι καὶ τίθενται πάντες,  
10 ἀλλ' οὐ τὰς πολιτείας πρὸς τοὺς νόμους. πολιτεία μὲν  
γὰρ ἐστὶ τάξις ταῖς πόλεσιν ἢ περὶ τὰς ἀρχάς, τίνα  
τρόπον νενέμηνται, καὶ τί τὸ κύριον τῆς πολιτείας καὶ τί

6 ῥάω καὶ κοινοτέραν] 'That which  
is more easily established and more  
accessible, more generally attainable,'  
II. vi. 4.

δεομένην πολλῆς χορηγίας] 'requiring  
large appliances.'

τὰς ὑπαρχούσας ἀναιροῦντες] 'putting  
aside, taking no account of, the existing  
forms.'

7 ἣν ῥαδίως, κ.τ.λ.] 'which they  
shall without difficulty be both per-  
suaded and able to adopt as an ex-  
change for the actual forms.' ἣν  
(κοινωνίαν) κοινωνεῖν.

μεταμανθάνειν] 'to unlearn, and  
learn something instead.' Herod. i.  
57.

ταῖς ὑπαρχούσαις βοηθεῖν] 'to aid the  
existing constitutions; make the best

of the materials actually in hand. The  
work of reform.

καὶ πρότερον] I am not sure of the  
exact reference meant.

8 συντίθενται ποσαχῶς] 'The num-  
ber of their combinations.'

9 τῆς αὐτῆς φρονήσεως] 'This same  
science.' The highest form of φρό-  
νησις is πολιτική. Comp. *Elh.* vi. viii.  
3, p. 1141, b. 23, ἡ πολιτικὴ καὶ ἡ  
φρόνησις ἡ αὐτὴ μὲν ἔστι, κ.τ.λ. So  
that the generic term φρόνησις is here  
used for the specific πολιτική, and the  
highest form of this latter is stated, in  
the same passage of the *Ethics*, to be  
νομοθετική.

πρὸς γὰρ τὰς πολιτείας] Compare  
III. xi. 20, 21.

τὸ τέλος ἐκάστης τῆς κοινωνίας ἐστίν· νόμοι δὲ κεχωρισμένοι τῶν δηλούντων τὴν πολιτείαν, καθ' οὓς δεῖ τοὺς ἄρχοντας ἄρχειν καὶ φυλάττειν τοὺς παραβαίνοντας αὐτούς. ὥστε δῆλον ὅτι τὰς διαφορὰς ἀναγκαῖον καὶ τὸν ἀριθμὸν ἔχειν τῆς πολιτείας ἐκάστης καὶ πρὸς τὰς τῶν νόμων θέσεις· οὐ γὰρ οἶόν τε τοὺς αὐτοὺς νόμους συμφέρειν ταῖς ὀλιγαρχίαις οὐδὲ ταῖς δημοκρατίαις πάσαις, εἴπερ δὴ πλείους καὶ μὴ μία δημοκρατία μηδὲ ὀλιγαρχία μόνον ἐστίν.

The questions which political science has to answer.

II

Ἐπεὶ ὁ ἐν τῇ πρώτῃ μεθόδῳ περὶ τῶν πολιτειῶν 2 διειλόμεθα τρεῖς μὲν τὰς ὀρθὰς πολιτείας, βασιλείαν ἀριστοκρατίαν πολιτείαν, τρεῖς δὲ τὰς τούτων παρεκβάσεις, τυραννίδα μὲν βασιλείας, ὀλιγαρχίαν δὲ ἀριστοκρατίας, δημοκρατίαν δὲ πολιτείας, καὶ περὶ μὲν ἀριστοκρατίας καὶ βασιλείας εἴρηται (τὸ γὰρ περὶ τῆς ἀρίστης πολιτείας θεωρῆσαι ταῦτ' οὐ καὶ περὶ τούτων ἐστὶν εἰπεῖν τῶν ὀνομάτων· βούλεται γὰρ ἑκάτερα κατ' ἀρετὴν συνεστάναι κεχωρηγμένην), ἔτι δὲ τί διαφέρουσιν ἀλλήλων ἀριστοκρατία καὶ

The arrangement of his work.

10 ἐκάστης] Schneider and Coray are for reading ἐκάστοις. Vet. Tr. has 'singulis.' There is, however, no absolute necessity for the change. The general sense is the same: 'What is the end of the association in each particular case?'

νόμοι δέ, κ.τ.λ.] 'Whilst laws, as distinct from those things that mark and determine the constitution, are those according to which the magistrates must rule and check those who would transgress them.' Laws then presuppose magistrates, and the distribution of power amongst these magistrates, and it is this distribution of power that makes a constitution.

11 καὶ πρὸς τὰς θέσεις] 'even for the making of laws.'

II. 1 This chapter, on the arrangement of the work, is very valuable, and very strongly in favour of the

arrangement I have adopted. It presupposes the treatment of the two more perfect forms, βασιλεία and ἀριστοκρατία; it states that the third form yet remains, as do also the three imperfect ones or deviations. And after giving the order in which the various questions connected with them are to be treated, it warrants the change of order of Books V. VI. of the old, VIII. VII. respectively of the new arrangement.

τῇ πρώτῃ μεθόδῳ] 'The first part of our treatise περὶ πολιτείας.' III. 7.

περὶ τούτων τῶν ὀνομάτων] Compare III. XVIII. 1, and notes, on the close connection between these two forms; the first not practical, the other, in Aristotle's views, susceptible of an approximate realisation.

βούλεται γὰρ ἑκάτερα] 'for the idea of either is that it be formed.'

The arrangement of his work.

βασίλειά, καὶ πότε δεῖ βασιλείαν νομίζειν, διώριστα  
πρότερον, λοιπὸν περὶ πολιτείας διελθεῖν τῆς τῷ κοινῷ  
προσαγορευομένης ὀνόματι, καὶ περὶ τῶν ἄλλων πολιτειῶν,  
2 ὀλιγαρχίας τε καὶ δημοκρατίας καὶ τυραννίδος. φανερὸν  
μὲν οὖν καὶ τούτων τῶν παρεκβάσεων τίς χειρίστη καὶ  
δευτέρα τίς. ἀνάγκη γὰρ τὴν μὲν τῆς πρώτης καὶ  
θειοτάτης παρέκβασιν εἶναι χειρίστην· τὴν δὲ βασιλείαν  
1289 B ἀναγκαῖον ἢ τοῦνομα μόνον ἔχειν οὐκ οὔσαν, ἢ διὰ πολλὴν  
ὑπεροχὴν εἶναι τὴν τοῦ βασιλεύοντος, ὥστε τὴν τυραννίδα  
χειρίστην οὔσαν πλεῖστον ἀπέχειν πολιτείας, δεύτερον δὲ  
τὴν ὀλιγαρχίαν (ἢ γὰρ ἀριστοκρατία διέστηκεν ἀπὸ ταύτης  
πολὺ τῆς πολιτείας), μετριοτάτην δὲ τὴν δημοκρατίαν.  
3 Ἡδὴ μὲν οὖν τις ἀπεφήνατο καὶ τῶν πρότερον οὕτως, οὐ  
μὴν εἰς ταῦτ' ἐβλέψας ἡμῖν. ἐκεῖνος μὲν γὰρ ἔκρινε πασῶν  
μὲν οὐσῶν ἐπεικῶν, οἷον ὀλιγαρχίας τε χρηστῆς καὶ τῶν  
ἄλλων, χειρίστην δημοκρατίαν, φαύλων δὲ ἀρίστην· ἡμεῖς  
δὲ ὅλως ταύτας ἐξημαρτημένας εἶναί φαμεν, καὶ βελτίω μὲν  
ὀλιγαρχίαν ἄλλην ἄλλης οὐ καλῶς ἔχει λέγειν, ἥττον δὲ  
4 φαύλην. Ἀλλὰ περὶ μὲν τῆς τοιαύτης κρίσεως ἀφείσθω  
τὰ νῦν· ἡμῖν δὲ πρῶτον μὲν διαιρετέον πόσαι διαφοραὶ τῶν  
πολιτειῶν, εἴπερ ἔστιν εἶδη πλείονα τῆς τε δημοκρατίας καὶ  
τῆς ὀλιγαρχίας, ἔπειτα τίς κοινοτάτη καὶ τίς αἰρετωτάτη  
μετὰ τὴν ἀρίστην πολιτείαν, καὶ εἴ τις ἄλλη τετύχηκεν  
ἀριστοκρατικὴ καὶ συνεστῶσα καλῶς· ἀλλὰ ταῖς πλείοσιν  
5 ἀρμόττους πόλεσι τίς ἐστιν. ἔπειτα καὶ τῶν ἄλλων τίς

τῆς τῷ κοινῷ ὀνόματι] III. vii. 3, καλεῖται τὸ κοινὸν ὄνομα, πολιτεία.

2 So *Et.* viii. xii. 2, p. 1160, b. 9, κάκιστον τὸ ἐναντίον τῷ βελτίστῳ.

ἢ γὰρ ἀριστοκρατία, κ.τ.λ.] for this is the form to which aristocracy, in Aristotle's peculiar sense, the second of the perfect forms, is most opposed, and consequently it is the second worst.

μετριοτάτην] ἥκιστα μοχθηρόν is his language, *Et.* viii. xii. 3, p. 1160, b. 19.

3 τίς] Plato, in the *Politicus*.

οὐ μὴν εἰς ταῦτ' ἐβλέψας ἡμῖν] 'not, however, from the same point of view as ours.'

4 πρῶτον] In Chapters III.—X. of this Book.

ἔπειτα] Ch. XI.

καὶ εἴ τις ἄλλη, κ.τ.λ.] 'and after any other constitution there may be of an aristocratical character and well formed.'

5 ἔπειτα] Chaps. XII. XIII.

τίσιν αἰρετή· τάχα γὰρ τοῖς μὲν ἀναγκαία δημοκρατία μᾶλλον ὀλιγαρχίας, τοῖς δ' αὖτε μᾶλλον ἐκείνης. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα τίνα τρόπον δεῖ καθιστάναι τὸν βουλόμενον ταύτας τὰς πολιτείας, λέγω δὲ δημοκρατίας τε καὶ ἕκαστον εἶδος καὶ πάλιν ὀλιγαρχίας. τέλος δέ, πάντων τούτων ὅταν 6 ποιησώμεθα συντόμως τὴν ἐνδεχομένην μνείαν, πειρατέον ἐπελθεῖν τίνες φθοραὶ καὶ τίνες σωτηρίαι τῶν πολιτειῶν καὶ κοινῇ καὶ χωρὶς ἐκάστης, καὶ διὰ τίνος αἰτίας ταῦτα μάλιστα γίνεσθαι πέφυκεν.

The arrangement of his work.

Τοῦ μὲν οὖν εἶναι πλείους πολιτείας αἴτιον ὅτι πάσης 3 ἐστὶ μέρη πλείω πόλεως τὸν ἀριθμὸν. πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ ἐξ οἰκιῶν συγκειμένους πάσας ὁρῶμεν τὰς πόλεις, ἔπειτα πάλιν τούτου τοῦ πλήθους τοὺς μὲν εὐπόρους ἀναγκαῖον εἶναι τοὺς δ' ἀπόρους τοὺς δὲ μέσους, καὶ τῶν εὐπόρων δὲ καὶ τῶν ἀπόρων τὸ μὲν ὀπλιτικὸν τὸ δὲ ἄνοπλον. καὶ τὸν μὲν 2 γεωργικὸν δῆμον ὁρῶμεν ἔντα, τὸν δ' ἀγοραῖον, τὸν δὲ βάνανυσον. καὶ τῶν γνωρίμων εἰσὶ διαφοραὶ καὶ κατὰ τὸν πλοῦτον καὶ τὰ μεγέθη τῆς οὐσίας, οἷον ἵπποτροφίας· τοῦτο γὰρ οὐ ῥᾶδιον μὴ πλουτοῦντας ποιεῖν. διόπερ ἐπὶ 3 τῶν ἀρχαίων χρένων ὕσαις πόλεσιν ἐν τοῖς ἵπποις ἡ δύναμις ἔν, ὀλιγαρχίαι παρὰ τούτοις ἦσαν. ἐχρῶντο δὲ πρὸς τοὺς

The number of the forms of government.

μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα] Chaps. XIV.—XVI. and VII. (VI.)

6 τέλος δέ] With Nickes, p. 112, note 2, I put a comma after δέ, and make τέλος adverbial: 'and at last,' 'finally.'

πάντων τούτων] By this change in the stopping, these words are made to depend on τὴν ἐνδεχομένην μνείαν. 'When I shall have briefly made such mention, as was admissible, of all these points already mentioned, then I shall, &c.'

ἐπελθεῖν, κ.τ.λ.] The subject of Book VIII. (V.), which is here clearly stated to be later than Book VII. (VI.), and so even Woltmann allows, who is the staunchest supporter of the old order that I have met with.

III. 1 πλείους] This resumes the subject with which Ch. I. closed, εἴπερ δὴ πλείους καὶ μὴ μία δημοκρατία μηδὲ ὀλιγαρχία μόνον ἐστίν. The reason why there is this larger number of forms is found in the number of elements of which every state, without exception, is composed.

τούτου τοῦ πλήθους] 'of the number of citizens so formed.'

2 ἀγοραῖον] 'commercial.'

καὶ κατὰ τὸν πλοῦτον] Wealth is not merely a ground of distinction as between rich and poor, 'but amongst the higher classes also there are distinctions based on wealth and the amount of the property they possess.'

3 ἐν τοῖς ἵπποις] this was a sign of great wealth, and the distinctive characteristic of oligarchy is wealth.

The number of the forms of government.

πολέμους\* ἵπποις πρὸς τοὺς ἀστυγείτονας, οἷον Ἐρετριεῖς καὶ Χαλκιδεῖς καὶ Μάγνητες οἱ ἐπὶ Μαιάνδρῳ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων πολλοὶ περὶ τὴν Ἀσίαν. ἔτι πρὸς ταῖς κατὰ  
 4 πλοῦτον διαφοραῖς ἐστὶν ἡ μὲν κατὰ γένος ἡ δὲ κατ'  
 1290 ἀρετὴν, καὶν εἴ τι δὴ τοιοῦτον ἕτερον εἴρηται πόλεως εἶναι μέρος ἐν τοῖς περὶ τὴν ἀριστοκρατίαν· ἐκεῖ γὰρ διειλόμεθα ἐκ πόσων μερῶν ἀναγκαίων ἐστὶ πᾶσα πόλις· τούτων γὰρ τῶν μερῶν ὅτε μὲν πάντα μετέχει τῆς πολιτείας, ὅτε δ'  
 5 ἐλάττω, ὅτε δὲ πλείω. φανερόν τοίνυν ὅτι πλείους ἀναγκαῖον εἶναι πολιτείας, εἶδει διαφερούσας ἀλλήλων· καὶ γὰρ ταῦτ' εἶδει διαφέρει τὰ μέρη σφῶν αὐτῶν. πολιτεία μὲν γὰρ ἡ τῶν ἀρχῶν τάξις ἐστί, ταύτην δὲ διανεμονται πάντες ἡ κατὰ τὴν δύναμιν τῶν μετεχόντων ἡ κατὰ τιν' αὐτῶν ἰσότητα κοινήν, λέγω δ' οἷον τῶν ἀπόρων ἢ τῶν εὐπόρων, ἡ κοινήν  
 6 τιν' ἀμφοῖν. ἀναγκαῖον ἄρα πολιτείας εἶναι τοσαύτας ὅσαι περ τάξεις κατὰ τὰς ὑπεροχάς εἰσι καὶ κατὰ τὰς διαφορὰς τῶν μορίων. μάλιστα δὲ δοκοῦσιν εἶναι δύο, καθάπερ ἐπὶ τῶν πνευμάτων λέγεται τὰ μὲν βόρεια τὰ δὲ νότια, τὰ δ' ἄλλα τούτων παρεκβάσεις· οὕτω καὶ τῶν  
 7 πολιτειῶν δύο, δῆμος καὶ ὀλιγαρχία. τὴν γὰρ ἀριστοκρατίαν τῆς ὀλιγαρχίας εἶδος τιθέασιν ὡς οὖσαν ὀλιγαρχίαν

\* πολέμους Bekker.

πολέμους] This reading, adopted by Coray, and supported by Vet. Tr., seems best suited to the passage. Mr. Grote, III. 42, speaks of cavalry "as the primitive oligarchical militia."

Χαλκιδεῖς] in Euboea.

4 ἐν τοῖς περὶ τὴν ἀριστοκρατίαν] Compare for the expression, I. XIII. 15, ἐν τοῖς περὶ πολιτείας. For the sense, the reference is to IV. (VII.) VIII. 7, 8, 9; so that this passage again is in favour of the change in the order of the Books.

5 ἡ τῶν ἀρχῶν τάξις] = τάξις ἡ περὶ τὰς ἀρχάς I. 10.

οἷον τῶν ἀπόρων, κ.τ.λ.] This explains τὴν δύναμιν τῶν μετεχόντων, as the next words, κοινήν τιν' ἀμφοῖν, explain κατὰ

τιν' ἰσότητα κοινήν. Compare VIII. (V.) I. 14.

6 κατὰ τὰς ὑπεροχάς] 'according to the superiority now of one part, now of another.'

μάλιστα δὲ δοκοῦσιν] There must, strictly speaking, be as many forms as there are distinct combinations of the various elements, 'still popularly there are conceived to be two forms,' for the numerous varieties are ultimately reducible to these two.

ἐπὶ τῶν πνευμάτων] Compare Soph. Trach. 113.

ἡ νότου, ἡ βορέα τις.

7 ὀλιγαρχίαν τινά] 'in a certain sense an oligarchy.'



τινά, καὶ τὴν καλουμένην πολιτείαν δημοκρατίαν, ὥσπερ ἐν τοῖς πνεύμασι τὸν μὲν ζέφυρον τοῦ βορέου, τοῦ δὲ νότου τὸν εὖρον. ὁμοίως δ' ἔχει καὶ περὶ τὰς ἁρμονίας, αἷς φασί τινες· καὶ γὰρ ἐκεῖ τίθενται εἶδη δύο, τὴν δωριστὶ καὶ τὴν φρυγιστὶ, τὰ δὲ ἄλλα συντάγματα τὰ μὲν Δώρια τὰ δὲ Φρύγια καλοῦσιν. μάλιστα μὲν οὖν εἰώθασιν οὕτως ὑπολαμ-<sup>8</sup> βάνειν περὶ τῶν πολιτειῶν· ἀληθέστερον δὲ καὶ βέλτιον ὡς ἡμεῖς διείλομεν, δυοῖν ἢ μιᾶς οὔσης τῆς καλῶς συνεστηκυίας τὰς ἄλλας εἶναι παρεκβάσεις, τὰς μὲν τῆς εὐκεκραμένης ἁρμονίας, τὰς δὲ τῆς ἀρίστης πολιτείας, ὀλιγαρχικὰς μὲν τὰς συντονωτέρας καὶ δεσποτικωτέρας, τὰς δ' ἀνειμένας καὶ μαλακὰς δημοτικὰς.

Two forms most prominent.

Οὐ δεῖ δὲ τίθεναι δημοκρατίαν, καθάπερ εἰώθασί τινες<sup>4</sup> νῦν ἀπλῶς οὕτως, ὅπου κύριον τὸ πλῆθος· καὶ γὰρ ἐν ταῖς ὀλιγαρχίαις καὶ πανταχοῦ τὸ πλεόν μέρος κύριον· οὐδ' ὀλιγαρχίαν, ὅπου κύριοι ὀλίγοι τῆς πολιτείας. εἰ γὰρ εἴησαν οἱ πάντες χίλιοι καὶ τριακόσιοι, καὶ τούτων οἱ χίλιοι πλού-<sup>2</sup> σιοι, καὶ μὴ μεταδιδοῖεν ἀρχῆς τοῖς τριακοσίοις καὶ πένησιν ἐλευθέροις οὔσι καὶ τᾶλλα ὁμοίοις, οὐθὲς ἂν φαίη δημοκρατεῖσθαι τούτους. ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ εἰ πένητες μὲν ὀλίγοι εἶεν,<sup>3</sup>

The distinction between democracy and oligarchy.

συντάγματα] 'combinations.'

8 δυοῖν ἢ μιᾶς] Ch. II. 1. βασιλείας καὶ ἀριστοκρατίας. He mentions the first for the sake of strict accuracy; they are the two forms of the ἀρίστη πολιτεία.

συντονωτέρας] 'The stricter, more rigid, and more arbitrary.'

ἀνειμένας] Compare Thuc. II. 39. ἀνειμένως διατρώμενοι, 'easy.'

"The distinction between aristocracy and democracy, as commonly conceived, is not a logical distinction of kind, founded on a precise line of separation, but merely a distinction of degree, and so our propositions about them must be limited to tendencies." Lewis, on *Opinion*, 405, and note.

fication so.' For the subject of this Chapter, compare III. 8.

πανταχοῦ] Compare later, at VIII. 7, τὸ δ' ἐστὶν ἐν δόξῃ τοῖς πλείοσι ἐν πάσαις ὑπάρχει.

3 In III. 8, poverty and wealth are made the characteristics respectively of the two forms, democracy and oligarchy. Nor does the statement here made, *εἰαν οἱ ἐλεύθεροι κύριοι ᾤων*, clash with that former one, as may be seen from a consideration of the words in the last section of III. 8, *εὐποροῦσι μὲν γὰρ ὀλίγοι, τῆς δὲ ἐλευθερίας μετέχουσι πάντες*. Compare also the end of this Chapter, *εἰαν οἱ ἐλεύθεροι καὶ ἄποροι*. The word *ἐλεύθεροι* must be taken in an exclusive sense, the citizens who have nothing but their citizenship to ground

IV. 1 ἀπλῶς οὕτως] 'without quali-

The distinction  
between  
democracy  
and  
oligarchy.

κρείττους δὲ τῶν εὐπόρων πλειόνων ὄντων, οὐδεὶς ἂν ὀλιγαρχίαν προσαγορεύσειεν οὐδὲ τὴν τοιαύτην, εἰ τοῖς ἄλλοις οὔσι πλουσίοις μὴ μετείη τῶν τιμῶν. μᾶλλον τοίνυν λεκτέον ὅτι δῆμος μὲν ἐστὶν ὅταν οἱ ἐλεύθεροι κύριοι ᾖσιν, 1290 B ὀλιγαρχία δ' ὅταν οἱ πλούσιοι. ἀλλὰ συμβαίνει τοὺς μὲν 4 πολλοὺς εἶναι τοὺς δ' ὀλίγους· ἐλεύθεροι μὲν γὰρ πολλοί, πλούσιοι δ' ὀλίγοι. καὶ γὰρ ἂν εἰ κατὰ μέγεθος διενέμοντο τὰς ἀρχάς, ὥσπερ ἐν Αἰθιοπία φασί τινες, ἢ κατὰ κάλλος, ὀλιγαρχία ἦν ἂν· ὀλίγον γὰρ τὸ πλῆθος καὶ τὸ τῶν καλῶν 5 καὶ τὸ τῶν μεγάλων. οὐ μὲν ἄλλ' οὐδὲ τούτοις μόνον ἰκανῶς ἔχει διωρίσθαι τὰς πολιτείας ταύτας· ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ πλείονα μόρια καὶ τοῦ δήμου καὶ τῆς ὀλιγαρχίας εἰσὶν, ἔτι δικληπτέον ὡς οὗτ' ἂν οἱ ἐλεύθεροι ὀλίγοι ὄντες πλειόνων καὶ μὴ ἐλευθέρων ἄρχωσι δῆμος, ὅλον ἐν Ἀπολλωνίᾳ τῇ ἐν τῷ Ἰονίῳ καὶ ἐν Θήρᾳ (ἐν τούτων γὰρ ἑκατέρᾳ τῶν πόλεων ἐν ταῖς τιμαῖς ἦσαν οἱ διαφέροντες κατ' εὐγένειαν καὶ πρῶτοι κατασχόντες τὰς ἀποικίας, ὀλίγοι ὄντες πολλῶν), οὗτ' ἂν οἱ πλούσιοι διὰ τὸ κατὰ πλῆθος ὑπερέχειν, δῆμος, ὅλον ἐν Κολοφῶνι τὸ παλαιόν· ἐκεῖ γὰρ ἐκέκτηντο μακρὰν οὐσίαν οἱ πλείους πρὶν γενέσθαι τὸν πόλεμον τὸν 6 πρὸς Λυδοῦς. ἀλλ' ἔστι δημοκρατία μὲν ὅταν οἱ ἐλεύθεροι

any claim on, excluding especially of course, from the general context, any claim based on property.

4 συμβαίνει] compare again III. viii. 8; number is but an accident.

Αἰθιοπία] Herod. iii. 20.

5 τούτοις] sc. ἐλευθερίᾳ καὶ πλούτῳ.

διακλήπτειν] 'we must draw further distinctions, and say.'

μὴ ἐλευθέρων] This negative is curious, and in no way required by the sense. We can hardly suppose that either at Apollonia or Thera, though we know but little of either, the mass, over whom the original colonists ruled, were not free; nor would Aristotle in any case have been

likely to touch on the question of a small dominant population ruling over a large slave one, in a part of his work where he has solely to treat of the relations of the citizens to one another. In fact, if the negative is kept, I see but one resource: that is, to make ἐλευθέρων virtually εὐγενεῖς. This is borne out by the context, οἱ διαφέροντες κατ' εὐγένειαν, and the affixing this sense to the word would make the passage a forcible illustration of an earlier one, III. xiii. 13, οἱ δ' ἐλεύθεροι καὶ εὐγενεῖς ὡς ἐγγὺς ἀλλήλων. It does not seem, however, easy to adopt this, and yet it is better, perhaps, than to discard the μὴ, which has no objection urged against it but its difficulty.

καὶ ἄποροι πλείους ὄντες κύριοι τῆς ἀρχῆς ὥσιν, ὀλιγαρχία δ' ὅταν οἱ πλούσιοι καὶ εὐγενέστεροι ὀλίγοι ὄντες.

Ὅτι μὲν οὖν πολιτεῖται πλείους, καὶ δι' ἣν αἰτίαν, εἴρη- 7  
ται· [διότι δὲ πλείους τῶν εἰρημένων, καὶ τίνες καὶ διὰ τί, λέγωμεν ἀρχὴν λαβόντες τὴν εἰρημένην πρότερον. ὁμολο- γοῦμεν γὰρ οὐχ ἓν μέρος ἀλλὰ πλείω πᾶσαν ἔχειν πόλιν. ὥσπερ οὖν εἰ ζώου προηρούμεθα λαβεῖν εἶδη, πρῶτον ἂν ἀποδιωρίζομεν ὅπερ ἀναγκαῖον πᾶν ἔχειν ζῶον, οἷον ἐνία τε 8 τῶν αἰσθητηρίων καὶ τὸ τῆς τροφῆς ἐργαστικὸν καὶ δεκτικόν, οἷον στόμα καὶ κοιλίαν, πρὸς δὲ τούτοις, οἷς κινεῖται μορίοις ἕκαστον αὐτῶν· εἰ δὲ τосαῦτα εἶδη μόνον, τούτων δ' εἶεν διαφοραί, λέγω δ' οἷον στόματός τινα πλείω γένη καὶ κοιλίας καὶ τῶν αἰσθητηρίων, ἔτι δὲ καὶ τῶν κινήτικων μορίων, ὃ τῆς συζεύξεως τῆς τούτων ἀριθμὸς ἐξ ἀνάγκης ποιήσει πλείω γένη ζώων (οὐ γὰρ οἷον τε ταῦτόν ζῶον ἔχειν πλείους στόματος διαφοράς, ὁμοίως δὲ οὐδ' ὥτων), ὥσθ' ὅταν ληφθῶσι τούτων πάντες οἱ ἐνδεχόμενοι συνδυασμοί, ποιήσουσιν εἶδη ζώου, καὶ τοσαῦτ' εἶδη τοῦ ζώου ὅσαιπερ αἱ συζεύξεις τῶν ἀναγκαίων μορίων εἰσίν. τὸν 9 αὐτὸν δὲ τρόπον καὶ τῶν εἰρημένων πολιτειῶν· καὶ γὰρ αἱ πόλεις οὐκ ἐξ ἑνὸς ἀλλ' ἐκ πολλῶν σύγκεινται μερῶν, ὥσπερ εἴρηται πολλάκις. Ἐν μὲν οὖν ἐστὶ τὸ περὶ τὴν τροφήν πληθὸς, οἱ καλούμενοι γεωργοί, δεύτερον δὲ τὸ 10 καλούμενον βάναισον· ἔστι δὲ τοῦτο περὶ τὰς τέχνας ὧν

The variety of governments depends on the variety of the elements of society.

7 διότι] 'That they are.' "Because these are, let us say what they are," Stahlr.

τῶν εἰρημένων] the two generally spoken of, democracy and oligarchy. I should, I confess, wish to throw out the whole of what follows, to the end of § 19, or rather to πρότερον, § 20, as a mere repetition, rendered entirely unnecessary by Aristotle's appealing, in Ch. III. 4, to his enumeration of the various parts of a state. As it is, it is better to keep it, and, as in other cases, I inclose it in brackets to show

that I think it superfluous. It seems difficult to imagine that Aristotle would, so soon after declining the enumeration on the specific ground that it had been made, enter into it, and in such detail. It constitutes the difficulty of this part of the Book, Chaps. III.—VI., that there is so much that looks like repetition; but I think any other of the seeming repetitions easier to defend than the one actually under consideration.

8 ἐργαστικόν] 'That works up.'

9 This is a repetition of II. 3.

The various  
elements  
of a state.

- ἀνευ πόλιν ἀδύνατον οἰκεῖσθαι· τούτων δὲ τῶν τέχνων τὰς  
 μὲν ἐξ ἀνάγκης ὑπάρχειν δεῖ, τὰς δὲ εἰς τρυφὴν ἢ τὸ καλῶς  
 10 ζῆν. τρίτον δ' ἀγοραῖον· λέγω δ' ἀγοραῖον τὸ περὶ τὰς  
 πράξεις καὶ τὰς ὠνὰς καὶ τὰς ἐμπορίας καὶ καπηλείας  
 διατρίβον. τέταρτον δὲ τὸ θητικόν. πέμπτον δὲ γένος  
 τὸ προπολεμῆσον· ὃ τούτων οὐθὲν ἥττον ἐστὶν ἀναγκαῖον  
 11 ὑπάρχειν, εἰ μέλλουσι μὴ δουλεύσειν τοῖς ἐπιούσιν. μὴ γὰρ  
 ἐν τῶν ἀδυνάτων ἢ πόλιν ἄξιον εἶναι καλεῖν τὴν φύσει  
 δούλην· αὐτάρκης γὰρ ἡ πόλις, τὸ δὲ δοῦλον οὐκ αὐταρκες.  
 διόπερ ἐν τῇ πολιτείᾳ κομψῶς τοῦτο, οὐχ ἱκανῶς δὲ εἴρηται.  
 12 φησὶ γὰρ ὁ Σωκράτης ἐκ τεττάρων τῶν ἀναγκαιοτάτων  
 πόλιν συγκεῖσθαι, λέγει δὲ τούτους ὑφάντην καὶ γεωργὸν  
 καὶ σκυτοτόμον καὶ οἰκοδόμον· πάλιν δὲ προστίθῃσιν, ὡς  
 οὐκ αὐτάρκων τούτων, χαλκία καὶ τοὺς ἐπὶ τοῖς ἀναγκαίοις  
 βοσκήμασιν, ἔτι δ' ἔμπορόν τε καὶ κάπηλον, καὶ ταῦτα  
 πάντα γίνεται πλήρωμα τῆς πρώτης πόλεως, ὡς τῶν ἀναγ-  
 καίων γε χάριν πᾶσαν πόλιν συνεστηκυῖαν, ἀλλ' οὐ τοῦ  
 καλοῦ μᾶλλον, ἴσον τε δεομένην σκυτέων τε καὶ γεωργῶν.  
 13 τὸ δὲ προπολεμοῦν οὐ πρότερον ἀποδίδωσι μέρος πρὶν ἢ  
 τῆς χώρας αὐξομένης καὶ τῆς τῶν πλησίων ἀπτομένης εἰς  
 πόλεμον καταστῶσιν. ἀλλὰ μὴν καὶ ἐν τοῖς τέτταρσι καὶ

10 ἐμπορίας καὶ καπηλείας] The former more wholesale, the latter more retail, the παράστασις of I. II. 3, as ἐμπορίας represents the φορτηγία and ναυκληρία of the same passage.

τὸ θητικόν] is the μισθαρνία.

τούτων οὐθὲν ἥττον] Compare III. XII. 9, ἀνευ μὲν τῶν προτέρων ἀδύνατον εἶναι πόλιν, ἀνευ δὲ τούτων οἰκεῖσθαι καλῶς.

δουλεύσειν] Compare IV. (VII.) xv. 2, κατὰ γὰρ τὴν παροιμίαν, οὐ σχολὴ δούλοις.

11 τὸ δοῦλον οὐκ αὐταρκες] Compare I. iv. 6, the definition of a slave, ὅς ἐστιν ἄλλου ἢ ἀνθρώπου ὢν.

12 τεττάρων] as representing the primary wants of man—food, shelter, clothing.

ἐπὶ τοῖς ἀναγκαίοις βοσκήμασιν] 'those who are to take care of the cattle necessary for the subsistence of the population.'

πλήρωμα] 'the complement,' III. XIII. 13.

τῆς πρώτης πόλεως] not of the ideal state, but 'of the state in its simplest and most elementary form.' Compare IV. (VII.) iv. 11, πρώτην πόλιν—τὴν ἐκ τοσούτου πλήθους ὃ πρῶτον πλῆθος αὐταρκες.

ἴσον τε δεομένην] 'and as though it stood in equal need of.'

13 τῆς χώρας αὐξομένης] 'in consequence of the increase of territory and its contact with its neighbours.'

ἐν τοῖς τέτταρσι] 'In his four primary ones.'

τοῖς ὀποσοισοῦν κοινωνοῖς ἀναγκαῖον εἶναι τινὰ τὸν <sup>The various elements of a state.</sup> ἀποδώσοντα καὶ κρινοῦντα τὸ δίκαιον. εἴπερ οὖν καὶ ψυχὴν ἂν τις θείῃ ζώου μόνιον μᾶλλον ἢ σῶμα, καὶ πόλει <sup>14</sup> τὰ τοιαῦτα μᾶλλον θετέον τῶν εἰς τὴν ἀναγκαίαν χρῆσιν συντεινόντων, τὸ πολεμικὸν καὶ τὸ μετέχον δικαιοσύνης δικαστικῆς, πρὸς δὲ τούτοις τὸ βουλευόμενον, ὅπερ ἐστὶ <sup>15</sup> συνέσεως πολιτικῆς ἔργον. καὶ ταῦτ' εἴτε κεχωρισμένως ὑπάρχει τισὶν εἴτε τοῖς αὐτοῖς, οὐθὲν διαφέρει πρὸς τὸν λόγον· καὶ γὰρ ὀπλιτεύειν καὶ γεωργεῖν συμβαίνει τοῖς αὐτοῖς πολλάκις. ὥστε εἴπερ καὶ ταῦτα καὶ ἐκεῖνα θετέα μόνια τῆς πόλεως, φανερόν ὅτι τό γε ὀπλιτικὸν ἀναγκαῖον ἐστὶ μόνιον τῆς πόλεως. ἔβδομον δὲ τὸ ταῖς οὐσίαις λει- <sup>16</sup> τουργοῦν, ὃ καλοῦμεν εὐπόρους. ὄγδοον δὲ τὸ δημιουρ- γικὸν καὶ τὸ περὶ τὰς ἀρχὰς λειτουργοῦν, εἴπερ ἄνευ ἀρχόντων ἀδύνατον εἶναι πόλιν. ἀναγκαῖον οὖν εἶναι <sup>17</sup> τινὰς τοὺς δυναμένους ἄρχειν καὶ λειτουργοῦντας ἢ συνεχῶς ἢ κατὰ μέρος τῇ πόλει ταύτῃ τὴν λειτουργίαν. λοιπὰ δὲ περὶ ὧν τυγχάνομεν διωρικότες ἀρτίως, τὸ βουλευό- <sup>18</sup> μενον καὶ κρίνον περὶ τῶν δικαίων τοῖς ἀμφισβητοῦσιν. εἴπερ οὖν ταῦτα δεῖ γενέσθαι ταῖς πόλεσι καὶ καλῶς <sup>19</sup> γίνεσθαι καὶ δίκαιως, ἀναγκαῖον καὶ μετέχοντας εἶναι τινὰς

14 ὅπερ] τὸ βουλευέσθαι.

συνέσεως πολιτικῆς] 'the judgment applied to political matters,' *Eth.* vi. xi. p. 1143, 10.

15 ὥστε εἴπερ καὶ ταῦτα, κ.τ.λ.] 'So that if, as in fact we do, we make both the class of cultivators and that which judges and deliberates, essential parts of our state, it is an evident consequence that the military class, at least, which is conjoined with both, or capable of being so, is necessarily a part of our state.' The military class is not conceived of as wholly distinct, but identified with one or the other of two classes; if both are comprehended, evidently it must be so too, with whichever it may be combined. This

seems the reasoning of the passage. It is not, however, clear.

ἔβδομον] Nickses proposes ἕκτον, but I find the sixth class in § 14, τὸ μετέχον δικαιοσύνης δικαστικῆς.

ταῖς οὐσίαις λειτουργοῦν] 'serving the state with its property,' IV. (VII.) viii. 7, 9.

16 τὸ δημιουργικόν] 'The body of magistrates.' The word δημιουργός in this sense is well known.

17 ταῦτα] sc. τὸ βουλευέσθαι καὶ κρίνειν.

τῶν πολιτικῶν] depends on τινὰς. There must be among the citizens some not without virtue,—moral, for the decision of causes; intellectual, for deliberation.

The various  
elements  
of a state.

ἀρετῆς τῶν πολιτικῶν. Τὰς μὲν οὖν ἄλλας δυνάμεις ταῖς αὐτοῖς ὑπάρχειν ἐνδέχασθαι δοκεῖ πολλοῖς, οἷον τοὺς 18 αὐτοὺς εἶναι τοὺς προπολεμοῦντας καὶ γεωργοῦντας καὶ τεχνίτας, ἔτι δὲ τοὺς βουλευομένους τε καὶ κρίνοντας· ἀντιποιοῦνται δὲ καὶ τῆς ἀρετῆς πάντες, καὶ τὰς πλείστας ἀρχὰς ἄρχειν οἴονται δύνασθαι. ἀλλὰ πένεσθαι καὶ 19 πλουτεῖν τοὺς αὐτοὺς ἀδύνατον. διὸ ταῦτα μέρη μάλιστα εἶναι δοκεῖ πόλεως, οἱ εὐποροὶ καὶ οἱ ἄποροι. ἔτι δὲ διὰ τὸ ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ τοὺς μὲν ὀλίγους εἶναι τοὺς δὲ πολλούς, ταῦτα ἐναντία μέρη φαίνεται τῶν τῆς πόλεως μορίων. ὥστε καὶ τὰς πολιτείας κατὰ τὰς ὑπεροχὰς τούτων καθιστᾶσι, καὶ δύο πολιτεῖαι δοκοῦσιν εἶναι, δημοκρατία καὶ ὀλιγαρχία.

The  
different  
forms of  
democracy.

20 ὅτι μὲν οὖν εἰσὶ πολιτεῖαι πλείους, καὶ διὰ τίνας αἰτίας, εῖρηται πρότερον·] ὅτι δ' ἐστὶ καὶ δημοκρατίας εἶδη πλείω καὶ ὀλιγαρχίας, λέγωμεν. [Φανερόν δὲ τοῦτο καὶ

18 διὸ ταῦτα, κ.τ.λ.] as wealth and poverty cannot meet in the same people, and the wealthy and the poor consequently must always be distinct one from the other, whilst all other distinctions are less appreciable, this is the one fixed on, and the state is commonly divided into these two parts, and from the accident of their differing in number, these two stand in the most marked opposition to one another. In Greece and Rome, as in modern Europe, the problem of the opposition between the Have-alls and the Have-nothings, to borrow Mr. Carlyle's language (*Sartor Resartus*), was one which could not escape the philosophic statesman, modified as it was, and in some sense rendered easy by the existence of slavery.

20 If this section followed immediately after § 6, no one would, I think, miss the intervening part. From the consideration of the variety of forms of government generally,

Aristotle passes to the varieties of the two forms that, with the exception of interludes of tyrants, monopolized the Greek political world, democracy and oligarchy. That there were such varieties was clear to him from the same premises as before. If the variety of elements of a state accounted for the variety of πολιτεῖαι, the variety in the democratical elements would account for a variety of democratical πολιτεῖαι. Here, again, from φανερόν δέ . . . to διαφορὸν, I suspect an interpolation. It is an evident repetition of Ch. III., not without its value in point of information, but still needlessly burdening the book, and faulty in point of division, as it is not easy to say why πορθμευτικόν and the rest are not included under χρηματιστικόν, and evidently τὸ μικρὰν ἔχον, κ.τ.λ., is applicable to most of the others, as is τὸ μὴ ἐξ ἀμφοτέρων, κ.τ.λ. For these reasons I have inclosed it in brackets.

ἐκ τῶν εἰρημένων. εἶδη γὰρ πλείω τοῦ τε δήμου καὶ τῶν λεγομένων γνωρίμων ἐστίν, ὅσον δήμου μὲν εἶδη ἐν μὲν οἱ γεωργοί, ἕτερον δὲ τὸ περὶ τὰς τέχνας, ἄλλο δὲ τὸ ἀγοραῖον τὸ περὶ ὠνὴν καὶ πρᾶσιν διατρίβον, ἄλλο δὲ τὸ 21 περὶ θάλατταν, καὶ τούτου τὸ μὲν πολεμικόν, τὸ δὲ χρηματιστικόν, τὸ δὲ πορθημευτικόν, τὸ δ' ἁλιευτικόν (πολλαχοῦ γὰρ ἕκαστα τούτων πολυόχλα, ὅσον ἁλιεῖς μὲν ἐν Τάραντι καὶ Βυζαντίῳ, τριηρικὸν δὲ Ἀθήνησιν, ἐμπορικὸν δὲ ἐν Αἰγίνῃ καὶ Χίῳ, πορθημευτικὸν ἐν Τενέδῳ), πρὸς δὲ τούτοις τὸ χερσητικὸν καὶ τὸ μικρὰν ἔχον οὐσίαν ὥστε μὴ δύνασθαι σχολάζειν, ἔτι τὸ μὴ ἐξ ἀμφοτέρων πολιτῶν ἐλεύθερον, καὶ εἴ τι τοιοῦτον ἐτέρου πλήθους εἶδος. τῶν δὲ γνωρίμων 22 πλοῦτος, εὐγένεια, ἀρετή, παιδεία, καὶ τὰ τούτοις λεγόμενα κατὰ τὴν αὐτὴν διαφοράν.] Δημοκρατία μὲν οὖν ἐστὶ πρώτη μὲν ἡ λεγομένη μάλιστα κατὰ τὸ ἴσον. ἴσον γὰρ φησιν ὁ νόμος ὁ τῆς τοιαύτης δημοκρατίας τὸ μὴδὲν μᾶλλον ἄρχειν\* τοὺς ἀπόρους ἢ τοὺς εὐπόρους, μὴδὲ κυρίους εἶναι

The different forms of democracy.

\* ὑπάρχειν Bekker.

21 Τάραντι] Grote, III. 516. "Shell-fish."

Βυζαντίῳ] Id. IV. 36. "Thunny fishery."

Αἰγίνῃ] The commerce of Ægina, in very early times, is quite historical.

Χίῳ] Grote, VII. 531.

τὸ μὴ ἐξ ἀμφοτέρων πολιτῶν] for this, compare III. v. 8.

22 τούτοις] depends on τὴν αὐτήν. But what the exact meaning of the words is, it is not easy to say. "Sur d'autres avantages analogues," is St. Hilaire's translation, and I believe that is the sense,—a kind of et cætera without any very definite meaning in the writer's mind, as he has certainly enumerated the main distinctions: Wealth, Birth, Merit, Education, are nearly, if not quite, exhaustive.

Δημοκρατία μὲν οὖν, κ.τ.λ.] 'The first form of democracy is that which is, in

the strictest sense so called, based on equality,' in its simplest and purest form. Compare VII. (VI.) II. 9, ἡ μάλιστα εἶναι δοκοῦσα δημοκρατία καὶ δῆμος.

ἄρχειν] This reading, in place of ὑπάρχειν, is proposed by Stahr. I have adopted it, justified, I think, by words from the passage I have just quoted VII. (VI.) II. 9, ἴσον γὰρ τὸ μὴδὲν μᾶλλον ἄρχειν τοὺς ἀπόρους ἢ τοὺς εὐπόρους μὴδὲ κυρίους εἶναι μόνους ἀλλὰ πάντας ἐξ ἴσου κατ' ἀριθμόν. These last words are an useful comment on μὴδὲ κυρίους εἶναι ὁποτέρουσιν, ἀλλ' ὁμοίους ἀμφοτέρους. In the first part it is true that ὑπάρχειν can be construed, though perhaps not easily, 'that the wealthy should not be anything more, of greater importance, than the poor.' Yet the change is simple, and appears to rest on adequate grounds.

The  
different  
forms of  
democracy.

ὁποτέρουσούν, ἀλλ' ὁμοίους ἀμφοτέρους. εἴπερ γὰρ ἐλευθε-  
ρία μάλιστ' ἐστὶν ἐν δημοκρατίᾳ, καθάπερ ὑπολαμβάνου-  
ν οἱ τινες, καὶ ἰσότης, οὕτως ἂν εἴη μάλιστα, κοινωνοῦν-  
<sup>23</sup> των ἀπάντων μάλιστα τῆς πολιτείας ὁμοίως. ἐπεὶ δὲ  
πλείων ὁ δῆμος, κύριον δὲ τὸ δόξαν τοῖς πλείοσιν, ἀνάγκη  
<sup>24</sup> δημοκρατίαν εἶναι ταύτην. ἐν μὲν οὖν εἶδος δημοκρατίας  
τοῦτο, ἄλλο δὲ τὸ τὰς ἀρχὰς ἀπὸ τιμημάτων εἶναι,  
βραχέων δὲ τούτων ὄντων· δεῖ δὲ τῷ κτωμένῳ ἐξουσίαν εἶναι  
μετέχειν, καὶ τὸν ἀποβάλλοντα μὴ μετέχειν. ἕτερον εἶδος  
<sup>25</sup> δημοκρατίας τὸ μετέχειν ἅπαντας τοὺς πολίτας ὅσοι  
ἀνυπεύθυνοι, ἄρχειν δὲ τὸν νόμον. ἕτερον δὲ εἶδος δημο-  
κρατίας τὸ πᾶσι μετεῖναι τῶν ἀρχῶν, ἐὰν μόνον ᾖ πολίτης,  
ἄρχειν δὲ τὸν νόμον. ἕτερον εἶδος δημοκρατίας τὰλλα μὲν  
εἶναι ταῦτά, κύριον δ' εἶναι τὸ πλῆθος καὶ μὴ τὸν νόμον·  
τοῦτο δὲ γίνεται, ὅταν τὰ ψηφίσματα κύρια ᾖ ἀλλὰ μὴ  
<sup>26</sup> ὁ νόμος. συμβαίνει δὲ τοῦτο διὰ τοὺς δημαγωγούς. ἐν  
μὲν γὰρ ταῖς κατὰ νόμον δημοκρατουμέναις οὐ γίνεται

<sup>23</sup> εἴπερ γάρ, κ.τ.λ.] Compare VII. (VI.) II. 1.

οὕτως ἂν εἴη, κ.τ.λ.] 'In this way it would be most likely to exist, by all participating as much as possible in the government on equal terms.'

ἐπεὶ δὲ πλείων] If all are equal, mere number will tell, and 'the people is the larger number. The will of the numerical majority will then be the will of the state, and such a state is of necessity a democracy.'

<sup>24</sup> ἀνυπεύθυνοι] "quicunque maculae alicui obnoxii non fuerunt," Vict.; "die kein Makel anhaftet," Stahr. This sense of 'men of unblemished character' is a good one, if the word will bear it—'whose claim is not open to question,' 'who are not liable at any moment to be called to give an account of themselves and justify their claim.' This is the translation I prefer. And the passage in VI. 3 would seem to point the ground of objection that might

be taken to the question of birth, τοῖς ἀνυπεύθυνοῖς κατὰ τὸ γένος, and so to exclude the two meanings I have quoted above.

<sup>25</sup> ἐὰν μόνον ᾖ πολίτης] 'admitting no question, but accepting the fact of his exercise of citizenship.'

<sup>26</sup> ἐν μὲν γάρ, κ.τ.λ.] This seems an odd remark, with the history of Greece such as we have it. It seems to require the attaching a rather limited sense to the word δημαγωγός, not such as would have been attached to it in any Greek state by the party which would have claimed to be οἱ βέλτιστοι τῶν πολιτῶν. We require a more extended acquaintance with the internal workings of other Greek democracies to estimate the remark. Athens is, in fact, the only one which we can fairly judge of, and it is not true of Athens. The Athenian democracy was eminently legal and constitutional, and yet there were demagogues in the or-



δημαγωγός, ἀλλ' οἱ βέλτιστοι τῶν πολιτῶν εἰσὶν ἐν προεδρίᾳ· ὅπου δ' οἱ νόμοι μὴ εἰσι κύριοι, ἐνταῦθα γίνονται δημαγωγοί. μόναρχος γὰρ ὁ δῆμος γίνεται, σύνθετος εἰς ἐκ πολλῶν· οἱ γὰρ πολλοὶ κύριοί εἰσιν οὐχ ὡς ἕκαστος ἀλλὰ πάντες. Ὅμηρος δὲ ποίαν λέγει οὐκ ἀγαθὸν εἶναι πολυ-<sup>27</sup> κοιρανίην, πότερον ταύτην ἢ ὅταν πλείους ᾧσιν οἱ ἄρχοντες ὡς ἕκαστος, ἄδηλον. ὁ δ' οὖν τοιοῦτος δῆμος, ἅτε μόναρχος ᾧν, ζητεῖ μοναρχεῖν διὰ τὸ μὴ ἄρχεσθαι ὑπὸ νόμου, καὶ γίνεται δεσποτικός, ὥστε οἱ κόλακες ἔντιμοι· καὶ ἔστιν ὁ τοιοῦτος δῆμος ἀνάλογον τῶν μοναρχιῶν τῇ τυραννίδι. διὸ <sup>28</sup> καὶ τὸ ἥθος τὸ αὐτό, καὶ ἄμφω δεσποτικὰ τῶν βελτιόνων, καὶ τὰ ψηφίσματα ὥσπερ ἐκεῖ τὰ ἐπιτάγματα, καὶ ὁ δημαγωγὸς καὶ ὁ κόλαξ οἱ αὐτοὶ καὶ ἀνάλογον· καὶ μάλιστα δ' ἐκάτεροι παρ' ἐκατέροις ἰσχύουσιν, οἱ μὲν κόλακες παρὰ τυράννοις, οἱ δὲ δημαγωγοὶ παρὰ τοῖς δῆμοις τοῖς τοιούτοις. αἵτιοι δ' εἰσὶ τοῦ εἶναι τὰ ψηφίσματα κύρια ἀλλὰ <sup>29</sup> μὴ τοὺς νόμους οὗτοι, πάντα ἀνάγοντες εἰς τὸν δῆμον· συμβαίνει γὰρ αὐτοῖς γίνεσθαι μεγάλοις διὰ τὸ τὸν μὲν δῆμον πάντων εἶναι κύριον, τῆς δὲ τοῦ δήμου δόξης τούτους· πείθεται γὰρ τὸ πλῆθος τούτοις. ἔτι δ' οἱ ταῖς ἀρχαῖς <sup>30</sup> ἐγκαλοῦντες τὸν δῆμόν φασι δεῖν κρίνειν· ὁ δὲ ἀσμένως

The different forms of democracy.

dinary sense, and there, as everywhere else,—in fact, it is a necessity of government,—ψηφίσματα were frequent, without superseding the real efficacy of law.

οὐχ ὡς ἕκαστος ἀλλὰ πάντες] Compare II. iii. 2-4.

Ὅμηρος] II. ii. 204. The language of Homer cannot well bear any but the second sense, for, as Mr. Lewis remarks (*Opinion*, 243, note B), "Homer's poems contain no traces of a political body, nor do they mention voting."

μοναρχεῖν] In the sense of *τύραννος εἶναι*, the Latin 'dominari.'

28 ἐπιτάγματα] It is difficult to give the distinction in English, the word 'decree' expresses both. In the finely

shaded political language of the present French Emperor, 'plébiscite' would express *ψήφισμα*, 'décret' *ἐπίταγμα*. The celebrated 'ordonnances' of Charles X. would be a still better rendering of *ἐπιτάγματα*.

29 δόξης] 'of the opinions of the people.'

30 ἔτι δέ] Not merely do the demagogues increase the power of the people, 'but also all those who have any fault to find with the existing magistrates.' Compare Grote, v. 493, where this language is considered inapplicable to the change made by Pericles. Thus the popular assembly grasps the administrative and judicial power, as it had before absorbed the legislative.

The  
different  
forms of  
democracy.

δέχεται τὴν πρόκλησιν, ὥστε καταλύονται πᾶσαι αἱ ἀρχαί.  
εὐλόγως δὲ αὖ δόξειεν ἐπιτιμᾶν ὁ φάσκων τὸν τοιαύτην  
εἶναι δημοκρατίαν οὐ πολιτείαν· ὅπου γὰρ μὴ νόμοι ἄρ-  
31 χουσιν, οὐκ ἔστι πολιτεία. δεῖ γὰρ τὸν μὲν νόμον ἄρχειν  
πάντων, τῶν δὲ καθ' ἕκαστα τὰς ἀρχὰς καὶ τὴν πολιτείαν  
κρίνειν. ὥστ' εἴπερ ἐστὶ δημοκρατία μία τῶν πολιτειῶν,  
φανερὸν ὡς ἡ τοιαύτη κατάστασις, ἐν ᾗ ψηφίσμασι πάντα  
διοικεῖται, οὐδὲ δημοκρατία κυρίως· οὐδὲν γὰρ ἐνδέχεται  
ψηφισμα εἶναι καθόλου. Τὰ μὲν οὖν τῆς δημοκρατίας εἶδη  
διωρίσθω τὸν τρόπον τοῦτον.

The  
different  
forms of  
oligarchy.

5 Ὀλιγαρχίας δὲ εἶδη, ἐν μὲν τὸ ἀπὸ τιμημάτων εἶναι τὰς  
ἀρχὰς τηλικούτων ὥστε τοὺς ἀπόρου· μὴ μετέχειν πλείους  
ὄντας, ἐξεῖναι δὲ τῷ κτωμένῳ μετέχειν τῆς πολιτείας. ἄλλο  
1292 B δέ, ὅταν ἀπὸ τιμημάτων μακρῶν ὧσιν αἱ ἀρχαὶ καὶ αἰρῶν-  
ται αὐτοὶ τοὺς ἐλλείποντας. ἂν μὲν οὖν ἐκ πάντων τούτων  
τοῦτο ποιῶσι, δοκεῖ τοῦτ' εἶναι μᾶλλον ἀριστοκρατικόν,  
2 εἰ δὲ ἐκ τινῶν ἀφωρισμένων, ὀλιγαρχικόν. ἕτερον εἶδος  
ὀλιγαρχίας, ὅταν παῖς ἀντὶ πατρὸς εἰσῇ. τέταρτον δ',  
ὅταν ὑπάρχη τό τε νῦν λεχθὲν καὶ ἄρχῃ, μὴ ὁ νόμος ἀλλ'  
οἱ ἄρχοντες. καὶ ἔστιν ἀντίστροφος αὕτη ἐν ταῖς ὀλιγαρ-  
χίαις ὥσπερ ἡ τυραννὶς ἐν ταῖς μοναρχίαις καὶ περὶ ἧς

εὐλόγως ἐπιτιμᾶν] 'to urge a reason-  
able objection.'

31 τὴν πολιτείαν κρίνειν] "die Ver-  
fassung die Entscheidung haben," Stahr.  
πολιτείας would then mean 'the go-  
vernment.' That it may have this  
meaning is clear from III. vi. 1, πο-  
λίτευμα ἐστὶν ἡ πολιτεία, and III. vii.  
2, πολιτεία καὶ πολίτευμα σημαίνει  
ταῦτόν. Nor do I see any other  
meaning to prefer. 'The law is to be  
supreme, but in particular cases, if  
judicial or administrative, the magis-  
trates are to decide on what is right;  
if deliberative, the government.' So I  
paraphrase it.

Aristotle's general preference of  
democracy to oligarchy makes this

long attack on one form of democracy  
rather remarkable. It is so also from  
its length, in contrast with the short  
treatment of the other forms, and the  
very small space allotted to the  
varieties of oligarchy, the last of which  
is open to precisely the same objec-  
tions as the last form of democracy.  
See VI. xi.

V. 1 αἰρῶνται αὐτοί] They form, in  
fact, a self-electing body. The prin-  
ciple is that of co-optation.

τούτων] Is this 'all who have the  
required qualifications?'

2 ἀντίστροφος ὥσπερ ἡ τυραννὶς] =  
ἀντίστροφος τῇ τυραννίδι 'corresponds

τελευταίας εἶπαμεν δημοκρατίας ἐν ταῖς δημοκρατίαις· καὶ καλοῦσι δὴ τὴν τοιαύτην ὀλιγαρχίαν δυναστείαν.

Ὀλιγαρχίας μὲν οὖν εἶδη τοσαῦτα καὶ δημοκρατίας.<sup>3</sup> Οὐ δεῖ δὲ λανθάνειν ὅτι πολλαχοῦ συμβέβηκεν ὥστε τὴν μὲν πολιτείαν τὴν κατὰ τοὺς νόμους μὴ δημοτικὴν εἶναι, διὰ δὲ τὸ ἥθος καὶ τὴν ἀγωγὴν πολιτεύεσθαι δημοτικῶς, ὁμοίως δὲ πάλιν παρ' ἄλλοις τὴν μὲν κατὰ τοὺς νόμους εἶναι πολιτείαν δημοτικωτέραν, τῇ δ' ἀγωγῇ καὶ τοῖς ἔθεσιν ὀλιγαρχεῖσθαι μᾶλλον. συμβαίνει δὲ τοῦτο μά-<sup>4</sup> λιστα μετὰ τὰς μεταβολὰς τῶν πολιτειῶν· οὐ γὰρ εὐθὺς μεταβαίνουσιν, ἀλλ' ἀγαπῶσι τὰ πρῶτα μικρὰ πλεονε- κτοῦντες παρ' ἀλλήλων, ὥσθ' οἱ μὲν νόμοι διαμένουσιν οἱ προϋπάρχοντες, κρατοῦσι δ' οἱ μεταβάλλοντες τὴν πολιτείαν.

Distinction between the form and spirit of a government.

Ὅτι δ' ἐστὶ τοσαῦτα εἶδη δημοκρατίας καὶ ὀλιγαρχ-<sup>6</sup>

to,' 'is the counterpart of.' *Rhet.* i. i. 1, p. 1354. I.

καλοῦσι δὴ] In fact, they give this last form of oligarchy a peculiar name, thus distinguishing it, as its counterparts are distinguished from their kindred forms. It is called *δυναστεία*. 'The rule of a few powerful families.'

3 τὴν κατὰ τοὺς νόμους] 'such as it is expressed in the laws.'

τὸ ἥθος] 'from the character of those who administer it.'

τὴν ἀγωγὴν] 'the spirit in which it is administered,' 'the tendency impressed upon it.'

τοῖς ἔθεσιν] = τῷ ἥθει. For ἥθος is in fact the sum and expression of a man's *ἔθης*.

4 τοῦτο] This contrast between the existing constitution and the spirit in which it is administered.

μετὰ τὰς μεταβολὰς] This expression is not quite easy. Is the case Aristotle is contemplating that of a counter-revolution, such as was of frequent occurrence in Greek states, and has been not uncommon in modern history,

a case especially familiar to us of late years? The revolution has been successful. The constitution sprung from it has been accepted, but the administration of that constitution has been conducted in an entirely alien spirit. The constitution remains, but by small encroachments is rendered nugatory, till the time comes when it may be set aside in form, as well as in spirit—οἱ μὲν νόμοι διαμένουσιν οἱ προϋπάρχοντες, κρατοῦσι δ' οἱ μεταβάλλοντες τὴν πολιτείαν.

ἀγαπῶσι] 'are content at first.'

VI. 1 The connection of this chapter with what precedes is difficult to trace. The statements point to its being a justification of the enumerations given in iv, and v. See especially § 7, *τοσαῦτα καὶ τοιαῦτα διὰ ταύτας τὰς ἀνάγκας*, but it really does rather give an account of the working of the several forms there enumerated, explaining why in some law is, in others is not powerful. But whatever may be the connection or general

The reasons for there being so many forms of the two governments.

χίας, ἐξ αὐτῶν τῶν εἰρημένων φανερόν ἐστιν. ἀνάγκη γὰρ ἢ πάντα τὰ εἰρημένα μέρη τοῦ δήμου κοινωνεῖν τῆς πολιτείας, ἢ τὰ μὲν τὰ δὲ μή. ὅταν μὲν οὖν τὸ γεωργικὸν καὶ τὸ κεκτημένον μετρίαν οὐσίαν κύριον ᾖ τῆς πολιτείας, πολιτεύονται κατὰ νόμους· ἔχουσι γὰρ ἐργαζόμενοι ζῆν, οὐ δύνανται δὲ σχολάζειν, ὥστε τὸν νόμον ἐπιστήσαντες ἐκκλησιάζουσι τὰς ἀναγκαίας ἐκκλησίας· τοῖς δὲ ἄλλοις μετέχειν ἔξεστιν, ὅταν κτήσωνται τὸ τίμημα τὸ διωρισμένον ὑπὸ τῶν νόμων.<sup>2</sup> ὅλως μὲν γὰρ τὸ μὲν μὴ ἐξεῖναι πᾶσιν ὀλιγαρχικόν, τὸ δὲ δὴ ἐξεῖναι σχολάζειν ἀδύνατον μὴ προσόδων οὐσῶν. τοῦτο μὲν οὖν εἶδος ἐν δημοκρατίας, διὰ ταύτας τὰς αἰτίας, ἕτερον δὲ εἶδος διὰ τὴν ἐχομένην αἴρεσιν· ἔστι γὰρ καὶ πᾶσιν ἐξεῖναι τοῖς ἀνυπευθύνοις κατὰ τὸ γένος, μετέχειν μέντοι δυναμένοις σχολάζειν. διόπερ ἐν τῇ τοιαύτῃ δημοκρατίᾳ οἱ νόμοι ἄρχουσι, διὰ τὸ μὴ εἶναι πρόσδον. τρίτον δ' εἶδος τὸ πᾶσιν ἐξεῖναι, ὅσοι ἂν ἐλεύθεροι ᾖσι, μετέχειν τῆς πολιτείας, μὴ μέντοι μετέχειν διὰ τὴν προειρημένην αἰτίαν, ὥστ' ἀναγκαῖον καὶ ἐν ταύτῃ ἄρχειν τὸν νόμον. τέταρτον δὲ εἶδος δημοκρατίας ἡ τελευ-  
1293 ταία τοῖς χρόνοις ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι γεγεννημένη. διὰ γὰρ τὸ μείζους γεγονέναι πολὺ τὰς πόλεις τῶν ἐξ ὑπαρχῆς καὶ προσόδων ὑπάρχειν εὐπορίας, μετέχουσι μὲν πάντες τῆς πολιτείας διὰ τὴν ὑπεροχὴν τοῦ πλῆθους, κοινωνοῦσι δὲ καὶ

\* [Διὰ πᾶσι τοῖς κτωμένοις ἔξεστι μετέχειν] Bekker.

bearing of the chapter, its statements are such as to redeem it from the charge of mere repetition.

2 ἔχουσι γὰρ ἐργαζόμενοι (ζῆν) 'They can live if they work.'

ἐπιστήσαντες] 'They set the law over them as supreme, and only attend such assemblies as are indispensable.'

3 ἐξεῖναι] If this second ἐξεῖναι be kept, it must be translated: 'But it is impossible they should have it in their power to have leisure unless there are revenues sufficient to secure it them.'

διὰ τὴν ἐχομένην αἴρεσιν] This is hard unless we consider αἴρεσιν as equivalent to διαίρεσιν, and translate 'dependent on the distinction which follows.' If so, the distinction must mean that between this form and the next. But I do not feel clear as to the passage.

ἀνυπευθύνους] see note on IV. 24.

δυναμένοις] 'only if they are able.'

5 τοῖς χρόνοις] 'in point of time.'

τῶν ἐξ ὑπαρχῆς] 'than they were when originally constituted.'

διὰ τὴν ὑπεροχὴν τοῦ πλῆθους] 'be

πολιτεύονται διὰ τὸ δύνασθαι σχολάζειν καὶ τοὺς ἀπόρους λαμβάνοντας μισθόν. καὶ μάλιστα δὲ σχολάζει τὸ τοιοῦτον πλῆθος· οὐ γὰρ ἐμποδίζει αὐτοὺς οὐθέν ἢ τῶν ἰδίων ἐπιμέλεια, τοὺς δὲ πλουσίους ἐμποδίζει, ὥστε πολλάκις οὐ κοινωνοῦσι τῆς ἐκκλησίας οὐδὲ τοῦ δικάζειν. διὸ γίνεται τὸ τῶν ἀπόρων πλῆθος κύριον τῆς πολιτείας, ἀλλ' οὐχ οἱ νόμοι. 6  
Τὰ μὲν οὖν τῆς δημοκρατίας εἶδη τσαῦτα καὶ τοιαῦτα διὰ 7 ταύτας τὰς ἀνάγκας ἐστίν· τὰ δὲ τῆς ὀλιγαρχίας, ὅταν μὲν πλείους ἔχωσιν οὐσίαν, ἐλάττω δὲ καὶ μὴ πολλὴν λίαν, τὸ τῆς πρώτης ὀλιγαρχίας εἶδος ἐστίν· ποιοῦσι γὰρ ἐξουσίαν μετέχειν τῷ κτωμένῳ. καὶ διὰ τὸ πλῆθος εἶναι τῶν μετε- 8 χόντων τοῦ πολιτεύματος ἀνάγκη μὴ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἀλλὰ τὸν νόμον εἶναι κύριον· ὅσῳ γὰρ ἂν πλεῖον ἀπέχῃσι τῆς μοναρχίας, καὶ μήτε τσαύτην ἔχωσιν οὐσίαν ὥστε σχολάζειν ἀμελοῦντας, μήθ' οὕτως ὀλίγην ὥστε τρέφεσθαι ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως, ἀνάγκη τὸν νόμον ἀξιοῦν αὐτοῖς ἄρχειν, ἀλλὰ μὴ αὐτούς. ἐὰν δὲ δὴ ἐλάττους ᾖσιν οἱ τὰς οὐσίας ἔχοντες 9 ἢ οἱ τὸ πρότερον, πλείω δέ, τὸ τῆς δευτέρας ὀλιγαρχίας γίνεται εἶδος· μᾶλλον γὰρ ἰσχύοντες πλεονεκτεῖν ἀξιοῦσιν. διὸ αὐτοὶ μὲν αἰροῦνται ἐκ τῶν ἄλλων τοὺς εἰς τὸ πολίτευμα βαδίζοντας, διὰ δὲ τὸ μήπω οὕτως ἰσχυροὶ εἶναι ὥστ' ἄνευ νόμου ἄρχειν, τὸν νόμον τίθενται τοιοῦτον. ἐὰν δ' ἐπι- 10

The reasons for there being so many forms of the two governments.

cause of the supremacy vested in the majority.'

6 καὶ μάλιστα δὲ σχολάζει] Not only has it the opportunity, 'but more than any other body does it avail itself of that opportunity of leisure.'

ἐμποδίζει αὐτούς] It is unfettered by the attention to their private interests which embarrasses the rich, to such an extent that often they abstain from the public assembly and much more from the administration of justice.'

7 διὰ ταύτας τὰς ἀνάγκας] 'on these strong and compulsory grounds.'

ποιοῦσι γὰρ] From their number already, they are not averse to admit-

ting more, they do not feel a jealous, exclusive spirit.

8 εἶναι] If not superfluous, it must be translated: 'and because they are a large number between whom the government is shared.'

αὐτοῖς] may depend on ἀνάγκη. 'They are compelled,' or, 'it is necessary for them to wish the law to rule for them and not themselves,'—ἄρχειν αὐτοῖς.

9 μᾶλλον γὰρ ἰσχύοντες, κ. τ. λ.] power begets in them the desire of increased power.

βαδίζοντας] Compare VIII. (V.) I, II.

τοιοῦτον] 'in accordance with their wishes.'

The reasons for there being so many forms of the two governments.

τείνωσι τῷ ἐλάττωσι ὄντες μείζονας οὐσίας ἔχειν, ἢ τρίτῃ ἐπίδοσις γίνεται τῆς ὀλιγαρχίας, τὸ δὲ αὐτῶν μὲν τὰς ἀρχὰς ἔχειν, κατὰ νόμον δὲ τὸν κελεύοντα τῶν τελευτώντων διαδέχεσθαι τοὺς υἱεῖς. ὅταν δὲ ἤδη πολὺ ὑπερτείνωσι ταῖς οὐσίαις καὶ ταῖς πολυφιλίαις, ἐγγὺς ἢ

11 τοιαύτη δυναστεία μοναρχίας ἐστίν, καὶ κύριοι γίνονται οἱ ἄνθρωποι, ἀλλ' οὐχ ὁ νόμος· καὶ τὸ τέταρτον εἶδος τῆς ὀλιγαρχίας τοῦτ' ἐστίν, ἀντίστροφον τῷ τελευταίῳ τῆς δημοκρατίας.

7 Ἐτι δ' εἰσὶ δύο πολιτεῖαι παρὰ δημοκρατίαν τε καὶ ὀλιγαρχίαν, ὣν τὴν μὲν ἑτέρον λέγουσιν τε πάντες καὶ εἴρηται τῶν τεττάρων πολιτειῶν εἶδος ἕν· λέγουσιν δὲ τέταρτας μοναρχίαν, ὀλιγαρχίαν, δημοκρατίαν, τέταρτον δὲ τὴν καλουμένην ἀριστοκρατίαν· πέμπτη δ' ἐστίν ἡ προσαγορεύεται τὸ κοινὸν ὄνομα πασῶν (πολιτεῖαν γὰρ καλοῦσιν), ἀλλὰ διὰ τὸ μὴ πολλάκις γίνεσθαι λανθάνει τοὺς πειρωμένους ἀριθμεῖν τὰ τῶν πολιτειῶν εἶδη, καὶ χρῶνται ταῖς τέτταρσι μόνον, ὥσπερ Πλάτων ἐν ταῖς 1293 B πολιτείαις. Ἀριστοκρατίαν μὲν οὖν καλῶς ἔχει καλεῖν περὶ ἧς διήλθομεν ἐν τοῖς πρώτοις λόγοις· τὴν γὰρ ἐκ

10 ἐπίδοσις] 'the third stage in the growth or increase.' αἱ ἐπίδοσις τῶν τεχνῶν. *Elh.* I. vii. 1, p. 1098, 24; *Ibid.* II. viii. p. 1109, 17.

11 ταῖς πολυφιλίαις] 'large numbers of friends,' comp. *Elh.* IX. X. 6, p. 1171, 17, πολιτικῶς μὲν οὖν ἐστὶ πολλοῖς εἶναι φίλον καὶ μὴ ἄρεσκον ὄντα, ἀλλ' ὡς ἀληθῶς ἐπικεκτῆ.

VII. 1 εἴρηται τῶν τεττάρων] Aristotle, in the *Rhetoric*, I. viii. p. 1365, b. 29, gives the four here mentioned.

τὴν καλουμένην] 'the so-called aristocracy,' not his own ideal state, as sketched in the 4th and 5th books (VII. VIII.), but aristocracy in the popular sense, answering to the timocracy of Plato's *Republic*. The divi-

sion in the *Rhetoric*, like the one here given, is popular, and lays no claim to the scientific accuracy of the divisions given in *Elh.* VIII. xii., and *Politics*, III. 7.

πέμπτη δὲ] 'there is a fifth.'

διὰ τὸ μὴ πολλάκις γίνεσθαι] Though considered more attainable than the other two ideal forms, it yet is far above the average of governments, it remains practically an ideal and of rare occurrence.

ἐν ταῖς πολιτείαις] 'in his treatises on Politics.'

2 ἐν τοῖς πρώτοις λόγοις] Books III.-V. (III. VII. VIII.). Here again the language is in favour of a change of arrangement, assuming his own state to have been described.

τῶν ἀρίστων ἀπλῶς κατ' ἀρετὴν πολιτείαν, καὶ μὴ πρὸς <sup>Aristocracy and the</sup>  
 ὑπόθεσιν τινα ἀγαθῶν ἀνδρῶν, μόνην δίκαιον προσαγο- <sup>πολιτεία.</sup>  
 ρεύειν ἀριστοκρατίαν. ἐν μόνῃ γὰρ ἀπλῶς ὁ αὐτὸς ἀνὴρ  
 καὶ πολίτης ἀγαθός ἐστιν· οἱ δ' ἐν ταῖς ἄλλαις ἀγαθοὶ  
 πρὸς τὴν πολιτείαν εἰσὶ τὴν αὐτῶν. οὐ μὴν ἀλλ' εἰσὶ <sup>3</sup>  
 τινες αἱ πρὸς τε τὰς ὀλιγαρχουμένας ἔχουσι διαφοράς,  
 καὶ καλοῦνται ἀριστοκρατίαι, καὶ πρὸς τὴν καλουμένην  
 πολιτείαν, ὅπου γε μὴ μόνον πλουτίνδην ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀρι-  
 στίνδην αἰροῦνται τὰς ἀρχάς. αὕτη ἡ πολιτεία διαφέρει τε  
 ἀμφοῖν καὶ ἀριστοκρατικῇ καλεῖται. καὶ γὰρ ἐν ταῖς μὴ <sup>4</sup>  
 ποιουμέναις κοινὴν ἐπιμέλειαν ἀρετῆς εἰσὶν ὅμως τινὲς οἱ  
 εὐδοκίμοῦντες καὶ δοκοῦντες εἶναι ἐπεικεῖς. ὅπου οὖν ἡ  
 πολιτεία βλέπει εἰς τε πλοῦτον καὶ ἀρετὴν καὶ δῆμον, ὅσον  
 ἐν Καρχηδόνι, αὕτη ἀριστοκρατικὴ ἐστίν· καὶ ἐν αἷς εἰς  
 τὰ δύο μόνον, ὅσον ἡ Λακεδαιμονίων εἰς ἀρετὴν τε καὶ  
 δῆμον, καὶ ἔστι μίξις τῶν δύο τούτων, δημοκρατίας τε  
 καὶ ἀρετῆς. ἀριστοκρατίας μὲν οὖν παρὰ τὴν πρώτην <sup>5</sup>  
 τὴν ἀρίστην πολιτείαν ταῦτα δύο εἶδη· καὶ τρίτον ὅσαι  
 τῆς καλουμένης πολιτείας ῥέπουσι πρὸς τὴν ὀλιγαρχίαν  
 μᾶλλον.

Λοιπὸν δ' ἐστὶν ἡμῖν περὶ τε τῆς νομιζομένης πολι- <sup>8</sup>  
 τείας εἰπεῖν καὶ περὶ τυραννίδος· ἐτάξαμεν δ' οὕτως οὐκ

τὴν γὰρ ἐκ τῶν ἀρίστων, κ. τ. λ.]  
 "The government of the best men  
 absolutely, tried by the standard of  
 moral virtue, and not by some arbi-  
 trary standard of excellence," 'this is  
 the only one which we are justified in  
 calling aristocracy.' The first part of  
 the translation I quote from Mr.  
 Lewis on *Opinion*, p. 252.

ὁ αὐτός] 'The same person is at  
 once a good man and a good citizen.'

3 τινες] sc. πολιτείας.

ὅπου γε] 'Since in them.'

4 κοινὴν ἐπιμέλειαν ποιουμέναις] This  
 is the characteristic of his true ἀρι-  
 στοκρατία—his ideal state.

Καρχηδόνι] In the chapter on Car-

thage, II. II, he gives πλουτίνδην καὶ  
 ἀριστίνδην, but it is not easy to justify  
 the δῆμον. He says, it is true, δῆμον  
 ἔχουσαν, but the tenor of his remarks  
 is against any democratical admixture.  
 See the notes on that chapter.

VIII. 1 νομιζομένης] I should pre-  
 fer ὀνομαζομένης, but perhaps it is  
 safer to leave it as it stands. The  
 καλουμένης above is in favour of a  
 change, as are one or two other passages  
 later.

ἐτάξαμεν δ' οὕτως] 'I have placed  
 them here, not that either the πολιτεία  
 or the aristocracies just mentioned are  
 really deviations, but for this reason,  
 that in strict truth they all fall short

The  
πολιτεία,  
what it is.

οὔσαν οὔτε ταύτην παρέκβασιν οὔτε τὰς ἄρτι ρηθείσας  
ἀριστοκρατίας, ὅτι τὸ μὲν ἀληθὲς πᾶσαι διημαρτήκασιν τῆς  
ὀρθοτάτης πολιτείας, ἔπειτα καταριθμοῦνται μετὰ τούτων,  
εἰσὶ τ' αὐτῶν αὐται παρεκβάσεις, ὥσπερ ἐν τοῖς κατ'  
2 ἀρχὴν εἵπομεν. Τελευταῖον δὲ περὶ τυραννίδος εὐλογόν  
ἐστὶ ποιήσασθαι μνησίαν διὰ τὸ πασῶν ἥκιστα ταύτην εἶναι  
πολιτείαν, ἡμῖν δὲ τὴν μέθοδον εἶναι περὶ πολιτείας. δι'  
ἣν μὲν οὖν αἰτίαν τέτακται τὸν τρόπον τοῦτον, εἴρηται· νῦν  
δὲ δεικτέον ἡμῖν περὶ πολιτείας. Φανερωτέρα γὰρ ἡ δύναμις  
αὐτῆς διωρισμένων τῶν περὶ ὀλιγαρχίας καὶ δημοκρατίας.  
3 ἔστι γὰρ ἡ πολιτεία ὡς ἀπλῶς εἰπεῖν μίξις ὀλιγαρχίας καὶ  
δημοκρατίας, εἰώθασιν δὲ καλεῖν τὰς μὲν ἀποκλινούσας αἰς  
πρὸς τὴν δημοκρατίαν πολιτείας, τὰς δὲ πρὸς τὴν ὀλιγαρ-  
χίαν μᾶλλον ἀριστοκρατίας διὰ τὸ μᾶλλον ἀκολουθεῖν  
4 παιδείαν καὶ εὐγένειαν τοῖς εὐπορωτέροις. ἔτι δὲ δοκοῦσιν  
ἔχειν οἱ εὐποροὶ ὧν ἔνεκεν οἱ ἀδικοῦντες ἀδικοῦσιν· ὅθεν καὶ  
καλοὺς καὶ ἀγαθοὺς καὶ γνωρίμους τούτους προσαγορεύουσιν.

of the ideal form, consequently, they are enumerated with these deviations from the ideal form. These, the true deviations, are themselves, as we said at first, deviations in the second degree, deviations, that is, from the *πολιτεία* and these two kinds of aristocracy.' Such I conceive to be the meaning of this difficult passage, in which he justifies his arrangement. I cannot agree with Nickses in his view of the passage, pp. 111-112, note 1. For *οὐκ οὔσαν, οὐ δοκοῦσαν* has been proposed. The *ὅτι* must be brought into close connection with *ἐτάξαμεν*. *τούτων* = τῶν *παρεκβάσεων*. *αὐται* = αἱ *παρεκβάσεις*. *αὐτῶν* = τῆς *πολιτείας* καὶ τῶν *ἄρτι ρηθείσων ἀριστοκρατιῶν*.

3 *μίξις*, κ.τ.λ.] It combines the two forms, is, as it were, a compromise between them.

*ὥς*] is superfluous.

*πρὸς τὴν δημοκρατίαν*] The two

elements are difficult to combine on exactly equal terms, and their varying relation will determine the name to be given.

*παιδείαν καὶ εὐγένειαν*] compare *Rhet.* 1. 8, p. 1366, 5. *ἀριστοκρατίας τέλος τὰ πρὸς παιδείαν καὶ τὰ νόμιμα*. Wealth in the second generation does ordinarily involve education. It secures leisure, and the wealthy cannot without education either enjoy or turn to full account their wealth.

4 Education and birth then are given, what becomes of *ἀρετή* virtue? It is claimed or assumed. The wealthy have already that which others commit injustice to attain, they have no temptation to evil, hence it is inferred that they are good. The stress is on the word *ἔχειν*. Wealth, then, in the popular view, is the guarantee for all the other requisites, the wealthy



Ἐπεὶ οὖν ἡ ἀριστοκρατία βούλεται τὴν ὑπεροχὴν ἀπονέμειν τοῖς ἀρίστοις τῶν πολιτῶν, καὶ τὰς ὀλιγαρχίας εἶναί φασιν <sup>The πολιτεία, what it is.</sup> ἐκ τῶν καλῶν ἀγαθῶν μᾶλλον. δοκεῖ δ' εἶναι τῶν ἀδυνά- <sup>5 1294</sup> των τὸ μὴ εὐνομεῖσθαι τὴν ἀριστοκρατουμένην πόλιν, ἀλλὰ πονηροκρατουμένην, ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ ἀριστοκρατεῖσθαι τὴν μὴ εὐνομουμένην. οὐκ ἔστι δὲ εὐνομία τὸ εὖ κεῖσθαι τοὺς νόμους, μὴ πείθεσθαι δέ. διὸ μίαν μὲν εὐνομίαν ὑπολη- <sup>6</sup> πτέον εἶναι τὸ πείθεσθαι τοῖς κειμένοις νόμοις, ἑτέραν δὲ τὸ καλῶς κεῖσθαι τοὺς νόμους ὅς ἐμμένουσιν· ἔστι γὰρ πείθεσθαι καὶ κακῶς κειμένοις· τοῦτο δ' ἐνδέχεται διχῶς· ἡ γὰρ τοῖς ἀρίστοις τῶν ἐνδεχομένων αὐτοῖς, ἢ τοῖς ἀπλῶς

are in the judgment of men, ipso facto, καλοὶ καγαθοὶ καὶ γνῶρμοι = εὐγενεῖς.

βούλεται] 'It is its aim and object.' φασιν] and so as far as they can identify them with aristocracy.

5 δοκεῖ] In the popular notions, as we have seen, there exists a confusion on the subject of wealth. It is made to guarantee to its possessor much besides itself. Nor is this the only confusion traceable. The moral sense attached to the words καλοὶ καγαθοὶ has gradually become inextricably entangled with the original sense of the same words, which was social or political, and there may be traced a whole series of errors dependent on the assumption that ἀριστοκρατία is the government of the best and most virtuous citizens, instead of a moderate oligarchy, its true political sense in common language, implying no moral qualifications on the part of those in whom it is vested. But the erroneous reasoning of the many, combined with the interested acceptance of their error by the few, has so rooted the error on this subject, that it is extremely difficult to keep clear of it. It colours much of the political language of our day, from which the particular form of error given in the text might almost

seem borrowed. 'It is thought commonly to be an impossibility that the state which has an aristocratical government should not be well-ordered, whilst that which is in the hands of the lowest should be well governed; similarly it is urged that a state not well-ordered cannot possibly be under an aristocratical government.'

πληροκρατουμένην] πόνηρος, here again the simply political sense is confused with the moral, a fallacy which finds frequent illustration in Aristophanes. It expresses a democratical government from the point of view of its aristocratical opponents.

οὐκ ἔστι δέ, κ.τ.λ.] 'But we must remember,' says Aristotle, 'that good laws, unobeyed, do not constitute good order. In one sense it is good order to obey the law, be that law good or bad; but it is a different and far higher sense of the term, when there is not only obedience to law, but good law to which that obedience may be paid.'

6 τοῦτο] is a short expression for τὸ κεῖσθαι καλῶς τοὺς νόμους ὅς ἐμμένουσιν, and in the next clause the word ἀρίστοις is governed by ἐμμένουσιν, when for the sense it would be better to put it in the accusative, but

The  
πολιτεία,  
what it is.

ἀρίστοις. δοκεῖ δὲ ἀριστοκρατία μὲν εἶναι μάλιστα τὸ  
τὰς τιμὰς νενεμησθαι κατ' ἀρετὴν· ἀριστοκρατίας μὲν γὰρ  
7 ὅρος ἀρετῇ, ὀλιγαρχίας δὲ πλοῦτος, δήμου δ' ἐλευθερία· τὸ  
δ' ὅ τι ἂν δόξῃ τοῖς πλείοσιν, ἐν πάσαις ὑπάρχει· καὶ γὰρ  
ἐν ὀλιγαρχίᾳ καὶ ἐν ἀριστοκρατίᾳ καὶ ἐν δήμοις, ὅ τι ἂν  
δόξῃ τῷ πλείονι μέρει τῶν μετεχόντων τῆς πολιτείας, τοῦτ'  
8 ἐστὶ κύριον. Ἐν μὲν οὖν ταῖς πλείστοις πόλεσι τὸ τῆς πολι-  
τείας εἶδος καλεῖται· μόνον γὰρ ἡ μίξις στοχάζεται τῶν  
εὐπόρων καὶ τῶν ἀπόρων πλούτου καὶ ἐλευθερίας· σχεδὸν γὰρ  
παρὰ τοῖς πλείστοις οἱ εὖποροι τῶν καλῶν καγαθῶν δοκοῦσι  
9 κατέχειν χώραν, ἐπεὶ δὲ τρία ἐστὶ τὰ ἀμφισβητοῦντα τῆς  
ισότητος τῆς πολιτείας, ἐλευθερία πλοῦτος ἀρετῇ (τὸ γὰρ  
τέταρτον, ὃ καλοῦσιν εὐγένειαν, ἀκολουθεῖ τοῖς δυσὶν· ἡ γὰρ  
εὐγένειά ἐστιν ἀρχαῖος πλοῦτος καὶ ἀρετῇ), φανερόν ὅτι  
τὴν μὲν τοῖν δυοῖν μίξιν, τῶν εὐπόρων καὶ τῶν ἀπόρων,  
πολιτείαν λεκτέον, τὴν δὲ τῶν τριῶν ἀριστοκρατίαν μάλιστα  
10 τῶν ἄλλων παρὰ τὴν ἀληθινὴν καὶ πρώτην. ὅτι μὲν οὖν  
ἐστὶ καὶ ἕτερα πολιτείας εἶδη παρὰ μοναρχίαν τε καὶ δημο-

it seems attracted by the datives κακῶς  
κειμένοις and οἷς ἐμμένουσιν.

7 ἀριστοκρατία μὲν, κ.τ.λ.] 'Aristo-  
cracy is thought especially to consist in  
having the offices distributed according  
to virtue.'

ὅρος] 'The peculiar characteristic,'  
"le caractère spécial," St. Hil.

τὸ δ' ὅ τι, κ.τ.λ.] See Ch. IV. 1.  
As common to all it cannot be the  
distinction of any one.'

8 τὸ τῆς πολιτείας εἶδος καλεῖται]  
The sense of these words is not very  
certain. Do they mean 'The form of  
government is called πολιτεία in the  
great majority of the states where any  
mixture of the different elements is  
attempted,' thus limiting the πλεί-  
στοις? 'For all that the combination  
aims at is to blend the two elements  
of rich and poor, wealth and freedom;  
for the great majority hardly inquire

further, but accept the wealthy as  
competent representatives of the really  
good.' But still there is this third  
element of virtue, and where that is  
taken into account with the two others,  
there we may apply the term aristo-  
cracy, where only the two others, there  
we have πολιτεία.

κατέχειν χώραν] 'to fill the place of.'  
Comp. Grote, III. 62, on the sense of  
these words καλοὶ καγαθοί, and similar  
ones.

9 τὰ ἀμφισβητοῦντα] Compare the  
long discussion in Book III. XII. 13,  
for εὐγένεια also, III. XII. 3.

μάλιστα τῶν ἄλλων] 'more than any  
other form of government, with the  
exception of the true and ideal form.'  
πρώτην in the sense of 'perfect.' Com-  
pare *Rhet.* I. 2, 13, p. 1356, 17, ὁ πρῶ-  
τος συλλογισμός.

κρατίαν καὶ ὀλιγαρχίαν, εἴρηται, καὶ ποῖα ταῦτα, καὶ τί <sup>The πολιτεία, what it is.</sup>  
 διαφέρουσιν ἀλλήλων αἷ τ' ἀριστοκραταὶ καὶ αἱ πολι-  
 τεῖαι τῆς ἀριστοκρατίας, καὶ ὅτι οὐ πόρρω αὐταὶ ἀλλήλων,  
 φανερόν.

Τίνα δὲ τρόπον γίνεται παρὰ δημοκρατίαν καὶ ὀλιγα- 9  
 χίαν ἢ καλουμένη πολιτεία, καὶ πῶς αὐτὴν δεῖ καθιστάναι, <sup>The πολιτεία. How it is to be constituted.</sup>  
 λέγωμεν ἐφεξῆς τοῖς εἰρημένοις. ἅμα δὲ δῆλον ἔσται καὶ  
 οἷς ὀρίζονται τὴν δημοκρατίαν καὶ τὴν ὀλιγαρχίαν· ληπτέον  
 γὰρ τὴν τούτων διαίρεσιν, εἴτα ἐκ τούτων ἀφ' ἑκατέρας ὥσ-  
 περ σύμβολον λαμβάνοντας συνθετέον. Εἰσὶ δὲ ὅροι τρεῖς 2  
 τῆς συνθέσεως καὶ μίξεως. ἡ γὰρ ἀμφοτέρα ληπτέον ὧν  
 ἑκατέραι νομοθετοῦσιν, ὅσον περὶ τοῦ δικάζειν. ἐν μὲν γὰρ  
 ταῖς ὀλιγαρχίαις τοῖς εὐπόροις ζημίαν τάττουσιν, ἂν μὴ δι-  
 κάζωσι, τοῖς δ' ἀπόροις οὐδένα μισθόν, ἐν δὲ ταῖς δημοκρα-  
 τίαις τοῖς μὲν ἀπόροις μισθόν, τοῖς δ' εὐπόροις οὐδεμίαν  
 ζημίαν. κοινὸν δὲ καὶ μέσον τούτων ἀμφοτέρα ταῦτα· διὸ 3  
 καὶ πολιτικόν· μέμικται γὰρ ἐξ ἀμφοῖν. εἰς μὲν οὖν οὗτος 1294 B  
 τοῦ συνδυασμοῦ τρόπος, ἕτερος δὲ τὸ μέσον λαμβάνειν ὧν  
 ἑκατέροι τάττουσιν, ὅσον ἐκκλησιάζειν οἱ μὲν ἀπὸ τιμῆματος  
 οὐθενὸς ἢ μικροῦ πάμπαν, οἱ δ' ἀπὸ μακροῦ τιμῆματος· κοι-  
 νὸν δὲ γε οὐδέτερον, ἀλλὰ τὸ μέσον ἑκατέρου τιμῆματος  
 τούτων. τρίτον δ' ἐκ δυοῖν ταγμάτοιιν, τὰ μὲν ἐκ τοῦ ὀλι- 4  
 γαρχικοῦ νόμου, τὰ δ' ἐκ τοῦ δημοκρατικοῦ. λέγω δ' ὅσον  
 δοκεῖ δημοκρατικὸν μὲν εἶναι τὸ κληρωτὰς εἶναι τὰς ἀρχάς,  
 τὸ δ' αἰρετὰς ὀλιγαρχικόν, καὶ δημοκρατικὸν μὲν τὸ μὴ ἀπὸ  
 τιμῆματος, ὀλιγαρχικὸν δὲ τὸ ἀπὸ τιμῆματος, ἀριστο- 5

IX. 1 γίνεται] Having described the πολιτεία in itself, he proceeds to the question of its formation.

ἅμα δὲ δῆλον, κ.τ.λ.] 'This will be clear by the simple statement of the characteristics by which men determine democracy and oligarchy.' All that is to be done is to state these, distinguish them, and then take what you want from either, and put the parts together as you would the two

halves of anything cut in two. For the σύμβολον was something cut in two, the parts of which fitted exactly and served as a ticket for the holder. Compare Plato, *Symp.* 191, D, ἀνθρώπου σύμβολον, ἅτε τετμημένον, ἐξ ἐνὸς δύο.

2 ὅροι τρεῖς] 'three different modes.'

3 πολιτικόν] It suits the πολιτεία.

τὸ μέσον λαμβάνειν] 'to take the mean.'

The  
politeia.  
How it is  
to be con-  
stituted.

κρατικὸν τοίνυν καὶ πολιτικὸν τὸ ἐξ ἑκατέρας ἑκατέρον λα-  
βεῖν, ἐκ μὲν τῆς ὀλιγαρχίας τὸ αἰρετὰς ποιεῖν τὰς ἀρχάς,  
ἐκ δὲ τῆς δημοκρατίας τὸ μὴ ἀπὸ τιμῆματος. Ὁ μὲν οὖν  
6 τρόπος τῆς μίξεως οὗτος, τοῦ δ' εὖ μεμῖχθαι δημοκρατίαν  
καὶ ὀλιγαρχίαν ὅρος, ὅταν ἐνδέχεται λέγειν τὴν αὐτὴν  
πολιτείαν δημοκρατίαν καὶ ὀλιγαρχίαν· δῆλον γὰρ ὅτι  
τοῦτο πάσχουσιν οἱ λέγοντες διὰ τὸ μεμῖχθαι καλῶς.  
πέπονθε δὲ τοῦτο καὶ τὸ μέσον· ἐμφαίνεται γὰρ ἑκάτερον  
ἐν αὐτῷ τῶν ἄκρων. Ὅπερ συμβαίνει περὶ τὴν Λακεδαι-  
7 μονίων πολιτείαν. πολλοὶ γὰρ ἐγχειροῦσι λέγειν ὡς  
δημοκρατίας οὕσης διὰ τὸ δημοκρατικὰ πολλὰ τὴν τάξιν  
ἔχειν, οἷον πρῶτον τὸ περὶ τὴν τροφὴν τῶν παιδῶν· ὁμοίως  
γὰρ οἱ τῶν πλουσίων τρέφονται τοῖς τῶν πενήτων, καὶ  
παιδεύονται τὸν τρόπον τοῦτον ὃν ἂν δύναιτο καὶ τῶν  
8 πενήτων οἱ παῖδες. ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ ἐπὶ τῆς ἐχομένης ἡλικίας,  
καὶ ὅταν ἄνδρες γένωνται, τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον· οὐθὲν γὰρ  
διάδηλος ὁ πλούσιος καὶ ὁ πέννης. οὕτω τὰ περὶ τὴν  
τροφὴν ταῦτά πᾶσιν ἐν τοῖς συσσιτίοις, καὶ τὴν ἐσθῆτα οἱ  
πλούσιοι τοιαύτην οἷαν ἂν τις παρασκευάσαι δύναιτο καὶ  
9 τῶν πενήτων ὅστισοῦν. ἔτι τῷ δύο τὰς μεγίστας ἀρχὰς  
τὴν μὲν αἰρεῖσθαι τὸν δῆμον, τῆς δὲ μετέχειν· τοὺς μὲν γὰρ  
γέροντας αἰροῦνται, τῆς δ' ἐφορείας μετέχουσιν. οἱ δ'  
ὀλιγαρχίαν διὰ τὸ πολλὰ ἔχειν ὀλιγαρχικά, οἷον τὸ πάσας  
αἰρετὰς εἶναι καὶ μηδεμίαν κληρωτὴν, καὶ ὀλίγους εἶναι

6 ὅρος τοῦ εὖ μεμῖχθαι] 'The test or characteristic of the combination having been successfully performed.'

τοῦτο πάσχουσιν] 'feel this.'

7 ὡς δημοκρατίας οὕσης] 'to speak of it as a democracy,' as though περὶ αὐτῆς had preceded.

8 οὐθὲν γὰρ διάδηλος] 'There is no difference to mark.'

τις] is superfluous. There was then at Lacedæmon considerable social equality side by side with great political inequality, and it acted as a compensation for this last. Social equality is an idea which we in England find

it hard to grasp, from the deep-rooted hold which social differences and class distinctions have got, but it is one which it would be most desirable to introduce. It is in the alienation of the various classes and consequent soreness, that lies the sting of political inequalities.

οἷαν ἂν τις] This τις with the ὅστισοῦν at the end of the sentence, is quite superfluous.

9 For the matter of this section, compare II. ix. 25. θαράτου, II. ix. 25, III. i. 10.

κυρίους θανάτου καὶ φυγῆς, καὶ ἄλλα τοιαῦτα πολλὰ. δεῖ  
 δ' ἐν τῇ πολιτείᾳ τῇ μεμιγμένῃ καλῶς ἀμφότερα δοκεῖν <sup>The tests</sup>  
 εἶναι καὶ μηδέτερον, καὶ σώζεσθαι δι' αὐτῆς καὶ μὴ ἔξωθεν, <sup>of a true</sup>  
 καὶ δι' αὐτῆς μὴ τῷ πλείους ἔξωθεν εἶναι τοὺς βουλομένους <sup>πολιτεία.</sup>  
 (εἴη γὰρ ἂν καὶ πονηρᾷ πολιτεία τοῦθ' ὑπάρχον) ἀλλὰ τῷ  
 μηδ' ἂν βούλεσθαι πολιτεῖαν ἑτέραν μηθὲν τῶν τῆς πόλεως  
 μορίων ὄλως. Τίνα μὲν οὖν τρόπον δεῖ καθιστάναι πολι-  
 τεῖαν, ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ τὰς ὀνομαζομένας ἀριστοκρατίας, νῦν  
 εἴρηται.

Περὶ δὲ τυραννίδος ἣν ἡμῖν λοιπὸν εἰπεῖν, οὐχ ὡς ἐνού- <sup>IO</sup>  
 σης πολυλογίας περὶ αὐτήν, ἀλλ' ὅπως λάβῃ τῆς μεθόδου <sup>1295</sup>  
 τὸ μέρος, ἐπειδὴ καὶ ταύτην τίθεμεν τῶν πολιτειῶν τι μέρος. <sup>The</sup>  
 περὶ μὲν οὖν βασιλείας διωρίσαμεν ἐν τοῖς πρώτοις λόγοις, <sup>tyranny.</sup>  
 ἐν οἷς περὶ τῆς μάλιστα λεγομένης βασιλείας ἐποιοούμεθα  
 τὴν σκέψιν, πότερον ἀσύμφορον ἢ συμφέρεи ταῖς πόλεσιν,  
 καὶ τίνα καὶ πόθεν δεῖ καθιστάναι, καὶ πῶς. τυραννίδος <sup>2</sup>  
 δ' εἶδη δύο μὲν διείλομεν ἐν οἷς περὶ βασιλείας ἐπεσκο-  
 ποῦμεν, διὰ τὸ τὴν δύναμιν ἐπαλλάττειν πῶς αὐτῶν καὶ  
 πρὸς τὴν βασιλείαν, διὰ τὸ κατὰ νόμον εἶναι ἀμφοτέρας

<sup>IO</sup> ἐν τῇ πολιτείᾳ] It would be but a very slight change to read the accusative here, and it is a tempting one, but it is not necessary. Looking at section 6, the actual reading is safer, —ἐμφαίνεται ἐν αὐτῇ—and the sense is the same either way. On the other hand, it would be simpler in point of the construction of σώζεσθαι with the accusative.

τῷ μηδ' ἂν βούλεσθαι, κ.τ.λ.] For this expression compare II. ix. 22, which is not so straightforward as this and may derive light from it.

ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ] These last are so closely connected with the πολιτεία, as appears from the last chapter, that it is needless to go into details as to the method of establishing them. They are in fact the πολιτεία with an oligarchical tendency impressed upon them.

X. I οὐχ ὡς ἐνούσης, κ.τ.λ.] 'not as though there were much to say upon it.'

τῆς μεθόδου τὸ μέρος. 'Its share of our treatise.'

τῆς μάλιστα] 'in the strictest sense so called,' the παμβασιλεία, III. xiv.—xvii.

<sup>2</sup> ἐν οἷς] Compare III. vi. 3, and III. x. 2, 'where.'

αὐτῶν] depends on δύναμιν, the subject to ἐπαλλάττειν πῶς καὶ πρὸς τὴν βασιλείαν. 'The two forms are such that, though strictly tyrannies, yet in its real character the power they express is closely similar to that of the βασιλεία, so that they and it run into one another, as it were, and can hardly be kept quite distinct.' The καὶ may express even more, 'that they are closely connected one with another, and with the βασιλεία.'

The  
tyranny.

ταύτας τὰς ἀρχάς· ἐν τε γὰρ τῶν βαρβάρων τισὶν αἰροῦνται αὐτοκράτορας μονάρχους, καὶ τὸ παλαιὸν ἐν τοῖς ἀρχαίοις Ἑλλήσιν ἐγίγνοντό τινες μονάρχοι τὸν τρόπον τοῦτον, οὓς ἐκάλουν αἰσυμνήτας. ἔχουσι δὲ τινὰς πρὸς ἀλλήλας αὐταὶ διαφοράς. ἦσαν δὲ διὰ μὲν τὸ κατὰ νόμον βασιλικαὶ καὶ διὰ τὸ μοναρχεῖν ἐκόντων, τυραννικαὶ δὲ διὰ τὸ δεσποτικῶς ἄρχειν κατὰ τὴν αὐτῶν γνώμην. τρίτον δὲ εἶδος τυραννίδος, ἥπερ μάλιστ' εἶναι δοκεῖ τυραννίς, ἀντίστροφος οὕσα τῇ παμβασιλείᾳ. τοιαύτην δ' ἀναγκαῖον εἶναι τυραννίδα τὴν μοναρχίαν, ἥτις ἀνυπεύθυνος ἄρχει τῶν ὁμοίων καὶ βελτιόνων πάντων πρὸς τὸ σφέτερον αὐτῆς συμφέρον, ἀλλὰ μὴ πρὸς τὸ τῶν ἀρχομένων. διάπερ ἀκούσιος· οὐθεὶς γὰρ ἐκῶν ὑπομένει τῶν ἐλευθέρων τὴν τοιαύτην ἀρχήν. Τυραννίδος μὲν οὖν εἶδη ταῦτα καὶ τοσαῦτα διὰ τὰς εἰρημένας αἰτίας.

II

The best  
average  
constitution  
is that  
in which  
the middle  
class go-  
verns.

Τίς δ' ἀρίστη πολιτεία καὶ τίς ἄριστος βίος ταῖς πλείσταις πόλεσι καὶ τοῖς πλείστοις τῶν ἀνθρώπων, μήτε πρὸς ἀρετὴν συγκρίνουσι τὴν ὑπὲρ τοὺς ἰδιώτας, μήτε πρὸς παιδείαν ἢ φύσεως δεῖται καὶ χορηγίας τυχερᾶς, μήτε πρὸς πολιτείαν τὴν κατ' εὐχὴν γινομένην, ἀλλὰ βίον τε τὸν τοῖς πλείστοις κοινωνῆσαι δυνατόν καὶ πολιτείαν ἥς τὰς πλείστας

τῶν βαρβάρων τισίν] Niebuhr, *Rom. Hist.* Vol. I. 558, note 1257, thinks this alludes to the Roman Dictators. If so, is it not the only allusion we have to their political system?

3 δεσποτικῶς] 'quite arbitrarily and absolutely.'

4 τοιαύτην δ' ἀναγκαῖον, κ.τ.λ.] 'Such a tyranny as this we must necessarily recognise in the monarchy, which, free from all responsibility, rules over the equals and superiors of the monarch, in the interest of itself alone, and with no eye to that of its subjects.' Those subjects are in no sense φύσει δούλοι, and in this case, therefore, it cannot hold that ἄρχοντι καὶ ἀρχομένῃ ταῦτ' ἀντιστρέφει.

XI. 1 It must be remembered that the question discussed in this chapter is the best average form, not the best form absolutely. It is quite clear that it is so in the text, but the chapter and its conclusions are sometimes quoted as though it were not so.

συγκρίνουσι πρὸς ἀρετὴν, κ.τ.λ.] 'not bringing it to the standard of a virtue above that of ordinary men, nor to that of an education which requires a nature and appliances eminently fortune's gift,' such as in ordinary circumstances cannot be calculated on.

βίον τε] includes both παιδεία καὶ ἀρετή, 'virtue and the training to virtue.'

πόλεις ἐνδέχεται μετασχεῖν. καὶ γὰρ ἅς καλοῦσιν ἀριστο- The best  
average  
constitu-  
tion is that  
in which  
the middle  
class go-  
verns.  
κρατίας, περὶ ὧν νῦν εἵπομεν, τὰ μὲν ἐξωτέρῳ πίπτουσι ταῖς  
πλείσταις τῶν πόλεων, τὰ δὲ γειτνιῶσι τῇ καλουμένῃ πολι-  
τείᾳ· διὸ περὶ ἀμφοῖν ὥς μιᾶς λεκτέον. ἡ δὲ δὴ κρίσις περὶ  
ἀπάντων τούτων ἐκ τῶν αὐτῶν στοιχείων ἐστίν. εἰ γὰρ  
καλῶς ἐν τοῖς ἡθικοῖς εἴρηται τὸ τὸν εὐδαίμονα βίον εἶναι τὸν <sup>3</sup>  
κατ' ἀρετὴν ἀνεμπόδιστον, μεσότητα δὲ τὴν ἀρετὴν, τὸν  
μέσον ἀναγκαῖον βίον εἶναι βέλτιστον, τῆς ἐκάστοις ἐνδεχο-  
μένης τυχεῖν μεσότητος. τοὺς δὲ αὐτοὺς τούτους ὄρους ἀν-  
αγκαῖον εἶναι καὶ πόλεως ἀρετῆς καὶ κακίας καὶ πολιτείας·  
ἡ γὰρ πολιτεία βίος τίς ἐστι πόλεως. Ἐν ἀπάσαις δὴ <sup>1295 B</sup>  
ταῖς πόλεσιν ἐστὶ τρία μέρη τῆς πόλεως, οἱ μὲν εὐποροὶ  
σφόδρα, οἱ δὲ ἄποροι σφόδρα, οἱ δὲ τρίτοι οἱ μέσοι τούτων.  
ἐπεὶ τοίνυν ὁ ὁμολογεῖται τὸ μέτριον ἄριστον καὶ τὸ μέσον,  
φανερὸν ὅτι καὶ τῶν εὐτυχημάτων ἡ κτῆσις ἡ μέση βελτίστη  
πάντων· ῥάστη γὰρ τῷ λόγῳ πειθαρχεῖν. ὑπέρκαλον δὲ ἡ <sup>5</sup>  
ὑπερίσχυρον ἡ ὑπερευγενῆ ἡ ὑπερπλούσιον, ἡ τάναντία τού-  
τοις, ὑπέρπτωχον ἡ ὑπερασθενῆ καὶ σφόδρα ἄτιμον, χαλεπὸν  
τῷ λόγῳ ἀκολουθεῖν. γίγνονται γὰρ οἱ μὲν ὑβρισταὶ καὶ  
μεγαλοπόνηροι μᾶλλον, οἱ δὲ κακοῦργοι καὶ μικροπόνηροι  
λίαν· τῶν δ' ἀδίκημάτων τὰ μὲν γίγνεται δι' ὕβριν, τὰ δὲ

2 τὰ μὲν ἐξωτέρῳ πίπτουσι] "sont en dehors des conditions," St. Hil., 'in some respects stand too far removed from the generality of states to be applicable.'

ἀμφοῖν] means not the two forms of aristocracy, but them and the πολιτεία.

3 τὸ] The article should be noticed with a view to a subsequent passage, VIII. (V.) 1. 13. 'If we were right in the Ethics in using the language.'

ἀνεμπόδιστον] the reference is to *Ethics*, VII. xiii. 2, p. 1153, 15, and is so far in support of the genuineness of the chapters in which it occurs.

τῆς ἐκάστοις, κ.τ.λ.] 'The mean open to each to get.' The construction is abrupt. ἡς ἐκάστοις ἐνδέχεται

τυχεῖν μεσότητος would have been more regular.

ἡ γὰρ πολιτεία] 'For it is in the organisation and development of its constitution that a state finds its life.'

4 τῶν εὐτυχημάτων] 'of the gifts of fortune.'

5 δι' ὕβριν] 'From the sense of being above law,' 'from insolence.'

διὰ κακουργίαν] expresses quite an opposite feeling, viz.: the ill-feeling and wish to cause annoyance which is engendered by the conviction that society and its arrangements are unfavourable and depressing.

οἱ δὲ] Are the extremes on either side, whether of wealth, &c., or poverty, &c.

The best average constitution is that in which the middle class governs.

διὰ κακουργίαν. ἔτι δ' ἤκισθ' οὗτοι φυλαρχοῦσι καὶ βουλαρχοῦσιν· ταῦτα δ' ἀμφοτέρω βλαβερά ταῖς πόλεσιν. πρὸς δὲ τούτοις οἱ μὲν ἐν ὑπεροχαῖς εὐτυχημάτων ὄντες, ἰσχύος καὶ πλούτου καὶ φίλων καὶ τῶν ἄλλων τῶν τοιούτων, ἄρχεσθαι οὔτε βούλονται οὔτε ἐπίστανται (καὶ τοῦτ' εὐθύς οἴκοθεν ὑπάρχει παισὶν οὖσιν· διὰ γὰρ τὴν τρυφήν οὐδ' ἐν τοῖς διδασκαλείοις ἄρχεσθαι σύνθητες αὐτοῖς), οἱ δὲ καθ' ὑπερβολὴν ἐν ἐνδείᾳ τούτων ταπεινοὶ λίαν. ὥσθ' οἱ μὲν ἄρχειν οὐκ ἐπίστανται ἀλλ' ἄρχεσθαι δουλικὴν ἀρχήν, οἱ δ' ἄρχεσθαι μὲν οὐδεμιᾷ ἀρχῇ, ἄρχειν δὲ δεσποτικὴν ἀρχήν. γίνεται οὖν καὶ δούλων καὶ δεσποτῶν πόλεις, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἐλευθέρων, καὶ τῶν μὲν φθονούντων τῶν δὲ καταφρονούντων. ἂ πλείστον ἀπέχει φιλίας καὶ κοινωνίας πολιτικῆς· ἡ γὰρ κοινωνία φιλικόν· οὐδὲ γὰρ ὁδοῦ βούλονται κοινωνεῖν τοῖς ἐχθροῖς. βούλεται δὲ γε ἡ πόλις ἐξ ἴσων εἶναι καὶ ὁμοίων ὅτι μάλιστα, τοῦτο δ' ὑπάρχει μάλιστα τοῖς μέσοις· ὥστ' ἀναγκαῖον ἄριστα πολιτεύεσθαι ταύτην τὴν πόλιν ἐστὶν ἐξ ὧν φάμεν φύσει τὴν σύστασιν εἶναι τῆς πόλεως. καὶ σώζονται δ' ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν οὗτοι μάλιστα τῶν πολιτῶν. οὔτε

φυλαρχοῦσι καὶ βουλαρχοῦσι] 'are least competent and willing to hold office, whether local or general,' yet not supreme, to discharge, in fact, the ordinary civil functions; the extremely prosperous despise them, the extremely depressed are not elected to them. So that both look on them with unfavourable eyes and sneer at them, though from opposite points, and the regular state organisation finds no support from either.

ταῦτα ἀμφοτέρω] Both the tendency to crime, indicated above, and the aversion to office.

6 οἴκοθεν] 'at home.'

ἐν τοῖς διδασκαλείοις] Compare Plato, *Republ.* viii. 560, e, in the παιδεία ὀλιγαρχική.

7 τῶν μὲν φθονούντων τῶν δὲ κατα-

φρονούντων] Compare the speech of Alcibiades, *Thuc.* vi. 16. He is the Greek statesman who best illustrates the evils of excessive prosperity, such as Aristotle is here depicting.

ἂ πλείστον, κ.τ.λ.] 'And this is a state of things that is as opposite as possible to friendship.'

φιλικόν] is an element of friendship.

ἐξ ὧν] There seems something missing, such a word as τὴν συνεστηκυῖαν. 'The state formed of these elements which according to me are the natural elements from which the state is formed.'

καὶ σώζονται] Compare Xenophon, *Hell.* ii. 3, § 35 sqq., the speech of Theramenes in defence of his change of tactics, which he justifies by the attack made by the Thirty on the middle class, οἱ μέσοι τῶν πολιτῶν.



γὰρ αὐτοὶ τῶν ἀλλοτρίων ὥσπερ οἱ πένητες ἐπιθυμοῦσιν, οὔτε τῆς τούτων ἕτεροι, καθάπερ τῆς τῶν πλουσίων οἱ πένητες ἐπιθυμοῦσιν· καὶ διὰ τὸ μήτ' ἐπιβουλεύεσθαι μήτ' ἐπιβουλεύειν ἀκινδύνως διάγουσιν. διὰ τοῦτο καλῶς ἠῤῥατο Φωκυλίδης

The best average constitution is that in which the middle class governs.

πολλὰ μέσοισιν ἄριστα· μέσος θέλω ἐν πόλει εἶναι.

ὁῖον ἄρα ὅτι καὶ ἡ κοινωνία ἡ πολιτικὴ ἀρίστη ἡ διὰ τῶν 10 μέσων, καὶ τὰς τοιαύτας ἐνδέχεται εὖ πολιτεύεσθαι πόλεις ἐν αἷς δὴ πολὺ τὸ μέσον, καὶ κρεῖττον μάλιστα μὲν ἀμφοῖν, εἰ δὲ μή, θατέρου μέρους· προστιθέμενον γὰρ ποιεῖ ῥοπήν καὶ καλῶς γίνεσθαι τὰς ἐναντίας ὑπερβολάς. διόπερ εὐτυχία 11 μεγίστη τοὺς πολιτευομένους οὐσίαν ἔχειν μέσῃ καὶ ἱκανῇ, ὥς ὅπου οἱ μὲν πολλὰ σφόδρα κέκτηνται οἱ δὲ μηθέν, ἡ δὴ 1296 μος ἔσχατος γίγνεται ἡ ὀλιγαρχία ἄκρατος ἡ τυραννὶς δι' ἀμφοτέρας τὰς ὑπερβολάς· καὶ γὰρ ἐκ δημοκρατίας τῆς νεανικωτάτης καὶ ἐξ ὀλιγαρχίας γίνεται τυραννὶς, ἐκ δὲ τῶν μέσων καὶ τῶν σύγγενον πολὺ ἦττον. τὴν δ' αἰτίαν ὕστερον 12 ἐν τοῖς περὶ τὰς μεταβολὰς τῶν πολιτειῶν ἐροῦμεν. Ὅτι δ' ἡ μέσῃ βελτίστη, φανερόν· μόνη γὰρ ἀστασίαστος· ὅπου γὰρ πολὺ τὸ διὰ μέσου, ἥκιστα στάσεις καὶ διαστάσεις γίνονται τῶν πολιτειῶν. καὶ αἱ μεγάλαι πόλεις ἀστα- 13 σιαστότεραι διὰ τὴν αὐτὴν αἰτίαν, ὅτι πολὺ τὸ μέσον· ἐν δὲ ταῖς μικραῖς ῥαδίον τε διαλαβεῖν εἰς δύο πάντας, ὥστε μηθὲν καταλιπεῖν μέσον, καὶ πάντες σχεδὸν ἄποροι ἢ εὐποροὶ εἰσιν. καὶ αἱ δημοκρατίαι δὲ ἀσφαλέστεραι τῶν ὀλιγαρχιῶν εἰσὶ 14 καὶ πολυχρονιώτεραι διὰ τοὺς μέσους· πλείους τε γὰρ εἰσὶ

Φωκυλίδης] of Miletus. Fr. 12. Ed. Bergk.

10 πολὺ τὸ μέσον] 'the middle class is large.'

προστιθέμενον] 'by its joining one or the other it sways the scale and prevents either of the two opposite extremes being dominant.'

τοὺς πολιτευομένους] 'the citizens,' 'those who actually mix in affairs,' les citoyens actifs.

νεανικωτάτης] 'the most unbridled,' 'luxuriant.'

12 ἀστασίαστος] Compare III. xv. 9, where this word occurs. Both passages show the great importance Aristotle attached to this point.

διαστάσεις] 'the dividing the state into two parts,' 'the setting the two sides one against the other.' διαλαβεῖν εἰς δύο.

The best average constitution is that in which the middle class governs.

καὶ μᾶλλον μετέχουσι τῶν τιμῶν ἐν ταῖς δημοκρατίαις ἢ ταῖς ὀλιγαρχίαις, ἐπεὶ ὅταν ἄνευ τούτων τῶ πλήθει ὑπερ-  
 πείνωσιν οἱ ἄποροι, κακοπραγία γίνεται καὶ ἀπόλλυνται τα-  
 χέως. σημεῖον δὲ δεῖ νομίζειν καὶ τὸ τοὺς βελτίστους νομο-  
 θέτας εἶναι τῶν μέσων πολιτῶν. Σόλων τε γὰρ ἦν τούτων  
 15 (δηλοῖ δ' ἐκ τῆς ποιήσεως) καὶ Λυκούργος (οὐ γὰρ ἦν βασι-  
 λεύς) καὶ Χαράνδρας καὶ σχεδὸν οἱ πλεῖστοι τῶν ἄλλων.  
 16 Φανερόν δ' ἐκ τούτων καὶ διότι αἱ πλεῖσται πολιτεῖαι αἱ  
 μὲν δημοκρατικαὶ εἰσιν αἱ δ' ὀλιγαρχικαί· διὰ γὰρ τὸ ἐν  
 ταύταις πολλάκις ὀλίγον εἶναι τὸ μέσον, αἰεὶ ὀπότεροι ἂν  
 ὑπερέχωσιν, εἴβ' οἱ τὰς οὐσίας ἔχοντες εἴθ' ὁ δῆμος, οἱ τὸ  
 μέσον ἐκβαίνοντες καθ' αὐτοὺς ἄγουσι τὴν πολιτείαν, ὥστε  
 17 ἢ ὁ δῆμος γίγνεται ἢ ὀλιγαρχία. πρὸς δὲ τούτοις διὰ τὸ  
 στάσεις γίνεσθαι καὶ μάχας πρὸς ἀλλήλους τῶ δήμῳ καὶ  
 τοῖς εὐπόροις. ὀποτέροις ἂν μᾶλλον συμβῇ κρατῆσαι τῶν  
 ἐναντίων, οὐ καθιστᾷσι κοινὴν πολιτείαν οὐδ' ἴσην, ἀλλὰ  
 τῆς νίκης ἄθλον τὴν ὑπεροχὴν τῆς πολιτείας λαμβάνουσιν,  
 18 καὶ οἱ μὲν δημοκρατίαν οἱ δ' ὀλιγαρχίαν ποιοῦσιν. ἔτι δὲ  
 καὶ τῶν ἐν ἡγεμονίᾳ γενομένων τῆς Ἑλλάδος πρὸς τὴν παρ'  
 αὐτοῖς ἐκατέρωι πολιτείαν ἀποβλέποντες οἱ μὲν δημοκρατίας  
 ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι καθίστασαν οἱ δ' ὀλιγαρχίας, οὐ πρὸς τὸ

14 κακοπραγία] "Ill success," "failure," Liddell and Scott. But I doubt whether this is the meaning. May it not be more active, "there is mutual ill treatment of the one party by the other."

15 δηλοῖ ἐκ τῆς ποιήσεως] The general spirit of Solon's remains warrants this, but I do not find any particular passage.

οὐ γὰρ ἦν βασιλεύς] This seems an odd reason. Is it Aristotle's?

Χαράνδρας] Grote, iv. 560.

16 ἄγουσι] Compare v. 3, ἀγωγή.

17 τὴν ὑπεροχὴν τῆς πολιτείας] 'The supremacy in the government.' The rights or claims of the minority are not respected, to use the latest political language. And it is a question open to much discussion, whether this re-

finement in political arrangements can be introduced, and whether, if introduced, it would really be an improvement in our institutions. It is plainly liable to be the exact contrary, by giving greater power to that which may well be thought to have too much already, the retrograde element, the so-called conservative party. Lastly, there is the question whether, supposing the two former questions answered, as they might be, under certain circumstances, in the affirmative, any such improvement could effectually obviate the evils inherent in a parliamentary government, such as that of England is justly called, and stands self-condemned by being so called. Mr. Carlyle, *Latter-day Pamphlets*.

τῶν πόλεων συμφέρον σκοποῦντες ἀλλὰ πρὸς τὸ σφέτερον αὐτῶν. ὥστε διὰ ταύτας τὰς αἰτίας ἢ μηδέποτε τὴν μέσσην γίνεσθαι πολιτείαν ἢ ὀλιγαρχίαν καὶ παρ' ὀλίγοις· εἰς γὰρ ἀνὴρ συνεπέσθη μόνος τῶν πρότερον ἐφ' ἡγεμονία γενομένων ταύτην ἀποδοῦναι τὴν τάξιν. ἤδη δὲ καὶ τοῖς ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν ἔθος καθέστηκεν μηδὲ βούλεσθαι τὸ ἴσον, ἀλλ' ἢ ἄρχειν ζητεῖν ἢ κρατούμενους ὑπομένειν. Τίς μὲν οὖν ἀρίστη πολιτεία, καὶ διὰ τίν' αἰτίαν, ἐκ τούτων φανερόν· τῶν δ' ἄλλων πολιτειῶν ἐπειδὴ πλείους δημοκρατίας καὶ πλείους ὀλιγαρχίας φαμὲν εἶναι, ποίαν πρώτην θετέον καὶ δευτέραν καὶ τοῦτον δὴ τὸν τρόπον ἐχομένην τῷ τὴν μὲν εἶναι βελτίω τὴν δὲ χείρω, διωρισμένης τῆς ἀρίστης οὐ χαλεπὸν ἰδεῖν. αἰεῖ<sup>20</sup> γὰρ ἀναγκαῖον εἶναι βελτίω τὴν ἐγγύτατα ταύτης, χείρω δὲ τὴν ἀφεσθηκυῖαν τοῦ μέσου πλείον, ἂν μὴ πρὸς ὑπόθεσιν κρίνῃ τις. λέγω δὲ τὸ πρὸς ὑπόθεσιν, ὅτι πολλάκις οὕσης ἄλλης πολιτείας αἰρετωτέρας ἐνίοις οὐδὲν καλύψει συμφέρειν ἑτέραν μᾶλλον εἶναι πολιτείαν.

The best average constitution is that in which the middle class governs.

1296 B  
20

\* Δεῖ Bekker.

18 Compare Thuc. III. 82, on this point. πρὸς τὸ σφέτερον αὐτῶν—σφίσιν ἐπιτηδεύειν πολιτεύεσθαι is the historical expression of this.

19 εἰς γὰρ ἀνὴρ] It is curious that no certain nor even very probable answer can be given to the question who the person here alluded to is? I have been sometimes tempted to think that it is the Spartan King Pausanias (Xenophon, *Hell.* II. 5.), whose position at home and policy led him not to sanction the Athenian oligarchy, but to aim at the restoration of a more moderate government, to revive the older democracy—ἀποδοῦναι τὴν τάξιν—which, doubtless, in the eyes of a later generation, looking on τὴν νῦν δημοκρατίαν, would be considered as a πολιτεία τῶν μέσων.

τοῖς ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν] simply opposed to the τῶν ἐν ἡγεμονίᾳ γενομένων.

20 ἀρίστη] sc. τοῖς πλείστοις.

τοῦτον δὴ τὸν τρόπον ἐχομένην] 'and so on in due order.'

21 Αἰεὶ γὰρ] This correction of Spengel's xxv. note 27, scarcely needs the support of V. (VIII.) I. 2, to make us accept it.

πρὸς ὑπόθεσιν] Compare VII. 2, and note.

ἑτέραν μᾶλλον εἶναι] 'that there be another constitution.' This remark is the connecting link between the two chapters. All cannot have the best average form—their circumstances preclude it and make some other form desirable. What are the other forms that may be desirable under certain circumstances is naturally the next question, and is answered, though in a very general and vague way, in the two next chapters.

The consti-  
tutions  
suitable in  
particular  
cases.

Τίς δὲ πολιτεία τίσι καὶ ποία συμφέρει ποίοις, ἐχόμενον  
ἐστὶ τῶν εἰρημένων διελθεῖν. ληπτέον δὲ πρῶτον περὶ πα-  
σῶν καθόλου ταυτόν· δεῖ γὰρ κρεῖττον εἶναι τὸ βουλούμενον  
12 μέρος τῆς πόλεως τοῦ μὴ βουλομένου μένειν τὴν πολιτείαν.  
ἔστι δὲ πᾶσα πόλις ἕκ τε τοῦ ποιοῦ καὶ ποσοῦ. λέγω δὲ  
ποιὸν μὲν ἐλευθερίαν πλοῦτον παιδείαν εὐγένειαν, ποσὸν δὲ  
2 τὴν τοῦ πλήθους ὑπεροχήν. ἐνδέχεται δὲ τὸ μὲν ποιὸν  
ὑπάρχειν ἐτέρῳ μέρει τῆς πόλεως, ἐξ ὧν συνέστηκε μερῶν  
ἢ πόλις, ἄλλῳ δὲ μέρει τὸ ποσόν, ὅον πλείους τὸν ἀριθμὸν  
εἶναι τῶν γενναίων τοὺς ἀγεννεῖς ἢ τῶν πλουσίων τοὺς ἀπό-  
ρους, μὴ μέντοι τοσοῦτον ὑπερέχειν τῷ ποσῷ ὅσον λείπε-  
3 σθαι τῷ ποιῷ. διὸ ταῦτα πρὸς ἄλληλα συγκριτέον. ὅπου  
μὲν οὖν ὑπερέχει τὸ τῶν ἀπόρων πλῆθος τὴν εἰρημένην ἀνα-  
λογίαν, ἐνταῦθα πέφυκεν εἶναι δημοκρατίαν, καὶ ἕκαστον  
εἶδος δημοκρατίας κατὰ τὴν ὑπεροχὴν τοῦ δήμου ἐκάστου,  
ὅον ἐὰν μὲν τὸ τῶν γεωργῶν ὑπερτείνῃ πλῆθος, τὴν πρῶ-  
την δημοκρατίαν, ἐὰν δὲ τὸ τῶν βαναύσων καὶ μισθαρνούν-  
των, τὴν τελευταίαν, ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ τὰς ἄλλας τὰς μεταξὺ  
τούτων· ὅπου δὲ τὸ τῶν εὐπόρων καὶ γνωρίμων μᾶλλον ὑπερ-  
τείνει τῷ ποιῷ ἢ λείπεται τῷ ποσῷ, ἐνταῦθα δὲ ὀλιγαρ-  
χίαν, καὶ τῆς ὀλιγαρχίας τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον ἕκαστον εἶδος

XII. 1 δεῖ γὰρ κρεῖττον, κ.τ.λ.] 'There must be a preponderance in favour of the existing government.' But this idea of preponderance involves conflicting elements, and a comparison, a balancing of the powers of these elements.

πᾶσα πόλις] 'Every state is composed of quality and number.' It is, in other words, a given number of citizens, and in that number of citizens there are many different classes.

τὴν τοῦ πλήθους ὑπεροχήν] Such a term shows that Aristotle was rather thinking of the political element of the mass as opposed to that of those who are opposed to the mass, either by birth, education, or wealth, than simply of number. 'The superiority of the

large majority' is spoken of as balancing the power attaching to the other points above mentioned.

2 ἐξ ὧν συνέστηκε, κ.τ.λ.] 'granting, of course, that it be one of the parts of which a state really consists,' the essential elements of a state. Compare IV. (VII.) viii. i. 6.

συγκριτέον] 'we must compare.' On this subject see Arnold, *Rom. Hist.* Vol. i. Ch. xiii. the concluding paragraph.

3 τὴν εἰρημένην ἀναλογίαν] 'In the proportion stated,' rather implied. τοσοῦτον τῷ ποσῷ ὥστε μὴ λείπεσθαι τῷ ποιῷ. Its superiority in number is not overbalanced by its opponent's superiority in other points.

ἐνταῦθα δέ] 'Here then.'

κατὰ τὴν ὑπεροχὴν τοῦ ὀλιγαρχικοῦ πλήθους. δεῖ δ' αἰεὶ τὸν νομοθέτην ἐν τῇ πολιτείᾳ προσλαμβάνειν τοὺς μέσους· ἂν τε γὰρ ὀλιγαρχικοὺς τοὺς νόμους τιθῇ, στοχάζεσθαι χρὴ τῶν μέσων, ἵνα τε δημοκρατικούς, προσάγεσθαι τοῖς νόμοις τούτους. ὅπου δὲ τὸ τῶν μέσων ὑπερτείνει πλῆθος ἢ συναμφοτέρων τῶν ἄκρων ἢ καὶ θατέρου μόνον, ἐνταῦθ' ἐνδέχεται πολιτείαν εἶναι μόνιμον. οὐθὲν γὰρ φοβερὸν μή ποτε συμφωνήσωσιν οἱ πλούσιοι τοῖς πένησιν ἐπὶ τούτους· οὐδέποτε γὰρ ἄτεροι βουλήσονται δουλεύειν τοῖς ἑτέροις, κοινοτέραν δ' ἂν ζητῶσιν, οὐδεμίαν εὐρήσουσιν ἄλλην ταύτης. ἐν μέρει γὰρ ἄρχειν οὐκ ἂν ὑπομείνειαν διὰ τὴν ἀπιστίαν τὴν πρὸς ἀλλήλους. πανταχοῦ δὲ πιστότατος ὁ διαιτητής, διαιτητὴς δ' ὁ μέσος. ὅσω δ' ἂν ἄμεινον ἢ πολιτεία μίχθῃ, τοσούτω μονιμωτέρα. διαμαρτάνουσι δὲ πολλοὶ καὶ τῶν τὰς ἀριστοκρατικὰς βουλομένων ποιεῖν πολιτείας, οὐ μόνον ἐν τῷ πλείον νέμειν τοῖς εὐπόροις, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐν τῷ παρακρούεσθαι τὸν δῆμον. ἀνάγκη γὰρ χρόνῳ ποτὲ ἐκ τῶν ψευδῶν ἀγαθῶν ἀληθὲς συμβῆναι κακόν· αἱ γὰρ πλεονεξίαι τῶν πλουσίων ἀπολλύουσι μᾶλλον τὴν πολιτείαν ἢ αἱ τοῦ δήμου.

The constitutions suitable in particular cases.

4 ἐν τῇ πολιτείᾳ] 'in his constitutional arrangement.'

προσάγεσθαι τοῖς νόμοις τούτοις] sc. τοῖς μέσοις. 'To interest the middle class in favour of his laws,' or should it be the dative of the instrument, 'by his laws to interest the middle class in the support of his constitution.'

καὶ θατέρου μόνον] 'or even of one of the two only.'

5 ἐν μέρει γὰρ, κ.τ.λ.] Comp. xi. 19. ἤδη δὲ καί, κ.τ.λ.

6 One of the two parties must be the stronger, and the constitution must, in its arrangements, express that fact. Allowing this, Aristotle urges upon the statesman the necessity of tempering the truth; of, as far as possible, introducing the middle class, which stands in the position

of mediator or arbitrator. Secondly, of mixing, so far as is possible, the various elements, not giving to the party which must be essentially dominant, more uncontrolled, unchecked power, than is indispensable. So the constitution will be more permanent. And this second caution is often violated even by those who wish, not for an unmitigated oligarchy, but for an aristocratical government. διαμαρτάνουσι δὲ πολλοί, κ.τ.λ.

ἐν τῷ πλείον νέμειν] This is essential. The other (ἐν τῷ παρακρούεσθαι τὸν δῆμον), 'the deceiving the people,' is not so.

χρόνῳ ποτὲ] 'that at some time or other, if not at once.'

ἀπολλύουσι μᾶλλον] 'are of a more destructive tendency.'

In democ-  
cracies.

ἀρχὰς διοικεῖν αἰρετὰς οὐσας, ὅσας ἐνδέχεται· τοιαῦται δ' εἰσὶν ὅσας ἄρχειν ἀναγκαῖον τοὺς ἐπισταμένους. τέταρτος

<sup>7</sup> δὲ τρόπος τὸ πάντας περὶ πάντων βουλευέσθαι συνιόντας, τὰς δ' ἀρχὰς περὶ μηθενὸς κρίνειν ἀλλὰ μόνον προανακρίνειν· ὅνπερ ἡ τελευταία δημοκρατία νῦν διοικεῖται τρόπον, ἣν ἀνάλογόν φαμεν εἶναι ὀλιγαρχία τε δυναστευτικῇ καὶ μοναρχία τυραννικῇ. Οὗτοι μὲν οὖν οἱ τρόποι δημοκρατικοί

In oligar-  
chies.

<sup>8</sup> πάντες, τὸ δὲ τινὰς περὶ πάντων ὀλιγαρχικόν. ἔχει δὲ καὶ τοῦτο διαφορὰς πλείους. ὅταν μὲν γὰρ ἀπὸ τιμημάτων μετριοτέρων αἰρετοί τε ᾧσι καὶ πλείους διὰ τὴν μετριότητα τοῦ τιμήματος, καὶ περὶ ᾧν ὁ νόμος ἀπαγορεύει μὴ κινῶσιν ἀλλ' ἀκολουθῶσι, καὶ ἐξῇ κτωμένῳ τὸ τίμημα μετέχειν, ὀλιγαρχία μὲν πολιτικὴ δ' ἐστὶν ἡ τοιαύτη διὰ τὸ μετριάζειν·

<sup>1298</sup> <sup>9</sup> ὅταν δὲ μὴ πάντες τοῦ βουλευέσθαι μετέχωσιν ἀλλ' αἰρετοί, κατὰ νόμον δ' ἄρχωσιν ὥσπερ καὶ πρότερον, ὀλιγαρχικόν.

<sup>9</sup> ὅταν δὲ καὶ αἰρῶνται αὐτοὶ αὐτοὺς οἱ κύριοι τοῦ βουλευέσθαι, καὶ ὅταν παῖς ἀντὶ πατρὸς εἰσὶν καὶ κύριοι τῶν νόμων ᾧσιν,

<sup>10</sup> ὀλιγαρχικὴν ἀναγκαῖον εἶναι τὴν τάξιν ταύτην. ὅταν δὲ τινῶν τινές, οἷον πολέμου μὲν καὶ εἰρήνης καὶ εὐθυνῶν πάντες, τῶν δὲ ἄλλων ἄρχοντες, καὶ οὗτοι αἰρετοί ἢ κληρωτοί, ἀριστοκρατία μὲν ἢ πολιτεία· ἐὰν δ' ἐνίων μὲν αἰρετοί ἐνίων δὲ κληρωτοί, καὶ κληρωτοί ἢ ἀπλῶς ἢ ἐκ προκρίτων, ἢ κοινῇ αἰρετοί καὶ κληρωτοί, τὰ μὲν πολιτείας ἀριστοκρατικῆς ἐστὶ

Advice as  
to its  
organisa-  
tion.

<sup>11</sup> τούτων, τὰ δὲ πολιτείας αὐτῆς. Διήρηται μὲν οὖν τὸ βουλευόμενον πρὸς τὰς πολιτείας τοῦτον τὸν τρόπον, καὶ διοίσει<sup>a</sup> ἐκάστη πολιτεία κατὰ τὸν εἰρημένον διορισμόν.

<sup>a</sup> διοικεῖ Bekker.

questions mainly, concerning of course political offenders.

6 ὅσας ἐνδέχεται] 'as many as it is possible to have elective.'

7 προανακρίνειν] 'previously examine.' This was the function after Cleisthenes of the βουλή, or probouleutic council, and in the ordinary jurisdiction of the archons.

8 κινῶσιν] 'They do not feel at liberty to interfere, but simply obey

the law.'

ὀλιγαρχία μὲν, κ.τ.λ.] 'It is an oligarchy, it is true, but one that borders on the πολιτεία, from its moderation.'

10 προκρίτων] 'a body previously selected.'

11 διοίσει] So I read, instead of Bekker's διοικεῖ, and the change is easier than διοικεῖται, which several editors have adopted. Stahr preserves διοικεῖ; but διοίσει is quite in keeping

συμφέρει δὲ δημοκρατία τε τῇ μάλιστ' εἶναι δοκούσῃ δημο-  
κρατία νῦν (λέγω δὲ τοιαύτην ἐν ᾗ κύριος ὁ δῆμος καὶ τῶν  
νόμων ἐστίν) πρὸς τὸ βουλευέσθαι βέλτιον τὸ αὐτὸ ποιεῖν  
ὅπερ ἐπὶ τῶν δικαστηρίων ἐν ταῖς ὀλιγαρχίαις (τάττουσι<sup>12</sup>  
γὰρ ζημίαν τούτοις οὓς βούλονται δικάζειν, ἵνα δικάζωσιν,  
οἱ δὲ δημοτικοὶ μισθὸν τοῖς ἀπόροις), τοῦτο δὲ καὶ περὶ  
τὰς ἐκκλησίας ποιεῖν· βουλευσονται γὰρ βέλτιον κοινῇ  
βουλευόμενοι πάντες, ὁ μὲν δῆμος μετὰ τῶν γνωρίμων, οὗτοι  
δὲ μετὰ τοῦ πλήθους. συμφέρει δὲ καὶ τὸ αἵρετοὺς εἶναι<sup>13</sup>  
τούς βουλευομένους ἢ κληρωτοὺς ἴσως ἐκ τῶν μορίων. συμ-  
φέρει δὲ καὶ ὑπερβάλλωσι πολὺ κατὰ τὸ πλῆθος οἱ δημο-  
τικοὶ τῶν πολιτικῶν, ἢ μὴ πᾶσι διδόναι μισθόν, ἀλλ' ὅσοι  
σύμμετροι πρὸς τὸ τῶν γνωρίμων πλῆθος, ἢ ἀποκληροῦν  
τούς πλείους. ἐν δὲ ταῖς ὀλιγαρχίαις ἢ προαιρεῖσθαι τινας<sup>14</sup>  
ἐκ τοῦ πλήθους, ἢ κατασκευάσαντας ἀρχεῖον ὅσον ἐν ἐνίαις  
πολιτείαις ἐστὶν οὓς καλοῦσι προβούλους καὶ νομοφύλακας,  
καὶ περὶ τούτων χρηματίζειν περὶ ὧν ἂν οὗτοι προβουλεύ-  
σωσιν· οὕτω γὰρ μεθέξει ὁ δῆμος τοῦ βουλευέσθαι, καὶ λύειν  
οὐδὲν δυνήσεται τῶν περὶ τὴν πολιτείαν. ἔτι ἢ ταῦτα<sup>15</sup>  
ψηφίζεσθαι τὸν δῆμον ἢ μὴθὲν ἐναντίον τοῖς εἰσφερομένοις,  
ἢ τῆς συμβουλῆς μὲν μεταδιδόναι πᾶσι, βουλευέσθαι δὲ τοὺς  
ἄρχοντας. καὶ τὸ ἀντικείμενον δὲ τοῦ ἐν ταῖς πολιτείαις  
γιγνομένου δεῖ ποιεῖν· ἀποψηφίζόμενον μὲν γὰρ κύριον δεῖ  
ποιεῖν τὸ πλῆθος, καταψηφίζόμενον δὲ μὴ κύριον, ἀλλ'

Advice as  
to its  
organisa-  
tion.

with his general language. Compare  
§ 1, τὰς πολιτείας διαφέρειν. The Vet.  
Tr. read διοικεῖ; he gives "disponitur"  
as his rendering. It is stated that no  
MS. reads διοικεῖται.

<sup>13</sup> ἴσως] 'equally from the different  
parts of the state.'

συμφέρει δὲ καὶ] 'It is expedient  
also if.'

τῶν πολιτικῶν] "politiquement ca-  
pables," says St. Hilaire rightly.

ἀποκληροῦν] 'exclude by lot the num-  
bers in excess of the limit indicated.'

<sup>14</sup> προαιρεῖσθαι] 'choose beforehand,'  
not the common Aristotelian sense

of the word, but the strict literal  
meaning of it, which is the basis of  
the other.

προβούλους] Comp. Thuc. viii. 1, for  
this magistracy, established in Athens  
after the defeat in Sicily, B.C. 412.  
See VII. (VI.) viii. 17, 24.

νομοφύλακας] Later VII. (VI.) viii.  
24.

χρηματίζειν περὶ τούτων] 'decide on  
these points only.'

<sup>15</sup> τῆς συμβουλῆς] 'Advice.'

βουλευέσθαι] 'the effective delibera-  
tion.'

ἀποψηφίζόμενον] 'The veto of the

The course  
of political  
experience  
in Greece.

ἀς νῦν καλοῦμεν πολιτείας, οἱ πρότερον ἐκάλουν δημοκρατίας. ἦσαν δὲ αἱ ἀρχαῖαι πολιτεῖαι εὐλόγως ὀλιγαρχικαὶ καὶ βασιλικαὶ· δι' ὀλιγανθρωπίαν γὰρ οὐκ εἶχον πολὺ τὸ μέσον, ὥστ' ὀλίγοι τε ὄντες τὸ πλῆθος καὶ κατὰ τὴν<sup>12</sup> σύνταξιν μᾶλλον ὑπέμενον τὸ ἄρχεσθαι. Διὰ τίνα μὲν οὖν εἰσὶν αἰτίαν αἱ πολιτεῖαι πλείους, καὶ διὰ τί παρὰ τὰς λεγομένας ἕτεραι (δημοκρατία τε γὰρ οὐ μία τὸν ἀριθμὸν ἐστὶ, καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ὁμοίως), ἔτι δὲ τίνες αἱ διαφοραὶ καὶ διὰ τίνα αἰτίαν συμβαίνει, πρὸς δὲ τούτοις τίς ἀρίστη τῶν πολιτειῶν ὥς ἐπὶ τὸ πλεῖστον εἰπεῖν, καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ποία ποιοῖς ἀρμόττει τῶν πολιτειῶν εἴρηται.

14  
The three  
powers.

Πάλιν δὲ καὶ κοινῇ καὶ χωρὶς περὶ ἐκάστης λέγωμεν περὶ τῶν ἐφεξῆς, λαβόντες ἀρχὴν τὴν προσήκουσαν αὐτῶν. Ἔστι δὴ τρία μέρη τῶν πολιτειῶν πασῶν, περὶ ὧν δεῖ θεωρεῖν τὸν σπουδαῖον νομοθέτην ἐκάστη τὸ συμφέρον· ὧν ἐχόντων καλῶς ἀνάγκη τὴν πολιτείαν ἔχειν καλῶς, καὶ τὰς πολιτείας ἀλλήλων διαφέρειν ἐν τῷ διαφέρειν ἕκαστον τούτων.<sup>1298</sup> ἔστι δὲ τῶν τριῶν τούτων ἐν μὲν τίς τὸ βουλευόμε-

<sup>a</sup> τι Bekker.

ideas, and the gradual enlargement of the social union.

καὶ κατὰ τὴν σύνταξιν] This, Stahr makes to depend on ὀλίγοι, "unbedeutend," and the ὀλίγοι τε—καί seems to justify him, 'few in number and unimportant in the military arrangement.'

12 παρὰ τὰς λεγομένας] So above, iv. 7, πλείους τῶν εἰρημένων. On this paragraph, as an instance of Aristotle's method, at any point where his subject changes compare Spengel, pp. 32, 33.

XIV. 1 Aristotle enters now on the point stated Ch. II. 5, μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα τίνα τρόπον δεῖ καθιστάναι ταύτας τὰς πολιτείας, λέγων δὲ δημοκρατίας τε καθ' ἕκαστον εἶδος καὶ πάλιν ὀλιγαρχίας. Its discussion occupies the closing chapters of Book VI. and the whole of Book VII. (VI.). In this book he treats of

that which concerns them all alike (κοινῇ). We have his theory of the three powers, the deliberative, executive, and judicial, which must, he says, exist in every constitution; as such they may be separated off from the detail of the various forms of oligarchy and democracy; at least all general statements about them may; and the various modifications necessary for these various forms may be introduced later. This explains his language here, καὶ κοινῇ καὶ χωρὶς περὶ ἐκάστης.

τὴν προσήκουσαν αὐτῶν] 'The appropriate basis of the discussion.'

2 τι τὸ βουλευόμενον] There is an inconsistency in this sentence as it stands in Bekker's text. The most symmetrical arrangement would be to throw out the τι in both places. But if it is kept in both places, it is diffi-



νον περὶ τῶν κοινῶν, δεύτερον δὲ τὸ περὶ τὰς ἀρχάς (τοῦτο δ' <sup>The three powers.</sup> ἐστὶν ἃς δεῖ καὶ τίνων εἶναι κυρίας, καὶ ποίαν τινὰ δεῖ γίγνεσθαι τὴν αἴρεσιν αὐτῶν), τρίτον δὲ τί τὸ δικάζον. Κύριον <sup>3</sup> δ' ἐστὶ τὸ βουλευόμενον περὶ πολέμου καὶ εἰρήνης καὶ συμμαχίας καὶ διαλύσεως, καὶ περὶ νόμων, καὶ περὶ θανάτου καὶ <sup>The deliberative.</sup> φυγῆς καὶ δημεύσεως, καὶ τῶν εὐθυνῶν. ἀναγκαῖον δ' ἦτοι πᾶσι τοῖς πολίταις ἀποδεδόσθαι πάσας ταύτας τὰς κρίσεις ἢ τισὶ πάσας, οἷον ἀρχῇ τινὶ μιᾷ ἢ πλείοσιν, ἢ ἐτέραις ἐτέρας, ἢ τινὰς μὲν αὐτῶν πᾶσι τινὰς δὲ τισίν. τὸ μὲν <sup>4</sup> οὖν πάντας καὶ περὶ ἀπάντων δημοτικόν· τὴν τοιαύτην γὰρ <sup>In democracies.</sup> ἰσότητα ζητεῖ ὁ ὄμιλος· εἰσὶ δὲ οἱ τρόποι τοῦ πάντας πλείους, εἷς μὲν τὸ κατὰ μέρος ἀλλὰ μὴ πάντας ἀθρόους, ὥσπερ ἐν τῇ πολιτείᾳ τῇ Τηλεκλέους ἐστὶ τοῦ Μιλησίου (καὶ ἐν ἄλλαις δὲ πολιτείαις βουλευόνται αἱ συναρχαὶ συνιοῦσαι, εἷς δὲ τὰς ἀρχὰς βαδίζουσι πάντες κατὰ μέρος ἐκ τῶν φυλῶν καὶ τῶν μορίων τῶν ἐλαχίστων παντελῶς, ἕως ἂν διέλθῃ διὰ πάντων), συνιέναι δὲ μόνον περὶ τε νόμων θέσεως καὶ τῶν περὶ τῆς πολιτείας, καὶ τὰ παραγγελ-  
λόμενα ἀκουσομένους ὑπὸ τῶν ἀρχόντων. ἄλλος δὲ τρόπος <sup>5</sup> τὸ πάντας ἀθρόους, συνιέναι δὲ μόνον πρὸς τε τὰς ἀρχαι-  
ρεσίας αἰρησομένους καὶ πρὸς τὰς νομοθεσίας καὶ περὶ πολέμου καὶ εἰρήνης καὶ πρὸς εὐθύνας, τὰ δ' ἄλλα τὰς ἀρχὰς βουλευέσθαι τὰς ἐφ' ἑκάστοις τεταγμένας, αἰρετὰς οὕσας ἐξ ἀπάντων ἢ κληρωτάς. ἄλλος δὲ τρόπος <sup>6</sup> τὸ περὶ τὰς ἀρχὰς καὶ τὰς εὐθύνας ἀπαντᾶν τοὺς πολίτας, καὶ περὶ πολέμου βουλευσομένους καὶ συμμαχίας, τὰ δ' ἄλλα τὰς

cult to see why one should be indefinite, the other interrogative. I have made them both interrogative.

3 Κύριον δ' ἐστὶ] 'The sovereign power resides in.'

διαλύσεως] 'dissolving an alliance.'

δημεύσεως] 'confiscation.'

4 δημοτικόν] 'democratical,' 'characteristic of a popular government.'

τὸ κατὰ μέρος ἀλλὰ μὴ πάντας ἀθρόους] The sense would seem to require a

repetition of the word πάντας; 'that all should deliberate, but by parts, and not in one collective body.'

Telecles, the Milesian, not known.

συναρχαί] The boards of magistrates.

τῶν περὶ τῆς πολιτείας] 'questions that concern the constitution.'

5 τὰ δ' ἄλλα] There are not many points left of the list given in § 3. θανάτου, φυγῆς, δημεύσεως,—judicial

13 Ἔστι δ' ὅσα προφάσεως χάριν ἐν ταῖς πολιτείαις  
 Various oligarchi- σοφίζονται πρὸς τὸν ὄημον πέντε τὸν ἀριθμὸν, περὶ ἐκκλη-  
 cal contri- σίαν, περὶ τὰς ἀρχάς, περὶ δικαστήρια, περὶ ὄπλιν, περὶ  
 vances. γυμνασίαν. περὶ ἐκκλησίαν μὲν τὸ ἐξεῖναι ἐκκλησιάζειν  
 πᾶσι, ζημίαν δὲ ἐπικεῖσθαι τοῖς εὐπόροις ἂν μὴ ἐκκλησιάζω-  
 2 σιν, ἢ μόνοις ἢ μείζω πολλῶ. περὶ δὲ τὰς ἀρχάς τὸ  
 τοῖς μὲν ἔχουσι τίμημα μὴ ἐξεῖναι ἐξόμνυσθαι, τοῖς δ' ἀπό-  
 ροις ἔξεῖναι. καὶ περὶ τὰ δικαστήρια τοῖς μὲν εὐπόροις  
 εἶναι ζημίαν ἂν μὴ δικάζωσι, τοῖς δ' ἀπόροις ἄδειαν, ἢ τοῖς  
 μὲν μεγάλῃ τοῖς δὲ μικράν, ὥσπερ ἐν τοῖς Χαρώνδου  
 3 νόμοις. ἐνιαχοῦ δ' ἔξεστι μὲν πᾶσιν ἀπογραψαμένοις  
 ἐκκλησιάζειν καὶ δικάζειν, ἂν δὲ ἀπογραψάμενοι μὴτ' ἐκ-  
 κλησιάζωσι μῆτε δικάζωσι, ἐπικεῖνται μεγάλαι ζημίαι τού-  
 τοις, ἵνα διὰ μὲν τὴν ζημίαν φεύγωσι τὸ ἀπογράφεσθαι,  
 διὰ δὲ τὸ μὴ ἀπογράφεσθαι μὴ δικάζωσι μὴδ' ἐκκλησιάζω-  
 4 σιν. τὸν αὐτὸν δὲ τρόπον καὶ περὶ τοῦ ὄπλα κεκτηῖσθαι  
 καὶ τοῦ γυμνάζεσθαι νομοθετοῦσιν· τοῖς μὲν γὰρ ἀπόροις  
 ἔξεστι μὴ κεκτηῖσθαι, τοῖς δ' εὐπόροις ἐπιζήμιον μὴ κεκτη-  
 μένοις· κἂν μὴ γυμνάζωνται, τοῖς μὲν οὐδεμία ζημία, τοῖς  
 δ' εὐπόροις ἐπιζήμιον, ὅπως οἱ μὲν διὰ τὴν ζημίαν μετέ-  
 5 χωσιν, οἱ δὲ διὰ τὸ μὴ φοβεῖσθαι μὴ μετέχωσιν. Ταῦτα  
 The demo- μὲν οὖν ὀλιγαρχικὰ σοφίσματα τῆς νομοθεσίας, ἐν δὲ ταῖς  
 cratic con- ὀλιμοκρατείαις πρὸς ταῦτ' ἀντισοφίζονται· τοῖς μὲν γὰρ  
 trivances. ἀπόροις μισθὸν πορίζουσιν ἐκκλησιάζουσι καὶ δικάζουσιν,  
 6 τοῖς δ' εὐπόροις οὐδεμίαν τάττουσι ζημίαν. ὥστε φανερὸν  
 ὅτι εἴ τις βούλεται μιγνύναι δικαίως, δεῖ τὰ παρ' ἑκατέρους  
 συναγεῖν καὶ τοῖς μὲν μισθὸν πορίζειν τοῖς δὲ ζημίαν· οὕτω  
 γὰρ ἂν κοινοῦσιν ἅπαντες, ἐκείνως δ' ἡ πολιτεία γίγνεται  
 1297 B 7 τῶν ἐτέρων μόνον. Δεῖ δὲ τὴν πολιτείαν εἶναι μὲν ἐκ τῶν

XIII. 1 ὅσα σοφίζονται] 'The devices or artifices they have recourse to' προφάσεως χάριν, 'by way of pretext.'

2 ἐξόμνυσθαι] 'to decline an office or oath.'

Χαρώνδου νόμοις] Grote, iv. 561.

3 ἀπογραψαμένοις] 'when they have registered.'

6 τῶν ἐτέρων μόνον] 'of one of the two parties only.'

7 δεῖ δὲ τὴν πολιτείαν] 'The government must be in the hands of those who have the arms.'

τὰ ὅπλα ἐχόντων μόνον· τοῦ δὲ τιμήματος τὸ πλῆθος ἀπλῶς μὲν ὀρισαμένους οὐκ ἔστιν εἰπεῖν τοσοῦτον ὑπάρχειν, ἀλλὰ σκεψαμένους τὸ ποῖον ἐπιβάλλει μακρότατον ὥστε τοὺς μετέχοντας τῆς πολιτείας εἶναι πλείους τῶν μὴ μετέχόντων, τοῦτο τάττειν. ἐθέλουσι γὰρ οἱ πένητες καὶ μὴ μετέχοντες τῶν τιμῶν ἡσυχίαν ἔχειν, ἐὰν μὴ ὑβρίζῃ τις αὐτοὺς μήτε ἀφαιρῇται μὴδὲν τῆς οὐσίας. ἀλλὰ τοῦτο οὐ ῥᾶδιον οὐ γὰρ αἰεὶ συμβαίνει χαρίεντας εἶναι τοὺς μετέχοντας τοῦ πολιτεύματος. καὶ εἰώθασι δέ, ὅταν πόλεμος ᾖ, ὀκνεῖν, ἂν μὴ λαμβάνωσι τροφήν, ἄποροι δὲ ὦσιν· ἐὰν δὲ πορίζῃ τις τροφήν, βούλονται πολεμεῖν. ἔστι δ' ἡ πολιτεία παρ' ἐνίοις οὐ μόνον ἐκ τῶν ὀπλιτευόντων ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐκ τῶν ὠπλιτευσκόντων· ἐν Μαλιεῦσι δὲ ἡ μὲν πολιτεία ἦν ἐκ τούτων, τὰς δὲ ἀρχὰς ἡρῶντο ἐκ τῶν στρατευομένων. καὶ ἡ πρώτη δὲ πολιτεία ἐν τοῖς Ἑλλησιν ἐγένετο μετὰ τὰς βασιλείας ἐκ τῶν πολεμούντων, ἡ μὲν ἐξ ἀρχῆς ἐκ τῶν ἱππέων (τὴν γὰρ ἰσχὺν καὶ τὴν ὑπεροχὴν ἐν τοῖς ἱππεῦσιν ὁ πόλεμος εἶχεν· ἄνευ μὲν γὰρ συντάξεως ἄχρηστον τὸ ὀπλιτικόν, αἱ δὲ περὶ τῶν τοιούτων ἐμπειρίαι καὶ τάξεις ἐν τοῖς ἀρχαίοις οὐχ ὑπῆρχον, ὥστ' ἐν τοῖς ἱππεῦσιν εἶναι τὴν ἰσχύν), αὐξανομένων δὲ τῶν πόλεων καὶ τῶν ἐν τοῖς ὅπλοις ἰσχυσάντων μᾶλλον πλείους μετεῖχον τῆς πολιτείας. διόπερ

The demo-  
cratical  
contri-  
vances.

10  
The course  
of political  
experience  
in Greece.

ἀπλῶς μὲν ὀρισαμένους] 'We cannot absolutely fix its limits, and say it is to be so much and no more, but we must find out what is the highest amount that extends far enough,' takes in a sufficient number, 'for those who share in the government to outnumber those who do not share in it, and we must fix it at this amount.'

8 χαρίεντας] 'moderate,' 'decorous,' 'intelligent.'

9 βούλονται πολεμεῖν] This was the feeling of the Roman people at the commencement of the first Punic war.

ἡ πολιτεία] 'The governing body in some cases is not only formed of those who bear arms at the time, but takes

in those who have borne arms and are now past the military age.'

Μαλιεῦσι] Compare Grote, II. 378.

τούτων] who are meant? I conceive both of the classes just mentioned, whilst the executive was chosen out of the men of military age. The text, of course, will bear quite a different interpretation.

10 ἡ πρώτη πολιτεία] 'The first constitution of Greek freemen.'

μετὰ τὰς βασιλείας] One of the many passages which exclude βασιλεία from the list of πολιτεία.

συντάξεως] 'training,' 'discipline,' 'organisation.'

11 διόπερ] This is an interesting passage on the progress of political

Advice as to the organisation of the deliberative power. <sup>1299</sup> 16 ἐπαναγέσθω πάλιν ἐπὶ τοὺς ἄρχοντας. ἐν γὰρ ταῖς πολι-  
τείαις ἀντεστραμμένως ποιοῦσιν· οἱ γὰρ ὀλίγοι ἀποψηφι-  
σάμενοι μὲν κύριοι, καταψηφισάμενοι δὲ οὐ κύριοι, ἀλλ' ἐ-  
πανάγεται εἰς τοὺς πλείστους αἰεὶ. Περὶ μὲν οὖν τοῦ  
βουλευομένου καὶ τοῦ κυρίου δὴ τῆς πολιτείας τοῦτον διω-  
ρίσθω τὸν τρόπον.

The execu-  
tive. 15 Ἐχομένη δὲ τούτων ἐστὶν ἡ περὶ τὰς ἀρχὰς διαίρεσις·  
ἔχει γὰρ καὶ τοῦτο τὸ μόνιον τῆς πολιτείας πολλὰς δια-  
φοράς, πόσαι τε ἀρχαί, καὶ κύριαι τίνων, καὶ περὶ χρόνου,  
πόσος ἐκάστης ἀρχῆς (οἱ μὲν γὰρ ἐξαμήνους, οἱ δὲ δι' ἐλάτ-  
τονος, οἱ δ' ἐνιαυσίας, οἱ δὲ πολυχρονιωτέρας ποιοῦσι τὰς  
ἀρχάς), καὶ πότερον εἶναι δεῖ τὰς ἀρχὰς αἰδίους, ἢ πολυ-  
χρονίους ἢ μηδέτερον ἀλλὰ πλεονάκεις τοὺς αὐτούς, ἢ μὴ  
τὸν αὐτὸν δις ἀλλ' ἅπαξ μόνον· ἔτι δὲ περὶ τὴν κατάστα-  
σιν τῶν ἀρχῶν, ἐν τίνων δεῖ γίνεσθαι καὶ ὑπὸ τίνων καὶ πῶς.  
2 περὶ πάντων γὰρ τούτων δεῖ δύνασθαι διελεῖν κατὰ πόσους  
ἐνδέχεται γενέσθαι τρόπους, καῖπειτα προσαρμόσαι, ποίαις  
ποῖαι πολιτεῖαι συμφέρουσιν. ἔστι δὲ οὐδὲ τοῦτο διορίσαι  
ῥᾶδιον, ποίας δεῖ καλεῖν ἀρχάς· πολλῶν γὰρ ἐπιστατῶν ἡ  
πολιτικὴ κοινωνία δεῖται, διόπερ πάντας οὔτε τοὺς αἰρετοὺς  
οὔτε τοὺς κληρωτοὺς ἄρχοντας θετέον, οἷον τοὺς ἱερεῖς  
πρῶτον· τοῦτο γὰρ ἕτερόν τι παρὰ τὰς πολιτικὰς ἀρχὰς  
3 θετέον. ἔτι δὲ χορηγοὶ καὶ κήρυκες· αἰροῦνται δὲ καὶ πρε-  
σβευτάς.\* εἰσὶ δὲ αἱ μὲν πολιτικαὶ τῶν ἐπιμελειῶν, ἡ πάν-  
των τῶν πολιτῶν πρὸς τινα πρᾶξιν, οἷον στρατηγὸς στρα-  
τευομένων, ἢ κατὰ μέρος, οἷον ὁ γυναικονόμος ἢ παιδονόμος·  
αἱ δ' οἰκονομικαὶ (πολλάκις γὰρ αἰροῦνται σιτομέτρας),

\* πρεσβευταὶ Bekker.

great majority is to be allowed, its assent not to be final.

16 τοῦ κυρίου δὴ] 'and that which consequently is sovereign.'

XV. 1 τῆς πολιτείας] 'of the political system.'

αἰδίου] 'for life,' as elsewhere.

2 προσαρμόσαι] 'to adapt them.'

ποίας δεῖ καλεῖν ἀρχάς] 'What are the functions to which we may give this name ἀρχάς.'

3 πρεσβευταὶ] If this reading is kept, αἰροῦνται must be passive. I should prefer using it in its usual sense, and reading πρεσβευτάς.

σιτομέτρας] The question submitted to those officials would, in Aristotle's

αἱ δ' ὑπηρετικάι, πρὸς ἃς, ἂν εὐπορῶσι, τάττουσι δούλους. <sup>The execu-</sup>  
 μάλιστα δ' ὡς ἀπλῶς εἰπεῖν ἀρχὰς λεκτέον ταύτας, ὅσαις <sup>tive power.</sup>  
 ἀποδίδεται βουλευσασθαί τε περὶ τινῶν καὶ κρίναι καὶ ἐπι-<sup>4</sup>  
 τάξαι, καὶ μάλιστα τοῦτο· τὸ γὰρ ἐπιτάττειν ἀρχικώτερόν  
 ἐστίν. ἀλλὰ ταῦτα διαφέρει πρὸς μὲν τὰς χρήσεις οὐθὲν  
 ὡς εἰπεῖν· οὐ γάρ πω κρίσις γέγονεν ἀμφισβητούντων περὶ  
 τοῦ ὀνόματος· ἔχει δέ τιν' ἄλλην διανοητικὴν πραγματείαν.  
 ποῖαι δ' ἀρχαὶ καὶ πόσαι ἀναγκαῖαι εἰ ἔσται πόλις, καὶ<sup>5</sup>  
 ποῖαι ἀναγκαῖαι μὲν οὐ χρήσιμοι δὲ πρὸς σπουδαίαν πολι-  
 τείαν, μᾶλλον ἢ τις ἀπορήσειε πρὸς ἅπασάν τε δὴ πολι-  
 τείαν καὶ δὴ καὶ τὰς μικρὰς πόλεις. ἐν μὲν γὰρ δὴ ταῖς<sup>6</sup>  
 μεγάλαις ἐνδέχεται τε καὶ δεῖ μίαν τετάχθαι πρὸς ἐν  
 ἔργον· πολλοὺς τε γὰρ εἰς τὰ ἀρχεῖα ἐνδέχεται βαδίζειν  
 διὰ τὸ πολλοὺς εἶναι τοὺς πολίτας, ὥστε τὰς μὲν διαλεί-  
 πειν πολὺν χρόνον τὰς δ' ἅπαξ ἄρχειν, καὶ βέλτιον ἔκα-  
 στον ἔργον τυγχάνει τῆς ἐπιμελείας μονοπραγματουύσης ἢ  
 πολυπραγματουύσης. ἐν δὲ ταῖς μικραῖς ἀνάγκη συνάγειν<sup>7</sup> <sup>1299 B</sup>  
 εἰς ὀλίγους πολλὰς ἀρχάς· διὰ γὰρ ὀλιγανθρωπίαν οὐ  
 ῥαδίον ἐστὶ πολλοὺς ἐν ταῖς ἀρχαῖς εἶναι· τίνες γὰρ οἱ τοῦ-  
 τούς ἔσονται διαδεξόμενοι πάλιν; δέονται δ' ἐνίοτε τῶν  
 αὐτῶν ἀρχῶν καὶ νόμων αἱ μικραὶ ταῖς μεγάλαις· πλὴν αἱ  
 μὲν δέονται πολλάκις τῶν αὐτῶν, ταῖς δ' ἐν πολλῷ χρόνῳ

view, more properly concern the interests of the citizens as fathers of families and possessed of property, than as citizens proper. Hence he considers their functions as economical in a sense quite in accordance with his use of the term in the first book.

ἂν εὐπορῶσι] Compare I. vii. 5, ὅσοις ἐξουσία μὴ αὐτοὺς καταπαθεῖν.

4 τὸ γὰρ ἐπιτάττειν ἀρχικώτερόν ἐστιν] 'is more strictly the characteristic of a magistrate,' the highest form of the citizen, to whom the highest political virtue belongs properly, ἄρχοντος ἴδιος ἀρετὴ μόνη φρόνησις (III. iv. 17), and φρόνησις is, by

Εἰλ. vi. xi. 2, p. 1143, 8, ἐπιτακτική.

οὐ γάρ πω κρίσις, κ.τ.λ.] 'For there has as yet no question arisen for decision in consequence of a dispute about the name; still such points have their interest for thought.' Such I take to be the sense, and I believe Stahr agrees with this rendering.

6 τὰς μὲν διαλείπειν] 'so that in holding some, they leave long intervals;' or, in other words, 'they hold some only at long intervals.'

τῆς ἐπιμελείας, κ.τ.λ.] 'If the attention is engaged on one point only, than if it is distracted by being bent on many.'

The judicial power.

πόλειςιν. τοῦ δὲ ξενικοῦ ἐν μὲν ξένοις πρὸς ξένους, ἄλλο  
 ξένοις πρὸς ἀστούς. ἔτι δὲ παρὰ πάντα ταῦτα περὶ τῶν  
 4 μικρῶν συναλλαγμάτων, ὅσα δραχμιαῖα καὶ πεντάδραχμα  
 καὶ μικρῷ πλείονος· δεῖ μὲν γὰρ καὶ περὶ τούτων γίνεσθαι  
 5 κρίσιν, οὐκ ἐμπίπτει δὲ εἰς δικαστῶν πλῆθος. Ἀλλὰ περὶ  
 μὲν τούτων ἀφείσθω καὶ τῶν φονικῶν καὶ τῶν ξενικῶν, περὶ  
 δὲ τῶν πολιτικῶν λέγωμεν, περὶ ὧν μὴ γινομένων καλῶς  
 διαστάσεις γίνονται καὶ τῶν πολιτειῶν αἱ κινήσεις. ἀνάγκη  
 δ' ἦτοι πάντας περὶ πάντων κρίνειν τῶν διηρημένων αἰρέσει  
 1301 ἢ κλήρῳ, ἢ πάντας περὶ πάντων τὰ μὲν κλήρῳ τὰ δ' αἰρέ-  
 6 σει, ἢ περὶ ἐνίων τῶν αὐτῶν τοὺς μὲν κλήρῳ τοὺς δ' αἰρε-  
 τούς. οὗτοι μὲν οὖν οἱ τρόποι τέτταρες τὸν ἀριθμόν, τοσ-  
 οῦτοι δ' ἕτεροι καὶ οἱ κατὰ μέρος· πάλιν γὰρ ἐκ τινῶν καὶ  
 οἱ δικάζοντες περὶ πάντων αἰρέσει, ἢ ἐκ τινῶν περὶ πάντων  
 κλήρῳ, ἢ τὰ μὲν κλήρῳ τὰ δὲ αἰρέσει, ἢ ἕνια δικαστήρια  
 7 περὶ τῶν αὐτῶν ἐκ κληρωτῶν καὶ αἰρετῶν. οὗτοι μὲν οὖν,  
 ὥσπερ ἐλέχθησαν, οἱ τρόποι τοῖς εἰρημένοις. ἔτι δὲ τὰ  
 αὐτὰ συνδυαζόμενα, λέγω δ' ὅσον τὰ μὲν ἐκ πάντων τὰ δ'  
 ἐκ τινῶν τὰ δ' ἐξ ἀμφοῖν, ὅσον εἰ τοῦ αὐτοῦ δικαστηρίου εἶεν  
 8 οἱ μὲν ἐκ πάντων οἱ δ' ἐκ τινῶν, καὶ ἢ κλήρῳ ἢ αἰρέσει ἢ  
 ἀμφοῖν. ὅσους μὲν οὖν ἐνδέχεται τρόπους εἶναι τὰ δικα-  
 στήρια, εἴρηται· τούτων δὲ τὰ μὲν πρῶτα δημοτικά, ὅσα ἐκ  
 πάντων ἢ περὶ πάντων, τὰ δὲ δεύτερα ὀλιγαρχικά, ὅσα ἐκ  
 τινῶν περὶ πάντων, τὰ δὲ τρίτα ἀριστοκρατικά καὶ πολι-  
 τικά, ὅσα τὰ μὲν ἐκ πάντων τὰ δ' ἐκ τινῶν.

4 παρὰ πάντα ταῦτα] 'cases of summary jurisdiction, questions which do not require a number of judges.'

5 τῶν διηρημένων] 'The points distinguished.'

The combinations here are not defective as they were in Ch. XV., and consequently the text does not want re-arranging, as Nickses has done in the case of that other passage. But

these minute details of arrangement, however necessary for the completeness of Aristotle's work, and for its practical utility as bearing on the nice complications of the Greek constitutions, are of no value for the modern student. It would be a mere useless burdening of the memory to attempt to master them.

## SUMMARY. BOOK VII. (VI.)

---

**T**HERE is no break between this book and the last, and its contents have been stated generally in the summary given of the last. Its particular object is to investigate the method of constituting first democratical, then oligarchical, governments (Ch. I.)

What are the ideas at the root of democracy? what are the characteristic principles it admits? what the character it requires or tolerates in its citizens? (II.) How can the element of fairness and equality on which it prides itself be introduced, and so introduced, as that the constitution formed shall not, by its exclusiveness and adaptation to the democratical standard, entirely alienate and drive into violent opposition the other parts of the state? (III.)

The various forms of democracy differ in point of excellence in proportion to the varying merit of the people which is predominant in each. A clear judgment must then be formed on the point, which democracy is best, and then the measures necessary for securing it must be adopted. If a democracy of free proprietors of land is the best, the state must see that its citizens, all of them, have land, and so on, as the scale descends, for the various intervening forms. The latest in order of time and most prevalent welcomes all alike, and aims only at strengthening its numbers, and breaking up the organisation of the party opposed to it. It tolerates no powerful classes, no union, no distinctions. It has much that is tyrannical in it (Ch. IV.)

To form a constitution is one thing, to keep it, when formed, in health, is another. And this is the harder task of the legislator. In his laws and constitutions he must aim at this. He must not seek the immediate and exclusive triumph of his principle at the expense of its permanence. On the contrary, he must, as far as is possible, guard against that exclusive triumph, above all things, guard against excessive irritation of his opponents, and so he must, if possible, preclude excessive poverty in the people, an end in which the party who are inferior should zealously co-operate with him. It is the common interest of all (Ch. V.)

The execu-  
tive power.

ἐκ πάντων ἢ ἐκ τινῶν ἀφωρισμένων, ὅλον ἢ τιμήματι ἢ γένει  
ἢ ἀρετῇ ἢ τινι τοιούτῳ ἄλλῳ, ὥσπερ ἐν Μεγάροις ἐκ τῶν  
συγκατελθόντων καὶ συμμαχεσασμένων πρὸς τὸν δῆμον, καὶ  
16 ταῦτα ἢ αἰρέσει ἢ κλήρῳ. πάλιν ταῦτα συνδυαζόμενα, λέγω  
δὲ τὰς μὲν τινὲς τὰς δὲ πάντες, καὶ τὰς μὲν ἐκ πάντων τὰς  
δ' ἐκ τινῶν, καὶ τὰς μὲν αἰρέσει τὰς δὲ κλήρῳ. τούτων δ'  
7 ἐκάστης ἔσονται τῆς διαφορᾶς τρόποι τέσσαρες. ἡ γὰρ  
πάντες ἐκ πάντων αἰρέσει, ἢ πάντες ἐκ πάντων κλήρῳ, καὶ ἡ  
ἐξ ἀπάντων ἢ ὥς ἀνὰ μέρος, ὅλον κατὰ φυλὰς καὶ δῆμους καὶ  
φρατρίας, ἕως ἂν διέλθῃ διὰ πάντων τῶν πολιτῶν, ἢ αἰεὶ ἐξ  
18 ἀπάντων, καὶ τὰ μὲν οὕτω τὰ δὲ ἐκείνως. πάλιν εἰ τινὲς  
οἱ καθιστάντες, ἢ ἐκ πάντων αἰρέσει ἢ ἐκ πάντων κλήρῳ,  
ἢ ἐκ τινῶν αἰρέσει ἢ ἐκ τινῶν κλήρῳ, ἢ τὰ μὲν οὕτω τὰ δ'  
ἐκείνως, λέγω δὲ τὰ μὲν ἐκ πάντων αἰρέσει τὰ δὲ κλήρῳ.  
ὥστε δώδεκα οἱ τρόποι γίνονται χωρὶς τῶν δύο συνδυασμῶν.  
19 τούτων δ' αἱ μὲν δύο καταστάσεις δημοτικαί, τὸ πάντας ἐκ  
πάντων αἰρέσει ἢ κλήρῳ γίνεσθαι ἢ ἀμφοῖν, τὰς μὲν κλήρῳ  
τὰς δ' αἰρέσει τῶν ἀρχῶν· τὸ δὲ μὴ πάντας ἅμα μὲν καθι-  
στάναι, ἐξ ἀπάντων δ' ἢ ἐκ τινῶν, ἢ κλήρῳ ἢ αἰρέσει ἢ  
ἀμφοῖν, ἢ τὰς μὲν ἐκ πάντων τὰς δ' ἐκ τινῶν ἀμφοῖν (τὸ  
δὲ ἀμφοῖν λέγω τὰς μὲν κλήρῳ τὰς δ' αἰρέσει), πολιτικόν.  
20 Καὶ τὸ τινὰς ἐκ πάντων τὰς μὲν αἰρέσει καθιστάναι τὰς δὲ  
κλήρῳ ἢ ἀμφοῖν, τὰς μὲν κλήρῳ τὰς δ' αἰρέσει, ὀλιγαρ-  
χικόν· ὀλιγαρχικώτερον δὲ καὶ τὸ ἐξ ἀμφοῖν. τὸ δὲ τὰς  
1300 B μὲν ἐκ πάντων τὰς δ' ἐκ τινῶν πολιτικὸν ἀριστοκρατικῶς, ἢ  
21 τὰς μὲν αἰρέσει τὰς δὲ κλήρῳ. τὸ δὲ τινὰς ἐκ τινῶν ὀλι-  
γαρχικόν, καὶ τὸ τινὰς ἐκ τινῶν κλήρῳ [μὴ γενόμενον δ'  
ὁμοίως], καὶ τὸ τινὰς ἐκ τινῶν ἀμφοῖν, τὸ δὲ τινὰς ἐξ ἀπάν-  
22 των. τὸ δὲ ἐκ τινῶν αἰρέσει πάντας ἀριστοκρατικόν. οἱ  
μὲν οὖν τρόποι τῶν περὶ τὰς ἀρχὰς τοσοῦτοι τὸν ἀριθμόν

15 ἐν Μεγάροις] Mr Grote, III. 60, in reference to this allusion speaks of its being of no historical value, for dates and details escape us.

16 τούτων δ' ἐκάστης, κ.τ.λ.] On this

passage see Nickses, Excursus, VIII. p. 145. He practically re-writes it. But, allowing that he does this successfully, and I think he does, the question occurs, is it worth while? I prefer leaving the text as it stands.



εἰσι, καὶ διήρηνται κατὰ τὰς πολιτείας οὕτως· τίνα δὲ τίσι <sup>The executive power.</sup> συμφέρει καὶ πῶς δεῖ γίνεσθαι τὰς καταστάσεις, ἅμα ταῖς δυνάμεσι τῶν ἀρχῶν, καὶ τίνες εἰσὶν, ἔσται φανερόν. λέγω δὲ δύναμιν ἀρχῆς, οἷον τὴν κυρίαν τῶν προσόδων καὶ τὴν κυρίαν τῆς φυλακῆς· ἄλλο γὰρ εἶδος δυνάμεως οἷον στρατηγίας καὶ τῆς τῶν περὶ τὴν ἀγορὰν συμβολαίων κυρίας.

Λοιπὸν δὲ τῶν τριῶν τὸ δικαστικὸν εἰπεῖν. ληπτέον δὲ 16 καὶ τούτων τοὺς τρόπους κατὰ τὴν αὐτὴν ὑπόθεσιν. ἔστι <sup>The judicial power.</sup> δὲ διαφορὰ τῶν δικαστηρίων ἐν τρισὶν ὅροις, ἐξ ὧν τε καὶ περὶ ὧν καὶ πῶς. λέγω δὲ ἐξ ὧν μὲν, πότερον ἐκ πάντων ἢ ἐκ τινῶν· περὶ ὧν δέ, πόσα εἶδη δικαστηρίων· τὸ δὲ πῶς, πότερον κλήρῳ ἢ αἰρέσει. πρῶτον οὖν διαιρεῖσθω πόσα 2 εἶδη δικαστηρίων. ἔστι δὲ τὸν ἀριθμὸν ὁκτώ, ἐν μὲν εὐθυτικόν, ἄλλο δὲ εἴ τίς τι τῶν κοινῶν ἀδικεῖ, ἕτερον ὅσα εἰς τὴν πολιτείαν φέρει, τέταρτον καὶ ἄρχουσι καὶ ἰδιώταις ὅσα περὶ ζημιώσεων ἀμφισβητοῦσιν, πέμπτον τὸ περὶ τῶν ἰδίων συναλλαγμάτων καὶ ἐχόντων μέγεθος, καὶ παρὰ ταῦτα τό τε φονικόν καὶ τὸ ξενικόν. φονικοῦ μὲν οὖν εἶδη, ἂν τ' 3 ἐν τοῖς αὐτοῖς δικασταῖς ἂν τ' ἐν ἄλλοις, περὶ τε τῶν ἐκ προνοίας καὶ περὶ τῶν ἀκουσίων, καὶ ὅσα ὁμολογεῖται μὲν, ἀμφισβητεῖται δὲ περὶ τοῦ δικαίου, τέταρτον δὲ ὅσα τοῖς φεύγουσι φόνου ἐπὶ καθόδῳ ἐπιφέρεται, οἷον Ἀθήνησι λέγεται καὶ τὸ ἐν Φρεαττοῖ δικαστήριον· συμβαίνει δὲ τὸ τοιαῦτα ἐν τῷ παντὶ χρόνῳ ὀλίγα καὶ ἐν ταῖς μεγάλαις

ἅμα ταῖς δυνάμεσι] in VII. (VI.) 8, this point is treated.

ἄλλο γὰρ εἶδος] 'For there is quite another kind of power, say in the office of general and in that to which is entrusted the management of the common market transactions.'

XVI. 1 τούτων] As if he had written τὰ δικαστήρια.

2 ὅσα εἰς τὴν πολιτείαν φέρει] 'all constitutional questions.'

περὶ ζημιώσεων] 'appeals against the amount of fines.'

καὶ ἐχόντων μέγεθος] 'and on the condition that they are of some importance,' granting that they are not merely trivial.

3 φονικοῦ εἶδη] On this question see Hermann, *Pol. Antiquities* (Eng. Tr.), § 104, p. 203, and the appendices to Müller's *Eumenides*.

ἐπὶ καθόδῳ] Hermann as quoted above. "The homicide was still obliged to quit the country for a season, until he obtained leave of the relations of the deceased to return."

Φρεαττοῖ] Mr Grote, III. 103, note, speaks of this as "obscure."

The execu-  
tive power.

τοῦτο συμβαίνει. διοπερ οὐθὲν καλύει πολλὰς ἐπιμελείας  
<sup>8</sup> ἅμα προστάττειν· οὐ γὰρ ἐμποδιοῦσιν ἀλλήλαις, καὶ πρὸς  
 τὴν ὀλιγανθρωπίαν ἀναγκαῖον τὰ ἀρχεῖα οἷον ὀβελισκο-  
 λύχνια ποιεῖν. εἰάν οὖν ἔχωμεν λέγειν πόσας ἀναγκαῖον  
 ὑπάρχειν πάσῃ πόλει, καὶ πόσας οὐκ ἀναγκαῖον μὲν δεῖ δ'  
 ὑπάρχειν, ῥᾶν ἂν τις εἰδὼς ταῦτα συνάγοι ποίας ἀρμόττει  
<sup>9</sup> συνάγειν ἀρχὰς εἰς μίαν ἀρχήν. ἀρμόττει δὲ καὶ τοῦτο  
 μὴ λεληθέναι, ποῖα δεῖ κατὰ τόπον ἀρχεῖα πολλῶν ἐπιμε-  
 λιῆσθαι καὶ ποίων πανταχοῦ μίαν ἀρχὴν εἶναι κυρίαν, οἷον  
 εὐκοσμίας πότερον ἐν ἀγορᾷ μὲν ἀγορανόμον, ἄλλον δὲ κατ'  
 ἄλλον τόπον, ἢ πανταχοῦ τὸν αὐτόν. καὶ πότερον κατὰ  
 τὸ πρᾶγμα δεῖ διαιρεῖν ἢ κατὰ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους, λέγω δ' οἷον  
<sup>10</sup> ἓνα τῆς εὐκοσμίας, ἢ παιδων ἄλλον καὶ γυναικῶν. καὶ κατὰ  
 τὰς πολιτείας δέ, πότερον διαφέρει κατ' ἐκάστην καὶ τὸ τῶν  
 ἀρχῶν γένος ἢ οὐθέν, οἷον ἐν δημοκρατίᾳ καὶ ὀλιγαρχίᾳ καὶ  
 ἀριστοκρατίᾳ καὶ μοναρχίᾳ πότερον αἱ αὐταὶ μὲν εἰσιν ὀρ-  
 χαὶ κύριαι, οὐκ ἐξ ἴσων δ' οὐδ' ἐξ ὁμοίων, ἀλλ' ἕτεραι ἐν  
 ἑτέροις, οἷον ἐν μὲν ταῖς ἀριστοκρατίαις ἐκ πεπαιδευμένων,  
 ἐν δὲ ταῖς ὀλιγαρχίαις ἐκ τῶν πλουσίων, ἐν δὲ ταῖς δημοκρα-  
 τίαις ἐκ τῶν ἐλευθέρων, ἢ τυγχάνουσι μὲν τινες οὖσαι καὶ  
 κατ' αὐτὰς τὰς διαφορὰς τῶν ἀρχῶν, ἔστι δ' ὅπου συμφέ-  
 ρουσιν αἱ αὐταὶ καὶ ὅπου διαφέρουσιν· ἔνθα μὲν γὰρ ἀρμότ-

8 πολλὰς ἐπιμελείας, κ. τ. λ.] 'To assign many branches of administration at the same time to the same person.'

ὀβελισκολύχνια] 'spits for roasting, used as candlesticks.' The general meaning is the same as in the case of the Δελφικὴ μάχαιρα of I. ii. 3.

συνάγοι] 'might infer,' 'collect.'

9 κατὰ τόπον] "Bei örtlicher Beschränkung," Stahr; 'from considerations of space and distance,' or is it simply 'local,' as opposed to 'general'?

κατὰ τὸ πρᾶγμα] 'by the subject.'

ἢ κατὰ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους] 'or with reference to the persons.'

10 πεπαιδευμένων] *Rhet.* i. 8, p. 1366,

5, ἀριστοκρατίας τέλος τὰ πρὸς παιδείαν καὶ τὰ νομῖμα.

κατ' αὐτὰς τὰς διαφορὰς τῶν ἀρχῶν] If this is genuine it is a very concise expression. κατ' αὐτὰς τὰς διαφορὰς διαφορὰς τῶν ἀρχῶν, or κατὰ ταύτας τὰς διαφορὰς διαφορὰς τῶν ἀρχῶν: either of these forms would express what I conceive to be the meaning of the passage better than the one which Bekker has and Stahr keeps, though his translation is in favour of a change. 'Corresponding to the differences we observe in the constitutions are these differences in the magistracies required.'

διαφέρουσιν] This seems to mean, 'where different ones are required.'

τε μεγάλας, ἔνθα δ' εἶναι μικρὰς τὰς αὐτάς. οὐ μὲν ἀλλὰ καὶ ἰδιαί τινές εἰσιν, οἷον ἡ τῶν προβούλων· αὕτη γὰρ οὐ δημοκρατική, βουλὴ δὲ δημοτικόν. δεῖ μὲν γὰρ εἶναι τι τοιοῦτον ᾧ ἐπιμελὲς ἔσται τοῦ δήμου προβουλεύειν, ὅπως ἀσχολῶν ἔσται· τοῦτο δ', ἐὰν ὀλίγοι τὸν ἀριθμὸν ᾧσιν, ὀλιγαρχικόν· τοὺς δὲ προβούλους ὀλίγους ἀναγκαῖον εἶναι τὸ πλήθος, ὥστ' ὀλιγαρχικόν. ἀλλ' ὅπου ἄμφω αὐταὶ αἱ ἀρχαί, οἱ πρόβουλοι καθεστᾶσιν ἐπὶ τοῖς βουλευταῖς· ὁ μὲν γὰρ βουλευτὴς δημοτικόν, ὁ δὲ πρόβουλος ὀλιγαρχικόν. καταλύεται δὲ καὶ τῆς βουλῆς ἡ δύναμις ἐν ταῖς τοιαύταις δημοκρατίαις ἐν αἷς αὐτὸς συνιῶν ὁ δῆμος χρηματίζει περὶ πάντων. τοῦτο δὲ συμβαίνειν εἰώθειν, ὅταν εὐπορία τις ᾗ ἢ ἡ μισθὸς τοῖς ἐκκλησιάζουσιν· σχολάζοντες γὰρ συλλέγονται τε πολλάκις καὶ ἅπαντα αὐτοὶ κρίνουσιν. παιδονόμος δὲ καὶ γυναικονόμος, καὶ εἴ τις ἄλλος ἄρχων κύριός ἐστι τοιαύτης ἐπιμελείας, ἀριστοκρατικόν, δημοκρατικὸν δ' οὐ· πῶς γὰρ οἷόν τε κωλύειν ἐξιέναι τὰς τῶν ἀπόρων; οὐδ' ὀλιγαρχικόν· τρυφῶσι γὰρ αἱ τῶν ὀλιγαρχούντων. ἀλλὰ περὶ μὲν τούτων ἐπὶ τοσοῦτον εἰρήσθω νῦν, περὶ δὲ τὰς τῶν ἀρχῶν καταστάσεις πειρατέον ἐξ ἀρχῆς διελθεῖν. εἰσὶ δ' αἱ διαφοραὶ ἐν τρισὶν ὅροις, ὧν συντιθεμένων ἀναγκαῖον πάντας εἰληφθαι τοὺς τρόπους. ἔστι δὲ τῶν τριῶν τούτων ἐν μὲν τίνες οἱ καθιστάντες τὰς ἀρχάς, δεύτερον δ' ἐκ τίνων, λοιπὸν δὲ τίνα τρόπον. ἐκάστου δὲ τῶν τριῶν τούτων διαφοραὶ τρεῖς εἰσὶν· ἡ γὰρ πάντες οἱ πολῖται καθιστᾶσιν ἢ τινές, καὶ ἡ

The executive power.

11

12

1300

13

14

15

11 ὅπως ἀσχολῶν ἔσται] 'how it shall be kept engaged.'

12 καθεστᾶσιν ἐπὶ τοῖς βουλευταῖς] 'are established as a check upon the members of the senate.' This was the case at Athens at the time above mentioned when Probuli were appointed.

13 εὐπορία τις ἢ ἡ μισθός] Spengel, p. 40, wishes to read μισθοῦ, relying on VII. (VI.) II. 6, μισθοῦ εὐπορία. But there is no absolute necessity for the change, for we may conceive the

ἡ μισθός introduced to make more precise the meaning of εὐπορία, and the second passage written at first with greater accuracy.

ἐξιέναι τὰς τῶν ἀπόρων] Comp. VII. (VI.) VIII. 23, διὰ τὴν ἀδουλίαν. There is no possibility of subjecting them to regulations as the simplest necessity of their state of poverty would set any such aside.

14 ἐν τρισὶν ὅροις] 'under three heads,' 'in three points.'

So far for democracies. If the method of their formation is rightly understood, it involves the right understanding of their opposites, the formation of oligarchies. And the cautions in the two cases are analogous. The safety of a democracy lies in large numbers, they seem to make opposition hopeless. The safety of an oligarchy lies in the moderate use of their power by the oligarchs (VI.) This is their real safety. To secure their power, whether moderately used or strained to excess, they must carefully consider their armed force. And if they aim at a moderate and just use of it, then there are certain '*temperamenta imperii*,' modifications which may make such wise exercise of it something in which all acquiesce (VI.)

There remains a point which was not fully treated in the last book, relating to the various magistracies which the state requires, whether democratical or oligarchical. These are enumerated at considerable length.

## ΠΟΛΙΤΙΚΩΝ Η. (Ζ.)

ΠΟΣΑΙ μὲν οὖν διαφοραὶ καὶ τίνες τοῦ τε βουλευτι-  
κοῦ καὶ κυρίου τῆς πολιτείας καὶ τῆς περὶ τὰς ἀρχὰς  
τάξεως, καὶ περὶ δικαστηρίων, καὶ ποῖα πρὸς ποῖαν συντέ-  
τακται πολιτείαν,<sup>2</sup> εἴρηται πρότερον. ἐπεὶ δὲ τετύχηκεν εἶδη  
πλείω δημοκρατίας ὄντα καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ὁμοίως πολιτειῶν,  
ἅμα τε περὶ ἑκείνων εἴ τι λοιπόν, οὐ χεῖρον ἐπισκέψασθαι,  
καὶ τὸν οἰκεῖον καὶ τὸν συμφέροντα τρόπον ἀποδοῦναι πρὸς  
ἐκάστην. ἔτι δὲ καὶ τὰς συναγωγὰς αὐτῶν τῶν εἰρημένων<sup>3</sup> 1317  
ἐπισκεπτέον πάντων τῶν τρόπων· ταῦτα γὰρ συνδυαζόμενα  
ποιεῖ τὰς πολιτείας ἐπαλλάττειν, ὥστε ἀριστοκρατίας τε  
ὀλιγαρχικὰς εἶναι καὶ πολιτείας δημοκρατικωτέρας. λέγω<sup>4</sup>  
δὲ τοὺς συνδυασμούς, οὓς δεῖ μὲν ἐπισκοπεῖν, οὐκ ἐσκεμμένοι  
δ' εἰσὶ νῦν, οἷον ἂν τὸ μὲν βουλευόμενον καὶ τὸ περὶ τὰς  
ἀρχαιρεσίας ὀλιγαρχικῶς ἢ συντεταγμένον, τὰ δὲ περὶ τὰ

Different  
combina-  
tions of the  
elements of  
democracy,  
oligarchy,  
&c.

<sup>2</sup> ἔτι δὲ περὶ φθορᾶς τε καὶ σωτηρίας τῶν πολιτειῶν. ἐκ ποίων τε γίνεται καὶ  
διὰ τίνας αἰτίας Bekker.

I. 1 In this first section I omit the  
clause relating to the revolutions of  
states, the subject of Book VIII.

<sup>2</sup> ἐπεὶ δέ, κ.τ.λ.] 'Since we find  
that there is more than one kind of  
democracy, more than one kind also  
of the other constitutions, it will be as  
well to consider them, and at the same  
time if we have left anything unsaid  
on the former points, to consider that  
also, and to give the proper and suit-  
able mode of establishing each consti-  
tution.' So I translate the passage,  
keeping Bekk.'s text strictly. Nicks  
wishes to substitute ἄλλα for ἅμα.  
By ἐκείνων I understand the βουλευ-  
τικόν, δικαστικόν, ἀρχαιρετικόν of the

last Book.

<sup>3</sup> τὰς συναγωγὰς] συναγωγή is a  
bringing together, uniting. Here 'the  
combinations.'

ἐπαλλάττειν] Here the word is very  
simple, 'to run into one another, to  
interchange.'

<sup>4</sup> ἐσκεμμένοι εἰσὶ] The verb seems to  
be used in a passive sense.

τὸ μὲν βουλευόμενον] Spengel would  
read περὶ τό after μὲν, as he would  
also substitute τὸ δέ for τὰ δέ. No  
doubt both changes would be improve-  
ments, but they are not very important  
ones.

ὀλιγαρχικῶς ἢ συντεταγμένον] 'be  
arranged on oligarchical principles.'

Different combinations of the elements of democracy, oligarchy, &c.

δικαστήρια ἀριστοκρατικῶς, ἢ ταῦτα μὲν καὶ τὸ περὶ τὸ βουλευόμενον ὀλιγαρχικῶς, ἀριστοκρατικῶς δὲ τὸ περὶ τὰς ἀρχαιρεσίας, ἢ κατ' ἄλλον τινὰ τρόπον μὴ πάντα συντεθῇ τὰ τῆς πολιτείας οἰκεία. Ποία μὲν οὖν δημοκρατία πρὸς ποίαν ἀρμόττει πόλιν, ὡσαύτως δὲ καὶ ποία τῶν ὀλιγαρχιῶν ποίῳ πλήθει, καὶ τῶν λοιπῶν δὲ πολιτειῶν τίς συμφέρει 6 τίσιν, εἴρηται πρότερον. ὅμως δὲ δεῖ γενέσθαι δῆλον μὴ μόνον ποία τούτων τῶν πολιτειῶν ἀρίστη ταῖς πόλεσιν, ἀλλὰ καὶ πῶς δεῖ κατασκευάζειν καὶ ταύτας καὶ τὰς ἄλλας ἐπέλθωμεν συντόμως. καὶ πρῶτον περὶ δημοκρατίας εἰπωμεν· ἅμα γὰρ καὶ περὶ τῆς ἀντικειμένης πολιτείας φανερόν, 7 αὕτη δ' ἐστὶν ἣν καλοῦσιν οἱ ὀλιγαρχίαν. ληπτέον δὲ πρὸς ταύτην τὴν μέθοδον πάντα τὰ δημοτικὰ καὶ τὰ δοκοῦντα ταῖς δημοκρατίαις ἀκολουθεῖν· ἐκ γὰρ τούτων συντιθεμένων τὰ τῆς δημοκρατίας εἶδη γίνεσθαι συμβαίνει, καὶ 8 πλείους δημοκρατίας μιᾶς εἶναι καὶ διαφόρους. δύο γὰρ εἰσιν αἰτίαι δι' ἃς περ αἱ δημοκρατίαι πλείους εἰσὶ, πρῶτον μὲν ἡ λεχθεῖσα πρότερον, ὅτι διάφοροι οἱ δῆμοι· γίνεται γὰρ τὸ μὲν γεωργικὸν πλῆθος, τὸ δὲ βάναισον καὶ θητικόν· ὣν τοῦ πρώτου τῷ δευτέρῳ προσλαμβανομένου, καὶ τοῦ τρίτου πάλιν ταῖς ἀμφοτέραις, οὐ μόνον διαφέρει τῷ βελτίῳ

Democratical combinations.

5 μὴ πάντα συντεθῇ, κ.τ.λ.] 'The combination be not in all points that of elements akin to the constitution.' "Sed sumpta à diversis et dissimilibus" is part of the comment of Victorius on the passage.

6 ἀρίστη ταῖς πόλεσιν] Spengel would read αἰρετὴ ποίαις (p. 34, note 31), but the present reading may be defended as virtually the equivalent of the one proposed. 'But for each of the states under their circumstances,' or 'for what kind of state each constitution is eligible.' It does not much matter which of these two is adopted.

καὶ ταύτας καὶ τὰς ἄλλας ἐπέλθωμεν συντόμως] Does this last verb govern

the two accusatives, or do they depend on κατασκευάζειν? Perhaps the best way is to make them depend on κατασκευάζειν, and then let ἐπέλθωμεν συντόμως, and not δῆλον, precede the interrogative, 'but also let us briefly discuss the point how both these and the other forms are to be established.'

7 μιᾶς] is not absolutely necessary. It seems put in to draw great attention to the statement, and to illustrate Aristotle's dislike to any attempt at reducing all the various forms too much under one head.

8 τὸ δὲ βάναισον καὶ θητικόν] In (IV.) III. 2, the words are ἀγοραίον καὶ βάναισον.

καὶ χεῖρι γίνεσθαι τὴν δημοκρατίαν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τῷ μὴ τὴν αὐτήν. δευτέρα δὲ περὶ ἧς νῦν λέγομεν· τὰ γὰρ ταῖς δημοκρατίαις ἀκολουθοῦντα καὶ δοκοῦντα εἶναι τῆς πολιτείας, οἰκεῖα ταύτης ποιεῖ συντιθέμενα τὰς δημοκρατίας ἐτέρας· τῇ μὲν γὰρ ἐλάττω, τῇ δ' ἀκολουθήσει πλείονα, τῇ δ' ἅπαντα ταῦτα. χρήσιμον δ' ἕκαστον αὐτῶν γνωρίζειν πρὸς τε τὸ κατασκευάζειν ἢν ἂν τις αὐτῶν τύχῃ βουλόμενος, καὶ πρὸς τὰς διορθώσεις. ζητοῦσι μὲν γὰρ οἱ τὰς πολιτείας καθιστάντες ἅπαντα τὰ οἰκεῖα συναγαγεῖν πρὸς τὴν ὑπόθεσιν, ἀμαρτάνουσι δὲ τοῦτο ποιοῦντες.\* νυνὶ δὲ τὰ ἀξιώματα καὶ τὰ ἦθη καὶ ὧν ἐφίενται λέγωμεν.

Democrati-  
cal com-  
binations.

Ἰπóθεσις μὲν οὖν τῆς δημοκρατικῆς πολιτείας ἐλευθερία· τοῦτο γὰρ λέγειν εἰώθασιν, ἅς ἐν μόνῃ τῇ πολιτείᾳ ταύτῃ μετέχοντας ἐλευθερίας· τούτου γὰρ στοχάζεσθαι φασὶ πα-

Character-  
istics of de-  
mocracy.  
1317 B

\* καθάπερ ἐν τοῖς περὶ τὰς φθορὰς καὶ τὰς σωτηρίας τῶν πολιτειῶν εἰρηται πρότερον Bekker.

9 πρὸς τὰς διορθώσεις] 'For the reform of existing constitutions.'

10 πρὸς τὴν ὑπόθεσιν] depends on *oikeia*, 'all without exception of those points which their assumption implies,' which are akin, that is, to the democratical or oligarchical principle. I prefer this way to St. Hilaire's "grouper autour de leur principe."

As to the words *καθάπερ*, κ.τ.λ., which I have omitted from the text consistently with § 1, Spengel would retain them, reading *ἐροῦμεν ὅστερον* for *εἰρηται πρότερον*. It seems quite the easier plan to get rid of them at once, though this leaves, it must be confessed, the passage very abrupt.

τὰ ἀξιώματα] 'The primary assumptions,' 'the fundamental principles,' in this sense, "les bases sur lesquelles," St. Hil.

τὰ ἦθη] Compare V. (VIII.) 1, 2, τὸ γὰρ ἦθος τῆς πολιτείας ἐκδοτής. The different character required by

each in its citizens to adapt them for being good members of the whole, depends on the character which is impressed on that whole. The plural τὰ ἦθη simply expresses the fact that as there are several constitutions, there will be several characters. The amplest discussion of the character of democracy in particular, is that given by M. De Tocqueville in his *Démocratie en Amérique*.

II. 1 ὑπόθεσις] I do not think any distinction need be drawn between this word and τὰ ἀξιώματα of the last chapter for any practical result. Ἰπóθεσις is not the 'Idea' in Coleridge's sense of the word, but 'the primary assumption on which the given constitution is based.'

τοῦτο γὰρ, κ.τ.λ.] 'For this is the constant language of men, as though this were the only form in which liberty was to be enjoyed.'

Character-  
istics of de-  
mocracy.

σαν δημοκρατίαν. ἐλευθερίας δὲ ἐν μὲν τὸ ἐν μέρει ἄρ-  
χεσθαι καὶ ἄρχειν. Καὶ γὰρ τὸ δίκαιον τὸ δημοτικὸν τὸ  
2 ἴσον ἔχειν ἐστὶ κατ' ἀριθμὸν ἀλλὰ μὴ κατ' ἀξίαν, τούτου  
δ' ὄντος τοῦ δίκαιου τὸ πλῆθος ἀναγκαῖον εἶναι κύριον, καὶ ὅ  
τι ἂν δόξῃ τοῖς πλείοσι, τοῦτ' εἶναι καὶ τέλος καὶ τοῦτ' εἶναι  
τὸ δίκαιον· φασὶ γὰρ δεῖν ἴσον ἔχειν ἕκαστον τῶν πολιτῶν·  
ὥστε ἐν ταῖς δημοκρατίαις συμβαίνει κυριωτέρους εἶναι τοὺς  
ἀπόρους τῶν εὐπόρων· πλείους γὰρ εἰσι, κύριον δὲ τὸ τοῖς  
3 πλείοσι δόξαν. ἐν μὲν οὖν τῆς ἐλευθερίας σημεῖον τοῦτο,  
ὃν τίθενται πάντες οἱ δημοτικοὶ τῆς πολιτείας ὅρον, ἐν δὲ τὸ  
ζῆν ὡς βούλεται τις· τοῦτο γὰρ τῆς ἐλευθερίας ἔργον εἶναί  
4 φασιν, εἴπερ τοῦ δούλου ὄντος τὸ ζῆν μὴ ὡς βούλεται. τῆς  
μὲν οὖν δημοκρατίας ὅρος οὗτος δεύτερος· ἐντεῦθεν δ' ἐλήλυθε  
τὸ μὴ ἄρχεσθαι, μάλιστα μὲν ὑπὸ μηθενός, εἰ δὲ μή, κατὰ  
μέρος. καὶ συμβάλλεται ταύτῃ πρὸς τὴν ἐλευθερίαν τὴν  
5 κατὰ τὸ ἴσον. Τούτων δ' ὑποκειμένων καὶ τοιαύτης οὔσης  
τῆς ἀρχῆς τὰ τοιαῦτα δημοτικά, τὸ αἰρεῖσθαι τὰς ἀρχὰς  
πάντας ἐκ πάντων, τὸ ἄρχειν πάντας μὲν ἑκάστου ἕκαστον  
δ' ἐν μέρει πάντων, τὸ κληρωτὰς εἶναι τὰς ἀρχὰς ἢ πάσας ἢ  
ὅσας μὴ ἐμπειρίας δέονται καὶ τέχνης, τὸ μὴ ἀπὸ τιμῆματος  
μηθενός εἶναι τὰς ἀρχὰς ἢ ὅτι μικροτάτου, τὸ μὴ δις τὸν

ἐν μὲν] 'one characteristic,' 'one point.'

τὸ δίκαιον τὸ δημοτικόν] 'Justice in the democratical sense.'

τοῖς πλείοσι] 'To the greater number.'

τοῦτ' εἶναι καὶ τέλος] Is this: 'this should hold good, and be final'? If the καὶ is kept, I do not well see what else to make of it.

3 τῆς πολιτείας ὅρον] 'the proper limit or characteristic.'

ἔργον] "le propre," 'the true object.'

4 δεύτερος] I place a colon after δεύτερος, and take away the full stop after μέρος. 'From this last character-

istic of democracy comes the feeling of the citizens in such a state against every exercise of authority over them; if they cannot secure this, then they accept as the next best theory, an authority which they exercise and submit to in turns, and herein this second characteristic conspires to forward the other, the liberty based in equality.'

5 ὑποκειμένων] Sc. these ὑποθέσεις.

τῆς ἀρχῆς] Is this 'the principle from which we start?' or may the word not have quite a different meaning, 'such being the character of the power exercised in a democratical government?' I incline to this latter sense.



αὐτὸν ἄρχειν μηδεμίαν ἢ ὀλιγάκις ἢ ὀλίγας ἔξω τῶν κατὰ Character-  
istics of de-  
mocracy.  
πόλεμον, τὸ ὀλιγοχρονίους τὰς ἀρχὰς ἢ πάσας ἢ ὅσας ἐνδέ-  
χεται, τὸ δικάζειν πάντας καὶ ἐκ πάντων καὶ περὶ πάντων ἢ  
περὶ τῶν πλείστων<sup>a</sup> καὶ τῶν κυριωτάτων, οἷον περὶ εὐθυνῶν  
καὶ πολιτείας καὶ τῶν ἰδίων συναλλαγμάτων, τὸ τὴν ἐκκλη-  
σίαν κυρίαν εἶναι πάντων<sup>b</sup> ἢ τῶν μεγίστων ἀρχὴν δὲ μηδε-  
μίαν μηθενὸς ἢ ὅτι ὀλιγίστων κυρίαν. τῶν δ' ἀρχῶν δημο- 6  
τικώτατον βουλή, ὅπου μὴ μισθοῦ εὐπορία πᾶσιν· ἐνταῦθα  
γὰρ ἀφαιροῦνται καὶ ταύτης τῆς ἀρχῆς τὴν δύναμιν· εἰς  
αὐτὸν γὰρ ἀνάγει τὰς κρίσεις πάσας ὁ δῆμος εὐπορῶν  
μισθοῦ, καθάπερ εἴρηται πρότερον ἐν τῇ μεθόδῳ τῇ πρὸ  
ταύτης. ἔπειτα τὸ μισθοφορεῖν, μάλιστα μὲν πάντας, 7  
ἐκκλησίαν δικαστήρια ἀρχάς, εἰ δὲ μή, τὰς ἀρχὰς καὶ τὰ  
δικαστήρια καὶ τὴν βουλήν καὶ τὰς ἐκκλησίας τὰς κυρίας, ἢ  
τῶν ἀρχῶν ἅς ἀνάγκη συσσιτεῖν μετ' ἀλλήλων. ἔτι ἐπειδὴ  
ὀλιγαρχία καὶ γένει καὶ πλούτῳ καὶ παιδείᾳ ὀρίζεται, τὰ  
δημοτικὰ δοκεῖ τὰναντία τούτων εἶναι, ἀγένεια πενία βαναυ-  
σία. ἔτι<sup>c</sup> δὲ τῶν ἀρχῶν τὸ μηδεμίαν αἰτίδιον εἶναι· ἐὰν δέ 8 1318

<sup>a</sup> καὶ τῶν μεγίστων Bekker.

<sup>b</sup> Bekker's order places ἢ τῶν μεγίστων after ὅτι ὀλιγίστων.

<sup>c</sup> ἐπὶ Bekker.

δικάζειν πάντας καὶ ἐκ πάντων] It would seem that we ought to substitute ἢ for καὶ before ἐκ πάντων.

καὶ τῶν μεγίστων] This is superfluous.

τὸ τὴν ἐκκλησίαν, κ.τ.λ.] The order in the text seems to me better than that retained by Bekker, and given at the foot.

6 μισθοῦ εὐπορία] Compare VI. (IV.) xv. 13, note.

ἐνταῦθα γὰρ] 'Where there is.'

τῇ μεθόδῳ τῇ πρὸ ταύτης] The reference is to VI. (IV.) xv., but no inference could well be founded on it as to the order of Books VII. VIII. (VI. V.).

7 παιδείᾳ] Is not, strictly speaking, a characteristic of ὀλιγαρχία, but of

ἀριστοκρατία, compare VI. (IV.) viii. ix. 3. It is the last-quoted section that explains his language here, διὰ τὸ μᾶλλον ἀκολουθεῖν παιδείαν τοῖς εὐπορωτέροις.

βαναυσία] The πενία in the one case, as the wealth in the other, determines the question of education. The wealthy have, the poor have not, leisure for cultivation, and though the former may neglect their opportunities, and not educate themselves, whilst the latter may secure this in spite of their disadvantages, still, on the average, it is assumed that the favourable or unfavourable outward circumstances will determine the result.

8 ἔτι] ἐπὶ may stand, but ἔτι is far better, I think.

Character-  
istics of de-  
mocracy.

τις καταλειφθῇ ἐξ ἀρχαίας μεταβολῆς, τότε περιαιριῖσθαι τὴν δύναμιν αὐτῆς καὶ ἐξ αἰρετῶν κληρωτοὺς ποιεῖν. τὰ μὲν οὖν κοινὰ ταῖς δημοκρατίαις ταῦτ' ἐστὶ, συμβαίνει δ' ἐκ τοῦ δικαίου τοῦ ὁμολογουμένου εἶναι δημοκρατικοῦ (τοῦτο δ' ἐστὶ τὸ ἴσον ἔχειν ἅπαντας κατ' ἀριθμόν) ἢ μάλιστα εἶναι δοκοῦσα δημοκρατία καὶ δῆμος· ἴσον γὰρ τὸ μηθὲν μᾶλλον ἄρχειν τοὺς ἀπόρους ἢ τοὺς εὐπόρους, μηδὲ κυρίους εἶναι μόνους ἀλλὰ πάντας ἐξ ἴσου κατ' ἀριθμόν· οὕτω γὰρ ἂν ὑπάρχειν νομίζοιεν τὴν τ' ἰσότητα τῇ πολιτείᾳ καὶ τὴν ἐλευθερίᾳ.

3  
Democra-  
tical  
equality.

Τὸ δὲ μετὰ τοῦτο ἀπορεῖται πῶς ἔξουσι τὸ ἴσον, πό-  
τερον δεῖ τὰ τιμήματα διελεῖν χιλίοις τὰ τῶν πεντακοσίων  
καὶ τοὺς χιλίους ἴσον δύνασθαι τοῖς πεντακοσίοις, ἢ οὐχ οὕτω  
δεῖ τιθῆναι τὴν κατὰ τοῦτο ἰσότητα, ἀλλὰ διελεῖν μὲν οὕτως,  
ἔπειτα ἐκ τῶν πεντακοσίων ἴσους λαβόντα καὶ ἐκ τῶν χιλίων,  
τούτους κυρίους εἶναι τῶν ἀρχαιρεσιῶν\* καὶ τῶν δικαστηρίων.

\* διαρίσεων Bekker.

περιαιριῖσθαι] 'To strip it of its power.' The language almost seems an allusion to the case of the Areopagus and its treatment by Ephialtes and Pericles.

9 συμβαίνει] 'there results.'

τὸ μηθὲν μᾶλλον] This is the passage quoted in the note on VI. (IV.) iv. 22, to which it is sufficient to refer the reader.

III. 1 τὸ μετὰ τοῦτο] 'The next point after this presents a difficulty.'

πότερον δεῖ] Shall there be a property element? 'Ought the properties of 500 rich to be taken and set over against those of 1000 poor, and the thousand to have equal weight with the five hundred, or is this not the way in which you ought to establish equality in this respect, but rather, adopting the division given above, to take an equal number out of both bodies, the five hundred and the

thousand, and place in the hands of the body so formed the elections and the courts of justice.' Such seems to me the sense of the passage, but I do not feel clear as to the exact meaning of the expression διελεῖν χιλίοις τὰ τῶν πεντακοσίων, "répartir de manière que," St. Hil.

διαρίσεων] This word again is difficult. Stahr makes no change, but, with Sepulveda, looking more to the sense than the word, he translates it "consultationem," and so he gets the two great functions of the citizen given in III. xi. 8. Victorius reads αἰρέσεων in the sense of elections. I prefer ἀρχαιρεσιῶν, the reading adopted by St. Hilaire and Lambinus. τῶν τε αἰρέσεων would make a very good reading. Of course, if διαρίσεων can mean 'decisions on points of policy,' then it would be the best reading of all, and I should think it might bear this meaning rather than that of 'deliberation.'

πότερον οὖν αὕτη ἡ πολιτεία δικαιοτάτη κατὰ τὸ δημοτικὸν Democra-  
tical  
equality.  
 δίκαιον, ἢ μᾶλλον ἢ κατὰ τὸ πλῆθος; Φασὶ γὰρ οἱ δημο-  
 τικοὶ τοῦτο δίκαιον εἶ τι ἂν δόξῃ τοῖς πλείοσιν, οἱ δ' ὀλι-  
 γαρχικοὶ ὅ τι ἂν δόξῃ τῇ πλείονι οὐσίᾳ· κατὰ πλῆθος γὰρ  
 οὐσίας φασὶ κρίνεσθαι δεῖν. ἔχει δ' ἀμφοτέρω ἀνισότητα 3  
 καὶ ἀδικίαν· εἰ μὲν γὰρ ὅ τι ἂν οἱ ὀλίγοι, τυραννίς (καὶ γὰρ  
 ἐὰν εἰς ἔχῃ πλείω τῶν ἄλλων εὐπόρων, κατὰ τὸ ὀλιγαρχικὸν  
 δίκαιον ἄρχειν δίκαιος μόνος), εἰ δ' ὅ τι ἂν οἱ πλείους κατ'  
 ἀριθμὸν, ἀδικήσουσι δημεύοντες τὰ τῶν πλουσίων καὶ ἐλατ-  
 τόνων, καθάπερ εἴρηται πρότερον. τίς ἂν οὖν εἴη ἰσότης ἣν 4  
 ὁμολογήσουσιν ἀμφοτέροι, σκεπτέον ἐξ ὧν ὀρίζονται δι-  
 καίων ἀμφοτέροι. λέγουσι γὰρ ὡς ὅ τι ἂν δόξῃ τοῖς πλείοσι  
 τῶν πολιτῶν, τοῦτ' εἶναι δεῖ κύριον. ἔστω δὴ τοῦτο, μὴ  
 μέντοι πάντως, ἀλλ' ἐπειδὴ δύο μέρη τετύχηκεν ἐξ ὧν ἡ πό-  
 λις, πλούσιοι καὶ πένητες, ὅ τι ἂν ἀμφοτέροις δόξῃ ἢ τοῖς  
 πλείοσι, τοῦτο κύριον ἔστω, ἐὰν δὲ τὰναντία δόξῃ, ὅ τι ἂν  
 οἱ πλείους καὶ ὧν τὸ τίμημα πλεῖον. ὅσον οἱ μὲν δέκα οἱ 5  
 δ' εἴκοσιν, ἔδοξε δὲ τῶν μὲν πλουσίων τοῖς ἑξ, τῶν δ' ἀπο-  
 ρωτέρων τοῖς πεντεκαίδεκα· προσγεγέννηται τοῖς μὲν πένησι  
 τέτταρες τῶν πλουσίων, τοῖς δὲ πλουσίοις πέντε τῶν πενή-

2 ἢ κατὰ τὸ πλῆθος] 'That which looks to number exclusively.'

κρίνεσθαι] 'Amount of property, they say, must be taken as the standard.'

3 ἀδικίαν] 'unfairness.'

τυραννίς] It is in principle a tyranny. This point is discussed at greater length, III. XIII. 7.

δημεύοντες] Compare III. x. i.

4 ὁμολογήσουσιν] 'which both alike will acquiesce in, and this must be gathered by looking at the definitions which both alike give of justice,' or 'the definition of justice in which both alike agree.'

ἔστω δὴ τοῦτο, κ.τ.λ.] 'Be it so then, only let us limit the mode in which it is to be.'

ὅ τι ἂν ἀμφοτέροις] The stress is, as before, on ἀμφοτέροις, 'what both together shall determine, or the majority of both.'

οἱ πλείους, κ.τ.λ.] 'The side on which you find number and larger property combined.' Compare Nieb. *Rom. Hist.* i. 434, note 1017.

5 ὅσον, κ.τ.λ.] I take the following explanation in substance from Sir G. Cornwall Lewis, *On Opinion*, 232. There are ten rich and twenty poor. Six rich vote on one side, fifteen poor on the other. Five poor vote with the six rich. Four rich with the fifteen poor. Then if the valuations of each are added on both sides, that side is to prevail whose aggregate valuation is highest.

Democra-  
tical  
equality.

των. ὁποτέρων οὖν τὸ τίμημα ὑπερτείνει συναριθμουμένων  
ἀμφοτέρων ἑκατέροις, τοῦτο κύριον. εἰάν δὲ ἴσοι συμπέ-  
6 σωσι, κοινὴν εἶναι ταύτην νομιστίον ἀπορίαν ὥσπερ νῦν, εἰάν  
1318<sup>2</sup> δίχα ἢ ἐκκλησία γένηται ἢ τὸ δικαστήριον· ἢ γὰρ ἀποκλη-  
ρωτέον ἢ ἄλλο τι τοιοῦτον ποιητέον. ἀλλὰ περὶ μὲν τοῦ  
ἴσου καὶ τοῦ δικαίου, καὶ ἢ πάνυ χαλεπὸν εὑρεῖν τὴν ἀλή-  
θειαν περὶ αὐτῶν, ὅμως ῥᾶον τυχεῖν ἢ συμπεῖσαι τοὺς δυνα-  
μένους πλεονεκτεῖν· αἰεὶ γὰρ ζητοῦσι τὸ ἴσον καὶ τὸ δίκαιον  
οἱ ἥττους, οἱ δὲ κρατοῦντες οὐδὲν φροντίζουσιν.

The forma-  
tion of the  
best kind of  
democracy.

4 Δημοκρατιῶν δ' οὐσῶν τεττάρων βελτίστη μὲν ἡ πρώτη  
τάξις, καθάπερ ἐν τοῖς πρὸ τούτων ἐλέχθη λόγοις· ἔστι δὲ  
καὶ ἀρχαιότατη πασῶν αὐτῇ. λέγω δὲ πρώτην ὥσπερ ἂν  
τις διέλοι τοὺς δήμους· βέλτιστος γὰρ δῆμος ὁ γεωργικός  
ἐστίν, ὥστε καὶ ποιεῖν ἐνδέχεται δημοκρατίαν, ὅπου ζῇ τὸ  
2 πλῆθος ἀπὸ γεωργίας ἢ νομῆς. διὰ μὲν γὰρ τὸ μὴ πολλὴν  
οὐσίαν ἔχειν ἄσχυρος, ὥστε μὴ πολλάκις ἐκκλησιάζειν·  
διὰ δὲ τὸ<sup>a</sup> ἔχειν ἀναγκαῖα πρὸς τοῖς ἔργοις διατρέβουσι

<sup>a</sup> μή Bekker.

συναριθμουμένων, κ.τ.λ.] 'Both rich and poor being reckoned in on either side respectively.'

6 ἴσοι συμπέσωσι] 'If they chance to come out equal.'

ἀποκληρωτέον] must exclude by lot as in VI. (VI.) xiv. 13.

ἀλλὰ περὶ μὲν τοῦ ἴσου καὶ τοῦ δικαίου] 'It may be difficult, very difficult, to find in theory what is strictly fair and just, but it is a much less difficulty than to induce those who are the stronger to acquiesce in it when found, and abstain from encroachments on their neighbours. It is ever the weaker who seek for justice, whilst the strong wholly neglect it.' Compare Thucy. v. 89-105.

IV. 1 τάξει] 'in position.'

πρὸ τούτων] See II. 6, τῇ μεθόδῳ τῇ πρὸ ταύτης.

ὥσπερ ἂν τις διέλοι τοὺς δήμους]

'adopting the division of the δήμοι, and making the constitutions in which they are supreme correspond in order with the order established among them.'

βέλτιστος] and as such πρῶτος, and the δημοκρατία in which it is supreme will therefore be βελτίστη and so πρώτη.

ὥστε καὶ ποιεῖν] 'So that you can without difficulty make a democracy,' or 'you can make a democracy which shall be worth something.'

νομῆς] below, § 11.

2 τὸ μὴ ἔχειν] The editors and commentators suffer this μὴ to stand quietly, but it seems to me that it ought to be omitted, in fact that with it the passage is contradictory. In the first clause the people are supposed to have not much property, in the second they are supposed, with the existing reading, not to have the

καὶ τῶν ἀλλοτρίων οὐκ ἐπιθυμοῦσιν, ἀλλ' ἥδιον τὸ ἐργά-  
 ζεσθαι τοῦ πολιτεύεσθαι καὶ ἄρχειν, ὅπου ἂν μὴ ᾖ λήμματα <sup>The forma-  
 tion of the  
 best kind of  
 democracy.</sup>  
 μεγάλα ἀπὸ τῶν ἀρχῶν. οἱ γὰρ πολλοὶ μᾶλλον ὀρέγονται  
 τοῦ κέρδους ἢ τῆς τιμῆς. σημεῖον δέ· καὶ γὰρ τὰς ἀρ-<sup>3</sup>  
 χαίας τυραννίδας ὑπέμενον καὶ τὰς ὀλιγαρχίας ὑπομένουσιν,  
 εἴαν τις αὐτοὺς ἐργάζεσθαι μὴ κωλύῃ μηδ' ἀφαιρῇται μηθέν·  
 ταχέως γὰρ οἱ μὲν πλουτοῦσιν αὐτῶν, οἱ δ' οὐκ ἀποροῦσιν.  
 ἔτι δὲ τὸ κυρίους εἶναι τοῦ ἐλέσθαι καὶ εὐθύνειν ἀναπληροῖ<sup>4</sup>  
 τὴν ἔνδειαν, εἴ τι φιλοτιμίας ἔχουσιν, ἐπεὶ παρ' ἐνίοις δήμοις,  
 καὶ μὴ μετέχωσι τῆς αἰρέσεως τῶν ἀρχῶν ἀλλὰ τινες αἰρετοὶ  
 κατὰ μέρος ἐκ πάντων, ὥσπερ ἐν Μαντινείᾳ, τοῦ δὲ βουλευέ-  
 σθαι κύριοι ὄσιν, ἱκανῶς ἔχει τοῖς πολλοῖς. καὶ δεῖ νομί-<sup>5</sup>  
 ζεῖν καὶ τοῦτ' εἶναι σχῆμά τι δημοκρατίας, ὥσπερ ἐν Μαν-  
 τινείᾳ ποτ' ἦν. διὸ δὴ καὶ συμφέρον ἐστὶ τῇ πρότερον·  
 ῥηθείσῃ δημοκρατίᾳ καὶ ὑπάρχειν εἶωθεν, αἰρεῖσθαι μὲν τὰς  
 ἀρχὰς καὶ εὐθύνειν καὶ δικάζειν πάντας, ἄρχειν δὲ τὰς μεγί-  
 στας αἰρετοὺς καὶ ἀπὸ τιμημάτων, τὰς μείζους ἀπὸ μει-  
 ζόνων, ἢ καὶ ἀπὸ τιμημάτων μὲν μηδεμίαν, ἀλλὰ τοὺς δυνα-  
 μένους. ἀνάγκη δὲ πολιτευομένους οὕτω πολιτεύεσθαι κα-<sup>6</sup>  
 λῶς (αἷ τε γὰρ ἀρχαὶ αἰεὶ διὰ τῶν βελτίστων ἔσονται τοῦ  
 δήμου βουλομένου καὶ τοῖς ἐπιεικέσιν οὐ φθονοῦντος) καὶ  
 τοῖς ἐπιεικέσι καὶ γνωρίμοις ἀρκοῦσαν εἶναι ταύτην τὴν

necessaries of life. It makes very good sense if the *μή* is omitted. 'The people has not much property, and therefore it cannot command leisure, but it has the necessities of life, as a basis to proceed on, and so it spends its time on its business and does not covet its neighbour's property, but finds work pleasanter than mixing in politics and holding office.' It has, in fact, the two great remedies against covetousness and its causes and consequences, *οὐσία βραχεῖα* = *τάναγκα* and *ἐργασία*. Compare II. vii. 12.

3 *εἴαν τις αὐτοὺς*, κ.τ.λ.] Compare for the same idea nearly VI. (IV.)

xiii. 8.

4 *ἀναπληροῖ*, κ.τ.λ.] 'Satisfies their want if they feel some ambition.'

ἐν Μαντινείᾳ] Compare Grote x. 54. Mantinea, "so moderate in its democratical tendencies as to receive a favourable judgment."

5 *τοὺς δυναμένους*] The capacity here indicated is supposed by some to be wealth. But it surely is better to take the sense of 'ability,' generally. "Fähigkeit," Stahr. *δύναμις* τῶν *ἔργων* τῶν τῆς ἀρχῆς. VIII. (V.) ix. 1.

6 *διὰ τῶν βελτίστων*] 'in the hands of the best.'

The formation of the best kind of democracy.

τάξιν· ἄρξονται γὰρ οὐχ ὑπ' ἄλλων χειρόνων, καὶ ἄρξουσιν  
δικαίως διὰ τὸ τῶν εὐθυγῶν εἶναι κυρίους ἐτέρους. τὸ γὰρ  
ἐπανακρέμασθαι, καὶ μὴ πᾶν ἐξεῖναι ποιεῖν ὃ τι ἂν δόξῃ,  
1319 7 συμφέρον ἐστίν· ἡ γὰρ ἐξουσία τοῦ πράττειν ὃ τι ἂν ἐθέλῃ  
τις οὐ δύναται φυλάττειν τὸ ἐν ἐκάστῳ τῶν ἀνθρώπων φαῦ-  
λον. ὥστε ἀναγκαῖον συμβαίνειν ὅπερ ἐστὶν ἀφελιμώτα-  
τον ἐν ταῖς πολιτείαις, ἄρχειν τοὺς ἐπισικεῖς ἀναμαρτήτους  
8 ὄντας, μηδὲν ἐλαττουμένου τοῦ πλήθους. Ὅτι μὲν οἷς  
αὕτη τῶν δημοκρατιῶν ἀρίστη, φανέρον, καὶ διὰ τίν' αἰτίαν,  
ὅτι διὰ τὸ ποίον τινα εἶναι τὸν δῆμον· πρὸς δὲ τὸ κατα-  
σκευάζειν γεωργὸν τὸν δῆμον τῶν τε νόμων τινὲς τῶν παρὰ  
τοῖς πολλοῖς κειμένων τὸ ἀρχαῖον χρήσιμοι πάντες, ἡ τὸ  
ὅλως μὴ ἐξεῖναι κεκτῆσθαι πλείω γῆν μέτρου τινὸς ἢ ἀπὸ  
9 τινος τόπου πρὸς τὸ ἄστυ καὶ τὴν πόλιν. ἦν δὲ τό γε  
ἀρχαῖον ἐν πολλαῖς πόλεσι νενομοθετημένον μηδὲ πωλεῖν  
ἐξεῖναι τοὺς πρώτους κλήρους. ἔστι δὲ καὶ ὃν λέγουσιν  
'Οξύλου νόμον εἶναι τοιοῦτόν τι δυνάμενος, τὸ μὴ δανεῖζειν

7 ἐπανακρέμασθαι] 'to be dependent,'  
'relever de.' To be under control and  
to feel responsibility.

φυλάττειν] 'cannot check,' 'com-  
press,' 'guard against,' for the middle  
sense appears. See Lobeck *ad Phryg.*

363.

μηδὲν ἐλαττουμένου τοῦ πλήθους]  
"geschmälert," Stahr; "avili et com-  
primé," St. Hil. 'Without any loss  
to the greater number,' is the trans-  
lation I prefer. Or is it more sub-  
jective, as the two translations I have  
quoted seem to make it? 'Without  
the majority feeling itself unfairly  
treated and shorn of its full rights,'  
'nimis in ordinem cogi.'

8 τῶν νόμων] the τε of Bekker's  
text is wholly superfluous with the  
context. The καὶ in § 9, ἔστι δὲ καὶ  
ὃν λέγουσιν, does not at all seem to re-  
quire it, though it may have led to its  
insertion.

μέτρου τινός] This is similar to the

enactments of the Licinian Laws.

ἀπὸ τινος τόπου] The Greek is not  
very easy. The best way, perhaps,  
is to take it just as it stands. 'It was  
a law either that in no case at all  
should it be lawful to possess land  
beyond a certain quantity, or, if not  
so stringent as that, not beyond a cer-  
tain quantity in a given district, that  
district determined by its position re-  
latively to the city.' Why we have  
both τὸ ἄστυ καὶ τὴν πόλιν I do not see.  
I see no ground for any distinction  
being required by the sense.

9 μηδὲ πωλεῖν] Comp. II. vii. 6. 7.

Oxylus. On this law I cannot make  
out more than what is gained from  
this passage.

τὸ μὴ δανεῖζειν] 'That it was not law-  
ful to lend money on some specified  
portion of the original quantity of land  
owned by each.' The proprietor might  
borrow on the security, say, of half his

εἷς τι μέρους τῆς ὑπαρχούσης ἐκάστω γῆς. νῦν δὲ δεῖ διορ-  
 θοῦν καὶ τῷ Ἀφυταίων νόμῳ· πρὸς γὰρ ὁ λέγομεν ἐστὶ <sup>The formation of the best kind of</sup>  
 χρήσιμος. ἐκεῖνοι γάρ, καίπερ ὄντες πολλοὶ κεκτημένοι <sup>democracy</sup>  
 δὲ γῆν ὀλίγην, ὅμως πάντες γεωργοῦσιν· τιμῶνται γὰρ οὐχ <sup>10</sup>  
 ὅλας τὰς κτήσεις, ἀλλὰ κατὰ τηλικαῦτα μέρη διαιροῦντες  
 ὥστ' ἔχειν ὑπερβάλλειν ταῖς τιμήσεσι καὶ τοὺς πένητας.  
 μετὰ δὲ τὸ γεωργικὸν πλῆθος βέλτιστος δῆμός ἐστιν ὅπου <sup>11</sup>  
 νομεῖς εἰσὶ καὶ ζῶσιν ἀπὸ βοσκημάτων· πολλὰ γὰρ ἔχει τῇ  
 γεωργίᾳ παραπλησίως, καὶ τὰ πρὸς τὰς πολεμικὰς πράξεις  
 μάλισθ' οὗτοι γεγεμνασμένοι τὰς ἔξεις καὶ χρήσιμοι τὰ  
 σώματα καὶ δυνάμενοι θυραυλεῖν. τὰ δ' ἄλλα πλῆθ' πάντα <sup>12</sup>  
 σχεδόν, ἐξ ὧν αἱ λοιπαὶ δημοκρατίαι συνεστάσι, πολλῶ  
 φαυλότερα τούτων· ὁ γὰρ βίος φαῦλος, καὶ οὐθὲν ἔργον  
 μετ' ἀρετῆς ὧν μεταχειρίζεται τὸ πλῆθος τό τε τῶν βαναύ-  
 σων καὶ τὸ τῶν ἀγοραίων ἀνθρώπων καὶ τὸ θητικόν. ἔτι <sup>13</sup>  
 δὲ διὰ τὸ περὶ τὴν ἀγορὰν καὶ τὸ ἄστυ κυλίεσθαι πᾶν τὸ  
 τοιοῦτον γένος ὥς εἰπεῖν ῥαδίως ἐκκλησιάζει· οἱ δὲ γεωρ-  
 γοῦντες διὰ τὸ διεσπάρθαι κατὰ τὴν χώραν οὐτ' ἀπαντῶσιν  
 οὐδ' ὁμοίως δέονται τῆς συνόδου ταύτης. ὅπου δὲ καὶ συμ- <sup>14</sup>

land, but the other half must be kept clear of all incumbence.

Aphytæans. The inhabitants of Aphytis in Pallene.

10 *τιμῶνται γὰρ*] 'They do not rate the whole of the property each owns,' small though that whole be, 'but they divide it, and rate such a small part of it that even the poor can meet the demand and pay the amount of their rate.' They are consequently free from the temptation to encumber the rest of their property, and so not liable to the great danger of small proprietors, that of having to sell their land to set themselves clear from their obligations. Such seems the meaning of the passage and the bearing of the law in question. We have not knowledge enough to be very confident on such points.

11 *ἔχει*] sc. ἡ νομή.

*θυραυλεῖν*] 'to bivouac,' and so keep the field. The remarks would apply to the Samnites.

12 *οὐδὲν ἔργον μετ' ἀρετῆς*] "keine der Beschäftigungen," Stahr. 'No one of the occupations on which the mass is engaged involves any moral excellence.' Compare for this strong adverse feeling towards the artisan and commercial class, I. XIII. 13, III. v.

*μεταχειρίζεται*] Thuc. I. 138, 'have in their hands,' 'handle.'

13 *κυλίεσθαι περὶ τὴν ἀγορὰν*] 'rolling,' 'lounging about,' 'circumforanei homines.' Compare Acts, XVII. 5, ἀγοραῖσι.

οὐδ' ὁμοίως δέονται] 'Nor do they equally with a town population feel the want of this meeting.' This stronger social tendency of the latter is merely noticed as a fact, not dwelt on as an

The formation of the best kind of democracy.

The other kinds.

βαίνει τὴν χώραν τὴν θέσιν ἔχειν τοιαύτην ὥστε τὴν χώραν πολὺ τῆς πόλεως ἀπηρτῆσθαι, ῥάδιον καὶ δημοκρατίαν ποιεῖσθαι χρηστὴν καὶ πολιτείαν· ἀναγκάζεται γὰρ τὸ πλῆθος ἐπὶ τῶν ἀγρῶν ποιεῖσθαι τὰς ἀποικίας, ὥστε δεῖ, καὶ ἀγοραῖος ὄχλος ἤ, μὴ ποιεῖν ἐν ταῖς δημοκρατίαις ἐκκλησίας ἄνευ τοῦ κατὰ τὴν χώραν πλήθους. Πῶς μὲν οὖν δεῖ κατασκευάζειν τὴν βελτίστην καὶ πρώτην δημοκρατίαν, εἴρηται· φανερόν δὲ καὶ πῶς τὰς ἄλλας· ἐπομένως γὰρ δεῖ παρεκβαίνειν καὶ τὸ χεῖρον ἀεὶ πλῆθος χωρίζειν. τὴν δὲ τελευταίαν, διὰ τὸ πάντας κοινωνεῖν, οὔτε πάσης ἐστὶ πόλεως φέρειν, οὔτε ῥάδιον διαμένειν μὴ τοῖς νόμοις καὶ τοῖς ἔθεσιν ἐὺ συγκειμένην·<sup>14</sup> πρὸς δὲ τὸ καθιστάναι ταύτην τὴν δημοκρατίαν, καὶ τὸν δῆμον ποιεῖν ἰσχυρὸν εἰώθασιν οἱ προσεστώτες τῷ προσλαμβάνειν αἰς πλείστους καὶ ποιεῖν πολίτας μὴ μόνον τοὺς γνησίους ἀλλὰ καὶ τοὺς νόθους καὶ τοὺς ἐξ ὑποτερουοῦν πολίτου, λέγω δὲ ὅσον πατὴρ ἢ μητὴρ· ἅπαν<sup>15</sup> γὰρ οἰκεῖον τοῦτο τῷ τοιούτῳ δήμῳ μᾶλλον. εἰώθασι μὲν

\* ἃ δὲ φεῖρειν συμβαίνει καὶ ταύτην καὶ τὰς ἄλλας πολιτείας, εἴρηται πρότερον τὰ πλείστα σχεδὸν Bekker.

advantage. In fact it was not so in Aristotle's eyes.

[14 τὴν χώραν πολὺ, κ.τ.λ.] 'The country which is cultivated is very distant from, far removed from the city.' ἀπηρτῆσθαι occurs in this sense in Demosthenes.

ποιεῖσθαι τὰς ἀποικίας = ἀποικί(ζεσθαι) 'to make settlements in the country, as it were.' "Emigrer de la ville," St. Hil.

καὶ] 'even if there be large numbers of town population, not to allow it to meet without the numbers resident in the country.' The later Roman Republic furnishes illustrations of the distinction between the town and the country population, and its important bearing on several of the political decisions.

[15 ἐπομένως] "Servato ordine." 'They must deviate from the first and best

form in a regular, logical order,' 'with a due regard to logical consequence.' παρεκβαίνειν seems equivalent to παρεκβάσεις γίνεσθαι. Of course the subject changes in the case of χωρίζειν, which is strictly active.

τοῖς νόμοις καὶ τοῖς ἔθεσιν] 'In the laws and habits of the people.'

The concluding clause of this section must be thrown out of the text, as similar ones have been before. There is a greater temptation here than at the end of Ch. I. to adopt Spengel's remedy and change the past into the future tense, keeping the main part of the remark.

[16 καὶ τὸν δῆμον] καὶ is 'both.' τῷ προσλαμβάνειν] Compare Herod. v. 66, προσεταιρίζεται τὸν δῆμον.

ποιεῖν πολίτας] Compare on this subject III. ii. 3, V. vii. 8.

ἅπαν γὰρ, κ.τ.λ.] 'for none of such



οὖν οἱ δημαγωγοὶ κατασκευάζειν οὕτως, δεῖ μέντοι προσλαμ- The other kinds.  
 βάνειν μέχρις ἂν ὑπερτείνῃ τὸ πλῆθος τῶν γνωρίμων καὶ  
 τῶν μέσων, καὶ τούτου μὴ πέρα προβαίνειν· υπερβάλλοντες  
 γὰρ ἀτακτοτέραν τε ποιούσι τὴν πολιτείαν, καὶ τοὺς γνω-  
 ρίμους πρὸς τὸ χαλεπῶς ὑπομένειν τὴν δημοκρατίαν παροξύν-  
 νουσι μᾶλλον, ὅπερ συνέβη τῆς στάσεως αἴτιον γενέσθαι  
 περὶ Κυρήνην· ὀλίγον μὲν γὰρ πονηρὸν παρορᾶται, πολὺ δὲ  
 γινόμενον ἐν ὀφθαλμοῖς μᾶλλον ἐστίν. ἔτι δὲ καὶ τὰ τοι- 18  
 αῦτα κατασκευάσματα χρήσιμα πρὸς τὴν δημοκρατίαν τὴν Democra-  
tical insti-  
tutions.  
 τοιαύτην, οἷς Κλεισθένης τε Ἀθήνησιν ἐχρήσατο βουλί-  
 μενος αὐξῆσαι τὴν δημοκρατίαν, καὶ περὶ Κυρήνην οἱ τὸν  
 δῆμον καθιστάντες. φυλαί τε γὰρ ἕτεραι ποιηταὶ πλείους 19  
 καὶ φρατρίαι, καὶ τὰ τῶν ἰδίων ἱερῶν συνακτέον εἰς ὀλίγα  
 καὶ κοινά, καὶ πάντα σοφιστέον ὅπως ἂν ὅτι μάλιστα ἀνα-  
 μιχθῶσι πάντες ἀλλήλοις, αἱ δὲ συνήθειαι διαζευχθῶσιν αἱ  
 πρότερον. ἔτι δὲ καὶ τὰ τυραννικὰ κατασκευάσματα δημο- 20  
 τικὰ δοκεῖ πάντα, λέγω δ' οἷον ἀναρχία τε δούλων (αὕτη δ'  
 ἂν εἴη μέχρι τοῦ συμφέρουσα) καὶ γυναικῶν καὶ παιδῶν, καὶ  
 τὸ ζῆν ὅπως τις βούλεται παρορᾶν. πολὺ γὰρ ἔσται τὸ  
 τῇ τοιαύτῃ πολιτείᾳ βοηθοῦν· ἥλιον γὰρ τοῖς πολλοῖς τὸ  
 ζῆν ἀτάκτως ἢ τὸ σωφρόνως.

classes are quite alien to a democracy of this kind.'

17 δεῖ μέντοι, κ. τ. λ.] 'The right thing, however, is to associate such elements with the existing citizens only up to the point at which the people become stronger than the upper and middle classes combined, and not to advance beyond this point.'

Κυρήνην] Herod. iv. 159, 162, &c.

πονηρὸν] 'in the political sense,' the 'canaille.' 'For in small doses the mob element is overlooked, if admitted largely it forces itself more on the eye.'

18 αὐξῆσαι] So the Latin 'augere,' 'to increase the power of.'

19 τὰ τῶν ἰδίων ἱερῶν] Break up 'the family religious rites,' or 'the religious

rites peculiar to certain families, such, for instance, as the rites peculiar to the gentes of the Potitii and Pinarii at Rome.' Or compare the case of Isagoras.

πάντα σοφιστέον] 'by every possible contrivance mingle all classes one with the other, and break up all the old associations.' It expresses admirably the policy of the great revolution effected at Athens by Cleisthenes, Grote, iv. 173-7. Such a change as that in France, in the early part of her revolution, when the provincial distinctions were abolished, and the departmental system introduced, is an instance of the same policy.

20 παρορᾶν] 'to connive at.' If Book VIII. (V.) really preceded this

5 <sup>Means of</sup> Ἔστι δ' ἔργον τοῦ νομοθέτου καὶ τῶν βουλευμένων συν-  
<sup>preserving</sup> στάναι τινὰ τοιαύτην πολιτείαν οὐ τὸ καταστήσαι μέγιστον  
<sup>democracy.</sup> ἔργον οὐδὲ μόνον, ἀλλ' ὅπως σώζεται μᾶλλον· μίαν γὰρ  
 ἢ δύο ἢ τρεῖς ἡμέρας οὐ χαλεπὸν μεῖναι πολιτευομένους  
 ὁπωσοῦν. διὸ δεῖ, περὶ ὧν θεωρήσομεν ὕστερον,<sup>a</sup> τίνες σωτη-  
 ρίαι καὶ φθοραὶ τῶν πολιτειῶν, ἐκ τούτων πειρᾶσθαι κατα-  
 σκευάζειν τὴν ἀσφάλειαν, εὐλαβουμένους μὲν τὰ φθείροντα,  
 τιθεμένους δὲ ταιούτους νόμους καὶ τοὺς ἀγράφους καὶ τοὺς  
 1320 γεγραμμένους οἱ περιλήψονται μάλιστα τὰ σώζοντα τὰς  
 πολιτείας, καὶ μὴ νομίζειν τοῦτ' εἶναι δημοτικὸν μηδ' ὀλι-  
 γαρχικὸν ὃ ποιήσει τὴν πόλιν ὅτι μάλιστα δημοκρατεῖσθαι  
 3 ἢ ὀλιγαρχεῖσθαι, ἀλλ' ὃ πλεῖστον χρόνον. οἱ δὲ νῦν δη-  
 μαγωγοὶ χαριζόμενοι τοῖς δήμοις πολλὰ δημεύουσι διὰ τῶν  
 δικαστηρίων. διὸ δεῖ πρὸς ταῦτα ἀντιπράττειν τοὺς κηδο-  
 μένους τῆς πολιτείας, νομοθετοῦντας μηδὲν εἶναι δημόσιον  
 τῶν καταδικαζομένων καὶ φερόντων πρὸς τὸ κοινόν, ἀλλ'  
 ἱερόν· οἱ μὲν γὰρ ἀδικαῶντες οὐδὲν ἤττον εὐλαβεῖς ἔσονται  
 (ζημιώσονται γὰρ ὁμοίως), ὃ δ' ὄχλος ἤττον καταψηφισί-  
 4 ται τῶν κρινομένων, λήψεσθαι μηθὲν μέλλων. ἔτι δὲ τὰς

<sup>a</sup> θεωρεῖται πρότερον Bekker.

one, a reference might have been expected here to his remarks on the policy of the tyrant.

V. 1 ἔργον] One of these two 'ἔργον' is superfluous, but the general writing of the book is not sufficiently careful to warrant us in rejecting either. Spengel (p. 39) would reject one.

2 περὶ ὧν, κ.τ.λ.] Another of the passages in favour of the usual order of arrangement. It is one which it is not possible to get rid of, and, therefore, with Nickes and Spengel, I here read θεωρήσομεν ὕστερον, assuming that a change took place to suit the order, which must be reversed when that order is reversed. It is remarked that there is no mention in any one of the suspicious places of μεταβολῶν.

καὶ τοὺς ἀγράφους καὶ τοὺς γεγραμμένους] I suspect this very strongly of being the addition of some one who wished to complete, as he thought, the passage. Can the language be properly used τίθεσθαι ἀγράφους νόμους? Still I leave the words.

οἱ περιλήψονται μάλιστα] 'which shall embrace as much as possible what tends to the safety of constitutions.'

μὴ νομίζειν] The caution is to the same effect as that in Ch. I. x.

3 τοῖς δήμοις] 'their respective peoples.'

τοὺς κηδομένους] 'The well-wishers to the constitution.'

φερόντων πρὸς τὸ κοινόν] This is far from easy. Is it best to construe it quite literally 'of the property of those who are condemned, and who concern

γινομένης δημοσίας δίκας ὡς ὀλιγίστας δεῖ<sup>a</sup> ποιεῖν, μεγά-  
 λοις ἐπιτιμίαις τοὺς εἰκῇ γραφομένους καλύοντας· οὐ γὰρ  
 τοὺς δημοτικούς ἀλλὰ τοὺς γνωρίμους εἰώθασιν εἰσάγειν, δεῖ  
 δὲ καὶ τῇ πολιτείᾳ πάντας μάλιστα μὲν εὖνους εἶναι τοὺς  
 πολίτας, εἰ δὲ μή, μὴ τοί γε ὡς πολεμίους νομίζῃν τοὺς  
 κυρίους. ἐπεὶ δ' αἱ τελευταῖαι δημοκρατίαι πολυάνθρωποι  
 τέ εἰσι καὶ χαλεπὸν ἐκκλησιάζειν ἀμίσθους, τοῦτο δ' ὅπου  
 πρόσοδοι μὴ τυγχάνουσιν οὔσαι παλέμιον τοῖς γνωρίμοις  
 (ἀπὸ τε γὰρ εἰσφορᾶς καὶ δημεύσεως ἀναγκαῖον γίνεσθαι  
 καὶ δικαστηρίων φαύλων, ἃ πολλὰς ἤδη δημοκρατίας ἀνέτρε-  
 ψεν), ὅπου μὲν οὖν πρόσοδοι μὴ τυγχάνουσιν οὔσαι, δεῖ  
 ποιεῖν ὀλίγας ἐκκλησίας, καὶ δικαστήρια πολλῶν μὲν ὀλί-  
 γας δ' ἡμέρας. τοῦτο γὰρ φέρει μὲν καὶ πρὸς τὸ μὴ φο-  
 βεῖσθαι τοὺς πλουσίους τὰς δαπάνας, ἐὰν οἱ μὲν εὖποροι μὴ  
 λαμβάνωσι δικαστικόν, οἱ δ' ἄποροι, φέρει δὲ καὶ πρὸς  
 τὸ κρίνεσθαι τὰς δίκας πολὺ βέλτιον· οἱ γὰρ εὖποροι πολ-  
 λὰς μὲν ἡμέρας οὐκ ἐθέλουσιν ἀπὸ τῶν ἰδίων ἀπεῖναι, βραχὺν  
 δὲ χρόνον ἐθέλουσιν. ὅπου δ' εἰσὶ πρόσοδοι, μὴ ποιεῖν ὁ  
 νῦν οἱ δημαγωγοὶ ποιοῦσιν· τὰ γὰρ περιόντα νέμουσιν. Λαμ-

Means of  
preserving  
democracy.

<sup>a</sup> δει Bekker.

the state?' The meaning, if so, would be, the property of those who are condemned for offences which are offences against the state, in whose case, therefore, it would be natural to bring their property by fine or confiscation into the public treasury. It should, says Aristotle, be looked on as sacred to the Gods.

4 δει] Have we not here the opposite error in the text to that pointed out, VI. (IV.) xi. 21. There δεῖ had crept in for δει; here δει has been substituted for δεῖ. I venture to restore δεῖ.

εικῇ] 'temere,' 'without good or sufficient grounds,' *Rhet.* i. 1, 2, p. 1354, 6.

μὴ τοί γε, κ.τ.λ.] 'at any rate, not

to look on the government as hostile to them;' τοὺς κυρίους is the object of νομίζειν.

5 τοῦτα] sc. τὸ μισθοφορεῖν, or τὸ δίδοναι μισθόν. It does not seem to matter which of these two is adopted.

παλέμιον] 'is adverse to,' or more strongly 'involves hostility to the upper classes.'

εἰσφορᾶς] 'The property and income-tax.' It was a direct tax, in no sense a voluntary contribution to meet the wants of the state. Compare Smith, *Dict. Ant.*

6 φέρει πρὸς] 'tends to.'

7 τὰ περιόντα νέμουσιν] 'They divide the surplus.'

Means of  
preserving  
democracy.

βάνουσι δὲ ἅμα, καὶ πάλιν δέονται τῶν αὐτῶν· ὁ τετρημέ-  
νος γάρ ἐστι πίθος ἢ τοιαύτη βοήθεια τοῖς ἀπόροις. ἀλλὰ  
δεῖ τὸν ἀληθινῶς δημοτικὸν ὁρᾶν ὅπως τὸ πλῆθος μὴ λίαν  
ἄπορον ᾗ· τοῦτο γὰρ αἷτιον τοῦ μοχθηρὰν εἶναι τὴν δημο-  
κρατίαν. τεχναστέον οὖν ὅπως ἂν εὐπορία γένοιτο χρόνιος.  
ἐπεὶ δὲ συμφέρει τοῦτο καὶ τοῖς εὐπόροις, τὰ μὲν ἀπὸ τῶν  
προσόδων γινόμενα συναθροίζοντας ἀθρόα χρή διανέμειν  
τοῖς ἀπόροις, μάλιστα μὲν εἴ τις δύναται τοσοῦτον ἀθροίζων  
ὅσον εἰς γηδίου κτήσιν, εἰ δὲ μή, πρὸς ἀφορμὴν ἐμπορίας  
καὶ γεωργίας. καὶ εἰ μὴ πᾶσι δυνατόν, ἀλλὰ κατὰ φυλὰς  
ἢ τι μέρος ἕτερον ἐν μέρει διανέμειν· ἐν δὲ τούτῳ πρὸς τὰς  
ἀναγκαίαις συνόδους τοὺς εὐπόρους εἰσφέρειν τὸν μισθόν,  
ἀφειμένους<sup>a</sup> τῶν ματαίων λειτουργιῶν. τοιοῦτον δὲ τινα  
τρόπον Καρχηδόνιοι πολιτευόμενοι φίλον κέκτηνται τὸν δη-  
μον· ἀεὶ γάρ τινες ἐκπέμποντες τοῦ δήμου πρὸς τὰς περιου-  
κίδας ποιοῦσιν εὐπόρους. χαριέντων δ' ἐστὶ καὶ νῦν ἐχόν-

<sup>a</sup> ἀφειμένους Bekker.

ὁ τετρημένος πίθος] is like the sieve of the Danaids, see L. and S.

τὸν ἀληθινῶς δημοτικόν] 'The democratical statesman who is worthy of the name.'

8 τεχναστέον] 'Systematic measures must be adopted to secure a permanent prosperity, as this is no less for the interest of the rich,' &c. J. B. Say, *Catéchisme d'Economie Politique*, p. 295.

γηδίου κτήσιν] 'The acquisition of a small plot of land,' the seven jugera, for instance, of the Roman plebeian.

ἐμπορίας] Some of the MSS. read εὐπορίας, and certainly ἐμπορίας is scarcely in accordance with his theory in favour of agriculture, and so alien to all trade. Either in itself is very good sense, but I rather lean to the reading εὐπορίας. On the other hand, Stahr

and St. Hilairo both translate the reading Bekker retains.

9 κατὰ φυλὰς, κ.τ.λ.] 'by tribes or some other division dealing it to them in turns.'

ἐν τούτῳ] 'meanwhile,' that is, till on this system you have gone through the whole of the poor, and all have been admitted to a share in the distribution.

τὸν μισθόν] 'The pay' required to enable the poor to attend these indispensable meetings.

ἀφειμένους] So I read with Schneider and Coray for Bekker's ἀφειμένους. Compare III. v. 3.

πρὸς τὰς περιουκίδας] 'To the dependent towns in the neighbourhood.' The expression throws light on the parallel passage, ἐπὶ τὰς πόλεις, II. xi. 16.

10 χαριέντων] For the word in this sense, compare VI. (IV.) xiii. 9.

των γνωρίμων καὶ διαλαμβάνοντας τοὺς ἀπόρους ἀφορμὰς [μὲν] διδόντας τρέπειν ἐπ' ἐργασίας. καλῶς δ' ἔχει μι-  
μεῖσθαι καὶ τὰ Ταραντίνων· ἐκεῖνοι γὰρ κοινὰ ποιοῦντες τὰ  
κτῆματα τοῖς ἀπόροις ἐπὶ τὴν χρῆσιν εὖνουν παρασκευάζουσι  
τὸ πλῆθος. ἔτι δὲ τὰς ἀρχὰς πάσας ἐποίησαν διττάς, <sup>11</sup>  
τὰς μὲν αἰρετάς τὰς δὲ κληρωτάς, τὰς μὲν κληρωτάς ὅπως  
ὁ δῆμος αὐτῶν μετέχῃ, τὰς δ' αἰρετάς ἵνα πολιτεύωνται βέλ-  
τιον. ἔστι δὲ τοῦτο ποιῆσαι καὶ τῆς ἀρχῆς αὐτῆς μερί-  
ζοντας, τοὺς μὲν κληρωτοὺς τοὺς δ' αἰρετούς. Πῶς μὲν οὖν  
δεῖ τὰς δημοκρατίας κατασκευάζειν, εἴρηται.

Means of  
preserving  
democracy.

Σχεδὸν δὲ καὶ περὶ τὰς ὀλιγαρχίας πῶς δεῖ, φανερὸν ὅ-  
ἐκ τούτων. ἐκ τῶν ἐναντίων γὰρ δεῖ συνάγειν ἐκάστην  
ὀλιγαρχίαν πρὸς τὴν ἐναντίαν δημοκρατίαν ἀναλογιζόμενον,  
τὴν μὲν εὐκρατον μάλιστα τῶν ὀλιγαρχιῶν καὶ πρώτην—  
αὕτη δ' ἐστὶν ἡ σύνεγγυς τῇ καλουμένῃ πολιτείᾳ, ἣ δεῖ τὰ <sup>2</sup>  
τιμήματα διαιρεῖν, τὰ μὲν ἐλάττω τὰ δὲ μείζω ποιοῦντας,  
ἐλάττω μὲν ἀφ' ὧν τῶν ἀναγκαίων μετέξουσιν ἀρχῶν, μείζω  
δ' ἀφ' ὧν τῶν κυριωτέρων· τῷ τε κτωμένῳ τὸ τίμημα  
μετέχειν ἐξεῖναι τῆς πολιτείας, τοσοῦτον εἰσαγομένου τοῦ  
δήμου πλῆθος διὰ τοῦ τιμήματος, μεθ' οὗ κρείττονες ἔσον-

Oligar-  
chies.  
Their for-  
mation  
and pre-  
servation.

καί] 'also.' The same conjunction seems required before ἀφορμὰς διδόντας.

διαλαμβάνοντας] 'taking them amongst them as individuals.' It is opposed to συναθροίζοντας ἀθρόα χρῆ διανέμειν, *ib.* § 8. Compare II. x. 14, and note.

Ταραντίνων] *Grote* v. 320. Müller, *Dorians* II. 9, 185. I cannot see that on either point Müller's statements are justified, that either τὰ κτῆματα means public property, or that διττάς involves the doubling of the magistracies.

κοινὰ ἐπὶ τὴν χρῆσιν] 'Common for their use.' I consider the meaning to be that expressed II. v. 6—8, and again IV. (VII.) x. 9. The policy is that said to have been adopted by Cimon.

11 διττάς] 'twofold,' 'constructed on two principles.'

ἔστι δέ, κ.τ.λ.] 'the result may be secured by a division in each office itself,' see VIII. (V.) v. 1, for μερίζοντας.

VI. 1 ἐκ τῶν ἐναντίων γάρ, κ.τ.λ.] 'For you must draw your conclusions from the contrary premises, and consider each oligarchy with reference to the particular democracy to which it is opposed.'

2 β] 'and in this.'

διαρεῖν τὰ τιμήματα here is simply 'to distinguish,' 'make two classes of valuations.' Compare Ch. III. 1, where διελεῖν τὰ τιμήματα is used apparently in quite a different sense.

τοσοῦτον εἰσαγομένου τοῦ δήμου, κ.τ.λ.] 'The people being introduced,

Oligar-  
chies.  
Their for-  
mation  
and pre-  
servation.

ται τῶν μὴ μετεχόντων. αἰεὶ δὲ δεῖ παραλαμβάνειν ἐκ τοῦ  
βελτίονος δήμου τοὺς κοινωνοὺς. ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ τὴν ἐχομέ-  
νην ὀλιγαρχίαν ἐπιτείνοντας δεῖ μικρὸν κατασκευάζειν. τῇ  
δ' ἀντικειμένη τῇ τελευταίᾳ δημοκρατίᾳ, τῇ δυναστικωτάτῃ  
3 καὶ τυραννικωτάτῃ τῶν ὀλιγαρχιῶν, ὅσω περ χειρίστη, το-  
4 σούτῳ δεῖ πλείονος φυλακῆς. ὥσπερ γὰρ τὰ μὲν σώματα  
εὖ διακείμενα πρὸς ὑγίειαν καὶ πλοῖα τὰ πρὸς ναυτιλίαν  
καλῶς ἔχοντα τοῖς πλωτῆρσιν ἐπιδέχεται πλείους ἀμαρτίας  
ὥστε μὴ φθίρεσθαι δι' αὐτάς, τὰ δὲ νοσερῶς ἔχοντα τῶν  
σωμάτων καὶ τὰ τῶν πλοίων ἐκλελυμένα καὶ πλωτῆρων  
τετυχηκότα φαύλων οὐδὲ τὰς μικρὰς δύναται φέρειν ἀμαρ-  
τίας, οὕτω καὶ τῶν πολιτείων αἱ χειρίσται πλείστης δέονται  
1321 5 φυλακῆς. τὰς μὲν οὖν δημοκρατίας ὅλως ἡ πολυανθρωπία  
σώζει· τοῦτο γὰρ ἀντίκειται πρὸς τὸ δίκαιον τὸ κατὰ τὴν  
ἀξίαν· τὴν δ' ὀλιγαρχίαν δῆλον ὅτι τὸναντίον ὑπὸ τῆς  
εὐταξίας δεῖ τυγχάνειν τῆς σωτηρίας.

The four  
kinds of  
military  
force.

7 Ἐπεὶ δὲ τέτταρα μὲν ἐστὶ μέρη μάλιστα τοῦ πλή-  
θους, γεωργικὸν βάναισον ἀγοραῖον θητικόν, τέτταρα δὲ τὰ  
χρήσιμα πρὸς πόλεμον, ἵππικόν ὀπλιτικόν ψιλὸν ναυτικόν,  
ὅπου μὲν συμβέβηκε τὴν χώραν εἶναι ἱππάσιμον, ἐνταῦθα  
μὲν εὐφυῶς ἔχει κατασκευάζειν τὴν ὀλιγαρχίαν ἰσχυράν (ἡ

by means of the standard of qualifica-  
tion required, only in such number as  
that, with the number introduced, the  
whole body of active citizens may be  
stronger than the body of those ex-  
cluded from the government.'

3 ἐπιτείνοντας μικρόν] 'slightly  
tightening it.'

4 καλῶς ἔχοντα τοῖς πλωτῆρσιν]  
This is the construction Victorius  
adopts, "bene instructæ nautis,"  
'well-manned.' It might be ἐπιδέ-  
χεται τοῖς πλωτῆρσιν, 'admit in their  
crew,' 'allow their crew.' The first  
translation has in its favour the sub-  
sequent expression, πλωτῆρων τετυχη-  
κότα φαύλων.

φυλακῆς πλείστης] 'greatest precau-  
tions.'

5 ἀντίκειται] 'meets and controls,'  
'balances.' The large numbers con-  
stitute a claim to power which is seen  
to be in some degree a valid one, and  
tends to quiet the oligarchical objec-  
tions.

εὐταξίας] 'Right conduct in the  
oligarchs.' Stahr is right, I think, in  
affixing this definite sense to the  
word.

VII. 1 χώραν ἱππάσιμον] 'fit for  
the action of cavalry,' compare Herod.  
v. 63. ἱππάσιμον ποιήσαντες τὸν  
χώρον.

εὐφυῶς ἔχει] 'it is naturally easy.'

γὰρ σωτηρία τοῖς οἰκοῦσι διὰ ταύτης ἐστὶ τῆς δυνάμεως, αἱ δ' ἵπποτροφίαι τῶν μακρὰς οὐσίας κεκτημένων εἰσὶν), ὅπου δ' ὀπλίτην, τὴν ἐχομένην ὀλιγαρχίαν· τὸ γὰρ ὀπλι-  
 τικὸν τῶν εὐπόρων ἐστὶ μᾶλλον ἢ τῶν ἀπόρων. ἡ δὲ ψιλὴ <sup>2</sup>  
 δύναμις καὶ ναυτικὴ δημοκρατικὴ πάμπαν. Νῦν μὲν οὖν  
 ὅπου τοιοῦτον πολὺ πλῆθος ἐστίν, ὅταν διαστῶσι, πολλά-  
 κες ἀγωνίζονται χεῖρω· δεῖ δὲ πρὸς τοῦτο φάρμακον παρὰ  
 τῶν πολεμικῶν λαμβάνειν στρατηγῶν, οἱ συνδυάζουσι πρὸς  
 τὴν ἱππικὴν δύναμιν καὶ τὴν ὀπλιτικὴν τὴν ἀρμόττουσαν  
 τῶν ψιλῶν. ταύτῃ δ' ἐπικρατοῦσιν ἐν ταῖς διαστάσεσιν <sup>3</sup>  
 οἱ δῆμοι τῶν εὐπόρων· ψιλοὶ γὰρ ὄντες πρὸς ἱππικὴν καὶ  
 ὀπλιτικὴν ἀγωνίζονται ῥαδίως. τὸ μὲν οὖν ἐκ τούτων καθ-  
 ιστάναι ταύτην τὴν δύναμιν ἐφ' ἑαυτούς ἐστι καθιστάναι,  
 δεῖ δὲ διηρημένης τῆς ἡλικίας, καὶ τῶν μὲν ὄντων πρεσβυ-  
 τέρων τῶν δὲ νέων, ἔτι μὲν ὄντας νέους τοὺς αὐτῶν υἱεῖς  
 διδάσκεισθαι τὰς κούφας καὶ τὰς ψιλὰς ἐργασίας, ἐκκεκρι-  
 μένους δὲ ἐκ παίδων ἀθλητὰς εἶναι αὐτοὺς τῶν ἔργων. Τὴν <sup>4</sup>  
 δὲ μετὰδοσιν γίνεσθαι τῷ πλῆθει τοῦ πολιτεύματος ἥτοι

The four  
kinds of  
military  
force.

τοῖς οἰκοῦσι] sc. χάραν ταύτην.

αἱ ἵπποτροφίαι] Compare VI. (IV.)

III. 2, 3.

ὀπλίτην] I should make this an ad-  
 jective in sense quite as much as  
 ἱππασίμων, 'fit for regular infantry.'  
 Compare the adjectival use of the word  
 "ἑλλην. L. and S.

2 τοιοῦτον] sc. ψιλὸν καὶ ναυ-  
 τικόν.

ὅταν διαστῶσι, κ.τ.λ.] 'When the  
 two parties quarrel and range them-  
 selves one against the other, it not un-  
 frequently happens that the oligarchs  
 get the worst in the struggle.' The  
 cavalry and heavy armed are not found  
 a match for the lighter forces. In the  
 street fighting of antiquity, the ad-  
 vantage lay with the less disciplined  
 but more available forces. The expe-  
 rience of the last few years since 1848  
 has shown that this is no longer so;  
 the artillery makes the struggle of the

people with the soldiery a hopeless  
 one, granting, of course, any proportion  
 between the two forces. The reduction  
 of an insurgent population is as mere  
 a question of calculation as that of an  
 ordinary fortress.

3 τούτων] sc. τῶν δῆμων.

διηρημένης] 'resting on the distinc-  
 tion of age that exists.'

ἔτι μὲν, κ.τ.λ.] 'whilst their  
 sons are yet young, to have them  
 taught.'

ἐκκεκριμένους δὲ ἐκ παίδων] "Sobald  
 sie aus dem Knabenalter getreten  
 sind," Stahr. The δὲ answering to  
 the μὲν in ἔτι μὲν νέους δι-τας seems to  
 determine that these words apply to  
 the sons. But allowing this, it is not  
 easy to fix their meaning.

4 τὴν μετὰδοσιν] The previous re-  
 marks have been directed to the means  
 of securing in case of quarrels the  
 power to the oligarchy. The re-

Precautions  
tending to  
the safety  
of oligar-  
chies.

καθάπερ εἴρηται πρότερον, ταῖς τὰ τίμημα κτωμένοις, ἢ  
καθάπερ Θηβαίοις, ἀποσχομένοις χρόνον τινὰ τῶν βαναύ-  
σων ἔργων, ἢ καθάπερ ἐν Μασσαλία, κρίσιν ποιουμένους  
5 τῶν ἀξίων τῶν ἐν τῷ πολιτεύματι καὶ τῶν ἔξωθεν. ἔτι δὲ  
καὶ ταῖς ἀρχαῖς ταῖς κυριωτάταις, ἃς δεῖ τοὺς ἐν τῇ πολιτείᾳ  
κατέχειν, δεῖ προσκεῖσθαι λειτουργίας, ἵν' ἐκὼν ὁ δῆμος μὴ  
μετέχῃ καὶ συγγνώμην ἔχῃ τοῖς ἀρχουσιν ὥς μισθὸν πολὺν  
6 διδοῦσι τῆς ἀρχῆς. ἀρμόττει δὲ θυσίας τε εἰσιόντας ποι-  
εῖσθαι μεγαλοπρεπεῖς καὶ κατασκευάζειν τι τῶν κοινῶν, ἵνα  
τῶν περὶ τὰς ἐστιάσεις μετέχων ὁ δῆμος καὶ τὴν πόλιν  
ὀρῶν κοσμουμένην τὰ μὲν ἀναθήμασι τὰ δὲ οἰκοδομήμασιν  
ἄσμενος ὁρᾷ μένουσαν τὴν πολιτείαν· συμβήσεται δὲ καὶ  
7 τοῖς γνωρίμοις εἶναι μνημεῖα τῆς δαπάνης. ἀλλὰ τοῦτο  
νῦν οἱ περὶ τὰς ὀλιγαρχίας οὐ ποιοῦσιν, ἀλλὰ τούναντίον·  
τὰ λήμματα γὰρ ζητοῦσιν οὐχ ἥττον ἢ τὴν τιμὴν, διόπερ

mainder of the chapter touches on the question of preserving the oligarchical constitution by milder means, without coming to any open rupture. The first of these is the admission of fresh members into the government. This may be done in three ways: either the acquisition of a certain property may secure it, or the abstinence during a given period from all disqualifying occupations; or, thirdly, it may be done by a selection made by the governing body from the rest.

πρότερον] Ch. VI. II.

Θηβαίοις] III. γ. 7. δέκα ἐτῶν is the χρόνον τινά.

Μασσαλία] Grote III. 532.

ἐν τῷ πολιτεύματι] must here mean not the 'government,' but those 'within the pale of citizenship,' the πολῖται hitherto excluded from the government. τῶν ἔξωθεν would mean probably any body of resident foreigners. Or in the absence of any details, can the words ἐν τῷ πολιτεύματι keep their natural meaning, and the κρίσιν ποιουμένους imply a revision of the whole

body, such as that of the Roman censors, admitting new members on the ground of their worthiness, excluding others hitherto members for the reverse?

5 ἃς δεῖ τοὺς ἐν τῇ πολιτείᾳ κατέχειν] 'Which members of the governing body must hold.' This seems the meaning of πολιτεία here, the body of really active citizens, the governing body in the largest sense, as distinct from the executive magistrates.

κατέχειν] 'obtinere,' 'held,' perhaps even more, 'hold firmly.'

λειτουργίας] The munera *sedilitia* at Rome are an instance of this.

6 κατασκευάζειν τι τῶν κοινῶν] "construire quelques monuments publics," St. Hil. κατασκευάζειν has the sense of some permanent construction, not sacrifices or games, but temples or aqueducts, for instance.

7 τὰ λήμματα, κ.τ.λ.] On this compare his language, οὐ γὰρ ἔστιν ἔμα χρηματίζεσθαι ἐκ τῶν κοινῶν καὶ τιμᾶσθαι, *Elh.* VIII. xvi. 3. p. 1163, b. 8.



εὖ ἔχει λέγειν ταύτας εἶναι δημοκρατίας μικράς. Πῶς μὲν <sup>1321</sup> οὖν χρή καθιστάναι τὰς δημοκρατίας καὶ τὰς ὀλιγαρχίας, διωρίσθω τὸν τρόπον τοῦτον.

Ἀκόλουθος δὲ τοῖς εἰρημένοις ἐστὶ τὸ διηρῆσθαι καλῶς <sup>8</sup> τὰ περὶ τὰς ἀρχάς, πόσαι καὶ τίνες καὶ τίνων, καθάπερ <sup>Magistrates</sup> εἴρηται καὶ πρότερον· τῶν μὲν γὰρ ἀναγκαίων ἀρχῶν χωρὶς ἀδύνατον εἶναι πόλιν, τῶν δὲ πρὸς εὐταξίαν καὶ κόσμον ἀδύνατον οἰκεῖσθαι καλῶς. ἔτι δ' ἀναγκαῖον ἐν μὲν ταῖς <sup>2</sup> μικραῖς ἐλάττους εἶναι τὰς ἀρχάς, ἐν δὲ ταῖς μεγάλαις πλείους, ὥσπερ τυγχάνει πρότερον εἰρημένον· ποίας οὖν ἀρμόττει συνάγειν καὶ ποίας χωρίζειν, δεῖ μὴ λανθάνειν. Πρῶτον μὲν οὖν ἐπιμέλεια τῶν ἀναγκαίων ἢ περὶ τὴν ἀγο- <sup>3</sup> ράν, ἐφ' ἣ δεῖ τινὰ ἀρχὴν εἶναι τὴν ἐφορῶσαν περὶ τε τὰ συμβόλαια καὶ τὴν εὐκοσμίαν· σχεδὸν γὰρ ἀναγκαῖον πά- σαις ταῖς πόλεσι τὰ μὲν ὠνεῖσθαι τὰ δὲ πωλεῖν πρὸς τὴν ἀλλήλων ἀναγκαίαν χρεῖαν, καὶ τοῦτ' ἐστὶν ὑπογυιότατον πρὸς αὐτάρκειαν, δι' ἣν δοκοῦσιν εἰς μίαν πολιτείαν συνελ-

δημοκρατίας μικράς] 'close democ-  
racies.' They combine all the faults  
of both.

At the end of this chapter, some  
editors think that in the existing  
work there is a gap. Nickes quotes  
Conring, Schneider, Schlosser, Coray.  
There is no need of supposing any-  
thing lost at this particular place.  
Others, with more reason, think that  
there is a gap at the end of the next  
chapter, that the book, in fact, has  
been curtailed. Spengel quoted by  
Nickes 125, note 1. In pp. 126, 127,  
Nickes seems uncertain as to a larger  
loss.

VIII. 1 ἀκόλουθος δέ] Compare  
I. 1. ἅμα δὲ περὶ ἐκείνων εἰ τι  
λοιπόν, with which this passage con-  
nects.

τίνων] On what does this depend?  
It is simplest, looking at VI. (IV.)  
xv. 1, to supply κύριαι, πόσαι τε ἀρχαί,

καὶ κύριαι τίνων.

2 συνάγειν] 'to combine.'

χωρί(ειν) 'to keep distinct.'

3 πρώτων] πρώτη, as Coray sug-  
gests, would, I think, be an improve-  
ment.

τὴν ἐφορῶσαν] 'whose province it is  
to watch over the transactions that  
take place, and also to see that order  
be kept.'

σχεδόν] This reluctant admission of  
the necessity of exchange, in the shape  
of sales and purchases, which are ex-  
changes through the medium of money,  
is very curious.

ὑπογυιότατον] "the readiest means,"  
Liddell and Scott, "das unmittelbar  
nächste," Stahr.

δι' ἣν δοκοῦσιν] 'And it is this, this  
satisfying of the primary wants of our  
nature, that is thought to have been  
the origin of the union in a state.'  
This translation throws the relative  
back for its antecedent not upon

Magis-  
tratus.

- θεῖν. ἑτέρα δὲ ἐπιμέλεια ταύτης ἐχομένη καὶ σύνεγγυς ἡ  
 τῶν περὶ τὸ ἄστυ δημοσίων καὶ ἰδίων, ὥπως εὐκοσμία τῇ, καὶ  
 4 τῶν πιπτόντων οἰκοδομημάτων καὶ ὕδων σωτηρία καὶ διόρ-  
 θωσις, καὶ τῶν ὀρίων τῶν πρὸς ἀλλήλους, ὥπως ἀνεγκλήτως  
 ἔχωσιν, καὶ ἴσα τούτοις ἄλλα τῆς ἐπιμελείας ὁμοιότροπα.  
 5 καλοῦσι δ' ἀστυνομίαν οἱ πλείστοι τὴν τοιαύτην ἀρχήν,  
 ἔχει δὲ μόρια πλείω τὸν ἀριθμόν, ὧν ἑτέρους ἐφ' ἑτέρα  
 καθιστᾷσιν ἐν ταῖς πολυανθρωποτέραις πόλεσιν, οἷον τει-  
 χιοποιούς καὶ κρηνῶν ἐπιμελητὰς καὶ λιμένων φύλακας.  
 6 Ἄλλη δ' ἀναγκαία τε καὶ παραπλησία ταύτῃ περὶ τῶν  
 αὐτῶν μὲν γάρ, ἀλλὰ περὶ τὴν χώραν ἐστὶ καὶ τὰ περὶ τὰ  
 ἔξω τοῦ ἄστεος· καλοῦσι δὲ τοὺς ἀρχοντας τούτους οἱ μὲν  
 ἀγρονόμους οἱ δ' ὕλωρούς. Αὗται μὲν οὖν ἐπιμέλειαί εἰσι  
 τούτων τρεῖς, ἄλλη δ' ἀρχὴ πρὸς ἣν αἱ πρόσοδοι τῶν κοινῶν  
 ἀναφέρονται, παρ' ὧν φυλαττόντων μερίζονται πρὸς ἐκάστην  
 διοίκησιν· καλοῦσι δ' ἀποδέκτας τούτους καὶ ταμίαις.  
 7 Ἑτέρα δ' ἀρχὴ πρὸς ἣν ἀναγράφεσθαι δεῖ τὰ τε ἴδια συμ-  
 βύλαια καὶ τὰς κρίσεις ἐκ τῶν δικαστηρίων· παρὰ δὲ τοῖς  
 αὐτοῖς τούτοις καὶ τὰς γραφὰς τῶν δικῶν γίνεσθαι δεῖ καὶ  
 τὰς εἰσαγωγὰς. ἐνιαχοῦ μὲν οὖν μερίζουσι καὶ ταύτην εἰς  
 πλείους, ἐστὶ δὲ μία κυρία τούτων πάντων· καλοῦνται δὲ

αὐτάρκεια, which is the object of the  
 social union, but on the more distant  
 χρεῖα, which, δοκεῖ, 'is thought to be so  
 by some.'

4 δημοσίων καὶ ἰδίων] need not be  
 limited as Stahr's translation, "Ge-  
 bäude," limits it, but generally 'public  
 and private property.'

ὥπως ἀνεγκλήτως ἔχωσιν] 'That there  
 may be no opening for mutual com-  
 plaints.'

τούτοις] depends on ὁμοιότροπα.

5 ὧν ἑτέρους, κ.τ.λ.] For the  
 amount of business renders desirable,  
 and the number of citizens admits of,  
 the application of the principle of  
 division of labour.

6 ἀγρονόμους] The agrimensores of  
 Rome.

ὕλωρούς] commissioners of woods  
 and forests.

παρ' ὧν φυλαττόντων] 'Who keep  
 them, and from whose hands the dis-  
 tribution is made for the wants of each  
 department.'

διοίκησιν] 'department,' 'branch of  
 administration.'

7 ἀναγράφεσθαι] 'registered.'

τὰς κρίσεις τὰς ἐκ τῶν δικαστηρίων]  
 'The decisions of the courts of jus-  
 tice.'

τὰς εἰσαγωγὰς] "opening of the  
 pleadings," L. and S.

ἱερομνήμονες καὶ ἐπιστάται καὶ μνήμονες καὶ τούτοις ἄλλα Magis-  
tracies.  
ὀνόματα σύνεγγυς. Μετὰ δὲ ταύτην ἔχομένη μὲν ἀναγκαιοτάτη δὲ σχεδὸν καὶ χαλεπωτάτη τῶν ἀρχῶν ἐστὶν ἡ<sup>8</sup>  
περὶ τὰς πράξεις τῶν καταδικασθέντων καὶ τῶν προτιθε-  
μένων κατὰ τὰς ἐγγραφὰς καὶ περὶ τὰς φυλακὰς τῶν σω-<sup>1322</sup>  
μάτων. χαλεπὴ μὲν οὖν ἐστὶ διὰ τὸ πολλὴν ἔχειν ἀπέ-<sup>9</sup>  
χθειαν, ὥστε ὅπου μὴ μεγάλα ἔστι κερδαίνειν, οὗτ' ἄρχειν  
ὑπομένουσιν αὐτὴν οὐδ' ὑπομείναντες ἐθέλουσι πράττειν  
κατὰ τοὺς νόμους· ἀναγκαία δ' ἐστίν, ὅτι οὐδὲν ὄφελος  
γίνεσθαι μὲν δίκας περὶ τῶν δικαίων, ταύτας δὲ μὴ λαμβά-  
νειν τέλος, ὥστ' εἰ μὴ γιγνομένων κοινωνεῖν ἀδύνατον ἀλλή-  
λοις, καὶ πράξεων μὴ γιγνομένων. διὸ βέλτιον μὴ μίαν<sup>10</sup>  
εἶναι ταύτην τὴν ἀρχήν, ἀλλ' ἄλλους ἐξ ἄλλων δικαστηρίων.  
καὶ περὶ τὰς προθέσεις τῶν ἀναγεγραμμένων ὡσαύτως πει-  
ρᾶσθαι διαίρειν. ἔτι δ' ἔνια πράττεσθαι καὶ τὰς ἀρχὰς

[*ἱερομνήμονες*] This use of the word is not its usual one. The name is most familiar as applied to the deputies to the Amphictyonic council. Nor does it here mean magistrates such as those mentioned by Smith, *Dict. Ant.* "Recorders," "notaries." Such seems the meaning here, as also of *μνήμονες*, L. and S.

[*ἐπιστάται*] Of the two common senses again of this word, neither suits this passage, comp. Smith, *Dict. Ant.* Its sense must be analogous to that assigned in the last note to *μνήμονες*.

8 τῶν προτιθεμένων κατὰ τὰς ἐγγραφὰς] "mit eintreibung der verhängten Strafzelder," says Stahr, "with the collection of the fines imposed." But this is not a close rendering of the words. I take *προτιθεμένων* as passive and masculine, 'proscriptorum' in its primary sense, and with Stahr I make it depend on *πράξεις*. 'With the levying of the penalties from those whose names are "posted up in accordance with the registers" of the con-

demnations.' So I render the passage.

9 ἔχειν ἀπέχθειαν] 'involves much odium,' or 'has great odium attached to it.'

λαμβάνειν τέλος] 'be executed, put in force;' similar expressions are *λαμβάνειν ὄψος*, *τιμὴν*.

10 Διὸ] Because of the unpopularity that attaches to the office.

τὰς προθέσεις τῶν ἀναγεγραμμένων] *πρόθεσις* is 'the proscription,' 'the posting up' of those registered or recorded. So in substance the expression is equivalent to the one noticed, § 8, τῶν προτιθεμένων κατὰ τὰς ἐγγραφὰς. And so Stahr takes it.

ἔτι δ' ἔνια] The Greek of this passage is very hard. What is the meaning of the *καὶ* before τὰς ἀρχὰς? Again, what is the sense of τῶν νέων, τὰς νέας, τῶν ἐνεστάτων? I do not see that Stahr translates the *καὶ*, and the sense he attaches to the νέων, νέας, "fresh cases, fresh magistracies," is, I should think, open to question. At the same time, I do not see what better solution

Magis-  
tracies.

τάς τε ἄλλας καὶ τὰς τῶν νέων μᾶλλον τὰς νέας, καὶ τὰς τῶν ἐνεστώτων ἐτέρας καταδικασάσης ἐτέραν εἶναι τὴν πραττομένην, οἷον ἀστυνόμους τὰς παρὰ τῶν ἀγορανόμων, τὰς  
 11 δὲ παρὰ τούτων ἐτέρους. ὅσῳ γὰρ ἂν ἐλάττων ἀπέχθεια ἐνῇ τοῖς πραττομένοις, τοσούτῳ μᾶλλον λήψονται τέλος αἱ πράξεις· τὸ μὲν οὖν τοὺς αὐτοὺς εἶναι τοὺς καταδικάσαντας καὶ πραττομένους ἀπέχθειαν ἔχει διπλῆν, τὸ δὲ περὶ πάντων τοὺς αὐτοὺς πολεμίους πᾶσιν. πολλαχοῦ δὲ διήρηται καὶ ἡ φυλάττουσα πρὸς τὴν πραττομένην, οἷον Ἀθήνησι  
 12 [ἡ] τῶν ἑνδεκα καλουμένων. διὸ βέλτιον καὶ ταύτην χωρίζειν, καὶ τι<sup>b</sup> σόφισμα ζητεῖν καὶ περὶ ταύτην. ἀναγκαῖα μὲν γάρ ἐστιν οὐχ ἥττον τῆς εἰρημένης, συμβαίνει δὲ τοὺς μὲν ἐπιεικεῖς φεύγειν μάλιστα ταύτην τὴν ἀρχήν, τοὺς δὲ μοχθηροὺς οὐκ ἀσφαλὲς ποιεῖν κυρίους· αὐτοὶ γὰρ δέονται  
 13 φυλακῆς μᾶλλον ἢ φυλάττειν ἄλλους δύνανται. διὸ δεῖ μὴ μίαν ἀποτεταγμένην ἀρχὴν εἶναι πρὸς αὐτοῖς, μηδὲ συνεχῶς τὴν αὐτήν, ἀλλὰ τῶν τε νέων, ὅπου τις ἐφῆβων ἢ φρουρῶν

<sup>a</sup> Bekker's text has not this ἡ.

<sup>b</sup> τό Bekker.

to offer. No satisfactory rendering presents itself.

τῶν ἐνεστώτων] 'the actually existing cases;' "herkömmlichen," Stahr.

τὰς παρὰ τῶν ἀγορανόμων] 'Those which come from.'

11 ἐνῇ τοῖς πραττομένοις] 'attaches to those who execute the sentences.'

πολεμίους πᾶσιν] 'Makes them enemies to all,' places them, that is, in a hostile relation to all. There is no regular construction of the accusative. Some verb must be supplied from ἔχει, 'involves their being.'

τῶν ἑνδεκα καλουμένων] Coray reads ἡ before this genitive, and Stahr also inserts the article, though in brackets. It is required by the sense, and I have followed Stahr in inserting it. On the functions of 'the Eleven,' compare Hermann, *Pol. Ant.* § 139. This pas-

sage seems to limit their functions. ταύτην] sc. τὴν φυλάττουσαν.

12 τι σόφισμα] The definite article, which is the general reading, I can make nothing of. I have by a slight change introduced the indefinite pronoun. Compare for the language in justification of the change, II. v. 29. εἴην μὴ τι σοφίζονται. What is the device, τὸ σόφισμα, which is alluded to, if the article is kept? "Des moyens adroits," St. Hil., and "Das passende auskunftsmittel," Stahr.

13 πρὸς αὐτοῖς] 'for these objects,' "für diese Geschäfte," Stahr; but the expression is irregular altogether. Can it be 'Therefore there must not be one definite magistracy set apart in addition to them (τοῖς μοχθηροῖς), sc. the bad whom alone you can expect to find ready to act as jailers, &c.'

ἀλλὰ τῶν τε νέων] 'But,' he goes on

ἐστὶ τάξεις, καὶ τῶν ἀρχῶν δεῖ κατὰ μέρη ποιεῖσθαι τὴν ἐπι-  
μέλειαν ἐτέρους. Ταύτας μὲν οὖν τὰς ἀρχὰς ὡς ἀναγκαιο-  
τάτας θετέον εἶναι πρώτας, μετὰ δὲ ταύτας τὰς ἀναγκαίας  
μὲν οὐθὲν ἤττον, ἐν σχήματι δὲ μείζονι τεταγμένας· καὶ γὰρ  
ἐμπειρίας καὶ πίστεως δέονται πολλῆς. τοιαῦται δ' εἰσὶ<sup>14</sup>  
αἱ τε περὶ τὴν φυλακὴν τῆς πόλεως, καὶ ὅσαι τάττονται  
πρὸς τὰς πολεμικὰς χρείας. δεῖ δὲ καὶ ἐν εἰρήνῃ καὶ ἐν  
πολέμῳ πυλῶν τε καὶ τειχῶν φυλακῆς ὁμοίως ἐπιμελητὰς  
εἶναι, καὶ ἐξετάσεως καὶ συντάξεως τῶν πολιτῶν. ἔνθα μὲν  
οὖν ἐπὶ πᾶσι τούτοις ἀρχαὶ πλείους εἰσὶν, ἔνθα δ' ἐλάττους,  
οἷον ἐν ταῖς μικραῖς πόλεσι μία περὶ πάντων. καλοῦσι δὲ<sup>15</sup>  
στρατηγούς καὶ πολεμάρχους τοὺς τοιούτους. ἔτι δὲ καὶ<sup>13a b</sup>  
ᾧσιν ἱππεῖς ἢ ψιλοὶ ἢ τοξόται ἢ ναυτικόν, καὶ ἐπὶ τούτων  
ἐκάστων ἐνίοτε καθίστανται ἀρχαί, αἱ καλοῦνται ναυαρχίαι  
καὶ ἱππαρχίαι καὶ ταξιάρχαι, καὶ κατὰ μέρος δὲ αἱ ὑπὸ  
ταύτας τριηραρχίαι καὶ λοχαγαὶ καὶ φυλαρχίαι καὶ ὅσα  
τούτων μόρια· τὸ δὲ πᾶν ἐν τῇ τούτων ἐστὶν εἶδος ἐπιμελείας  
πολεμικῶν. περὶ μὲν οὖν ταύτην τὴν ἀρχὴν ἔχει τὸν τρό-<sup>16</sup>  
πον τοῦτον. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἔναι τῶν ἀρχῶν, εἰ καὶ μὴ πᾶσαι,  
διαχειρίζουσι πολλὰ τῶν κοινῶν, ἀναγκαῖον ἐτέραν εἶναι τὴν

Magis-  
tracies.

\* εἰεν Bekker.

to say, 'both of the young there must be some, and the regular magistrates must take in turns this duty.'

πρώτας] 'in order of time.'  
ἐν σχήματι μείζονι τεταγμένas] 'Speciosi magis ministerii,' 'holding a higher position,' 'of more importance in the scale.'

<sup>14</sup> εἰσὶ] εἰεν [B.] is Stahr's reading. I do not see why εἰσὶ should not at once be substituted for εἰεν, which cannot be construed.

ὁμοίως is to be taken with ἐν εἰρήνῃ καὶ ἐν πολέμῳ.

ἐξετάσεως] 'reviewing.'

συντάξεως] 'disciplining.'

<sup>15</sup> κατὰ μέρος] 'in detail.' VI. (IV.) 1. 1. κατὰ μέρος.

ὅπῃ ταύτας] *Εἰλ.* 1. i. 4, p. 1094. 10, ὅσαι δ' εἰσὶν ὅπῃ μιᾶν τινὰ δύναμιν, κ.τ.λ.

φολαρχίαι] Compare Smith, *Dict. Ant.*, art. Phylarchi.

ἐν τῇ τούτων ἐστὶν εἶδος] Again compare VI. (IV.) 1. 1, περὶ γένος ἐν τῇ τελείῃ οὐσίας.

<sup>16</sup> διαχειρίζουσι] 'have pass through their hands.'

προσενθύνουσας] 'and besides bring to an account,' L. and S. Compare Smith, *Dict. Ant.*, art. Euthyne, p. 479.

διαχειρίζουσαν] I should give this verb here a slightly different sense from the one above, and its more usual sense of 'managing.'

Magis-  
tratus.

ληψομένην λογισμὸν καὶ προσευθυνοῦσαν, αὐτὴν μηθὲν δια-  
χειρίζουσιν ἕτερον· καλοῦσι δὲ τούτους οἱ μὲν εὐθύνοους, οἱ  
17 δὲ λογιστάς, οἱ δὲ ἐξεταστάς, οἱ δὲ συνηγόρους. Παρὰ  
πάσας δὲ ταύτας τὰς ἀρχὰς ἡ μάλιστα κυρία πάντων ἐστίν·  
ἡ γὰρ αὐτὴ πολλακίς ἔχει τὸ τέλος καὶ τὴν εἰσφοράν, ἡ  
προκάθεται τοῦ πλήθους, ὅπου κύριός ἐστιν ὁ δῆμος· δεῖ γὰρ  
εἶναι τὸ συνάγον τὸ κύριον τῆς πολιτείας. καλεῖται δὲ ἐνθα  
μὲν πρόβουλοι διὰ τὸ προβουλεύειν, ὅπου δὲ πλήθός ἐστι,  
18 βουλὴ μαῖλλον. Αἱ μὲν οὖν πολιτικαὶ τῶν ἀρχῶν σχεδὸν  
τοσαῦταί τινές εἰσιν, ἄλλο δ' εἶδος ἐπιμελείας ἡ περὶ τοὺς  
θεούς, ὅν ἱερεῖς τε καὶ ἐπιμελεῖται τῶν περὶ τὰ ἱερὰ τοῦ  
σώζεσθαι τε τὰ ὑπάρχοντα καὶ ἀνορθοῦσθαι τὰ πίπτοντα  
τῶν οἰκοδομημάτων καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ὅσα τέτακται πρὸς τοὺς  
19 θεούς. συμβαίνει δὲ τὴν ἐπιμέλειαν ταύτην ἐνιαχοῦ μὲν  
εἶναι μίαν, ὅν ἐν ταῖς μικραῖς πόλεσιν, ἐνιαχοῦ δὲ πολλὰς  
καὶ κεχωρισμένας τῆς ἱερωσύνης, ὅν ἱεροποιούς καὶ ναοφύ-  
20 λακας καὶ ταμίαις τῶν ἱερῶν χρημάτων. ἐχομένη δὲ ταύτης  
ἡ πρὸς τὰς θυσίας ἀφωρισμένη τὰς κοινὰς πάσας, ὅσας μὴ  
τοῖς ἱερεῦσιν ἀποδίδωσιν ὁ νόμος, ἀλλ' ἀπὸ τῆς κοινῆς ἐστίας

συνηγόρους] Not the common sense of the word. The common sense is 'advocates,' and I can only refer to the *Dict. Ant.* p. 1086, b, where the conjectures on the subject are given.

17 τὸ τέλος καὶ τὴν εἰσφοράν] "La fixation et la rentrée des impôts," St. Hiltaire's translation, is not in harmony with the passage, if conceivably justifiable on other grounds, which I should doubt. Stahr gives a better sense, "der Ausgang der Dinge gleichwie der Vortrag derselben ruht," 'have in their hands the final ratification as well as the primary introduction of any measure.' Thus I give τὴν εἰσφοράν its literal signification, 'the bringing in.' ἐφορεῖαν, the reading of one MS., has been adopted by several, but is not necessary, and the context is in fa-

vour of the usual reading retained by Bekker.

δεῖ γὰρ εἶναι τὸ συνάγον] 'There must exist the body which can call together the sovereign body,' and this body, τὸ συνάγον, will have in its hands the introduction of the measures to be discussed.

ὅπου δὲ πλήθός ἐστι] Where the government is a popular one. See below, § 24.

19 τῆς ἱερωσύνης] 'from the priestly function itself.'

20 ἀπὸ τῆς κοινῆς, κ.τ.λ.] "deren Besorgung von dem gemeinschaftlichen heiligen Staatsheerde ausgeht." Stahr; 'all those sacrifices which derive their claim to attention from their connexion with the public or state hearth.'

ἔχουσι τὴν τιμὴν· καλοῦσι δ' οἱ μὲν ἄρχοντας τούτους, οἱ δὲ βασιλεῖς, οἱ δὲ πρυτάνεις. Αἱ μὲν οὖν ἀναγκαῖαι ἐπιμέλειαι εἰσι περὶ τούτων, ὥς εἰπεῖν συγκεφαλαιωσαμένους, <sup>21</sup> περὶ τε τὰ δαιμόνια καὶ τὰ πολεμικὰ καὶ περὶ τὰς προσόδους καὶ περὶ τὰ ἀναλισκόμενα, καὶ περὶ ἀγορὰν καὶ περὶ τὸ ἄστυ καὶ λιμένας καὶ τὴν χώραν, ἔτι τὰ περὶ τὰ δικαστήρια καὶ συναλλαγμάτων ἀναγραφὰς καὶ πράξεις καὶ φυλακὰς καὶ ἐπιλογισμούς τε καὶ ἐξετάσεις, καὶ πρὸς εὐθύναις τῶν ἀρχόντων, καὶ τέλος αἱ περὶ τὸ βουλευόμενόν εἰσι τῶν κοινῶν. ἰδίᾳ δὲ ταῖς σχολαστικωτέραις καὶ μᾶλλον εὐήμεροῦ <sup>22</sup> σαις πόλεσιν, ἔτι δὲ φροντιζούσαις εὐκοσμίας, γυναικονομία, νομοφυλακία, παιδονομία, γυμνασιαρχία, πρὸς δὲ τούτοις <sup>1323</sup> περὶ ἀγῶνας ἐπιμέλεια γυμνικῶν καὶ Διονυσιακῶν, καὶ εἴ τινας ἑτέρας συμβαίνει τοιαύτας γίνεσθαι θεωρίας. τούτων <sup>23</sup> δ' ἔναι φανερῶς εἰσιν οὐ δημοτικαὶ τῶν ἀρχῶν, οἷον γυναικονομία καὶ παιδονομία· τοῖς γὰρ ἀπόροις ἀνάγκη χρῆσθαι καὶ γυναιξὶ καὶ παισὶν ὥσπερ ἀκολούθοις διὰ τὴν ἀδουλίαν. τριῶν δ' οὐσῶν ἀρχῶν καθ' ἃς αἰροῦνται τινες ἀρχὰς τὰς <sup>24</sup> κυρίου, νομοφυλάκων προβούλων βουλῆς, οἱ μὲν νομοφύ-

Magistracies.

ἄρχοντας] At Athens we have the ἄρχων βασιλεὺς combining the two terms. On the general question, comp. Hermann, *Pol. Ant.* § 56, and note 11, where the authorities are given: also above, III. xiv. 13.

<sup>21</sup> ἐπιλογισμούς] not, I think, as L. and S. give it, a "reckoning over, calculation," but in a more technical sense, 'a review of the accounts by the λογισταί,' as ἐξετάσεις is a review by the officers called ἐξετασταί, § 16.

τῶν κοινῶν] Should περὶ be supplied, or does the genitive depend on the relative? Stahr takes it in the first way, and perhaps that is the safer, though in any way it is awkward.

<sup>22</sup> σχολαστικωτέρας] Compare V. (VIII.) vi. 11, σχολαστικώτεροι γὰρ γιγνόμενοι διὰ τὰς εὐπορίας.

νομοφυλακία] Compare Smith, *Dict. Ant.* The position of the word here prevents its being applied to any very high magistracy, such as those mentioned in the article as existing in other states of Greece.

<sup>23</sup> διὰ τὴν ἀδουλίαν] 'from their not having any slaves.'

<sup>24</sup> καθ' ἃς αἰροῦνται] This passage is not easy, and I do not feel sure of more than the general meaning. 'There are three forms of magistracy, which are adopted when the supreme magistrates are being chosen, these three are, &c., and of them the first is, &c.' So I translate it. The distinction between πρόβουλοι and the βούλη is sufficiently familiar to all readers of Greek history.

Whether any other points relating

Magis-  
tracies.

λακες ἀριστοκρατικόν, ὀλιγαρχικὸν δ' οἱ πρόβουλοι, βουλὴ δὲ δημοτικόν. Περὶ μὲν οὖν τῶν ἀρχῶν, αἷς ἐν τύπῳ, σχεδὸν εἴρηται περὶ πασῶν.

to the βουλευτικόν and δικαστικόν were treated of here, we cannot say. At any rate, the book is short, and the

two subjects mentioned as much wanted an additional discussion as the one he has discussed.



## BOOK VIII. (V.) SUMMARY.

---

IN the summary of Book VI. (IV.) I have given the position of this book in reference to the general subject. It was there stated, that the delicate problem of Greek practical statesmanship, was to balance two antagonist parties in each state; or if not to balance them, if that was given up as impossible, then, as neither the one party nor the other could be wholly got rid of, the problem was to assign their mutual relations, to temper the necessary superiority of the one, to relieve the necessary inferiority of the other; to remove in the former case whatever there was of insulting for the governed, to remove in the latter case, as far as possible, all causes of irritation against the governor. But a statement such as this implies constant difficulty and even danger. The governors were not easy to restrain. Their power was in most cases the result of a contest; there had been a victory and a triumph; and the sense of this acted upon both parties, humbling the inferior, raising an insolent temper in the superior. Or it might be that without any actual contest the power of the ruling party was the expression of a state of things which was past. Side by side with the party which had hitherto been dominant, had grown up another, and its strength had become such that it was no longer willing to acquiesce as before in its political inferiority. The inequality of an earlier stage, which had been just, had ceased to be so; and the desire for greater political equality was a just and a growing one. But a dominant political party is slow to recognise an alteration in the state of things fatal to its own exclusive supremacy. The justice of a desire is no justification in its eyes. *κἂν ἢ πάνυ χαλεπὸν εὔρεῖν τὴν ἀλήθειαν περὶ αὐτῶν, δμως ῥῆον τυχεῖν ἢ συμπεῖσαι τοὺς δυναμένους πλεονεκτεῖν· αἰεὶ γὰρ ζητοῦσι τὸ ἴσον καὶ τὸ δίκαιον οἱ ἥττους, οἱ δὲ κρατοῦντες οὐδὲν φροντίζουσιν.* "Persuasion is the resource of the feeble, and the feeble can seldom persuade." The party in power yields only to pressure, and its concessions are valueless as conciliations. They are wrung from its weakness, and given with reluctance. They are stimulants to the growing strength of its

opponents. So it is a constant effort on the one side to repress, on the other to advance. This was the state of Greece in Aristotle's time, and had been so during the whole period of its history. It was the state of *στάσις*, permanent, and with the combinations then available, irremovable. Of course such a state must, as I said before, lead to greater vicissitudes, to periods of crisis, to revolutions, to *μεταβολαί*. It is these two subjects that form the subject of the analysis in this VIIIth book. It is the pathology, if I may use the expression, of Greek society. Aristotle begins with the most general expression of the one great permanent cause of the diseased state of society, the sense of inequality—*πανταχοῦ διὰ τὸ εἶναι ἢ στάσις*. And the inequality might be either in property or political privileges, it might be more social or more political. And it might be with a view to secure a greater equality on these points for themselves, to aid others in attaining it, or to prevent others from gaining a superiority, that the parties were formed.

This, the one great permanent cause, would not lead to violent outbreaks without certain minor conditions or occasions. These are enumerated by Aristotle (Ch. II.), and explained and illustrated (III. IV.) This enumeration, this analysis is quite general. In the Vth chapter he takes the case of democracy and applies his previous remarks to it. In the VIth he treats similarly of oligarchy. In the VIIth of aristocracy. In all three alike it is the causes of destruction that he deals with, why they do not maintain themselves, whether the cause be internal or external.

In the two next chapters VIII. IX. he addresses himself to the question how they may avoid the dangers that threaten them, how they may succeed in maintaining themselves. As a general rule this will be clear from our previous analysis of the dangers. In detail the precepts are to avoid all violation of the law; to keep a watchful eye over slight innovations; to exercise a prudent forethought in reference to the gradually altering relations of the parties in the state, to the gradual changes in the value of property; to remove the temptations which great pecuniary advantages attached to office hold out; to check all disorder of the finances. Such are some of the principal precautions. But this is the negative side of the question. More positive safeguards exist. These will be found to be two main ones: the securing governors qualified for their post, and, secondly, the all-important but generally neglected point, the educating the citizens in harmony with the institutions under which they live.

Passing from the free governments, the constitutions of Greece, he turns to monarchy, and of course in this case it will be the corrupter forms of monarchy that will necessarily attract his attention. For monarchy in its highest form is, we have seen, identified with the ideal government, and the elements of disturbance should be, by hypothesis, alien to such a government. It should be clear from permanent dissensions, as from violent changes, from *στάσις* and *μεταβολή*. But the monarchical power of the semi-civilised monarchies existing in the neighbouring nations, Thracian Macedonian, Epirotic, or Persian, and the monarchical power in the hands either of Persian satraps or of Greek tyrants was liable to attacks, the latter form especially. All the citizens whom it had deprived of their political privileges were its sworn enemies. It was, by its definition, a monarchy exercised entirely in the interest of one man, against the will of all the others. Occasion only could be wanting for its overthrow. The earlier despots of Greece had been but short-lived, yet their power had rested on a much more solid basis, had more represented a real need of their respective states. The later ones were a much more violent shock to the feelings of their times, and were as being so of all governments the most short-lived. Ch. X. is a long enumeration of the dangers and changes in monarchical governments. Ch. XI. is an enumeration of the methods of preserving the monarchy, whether tyrannical or not. Ch. XII. is a short statement of the comparative duration of governments. Ch. XIII. contains a discussion of the sequence observed in the changes, together with a criticism on the order of succession as laid down in the *Republic* of Plato.

With this, somewhat abruptly, his book, as we have it at present, terminates. But the abruptness is in the form merely, for the subject of this concluding book has been adequately worked out. We cannot, that is, as in other parts of his work, lay our hands on any point in the question of the internal dissensions and revolutions of Greek states, which, on his own showing, he ought to have treated and has not. And more than this, we cannot, I think, find any point which in theory we might require to complete his statements. That many points are hastily touched, as, for instance, the matter discussed in the last chapter, will not surprise any one familiar with the method of Aristotle's writings. For with him the completeness of thought is always so much more an object than the completeness of expression. And we scarcely ever find evidences of labour bestowed on the mere dressing up of the subject. We are never suffered to forget his language in *Eth.*

1. 7. i. p. 1098. 20: περιγεγράφθω μὲν οὖν τάγαθὸν ταύτη· δεῖ γὰρ ἴσως ὑπογυπῶσαι πρῶτον, εἰθ' ὕστερον ἀναγράψαι. δόξειε δ' ἂν πάντος εἶναι προαγαγεῖν καὶ διαρθρῶσαι τὰ καλῶς ἔχοντα τῇ περιγραφῇ, καὶ ὁ χρόνος τῶν τοιούτων εὐρετῆς ἢ συνεργὸς ἀγαθὸς εἶναι. δεῖν καὶ τῶν τεχνῶν γεγόνασιν αἱ ἐπιδάσεις· παντὸς γὰρ προσθεῖναι τὸ ἐλλείπον.

## ΠΟΛΙΤΙΚΩΝ Θ. (Ε.)

ΠΕΡΙ μὲν οὖν τῶν ἄλλων ὧν προειλόμεθα σχεδὸν εἴρηται The object  
of the  
book.  
 περὶ πάντων· ἐκ τίνων δὲ μεταβάλλουσιν αἱ πολιτεῖαι  
 καὶ πόσων καὶ ποίων, καὶ τίνες ἐκάστης πολιτείας φθοραί,  
 καὶ ἐκ ποίων εἰς ποίας μάλιστα μεθίστανται, ἔτι δὲ σωτη-  
 ρίαι τίνες καὶ κοινῇ καὶ χωρὶς ἐκάστης εἰσὶν, [ἔτι δὲ διὰ τίνων  
 ἂν μάλιστα σώζοιτο τῶν πολιτειῶν ἐκάστη,] σκεπτέον  
 ἐφεξῆς τοῖς εἰρημένοις. δεῖ δὲ πρῶτον ὑπολαβεῖν τὴν ἀρχήν, <sup>2</sup>  
 ὅτι πολλαὶ γεγένηται πολιτεῖαι πάντων μὲν ὁμολογούντων  
 τὸ δίκαιον καὶ τὸ κατ' ἀναλογίαν ἴσον, τούτου δ' ἁμαρτα-

VIII. 1. 1. On the order of this book from the nature of the case see Spengel, pp. 35, 36. It is there remarked that Aristotle's treatment of the φθοραὶ first and then the σωτηρίαι, of the causes of destruction before the means of conservation, points to the preceding construction in VI. VII. (IV. VI.).

περὶ μὲν, κ. τ. λ.] Any difficulty which may be felt as to the change or rejection of certain passages in the preceding books, favourable to the existing order, could only be exchanged for a new one if they were retained unaltered, when we come on such a passage as these opening words. In their obvious natural meaning they are the opening words of the conclusion of a work. The design has been carried out in all points but one, that one shall now receive full attention.

ἐκ τίνων δέ] This is done in Chaps. I.—IV. We must remark that his language is πολιτεῖαι, and that the earlier chapters are limited to these πολιτεῖαι and do not touch on μοναρχία, which was not to him a πολιτεία.

ἐκάστης πολιτείας] V.—VII.

σωτηρίαι τίνες] VIII.—IX.

ἔτι δὲ διὰ τίνων] This apparent repetition finds a defender in Stahr. I cannot see any such difference in meaning as to make it desirable to retain both. There is a difference easily seen between φθοραὶ and μεθίστανται, but none such here between σωτηρίαι and σώζοιτο. I have therefore, as in other passages, enclosed the words in brackets.

<sup>2</sup> ὑπολαβεῖν τὴν ἀρχήν] "von dem früher ausgesprochenem Satze ausgehen," Stahr, 'assume as our starting point.'

τὸ δίκαιον καὶ] Spengel, p. 38, note 34, wishes to read εἶναι for καὶ, and I think the sense much better. Stahr retains καὶ. The change into εἶναι is, I believe, countenanced by § 13 rightly viewed. What people agree in is the general statement that justice consists in what is equal in proportion to the claim of the parties. Democrat and oligarch go so far together, but then they differ immediately as to this claim. If the reading of Bekker is kept, Aristotle means to say that all allow justice to be the right thing

The object  
of the  
book.

νότων, ὥσπερ εἴρηται καὶ πρότερον. δῆμος μὲν γὰρ ἐγγέ-  
νετο ἐκ τοῦ ἴσους ὅτιοῦν ὄντας οἴεσθαι ἀπλῶς ἴσους εἶναι  
3 (ὅτι γὰρ ἐλεύθεροι πάντες ὁμοίως, ἀπλῶς ἴσοι εἶναι νομί-  
ζουσιν), ὀλιγαρχία δὲ ἐκ τοῦ ἀνίσους ἔν τι ὄντας ὅλως εἶναι  
ἀνίσους ὑπολαμβάνειν (κατ' οὐσίαν γὰρ ἄνισοι ὄντες ἀπλῶς  
4 ἄνισοι ὑπολαμβάνουσιν εἶναι). εἶτα οἱ μὲν ὥς ἴσοι ὄντες  
πάντων τῶν ἴσων ἀξιοῦσι μετέχειν, οἱ δ' ὥς ἄνισοι ὄντες  
5 πλεονεκτεῖν ζητοῦσιν· τὸ γὰρ πλεῖον ἄνισον. ἔχουσι μὲν  
οὖν τι πᾶσαι δίκαιον, ἡμαρτημένοι δ' ἀπλῶς εἰσιν· καὶ διὰ  
ταύτην τὴν αἰτίαν, ὅταν μὴ κατὰ τὴν ὑπόληψιν ἦν ἐκάτεροι  
τυγχάνουσιν ἔχοντες μετέχωσι τῆς πολιτείας, στασιάζουσιν.  
6 πάντων δὲ δικαιοτάτα μὲν ἂν στασιάζοιεν, ἥκιστα δὲ τοῦτο  
1301 B πράττουσιν οἱ κατ' ἀρετὴν διαφέροντες· μάλιστα γὰρ  
7 εὐλογον ἀνίσους ἀπλῶς εἶναι τούτους μόνον. εἰσὶ δὲ τινες  
οἱ κατὰ γένος ὑπερέχοντες οὐκ ἀξιοῦσι τῶν ἴσων αὐτοὺς διὰ  
τὴν ἀνισότητά ταύτην· εὐγενεῖς γὰρ εἶναι δοκοῦσιν ὅς ὑπάρ-  
χει προγόνων ἀρετὴ καὶ πλοῦτος. Ἀρχαὶ μὲν οὖν ὥς εἰπεῖν  
αὐταὶ καὶ πηγαὶ τῶν στάσεών εἰσιν, ὅθεν στασιάζουσιν.  
8 Διὸ καὶ αἱ μεταβολαὶ γίνονται διχῶς· ὅτε μὲν γὰρ πρὸς

and what is equal proportionately, but fail in attaining justice, in realising this their idea of what is equal and just. Their agreement goes no further than their language, as soon as they come to action, they are at issue as to the practical application of the language in which they agree. This leaves a definite and good sense for Bekker's text, which I have therefore not altered.

3 κατ' οὐσίαν] 'in property.'

4 πάντων τῶν ἴσων] 'equality in all things.'

πλεονεκτεῖν [ζητοῦσιν] So *Eih.* v. 2. 10, 11, p. 1129, b 9, δοκεῖ πλεονέκτης εἶναι. ἔστι δ' ἄνισος· τοῦτο γὰρ περιέχει καὶ κοινόν, "denn wer mehr sei, müsse auch mehr haben," Stahr. The γάρ I take to be inserted simply as a

justification of his use of πλεονεκτεῖν.

5 ἡμαρτημένοι δ' ἀπλῶς] Spengel in the passage quoted above would read here ἡμαρτηκῶν δὲ τοῦ ἀπλῶς, but the reading in the text seems to be quite defensible.

κατὰ τὴν ὑπόληψιν] 'according to the view which they respectively entertain.'

6 πάντων δέ] For all this language compare III. xii. 13.

7 εὐγενεῖς] Compare VI. (IV.) viii.

9. ἀρχαῖος πλοῦτος καὶ ἀρετή.

ὅθεν στασιάζουσιν] not in the sense of ὅθεν ἡ κίνησις, but οὗ ἕνεκα, *Eih.* vi. 2. 4, p. 1139, 31.

8 Διὸ καὶ αἱ μεταβολαί, κ. τ. λ.] καὶ αἱ μεταβολαί, the revolutions, the changes of the government, as well as the dissensions whilst the

τὴν πολιτείαν, ὅπως ἐκ τῆς καθεστηκυίας ἄλλην μεταστήσωσιν, οἷον ἐκ δημοκρατίας ὀλιγαρχίαν ἢ δημοκρατίαν ἐξ ὀλιγαρχίας, ἢ πολιτείαν καὶ ἀριστοκρατίαν ἐκ τούτων, ἢ ταύτας ἐξ ἐκείνων· ὅτε δ' οὐ πρὸς τὴν καθεστηκυῖαν πολιτείαν, ἀλλὰ τὴν μὲν κατάστασιν προαιροῦνται τὴν αὐτήν, δι' αὐτῶν δ' εἶναι βούλονται ταύτην, οἷον τὴν ὀλιγαρχίαν ἢ τὴν μοναρχίαν. ἔτι περὶ τοῦ μᾶλλον καὶ ἥττον, οἷον ἢ ὀλιγαρχίαν οὔσαν εἰς τὸ μᾶλλον ὀλιγαρχεῖσθαι ἢ εἰς τὸ ἥττον, ἢ δημοκρατίαν οὔσαν εἰς τὸ μᾶλλον δημοκρατεῖσθαι ἢ εἰς τὸ ἥττον· ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ ἐπὶ τῶν λοιπῶν πολιτειῶν, ἢ ἵνα ἐπιταθῶσιν ἢ ἀνεθῶσιν. ἔτι πρὸς τὸ μέρος τι κινήσαι τῆς πολιτείας, οἷον ἀρχὴν τινα καταστήσαι ἢ ἀνελεῖν, ὥσπερ ἐν Λακεδαιμονί φασι Λύσανδρόν τινες ἐπιχειρῆσαι καταλύσαι τὴν βασιλείαν καὶ Πausanίαν τὸν βασιλέα τὴν ἐφορείαν. καὶ ἐν Ἐπιδάμνῳ δὲ μετέβαλεν ἡ πολιτεία

The two forms of revolution.

government remains unchanged; this last is *στάσις*. The connexion which *διό* is meant to indicate is not so clear. It seems to be this: inequality is the great cause of dissension, and dissension leads to revolution. The inequality to be remedied exists either with reference to the two parties which divide the state, the many and the wealthy, or with reference to the members of those parties within themselves, or more specifically of that one which is in actual possession of the government. If, then, the inequality may be of two kinds, the dissension may also be of two kinds, and if the dissension is of two kinds, the revolution to which it leads may also assume one of two forms. I do not see any other way, though not satisfied with this.

ὅτε μὲν γάρ, κ. τ. λ.] 'At one time it assumes the form of an attack on the existing constitution.' It is a question of the form of government.

πολιτείας καὶ ἀριστοκρατίας] Compare II. xi. 5, and VI. (IV.) Ch. vii. viii.

δι' αὐτῶν.] It is a personal question. They accept the constitution, they wish it to be placed in their own hands to administer.

9 ἔτι.] It is a question of degree. Victorius looks on the two cases indicated by *ἔτι* in §§ 9, 10 as varieties of the second form of revolution, *ὅτε δ' οὐ πρὸς*, κ. τ. λ., and finds in this view the justification of the *διχῶς γίνονται αἱ μεταβολαί*. I rather look on them as proceeding from his careful attention to all distinctions, his wish to exhaust the cases. They are simply subsidiary.

10 μέρος τι] 'Some one part.'

ὥσπερ ἐν Λακεδαιμονί] Mr Grote, ix. 330, considers that Lysander's object was to make the kingly office elective, not hereditary; to introduce something very similar to the method adopted at Carthage, II. ii. 4.

Πausanίαν] On this see Grote, ii. 464, 467, v. 362.

Ἐπιδάμνῳ] Of Epidamnus, we have had notices, II. vii. 23, III. xvi. 1.

κατὰ μόριον· ἀντὶ γὰρ τῶν φυλάρχων βουλὴν ἐποίησαν.  
 11 <sup>Inequality the ground of political disturbance.</sup> εἰς δὲ τὴν Ἡλιαίαν ἐπάναγκές ἐστιν εἶτι τῶν ἐν τῷ πολι-  
 τεύματι βαδίζειν τὰς ἀρχάς, ὅταν ἐπιψηφίζεται ἀρχή τις.  
 ὀλιγαρχικὸν δὲ καὶ ὁ ἀρχων ὁ εἰς ἦν ἐν τῇ πολιτείᾳ ταύτῃ·  
 πανταχοῦ γὰρ διὰ τὸ ἀνισον ἢ στάσις· οὐ μὲν τοῖς ἀνίσοις  
 ὑπάρχει ἀνάλογον· αἰδῖος γὰρ βασιλεία ἀνισος, εἰάν ῃ ἐν  
 12 ἴσοις· ὅλως γὰρ τὸ ἴσον ζητοῦντες στασιάζουσιν. ἐστὶ δὲ  
 διττὸν τὸ ἴσον· τὸ μὲν γὰρ ἀριθμῶ τὸ δὲ κατ' ἀξίαν ἐστίν.

Mr Grote, III. 542, remarks on them, that they are so brief as to convey little knowledge. There is a notice later Ch. IV. 7.

κατὰ μόριον] 'by a change in one part.'

11 εἰς δὲ τὴν Ἡλιαίαν, κ.τ.λ.] As in so many other passages, what we want here for the interpretation is a greater knowledge of facts. The mere Greek tells us nothing. Compare for the expression τοὺς εἰς τὸ πολίτευμα βαδίζοντας, VI. (IV.) VI. 9. 'It is compulsory that, of those who are within the limits of the governing body, the magistrates should go to the Heliaea,' the "occasional public assembly" mentioned by Mr Grote in the passage above quoted.

ἐπιψηφίζεται] Is this active or passive in sense? "Appointed by vote." L. and S. quoting this passage.

ἀρχων ὁ εἰς] "still retaining the original single-headed archon." Compare III. XVI. 1.

πανταχοῦ γάρ, κ.τ.λ.] There are few harder passages than this in the Politics. For the connection, I should consider all since στασιάζουσιν, § 7, as a parenthesis, and connect πανταχοῦ γάρ immediately with that section. These are the sources of dissension, 'for in all cases alike it is from inequality that dissension proceeds.'

οὐ μὲν τοῖς ἀνίσοις ὑπάρχει ἀνάλογον] Of course I do not mean to say that

there will be dissension if citizens unequal in position have their rights proportioned to that inequality. In one sense it is true this case presents an inequality, but it is an inequality which is really just. There is no violation of proportion. So I would paraphrase the passage, agreeing with Stahr in the sense I attach to it, but allowing that it is simply conjectural. The only other way I can suggest is: in all cases alike where there is dissension, inequality is the cause of that dissension, but it is not in all cases that inequality produces dissension; people may be unequal and yet not quarrel, for though unequal, in the distribution of political power or privileges, a proportionate equality may be preserved. The cases in which inequality results in dissension are, then, those where over and above the inequality, there is in the distribution above mentioned, a violation of this proportionate equality. This second paraphrase supplies more, but does not change the sense of the words οὐ μὲν so much as the other. And the general basis of the two is pretty much the same. I suspect the passage of being altogether disturbed. The αἰδῖος βασιλεία seems to refer especially to the cases of Sparta and Epidamnus. If it does it would seem more appropriate before the general remark πανταχοῦ γάρ.

12 τὸ μὲν γὰρ ἀριθμῶ, κ.τ.λ.] Etc.



λέγω δὲ ἀριθμῷ μὲν τὸ πλήθει ἢ μεγέθει ταῦτ' καὶ ἴσον, Inequality  
κατ' ἀξίαν δὲ τὸ τῷ λόγῳ, οἷον ὑπερέχει κατ' ἀριθμὸν μὲν the ground  
ἴσον τὰ τρία τοῖν δυοῖν καὶ ταῦτα τοῦ ἐνός, λόγῳ δὲ τέτ- of political  
ταρα τοῖν δυοῖν καὶ ταῦτα τοῦ ἐνός. ἴσον γὰρ μέρος τὰ δύο disturb-  
τῶν τεττάρων καὶ τὸ ἐν τῶν δυοῖν. ἄμφω γὰρ ἡμίση. ὁμο- <sup>13</sup> Idea of  
λογοῦντες δὲ τὸ ἀπλῶς εἶναι δίκαιον τὸ κατ' ἀξίαν, διαφέ- equality.  
ρονται, καθάπερ ἐλέχθη πρότερον, οἱ μὲν ὅτι, ἐὰν κατὰ τι  
ἴσοι ᾖσιν, ὅλως ἴσοι νομίζουσιν εἶναι, οἱ δ' ὅτι, ἐὰν κατὰ τι  
ἄνισοι, πάντων ἀνίσων ἀξιοῦσιν ἑαυτούς. διὸ καὶ μάλιστα <sup>14</sup>  
δύο γίνονται πολιτεῖαι, δῆμος καὶ ὀλιγαρχία· εὐγένεια γὰρ <sup>130a</sup>  
καὶ ἀρετὴ ἐν ὀλίγοις, ταῦτα δ' ἐν πλείοσιν· εὐγενεῖς γὰρ  
καὶ ἀγαθοὶ οὐδαμοῦ ἑκατόν, ἄποροι δὲ πολλοὶ πολλαχοῦ.  
τὸ δὲ ἀπλῶς πάντῃ καθ' ἑκατέραν τετάχθαι τὴν ἰσότητα

v. x. 4, p. 1134, 27, ἐλευθέρων καὶ ἴσων, ἢ κατ' ἀναλογίαν ἢ κατ' ἀριθμὸν. The two passages compared show, as does also § 13 compared with § 2 in this chapter, that κατ' ἀναλογίαν is equivalent to κατ' ἀξίαν. Numerical is opposed to proportionate equality.

13 ὁμολογοῦντες δέ, κ. τ. λ.] The text as I have given it differs from Bekker's in its view of the article τὸ before ἀπλῶς, and in its stopping—Bekker places a comma after δίκαιον. 'Whilst agreeing in the statement,' such I make the force of τὸ, 'that abstractedly justice consists in the observance of the fair claim of all parties, they differ, as was said before, in this that the one, &c.' See above in § 2.

14 διὸ καὶ μάλιστα] Again the connection, as in § 8, is not quite clear. The claims of various parties are the cause of difference. These claims may be either that of superior numbers, or superior wealth, or superior birth, or superior goodness. But practically it is the first two that are important. Superiority of birth and goodness is found in so few as not to make their claim a cause of

disturbance. Add to this that superiority in goodness is generally accompanied by the indisposition to assert the claim which it gives. The two remaining claims, that of numbers and wealth, are the bases respectively of the two common forms of government, democracy, and oligarchy, and these two claims are really the only ones that in common political life are found to be the ground of political dissensions. Hence, also, to speak generally, there are two, and only two constitutions.

ταῦτα δ' ἐν πλείοσιν] The elements of these, δῆμος καὶ ὀλιγαρχία.

ἄποροι] Some MSS. read εὐποροι. Stahr conjectures that the text originally included both. It would be better if it did. εὐποροι δὲ καὶ ἄποροι πολλοὶ πολλαχοῦ. But it may stand as it is; either involves the other. Compare VI. (IV.) iv. 18, 19. The existence of a large class of poor renders their claim inevitable, their objection to the rule of the rich inevitable, if they are subject; the objection of the rich inevitable if the poor are dominant.

καθ' ἑκατέραν ἰσότητα] 'according to either of the two equalities.'

Idea of  
equality.

φαῦλον. φανερόν δ' ἐκ τοῦ συμβαίνοντος· οὐδεμία γὰρ  
μόνιμος ἐκ τῶν τοιούτων πολιτειῶν. τούτου δ' αἴτιον ὅτι  
<sup>15</sup> ἀδύνατον ἀπὸ τοῦ πρώτου καὶ τοῦ ἐν ἀρχῇ ἡμαρτημένου μὴ  
ἀπαντᾶν εἰς τὸ τέλος κακόν τι. διὸ δεῖ τὰ μὲν ἀριθμητικῇ  
ισότητι χρῆσθαι, τὰ δὲ τῇ κατ' ἀξίαν. ὁμως δὲ ἀσφαλε-  
<sup>16</sup> στέρα καὶ ἀστασίαστος μάλλον ἢ δημοκρατία τῆς ὀλιγαρ-  
χίας. ἐν μὲν γὰρ ταῖς ὀλιγαρχίαις ἐγγίνονται δύο, ἣ τε  
πρὸς ἀλλήλους στάσις καὶ ἔτι ἡ πρὸς τὸν δῆμον, ἐν δὲ ταῖς  
δημοκρατίαις ἡ πρὸς τὴν ὀλιγαρχίαν μόνον· αὐτῷ δὲ πρὸς  
αὐτόν, ὃ τι καὶ ἀξίον εἰπεῖν, οὐκ ἐγγίγνεται τῷ δήμῳ  
στάσις. ἔτι δὲ ἡ ἐκ τῶν μέσων πολιτεία ἐγγυτέρῳ τοῦ  
δήμου ἢ ἡ τῶν ὀλίγων, ἥπερ ἐστὶν ἀσφαλεστάτη τῶν τοιού-  
<sup>2</sup> των πολιτειῶν.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ σκοποῦμεν ἐκ τίνων αἶ τε στάσεις γίνονται  
καὶ αἱ μεταβολαὶ περὶ τὰς πολιτείας, ληπτέον καθόλου  
πρῶτον τὰς ἀρχὰς καὶ τὰς αἰτίας αὐτῶν. εἰσὶ δὲ<sup>a</sup> σχεδὸν

<sup>a</sup> δὴ Bekker.

ἐκ τοῦ συμβαίνοντος] 'from that  
which is habitually the result.'

<sup>15</sup> μὴ ἀπαντᾶν] 'There should not  
result in the end.'

τὰ μὲν ἀριθμητικῇ, κ.τ.λ.] The prin-  
ciple of absolute or numerical equality  
ought to be mixed with the principle  
of proportionate equality, according,  
that is, to personal worth. *Lewis on  
Opinion*, 273.

ὁμως δέ] This refers to the οὐδεμία  
γὰρ μόνιμος. Still, though no such  
form is permanent, there is more safety  
and less liability to quarrels in demo-  
cracy than in oligarchy.

ὁμως δὲ ἀσφαλεστέρα] Instances are  
not difficult to find, if we wish to  
verify the truth of Aristotle's remark.  
It deserves attention in itself, and  
from the contrast it offers to the  
general estimate of these forms of  
government, which the influence of  
political sympathies has made popular

in England, not less in contempt of  
historical evidence, than of this, the  
deliberate judgment of the greatest  
political writer of his own or of any  
age. The simplest instance in Greek  
political experience would be that of  
the Thirty Tyrants at Athens, whose  
internal dissensions we have an oppor-  
tunity of studying.

<sup>16</sup> ὃ τι καὶ ἀξίον εἰπεῖν] This expres-  
sion occurred II. xi. 2.

ἥπερ] 'and this,' ἡ τῶν μέσων, 'it is  
that is the most secure.'

τῶν τοιούτων πολιτειῶν] 'of such  
forms of government as we are now  
discussing,' the actual and imperfect  
forms.

II. I καθόλου] as opposed to Ch.  
V. I, καθ' ἕκαστον εἶδος μερίζοντας.  
So that Chaps. II. III. IV. form one  
division of the book.

δέ] I prefer this reading of one MS.  
to Bekker's reading, δὴ.

ὥς εἰπεῖν τρεῖς τὸν ἀριθμὸν, ἃς διοριστέον καθ' αὐτὰς τύπων <sup>The causes and occasions of disturbances generally.</sup>  
 πρῶτον. δεῖ γὰρ λαβεῖν πῶς τε ἔχοντες στασιάζουσι καὶ  
 τίνων ἔνεκεν, καὶ τρίτον τίνες ἀρχαὶ γίνονται τῶν πολιτικῶν  
 ταραχῶν καὶ τῶν πρὸς ἀλλήλους στάσεων. Τοῦ μὲν οὖν  
 αὐτοὺς ἔχειν πῶς πρὸς τὴν μεταβολὴν αἰτίαν καθόλου μά-  
 λιστα θετέον περὶ ἧς ἤδη τυγχάνομεν εἰρηκότες. οἱ μὲν  
 γὰρ ἰσότητος ἐφίεμενοι στασιάζουσιν, ἂν νομίζωσιν ἕλαττον  
 ἔχειν ὄντες ἴσοι τοῖς πλεονεκτοῦσιν, οἱ δὲ τῆς ἀνισότητος  
 καὶ τῆς ὑπεροχῆς, ἂν ὑπολαμβάνωσιν ὄντες ἄνισοι μὴ πλεόν  
 ἔχειν ἀλλ' ἴσον ἢ ἕλαττον. τούτων δ' ἔστι μὲν ὀρέγεσθαι  
 δίκαιως, ἔστι δὲ καὶ ἀδίκως· ἐλάττους τε γὰρ ὄντες ὅπως  
 ἴσοι ὥσι στασιάζουσι, καὶ ἴσοι ὄντες ὅπως μείζους. πῶς  
 μὲν οὖν ἔχοντες στασιάζουσιν, εἴρηται. Περὶ ὧν δὲ στα-  
 σιάζουσιν, ἔστι κέρδος καὶ τιμὴ καὶ τὰναντία τούτοις· καὶ  
 γὰρ ἀτιμίαν φεύγοντες καὶ ζημίαν, ἣ ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν ἢ τῶν  
 φίλων, στασιάζουσιν ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν. Αἱ δ' αἰτίαι καὶ  
 ἀρχαὶ τῶν κινήσεων, ὅθεν αὐτοὶ τε διατίθενται τὸν εἰρημένον  
 τρόπον καὶ περὶ τῶν λεχθέντων, ἔστι μὲν ὥς τὸν ἀριθμὸν  
 ἐπὶ ταῖς τυγχάνουσιν οὔσαι, ἔστι δ' ὥς πλείους. ὧν δύο μὲν  
 ἔστι ταῦτά τοις εἰρημένοις, ἀλλ' οὐχ αἰσαύτως· διὰ κέρδος

καθ' αὐτάς] 'by themselves,' without any explanation attached, clear from any admixture of matter, the matter in this case being the instances from history,

πῶς τε ἔχοντες] 'The state of feeling in which men are led into political quarrels, the objects for which, and thirdly, what are the causes and beginnings, the whole antecedent circumstances and the particular one which may be the occasion.' Such seems in the fullest extent to be the meaning of ἀρχαί. Of course, when I say the whole antecedent circumstances, I except the two specified previously, the state of feeling and the objects aimed at, which might be thought to constitute two of them.

2 ἔχειν πῶς] 'being affected in one manner or another.'

τοῖς πλεονεκτοῦσιν] simply 'to those who have advantages over them.'

3 ἐλάττους] 'unfairly depressed.'

ἴσοι ὄντες ὅπως μείζους] 'really equal, they strive to raise themselves above their fair position.' This interpretation seems required by the γὰρ.

4 ὅθεν] Compare *Etih.* vi. ii. 4, p. 1139. 31, ἀρχὴ προαίρεσις, ὅθεν ἡ κίνησις ἀλλ' οὐχ ὅ ἐνεκα. So here it is not the object aimed at,—that is given just before, περὶ ὧν,—that is meant by ἀρχαί, but the more immediate impulses that set people in motion.

5 διὰ κέρδος] Compare note on I. 7. It is not with any view to secure gain for themselves, but from a sense of

The causes  
and occasions of disturbance  
generally.

1302 B 6

Explanation of the  
causes indicated.

γὰρ καὶ διὰ τιμὴν παροξύνονται πρὸς ἀλλήλους οὐχ ἵνα  
κτῆσωνται σφίσιν αὐτοῖς, ὥσπερ εἴρηται πρότερον, ἀλλ'  
ἐτέρους ὁρῶντες τοὺς μὲν δικαίως τοὺς δ' ἀδίκως πλεονεκτοῦν-  
τας τούτων. ἔτι διὰ ὕβριν, διὰ φόβον, διὰ ὑπεροχὴν, διὰ  
καταφρόνησιν, διὰ αὔξησιν τὴν παρὰ τὸ ἀνάλογον. ἔτι δὲ  
ἄλλον τρόπον δι' ἐριθείαν, δι' ὀλιγωρίαν, διὰ μικρότητα, δι'  
3 ἀνομοιότητα. Τούτων δὲ ὕβρις μὲν καὶ κέρδος τίνα ἔχουσι  
δύναμιν καὶ πῶς αἴτια, σχεδὸν ἐστὶ φανερόν· ὑβρίζοντων τε  
γὰρ τῶν ἐν ταῖς ἀρχαῖς καὶ πλεονεκτούντων στασιάζουσι  
καὶ πρὸς ἀλλήλους καὶ πρὸς τὰς πολιτείας τὰς διδούσας τὴν  
ἐξουσίαν· ἡ δὲ πλεονεξία γίνεται ὅτε μὲν ἀπὸ τῶν ἰδίων, ὅτε  
2 δὲ ἀπὸ τῶν κοινῶν. Δῆλον δὲ καὶ ἡ τιμὴ, καὶ τί δύναται  
καὶ πῶς αἰτία στάσεως· καὶ γὰρ αὐτοὶ ἀτιμαζόμενοι καὶ  
ἄλλους ὁρῶντες τιμωμένους στασιάζουσιν· ταῦτα δὲ ἀδίκως  
μὲν γίνεται, ὅταν παρὰ τὴν ἀξίαν ἢ τιμῶνται τινες ἢ ἀτι-  
3 μάζωνται, δικαίως δέ, ὅταν κατὰ τὴν ἀξίαν. Δι' ὑπεροχὴν  
δέ, ὅταν τις ἢ τῇ δυνάμει μείζων, ἢ εἰς ἢ πλείους, ἢ κατὰ  
τὴν πόλιν καὶ τὴν δύναμιν τοῦ πολιτεύματος· γίνεσθαι γὰρ  
εἴωθεν ἐκ τῶν τοιούτων μοναρχία ἢ δυναστεία. διὸ ἐνια-  
χοῦ εἰώθασιν ὀστρακίζειν, οἷον ἐν Ἀργεὶ καὶ Ἀθήνησιν.

discontent with the existing arrangements. They wish to remedy an injustice which they see.

ἐτέρους ὁρῶντες] 'because they see others.'

6 ἐριθείαν] For the explanation of this term we must look to what Aristotle says below, III. 9, διὰ τὰς ἐριθείας, ὅτι ἡρῶντο τοὺς ἐριθευόμενους. Compare De Wette, *Handbuch zum neuen Testament*, Rom. ii. 9, where he speaks of the senses of the word in the various passages in which it occurs in St. Paul's Epistles, and of the sense of 'party-spirit' which since Aristotle had been its usual one; and this is the sense in which Liddell and Scott take the word.

III. I πρὸς τὰς πολιτείας] 'against the constitutions which afford them scope.'

ἀπὸ τῶν ἰδίων] 'from private property,' 'at the expense of individuals.'

2 ἄλλους ὁρῶντες] Comp. Niebuhr, *Rom. Hist.* II. 602, on the character of M. Manlius, and the feelings with which he beheld the honours heaped on Camillus.

3 ἢ κατὰ τὴν πόλιν, κ.τ.λ.] 'More powerful than is consistent either with the state of which he is a member, or with the power vested in its government.'

ἐν Ἀργεὶ] For this see Grote IV. 216. For ostracism generally, above, III. XIII.

καίτοι βέλτιον ἐξ ἀρχῆς ὁρᾶν ὅπως μὴ ἐνέσονται τοσοῦτον ὑπερέχοντες, ἢ ἐάσαντας γενέσθαι ἰᾶσθαι ὕστερον. Διὰ δὲ φόβον στασιάζουσιν οἳ τε ἡδίκηκότες, δεδιότες μὴ δῶσι δίκην, καὶ οἱ μέλλοντες ἀδικεῖσθαι, βουλόμενοι φθάσαι πρὶν<sup>4</sup> ἀδικηθῆναι, ὥσπερ ἐν Ῥόδῳ συνέστησαν οἱ γνώριμοι ἐπὶ τὸν δῆμον διὰ τὰς ἐπιφερομένας δίκας. Διὰ καταφρόνησιν<sup>5</sup> δὲ καὶ στασιάζουσι καὶ ἐπιτίθενται, οἷον ἐν τε ταῖς ὀλιγαρχίαις, ὅταν πλείους ᾖσιν οἱ μὴ μετέχοντες τῆς πολιτείας (κρείττους γὰρ οἶνται εἶναι), καὶ ἐν ταῖς δημοκρατίαις οἱ εὖποροι καταφρονήσαντες τῆς ἀταξίας καὶ ἀναρχίας, οἷον καὶ ἐν Θήβαις μετὰ τὴν ἐν Οἰνοφύτοις μάχην κακῶς πολιτευομένων ἢ δημοκρατία διεφθάρη, καὶ ἡ Μεγαρέων δι' ἀταξίαν καὶ ἀναρχίαν ἡττηθέντων, καὶ ἐν Συρακούσαις πρὸ τῆς Γέλωνος τυραννίδος, καὶ ἐν Ῥόδῳ ὁ δῆμος πρὸ τῆς ἐπαναστάσεως. Γίνονται δὲ καὶ δι' αὐξήσιν τὴν παρὰ τὸ<sup>6</sup> ἀνάλογον μεταβολαὶ τῶν πολιτειῶν. ὥσπερ γὰρ σῶμα ἐκ μερῶν σύγκειται καὶ δεῖ αὐξάνεσθαι ἀνάλογον, ἵνα μὲν συμμετρία, εἰ δὲ μή, φθείρεται, ὅταν ὁ μὲν πούς τεττά-

Explana-  
tion of the  
causes  
indicated.

4 [Ῥόδῳ] Compare Ch. V. 2. Nieb. *über alte Gesch.*, Vol. iv. "There followed a time of internal dissension, with regard to which the accounts that remain are obscure." I translate from the German.

διὰ τὰς ἐπιφερομένας δίκας] 'on account of the suits with which they were threatened.' The Corcyrean Sedition (Thuc. iii. 70) is a case in point.

5 πλείους οἱ μὴ μετέχοντες] Compare in Xenoph. *Hell.* ii. 3, § 38, et seq., the argument of Theramenes as to the dangerous policy adopted by Critias and the extreme party.

ἐν Θήβαις] Grote, v. 466, Thuc. i. 113, we have the fact of the change in Boeotia given us as the result of the battle of Coronea. The internal causes are not given.

Μεγαρέων] Grote, iii. 59, 60. No dates or details. Thuc. i. 103, we

have the alliance of Megara with Athens, and in 114, the withdrawal of Megara from that alliance. And from the context it is not improbable that it is to these facts that Aristotle's remarks apply.

Συρακούσαις] Grote, v. 286, note. It is there suggested that Aristotle's memory may have proved treacherous, and that Gelo's name has been substituted for that of Dionysius.

πρὸ τῆς ἐπαναστάσεως] 'previous to the rising of the oligarchical party against them,' the fact given above in the words συνέστησαν οἱ γνώριμοι ἐπὶ τὸν δῆμον.

6 τὴν παρὰ, κ.τ. λ.] Not all increase, but 'that increase which is disproportionate,' the unequal growth of the parts of the state, or the growth of one whilst the others remained stationary.

Explana-  
tion of the  
causes  
indicated.

ρων πηχῶν ἢ τὸ δ' ἄλλο σῶμα δυοῖν σπιθαμαῖν, ἐνίοτε δὲ καὶ εἰς ἄλλου ζώου μεταβάλλοι μορφήν, εἰ μὴ μόνον κατὰ τὸ ποσὸν ἀλλὰ καὶ κατὰ τὸ ποιὸν αὐξάνοιτο παρὰ τὸ ἀνάλογον, οὕτω καὶ πόλις σύγκειται ἐκ μερῶν, ὧν πολλάκις λανθάνει τι αὐξανόμενον, ὅλον τὸ τῶν ἀπόρων 7 πληθὺς ἐν ταῖς δημοκρατίαις καὶ πολιτείαις. συμβαίνει δ' ἐνίοτε τοῦτο καὶ διὰ τύχας, ὅλον ἐν Τάραντι ἡττηθέντων καὶ ἀπολομένων πολλῶν γνωρίμων ὑπὸ τῶν Ἰαπύγων μικρὸν ὕστερον τῶν Μηδικῶν δημοκρατία ἐγένετο ἐκ πολιτείας, καὶ ἐν Ἀργεὶ τῶν ἐν τῇ ἐβδόμῃ ἀπολομένων ὑπὸ Κλεομένους τοῦ Λάκωνος ἠναγκάσθησαν παραδέξασθαι τῶν περιόικων τινάς, καὶ ἐν Ἀθήναις ἀτυχοῦντων πεζῇ οἱ γνώριμοι ἐλάττους ἐγένοντο διὰ τὸ ἐκ καταλόγου στρατεύεσθαι 8 ὑπὸ τὸν Λακωνικὸν πόλεμον. συμβαίνει δὲ τοῦτο καὶ ἐν ταῖς δημοκρατίαις, ἥττον δέ· πλειόνων γὰρ τῶν ἀπόρων

7 διὰ τύχας] 'some sudden accidents.'

Τάραντι] Herod. vi. 83, vii. 170; Grote, iii. 519, v. 320, and note. Mr Grote remarks justly, "that the expression gives reason to suppose that even before this event the constitution had been popular."

Ἀργεὶ] Herod. vi. 78-82, Hermann, *Pol. Ant.* 33.

ἰβδόμῃ] The origin and meaning of this name was, says Stahr, unknown even to the later Greeks.

περιοίκων] The language of Herodotus is, "Ἀργος ἀνδρῶν ἐχρήσθη οὕτω ὥστε οἱ δοῦλοι αὐτῶν ἔσχον πάντα τὰ πρήγματα ἀρχοντές τε καὶ διέποντες. The Argive Perioeci, Hermann, *Pol. Ant.* § 19, conjectures, were called Orneatæ.

ἀτυχοῦντων πεζῇ] Does this refer to their losses at Tanagra, Coronea, and similar battles, taking, that is, a range of about thirty years, as expressed by the phrase ὑπὸ τὸν Λακωνικὸν πόλεμον.

ἐκ καταλόγου] 'from the register of Athenian citizens.' Incidentally it illustrates our historical accounts and

the language of Demosthenes for the period of Aristotle's own experience. Compare on this the first *Philippic*. Mercenaries had entirely superseded the native Athenian forces.

8 ἀπόρων] This word is doubtful. Several MSS. read εὐπόρων, and some editions. In a note on Ch. I. 14, I have stated why I think one of these words may do duty for both. But it is not for that reason that I would here keep ἀπόρων. It is, I believe, the word which gives the best sense. An increase in the number of wealthy would have a tendency to mitigate any oligarchy, and transpose it into a πολιτεία. At any rate, where the wealth is diffused, the oligarchy is in its mildest form. At worst, the tendency in a democracy of a large increase of the holders of wealth, would be to temper the evils to which a democracy is liable, and, by making it a good mixture, make it a πολιτεία. But an increase in the number of the poor would be a sound ground for inferring that wealth was becoming

γινομένων ἢ τῶν οὐσιῶν αὐξανομένων μεταβάλλουσιν εἰς ὀλιγαρχίας καὶ δυναστείας. Μεταβάλλουσι δ' αἱ πολιτεῖαι καὶ ἄνευ στάσεως διὰ τε τὰς ἐριθείας, ὥσπερ ἐν Ἡραΐᾳ (ἐξ αἰρετῶν γὰρ διὰ τοῦτο ἐποίησαν κληρωτάς, ὅτι ἡροῦντο τοὺς<sup>9</sup> ἐριθευομένους), καὶ δι' ὀλιγαρχίαν, ὅταν ἐάσωσιν εἰς τὰς ἀρχὰς τὰς κυρίας παριέναι τοὺς μὴ τῆς πολιτείας φίλους, ὥσπερ ἐν Ὀρεῶ κατελύθη ἡ ὀλιγαρχία τῶν ἀρχόντων γενομένου Ἡρακλειδοῦρου, ὃς ἐξ ὀλιγαρχίας πολιτείαν καὶ δημοκρατίαν κατεσκεύασεν. Ἔτι διὰ τὸ παρὰ μικρόν· λέγω δὲ παρὰ <sup>10</sup> μικρόν, ὅτι πολλάκις λαμβάνει μεγάλη γινομένη μετάβασις τῶν νομίμων, ὅταν παρορῶσι τὸ μικρόν, ὥσπερ ἐν Ἀμβρακίᾳ μικρόν ἦν τὸ τίμημα, τέλος δ' οὐθενὸς ἦρχον, ὡς ἔγγιον ἢ μὴθὲν διαφέρων τοῦ μὴθὲν τὸ μικρόν. Στασιωτικὸν δὲ <sup>11</sup> καὶ τὸ μὴ ὁμόφυλον, ἕως ὃν συμπνεύσῃ· ὥσπερ γὰρ οὐδ' ἐκ τοῦ τυχόντος πλήθους πόλις γίγνεται, οὕτως οὐδ' ἐν τῷ τυχόντι χρόνῳ. διὸ ὅσοι ἤδη συνοίκους ἐδέξαντο ἢ ἐποίκους,

Explana-  
tion of the  
causes  
indicated.

more concentrated in a few hands, that the distinction between rich and poor, as classes, was not becoming effaced, but growing sharper; that the middle class was disappearing, and the two extremes taking up a position of more marked opposition to one another. Such a condition of things would lead to an oligarchy, and gradually to its closest and narrowest form (*δυναστείαν*).

τῶν οὐσιῶν αὐξανομένων] The increase of the poor, or the increase of the standard of wealth in the case of the wealthy, are but two sides of the same condition of things. As the poor grow poorer, the rich grow richer. Their numbers do not increase, but the wealth gets enormous in the hands of the few who share it. Compare Arnold, *Rom. Hist.* Vol. 1. p. 141.

9 καὶ ἄνευ στάσεως] 'even without any open rupture.'

Ἡραΐᾳ] In Arcadia.

ἡροῦντο] 'They were in the habit of

choosing the members of the same party.'

τὰς κυρίας] 'the supreme,' those in which the government really lay.

Ὀρεῶ] Founded in the place of Histiaea, in the time of Pericles. Grote, vi. 469, Niebuhr, *über alle Gesch.* Vol. iv. 179. The object was to keep Eubœa under control. Of Heraclæodorus nothing is known.

10 τῶν νομίμων] of the 'institutions.'

παρορῶσι] This word occurs III. viii. 1.

Ἀμβρακίᾳ] This town was a colony of Corinth, and later the capital of Pyrrhus, but is little known so far as its internal history is concerned.

ἔγγιον] 'quite close.'

11 ἕως ὃν συμπνεύσῃ] 'until the alien element shall have become amalgamated with the other,' 'co-luerit.'

τυχόντι χρόνῳ] Compare VII. (VI.) v. 1.

συνοίκους] expresses nothing more

Explana-  
tion of the  
causes  
indicated.

οἱ πλείστοι ἐστασίασαν, οἷον Τροιζηνίοις Ἀχαιοὶ συνώ-  
κησαν Σύβαριν, εἴτα πλείους οἱ Ἀχαιοὶ γενόμενοι ἐξέβαλον  
τοὺς Τροιζηνίους· ὅθεν τὸ ἄγος συνέβη τοῖς Συβαρίταις.

<sup>12</sup> Καὶ ἐν Θουρίοις Συβαρίται τοῖς συνοικήσασιν· πλεονεκτεῖν  
γὰρ ἀξιοῦντες ὡς σφετέρας τῆς χώρας ἐξέπεσον· καὶ Βυ-  
ζαντίοις οἱ ἔπιοκοι ἐπιβουλεύοντες φωραθέντες ἐξέπεσον διὰ  
μάχης, καὶ Ἀντισσαῖοι τοὺς Χίων φυγάδας εἰσδεξάμενοι  
διὰ μάχης ἐξέβαλον, Ζαγκλαῖοι δὲ Σαμίους ὑποδεξάμενοι

<sup>13</sup> ἐξέπεσον καὶ αὐτοί. Καὶ Ἀπολλωνιάται οἱ ἐν τῷ Εὐξείνῳ  
πόντῳ ἐποίκουσ ἐπαγαγόμενοι ἐστασίασαν, καὶ Συρακούσιοι

<sup>1303</sup> μετὰ τὰ τυραννικὰ τοὺς ξένους καὶ τοὺς μισθοφόρους πολίτας  
ποιησάμενοι ἐστασίασαν καὶ εἰς μάχην ἦλθον, καὶ Ἀμφι-  
πολῖται δεξάμενοι Χαλκιδέων ἀποίκουσ ἐξέπεσον ὑπὸ τού-  
<sup>14</sup> των οἱ πλείστοι αὐτῶν. Στασιάζουσι δ' ἐν μὲν ταῖς ὀλι-  
γαρχίαις οἱ πολλοὶ ὡς ἀδικούμενοι, ὅτι οὐ μετέχουσι τῶν

than the fact that the new settlers join with the old.

Ἐποίκουσ] means here 'a fresh band of immigrants from the mother country.'

Τροιζηνίοις] For this see Grote, III. 499. Niebuhr, *über alle Geschichte*, III. 218. The foundation of Sybaris was probably a result of the Dorian conquest of Peloponnesus.

12 Θουρίοις] Thurii was founded on the site of Sybaris. The old inhabitants looked on the land as their own; they could not forget their old position, Grote, VI. 17.

Βυζαντίοις] A second colony was sent from Megara in the year B.C. 628. For its internal changes, see Smith, *Geogr. Dict.* 659, b, Grote, IX. 508. Antissa, one of the Lesbian towns.

Ζαγκλαῖοι] Compare Herod. VI. 23, Mr Grote, V. 284, note, considers this brief notice in Aristotle not to be set against the perspicuous narrative of Herodotus.

13 Ἀπολλωνιάται ἐν τῷ Εὐξείνῳ]

Apollonia was so common a name, that it was necessary to add some distinctive epithet. This one was a Milesian colony, and of no historical importance.

Συρακούσιοι] Grote, V. 314. "The whole body of new citizens were declared ineligible to magistracy or honour." Mr. Grote considers the instance badly chosen. See his note.

μετὰ τὰ τυραννικὰ] "after the Gelonian dynasty." The results of this quarrel and battle are not known. The new citizens were defeated, and "probably" expelled.

Ἀμφιπολῖται] Niebuhr *üb. a. Gesch.* IV. 234. "To protect themselves against the Edonians, the Athenian colonists invited in as fellow-citizens, the Chalcidians. These became the majority," and hence Amphipolis joined Sparta. See Thuc. IV. 103, Grote, VI. 555.

αὐτῶν] Is this to be taken with ὑπὸ τούτων, 'by these very men,' "selbst von diesen," or is it not better to take



ἴσων, καθάπερ εἴρηται πρότερον, ἴσοι ὄντες, ἐν δὲ ταῖς δημοκρατίαις οἱ γνώριμοι, ὅτι μετέχουσι τῶν ἴσων οὐκ ἴσοι ὄντες. Στασιάζουσι δὲ ἐνίοτε αἱ πόλεις καὶ διὰ τοὺς τό-<sup>15</sup> Locality a cause. πους, ὅταν μὴ εὐφυῶς ἔχῃ ἡ χώρα πρὸς τὸ μίαν εἶναι πόλιν, ὅσον ἐν Κλαζομεναῖς οἱ ἐπὶ Χύτρῳ πρὸς τοὺς ἐν νήσῳ, καὶ Κολοφώνιοι καὶ Νοτιεῖς· καὶ Ἀθήνησιν οὐχ ὁμοίως εἰσίν, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον δημοτικοὶ οἱ τὸν Πειραιᾶ οἰκοῦντες τῶν τῷ ἄστυ. ὥσπερ γὰρ ἐν τοῖς πολέμοις αἱ διαβάσεις τῶν ὄχε-<sup>16</sup> τῶν, καὶ τῶν πάνυ σμικρῶν, διασπῶσι τὰς φάλαγγας, οὕτως ἔοικε πᾶσα διαφορὰ ποιεῖν διάστασιν. Μεγίστη μὲν οὖν ἴσως διάστασις ἀρετὴ καὶ μοχθηρία, εἴτα πλοῦτος καὶ πενία, καὶ οὕτω δὴ ἑτέρα ἑτέρας μᾶλλον· ὣν μία καὶ ἡ εἰρημένη ἐστίν. Γίνονται μὲν οὖν αἱ στάσεις οὐ περὶ μικρῶν ἀλλ' <sup>4</sup> Distinction between the occasion and the object. ἐκ μικρῶν, στασιάζουσι δὲ περὶ μεγάλων. μάλιστα δὲ καὶ αἱ μικραὶ ἰσχύουσιν, ὅταν ἐν τοῖς κυρίοις γένωνται, οἷον

it as dependent on πλείστοι, 'The greater number of them?'

<sup>15</sup> καὶ διὰ τοὺς τόπους] 'even from mere local causes, from difference of place.'

μὴ εὐφυῶς ἔχῃ] 'is not naturally favourable.'

οἱ ἐπὶ Χύτρῳ] Smith, *Geogr. Dict.* art. Clazomenæ, p. 632.

Κολοφώνιοι] Grote, III. 245. "So difficult was it in the Greek mind to keep up a permanent feeling of political amalgamation beyond the circle of the town walls." Add VI. 326.

Νοτιεῖς] Thuc. III. 34.

οὐχ ὁμοίως, κ. τ. λ.] The statement is familiar to all readers of Athenian history. The opposition is prominent in the policy of Themistocles.

<sup>16</sup> ποιεῖν διάστασιν] 'Any difference whatever seems to have a tendency to produce opposition.'

διάστασις] This is even more active. 'It is the greatest cause of division, of opposition.'

καὶ οὕτω δὴ] and so on in order, one is more efficacious than another.

ἡ εἰρημένη] sc. ἡ διὰ τοὺς τόπους, "la cause toute physique," St. Hilaire.

IV. 1 After enumerating the causes, and making clear by examples what he means by each, he remarks generally with regard to political disturbances, that there is a wide distinction between their causes and occasions, or the real and the apparent causes. The occasions, the beginnings, to superficial observers the causes of a revolution, may often be extremely trivial, the real causes are not so. The immediate impulse may be something small or accidental, the real object aimed at of the highest importance. Aristotle's remark is one which should never be lost sight of in the study of history.

καὶ αἱ μικραὶ] 'even where the cause is really slight.'

Distinction  
between the  
occasion  
and the  
object.

συνέβη καὶ ἐν Συρακούσαις ἐν τοῖς ἀρχαίοις χρόνοις· μετέ-  
βαλε γὰρ ἡ πολιτεία ἐκ δύο νεανίσκων στασιασάντων, ἐν  
ταῖς ἀρχαῖς ὄντων, περὶ ἐρωτικὴν αἰτίαν. θατέρου γὰρ  
ἀποδημοῦντος ἑταῖρος ὦν τις τὸν ἐρώμενον αὐτοῦ ὑπεποιή-  
σατο, πάλιν δ' ἐκείνος τούτῳ χαλεπήνας τὴν γυναῖκα αὐτοῦ  
ἀνέπεισεν ὡς αὐτὸν ἐλθεῖν· ὅθεν προσλαμβάνοντες τοὺς ἐν  
3 τῷ πολιτεύματι διεστασίασαν πάντας. διόπερ ἀρχομένων  
εὐλαβεῖσθαι δεῖ τῶν τοιούτων, καὶ διαλύειν τὰς τῶν ἡγεμό-  
νων καὶ δυναμένων στάσεις· ἐν ἀρχῇ γὰρ γίνεταί τὸ ἀμάρ-  
τημα, ἡ δ' ἀρχὴ λέγεται ἡμισυ εἶναι παντός, ὥστε καὶ τὸ  
ἐν αὐτῇ μικρὸν ἀμάρτημα ἀνάλογόν ἐστι πρὸς τὰ ἐν τοῖς  
4 ἄλλοις μέρεσιν. ὅλως δὲ αἱ τῶν γνωρίμων στάσεις συναπο-  
λαύειν ποιοῦσι καὶ τὴν ὅλην πόλιν, οἷον ἐν Ἑστιάᾳ συ-  
έβη μετὰ τὰ Μηδικά, δύο ἀδελφῶν περὶ τῆς τῶν πατρῴων νομῆς  
διενεχθέντων· ὁ μὲν γὰρ ἀπορώτερος, ὡς οὐκ ἀποφαίνοντες  
θατέρου τὴν οὐσίαν οὐδὲ τὸν θησαυρὸν ὃν εὗρεν ὁ πατήρ,  
προσῆγετο τοὺς δημοτικούς, ὁ δ' ἕτερος ἔχων οὐσίαν πολλὴν  
5 τοὺς εὐπόρους. καὶ ἐν Δελφοῖς ἐκ κηδείας γενομένης δια-  
1304 φορᾶς ἀρχὴ πασῶν ἐγένετο τῶν στάσεων τῶν ὕστερον· ὁ  
μὲν γὰρ οἰωνισάμενός τι σύμπτωμα, ὡς ἦλθεν ἐπὶ τὴν νύμφην,  
οὐ λαβὼν ἀπῆλθεν, οἱ δ' ὡς ὑβρισθέντες ἐνέβαλον τῶν ἱερῶν

Instances  
of political  
disturb-  
ances.

καὶ ἐν Συρακούσαις] The conjunction has no meaning, as far as I can see.

ἐν τοῖς ἀρχαίοις χρόνοις] I can find nothing to throw light on this statement.

2 ὑπεποιήσατο] 'gained by underhand tricks,' Demosth. 365.

ἐκείνος] is the same as the ἀποδημῶν.

ὅθεν προσλαμβάνοντες] 'From this beginning they proceeded to associate with themselves the members of the government, until they ranged them entirely in two factions.'

3 ἐν ἀρχῇ γάρ] *Elh.* i. 7, 21. p. 1098. b. 7.

τὸ ἐν αὐτῇ, κ.τ.λ.] 'is proportionally more important than a fault in any other.'

4 συναπολαύειν] Stahr quotes not inaptly from Hesiod, πολλὰ καὶ ξυμπᾶσα πόλις κακοῦ ἀνδρὸς ἐταυρεῖ.

Ἑστιάς] see note on III. 9.

οὐκ ἀποφαίνοντες] 'on the ground that he did not produce fully, set clearly forth.'

τοὺς δημοτικούς] 'The democratical party.'

5 ἐκ κηδείας] 'on a marriage question.'

τῶν ὕστερον] 'which followed at a later period.'

οἰωνισάμενός τι σύμπτωμα] 'having taken some chance occurrence as an unfavourable omen.' The expression, neutral in itself, is by usage limited as in the translation.

ἐνέβαλον, κ.τ.λ.] 'put in some

χρημάτων θύοντος, κᾶπειτα ὡς ἱερόσυλον ἀπέκτειναν. καὶ περὶ Μιτυλήνην δὲ ἐξ ἐπικλήρων στάσεως γενομένης πολλῶν ἐγένετο ἀρχὴ κακῶν καὶ τοῦ πολέμου τοῦ πρὸς Ἀθηναίους, ἐν ᾧ Πάχης ἔλαβε τὴν πόλιν αὐτῶν. Τιμοφάνους γὰρ τῶν εὐπόρων τινὸς καταλιπόντος δύο θυγατέρας, ὁ περιωσθεὶς καὶ οὐ λαβὼν τῇς υἱέσιν αὐτοῦ Δόξανδρος ἤρξε τῆς στάσεως καὶ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους παρώξυνε, πρόξενος ὢν τῆς πόλεως. καὶ ἐν Φωκεῦσιν ἐξ ἐπικλήρου στάσεως γενομένης περὶ Μνασέαν τὸν Μνήσωνος πατέρα καὶ Εὐθυκράτη τὸν Ὀνομάρχου, ἡ στάσις αὕτη ἀρχὴ τοῦ ἱεροῦ πολέμου κατέστη τοῖς Φωκεῦσιν. μετέβαλε δὲ καὶ ἐν Ἐπιδαμνῷ ἡ πολιτεία ἐκ γαμικῶν· ὑπομνηστευσάμενος γάρ τις θυγατέρα, ὡς ἐξημίωσεν αὐτὸν ὁ τοῦ ὑπομνηστευθέντος πατὴρ γενόμενος τῶν ἀρχόντων, ἄτερος συμπαρέλαβε τοὺς ἐκτὸς τῆς πολιτείας ὡς ἐπηρασθεῖς. μεταβάλλουσι δὲ καὶ εἰς ὀλιγαρχίαν καὶ εἰς δῆμον καὶ εἰς πολιτείαν ἐκ τοῦ εὐδοκιμῆσαι τι ἢ αὐξηθῆναι ἢ ἀρχεῖον ἢ μόνιον τῆς πόλεως, οἷον ἢ ἐν Ἀρείῳ πάγῳ βουλὴ εὐδοκίμησασα ἐν τοῖς Μηδικοῖς ἔδοξε συντονωτέραν ποιῆσαι τὴν πολιτείαν, καὶ πάλιν ὁ ναυτικὸς ὄχλος γενόμενος αἴτιος τῆς

Instances  
of political  
disturb-  
ances.

of the sacred property when he was sacrificing.'

6 Μιτυλήνην] For the Mitylenian revolt see Thuc. iii. 2, and foll. On this passage Mr Grote (vi. 299) remarks that the fact may be true, but the conception of it as a cause is incorrect. Yet I cannot see why Aristotle's account may not be consistent with that of Thucydides, if we throw back the transaction Aristotle gives some few years earlier than the revolt.

ἤρξε τῆς στάσεως] 'began the disension,' and when the quarrel had broken out, then, as Thucydides says, ἰδίᾳ κατὰ στάσιν μηνυτὴς ἐγένετο.

7 Φωκεῦσιν] Bp. Thirlwall, vi. 263, 275, remarks that of the sacred or Phocian war, the main causes are

more clear than the immediate occasion.

τὸν Ὀνομάρχου] sc. πατέρα.

ὑπομνηστευσάμενος] 'having betrothed underhand or beforehand.' This latter meaning suits the context best.

ἐξημίωσεν] 'fined him.'

8 ἢ ἐν Ἀρείῳ πάγῳ] Grote, v. 148.

συντονωτέραν ποιῆσαι] 'to have strained tighter the constitution,' given greater vigour and intensity to its anti-democratical element. Comp. VI. (IV.) iii. 8.

ὁ ναυτικὸς ὄχλος] Grote, v. 360, 483. "Here, then, were two forces, not only distinct, but opposite and conflicting, both put into increased action at the same time."

Instances  
of political  
changes.

περὶ Σαλαμῖνα νίκης καὶ διὰ ταύτης τῆς ἡγεμονίας διὰ τὴν  
κατὰ θάλατταν δύναμιν τὴν δημοκρατίαν ἰσχυροτέραν ἐποί-  
9 ησεν. καὶ ἐν Ἀργεὶ οἱ γνώριμοι εὐδοκιμήσαντες περὶ τὴν  
ἐν Μαντινείᾳ μάχην τὴν πρὸς Λακεδαιμονίους ἐπεχείρησαν  
καταλύειν τὸν δῆμον, καὶ ἐν Συρακούσαις ὁ δῆμος αἴτιος  
γενόμενος τῆς νίκης τοῦ πολέμου τοῦ πρὸς Ἀθηναίους ἐκ  
πολιτείας εἰς δημοκρατίαν μετέβαλεν, καὶ ἐν Χαλκίδι Φόξον  
τὸν τύραννον μετὰ τῶν γνωρίμων ὁ δῆμος ἀνελὼν εὐθύς  
εἶχετο τῆς πολιτείας, καὶ ἐν Ἀμβρακίᾳ πάλιν αὐσαύτως  
Περὶανδρον συνεχβαλὼν τοῖς ἐπιθεμένοις ὁ δῆμος τὸν τύ-  
10 ραννον εἰς ἑαυτὸν περιέστησε τὴν πολιτείαν. καὶ ὅλως δὴ  
δεῖ τοῦτο μὴ λανθάνειν, ὥς οἱ δυνάμεως αἴτιοι γεόμενοι, καὶ  
ιδιῶται καὶ ἀρχαὶ καὶ φυλαὶ καὶ ὅλως μέρος καὶ ὅποιον οὖν  
πληθὺς, στάσιν κινοῦσιν· ἡ γὰρ οἱ τούτοις φθονοῦντες τι-  
μωμένοις ἄρχουσι τῆς στάσεως, ἡ οὗτοι διὰ τὴν ὑπεροχὴν  
11 οὐ θέλουσι μένειν ἐπὶ τῶν ἴσων. κινοῦνται δ' αἱ πολιτεῖαι  
1304<sup>Β</sup> καὶ ὅταν τὰναντία εἶναι δοκοῦντα μέρη τῆς πόλεως ἰσάζῃ  
ἀλλήλοις, ὅσον οἱ πλούσιοι καὶ ὁ δῆμος, μέσον δ' ἢ μικρὸν ἢ  
μῆθεν πάμπαν· ἂν γὰρ πολὺ ὑπερέχῃ, ὅποτερον οὖν τῶν μερῶν  
πρὸς τὸ φανερώς κρείττον, τὸ λοιπὸν οὐ θέλει κινδυνεύειν.  
12 διὸ καὶ οἱ κατ' ἀρετὴν διαφέροντες οὐ ποιοῦσι στάσιν ὥς  
εἰπεῖν· ὀλίγοι γὰρ γίνονται πρὸς πολλούς. Καθόλου μὲν  
οὖν περὶ πάσας τὰς πολιτείας αἱ ἀρχαὶ καὶ αἰτίαι τῶν στά-

διὰ ταύτης] 'and by this victory  
been the founder of the supremacy of  
Athens.' τῆς ἡγεμονίας depends on  
αἴτιος.

9 ἐν Ἀργεὶ] Grote, vii. 124.

Συρακούσαις] Grote, x. 539.

Χαλκίδι] For the early greatness of  
Chalcis, see Niebuhr *ü. a. Gesch.* iv.  
177, Grote, iii. 220.

εἶχετο τῆς πολιτείας] 'grasped the  
government.' The government of  
Chalcis was oligarchical very early; a  
tyranny was the natural result of  
this; but of Phoxus I can find no-  
thing.

Ἀμβρακίᾳ] occurs again Ch. x. 16.  
Grote (iii. 538) considers this Pe-  
riander as probably related to the  
Corinthian tyrant.

10 καὶ ὅλως δὴ] 'It follows, then,  
as a general rule from these particular  
instances.'

στάσιν κινοῦσιν] 'are a cause of  
disturbance,' either direct or indi-  
rect.

11 ἰσάζῃ] 'be just balanced.'

πρὸς τὸ φανερώς κρείττον] 'on the side  
of an evident superiority of strength.'

12 καθόλου μὲν οὖν] returns on  
ii. i.

σεων καὶ τῶν μεταβολῶν τοῦτον ἔχουσι τὸν τρόπον. Κινουσι δὲ τὰς πολιτείας ὅτε μὲν διὰ βίας ὅτε δὲ δι' ἀπάτης, διὰ βίας μὲν ἢ εὐθύς ἐξ ἀρχῆς ἢ ὕστερον ἀναγκάζοντες. καὶ γὰρ ἡ 13 ἀπάτη διττή· ὅτε μὲν γὰρ ἐξαπατήσαντες τὸ πρῶτον ἐκόντων μεταβάλλουσι τὴν πολιτείαν, εἴθ' ὕστερον βία κατέχουσιν ἀκόντων, ὅσον ἐπὶ τῶν τετρακοσίων τὸν δῆμον ἐξηπάτησαν, φάσκοντες τὸν βασιλέα χρήματα παρέξειν πρὸς τὸν πόλεμον τὸν πρὸς Λακεδαιμονίους, ψευδάμενοι δὲ κατέχειν ἐπειρῶντο τὴν πολιτείαν· ὅτε δὲ ἐξ ἀρχῆς τε πείσαντες καὶ ὕστερον πάλιν πεισθέντων ἐκόντων ἄρχουσιν αὐτῶν. Ἀπλῶς μὲν οὖν περὶ πάσας τὰς πολιτείας ἐκ τῶν εἰρημένων συμβέβηκε γίγνεσθαι τὰς μεταβολάς.

Modes of  
effecting  
the change.

Κινουσι δέ] He has stated generally the causes and beginnings of disturbance and revolution. He adds a few remarks on the modes in which they are effected; they are the two simple and permanent ones of force and fraud. The first may be applied at once, or had recourse to later, when the other is seen through.

13 ἡ ἀπάτη διττή] The second form of ἀπάτη hardly comes under our ideas of deceit. It is 'persuasion' rather.

ἐπὶ τῶν τετρακοσίων] Grote, VIII. 35. Thuc. VIII. 53, 54, ὁ δῆμος τὸ πρῶτον χαλεπῶς ἔφερε· σαφῶς δὲ διδασκόμενος, κ.τ.λ.

κατέχειν] 'keep it firm in their hands, and that against the will of the people awake to the deceit practised on them.'

ὅτε δὲ ἐξ ἀρχῆς, κ.τ.λ.] If Aristotle really means this to be a form of deceit, it then is that worst form by which a people deceived at first is so trained and governed as to acquiesce in the result. For a nation, like an individual, may be blinded and demoralised, and ultimately accept, and even glory in a state which at another time it would reject as evil. The

rulers under whom such demoralisation takes place may point with complacency to the result, which, properly viewed, is their strongest condemnation.

That he degraded, rather than improved, the character of his countrymen, has been justly selected by Arnold as the crowning point in the infamy of the elder Dionysius,—that which in the highest degree justifies the brand of tyrant. But such a sentence is not to be reserved solely for the Greek ruler,—it has been justly deserved by many governments of more recent times. It is, if we rightly consider them, that which constitutes in our own country's history the peculiar disgrace of the miserable Stuart kings. It is the stigma which rests on the later Bourbons in France before the revolution; in Spain and Naples in the present time. It is a point for other governments to consider, our own not excepted, whether their acceptance by the nation they govern is the result of a sound judgment or of the acquiescence which is the offspring of a low state of public morality.

Revolu-  
tions in  
democra-  
cies.

Καθ' ἕκαστον δ' εἶδος πολιτείας ἐκ τούτων μερίζοντας  
τὰ συμβαίνοντα δεῖ θεωρεῖν. Αἱ μὲν οὖν δημοκρατίαι  
μάλιστα μεταβάλλουσι διὰ τὴν τῶν δημαγωγῶν ἀσέλγειαν.  
5 τὰ μὲν γὰρ ἰδίᾳ συκοφαντοῦντες τοὺς τὰς οὐσίας ἔχοντας  
2 συστρέφουσιν αὐτούς (συνάγει γὰρ καὶ τοὺς ἐχθίστους ὁ  
κοινὸς φόβος), τὰ δὲ κοινῇ τὸ πλῆθος ἐπάγοντες. καὶ  
τοῦτο ἐπὶ πολλῶν ἂν τις ἴδοι γιγνόμενον οὕτως. καὶ γὰρ  
ἐν Κῶ ἡ δημοκρατία μετέβαλε πονηρῶν ἐγγενομένων  
δημαγωγῶν (οἱ γὰρ γνώριμοι συνέστησαν) καὶ ἐν Ῥόδῳ.  
μισθοφορὰν τε γὰρ οἱ δημαγωγοὶ ἐπόριζον, καὶ ἐκάλουν  
3 ἀποδιδόναι τὰ ὀφειλόμενα τοῖς τριηράρχοις· οἱ δὲ διὰ τὰς  
ἐπιφερομένας δίκας ἠναγκάσθησαν συστάντες καταλῦσαι  
τὸν δῆμον. κατελύθη δὲ καὶ ἐν Ἡρακλείᾳ ὁ δῆμος μετὰ  
4 τὸν ἀποικισμὸν εὐθύς διὰ τοὺς δημαγωγούς· ἀδικούμενοι γὰρ  
ὑπ' αὐτῶν οἱ γνώριμοι ἐξέπιπτον, ἔπειτα ἀθροισθέντες οἱ  
ἐκπίπτοντες καὶ κατελθόντες κατέλυσαν τὸν δῆμον. παρα-  
πλησίως δὲ καὶ ἡ ἐν Μεγάροις κατελύθη δημοκρατία· οἱ  
γὰρ δημαγωγοί, ἵνα χρήματα ἔχωσι δημεύειν, ἐξέβαλλον

CHAP. V. I Καθ' ἕκαστον δ' εἶδος]  
'We must now take each form of  
government, and see what happens,  
availing ourselves of the principles laid  
down above, and dividing them so as  
to suit the particular case.'

μερίζοντας] Demosth. 1297. 21, κατὰ  
μέρος, the exact opposite to καθόλου,  
would be nearly equivalent to μερί-  
ζοντας.

τὰ συμβαίνοντα] "das in ihnen  
wirklich vorkommende," Stahr.

ἀσέλγειαν] 'intemperate conduct,'  
'importunitas,' or 'libido.'

ἰδίᾳ] 'as individuals.'

συστρέφουσιν] 'They force them to  
combine.'

κοινῇ] 'on them as a body,' "ihnen  
allen," Stahr.

2 Κῶ] The internal history does  
not seem to be known.

Ῥόδῳ] See Ch. III. 4.

μισθοφορὰν] pay for the people as  
members of the ecclesia or the courts  
of justice. Compare Thuc. viii. 67,  
μήτε μισθοφορὰν, the proposal of the  
oligarchical conspirators, that no civil  
functions hereafter should be salaried.  
Grote, viii. 41, and foll.

ἐπόριζον] 'wished to furnish.'

τοῖς τριηράρχοις] These would be  
from the wealthier classes.

3 Ἡρακλείᾳ] Of the numerous towns  
of this name, the one on the Pontus  
Euxinus seems the one here meant.  
Nieb. ū. a. Gesch. iv. 252. Smith,  
Geogr. Dict.

ἀποικισμὸν] 'soon after the founda-  
tion of the colony.' So Stahr trans-  
lates it. The result of these dissen-  
sions was a permanent tyranny; but  
this does not appear from Aristotle.

4 Μεγάρους] Compare iii. 5 and  
VI. (IV.) xv. 15. The three allu-  
sions seem to refer to the same events.

πολλοὺς τῶν γνωρίμων, ἕως πολλοὺς ἐποίησαν τοὺς  
 Φεύγοντας· οἱ δὲ κατιόντες ἐνίκησαν μαχόμενοι τὸν δῆμον  
 καὶ κατέστησαν τὴν ὀλιγαρχίαν. συνέβη δὲ ταῦτόν καὶ  
 περὶ Κύμην ἐπὶ τῆς δημοκρατίας ἣν κατέλυσε Θρασύμαχος.<sup>1305</sup>  
 σχεδὸν δὲ καὶ ἐπὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἂν τις ἴδοι θεωρῶν τὰς μετα-  
 βολὰς τοῦτον ἐχούσας τὸν τρόπον. ὅτε μὲν γάρ, ἵνα  
 χαρίζωνται, ἀδικοῦντες τοὺς γνωρίμους συνιστᾷσιν, ἢ τὰς  
 οὐσίας ἀναδάστους ποιοῦντες ἢ τὰς προσόδους ταῖς  
 λειτουργίαις· ὅτε δὲ διαβάλλοντες, ἵν' ἔχωσι δημεύειν τὰ  
 κτήματα τῶν πλουσίων. ἐπὶ δὲ τῶν ἀρχαίων, ὅτε γένοιτο  
 ὁ αὐτὸς δημαγωγὸς καὶ στρατηγός, εἰς τυραννίδα μετέ-  
 βαλλον. σχεδὸν γάρ οἱ πλεῖστοι τῶν ἀρχαίων τυράννων ἐκ  
 δημαγωγῶν γεγόνασιν. αἴτιον δὲ τοῦ τότε μὲν γίγνεσθαι  
 νῦν δὲ μὴ, ὅτι τότε μὲν οἱ δημαγωγοὶ ἦσαν ἐκ τῶν στρα-  
 τηγούντων (οὐ γὰρ πῶ δεινοὶ ἦσαν λέγειν), νῦν δὲ τῆς  
 ῥητορικῆς ἡγεμένης οἱ δυνάμενοι λέγειν δημαγωγοῦσι μὲν,  
 δι' ἀπειρίαν δὲ τῶν πολεμικῶν οὐκ ἐπιτίθενται, πλὴν εἰ  
 που βραχὺ τι γέγονε τοιοῦτον. ἐγίγοντο δὲ τυραννίδες 8

Revolutions in  
 democra-  
 cies.

Κύμη] The Campanian city of that name, partly of Chalcidian origin, partly of Æolian, was early powerful. The decline of its power is attributed by Mr. Grote, III. 473, first to the growth of hostile powers in the interior, the Tuscans and Samnites, next to violent intestine dissensions and a destructive despotism. The particular fact in the text is obscure.

5 ἀναδάστους] Compare the expression, ἐπὶ γῆς ἀναδασμῶ.

τὰς προσόδους] 'Their incomes.'

ταῖς λειτουργίαις] 'by the various public offices which they have to serve at their own expense.'

6 ὅτε γένοιτο ὁ αὐτός] 'Whenever the same man happened to be. Nor was this a rare case.' Such seems the force of the optative.

τῶν ἀρχαίων τυράννων] For some considerable period of Greek experi-

ence, despots or tyrants were unknown in Greece proper. Prior to that period, they looked back on an age of despots or tyrants, and their actual experience of later, more Aristotelian times, had revived their dislike of this form of government, though in many essential features the spirit was changed, and changed for the worse. The word tyrant in its full sense is only applicable as a general rule to the later rulers who bore that name. On this distinction between the earlier and later tyrants, see Niebuhr, *u. a. Gesch.* I. 328.

7 On this separation of civil and military powers, compare Heeren's *Political History of Greece*.

οὐκ ἐπιτίθενται] 'They do not attempt to seize power,' as a general rule, that is; there may be some few instances of their doing so.

Revolutions in  
democra-  
cies.

πρότερον μᾶλλον ἢ νῦν καὶ διὰ τὸ μεγάλας ἀρχὰς ἐγχειρί-  
ζεσθαι τισιν, ὥσπερ ἐν Μιλήτῳ ἐκ τῆς πρυτανείας· πολλῶν  
γὰρ ἦν καὶ μεγάλων κύριος ὁ πρύτανις. ἔτι δὲ διὰ τὸ μὴ  
μεγάλας εἶναι τότε τὰς πόλεις, ἀλλ' ἐπὶ τῶν ἀγρῶν οἰκεῖν  
τὸν δῆμον ἀσχολοῦν ὄντα πρὸς τοῖς ἔργοις, οἱ προστάται  
τοῦ δήμου, ὅτε πολεμικοὶ γένοιτο, τυραννίδι ἐπετίθεντο.  
9 πάντες δὲ τοῦτο ἔδρων ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου πιστευθέντες, ἡ δὲ  
πίστις ἦν ἡ ἀπέχθεια ἢ πρὸς τοὺς πλουσίους, οἷον Ἀθήνησί  
τε Πεισίστρατος στασιάζας πρὸς τοὺς πεδιακοὺς, καὶ  
Θεαγένης ἐν Μεγάροις τῶν εὐπόρων τὰ κτήνη ἀποσφάξας,  
10 λαβὼν παρὰ τὸν ποταμὸν ἐπινέμοντας. καὶ Διονύσιος  
κατηγορῶν Δαφναίου καὶ τῶν πλουσίων ἡξιώθη τῆς τυραν-  
νίδος, διὰ τὴν ἔχθραν πιστευθεὶς ὡς δημοτικὸς ὤν. μετα-  
βάλλουσι δὲ καὶ ἐκ τῆς πατρίας δημοκρατίας εἰς τὴν  
νεωτάτην· ὅπου γὰρ αἱρεταὶ μὲν αἱ ἀρχαί, μὴ ἀπὸ  
τιμημάτων δέ, αἱρεῖται δὲ ὁ δῆμος, δημαγωγοῦντες οἱ  
σπουδαρχιῶντες εἰς τοῦτο καθιστᾶσιν ὡς κύριον εἶναι τὸν  
11 δῆμον καὶ τῶν νόμων. ἄκος δὲ τοῦ ἧ μὴ γίνεσθαι ἧ τοῦ

8 ἐγχειρί(ε)σθαι] 'being placed in the hands of.'

ἐκ τῆς πρυτανείας] 'was the result of the Prytaneia.' This abuse of the executive power has been in all periods common. The latest and most notorious instance is that of Louis Napoleon.

ἔτι δέ] The Greek of this passage is easy, but I do not feel clear as to the meaning. Was it that the absence of the people, their supporters, made it in the first place easier to seize a despotic power, as in consequence there was removed the check that the presence of that people would have placed on them, and next, that the same absence made such a power more an object of their desire, as they were not safe without it? The force of this latter consideration may be seen from the case of the Gracchi, who fell by

the necessary absence of their supporters. Niebuhr, *Lect. Rom. Hist.* II. p. 334, *Lect.* 27.

9 Πεισίστρατος] Grote, III. 206. Θεαγένης] Grote, III. 59.

λαβὼν, κ.τ.λ.] 'Having caught them turning them out to graze on the river side.' For ἐπινέμοντας, compare Demosth. 1274.

10 Διονύσιος] Grote, x. 539, 608.

πατρίας δημοκρατίας] I am inclined to read μετρίας. If πατρίας be kept, it must have somewhat of the same meaning, "from the old, constitutional, moderate form of democracy, such as our wiser fathers enjoyed." See note on II. XII. 4.

σπουδαρχιῶντες] 'ambitious of office,' Aristoph. *Ach.* 595.

11 τὰς φυλάς] 'The people,' that is, 'in divisions, and not collectively.'



γίνεσθαι ἤττον τὸ τὰς φυλὰς φέρειν τοὺς ἄρχοντας, ἀλλὰ μὴ πάντα τὸν δῆμον. Τῶν μὲν οὖν δημοκρατιῶν αἱ μεταβολαὶ γίνονται πᾶσαι σχεδὸν διὰ ταύτας τὰς αἰτίας.

Revolutions in democracies.

Αἱ δ' ὀλιγαρχίαι μεταβάλλουσι διὰ δύο μάλιστα 6 τρόπους τοὺς φανερωτάτους, ἓνα μὲν ἐὰν ἀδικῶσι τὸ πλῆθος· πᾶς γὰρ ἰκανὸς γίνεται προστάτης, μάλιστα δ' ἔταν ἐξ αὐτῆς συμβῇ τῆς ὀλιγαρχίας γίνεσθαι τὸν ἡγεμόνα, καθάπερ ἐν Νάξῳ Λύδαμις, ὃς καὶ ἐτυράννησεν ὕστερόν τῶν Ναξίων. ἔχει δὲ καὶ ἡ ἐξ αὐτῶν<sup>a</sup> ἀρχὴ στάσεως<sup>2</sup> 1305<sup>a</sup> διαφοράς. ὅτε μὲν γὰρ ἐξ αὐτῶν τῶν εὐπόρων, οὐ τῶν ὄντων δ' ἐν ταῖς ἀρχαῖς, γίνεται κατάλυσις, ὅταν ὀλίγοι σφόδρα ᾄσιν οἱ ἐν ταῖς τιμαῖς, ὅσον ἐν Μασσαλίᾳ καὶ ἐν

Revolutions in oligarchies.

<sup>a</sup> ἄλλων Bekker.

φέρειν τοὺς ἄρχοντας] "wählen," Stahr, 'create the requisite magistrates,' 'provide them.' The smaller bodies are more amenable to local and traditional influences.

VI. 1 Νάξῳ] Niebuhr, *ü. a. Gesch.* iv. 189. Grote, iv. 143.

<sup>2</sup> ἔχει δέ] Is it here that we find the second form of revolution or destruction of an oligarchy? Does ἔχει δέ answer to ἓνα μὲν? One cause of revolution lies in their misconduct towards the people they govern. So far is clear. The other is internal, from within the body itself of the oligarchy. But this second form is not simple, it admits of different cases, which he proceeds to enumerate. If we do not adopt this interpretation, it is not easy to find the second form, the ἄλλος τρόπος answering to the first clearly marked one. Schneider finds the answer to ἓνα μὲν in μάλιστα δέ, and Schneider's view is very defensible. The one plain cause of the overthrow of the oligarchy is their injuring the people. Such injury rouses the parties injured, and leads to the overthrow in

any case. A second cause is in the existence of dissensions within the oligarchical body itself, whether there be or be not misgovernment of the many. But grant that these two coincide, and that simultaneously with the sense of injustice prevailing in the great body, there is some powerful leader ready to their hands amongst the oligarchs, then the overthrow is more certain and easy. This view runs the two causes into one another, and is not inconsistent with Aristotle's very concise method of statement.

αὐτῶν] I prefer this reading to the one Bekker retains, ἄλλων. He mentions another, αὐτῶν, but I follow Nickses in substituting αὐτῶν. 'When the origin of the disturbance is from within their own body,—viz. the oligarchs—and this is not a rare case—it takes different forms.' So I would translate the καὶ ἡ ἐξ αὐτῶν.

ἐν ταῖς ἀρχαῖς] = ἐν ταῖς τιμαῖς. The two words are here evidently used indiscriminately.

Revolutions in  
oligarchies.

Ἰστρῳ καὶ ἐν Ἡρακλείᾳ καὶ ἐν ἄλλαις πόλεσι συμβέβηκεν. οἱ γὰρ μὴ μετέχοντες τῶν ἀρχῶν ἐκίνουν, ἕως μετέλαβον οἱ πρεσβύτεροι πρότερον τῶν ἀδελφῶν, ὕστερον δ' οἱ νεώτεροι πάλιν· οὐ γὰρ ἄρχουσιν ἐνιαχοῦ μὲν ἅμα πατήρ τε καὶ υἱός, ἐνιαχοῦ δὲ ὁ πρεσβύτερος καὶ ὁ νεώτερος ἀδελφός. καὶ ἔνθα μὲν πολιτικωτέρα ἐγένετο ἡ ὀλιγαρχία, ἐν Ἰστρῳ δ' εἰς δῆμον ἀπετελεύτησεν, ἐν Ἡρακλείᾳ δ' ἐξ ἐλαττόνων εἰς ἐξακοσίους ἦλθεν. μετέβαλε δὲ καὶ ἐν Κνίδῳ ἡ ὀλιγαρχία στασιασάντων τῶν γνωρίμων αὐτῶν πρὸς αὐτοὺς διὰ τὸ ὀλίγους μετέχειν καὶ καθάπερ εἴρηται, εἰ πατήρ, υἷον μὴ μετέχειν, μηδ' εἰ πλείους ἀδελφοί, ἀλλ' ἢ τὸν πρεσβύτατον· ἐπιλαβόμενος γὰρ στασιαζόντων ὁ δῆμος, καὶ λαβὼν προστάτην ἐκ τῶν γνωρίμων, ἐπιθέμενος ἐκράτησεν· ἀσθενὲς γὰρ τὸ στασιάζον. καὶ ἐν Ἐρυθραῖς δὲ ἐπὶ τῆς τῶν Βασιλιδῶν ὀλιγαρχίας ἐν τοῖς ἀρχαίοις χρόνοις, καίπερ καλῶς ἐπιμελομένων τῶν ἐν τῇ πολιτείᾳ, ὅμως διὰ τὸ ὑπ' ὀλίγων ἄρχεσθαι ἀγανακτῶν ὁ δῆμος μετέβαλε τὴν πολιτείαν. κινουῦνται δ' αἱ ὀλιγαρχίαι ἐξ αὐτῶν καὶ διὰ φιλονεικίαν δημαγωγούντων. ἡ δημαγωγία δὲ διττή, ἡ μὲν ἐν αὐτοῖς τοῖς ὀλίγοις (ἐγγίνεται γὰρ δημαγωγὸς καὶ

2 Ἰστρῳ] Istros on the Borysthenes is, historically, extremely obscure.

3 ἐκίνουν] 'kept agitating.'

ἔνθα μὲν] 'At Marseilles.' Niebuhr *ii. a. Gesch.* iv. 639, speaks of its "reputation for good order." Grote, *iii.* 532, and note. "The senate was originally a body completely close, which gave rise to discontent on the part of the wealthy men not included in it: a mitigation took place by admitting into it, occasionally, men selected from the latter."

ἀπετελεύτησιν] 'finally ended.'

4 Κνίδῳ] its internal history unknown.

ἀλλ' ἢ τὸν πρεσβύτατον] 'but only the eldest.'

5 Ἐρυθραῖς] but little known, Grote, *iii.* 243, note 2.

τῶν ἐν τῇ πολιτείᾳ] is the subject to ἐπιμελομένων, 'although those in the government exercised their power well.'

φιλονεικίαν] 'from personal rivalry.'

6 οἱ περὶ Χαρκλείας] This allusion to Charicles, for we may limit the expression to him, is endorsed in *Biogr. Dict.*, art. Charicles. In the passage there quoted from Lysias, *contr. Eratosth.* p. 125, the expression Χαρκλεῖ καὶ Κριτίᾳ καὶ τῇ ἐκείνων ἐταρείᾳ supports Aristotle's remark, and after the death of Critias, he is considered by Mr Grote as the leader of the more violent party, *viii.* 370.

πάνυ ὀλίγοι ᾧσιν, ὅσον ἐν τοῖς τριάκοντα Ἀθήνησιν οἱ περὶ <sup>Revolutions in oligarchies.</sup> Χαρίκλεια ἰσχυσαν τοὺς τριάκοντα δημαγωγῶντες, καὶ ἐν τοῖς τετρακοσίοις οἱ περὶ Φρύνιχον τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον), ἢ ὅταν τὸν ὄχλον δημαγωγῶσιν οἱ ἐν τῇ ὀλιγαρχίᾳ ὄντες, ὅσον ἐν Λαρίσσει οἱ πολιτοφύλακες διὰ τὸ αἰρεῖσθαι αὐτοὺς τὸν ὄχλον ἐδημαγωγῶν· καὶ ἐν ὅσαις ὀλιγαρχίαις οὐχ οὗτοι αἰροῦνται τὰς ἀρχὰς ἐξ ᾧν οἱ ἄρχοντες εἰσιν, ἀλλ' αἱ μὲν ἀρχαὶ ἐκ τιμημάτων μεγάλων εἰσιν ἢ ἐταιριῶν, αἰροῦνται δ' οἱ ὀπλῖται ἢ ὁ δῆμος, ὅπερ ἐν Ἀβύδῳ συνέβαινεν. καὶ ὅπου τὰ δικαστήρια μὴ ἐκ τοῦ πολιτεύματος ἐστίν· <sup>7</sup> δημαγωγῶντες γὰρ πρὸς τὰς κρίσεις μεταβάλλουσι τὴν πολιτείαν, ὅπερ καὶ ἐν Ἡρακλείᾳ ἐγένετο τῇ ἐν τῷ Πόντῳ. ἔτι δ' ὅταν ἔνιοι εἰς ἐλάττους ἔλκωσι τὴν ὀλιγαρχίαν· οἱ γὰρ τὸ ἴσον ζητοῦντες ἀναγκάζονται βοηθὸν ἐπαγαγέσθαι τὸν δῆμον. γίνονται δὲ μεταβολαὶ τῆς ὀλιγαρχίας καὶ <sup>8</sup> ὅταν ἀναλώσωσι τὰ ἴδια ζῶντες ἀσελγῶς· καὶ γὰρ οἱ τοιοῦτοι καινοτομεῖν ζητοῦσι, καὶ ἡ τυραννίδι ἐπιτίθενται αὐτοὶ <sup>1306</sup> ἢ κατασκευάζουσιν ἕτερον, ὥσπερ Ἰππαρίνος Διονύσιον ἐν Συρακούσαις. καὶ ἐν Ἀμφιπόλει, ᾧ ὄνομα ἦν Κλεότιμος, τοὺς ἐποίκους τοὺς Χαλκιδίων ἤγαγε, καὶ ἐλθόντων

οἱ περὶ Φρύνιχον] Mr Grote, VIII. 85, takes this expression as singular 'Phrynichus.' As in the last case, we should from Xenophon have considered Critias as the more prominent member of the Thirty, so, from Thucydides, Antiphon would here have taken the place of Phrynichus, yet the assassination of this latter seems to show that, in the common opinion, the leadership assigned him by Aristotle was correctly assigned him.

Λαρίσσει] Herm. Pol. Ant. § 178. Compare also III. 2, 2, a passage which bears witness to internal disputes.

πολιτοφύλακες] The word occurs again II. 8, 9, as one of the forms of superior magistrates.

Ἀβύδῳ] Little else known of Abydos'

internal history. It was a colony of Miletus, Herm. Pol. Ant. § 78.

7 μὴ ἐκ τοῦ πολιτεύματος] 'are not formed of members of the government.'

πρὸς τὰς κρίσεις] 'with a view to influence decisions.'

8 ἀσελγῶς] 'dissolutely,' Ch. V. 1. This is the great point urged in Plato, *Repub.* VIII., and almost the only one dwelt on.

Ἰππαρίνος] Grote, x. 599, xi. 69, 76. Arnold, *Rome*, Vol. I. Ch. 21. He was father of Dion. It appears that he completely re-established his fortune.

Ἀμφιπόλει] Ch. III. 4, where those whom he here calls ἐποίκους, are called ἐποίκους. Cleotimus not known.

Revolutions in  
oligarchies.

διστασίασεν αὐτοὺς πρὸς τοὺς εὐπόρους. καὶ ἐν Αἰγίνῃ ὁ  
τὴν πρᾶξιν τὴν πρὸς Χάρητα πράξας ἐνεχείρησε μεταβα-  
9 λεῖν τὴν πολιτείαν διὰ τοιαύτην αἰτίαν. ὅτε μὲν οὖν  
ἐπιχειροῦσι τι κινεῖν, ὅτε δὲ κλέπτουσι τὰ κοινά· ὅθεν πρὸς  
αὐτοὺς στασιάζουσιν ἢ οὗτοι ἢ οἱ πρὸς τούτους μαχόμενοι  
κλέπτοντας, ὅπερ ἐν Ἀπολλωνίᾳ συνέβη τῇ ἐν τῷ Πόντῳ.  
10 ὁμοιοῦσα δὲ ὀλιγαρχία οὐκ εὐδιάφορος ἐξ αὐτῆς. ση-  
μεῖον δὲ ἢ ἐν Φαρσάλῳ πολιτεία· ἐκεῖνοι γὰρ ὀλίγοι ὄντες  
πολλῶν κύριοί εἰσι διὰ τὸ χρῆσθαι σφίσιν αὐτοῖς καλῶς.  
καταλύονται δὲ καὶ ὅταν ἐν τῇ ὀλιγαρχίᾳ ἑτέραν ὀλιγαρ-  
11 χίαν ἐμποιῶσιν. τοῦτο δ' ἐστὶν ὅταν τοῦ παντὸς πολιτεύ-  
ματος ὀλίγου ὄντος τῶν μεγίστων ἀρχῶν μὴ μετέχωσιν οἱ  
ὀλίγοι πάντες, ὅπερ ἐν Ἡλίδι συνέβη ποτέ· τῆς πολιτείας  
γὰρ δι' ὀλίγων οὐσσης τῶν γερόντων ὀλίγοι πάμπαν ἐγίνοντο  
διὰ τὸ αἰδίου εἶναι ἐνενήκοντα ὄντας, τὴν δ' αἵρεσιν δυνα-  
στευτικὴν εἶναι καὶ ὁμοίαν τῇ τῶν ἐν Λακεδαιμόνι γερόντων.

9 Αἰγίνῃ τὴν πρᾶξιν] I can find no allusion to this apparently well known transaction.

τι κινεῖν] 'to effect some political change.'

πρὸς αὐτοὺς] "unter sich," Stahr, referring it and οὗτοι to the same people. Yet the Greek hardly warrants this, however much the sense may require it.

οὗτοι] "The thieves."

Ἀπολλωνίᾳ] See above, III. 13.

10 ὁμοιοῦσα δέ, κ.τ.λ.] 'An oligarchy if it do but avoid dissension, and act in concert, is not easily destroyed by any fault of its own.' Such is the view Stahr takes of the passage, "wird nicht leicht durch ihre eigene Schuld zu Grunde gerichtet." There is much in the context to favour this view. There is another admissible, I think, 'is not easily destroyed from without, by external causes.' The passage illustrates the chapter on

ὁμόνοια, *Elh.* ix. 6, p. 1167, b. 2 where he calls it πολιτικὴ φιλία. In both views the great point for our oligarchical government is to secure internal union, where the two separate is in this. In Stahr's it will, if united, bear up against the evil effects of its own faults; in the other view it will be proof against dangers from without.

11 Ἡλίδι] The political history of Elis is not well known. Whilst connected with Sparta, its government would, of course, be oligarchical. Later we hear of factions as in the other Greek states.

ὀλίγοι πάμπαν, κ.τ.λ.] 'Very few were admitted into the gerusia because the members were life members, and only ninety in number, and those few were chosen only from certain families, and in a manner similar to that of the Gerontes at Lacedæmon,' Müller, *Dorians*, II. 100.

γίνεται δὲ μεταβολὴ τῶν ὀλιγαρχιῶν\* καὶ ἐν πολέμῳ καὶ ἐν εἰρήνῃ, ἐν μὲν πολέμῳ διὰ τὴν πρὸς τὸν δῆμον ἀπιστίαν στρατιώταις ἀναγκαζομένων χρῆσθαι (ὥ γὰρ ἂν ἐγχειρίσωσιν, οὗτος πολλάκις γίνεται τύραννος, ὥσπερ ἐν Κορίνθῳ Τιμοφάνης· ἂν δὲ πλείους, οὗτοι αὐτοῖς περιποιῶνται δυναστείαν)<sup>12</sup> ὅτε δὲ ταῦτα δεδιότες μεταδιδόασιν τῷ πλήθει τῆς πολιτείας διὰ τὸ ἀναγκάζεσθαι τῷ δήμῳ χρῆσθαι. ἐν δὲ τῇ εἰρήνῃ διὰ<sup>13</sup> τὴν ἀπιστίαν τὴν πρὸς ἀλλήλους ἐγχειρίζουσι τὴν φυλακὴν στρατιώταις καὶ ἄρχοντι μεσιδίῳ, ὅς ἐνίστε γίνεται κύριος ἀμφοτέρων, ὅπερ συνέβη ἐν Λαρίσσει ἐπὶ τῆς τῶν Ἀλευαδῶν ἀρχῆς τῶν περὶ Σῖμον καὶ ἐν Ἀβύδῳ ἐπὶ τῶν ἐταιριῶν ὧν ἦν μία ἡ Ἰφιάδου. γίνονται δὲ στάσεις καὶ ἐκ τοῦ<sup>14</sup> περιωθεῖσθαι ἐτέρους ὑφ' ἐτέρων τῶν ἐν τῇ ὀλιγαρχίᾳ αὐτῶν καὶ καταστασιάζεσθαι κατὰ γάμους ἢ δίκας, οἷον ἐκ γαμικῆς μὲν αἰτίας αἱ εἰρημέναι πρότερον, καὶ τὴν ἐν Ἐρετρίᾳ δ' ὀλιγαρχίαν τὴν τῶν ἱππέων Διαγόρας [δὲ]

Revolutions in oligarchies.

\* ὀλιγαρχικῶν Bekker.

<sup>12</sup> ὀλιγαρχιῶν] I see no objection to adopting with Stahr this change for Bekker's ὀλιγαρχικῶν. Not that in the other case there is any difficulty. It is so easy to supply πολιτειῶν.

στρατιώταις] 'Mercenaries,' 'professional soldiers,' such as those maintained by the Spartan government at Athens, under the Thirty.

ὥ γὰρ ἂν, κ.τ.λ.] 'He in whose hand they place the command.' Compare Grote, xi. 194.

Τιμοφάνης] The brother of Timoleon, commanded the Corinthian troops in the war against Argos. He "stood forth as despot, taking the whole government into his own hands."

<sup>13</sup> μεσιδίῳ] 'An arbiter between the two factions.' "From experience, as we must presume, of the partiality which their domestic factions carried into the administration of justice, it became a general practice

to elect, by the name of *podestà*, a citizen of some neighbouring state as their general, their criminal judge and preserver of the peace." Hallam, *Middle Ages*, i. 395, 6.

τῶν περὶ Σῖμον] unknown really, as the doubts on the name seem to show.

Ἰφιάδου] Grote, x. 521, note, with the conjecture there given.

<sup>14</sup> περιωθεῖσθαι] passive, 'repulsam ferro.'

αὐτῶν] Coray suggests *ὅτων*, and the proposal is attractive, as *αὐτῶν* seems not at all wanted. Stahr retains *αὐτῶν*. 'Themselves also of the oligarchy.'

καταστασιάζεσθαι] 'being borne down by party.'

Ἐρετρίᾳ] Like its neighbour and rival Chalcis, Eretria in the period of its prosperity was oligarchical. Compare Ch. IV. 9, and the references there given for Chalcis. Diagoras is unknown.

Revolutions in oligarchies.

κατέλυσεν ἀδικηθεῖς περὶ γάμον. ἐκ δὲ δικαστηρίου κρί-  
σεως ἢ ἐν Ἡρακλείᾳ στάσις ἐγένετο καὶ ἐν Θήβαις, ἐπ'  
αἰτία μοιχείας δικαίως μὲν στασιωτικῶς δὲ ποιησαμένων τὴν  
15 κόλασιν τῶν μὲν ἐν Ἡρακλείᾳ κατ' Εὐρυτίανος, τῶν δ' ἐν  
1306 Θήβαις κατ' Ἀρχίου· ἐφιλονείκησαν γὰρ αὐτοὺς οἱ ἐχθροὶ  
16 ὥστε δεθῆναι ἐν ἀγορᾷ ἐν τῷ κύφῳ. πολλοὶ δὲ καὶ διὰ  
τὸ ἄγαν δεσποτικὰς εἶναι τὰς ὀλιγαρχίας ὑπὸ τῶν ἐν τῇ  
πολιτείᾳ τινῶν δυσχερανάντων κατελύθησαν, ὥσπερ ἢ ἐν  
Κνίδῳ καὶ ἢ ἐν Χίῳ ὀλιγαρχία. γίνονται δὲ καὶ ἀπὸ  
συμπτώματος μεταβολαὶ καὶ τῆς καλουμένης πολιτείας καὶ  
τῶν ὀλιγαρχιῶν ἐν ὅσαις ἀπὸ τιμήματος βουλευούσι καὶ  
17 δικάζουσι καὶ τὰς ἄλλας ἀρχὰς ἄρχουσιν. πολλάκις γὰρ  
τὸ ταχῆς πρῶτον τίμημα πρὸς τοὺς παρόντας καιροὺς,  
ὥστε μετέχειν ἐν μὲν τῇ ὀλιγαρχίᾳ ὀλίγους ἐν δὲ τῇ πολι-  
τείᾳ τοὺς μέσους, εὐετηρίας γιγνομένης δι' εἰρήνην ἢ δι'  
ἄλλην τιν' εὐτυχίαν συμβαίνει πολλαπλασίου γίγνεσθαι  
τιμήματος ἀξίας τὰς αὐτὰς κτήσεις, ὥστε πάντας πάντων  
μετέχειν, ὅτε μὲν ἐκ προσαγωγῆς καὶ κατὰ μικρὸν γινο-  
μένης τῆς μεταβολῆς καὶ λανθανούσης, ὅτε δὲ καὶ θάττον.  
18 Αἱ μὲν οὖν ὀλιγαρχίαι μεταβάλλουσι καὶ στασιάζουσι διὰ  
τοιαύτας αἰτίας. ὅλως δὲ\* αἱ δημοκραταὶ καὶ ὀλιγαρχαὶ  
ἐξίστανται ἐνίοτε οὐκ εἰς τὰς ἐναντίας πολιτείας ἀλλ' εἰς

\* καὶ Bekker.

15 Θήβαις] The name of Archias is prominent in Theban history, but Mr Grote, x. 118, does not seem able to connect the anecdote here given with the history of Thebes.

στασιωτικῶς] 'in a factious spirit.'

ἐφιλονείκησαν] 'They carried so far their desire for personal or party vengeance on them.'

κύφῳ] 'pillory.'

16 Χίῳ] To what period does this refer? for the oligarchy at Chios, before its revolt from Athens, B.C. 412, is mentioned as singularly prudent.

ἀπὸ συμπτώματος] 'from an accident.'

τὰς ἄλλας ἀρχὰς] Compare the language in III. 1, 6, 7.

17 πρὸς τοὺς παρόντας καιροὺς] 'For the time being,' 'to suit the then circumstances.'

πολλαπλασίον, κ. τ. λ.] 'That the property which was rated at a given sum so increases in value as to be capable of being rated at a sum many times as great.' The sentence is not quite regular in construction.

ἐκ προσαγωγῆς] 'by degrees.'

18 I have omitted καὶ. Bekker

τὰς ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ γένει, οἷον ἐκ τῶν ἐννόμων δημοκρατιῶν καὶ ὀλιγαρχιῶν εἰς τὰς κυρίους καὶ ἐκ τούτων εἰς ἐκείνας.

Ἐν δὲ ταῖς ἀριστοκρατίαις γίνονται αἱ στάσεις αἱ 7 μὲν διὰ τὸ ὀλίγας τῶν τιμῶν μετέχειν, ὅπερ εἴρηται κινεῖν καὶ τὰς ὀλιγαρχίας διὰ τὸ καὶ τὴν ἀριστοκρατίαν ὀλιγαρχίαν εἶναι πῶς· ἐν ἀμφοτέραις γὰρ ὀλίγοι οἱ ἄρχοντες, οὐ μέντοι διὰ ταῦτόν ὀλίγοι, ἐπεὶ δοκεῖ γε διὰ ταῦτα καὶ ἡ ἀριστοκρατία ὀλιγαρχία εἶναι. μάλιστα δὲ τοῦτο συμβαίνει ἀναγκαῖον, ὅταν ᾗ τι\* πλῆθος τῶν πεφρονηματισμένων ὡς ὅμοιον κατ' ἀρετὴν, οἷον ἐν Λακεδαιμόνι οἱ λεγόμενοι Παρθεναῖαι (ἐκ τῶν ὁμοίων γὰρ ᾗσαν), οὓς φωράσαντες ἐπιβουλεύσαντας ἀπέστειλαν Τάραντος οἰκιστάς. ἡ ὅταν τινὲς ἀτιμάζωνται μεγάλοι ὄντες καὶ μηθενὸς ἥττους κατ' ἀρετὴν ὑπὸ τινῶν ἐντιμοτέρων, οἷον Λύσανδρος ὑπὸ τῶν βασιλείων. ἡ ὅταν ἀνδρώδης τις ὦν μὴ μετέχῃ τῶν τιμῶν, 3 οἷον Κινάδων ὁ τὴν ἐπ' Ἀγησιλάῳ συστήσας ἐπίθεσιν ἐπὶ τοῖς Σπαρτιάταις. ἔτι ὅταν οἱ μὲν ἀπορῶσι λίαν, οἱ δ' εὐπορῶσιν· καὶ μάλιστα ἐν τοῖς πολέμοις τοῦτο γίνεται. συνέβη δὲ καὶ τοῦτο ἐν Λακεδαιμόνι ὑπὸ τὸν Μεσσηνιακὸν

Revolutions in aristocracies.

\* τὸ Bekker.

mentions its omission by one MS. κυρίους] 'despotal,' 'absolute,' "willkührliche," forms in which their respective principles are developed without any check, when the law is set aside. Compare his division of democracies and oligarchies in VI. (VI.) Chaps. iv. and v.

VII. 1 διὰ τὸ καὶ τὴν, κ.τ.λ.] Of course, so far as they agree, they would be liable to the same influences.

δοκεῖ γε] 'seems,' 'and yet is not.'

2 τι πλῆθος] This change I consider imperatively required by the sense, as in VII. (VI.) VIII. 12. 'When there be a number of high-spirited men, men confident in themselves as being equal in merit to their governors.' I should greatly prefer ὁμοίων to

ὅμοιον as far as sense goes, and it is adopted by Coray. But ὅμοιον may be referred to πλῆθος, and the change is not absolutely necessary.

Παρθεναῖαι] Müller, *Dorians*, II. 85, Grote, III. 512.

ἐκ τῶν ὁμοίων γὰρ ᾗσαν] If this is genuine, I am at a loss to understand it. It must, I think, be the addition of some ignorant commentator.

Λύσανδρος] See Ch. I. 10, note.

3 ἐπ' Ἀγησιλάῳ] This must mean 'in the reign of Agesilaus,' but I should prefer to read Ἀγησιλῶν, the genitive. This is the commoner construction of ἐπὶ, when it is used to mark time. Schneider reads Ἀγησιλάου. For Cinadon's conspiracy, see Xenophon, *Hell.* III. 3.

Revolu-  
tions in  
aristocra-  
cies.

1307

πόλεμον. δῆλον δὲ καὶ τοῦτο ἐκ τῆς Τυρταίου ποιήσεως  
τῆς καλουμένης Εὐνομίας· θλιβόμενοι γὰρ τινες διὰ τὸν  
πόλεμον ἤξιουν ἀνάδαστον ποιεῖν τὴν χώραν. ἔτι ἐάν τις  
4 μέγας ᾗ καὶ δυνάμενος ἔτι μείζων εἶναι, ἵνα μοναρχῇ, ὥσπερ  
ἐν Λακεδαιμόνι δοκεῖ Πausanías ὁ στρατηγήσας κατὰ τὸν  
5 Μηδικὸν πόλεμον καὶ ἐν Καρχηδόνι Ἑλλήνων. λύονται δὲ  
μάλιστα αἱ τε πολιτεῖαι καὶ αἱ ἀριστοκρατίαι διὰ τὴν ἐν  
αὐτῇ τῇ πολιτείᾳ τοῦ δικαίου παρέκβασιν. ἀρχὴ γὰρ τὸ  
μὴ μεμῖχθαι καλῶς ἐν μὲν τῇ πολιτείᾳ δημοκρατίαν καὶ  
ὀλιγαρχίαν, ἐν δὲ τῇ ἀριστοκρατίᾳ ταῦτά τε καὶ τὴν ἀρε-  
τήν, μάλιστα δὲ τὰ δύο· λέγω δὲ τὰ δύο ἄνθρωπον καὶ ὀλιγαρ-  
χίαν· ταῦτα γὰρ αἱ πολιτεῖαι τε πειρῶνται μιγνύναι καὶ  
6 αἱ πολλαὶ τῶν καλουμένων ἀριστοκρατιῶν. διαφέρουσι γὰρ  
τῶν ὀνομαζομένων πολιτειῶν αἱ ἀριστοκρατίαι τούτῳ, καὶ  
διὰ τοῦτ' εἰσὶν αἱ μὲν ἡττον αἱ δὲ μᾶλλον μόνιμοι αὐτῶν.  
τὰς γὰρ ἀποκλινούσας μᾶλλον πρὸς τὴν ὀλιγαρχίαν ἀριστο-  
κρατίας καλοῦσιν, τὰς δὲ πρὸς τὸ πλῆθος πολιτείας. διό-  
περ ἀσφαλέστεραι αἱ τοιαῦται τῶν ἐτέρων εἰσὶν· κρείττον  
τε γὰρ τὸ πλεῖον, καὶ μᾶλλον ἀγαπῶσιν ἴσον ἔχοντες.  
7 οἱ δ' ἐν ταῖς εὐπορίαις, ἂν ἡ πολιτεία διδῷ τὴν ὑπεροχὴν,  
ὑβρίζουσιν ζητοῦσι καὶ πλεονεκτεῖν. ὅλως δ' ἐφ' ὁπότερον

4 Τυρταίου] For his life and history, with the necessary references, see Smith, *Biogr. Dict.*

τὸν Μεσσηνιακὸν πόλεμον] The second Messenian war.

Εὐνομίας] Grote, II. 573.

ἀνάδαστον] see Ch. V. 5.

ἵνα μοναρχῇ] sc. στασιάζει.

Πausanías] see Ch. I. 10.

Ἑλλήνων] Grote, x. 552, note. Heeren, *African Nations*, I. 112; also Justin, xxi. 4, "regnum invadere, interfecto senatu, conatus est Hanno."

5 ἐν αὐτῇ τῇ πολιτείᾳ] 'In the actual constitution of the government.'

ἐν μὲν τῇ πολιτείᾳ, κ.τ.λ.] This is consistent with his language, VI. (IV.) VIII. 8, 9.

6 διαφέρουσι] Is this 'differ and are superior to?'

ὀνομαζομένων] See VI. (IV.) VIII.

1. This passage is in favour of the change there advocated of νομιζομένη into ὀνομαζομένης.

αἱ τοιαῦται] sc. αἱ πρὸς τὸ πλῆθος ἀποκλινούσαι.

τὸ πλεῖον] sc. ἀριθμῷ 'in number,' the numerical majority.

μᾶλλον ἀγαπῶσιν] 'And they are more inclined to acquiesce in the simple equality, whereas the wealthy, if the form of government recognise their superiority, do not rest content with this, but grow insolent, and grasp at more.'



ἀν ἐγκλίνη ἡ πολιτεία, ἐπὶ ταῦτα μεθίσταται ἑκατέρων τὸ σφέτερον αὐξανόντων, ὅσον ἢ μὲν πολιτεία εἰς δῆμον, ἀριστοκρατία δ' εἰς ὀλιγαρχίαν. ἢ εἰς τάναντία, ὅσον ἢ μὲν ἀριστοκρατία εἰς δῆμον (ὥς ἀδικούμενοι γὰρ περισπῶσιν εἰς τούναντίον οἱ ἀπορώτεροι), αἱ δὲ πολιτεῖαι εἰς ὀλιγαρχίαν· μόνον γὰρ μόνιμον τὸ κατ' ἀξίαν ἴσον καὶ τὸ ἔχειν τὰ αὐτῶν. συνέβη δὲ τὸ εἰρημένον ἐν Θουρίοις· διὰ μὲν γὰρ τὸ ἀπὸ πλείονος τιμήματος εἶναι τὰς ἀρχὰς εἰς ἑλάττον μετέβη καὶ εἰς ἀρχεῖα πλείω, διὰ δὲ τὴν τὴν χώραν ὅλην τοὺς γνωρίμους συγκτήσασθαι παρὰ τὸν νόμον· ἢ γὰρ πολιτεία ὀλιγαρχικωτέρα ἦν, ὥστε ἐδύναντο πλεονεκτεῖν· ὁ δὲ δῆμος γυμνασθεὶς ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ τῶν φρουρῶν ἐγένετο κρείττων, ἕως ἀφεῖσαν τῆς χώρας ὅσοι πλείω ἦσαν ἔχοντες. ἔτι διὰ τὸ πάσας τὰς ἀριστοκρατικὰς πολιτείας ὀλιγαρχικὰς εἶναι μᾶλλον πλεονεκτοῦσιν οἱ γνώριμοι, ὅσον καὶ ἐν Λακεδαιμόνι εἰς ὀλίγους αἱ οὐσίαι ἔρχονται· καὶ ἔξεστι ποιεῖν ὅ τι ἂν θέλωσι τοῖς γνωρίμοις μᾶλλον, καὶ κηδεύειν

Revolutions in aristocracies.

7 ἐπὶ ταῦτα] 'It is into this one of its two constituent elements that it changes.'

ἑκατέρων] 'As each of the two tries to increase its influence.'

8 περισπῶσιν] sc. περίελκει, περιάγει, 'They draw it round to.'

μόνιμον τὸ κατ' ἀξίαν ἴσον, κ.τ.λ.] In other words, μόνον γὰρ μόνιμον τὸ δίκαιον. These are the two great divisions of political justice; the first is the principle of τὸ διανεμητικὸν δίκαιον, the second, that of τὸ διορθωτικόν, *Elh.* v. Chs. vi. vii.

9 τὸ εἰρημένον] What does this refer to? Must it be carried back to § 5, the τὴν ἐν αὐτῇ τῇ πολιτείᾳ τοῦ δικαίου παρέκβασιν, or should it be rather, 'We have an instance of this twofold change in Thuri?' The original constitution leant towards wealth, an oligarchy. This tendency was not checked, and the government became

more oligarchical. Hence came a reaction in a democratical sense.

πλείονος] 'too high a qualification,' "Un cens trop élevé," St. Hilaire.

εἰς ἑλάττον, κ.τ.λ.] 'It was changed into a lower rate (sc. τίμημα), and the number of magistracies was increased.' This is one step of the reaction towards democracy. Then comes the second point, in which the oligarchy had gone too far.

ὀλιγαρχικωτέρα] 'had a strong oligarchical tendency.'

τῶν φρουρῶν] 'The guards, mercenary, it would appear, maintained by the oligarchs.'

10 ὀλιγαρχικὰς εἶναι μᾶλλον] 'having more of the oligarchical than of the democratical character.'

καὶ ἐν Λακεδαιμόνι] So that Aristotle considers the proper character of the Lacedæmonian constitution to have been aristocratical.

Revol-  
utions in  
aristocra-  
cies.

1307 B II

ὅτῳ θέλωσιν. διὸ καὶ ἡ Λοκρῶν πόλις ἀπώλετο ἐκ τῆς  
πρὸς Διονύσιον κηδείας· ὃ ἐν δημοκρατίᾳ οὐκ ἂν ἐγένετο,  
οὐδ' ἂν ἐν ἀριστοκρατίᾳ εὖ μεμιγμένη. Μάλιστα δὲ λαν-  
θάνουσιν αἱ ἀριστοκραταὶ μεταβάλλουσαι τῷ λύεσθαι κατὰ  
μικρόν, ὅπερ εἴρηται ἐν τοῖς πρότερον καθόλου κατὰ πασῶν  
τῶν πολιτειῶν, ὅτι αἴτιον τῶν μεταβολῶν καὶ τὸ μικρόν  
ἐστίν· ὅταν γάρ τι προῶνται τῶν πρὸς τὴν πολιτείαν, μετὰ  
τοῦτο καὶ ἄλλο μικρῷ μείζον εὐχερέστερον κινουῖσιν, ἕως ἂν  
12 πάντα κινήσωσι τὸν κόσμον. συνέβη δὲ τοῦτο καὶ ἐπὶ τῆς  
Θουρίων πολιτείας. νόμου γὰρ ὄντος διὰ πέντε ἐτῶν  
στρατηγεῖν, γενόμενοί τινες πολεμικοὶ τῶν νεωτέρων καὶ  
παρὰ τῷ πλήθει τῶν φρουρῶν εὐδοκιμοῦντες, καταφρονή-  
σαντες τῶν ἐν τοῖς πράγμασι καὶ νομίζοντες βραδίως κατα-  
σχῆσειν, τοῦτον τὸν νόμον λύειν ἐπεχείρησαν πρῶτον, ὥστ'  
ἐξεῖναι τοὺς αὐτοὺς συνεχῶς στρατηγεῖν, ὀρῶντες τὸν δῆμον  
13 αὐτοὺς χειροτονήσονται προθύμως. οἱ δ' ἐπὶ τούτῳ τεταγ-  
μένοι τῶν ἀρχόντων, οἱ καλούμενοι σύμβουλοι, ὀρμήσαντες  
τὸ πρῶτον ἐναντιοῦσθαι συνεπέσθησαν, ὑπολαμβάνοντες  
τοῦτον κινήσαντας τὸν νόμον ἐάσειν τὴν ἄλλην πολιτείαν,  
ὕστερον δὲ βουλόμενοι κωλύειν ἄλλων κινουμένων οὐκέτι  
πλέον ἐποιοῦν οὐθέν, ἀλλὰ μετέβαλεν ἡ τάξις πᾶσα τῆς  
πολιτείας εἰς δυναστείαν τῶν ἐπιχειρησάντων νεωτερίζειν.

Λοκρῶν] It ceased to be a free city, and ultimately was revolutionised. Its connection with Dionysius is characterised as an act of grave imprudence, see Grote, x. 663, xi. 187. It was the younger Dionysius who caused its ruin. His mother was a Locrian woman.

II πρότερον] Ch. III. 10.

τι προῶνται] 'have abandoned some one point.'

εὐχερέστερον] 'more easily.'

καὶ ἐπὶ] Not only did the changes mentioned, § 9, take place, but this also.

12 διὰ πέντε ἐτῶν] 'At an interval

of not less than five years.'

τῶν ἐν τοῖς πράγμασι] 'Those in power.'

κατασχῆσειν] 'hold their own,' 'succeed,' or supplying τὰ πράγματα, 'get the government into their hands.'

13 ἐπὶ τούτῳ] 'to prevent this.'

σύμβουλοι] We find this term in use at Athens, *Pol. Anst.* 138, but in such a sense as the one here required, I cannot find it elsewhere.

τῶν ἐπιχειρησάντων] 'in the hands of the men who attempted the change.'

παῖσαι δ' αἱ πολιτεῖαι λύνονται ὅτε μὲν ἐξ αὐτῶν ὅτε δ' ἔξωθεν, ὅταν ἐναντία πολιτεία ἢ ἡ πλησίον ἢ πόρρω μὲν ἔχουσα δὲ δύναμιν. ὅσπερ συνέβαινεν ἐπ' Ἀθηναίων καὶ Λακεδαιμονίων· οἱ μὲν γὰρ Ἀθηναῖοι πανταχοῦ τὰς ὀλι-<sup>14</sup> γαρχίας, οἱ δὲ Λάκωνες τοὺς δήμους κατέλυον. Ὅθεν μὲν οὖν αἱ μεταβολαὶ γίνονται τῶν πολιτειῶν καὶ αἱ στάσεις, εἴρηται σχεδόν.

Revolutions in aristocracies.

Περὶ δὲ σωτηρίας καὶ κοινῇ καὶ χωρὶς ἐκάστης πολι-<sup>8</sup> τείας ἐχόμενόν ἐστιν εἰπεῖν. Πρῶτον μὲν οὖν δῆλον ὅτι, εἴπερ ἔχομεν δι' ὧν φθείρονται αἱ πολιτεῖαι, ἔχομεν καὶ δι' ὧν σώζονται· τῶν γὰρ ἐναντίων τάναντία ποιητικά, φθορὰ δὲ σωτηρία ἐναντίον. ἐν μὲν οὖν ταῖς εὖ κεκραμέναις πολι-<sup>2</sup> τείαις, ὥσπερ ἄλλο τι δεῖ τηρεῖν ὅπως μὴθὲν παρανομῶσι, καὶ μάλιστα τὸ μικρὸν φυλάττειν· λανθάνει γὰρ ἐπεισ-<sup>3</sup> δύουσα ἢ παράβασις, ὥσπερ τὰς οὐσίας αἱ μικραὶ δαπάναι δαπανῶσι πολλάκις γινόμεναι. λανθάνει δὲ ἡ μετάβασις<sup>3</sup> διὰ τὸ μὴ ἀθρόα γίνεσθαι· παραλογίζεται γὰρ ἡ διάνοια ὑπ' αὐτῶν, ὥσπερ ὁ σοφιστικὸς λόγος· εἰ ἕκαστον μικρόν, καὶ πάντα. τοῦτο δ' ἔστι μὲν ὥς, ἔστι δ' ὡς οὐ· τὸ γὰρ ὅλον καὶ τὰ πάντα οὐ μικρόν, ἀλλὰ σύγκειται ἐκ<sup>4</sup> μικρῶν. μίαν μὲν οὖν φυλακὴν πρὸς ταύτην τὴν ἀρχὴν δεῖ

Causes of stability and conservation.

14 ἐξ αὐτῶν] This would seem to determine the sense of vi. 10.

πόρρω μὲν, κ.τ.λ.] 'Though distant, yet powerful.'

ἐπ' Ἀθηναίων καὶ Λακεδαιμονίων] This is an odd expression. In the time when these two powers existed as rivals, and divided the Greek political world between them, were in fact the Greek political world, a time distant now for Aristotle. On the statement itself, see Grote, vi. 45. It needs no illustration here.

VIII. 2 ὅσπερ ἄλλο τι] See IV. (VII.) xvii. 8, 'as much as any other point,' 'more than anything else.'

ἐπεισδύουσα] 'creeping in.'

δαπανῶσι] 'spend,' 'run out,' 'exhaust.' Compare the expression in Thucydides iv. 3, δαπανᾶν τὴν πόλιν, with Arnold's note.

3 λανθάνει δὲ ἡ μετάβασις] This clause seems to me superfluous. By a slight change in the stopping, putting a colon at γινόμεναι, I have detached it as much as possible.

παραλογίζεται] I take this in the passive sense. 'The mind is led to an erroneous conclusion.'

ἐπ' αὐτῶν] sc. τῶν δαπάνων.

ὁ σοφιστικὸς λόγος] The fallacy 'acervus' says Schneider.

4 πρὸς ταύτην τὴν ἀρχήν] 'Against this commencement of the change.'

Causes of  
stability  
and con-  
servation.

1308 5

ποιεῖσθαι, ἔπειτα μὴ πιστεύειν τοῖς σοφίσματος χάριν πρὸς τὸ πλῆθος συγκειμένοις· ἐξελέγχεται γὰρ ὑπὸ τῶν ἔργων. ποῖα δὲ λέγομεν τῶν πολιτειῶν σοφίσματα, πρότερον εἴρηται. ἔτι δ' ὁρᾶν ὅτι ἔνιαι μένουσιν οὐ μόνον ἀριστοκραταίαι ἀλλὰ καὶ ὀλιγαρχίαι οὐ διὰ τὸ ἀσφαλεῖς εἶναι τὰς πολιτείας, ἀλλὰ διὰ τὸ εὖ χρῆσθαι τοὺς ἐν ταῖς ἀρχαῖς γινομένους καὶ τοῖς ἔξω τῆς πολιτείας καὶ τοῖς ἐν τῇ πολιτεύματι, τοὺς μὲν μὴ μετέχοντας τῇ μὴ ἀδικεῖν καὶ τῇ τοὺς ἡγεμονικοὺς αὐτῶν εἰσάγειν εἰς τὴν πολιτείαν, καὶ τοὺς μὲν φιλοτίμους μὴ ἀδικεῖν εἰς ἀτιμίαν τοὺς δὲ πολλοὺς εἰς κέρδος, πρὸς αὐτοὺς δὲ καὶ τοὺς μετέχοντας τῇ χρῆσθαι ἀλλή-  
6 λους δημοτικῶς. ὁ γὰρ ἐπὶ τοῦ πλῆθους ζητοῦσιν οἱ δημοτικοὶ τὸ ἴσον, τοῦτ' ἐπὶ τῶν ὁμοίων οὐ μόνον δίκαιον ἀλλὰ καὶ συμφέρον ἐστίν. διὸ ἐὰν πλείους ᾖσιν ἐν τῇ πολιτεύματι, πολλὰ συμφέροι τῶν δημοτικῶν νομοθετημάτων, ὅλον τὸ ἐξαμήνους τὰς ἀρχὰς εἶναι, ἵνα πάντες οἱ ὅμοιοι μετέχωσιν· ἔστι γὰρ ὥσπερ δῆμος ἦδη οἱ ὅμοιοι, διὸ καὶ ἐν τούτοις ἐγγίγνονται δημαγωγὸι πολλάκις, ὥσπερ εἴρηται  
7 πρότερον. ἔπειθ' ἦττον εἰς δυναστείας ἐμπίπτουσιν αἱ ὀλιγαρχίαι καὶ ἀριστοκραταίαι. οὐ γὰρ ὁμοίως ῥάδιον κακουργῆσαι ὀλίγον χρόνον ἄρχοντας καὶ πολύν, ἐπεὶ διὰ τοῦτο ἐν ταῖς ὀλιγαρχίαις καὶ δημοκραταίαις γίγνονται

σοφίσματος χάριν] Comp. VI. (IV.)  
ΣΠΙ. I, ὅσα προφάσεις χάριν σοφίζονται.  
In neither place is it very easy to translate the expression, 'in the way of devices,' 'to answer the purpose of.'

5 τοὺς ἡγεμονικοὺς εἰσάγειν] 'By introducing into the government those amongst them who show capacity for governing.' The right introduction of new elements would seem the great test of the wisdom of a governing oligarchy or aristocracy.

τῇ χρῆσθαι ἀλλήλοις δημοτικῶς] 'By acting towards one another on democratical principles.' The true principle of an aristocracy is stated by Arnold to

be perfect equality within the limits of its own body, and the absolute superiority of that body over the rest. This agrees with Aristotle in this passage.

6 ἐπὶ τῶν ὁμοίων] 'in the case of the peers.' The use of οἱ ὅμοιοι as a political term at Sparta is well known.

δῆμος ἦδη, κ.τ.λ.] 'By virtue of their equality, they are, within the limits of their own body, a democracy.'

εἴρηται πρότερον] See above Ch. VI. 6.

7 ἔπειθ' ἦττον] 'Again by this arrangement as to the offices.'

τυραννίδες· ἡ γὰρ οἱ μέγιστοι ἐν ἑκατέρᾳ ἐπιτίθενται Causes of  
 τυραννίδι, ἐνθα μὲν οἱ δημαγωγοὶ ἐνθα δ' οἱ δυνάσται, ἡ οἱ stability  
 τὰς μεγίστας ἔχοντες ἀρχάς, ὅταν πολὺν χρόνον ἄρχωσιν. and con-  
 Σῶζονται δ' αἱ πολιτεῖαι οὐ μόνον διὰ τὸ πόρρω εἶναι τῶν 8  
 διαφθειρόντων, ἀλλ' ἐνίοτε καὶ διὰ τὸ ἐγγύς· φοβούμενοι  
 γὰρ διὰ χειρῶν ἔχουσι μᾶλλον τὴν πολιτείαν, ὥστε δεῖ  
 τοὺς τῆς πολιτείας φροντίζοντας φόβους παρασκευάζειν, ἵνα  
 φυλάττωσι καὶ μὴ καταλύωσιν ὥσπερ νυκτερινὴν φυλακὴν  
 τὴν τῆς πολιτείας τήρησιν, καὶ τὸ πόρρω ἐγγύς ποιεῖν. ἔτι 9  
 τὰς τῶν γνωρίμων φιλονεικίας καὶ στάσεις καὶ διὰ τῶν  
 νόμων πειρᾶσθαι δεῖ φυλάττειν, καὶ τοὺς ἔξω τῆς φιλονει-  
 κίας ὄντας, πρὶν παρελιφέναι καὶ αὐτούς, ὡς τὸ ἐν ἀρχῇ  
 γινόμενον κακὸν γινῶναι οὐ τοῦ τυχόντος ἀλλὰ πολιτικοῦ  
 ἀνδρός. πρὸς δὲ τὴν διὰ τὰ τιμήματα γιγνομένην μετα- 10  
 βολὴν ἐξ ὀλιγαρχίας καὶ πολιτείας, ὅταν συμβαίνει τοῦτο  
 μερόντων μὲν τῶν αὐτῶν τιμημάτων εὐπορίας δὲ νομίσματος  
 γιγνομένης, συμφέρει τοῦ τιμήματος ἐπισκοπεῖν τοῦ κοινοῦ  
 τὸ πλῆθος πρὸς τὸ παρελθόν [κατὰ τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον],  
 ἐν ὅσαις μὲν πόλεσι τιμῶνται κατ' ἐνιαυτόν, ἐν δὲ ταῖς 1308 B  
 μείζουσι διὰ τριετηρίδος ἢ πενταετηρίδος· καὶ ἢ πολλα-  
 πλάσιον ἢ πολλοστημόριον τοῦ πρότερον, ἐν ᾧ αἱ τιμήσεις

οἱ δυνάσται] 'the members of the powerful oligarchical families.'

8 διὰ τὸ πόρρω] As was the case in Creto, see II. x. 15.

διὰ χειρῶν ἔχουσι] 'keep it in hand.' The presence of danger enforces moderation.

νυκτερινὴν φυλακὴν] 'watch in the night.'

9 φιλονεικίας] 'rivalries.'

πρὶν παρελιφέναι καὶ αὐτούς] 'Before it has absorbed them too.' So I construe it, taking the subject of παρελιφέναι from φιλονεικίας.

ὡς τὸ ἐν ἀρχῇ, κ.τ.λ.] 'It requires precautions, since it is not every one that can trace the evil at its very beginning, that is the characteristic of the statesman.'

10 εὐπορίας νομίσματος γιγνομένης] When there has been, as we should say, a large influx of the precious metals, so that the standard, which was high, is now one which is attainable by a very much larger number, 'as the result of a large supply of money.'

ἐπισκοπεῖν, κ.τ.λ.] 'to revise the amount of the general valuation.'

τιμῶνται κατ' ἐνιαυτόν] 'They take the census annually.'

πολλοστημόριον] 'many times smaller.' "Vielfach kleiner," Stahr. *Ét.* x. v. 11, p. 1176, 29. πολλοστώ.

ἐν ᾧ αἱ τιμήσεις] 'When the valuations were settled.'

Causes of  
stability  
and con-  
servation.

- κατέστησαν τῆς πολιτείας, νόμον εἶναι καὶ τὰ τιμήματα ἐπιτείνειν ἢ ἀνιέναι, εἰ μὲν ὑπερβάλλῃ, ἐπιτείνοντας κατὰ τὴν πολλαπλασίωσιν, εἰ δ' ἐλλείπῃ, ἀνιέντας καὶ ἐλάττω
- 11 ποιοῦντας τὴν τίμησιν. ἐν μὲν γὰρ ταῖς ὀλιγαρχίαις καὶ ταῖς πολιτείαις μὴ ποιοῦντων μὲν οὕτως ἔνθα μὲν ὀλιγαρχίαν ἔνθα δὲ δυναστείαν γίνεσθαι συμβαίνει, ἐκείνως δὲ ἐκ μὲν πολιτείας δημοκρατίαν, ἐκ δ' ὀλιγαρχίας πολι-
- 12 τείαν ἢ δῆμον. κοινὸν δὲ καὶ ἐν δῆμῳ καὶ ὀλιγαρχίᾳ [α] καὶ πάσῃ πολιτείᾳ μὴτ' αὐξάνειν λίαν μηθένα παρὰ τὴν συμμετρίαν, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον τειρᾶσθαι μικρὰς καὶ πολυχρονίους διδόναι τιμὰς ἢ ταχὺ μεγάλας (διαφθείρονται γάρ, καὶ φέρειν οὐ παντὸς ἀνδρὸς εὐτυχίαν), εἰ δὲ μὴ, μὴ τοί γ' ἀθρόας δόντας ἀφαιρεῖσθαι πάλιν ἀθρόας, ἀλλ' ἐκ προσαγωγῆς· καὶ μάλιστα μὲν πειρᾶσθαι τοῖς νόμοις οὕτως ἄγειν ὥστε μηθένα ἐγγίγνεσθαι πολὺ ὑπερέχοντα δυνάμει μῆτε φίλων μῆτε χρημάτων, εἰ δὲ μὴ,
- 13 ἀποδημητικὰς ποιεῖσθαι τὰς παραστάσεις αὐτῶν. ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ διὰ τοὺς ἰδίους βίους νεωτερίζουσιν, δεῖ ἐμποεῖν ἀρχὴν τινὰ τὴν ἐποψομένην τοὺς ζῶντας ἀσυμφόρως πρὸς τὴν πολιτείαν, ἐν μὲν δημοκρατίᾳ πρὸς τὴν δημοκρατίαν, ἐν δὲ ὀλιγαρχίᾳ πρὸς τὴν ὀλιγαρχίαν· ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων πολιτειῶν ἐκάστη. καὶ τὸ εὐήμεροῦν δὲ τῆς πόλεως ἀνὰ
- 14 μέρος φυλάττεσθαι διὰ τὰς αὐτὰς αἰτίας. τούτου δ' ἄκος

\* καὶ μοναρχίᾳ Bekker.

κατὰ τὴν] 'to meet,' 'to correspond with' the multiplication.

11 οὕτως] refers to ἀνιέντας καὶ ἐλάττω ποιοῦντας; ἐκείνως to ἐπιτείνοντας.

12 καὶ μοναρχίᾳ] which Bekker incloses in brackets, must be rejected. μοναρχία is not a πολιτεία. Compare the end of Ch. IX. and the opening of Ch. X. It is, I believe, a clear case in which we can trace an addition; there are so many other instances in which, unfortunately, we can only suspect one.

διαφθείρονται γάρ] 'For men get corrupted.'

μὴ τοί γε] 'at any rate not.'

τοῖς νόμοις οὕτως ἄγειν] 'So to conduct matters by the laws and institutions of the state.' Compare the use of ἀγωγή, VI. (IV.) v. 3.

ἀποδημητικὰς ποιεῖσθαι] 'To remove their supporters from home.'

τὰς παραστάσεις] = τοὺς παραστάτας, 'their followings,' clientela.

13 ἀρχὴν τινὰ] The institution of a censorship.

τὸ εὐήμεροῦν, κ.τ.λ.] 'To be on your

τὸ ἀεὶ τοῖς ἀντικειμένοις μορίοις ἐγχειρίζειν τὰς πράξεις καὶ τὰς ἀρχάς· λέγω δ' ἀντικεῖσθαι τοὺς ἐπικεικῆς τῷ πλήθει καὶ τοὺς ἀπόρους τοῖς εὐπόροις. καὶ τὸ πειρᾶσθαι ἢ συμ-  
 μιγνύναι τὸ τῶν ἀπόρων πλήθος καὶ τὸ τῶν εὐπόρων, ἢ τὸ  
 μέσον αὐξεῖν· τοῦτο γὰρ διαλύει τὰς διὰ τὴν ἀνισότητά  
 στάσεις. Μέγιστον δὲ ἐν πάσῃ πολιτείᾳ τὸ καὶ τοῖς νό- 15  
 μοις καὶ τῇ ἄλλῃ οἰκονομίᾳ οὕτω τετάχθαι ὥστε μὴ εἶναι  
 τὰς ἀρχὰς κερδαίνειν. τοῦτο δὲ μάλιστα ἐν ταῖς ὀλιγαρ-  
 χικαῖς δεῖ τηρεῖν. οὐ γὰρ οὕτως ἀγανακτοῦσιν εἰργόμενοι 16  
 τοῦ ἄρχειν οἱ πολλοί, ἀλλὰ καὶ χαίρουσιν ἐάν τις ἐξ ἑαυτοῦ  
 τοῖς ἰδίοις σχολάζειν, ὥς ἐάν οἶωνται τὰ κοινὰ κλέπτειν τοὺς  
 ἄρχοντας· τότε δ' ἀμφοτέρω λυπεῖ, τό τε τῶν τιμῶν μὴ  
 μετέχειν καὶ τὸ τῶν κερδῶν. μοναχῶς δὲ καὶ ἐνδέχεται 17  
 ἅμα εἶναι δημοκρατίαν καὶ ἀριστοκρατίαν, εἰ τοῦτο κατα-  
 σκευάσειέ τις· ἐνδέχοιτο γὰρ ἂν καὶ τοὺς γνωρίμους καὶ τὸ 1309  
 πλήθος ἔχειν ἂν βούλονται ἀμφοτέρους. τὸ μὲν γὰρ ἐξεῖναι  
 πᾶσιν ἄρχειν δημοκρατικόν, τὸ δὲ τοὺς γνωρίμους εἶναι ἐν  
 ταῖς ἀρχαῖς ἀριστοκρατικόν. τοῦτο δ' ἔσται, ὅταν μὴ ᾗ 18  
 κερδαίνειν ἀπὸ τῶν ἀρχῶν. οἱ γὰρ ἄποροι οὐ βουλήσονται  
 ἄρχειν τῷ μηδὲν κερδαίνειν, ἀλλὰ πρὸς τοῖς ἰδίοις εἶναι μάλ-  
 λον· οἱ δ' εὐποροὶ δυνήσονται διὰ τὸ μηδὲν προσδεῖσθαι τῶν  
 κοινῶν, ὥστε συμβήσεται τοῖς μὲν ἀπόροις γίνεσθαι εὐπό-  
 ροις διὰ τὸ διατρίβειν πρὸς τοῖς ἔργοις, τοῖς δὲ γνωρίμοις  
 μὴ ἄρχεσθαι ὑπὸ τῶν τυχόντων. τοῦ μὲν οὖν μὴ κλέπτει- 19

Causes of  
stability  
and con-  
servation.

guard against a prosperous class, or the prosperity of a class.' Or is it a somewhat different meaning, one more consonant with the general sense of ἀνὰ μέρος, 'To guard against the fluctuations of prosperity, which visits the different parts of the state in turns,' so that now one class is formidable, now another? These changes require precaution.

14 τὸ ἀεὶ τοῖς, κ.τ.λ.] That is, never to let one or other of the opposite classes monopolise the govern-  
ment.

τοὺς ἐπικεικῆς] Here the political sense of the word is quite evident.

15 τῇ ἄλλῃ οἰκονομίᾳ] 'The general administration of the state,' or, as we might say, 'the economy.'

16 πρὸς τοῖς ἰδίοις σχολάζειν] 'suis negotiis vacare.'

τότε] 'where this is not done,' 'to have leisure to attend to their own private concerns.'

17 τοῦτο] sc. τὸ μὴ κερδαίνειν τὰς ἀρχάς.

18 πρὸς τοῖς ἰδίοις] 'at their own business.'

19 τοῦ μὲν οὖν, κ.τ.λ.] 'With a view

Causes of  
stability  
and con-  
servation.

σθαι τὰ κοινὰ ἢ παράδοσις γιγνέσθω τῶν χρημάτων πα-  
ρόντων πάντων τῶν πολιτῶν, καὶ ἀντίγραφα κατὰ φρα-  
τρίας καὶ λόχους καὶ φυλάς τιθέσθωσαν· τοῦ δὲ ἀκερδῶς  
ἄρχειν τιμὰς εἶναι δεῖ νενομοθετημένας τοῖς εὐδοκιμοῦσιν.  
20 δεῖ δ' ἐν μὲν ταῖς δημοκρατίαις τῶν εὐπόρων φειδέσθαι, μὴ  
μόνον τὰς κτήσεις μὴ ποιεῖν ἀναδάστους, ἀλλὰ μὴδὲ τοὺς  
καρπούς, ὃ ἐν ἐνίαις τῶν πολιτειῶν λανθάνει γιγνόμενον·  
βέλτιον δὲ καὶ βουλομένους κωλύειν λειτουργεῖν τὰς δαπα-  
νηρὰς μὲν μὴ χρησίμους δὲ λειτουργίας οἷον χορηγίας καὶ  
λαμπαδαρχίας καὶ ὅσαι ἄλλαι τοιαῦται· ἐν δ' ὀλιγαρχίᾳ  
τῶν ἀπόρων ἐπιμέλειαν ποιεῖσθαι πολλήν, καὶ τὰς ἀρχὰς  
ἀφ' ὧν λήμματα τούτοις ἀπονέμειν, καὶ τις ὑβρίσῃ τῶν  
εὐπόρων εἰς τούτους, μείζω τὰ ἐπιτίμια εἶναι ἢ ἂν σφῶν αὐ-  
τῶν, καὶ τὰς κληρονομίας μὴ κατὰ δόσιν εἶναι ἀλλὰ κατὰ  
γένος, μὴδὲ πλειόνων ἢ μιᾶς τὸν αὐτὸν κληρονομεῖν· οὕτω  
γὰρ ἂν ὑμαλώτεραι αἱ οὐσίαι εἶεν καὶ τῶν ἀπόρων εἰς εὐπο-  
21 ρίαν ἂν καθίσταντο πλείους. συμφέρει δὲ καὶ ἐν δημοκρα-  
τίᾳ καὶ ἐν ὀλιγαρχίᾳ τῶν ἄλλων ἡ ἰσότης ἢ προεδρίαν νέ-  
μειν τοῖς ἥττον κοινωνοῦσι τῆς πολιτείας, ἐν μὲν δημῷ τοῖς  
εὐπόροις, ἐν δ' ὀλιγαρχίᾳ τοῖς ἀπόροις, πλὴν ὅσαι ἀρχαὶ  
κύριαι τῆς πολιτείας· ταύτας δὲ τοῖς ἐκ τῆς πολιτείας  
ἐγχειρίζειν μόνοις ἢ πλείοσιν.

to, 'in order that the public money may not be embezzled,' 'co consilio ut.'

ἀντίγραφα] 'copies,' 'duplicates.'

λόχους] generally, at any rate, a military term. In Xenophon, *Hiero* ix. 5, it has a civil sense, διήρηνται μὲν γὰρ ἅπασαι αἱ πόλεις, αἱ μὲν κατὰ φυλάς, αἱ δὲ κατὰ μοίρας, αἱ δὲ κατὰ λόχους. The passages Schneider in his note quotes from the *Hellenics*, only support his view on the supposition that in Argos and Thebes, the civil and military divisions corresponded.

τιμὰς] μισθός τις δοτέος· τοῦτο δὲ τιμὴ καὶ γέρας, is his language in *Elh.* v. x. 7, p. 1134 b. 6; and honours

would not be needed if the offices were a source of gain. Compare note on VII. (VI.) vii. 7.

20 τὰς κτήσεις] See Ch. V. 5, where we have τὰς οὐσίας, and for τοὺς καρπούς here we have τὰς προσόδους.

μὴ κατὰ δόσιν] 'not by gift or bequest, but by inheritance on the principle of family; there should be, however, a limitation in the number,' and consequently on the amount, 'imposed by the society,' μὴδὲ πλειόνων ἢ μιᾶς τὸν αὐτὸν κληρονομεῖν.

21 τοῖς ἐκ τῆς πολιτείας] equivalent to τοῖς ἐν τῇ πολιτεύματι, 'The



Τρία δέ τινα χρὴ ἔχειν τοὺς μέλλοντας ἄρξαι τὰς κυρίας ἀρχάς, πρῶτον μὲν φιλίαν πρὸς τὴν καθεστῶσαν πολιτείαν, ἔπειτα δύναμιν μεγίστην τῶν ἔργων τῆς ἀρχῆς, τρίτον δ' ἀρετὴν καὶ δικαιοσύνην ἐν ἐκάστη πολιτείᾳ τὴν πρὸς τὴν πολιτείαν· εἰ γὰρ μὴ ταῦτόν τὸ δίκαιον κατὰ πάσας τὰς πολιτείας, ἀνάγκη καὶ τῆς δικαιοσύνης εἶναι διαφοράς. ἔχει δ' ἀπορίαν, ὅταν μὴ συμβαίῃ ταῦτα πάντα <sup>2</sup> περὶ τὸν αὐτόν, πῶς χρὴ ποιεῖσθαι τὴν διαίρεσιν· οἷον εἰ <sup>1309 B</sup> στρατηγικὸς μὲν τις εἴη, πονηρὸς δὲ καὶ μὴ τῇ πολιτείᾳ φίλος, ὁ δὲ δίκαιος καὶ φίλος, πῶς δεῖ ποιεῖσθαι τὴν αἵρεσιν; ἔοικε δὲ δεῖν βλέπειν εἰς δύο, τίνος πλεῖον μετέχουσιν πάντες καὶ τίνος ἔλαττον. διὸ ἐν στρατηγίᾳ μὲν εἰς τὴν ἐμπειρίαν <sup>3</sup> μᾶλλον τῆς ἀρετῆς· ἔλαττον γὰρ στρατηγίας μετέχουσιν, τῆς δ' ἐπιεικειᾶς πλεῖον· ἐν δὲ φυλακῇ καὶ ταμειᾷ τὰναντία· πλείονος γὰρ ἀρετῆς δεῖται ἢ ὅσην οἱ πολλοὶ ἔχουσιν, ἡ δὲ ἐπιστήμη κοινὴ πᾶσιν. ἀπορήσεις δ' ἂν τις κἂν δύναμις <sup>4</sup> ὑπάρχῃ τῆς πολιτείας καὶ φιλίᾳ, τί δεῖ τῆς ἀρετῆς; ποιήσει γὰρ τὰ συμφέροντα καὶ τὰ δύο. ἢ ὅτι ἐνδέχεται τοὺς τὰ

The qualifications for office.

members of the governing body.' The mention of them, and the limitation of all the higher offices to them, leads him to speak of the qualifications required in them. Also, as remarked in the summary, in the possession of these qualifications is found one of the great positive guarantees for safety.

IX. 1 The three qualifications are given repeatedly. Compare the speech of Pericles, Thuc. II. 60, γνῶναι τὰ δέοντα καὶ ἐρμηνεύσαι ταῦτα, φιλόπολις τε καὶ χρημάτων κρείσσω. In Aristotle, *Rhet.* II. Ch. I.

δύναμιν μεγίστην] 'a very great capacity for the duties of the office.'

δικαιοσύνην] *Etih.* V. 10, 5<sup>2</sup>, p. 1135, 3, ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ τὰ μὴ φυσικὰ ἀλλ' ἀνθρώπινα δίκαια οὐ ταῦτα πανταχοῦ, ἐπεὶ οὐδ' αἱ πολιτεῖαι, ἀλλὰ μία μόνον πανταχοῦ κατὰ φύσιν ἡ ἀρίστη.

<sup>2</sup> συμβαίῃ] 'are not found combined in the same person.'

διαίρεσιν] In this passage the two words διαίρεσιν and αἵρεσιν seem used almost indifferently. This may help in the difficult passage, VI. (IV.) VI. 3.

τίνος πλεῖον, κ.τ.λ.] 'Which, as a general rule, men are likely to have a larger amount of.'

<sup>3</sup> ἔλαττον γὰρ, κ.τ.λ.] 'For more men share in goodness than in the qualifications required in a general;' or, 'there is a smaller portion of these falls to the lot of men in general, than there is of goodness.'

ἡ ἐπιστήμη] 'The knowledge required.'

<sup>4</sup> κἂν δύναμις] 'Supposing that there exist the capacity to administer the state.'

\*Ὡς δὲ 'Is it not that?' Compare for the thought contained in the

The qualifications  
for office.

5 δύο ταῦτα ἔχοντας ἀκρατεῖς εἶναι, ὥστε καθάπερ καὶ αὐτοῖς  
οὐχ ὑπηρετοῦσιν εἰδότες καὶ φιλοῦντες αὐτούς, οὕτω καὶ  
πρὸς τὸ κοινὸν οὐδὲν κωλύει ἔχειν ἐνίους. Ἀπλῶς δέ, ὅσα  
ἐν τοῖς νόμοις ὡς συμφέροντα λέγομεν ταῖς πολιτείαις,  
General  
precepts. ἅπαντα ταῦτα σώζει τὰς πολιτείας. καὶ τὸ πολλάκις  
εἰρημένον μέγιστον στοιχεῖον, τὸ τηρεῖν ὅπως κρεῖττον  
ἔσται τὸ βουλούμενον τὴν πολιτείαν πλῆθος τοῦ μὴ βουλο-  
6 μένου. παρὰ πάντα δὲ ταῦτα δεῖ μὴ λανθάνειν, ὃ νῦν  
λανθάνει τὰς παρεκβεβηκυίας πολιτείας, τὸ μέσον· πολλὰ  
γὰρ τῶν δοκούντων δημοτικῶν λύει τὰς δημοκρατίας καὶ  
7 τῶν ὀλιγαρχικῶν τὰς ὀλιγαρχίας. οἱ δ' οἰόμενοι ταύτην  
εἶναι μίαν ἀρετὴν ἔλκουσιν εἰς τὴν ὑπερβολήν, ἀγνοοῦντες  
ὅτι καθάπερ ῥίς ἐστὶ παρεκβεβηκυῖα μὲν τὴν εὐθύτητα τὴν  
καλλίστην πρὸς τὸ γρυπὸν ἢ τὸ σιμόν, ἀλλ' ὅμως ἔτι καλὴ  
καὶ χάριν ἔχουσα πρὸς τὴν ὄψιν, οὐ μὴν ἀλλ' ἐὰν ἐπιτείνῃ  
τις ἔτι μᾶλλον εἰς τὴν ὑπερβολήν, πρῶτον μὲν ἀποβαλεῖ  
τὴν μετριότητα τοῦ μορίου, τέλος δ' οὕτως ὥστε μηδὲ ῥῖνα  
ποιήσῃ φαινεσθαι διὰ τὴν ὑπεροχὴν καὶ τὴν ἑλλειψίν τῶν  
ἐναντίων· τὸν αὐτὸν δὲ τρόπον ἔχει καὶ περὶ τῶν ἄλλων  
8 μορίων. συμβαίνει δὴ τοῦτο καὶ περὶ τὰς ἄλλας πολιτείας.

passage, ὥστε καθάπερ, κ.τ.λ., Butler's *Sermons*, Sermon I., concluding paragraph, where the statement is just reversed.

5 Ἀπλῶς δέ] 'Passing from all particular points of the question as to how constitutions are preserved, we may say in general terms,' &c.

ἐν τοῖς νόμοις] "Leges quibus civitates continentur," Nickses, p. 115. But it seems to me rather a reference to another work of Aristotle's answering in title, though not in spirit, to the νόμοι of Plato.

ταῖς πολιτείαις] democracies and oligarchies, with their varieties and kindred forms, no thought of monarchy. Ch. II. 1.

πολλάκις εἰρημένον] VI. (IV.) xii. 1.

VII. (VI.) vi. 2.

μέγιστον στοιχεῖον] 'the most important elementary principle.'

7 ταύτην εἶναι μίαν ἀρετὴν] 'The strengthening of the constitution as it exists is the only right thing.' Such I conceive to be the meaning. Compare VII. (VI.) i. 10.

τὴν μετριότητα τοῦ μορίου] 'Its due proportion as a part.'

τῶν ἐναντίων] 'of all the counterbalancing parts.' It needs the relief of the other features.

8 περὶ τὰς ἄλλας πολιτείας] Götting and Stahr defend the ἄλλας from the sequel. I conceive it to have been introduced to match ἄλλων in ἄλλων μορίων, but unlike that, to be entirely unneeded and out of place.

καὶ γὰρ ὀλιγαρχίαν καὶ δημοκρατίαν ἔστιν ὥστ' ἔχειν General  
precepts.  
 ἱκανῶς, καίπερ ἐξεστηκυίας τῆς βελτίστης τάξεως· εἰάν δέ  
 τις ἐπιτείνῃ μᾶλλον ἑκατέραν αὐτῶν, πρῶτον μὲν χεῖρα  
 ποιήσῃ τὴν πολιτείαν, τέλος δ' οὐδὲ πολιτείαν. διὸ δεῖ  
 τοῦτο μὴ ἀγνοεῖν τὸν νομοθέτην καὶ τὸν πολιτικόν, ποῖα  
 σιώζει τῶν δημοτικῶν καὶ ποῖα φθείρει τὴν δημοκρατίαν,  
 καὶ ποῖα τῶν ὀλιγαρχικῶν τὴν ὀλιγαρχίαν. οὐδετέραν  
 μὲν γὰρ ἐνδέχεται αὐτῶν εἶναι καὶ διαμένειν ἄνευ τῶν εὐπό-  
 ρων καὶ τοῦ πλήθους, ἀλλ' ὅταν ὁμαλότης γένηται τῆς  
 οὐσίας, ἄλλην ἀνάγκη εἶναι ταύτην τὴν πολιτείαν, ὥστε  
 φθείροντες τοῖς καθ' ὑπεροχὴν νόμοις φθείρουσι τὰς πολι-  
 τείας. Ἀμαρτάνουσι δὲ καὶ ἐν ταῖς δημοκρατίαις καὶ ἐν το-  
 ταῖς ὀλιγαρχίαις, ἐν μὲν ταῖς δημοκρατίαις οἱ δημαγωγοί,  
 ὅπου τὸ πλῆθος κύριον τῶν νόμων· δύο γὰρ ποιῶσιν ἀεὶ  
 τὴν πόλιν, μαχόμενοι τοῖς εὐπόροις, δεῖ δὲ τὸναντιόν αἰεὶ  
 δοκεῖν λέγειν ὑπὲρ εὐπόρων, ἐν δὲ ταῖς ὀλιγαρχίαις ὑπὲρ  
 τοῦ δήμου τοὺς ὀλιγαρχικούς, καὶ τοὺς ὄρκους ἐναντίους ἢ  
 νῦν ὁμνῦναι τοὺς ὀλιγαρχικούς. νῦν μὲν γὰρ ἐν ἐνίαις  
 ὁμνύουσι “καὶ τῷ δήμῳ κακόνους ἔσομαι καὶ βουλευέσθω ὅ τι  
 ἂν ἔχω κακόν.” χρὴ δὲ καὶ ὑπολαμβάνειν καὶ ὑποκρίνεσθαι

καίπερ ἐξεστηκυίας, κ.τ.λ.] Comp. *Elh.* vii. vii. 6, p. 1149, b. 34, ἐξέστηκε τῆς φύσεως. By βελτίστη τάξις I conceive he means not his ἀρίστη κρατία, or ideal πολιτεία, but the best arrangement of these corrupt forms, democracy and oligarchy.

9 ὅταν ὁμαλότης] If equality of property is introduced, it may be a good or an evil, but at any rate it changes the constitution.

φθείροντες τοῖς καθ' ὑπεροχὴν νόμοις] If this reading is the true one, I see no other way of interpreting it than this: ‘so that whilst only wishing by their laws to destroy the antagonist principles or their opponents in whom that principle is embodied, they really are destroying the constitution.’ But I suspect that the true reading is

χαίροντες, see § 13, οἱς χαίρουσιν, ‘so that, whilst taking delight in passing laws based on their superiority, whilst glad of every opportunity of carrying out their principle, they are in reality destroying the constitution,’ τοῖς καθ' ὑπεροχὴν νόμοις. This is open to two renderings, I think. By the one it would be equivalent to καθ' ὑπερβολὴν, ‘laws carried to excess;’ by the other, ‘laws based on the superiority existing,’ ‘corresponding to it.’

11 ὁμνύουσι] Mr Grote viii. 400, speaks of this “plainspoken oligarchical oath.”

καὶ ὑπολαμβάνειν, κ.τ.λ.] ‘To view it in quite the opposite light, or, if not, to pretend they do.’

The quali-  
fications  
for office.

δύο ταῦτα ἔχοντας ἀκρατεῖς εἶναι, ὥστε καθάπερ καὶ αὐτοῖς  
οὐχ ὑπηρετοῦσιν εἰδότες καὶ φιλοῦντες αὐτούς, οὕτω καὶ  
5 πρὸς τὸ κοινὸν οὐδὲν κωλύει ἔχειν ἐνίους. Ἀπλῶς δέ, ὅσα  
ἐν τοῖς νόμοις ὡς συμφέροντα λέγομεν ταῖς πολιτείαις,  
General  
precepts. ἅπαντα ταῦτα σώζει τὰς πολιτείας. καὶ τὸ πολλάκις  
εἰρημένον μέγιστον στοιχεῖον, τὸ τηρεῖν ὅπως κρεῖττον  
ἔσται τὸ βουλούμενον τὴν πολιτείαν πληθὺς τοῦ μὴ βουλο-  
6 μένου. παρὰ πάντα δὲ ταῦτα δεῖ μὴ λανθάνειν, ὃ νῦν  
λανθάνει τὰς παρεκβεβηκυίας πολιτείας, τὸ μέσον· πολλὰ  
γὰρ τῶν δοκούντων δημοτικῶν λύει τὰς δημοκρατίας καὶ  
7 τῶν ὀλιγαρχικῶν τὰς ὀλιγαρχίας. οἱ δ' οἰόμενοι ταύτην  
εἶναι μίαν ἀρετὴν ἔλκουσιν εἰς τὴν ὑπερβολήν, ἀγνοοῦντες  
ὅτι καθάπερ ῥίς ἐστὶ παρεκβεβηκυῖα μὲν τὴν εὐθύτητα τὴν  
καλλίστην πρὸς τὸ γρυπὸν ἢ τὸ σιμόν, ἀλλ' ὅμως ἔτι καλὴ  
καὶ χάριν ἔχουσα πρὸς τὴν ὄψιν, οὐ μὴν ἀλλ' ἐὰν ἐπιτείνῃ  
τις ἔτι μᾶλλον εἰς τὴν ὑπερβολήν, πρῶτον μὲν ἀποβαλεῖ  
τὴν μετριότητα τοῦ μορίου, τέλος δ' οὕτως ὥστε μηδὲ ῥίνα  
ποιήσῃ φαίνεσθαι διὰ τὴν ὑπεροχὴν καὶ τὴν ἑλλειψίν τῶν  
ἐναντίων· τὸν αὐτὸν δὲ τρόπον ἔχει καὶ περὶ τῶν ἄλλων  
8 μορίων. συμβαίνει δὴ τοῦτο καὶ περὶ τὰς ἄλλας πολιτείας.

passage, ὥστε καθάπερ, κ.τ.λ., Butler's *Sermons*, Sermon I., concluding paragraph, where the statement is just reversed.

5 Ἀπλῶς δέ] 'Passing from all particular points of the question as to how constitutions are preserved, we may say in general terms,' &c.

ἐν τοῖς νόμοις] "Leges quibus civitates continentur," Nickses, p. 115. But it seems to me rather a reference to another work of Aristotle's answering in title, though not in spirit, to the νόμοι of Plato.

ταῖς πολιτείαις] democracies and oligarchies, with their varieties and kindred forms, no thought of monarchy. Ch. II. 1.

πολλάκις εἰρημένον] VI. (IV.) xii. 1.

VII. (VI.) vi. 2.

μέγιστον στοιχεῖον] 'the most important elementary principle.'

7 ταύτην εἶναι μίαν ἀρετὴν] 'The strengthening of the constitution as it exists is the only right thing.' Such I conceive to be the meaning. Compare VII. (VI.) i. 10.

τὴν μετριότητα τοῦ μορίου] 'Its due proportion as a part.'

τῶν ἐναντίων] 'of all the counterbalancing parts.' It needs the relief of the other features.

8 περὶ τὰς ἄλλας πολιτείας] Götting and Stahr defend the ἄλλας from the sequel. I conceive it to have been introduced to match ἄλλων in ἄλλων μορίων, but unlike that, to be entirely unneeded and out of place.

καὶ γὰρ ὀλιγαρχίαν καὶ δημοκρατίαν ἔστιν ὥστ' ἔχειν General  
precepts.  
 ἱκανῶς, καίπερ ἐξεστηκυίας τῆς βελτίστης τάξεως· ἐὰν δέ  
 τις ἐπιτείνῃ μᾶλλον ἑκατέραν αὐτῶν, πρῶτον μὲν χεῖρα  
 ποιήσῃ τὴν πολιτείαν, τέλος δ' οὐδὲ πολιτείαν. διὸ δεῖ  
 τοῦτο μὴ ἀγνοεῖν τὸν νομοθέτην καὶ τὸν πολιτικόν, ποῖα  
 σῴζει τῶν δημοτικῶν καὶ ποῖα φθείρει τὴν δημοκρατίαν,  
 καὶ ποῖα τῶν ὀλιγαρχικῶν τὴν ὀλιγαρχίαν. οὐδετέραν  
 μὲν γὰρ ἐνδέχεται αὐτῶν εἶναι καὶ διαμένειν ἄνευ τῶν εὐπό-  
 ρων καὶ τοῦ πλήθους, ἀλλ' ὅταν ὁμαλότης γένηται τῆς  
 οὐσίας, ἄλλην ἀνάγκη εἶναι ταύτην τὴν πολιτείαν, ὥστε  
 φθείροντες τοῖς καθ' ὑπεροχὴν νόμοις φθείρουσι τὰς πολι-  
 τείας. Ἀμαρτάνουσι δὲ καὶ ἐν ταῖς δημοκρατίαις καὶ ἐν το-  
 ταῖς ὀλιγαρχίαις, ἐν μὲν ταῖς δημοκρατίαις οἱ δημαγωγοί,  
 ὅπου τὸ πλῆθος κύριον τῶν νόμων· δύο γὰρ ποιῶσιν ἅς  
 τὴν πόλιν, μαχόμενοι τοῖς εὐπόροις, δεῖ δὲ τὸναντίον αἰεὶ  
 δοκεῖν λέγειν ὑπὲρ εὐπόρων, ἐν δὲ ταῖς ὀλιγαρχίαις ὑπὲρ  
 τοῦ δήμου τοὺς ὀλιγαρχικούς, καὶ τοὺς ὄρκους ἐναντίους ἢ  
 νῦν ὁμνῦναι τοὺς ὀλιγαρχικούς. νῦν μὲν γὰρ ἐν ἐνίαις  
 ὁμνῶνται “καὶ τῷ δήμῳ κακόνους ἔσομαι καὶ βουλευέσσω ὅ τι  
 ἂν ἔχω κακόν.” χρὴ δὲ καὶ ὑπολαμβάνειν καὶ ὑποκρίνεσθαι

καίπερ ἐξεστηκυίας, κ.τ.λ.] Comp. *Elh.* vii. vii. 6, p. 1149, b. 34, ἐξέστηκε τῆς φύσεως. By βελτίστη τάξις I conceive he means not his ἀρίστη κρατία, or ideal πολιτεία, but the best arrangement of these corrupt forms, democracy and oligarchy.

9 ὅταν ὁμαλότης] If equality of property is introduced, it may be a good or an evil, but at any rate it changes the constitution.

φθείροντες τοῖς καθ' ὑπεροχὴν νόμοις] If this reading is the true one, I see no other way of interpreting it than this: ‘so that whilst only wishing by their laws to destroy the antagonist principles or their opponents in whom that principle is embodied, they really are destroying the constitution.’ But I suspect that the true reading is

χαίροντες, see § 13, οἱς χαίρουσιν, ‘so that, whilst taking delight in passing laws based on their superiority, whilst glad of every opportunity of carrying out their principle, they are in reality destroying the constitution,’ τοῖς καθ' ὑπεροχὴν νόμοις. This is open to two renderings, I think. By the one it would be equivalent to καθ' ὑπερβολήν, ‘laws carried to excess;’ by the other, ‘laws based on the superiority existing,’ ‘corresponding to it.’

11 ὁμνῶνται] Mr Grote viii. 400, speaks of this “plainspoken oligarchical oath.”

καὶ ὑπολαμβάνειν, κ.τ.λ.] ‘To view it in quite the opposite light, or, if not, to pretend they do.’

Education. τούναντίον, ἐπισημαινομένους ἐν ταῖς ὄρκοις ὅτι “οὐκ ἀδικήσω τὸν ὄημον.” Μέγιστον δὲ πάντων τῶν εἰρημέραν πρὸς τὸ διαμένειν τὰς πολιτείας, οὗ νῦν ὀλιγωροῦσι πάντες, <sup>12</sup> τὸ παιδεύεσθαι πρὸς τὰς πολιτείας. Ἰφελος γὰρ οὐθὲν τῶν ἀφελιμωτάτων νόμων καὶ συνδεδοξασμένων ὑπὸ πάντων τῶν πολιτευομένων, εἰ μὴ ἔσονται εἰθισμένοι καὶ πεπαιδευμένοι ἐν τῇ πολιτείᾳ, εἰ μὲν οἱ νόμοι δημοτικοί, δημοτικῶς, εἰ δ’ ὀλιγαρχικοί, ὀλιγαρχικῶς. εἴπερ γὰρ ἐστὶν ἐφ’ ἐνὸς <sup>13</sup> ἀκρασία, ἔστι καὶ ἐπὶ πόλεως. ἔστι δὲ τὸ πεπαιδεῦσθαι πρὸς τὴν πολιτείαν οὐ τοῦτο, τὸ ποιεῖν οἷς χαίρουσιν οἱ ὀλιγαρχοῦντες ἢ οἱ δημοκρατίαν βουλόμενοι, ἀλλ’ οἷς δυνήσονται οἱ μὲν ὀλιγαρχεῖν οἱ δὲ δημοκρατεῖσθαι. νῦν δ’ ἐν μὲν ταῖς ὀλιγαρχίαις οἱ τῶν ἀρχόντων υἱοὶ τρυφῶσιν, οἱ δὲ τῶν ἀπόρων γίνονται γεγυμνασμένοι καὶ πεπονηκότες, <sup>14</sup> ὥστε καὶ βούλονται μᾶλλον καὶ δύνανται νεωτερίζειν. ἐν δὲ ταῖς δημοκρατίαις ταῖς μάλιστα εἶναι δοκούσαις δημοκρατικαῖς τούναντίον τοῦ συμφέροντος καθέστηκεν. αἴτιον δὲ τούτου ὅτι κακῶς ὀρίζονται τὸ ἐλεύθερον. δύο γὰρ ἐστὶν οἷς ἡ δημοκρατία δοκεῖ ὠρίσθαι, τῷ τὸ πλεῖον εἶναι κύριον <sup>15</sup> καὶ τῇ ἐλευθερίᾳ. τὸ μὲν γὰρ δίκαιον ἴσον δοκεῖ εἶναι, ἴσον δ’ ὅ τι ἂν δόξῃ τῷ πλήθει, τοῦτ’ εἶναι κύριον, ἐλεύθερον δὲ καὶ ἴσον τὸ ὅ τι ἂν βούληται τις ποιεῖν. ὥστε ζῇ ἐν ταῖς τοιαύταις δημοκρατίαις ἕκαστος ὡς βούλεται, καὶ εἰς ὃ χρή-

ἐπισημαινομένους] ‘affichant,’ ‘putting forward ostentatiously.’

οὗ νῦν ὀλιγωροῦσι] Compare V. (VIII.) I., and I. xpi. 15.

τὸ παιδεύεσθαι] Compare V. (VIII.) I. I.

<sup>12</sup> συνδεδοξασμένων] ‘assented to and fully accepted by a joint act of all the citizens.’

εἰ μὴ ἔσονται] Unless the citizens are by habit and education in harmony with their constitution, so that their feelings and characters answer to it fully.

εἴπερ γὰρ ἐστὶν] above § 4. *Esth.* vii. II, 3<sup>a</sup>, p. 1152. 20.

<sup>13</sup> νῦν δέ] We find the same language in Plato, *Republic* viii. 536, D. *ισχνὸς ἀνὴρ πένης, ἡλιωμένος, παραταχθεὶς ἐν μάχῃ πλουσίᾳ ἐσκιατροφηκότι, πολλὰς ἔχοντι σάρκας ἀλλοτρίας, ἰδρὶ, ἀσθματός τε καὶ ἀπορίας μεστόν*, κ.τ.λ.

<sup>14</sup> τούναντίον τοῦ συμφέροντος] ‘The contrary of their true interest,’ for the expression, see II. ix. 37.

δύο γὰρ ἐστὶν, κ.τ.λ.] VII. (VI.) II. 1—4, where the statements are practically equivalent, though differing in form and more full.

<sup>15</sup> εἰς ὃ χρή(ων)] *Eur. Fr.* 91, p. 180, Ed. Dind. 8γ., ‘as you will.’

ζων, ὡς φησὶν Εὐριπίδης. τοῦτο δ' ἐστὶ φαῦλον· οὐ γὰρ <sup>Education.</sup> δεῖ οἶσθαι δουλείαν εἶναι τὸ ζῆν πρὸς τὴν πολιτείαν, ἀλλὰ <sup>16</sup> σωτηρίαν. ἐξ ὧν μὲν οὖν αἱ πολιτεῖαι μεταβάλλουσι καὶ φθείρονται, καὶ διὰ τίνων σώζονται καὶ διαμένουσιν, ὡς ἀπλῶς εἰπεῖν τοσαῦτά ἐστιν.

Λεῖπεται δ' ἐπελθεῖν καὶ περὶ μοναρχίας, ἐξ ὧν <sup>10</sup> τε φθείρεται καὶ δι' ὧν σώζεσθαι πέφυκεν. σχεδὸν δὲ παρα- <sup>Monarchy.</sup> <sup>Its dangers.</sup> πλῆσια τοῖς εἰρημένοις περὶ τὰς πολιτείας ἐστὶ καὶ τὰ συμβαίνοντα περὶ τὰς βασιλείας καὶ τὰς τυραννίδας. ἡ μὲν <sup>2</sup> <sup>1310 n</sup> γὰρ βασιλεία κατὰ τὴν ἀριστοκρατίαν ἐστίν, ἡ δὲ τυραννὶς ἐξ ὀλιγαρχίας τῆς ὑστάτης σύγκειται καὶ δημοκρατίας· διὸ δὴ καὶ βλαβερωτάτῃ τοῖς ἀρχομένοις ἐστίν, ἅτε ἐκ δυοῖν συγκατεμένη κακῶν καὶ τὰς παρεκβάσεις καὶ τὰς ἀμαρτίας ἔχουσα τὰς παρ' ἀμφοτέρων πολιτειῶν. ὑπάρχει δ' ἡ <sup>3</sup> <sup>Origin of Monarchy</sup> γένεσις εὐθὺς ἐξ ἐναντίων ἐκατέρᾳ τῶν μοναρχιῶν· ἡ μὲν γὰρ βασιλεία πρὸς βοήθειαν τὴν ἀπὸ τοῦ δήμου τοῖς ἐπιεικέσι γέγονεν, καὶ καθίσταται βασιλεὺς ἐκ τῶν ἐπιεικῶν καὶ ὑπεροχὴν ἀρετῆς ἢ πράξεων τῶν ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρετῆς, ἡ καὶ ὑπεροχὴν τοιοῦτου γένους, ὃ ἢ τυραννος ἐκ τοῦ δήμου καὶ

<sup>16</sup> τοῦτο δὲ ἐστὶ φαῦλον] It is the old question of the distinction between licence and liberty, the ignorance as to what really constitutes liberty. For the meaning of this word see M. Dunoyer's remarks, *Liberté du Travail*, Vol. i. p. 23 and foll.

X. 1 καὶ περὶ μοναρχίας] He passes from the πολιτεῖαι, the constitutions of Greek freemen, however far removed from the standard he would wish to see established, to the government of one, and of course mainly to the corrupt form of that government, as the really practical question; the other by his definition being strictly impossible, and even a tolerable approximation being very rare.

περὶ τὰς πολιτείας] This expression

excludes monarchy from the constitutions, as I have remarked before.

<sup>2</sup> κατὰ τὴν ἀριστοκρατίαν] 'stands on the same level with,' 'answers to,' "schliesst sich an," Stahr. So that the reasoning which holds good for the ἀριστοκρατία, will hold good for the βασιλεία.

<sup>3</sup> ὑπάρχει δέ, κ.τ.λ.] 'And to begin with, at once, their origin is,' &c.

πρὸς βοήθειαν, κ.τ.λ.] 'With a view to assistance against the people.'

τοῖς ἐπιεικέσι] "der höheren Stände," says Stahr rightly, 'the upper classes look to the king for protection.'

τῶν ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρετῆς] 'The class of actions which naturally are the product of virtue in a man.'

τοιοῦτου γένους] sc. κατ' ἀρετὴν ὑπερέχοντος. Compare III. xviii. 1,

Origin of  
Monarchy.

τοῦ πλήθους ἐπὶ τοὺς γνωρίμους, ὅπως ὁ δῆμος ἀδικῆται  
μηδὲν ὑπ' αὐτῶν. φανερόν δ' ἐκ τῶν συμβεβηκότων· σχεδὸν  
<sup>4</sup> γὰρ οἱ πλεῖστοι τῶν τυράννων γεγόνασιν ἐκ δημαγωγῶν ὥς  
<sup>5</sup> εἰπεῖν, πιστευθέντες ἐκ τοῦ διαβάλλειν τοὺς γνωρίμους. αἱ  
μὲν γὰρ τοῦτον τὸν τρόπον κατέστησαν τῶν τυραννίδων,  
ἥδη τῶν πόλεων ὑψημένων, αἱ δὲ πρὸ τούτων ἔκ τε τῶν  
βασιλέων παρεκβαινόντων τὰ πάτρια καὶ δεσποτικωτέρας  
ἀρχῆς ὀρεγομένων, αἱ δ' ἐκ τῶν αἰρετῶν ἐπὶ τὰς κυρίας  
ἀρχάς (τὸ γὰρ ἀρχαῖον οἱ δῆμοι καθίστασαν πολυχρονίους  
τὰς δημιουργίας καὶ καὶς θεωρίας), αἱ δ' ἐκ τῶν ὀλιγαρχιῶν  
<sup>6</sup> αἰρουμένων ἓνα τινὰ κύριον ἐπὶ τὰς μεγίστας ἀρχάς. πᾶσι  
γὰρ ὑπῆρχε τοῖς τρόποις τούτοις τὸ κατεργάζεσθαι ῥαδίως,  
εἰ μόνον βουλευθεῖεν, διὰ τὸ δύναμιν προϋπάρχειν τοῖς μὲν  
βασιλικῆς ἀρχῆς, τοῖς δὲ τὴν τῆς τιμῆς, οἷον Φειδων μὲν  
περὶ Ἄργος καὶ ἕτεροι τύραννοι κατέστησαν βασιλείας  
ὑπαρχούσης, οἱ δὲ περὶ τὴν Ἰωνίαν καὶ Φάλαρις ἐκ τῶν  
τιμῶν, Παναίτιος δ' ἐν Λεοντίνοις καὶ Κύψελος ἐν Κορίνθῳ  
καὶ Πεισίστρατος Ἀθήνησι καὶ Διονύσιος ἐν Συρακούσαις  
<sup>7</sup> καὶ ἕτεροι τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον ἐκ δημαγωγίας. καθάπερ οὖν  
εἴπομεν, ἡ βασιλεία τέτακται κατὰ τὴν ἀριστοκρατίαν.  
κατ' ἀξίαν γάρ ἐστιν, ἡ κατ' ἰδίαν ἀρετὴν ἢ κατὰ γένους, ἡ

<sup>4</sup> ἐκ τῶν συμβεβηκότων] 'from actual instances that have occurred.' Compare Grote, III. 25.

<sup>5</sup> τοῦτον τὸν τρόπον] ἐκ δημαγωγῶν.

ἔκ τε τῶν βασιλέων] The τε is superfluous.

παρεκβαινόντων] 'Wishing to overstep the hereditary limits of their power.'

τὰς δημιουργίας καὶ τὰς θεωρίας] 'the magistracies civil and religious.' See Grote, II. 320; note on Theōrs.

<sup>6</sup> τὸ κατεργάζεσθαι ῥαδίως] 'Facility of accomplishing their object.' There is no so successful conspirator as he who wields the executive.

τῆς τιμῆς] 'Of their office.'

Φειδων, Grote, II. 427, Niebuhr *u. a. Gesch.* I. 313, where he is placed very early, quite in the pre-historic times.

περὶ τὴν Ἰωνίαν] The putting down of these despots at the time of the Ionic revolt is a well authenticated historical fact. Their rise and government is obscure.

Phalaris, Grote, V. 273 and foll.

Panætiæ, the earliest Sicilian tyrant. He had been general in a war with Megara. See Clinton, *F. H.* I., B. C. 608.

Κύψελος] Herod. V. 92.

<sup>7</sup> κατ' ἰδίαν ἀρετὴν ἢ κατὰ γένους] Compare III. XVII. 1.



κατ' εὐεργεσίας, ἥ κατὰ ταῦτά τε καὶ δύναμιν. ἅπαντες γὰρ εὐεργετήσαντες ἢ δυνάμενοι τὰς πόλεις ἢ τὰ ἔθνη εὐεργετεῖν ἐτύγχανον τῆς τιμῆς ταύτης, οἱ μὲν κατὰ πόλεμον<sup>8</sup> κωλύσαντες δουλεύειν, ὥσπερ Κόδρος, οἱ δ' ἐλευθερώσαντες, ὥσπερ Κῦρος, ἢ κτίσαντες ἢ κτησάμενοι χώραν, ὥσπερ οἱ Λακεδαιμονίων βασιλεῖς καὶ Μακεδόνων καὶ Μολοττῶν. Βούλεται δ' ὁ βασιλεὺς εἶναι φύλαξ, ὅπως οἱ μὲν κεκτημένοι<sup>9</sup> τὰς οὐσίας μὴν ἄδικον πάσχωσιν, ὁ δὲ δῆμος μὴ ὑβρίζηται μὴν. ἡ δὲ τυραννίς, ὥσπερ εἴρηται πολλάκις πρὸς οὐδὲν ἀποβλέπει κοινόν, εἰ μὴ τῆς ἰδίας ὠφελείας χάριν. ἔστι δὲ σκοπὸς τυραννικὸς μὲν τὸ ἡδύ, βασιλικὸς δὲ τὸ καλόν. διὸ καὶ τῶν πλεονεκτημάτων τὰ μὲν χρήματα τυραννικά,<sup>10</sup> τὰ δ' εἰς τιμὴν βασιλικά μᾶλλον. καὶ φυλακὴ βασιλικὴ μὲν πολιτικὴ, τυραννικὴ δὲ διὰ ξένων. Ὅτι δ' ἡ τυραννίς<sup>11</sup> ἔχει κακὰ καὶ τὰ τῆς δημοκρατίας καὶ τὰ τῆς ὀλιγαρχίας, φανερόν, ἐκ μὲν ὀλιγαρχίας τὸ τὸ τέλος εἶναι πλοῦτον (οὕτω γὰρ καὶ διαμένειν ἀναγκαῖον μόνως τὴν τε φυλακὴν καὶ τὴν τρυφήν) καὶ τὸ τῷ πλήθει μὴδὲν πιστεύειν, διὸ καὶ

Origin of Monarchy.

<sup>8</sup> The king and the tyrant compared.

<sup>11</sup> Tyranny.

κατ' εὐεργεσίας] III. xiv. 12.

δύναμιν] "auf Macht dazu," Stahlr. 'The possession of power to enable them to seize the kingly dignity.'

<sup>8</sup> ἅπαντες] sc. οἱ βασιλεῖς, to the exclusion of τύραννοι.

Κόδρος] This passage seems to imply in Aristotle a different view of Codrus from the common one. The general account is that he was hereditary king of Athens, and saved his country by his death. The language here used, implies that he earned his kingly station by his services. It places him on a level with Cyrus.

Μακεδόνων] Compare a passage in Mr Grote's *Hist.* iv. p. 20. After a résumé of the state of Macedonia, &c., he adds, "Their position was first altered by the enterprise and ability of a family of exiled Greeks, who conducted a section of the Macedonian

people to those conquests which their descendants, Philip and Alexander the Great, afterwards so marvelously multiplied." For the Molossi, iv. 22.

<sup>9</sup> βούλεται δέ, κ.τ.λ.] 'The idea of a king is that he is a guardian.' Compare *Rhet.* i. viii. 5, p. 1366, 6, τυραννίδος τέλος φυλακή.

εἰ μὴ τῆς ἰδίας, κ.τ.λ.] 'Except so far as the tyrant's own personal interests are served thereby.'

τὸ ἡδύ] Of course 'personal enjoyment,' "to gorge each prevailing passion," *Atn. Rome*, i. Ch. xxi. p. 474.

<sup>10</sup> εἰς χρήματα] The preposition is required before χρήματα, the sense is not complete without it.

πολιτικὴ] 'Formed from the citizens.'

<sup>11</sup> ὅτι δέ, κ.τ.λ.] Returns on § 2, τὰς ἀμαρτίας ἔχουσα.

Τυραννυ. τὴν παραίρεσιν ποιοῦνται τῶν ὅπλων· καὶ τὸ κακοῦν τὸν ὄχλον καὶ τὸ ἐκ τοῦ ἄστεος ἀπελαύνειν καὶ διοικίζειν ἀμφο-  
 12 τέρων κοινόν, καὶ τῆς ὀλιγαρχίας καὶ τῆς τυραννίδος. ἐκ δημοκρατίας δὲ τὸ πολεμεῖν τοῖς γνωρίμοις καὶ διαφθεῖρειν λάθρα καὶ φανερώς καὶ φυγαδεύειν ὡς ἀντιτέχνους καὶ πρὸς τὴν ἀρχὴν ἐμποδίσους· ἐκ γὰρ τούτων συμβαίνει γίγνεσθαι καὶ τὰς ἐπιβουλάς, τῶν μὲν ἄρχειν αὐτῶν βουλομένων, τῶν  
 13 δὲ μὴ δουλεύειν. ὅθεν καὶ τὸ Περιάνδρου πρὸς Θρασύβουλον συμβούλευμά ἐστιν, ἡ τῶν ὑπερέχοντων σταχύν κόλουσις, ὡς δέον ἀεὶ τοὺς ὑπερέχοντας τῶν πολιτῶν ἀναίρειν. καθάπερ οὖν σχεδὸν ἐλέχθη, τὰς αὐτὰς ἀρχὰς δεῖ νομίζειν περὶ τε τὰς πολιτείας εἶναι τῶν μεταβολῶν καὶ περὶ τὰς μοναρχίας· διὰ τε γὰρ ἀδικίαν καὶ διὰ φόβον καὶ διὰ καταφρόνησιν ἐπιτίθενται πολλοὶ τῶν ἀρχομένων ταῖς μοναρχίαις, τῆς δὲ ἀδικίας μάλιστα δι' ὕβριν, ἐνίοτε δὲ καὶ διὰ  
 14 τὴν τῶν ἰδίων στέρησιν. ἔστι δὲ καὶ τὰ τέλη ταυτά, καθάπερ κἀκεῖ, καὶ περὶ τὰς τυραννίδας καὶ τὰς βασιλείας· μέγεθος γὰρ ὑπάρχει πλούτου καὶ τιμῆς τοῖς μονάρχοις, ὧν ἐφίενται πάντες. Τῶν δ' ἐπιθέσεων αἱ μὲν ἐπὶ τὸ σῶμα γίνονται τῶν ἀρχόντων, αἱ δ' ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχήν. αἱ μὲν οὖν  
 15 δι' ὕβριν ἐπὶ τὸ σῶμα. τῆς δ' ὕβρεως οὕσης πολυμεροῦς, Monarchy. Its dangers. ἕκαστον αὐτῶν αἴτιον γίγνεται τῆς ὀργῆς· τῶν δ' ὀργιζομένων σχεδὸν οἱ πλεῖστοι τιμωρίας χάριν ἐπιτίθενται, ἀλλ'

τὴν παραίρεσιν] 'The common tyrannical measure of seizing the arms.'

διοικίζειν] Compare the treatment of Mantinea, for instance, by the Spartan oligarchy.

12 ἀντιτέχνους] 'Rivals.'

13 τὸ Περιάνδρου] The statement here is consistent with III. xiii. 16, on which see note.

καθάπερ οὖν] 'As was hinted then.'

τῆς ἀδικίας, κ. τ. λ.] ἀδικία is πλεονεξία, and that as may be seen from § 10 is partly τῶν χρημάτων, partly τῆς τιμῆς, or as it is here ἡ

μὲν διὰ τὴν τῶν ἰδίων στέρησιν, ἡ δὲ δι' ὕβριν.

14 τὰ τέλη] 'The ends they aim at are the same (καθάπερ κἀκεῖ) as on oligarchies and democracies, the constitutions of freemen, so also,' &c.

αἱ μὲν] 'Some attack the life, others the power.'

15 αὐτῶν] 'Of the several kinds.' Compare his chapter on ὀργή, *Rhet.* ii. ii. p. 1378, 31.

τιμωρίας χάριν] 'Therefore they attack the tyrant's person.' It is revenge they seek, not their own advantage,

οὐχ ὑπεροχῆς, οἷον ἡ μὲν τῶν Πεισιστρατιδῶν διὰ τὸ προ- Monarchy.  
 πηλακίσαι μὲν τὴν Ἀρμόδιου ἀδελφὴν, ἐπηρεάσαι δ' Ἀρ- Its dangers.  
 μόδιον· ὁ μὲν γὰρ Ἀρμόδιος διὰ τὴν ἀδελφὴν, ὁ δ' Ἀρι-  
 στογείτων διὰ τὸν Ἀρμόδιον. ἐπεβούλευσαν δὲ καὶ Πε- 16  
 ριάνδρῳ τῷ ἐν Ἀμβρακίᾳ τυράννῳ διὰ τὸ συμπίνοντα μετὰ  
 τῶν παιδικῶν ἐρωτῆσαι αὐτὸν εἰ ἤδη ἐξ αὐτοῦ κύει. ἡ δὲ 1311 B  
 Φιλίππου ὑπὸ Πausanίου διὰ τὸ ἐᾶσαι ὑβρισθῆναι αὐτὸν  
 ὑπὸ τῶν περὶ Ἀτταλον, καὶ ἡ Ἀμύντου τοῦ μικροῦ ὑπὸ  
 Δέρδα διὰ τὸ καυχῆσασθαι εἰς τὴν ἡλικίαν αὐτοῦ, καὶ ἡ τοῦ  
 εὐνούχου Εὐαγόρα τῷ Κυπρίῳ· διὰ γὰρ τὸ τὴν γυναῖκα  
 παρελῆσθαι τὸν υἱὸν αὐτοῦ ἀπέκτεινεν ὡς ὑβρισμένος. πολ- 17  
 λαὶ δ' ἐπιθέσεις γεγέννηται καὶ διὰ τὸ εἰς τὸ σῶμα αἰσχύ-  
 νεσθαι τῶν μονάρχων τινάς, οἷον καὶ ἡ Κραταίου εἰς Ἀρχέ-  
 λαον· αἰεὶ γὰρ βαρέως εἶχε πρὸς τὴν ὁμιλίαν, ὥστε ἱκανὴ  
 καὶ ἐλάττων ἐγένετο πρόφασις, διότι τῶν θυγατέρων οὐδε-  
 μίαν ἔδωκεν ὁμολογήσας αὐτῷ, ἀλλὰ τὴν μὲν προτέραν, κα-  
 τεχόμενος ὑπὸ πολέμου πρὸς Σίρραν καὶ Ἀρράβαιον, ἔδωκε  
 τῷ βασιλεῖ τῷ τῆς Ἑλιμείας, τὴν δὲ νεωτέραν τῷ υἱεῖ  
 Ἀμύντῳ, οἰόμενος οὕτως ἂν ἐκεῖνον ἡκιστα διαφέρεισθαι καὶ  
 τὸν ἐκ τῆς Κλεοπάτρας· ἀλλὰ τῆς γε ἀλλοτριότητος ὑπῆρ-

προπηλακίσαι, κ.τ.λ.] Quoted in the  
 Scholia to Aristophanes, *Ach.* 990, Ed.  
 Dindl. Grote iv. 152.

16 Periander, above v. 9.

Philip's death in 336 B.C., is the  
 latest event noticed in this work of  
 Aristotle's, Grote, xi. 711.

ὑπὸ τῶν περὶ Ἀτταλον] 'By Attalus.'  
 Compare, for the expression, Ch. vi. 6.

Ἀμύντου] This allusion is obscure.  
 The mention of Derdas seems to point  
 to Amyntas II., the father of  
 Philip, for Derdas, prince of Elymia,  
 was a kinsman of his, who acted in  
 concert with him. It is a point on  
 which Aristotle was likely to be cor-  
 rect; but we have a want of historical  
 data.

Εὐαγόρῃ] For his history, see Grote,  
 x. 18, and foll.; for this particular

incident, p. 33, with note. The eu-  
 nuch's name was Thrasydæus.

διὰ γὰρ τό, κ.τ.λ.] 'For because his  
 son, the son of Evagoras, had taken  
 away from him his wife, he killed  
 Evagoras, as feeling that he had been  
 insulted by him.' So I render the  
 passage with Stahr.

17 Κραταίου] This name varies.  
 Grote, x. 63. Kratæus is the form  
 there given.

Ἀρχέλαον] See Thuc. ii. 100.

καὶ ἐλάττων] 'even a somewhat  
 slight ground, viz., that.'

Ἀρράβαιον] King of the Lyncestæ  
 is mentioned Thuc. iv. 79.

διαφέρεισθαι] 'quarrel.'

Κλεοπάτρας] She, it appears, was his  
 father's widow.

ἀλλοτριότητος] 'alienation.'

Monarchy.  
Its dangers.

χεν ἀρχὴ τὸ βαρέως φέρειν πρὸς τὴν ἀφροδισιαστικὴν χάριν.  
 συνεπέθετο δὲ καὶ Ἑλλανοκράτης ὁ Λαρισσαῖος διὰ τὴν  
 18 αὐτὴν αἰτίαν· ὥς γὰρ χρώμενος αὐτοῦ τῇ ἡλικίᾳ οὐ κατῆγεν  
 ὑποσχόμενος, δι' ὕβριν καὶ οὐ δι' ἐρωτικὴν ἐπιθυμίαν ᾤετ'  
 εἶναι τὴν γεγεννημένην ὁμιλίαν. Πάρρων δὲ καὶ Ἡρακλείδης  
 οἱ Αἰνιοὶ Κότυν διέφθειραν τῷ πατρὶ τιμωροῦντες, Ἀδάμας  
 δ' ἀπέστη Κότυος διὰ τὸ ἐκτμηθῆναι παῖς ὢν ὑπ' αὐτοῦ ὡς  
 19 ὕβρισμένος. πολλοὶ δὲ καὶ διὰ τὸ εἰς τὸ σῶμα αἰκισθῆναι  
 πληγαῖς ὀργισθέντες οἱ μὲν διέφθειραν οἱ δ' ἐνεχείρησαν  
 ὡς ὕβρισθέντες, καὶ τῶν περὶ τὰς ἀρχὰς καὶ βασιλικὰς  
 δυναστείας, οἷον ἐν Μιτυλήνῃ, τοὺς Πενθαλίδας Μεγακλῆς  
 περιόντας καὶ τύποντας ταῖς κορύναις ἐπιθέμενος μετὰ  
 τῶν φίλων ἀνείλεν, καὶ ὕστερον Σμέρδιδι Πένθιλον πληγὰς  
 20 λαβὼν καὶ παρὰ τῆς γυναικὸς ἐξελκυσθεὶς διέφθειρεν. καὶ  
 τῆς Ἀρχελαοῦ δ' ἐπιθέσεως Δεκάμνιχος ἡγεμὸν ἐγένετο,  
 παροξύνων τοὺς ἐπιθεμένους πρῶτος· αἴτιον δὲ τῆς ὀργῆς  
 ὅτι αὐτὸν ἐξέδωκε μαστιγῶσαι Εὐριπίδῃ τῷ ποιητῇ· ὁ δ'  
 Εὐριπίδης ἐχαλέπαινε εἰπόντος τι αὐτοῦ εἰς δυσωδίαν τοῦ  
 στόματος. καὶ ἄλλοι δὲ πολλοὶ διὰ τοιαύτας αἰτίας οἱ  
 21 μὲν ἀνγίρθησαν οἱ δ' ἐπεβουλεύθησαν. ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ διὰ  
 φόβον· ἐν γάρ τι τοῦτο τῶν αἰτίων ἦν, ὥσπερ καὶ περὶ τὰς  
 πολιτείας καὶ τὰς μοναρχίας· οἷον Ξέρξην Ἀρταπάνης

18 οὐ κατῆγεν ὑποσχόμενος] 'he did not restore him, though he had promised to do so.' Hellanocrates then was an exile.

Parrhon. Smith, *Dict. Biog.*, reads Python. Mr Grote, also, x. 516.

Adamas. Grote, i. 21, note. I can find no historical notice of him.

Κότυν] For the history of this prince, see Grote, x. 408, and foll.

19 καὶ τῶν περὶ τὰς ἀρχὰς, κ.τ.λ.] A difficult passage. Stahr, in his translation, makes τῶν περὶ, κ.τ.λ., depend on the verbs διέφθειραν, ἐνεχείρησαν, "selbst ihre Obrigkeiten und Beherrscher getödtet oder zu tödten versucht." It would be quite as

natural to make it depend on πολλοί, οἱ μὲν, οἱ δέ. I do not see what is to be done with the passage.

Πενθαλίδας] Grote, i. 225, note, deriving their name from Penthilus, son of Orestes. Compare also ii. 27, iii. 84, 265.

Μεγακλῆς] Nothing more known, any more than of Smerdis.

20 Euripides. On this anecdote of Euripides, see Grote, x. 63.

Δεκάμνιχος] This revenge was not till six years after the death of Euripides.

21 καὶ τὰς μοναρχίας] 'So also in the case of monarchies.'

Ξέρξην Ἀρταπάνης] Grote, vi. 493,

φοβούμενος τὴν διαβολὴν τὴν περὶ Δαρεῖον, ὅτι ἐκρέμασεν Monarchy.  
Its dangers.  
οὐ κελεύσαντος Ξέρξου, ἀλλ' οἰόμενος συγγνώσασθαι ὡς  
ἀμνημονοῦντα διὰ τὸ δεῖπνεῖν· αἱ δὲ διὰ καταφρόνησιν, 22 1312  
ὥσπερ Σαρδανάπαλον ἰδὼν τις ξαίνοντα μετὰ τῶν γυναικῶν,  
εἰ ἀληθῆ ταῦτα οἱ μυθολογοῦντες λέγουσιν· εἰ δὲ μὴ ἐπ'  
ἐκείνου, ἀλλ' ἐπ' ἄλλου γε ἂν γένοιτο ἀληθές. καὶ Διο- 23  
νυσίῳ τῷ ὑστέρῳ Δίων ἐπέθετο διὰ τὸ καταφρονεῖν, ὁρῶν  
τούς τε πολίτας οὕτως ἔχοντας καὶ αὐτὸν αἰεὶ μεθύοντα.  
καὶ τῶν φίλων δέ τινες ἐπιτίθενται διὰ καταφρόνησιν· διὰ  
γὰρ τὸ πιστεῦσθαι καταφρονοῦσιν ὡς λήσοντες. καὶ οἱ 24  
οἰόμενοι δύνασθαι κατασχεῖν τὴν ἀρχὴν τρόπον τινὰ διὰ τὸ  
καταφρονεῖν ἐπιτίθενται· ὡς δυνάμενοι γὰρ καὶ καταφρο-  
νοῦντες τοῦ κινδύνου διὰ τὴν δύναμιν ἐπιχειροῦσι ῥαδίως,  
ὥσπερ οἱ στρατηγοῦντες τοῖς μονάρχοις, οἷον Κῦρος  
'Αστυάγῃ καὶ τοῦ βίου καταφρονῶν καὶ τῆς δυνάμεως διὰ  
τὸ τὴν μὲν δύναμιν ἐξηργηκέναι, αὐτὸν δὲ τρυφᾶν, καὶ Σεύθης  
ὁ Θράξ 'Αμαδόκῳ στρατηγὸς ᾤν. οἱ δὲ καὶ διὰ πλείω 25  
τούτων ἐπιτίθενται, οἷον καὶ καταφρονοῦντες καὶ διὰ κέρδος,  
ὥσπερ 'Αριοβαρζάνῃ Μιθριδάτης. μάλιστα δὲ διὰ ταύτην  
τὴν αἰτίαν ἐγχειροῦσιν οἱ τὴν φύσιν μὲν θρασεῖς, τιμὴν δ'  
ἔχοντες πολεμικὴν παρὰ τοῖς μονάρχοις· ἀνδρία γὰρ δύνα-

ix. 3. If the account there given is correct, the only change required in the passage is to place the οὐ before the verb. He had been ordered at a banquet to execute Darius, had not done so, and therefore, from fear of the consequences of his disobedience, assassinated Xerxes, B.C. 465. Artabanus was an Hyrcanian, compare Smith, *Biogr. Dict.*

22 Sardanapalus. His legendary character seems recognised by Aristotle, who mentions him again, *Elh.* i. iii. 3, p. 1095, b 2, as a type of luxury.

23 Δίων] Smith, *Dict. Biog.* Grote, xi. 121.

οὕτως ἔχοντας] sc. καταφρονοῦντας.

24 κατασχεῖν] 'To hold when they have seized it.'

Κῦρος] Was Cyrus then the general of Astyages? See Winer, *Real Wörterbuch*, art. Kyros. The early history of Cyrus is very obscure, and the subject of many conflicting statements.

ἐξηργηκέναι] 'was worn out.'

Σεύθης] Xenophon, *Hell.* iii. ii. 2. *Anab.* vii. ii. 32.

25 Μιθριδάτης] Ariobarzanes was merely a satrap of the region near the Propontis and Hellespont. He revolted from the Persian king 367-366, and was joined by Datames, a Carian officer of Artaxerxes in Cappadocia. Mithridates, son of Ario-

Monarchy.  
Its dangers.

μιν ἔχουσα θράσος ἐστίν· δι' ἧς ἀμφοτέρας, ὡς ῥαδίως  
κρατῆσοντες, ποιοῦνται τὰς ἐπιθέσεις. τῶν δὲ διὰ φιλοτι-  
μίαν ἐπιτιθεμένων ἕτερος τρόπος ἐστὶ τῆς αἰτίας παρὰ τοὺς  
26 εἰρημένους πρότερον. οὐ γὰρ ὥσπερ ἔνιοι τοῖς τυράννοις  
ἐπιχειροῦσιν ὑρῶντες κέρδη τε μεγάλα καὶ τιμὰς μεγάλας  
οὔσας αὐτοῖς, οὕτω καὶ τῶν διὰ φιλοτιμίαν ἐπιτιθεμένων  
ἕκαστος προαιρεῖται κινδυνεύειν· ἀλλ' ἐκεῖνοι μὲν διὰ τὴν  
εἰρημένην αἰτίαν, οὗτοι δ' ὥσπερ καὶ ἄλλης τινὸς γενομένης  
πράξεως περιττῆς, καὶ δι' ἣν ὀνομαστοὶ γίνονται καὶ γνώ-  
ριμοι τοῖς ἄλλοις, οὕτω καὶ τοῖς μονάρχοις ἐγχειροῦσιν, οὐ  
27 κτήσασθαι βουλόμενοι μοναρχίαν ἀλλὰ ῥόξαν. οὐ μὲν ἄλλ'  
ἐλάχιστοί γε τὸν ἀριθμὸν εἰσιν οἱ διὰ ταύτην τὴν αἰτίαν  
ὀρμῶντες· ὑποκεῖσθαι γὰρ δεῖ τὸ τοῦ σωθῆναι μηδὲν φρον-  
28 τίξειν, ἂν μὴ μέλλῃ κατασχέσειν τὴν πράξιν. οἷς ἀκολου-  
θεῖν μὲν δεῖ τὴν Δίωκος ὑπόληψιν, οὐ ῥάδιον δ' αὐτὴν ἐγγε-  
νέσθαι πολλοῖς· ἐκεῖνος γὰρ μετ' ὀλίγων ἐστράτευσεν ἐπὶ  
Διονύσιον οὕτως ἔχειν φάσκων ὡς ὅπου περ ἂν δύνηται  
προελθεῖν, ἱκανὸν αὐτῷ τοσοῦτον μετασχεῖν τῆς πράξεως,  
οἷον εἰ μικρὸν ἐπιβάντα τῆς γῆς εὐθύς συμβαλεῖ τελευτῆσαι,  
29 τοῦτον καλῶς ἔχειν αὐτῷ τὸν θάνατον. φθείρεται δὲ τυραν-

barzanes assassinated Datames, but apparently not Ariobarzanes. Grote, x. 496.

θράσος ἐστίν] "giebt Unternehmungsgeist," Stahr, 'inspires confidence.' I suspect this of being an addition later, and should prefer the passage without it. In that case, ἀμφοτέρας would refer to τὴν φύσιν and τιμὴν πολεμικὴν.

ἕτερος] 'There is another form.'

26 ὥσπερ καὶ ἄλλης, κ.τ.λ.] 'just as they would do in the case of any other remarkable action.' The ambition in this case aims not at gain or power, but its object is the renown or notoriety which the action will confer. It is the love of fame by itself.

27 ὀρμῶντες] in a neuter sense.

ἂν μὴ μέλλῃ] 'supposing him not destined to succeed in the enterprise.' For κατασχέσειν, compare Ch. VII. 12, where it stands alone with the same force.

28 οἷς ἀκολουθεῖν, κ.τ.λ.] 'On these ought to wait,' 'There ought ever to be present with them the view of Dion.' Grote speaks, xi. 118, of his "enthusiastic temperament."

ἔπου περ ἂν δύνηται προελθεῖν] 'at the point to which he should have been able to advance.'

ἱκανὸν αὐτῷ, κ.τ.λ.] 'He was content that he should have got so far, and so far only, towards his object.'

νὺς ἓνα μὲν τρόπον, ὥσπερ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἐκάστη πολιτειῶν, <sup>Monarchy.</sup> <sup>Its dangers.</sup> ἔξωθεν, ἐὰν ἐναντία τις ἢ πολιτεία κρείττων. τὸ μὲν γὰρ βούλεσθαι δηλὸν ὡς ὑπάρξει διὰ τὴν ἐναντιότητα τῆς προαι-<sup>1312 B</sup> ρέσεως· ἃ δὲ βούλονται, δυνάμενοι πράττουσι πάντες. ἐναν-<sup>30</sup> τία δ' αἱ πολιτεῖαι, δῆμος μὲν τυραννίδι καθ' Ἡσίοδον ὡς κεραμεῖ κεραμεύς (καὶ γὰρ ἡ δημοκρατία ἡ τελευταία τυραννὶς ἐστίν), βασιλεία δὲ καὶ ἀριστοκρατία διὰ τὴν ἐναντιότητα τῆς πολιτείας. διὸ Λακεδαιμόνιοι πλείστας κατέλυσαν τυραννίδας καὶ Συρακούσιοι κατὰ τὸν χρόνον ὃν ἐπολιτεύοντο καλῶς. Ἐνα δ' ἐξ αὐτῆς, ὅταν οἱ μετέχοντες<sup>31</sup> στασιάζωσιν, ὥσπερ ἡ τῶν περὶ Γέλωνα καὶ νῦν ἡ τῶν περὶ Διονύσιον, ἡ μὲν Γέλωνος Θρασυβούλου τοῦ Ἰέρωνος ἀδελφοῦ τὸν υἱὸν τοῦ Γέλωνος δημαγωγοῦντος καὶ πρὸς ἡδονὰς ὀρμῶντος, ἵν' αὐτὸς ἄρχῃ, τῶν δ' οἰκείων συστάντων, ἵνα μὴ τυραννὶς ὅλως καταλυθῇ ἀλλὰ Θρασύβουλος· οἱ δὲ συστάντες αὐτῶν, ὡς καιρὸν ἔχοντες, ἐξέβαλον ἅπαντας

29 διὰ τὴν ἐναντιότητα] 'on account of the opposition between them in principle.'

30 Λακεδαιμόνιοι] Thuc. i. 18, for the fact.

Συρακούσιοι] This statement would seem to refer to the period of more than fifty years that elapsed between the expulsion of the Gelonian dynasty and the accession of Dionysius the elder, "the best and most prosperous portion of Sicilian history." The other despots were then expelled. Grote, v. 316.

31 ἐξ αὐτῆς] See vi. 10, for the same expression.

οἱ μετέχοντες] The tyrant's family or friends, the associates of his power.

νῦν] 'in our own day.'

ἡ μὲν Γέλωνος] supp. στάσις or μεταβολή, 'The revolution in the case of Gelon.' Grote, v. 310.

δημαγωγοῦντος] κολακεύοντος would be more strictly correct, but it makes

no practical difference which word is used in such a place. Compare VI. (IV.) iv. 28, καὶ ὁ δημαγωγὸς καὶ ὁ κόλαξ οἱ αὐτοὶ καὶ ἀνάλογον. 'Flattering his worst propensities, and urging him on to gratification.'

ὀρμῶντος] is here active. "He contrived to put him indirectly aside, and thus to seize the government for himself."

οἰκείων] seem to mean the same as οἱ μετέχοντες.

οἱ δὲ συστάντες αὐτῶν] Schneider and Coray wish to understand κατὰ, but this is not satisfactory. The οἱ συστάντες seems to refer to the same persons as οἰκείων συστάντων, but ἅπαντας αὐτούς, on the other hand, seems to include these οἰκεῖοι. The easiest change would be to make οἱ δὲ refer to another party, the party who expelled them, and read συστάντων. 'But the expelling party, availing themselves of the opportunity thus afforded them, as a result of their combination, expelled them one and all, Thrasylbulus

Monarchy. αὐτοῦς. Διονύσιον δὲ Δίαν στρατεύσας, κηδεστῆς ὦν καὶ  
 its dangers. προσλαβὼν τὸν δῆμον, ἐκείνον ἐκβαλὼν διεφθάρη. δύο δὲ  
 32 οὐσῶν αἰτιῶν δι' ἃς μάλιστ' ἐπιτίθενται ταῖς τυραννίσι,  
 μίσους καὶ καταφρονήσεως, θάτερον μὲν δεῖ τούτων ὑπάρχειν  
 τοῖς τυράννοις, τὸ μῖσος, ἐκ δὲ τοῦ καταφρονεῖσθαι πολλὰ  
 33 γίνονται τῶν καταλύσεων. σημεῖον δέ· τῶν μὲν γὰρ κτη-  
 σαμένων οἱ πλεῖστοι καὶ διεφύλαξαν τὰς ἀρχάς, οἱ δὲ παρα-  
 λαβόντες εὐθὺς ὡς εἰπεῖν ἀπολλύασιν πάντες· ἀπολαυστικῶς  
 γὰρ ζῶντες εὐκαταφρόνητοί τε γίνονται καὶ πολλοὺς και-  
 ροὺς παραδιδόασιν τοῖς ἐπιτιθεμένοις. μόριον δέ τι τοῦ  
 μίσους καὶ τὴν ὀργὴν δεῖ τιθέναι· τρόπον γάρ τινα τῶν  
 34 αὐτῶν αἰτία γίνεται πρᾶξεων. πολλάκις δὲ καὶ πρακτικώ-  
 τερον τοῦ μίσους· συντονώτερον γὰρ ἐπιτίθενται διὰ τὸ  
 μὴ χρῆσθαι λογισμῷ τὸ πάθος. μάλιστα δὲ συμβαίνει  
 τοῖς θυμοῖς ἀκολουθεῖν διὰ τὴν ὕβριν, δι' ἣν αἰτίαν ἦ τε  
 τῶν Πεισιστρατιδῶν κατελύθη τυραννὶς καὶ πολλὰ τῶν  
 35 ἄλλων. ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον τὸ μῖσος· ἡ μὲν γὰρ ὀργὴ μετὰ

and his opponents, so far as those op-  
 ponents were partisans of the dynasty.'  
 If the text, which Bekker keeps, is to  
 be retained—and I do not feel confi-  
 dent of the propriety of any altera-  
 tion—then I can only construe it:  
 'But the party amongst them that  
 combined, when it had got thus far,  
 saw that it had got an opportunity,  
 and availed themselves of that oppor-  
 tunity to get rid of Thrasybulus, and  
 with him of his nephew, the son of  
 Gelo, and any other claimants of the  
 tyranny there might be.' I am not  
 sure whether Mr Grote's expression  
 (v. 411), "He (Thrasybulus) provoked  
 amongst the Syracusans intense and  
 universal hatred, shared even by many  
 of the old Gelonian partisans," may  
 be taken as favourable to this last  
 rendering.

32 κηδεστῆς] He had married  
 Arete, the daughter of Dionysius by  
 Aristomache.

δεῖ] 'must exist.' It is quite incon-  
 ceivable that it should not, is Aris-  
 totle's meaning. It is a necessity of  
 his position, connoted, in fact, by  
 the term tyrant. 'Though this  
 must exist, it is often from con-  
 tempt, &c.'

33 καιρούς] 'opportunities.'

μόριον δέ τι] for the relation be-  
 tween μῖσος and ὀργή, compare *Rhet.*  
 II. iv. 30, 31, p. 1382, 1.

34 πρακτικώτερον] 'It is more effi-  
 cient.'

συντονώτερον] 'more impetuously,'  
 'vehemently.'

μὴ χρῆσθαι λογισμῷ] *Et h.* vii. vii. 9,  
 p. 1149, 25. It does not calculate  
 consequences, it does to a certain ex-  
 tent reason out its grounds, ἀκολουθεῖ  
 τῷ λόγῳ πως.

μάλιστα δέ . . . τῶν ἄλλων] Pa-  
 renthetical. τοῖς θυμοῖς ἀκολουθεῖν, 'To  
 follow one's impulses blindly.'

35 ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον τὸ μῖσος] "Mehr



λύπης πάρεστιν, ὥστε οὐ ῥάδιον λογίζεσθαι, ἢ δ' ἔχθρα Monarchy.  
Its dangers.  
ἄνευ λύπης. Ὡς δ' ἐν κεφαλαίοις εἰπεῖν, ὅσας αἰτίας εἰρή-  
καμεν τῆς τε ὀλιγαρχίας τῆς ἀκράτου καὶ τελευταίας καὶ  
τῆς δημοκρατίας τῆς ἐσχάτης, τοσαύτας καὶ τῆς τυραννίδος  
θετέον· καὶ γὰρ αὗται τυγχάνουσιν οὔσαι διαιρεταὶ τυραν-  
νίδες. βασιλεία δ' ὑπὸ μὲν τῶν ἔξωθεν ἥκιστα φθείρεται, 36  
διὸ καὶ πολυχρόνιός ἐστιν· ἐξ αὐτῆς δ' αἱ πλεῖσται φθοραὶ  
συμβαίνουσιν. φθείρεται δὲ κατὰ δύο τρόπους, ἓνα μὲν 1313  
στασιασάντων τῶν μετεχόντων τῆς βασιλείας, ἄλλον δὲ  
τρόπον τυραννικώτερον πειρωμένων διοικεῖν, ὅταν εἶναι κύριοι  
πλειόνων ἀξιώσι καὶ παρὰ τὸν νόμον. οὐ γίνονται δ' ἔτι 37  
βασιλεῖαι νῦν, ἀλλ' ἂν περ γίνωνται<sup>a</sup> μοναρχίαι, τυραν-  
νίδες μᾶλλον, διὰ τὸ τὴν βασιλείαν ἐκούσιον μὲν ἀρχὴν  
εἶναι, μειζόνων δὲ κυρίαν, πολλοὺς δ' εἶναι τοὺς ὁμοίους, καὶ  
μηδένα διαφέροντα τοσοῦτον ὥστε ἀπαρτίζειν πρὸς τὸ  
μέγεθος καὶ τὸ ἀξίωμα τῆς ἀρχῆς. ὥστε διὰ μὲν τοῦτο  
ἐκόντες οὐχ ὑπομένουσιν· ἂν δὲ δι' ἀπάτης ἄρξῃ τις ἢ βίαις,  
ἤδη δοκεῖ τοῦτο εἶναι τυραννίς. ἐν δὲ ταῖς κατὰ γένος βα- 38

<sup>a</sup> γίνονται, μοναρχίαι καὶ τυραννίδες Bekker.

dagegen thut dies der Hass," Stahr. 'Still hatred is a stronger impelling power than anger,' though the latter may be more vehement. Or μᾶλλον χρῆται τῷ λογισμῷ, 'it acts more deliberately.'

ἢ μὲν γὰρ ὀργή] *Rhet.* ii. ii. 1. p. 1378, 31, and for the contrast the passage I have quoted above.

αὗται] ὀλιγαρχία καὶ δημοκρατία.

διαιρεταὶ τυραννίδες] 'Tyrannies in more hands than one.' Compare VII. (VI.) vii. 7, δημοκρατίας μικράς.

36 τῶν μετεχόντων] See § 31. St. Hilnaire takes it of the agents it employs. I should rather take it of the royal family.

πειρωμένων] The kings themselves.

37 I have little hesitation in adopting here Spengel's correction, p. 14,

note 17. Bekker's text is given at the foot. 'If you have instances of the rule of one, of monarchies, they are tyrannies.' Still, whilst adopting it, I think Bekker's reading may be supported. For the substance of the remark compare Grote ii. 89, note.

γίνονται] 'do not come into existence.'

πολλοὺς δ' εἶναι] 'Whereas now there is a large body of equals.'

ἀπαρτίζειν, κ.τ.λ.] 'As to square with the greatness and high estimation of the office.'

ἐκόντες] 'With their will,' and if against their will, this of itself constitutes a tyranny.

38 κατὰ γένος] 'hereditary monarchies.'

Monarchy.  
Its dangers.

σιλείαις τίθεναι δεῖ τῆς φθορᾶς αἰτίαν πρὸς ταῖς εἰρημέναις καὶ τὸ γίνεσθαι πολλοὺς εὐκαταφρονήτους, καὶ τὸ δύναμιν μὴ κεκτημένους τυραννικὴν ἀλλὰ βασιλικὴν τιμὴν ὑβρίζειν· ῥαδίᾳ γὰρ ἐγίνετο ἡ κατάλυσις· μὴ βουλομένων γὰρ εὐθύς οὐκ ἔσται βασιλεύς, ἀλλ' ὁ τύραννος καὶ μὴ βουλομένων. Φθείρονται μὲν οὖν αἱ μοναρχίαι διὰ ταύτας καὶ τοιαύτας ἐτέρας αἰτίας.

II Σώζονται δὲ ὄφλον ὡς ἀπλῶς μὲν εἰπεῖν ἐκ τῶν ἐναντίων,

Monarchy.  
Its safety.

ὡς δὲ καθ' ἕκαστον τῶ τὰς μὲν βασιλείας ἄγειν ἐπὶ τὸ μετριώτερον. ὅσω γὰρ ἂν ἐλαττόνων ὥσι κύριοι, πλείω χρόνον ἀναγκαῖον μένειν πᾶσαν τὴν ἀρχήν· αὐτοὶ τε γὰρ ἥττον γίνονται δεσποτικοὶ καὶ τοῖς ἥθεσιν ἴσοι μᾶλλον, καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν ἀρχομένων φθονοῦνται ἥττον. διὰ γὰρ τοῦτο καὶ ἡ περὶ Μολοττοὺς πολὺν χρόνον βασιλεία διέμεινεν, καὶ ἡ Λακεδαιμονίων διὰ τὸ ἐξ ἀρχῆς τε εἰς δύο μέρη διαιρεθῆναι τὴν ἀρχήν, καὶ πάλιν Θεοπόμπου μετριάσαντος τοῖς τε ἄλλοις καὶ τὴν τῶν ἐφόρων ἀρχὴν ἐπικαταστήσαντος· τῆς γὰρ δυνάμεως ἀφελὼν ἡὔξησε τῶ χρόνῳ τὴν βασιλείαν, ὥστε τρόπον τινὰ ἐποίησεν οὐκ ἐλάττονα ἀλλὰ μείζονα αὐτήν. ὅπερ καὶ πρὸς τὴν γυναῖκα ἀποκρίνασθαι φασιν αὐτόν, εἰποῦσαν εἰ μὴδὲν αἰσχύνεται τὴν βασιλείαν ἐλάττω παραδιδούς τοῖς υἱέσιν ἢ παρὰ τοῦ πατρὸς παρέλαβεν· “οὐ δῆτα” φάναι· “παραδίδωμι γὰρ πολυχρονιωτέραν.” Αἱ δὲ τυραννίδες σώζονται κατὰ δύο τρόπους τοὺς ἐναντιωτάτους, ὧν ἑτερός ἐστίν ὁ παραδεδομένος καὶ καθ' ὃν διοικοῦσιν οἱ πλείστοι τῶν τυράννων τὴν ἀρχήν. τούτων δὲ τὰ

τῆς φθορᾶς] ‘Of the destruction which is an historical fact now.’

ὑβρίζειν] ‘Insult without the power to support their conduct.’

ῥαδίᾳ γὰρ ἐγίνετο] The tense supports the rendering I have given of τῆς φθορᾶς.

XI. 1 τὰς μὲν βασιλείας] The δὲ answering to this μὲν is found in § 4, αἱ δὲ τυραννίδες.

πᾶσαν τὴν ἀρχήν] ‘Their power as a whole.’ But the πᾶσαν is far from easy.

2 ἡ περὶ Μολοττοὺς] Grote, III. 8, 9.

ἡ Λακεδαιμονίων] Grote, II. 467.

ἐπικαταστήσαντος] ‘Having established it as a check.’

4 τοὺς ἐναντιωτάτους] ‘The exact opposites of one another.’

ὁ παραδεδομένος] ‘The traditional one, and that according to which.’

πολλά φασι καταστῆσαι Περίανδρον τὸν Κορίνθιον· πολλὰ δὲ καὶ παρὰ τῆς τῶν Περσῶν ἀρχῆς ἔστι τοιαῦτα λαβεῖν. <sup>Tyranny. Its safety.</sup> ἔστι δὲ τά τε πάλαι λεχθέντα πρὸς σωτηρίαν, ὡς οἶόν τε, <sup>5</sup> τῆς τυραννίδος, τὸ τοὺς ὑπερέχοντας κολοῦειν καὶ τοὺς φρονηματίας ἀναιρεῖν, καὶ μήτε συσσίτια ἔαν μήτε ἐταιρίαν <sup>1313 B</sup> μήτε παιδείαν μήτε ἄλλο μὴδὲν τοιοῦτον, ἀλλὰ πάντα φυλάττειν ὅθεν εἴωθε γίνεσθαι δύο, φρόνημά τε καὶ πίστις, καὶ μήτε σχολὰς μήτε ἄλλους συλλόγους ἐπιτρέπειν γίνεσθαι σχολαστικούς, καὶ πάντα ποιεῖν ἐξ ὧν ὅτι μάλιστα ἀγνώτες ἀλλήλοις ἔσονται πάντες· ἡ γὰρ γνώσις πίστιν ποιεῖ μᾶλλον πρὸς ἀλλήλους. καὶ τὸ τοὺς ἐπιδημοῦντας αἰεὶ φανε- <sup>6</sup> ροὺς εἶναι καὶ διατρίβειν περὶ θύρας· οὕτω γὰρ ἂν ἥκιστα λανθάνοιεν τί πράττουσι, καὶ φρονεῖν ἂν ἐθίζοντο μικρὸν αἰεὶ δουλεύοντες. καὶ τᾶλλα ὅσα τοιαῦτα Περσικὰ καὶ βάρβαρα τυραννικά ἐστιν· πάντα γὰρ ταῦτόν δύναται. καὶ <sup>7</sup> τὸ μὴ λανθάνειν πειρᾶσθαι ὅσα τυγχάνει τις λέγων ἢ πράττων τῶν ἀρχομένων, ἀλλ' εἶναι κατασκόπους, οἷον περὶ Συρακούσας αἱ ποταγωγίδες καλούμεναι, καὶ τοὺς ἀτακουστὰς ἐξέπεμπεν Ἱέρων, ὅπου τις εἴη συνουσία καὶ σύλλογος· παρρησιάζονται τε γὰρ ἦττον, φοβούμενοι τοὺς τοιοῦτους, καὶ παρρησιάζονται, λανθάνουσιν ἦττον. καὶ τὸ διαβάλ- <sup>8</sup> λειν ἀλλήλοις καὶ συγκρούειν καὶ φίλους φίλοις καὶ τὸν δῆμον τοῖς γνωρίμοις καὶ τοὺς πλουσίους ἑαυτοῖς, καὶ τὸ πένητας ποιεῖν τοὺς ἀρχομένους, τυραννικόν, ὅπως μήτε φυλακῇ

τῆς τῶν Περσῶν ἀρχῆς] 'The Persian system of government.'

5 ὡς οἶόν τε] 'as far as is possible.'

τοὺς φρονηματίας] Those of high spirit. Grote, viii. 351.

φρόνημά τε καὶ πίστις] 'confidence in oneself, and confidence in others,' 'spirit and mutual confidence.'

σχολάς] 'literary assemblies or reunions.'

συλλόγους σχολαστικούς] Is this 'meetings for discussion'? The relations between the present French government and the Academy are a curious illustration of this passage.

ὅτι μάλιστα ἀγνώτες] a still further application of the maxim 'divide et impera.'

6 καὶ τᾶλλα, κ.τ.λ.] 'and all other measures of this kind, which are derived from the Persians or barbarians, are suitable to tyranny.'

7 αἱ ποταγωγίδες] = προσαγωγίδες, 'tale-bearers.'

παρρησιάζονται] Grote, v. 304, xl. 69.

8 συγκρούειν] 'to produce clashing.'

ὅπως μήτε φυλακῇ τρέφεται] "sa garde ne lui coûte rien à entretenir,"

Tyranny.  
Its safety.

τρέφεται καὶ πρὸς τῷ καθ' ἡμέραν ὄντες ἄσχολοι ἄσιν ἐπι-  
βουλεύειν. παράδειγμα δὲ τούτου αἱ τε πυραμίδες αἱ περὶ  
9 Αἴγυπτον καὶ τὰ ἀναθήματα τῶν Κυψελιδῶν καὶ τοῦ  
'Ολυμπίου ἢ οἰκοδόμησις ὑπὸ τῶν Πεισιστρατιδῶν, καὶ τῶν  
περὶ Σάμον ἔργα Πολυκράτεια· πάντα γὰρ ταῦτα δύναται  
10 ταῦτόν, ἀσχολίαν καὶ πενίαν τῶν ἀρχομένων. καὶ ἡ εἰς-  
φορὰ τῶν τελῶν, οἷον ἐν Συρακούσαις· ἐν πέντε γὰρ ἔτεσιν  
ἐπὶ Διονυσίου τὴν οὐσίαν ἅπασαν εἰσηνηγοχένοι συνέβαινε.  
ἔστι δὲ καὶ πολεμοποιὸς ὁ τύραννος, ὅπως ἄσχολοι τε ἄσι  
καὶ ἡγεμόνος ἐν χρεῖα διατελῶσιν ὄντες. καὶ ἡ μὲν βασι-  
λεία σώζεται διὰ τῶν φίλων, τυραννικὸν δὲ τὸ μάλιστ'  
ἀπιστεῖν τοῖς φίλοις, ὡς βουλομένων μὲν πάντων, δυναμένων  
11 δὲ μάλιστα τούτων. καὶ τὰ περὶ τὴν δημοκρατίαν δὲ  
γιγνόμενα τὴν τελευταίαν τυραννικὰ πάντα, γυναικοκρατία  
τε περὶ τὰς οἰκίας, ἵν' ἐξαγγέλλωσι κατὰ τῶν ἀνδρῶν, καὶ  
δούλων ἄνεσις διὰ τὴν αὐτὴν αἰτίαν· οὔτε γὰρ ἐπιβουλεύ-  
ουσιν οἱ δοῦλοι καὶ αἱ γυναῖκες τοῖς τυράννοις, εὐημεροῦντάς

St. Hilaire, 'That he may not have to maintain a large force.'

πρὸς τῷ καθ' ἡμέραν] See note on Ch. VIII. 18. See Plato, *Rep.* ix. 567. 8.

9 'Ολυμπίου] Grote, iv. 146, 327. The other instances of great monuments erected by taskwork, and partly with political views, are so familiar as to need no references. We have similar facts in other history.

10 ἡ εἰσφορά] There seems something wanting here, as other editors have felt. If it stand as it is, it must mean, 'the bringing in' or 'payment of the taxes' is another part of the system. Compare on the taxation of Dionysius, Grote, x. 640, xi. 69.

πολεμοποιός] This seems not to hold good of all tyrants. In fact, war with this object is a two-edged weapon. The speech attributed to Louis Philippe—*La guerre c'est la révolution, la révolution c'est la guerre*—and that of Louis Napoleon at

Bordeaux—*L'Empire c'est la paix*—seem to show that war is by no means a necessary characteristic of governments which may fairly be classed as tyrannical. The elder Napoleon, on the other hand, found his interest, as he thought, in war, as did the government of the elder Bourbons.

ἡγεμόνος ἐν χρεῖα] This, of course, supposes in the tyrant the ability to take the command in war; otherwise, as men like Tiberius and Domitian felt, there is a great danger in this respect,—the successful commander so easily becomes an aspirant to the supreme power.

11 Compare Plato, *Republic*, viii. 562, b., καταδύεσθαι . . . εἰς τε τὰς ἰδίας οἰκίας καὶ τελευτᾶν μέχρι τῶν θηρίων τὴν ἀναρχίαν ἐμφυομένην, κ.τ.λ.

δούλων ἄνεσις] Plato, as above, οἱ ἐωνημένοι καὶ αἱ ἐωνημέναι μὴδὲν ἤττον ἐλεύθεροι ὥσι τῶν πριαμένων.

τε ἀναγκαῖον εὖνους εἶναι καὶ ταῖς τυραννίσιν καὶ ταῖς δημοκρατίαις· καὶ γὰρ ὁ δῆμος εἶναι βούλεται μόναρχος. διὸ καὶ ὁ κόλαξ παρ' ἀμφοτέροις ἐντιμος, παρὰ μὲν τοῖς δῆμοις ὁ<sup>12</sup> δημαγωγός (ἔστι γὰρ ὁ δημαγωγὸς τοῦ δήμου κόλαξ), παρὰ δὲ τοῖς τυράννοις οἱ ταπεινῶς ὁμιλοῦντες, ὅπερ ἐστὶν ἔργον<sup>13</sup> κολακείας. καὶ γὰρ διὰ τοῦτο πονηρόφιλον ἡ τυραννὶς· κολακευόμενοι γὰρ χαίρουσιν, τοῦτο δ' οὐδ' ἂν εἰς ποιήσῃε φρόνημα ἔχων ἐλεύθερον, ἀλλὰ φιλοῦσιν οἱ ἐπεικεῖς ἢ οὐ κολακεύουσιν. καὶ χρήσιμοι οἱ πονηροὶ εἰς τὰ πονηρά· ἤλω<sup>13</sup> γὰρ ὁ ἥλος, ὥσπερ ἡ παροιμία. καὶ τὸ μηδὲν χαίρειν σεμνῷ μηδ' ἐλευθέρῳ τυραννικόν· αὐτὸν γὰρ εἶναι μόνον ἀξιοῖ τοιοῦτον ὁ τύραννος, ὁ δ' ἀντισεμνυνόμενος καὶ ἐλευθεριάζων ἀφαιρεῖται τὴν ὑπεροχὴν καὶ τὸ δεσποτικὸν τῆς τυραννίδος· μισοῦσιν οὖν ὥσπερ ταταλύνοντας τὴν ἀρχήν. Καὶ<sup>14</sup> τὸ χρῆσθαι συσσίτοις καὶ συνημερευταῖς ξενικοῖς μᾶλλον ἢ πολιτικοῖς τυραννικόν, ὡς τοὺς μὲν πολεμίους τοὺς δ' οὐκ ἀντιποιοιμένους. ταῦτα καὶ τὰ τοιαῦτα τυραννικὰ μὲν καὶ σωτήρια τῆς ἀρχῆς, οὐθὲν δ' ἐλλείπει μοχθηρίας. Ἔστι δ' ὡς εἰπεῖν πάντα ταῦτα περιειλημμένα τρισὶν εἴδῃσιν. στοχάζεται γὰρ ἡ τυραννὶς τριῶν, ἐνὸς μὲν τοῦ μικρὰ<sup>15</sup> φρονεῖν τοὺς ἀρχομένους (οὐδὲν γὰρ ἂν μικρόψυχος ἐπιβουλεύσειεν), δευτέρου δὲ τοῦ διαπιστεῖν ἀλλήλοις· οὐ καταλύεται γὰρ πρότερον τυραννὶς πρὶν ἢ πιστεύσουσί τινες αὐτοῖς· διὸ καὶ τοῖς ἐπεικεῖσι πολεμοῦσιν ὡς βλαβεροῖς πρὸς τὴν ἀρχὴν οὐ μόνον διὰ τὸ μὴ ἀξιοῦν ἀρχεσθαι δε-

Tyranny.  
Its safety.

<sup>12</sup> ἔργον κολακείας] The characteristic of the flatterer.

πονηρόφιλον] 'Is fond of low associates.' Compare *Elh.* VIII. vii. 5, p. 1158, 27, on the friends chosen by men in power.

<sup>13</sup> ἤλω γὰρ, κ.τ.λ.] 'For one nail drives out another.'

σεμνῷ] 'of high bearing.'

ἐλευθεριάζων] 'and having a free carriage.'

<sup>14</sup> οὐθὲν δ' ἐλλείπει μοχθηρίας] In this we find the compensation for his

apparently cold enumeration of the evil expedients of the tyrant. Their short but decisive condemnation places the rest in its true light, as the scientific exposition of the question, and leaves no doubt, such as exists in the case of Machiavelli, of his moral judgment.

περιειλημμένα] 'comprehended under three heads.'

<sup>15</sup> τοῦ διαπιστεῖν] 'their thoroughly distrusting one another.'

**Tyranny.** σποτικῶς, ἀλλὰ καὶ διὰ τὸ πιστοὺς καὶ ἑαυτοῖς καὶ τοῖς  
**Its safety.** ἄλλοις εἶναι καὶ μὴ καταγορεύειν μήτε ἑαυτῶν μήτε τῶν

- 16 ἄλλων. τρίτον δ' ἀδυναμία τῶν πραγμάτων· οὐθεὶς γὰρ ἐπιχειρεῖ τοῖς ἀδυνάτοις, ὥστε οὐδὲ τυραννίδα καταλύειν μὴ δυνάμεως ὑπαρχούσης. εἰς οὓς μὲν οὖν ὄρους ἀνάγεται τὰ βουλήματα τῶν τυράννων, οὗτοι τρεῖς τυγχάνουσιν ὄντες· πάντα γὰρ ἀναγάγοι τις ἂν τὰ τυραννικὰ πρὸς ταύτας τὰς ὑποθέσεις, τὰ μὲν ὅπως μὴ πιστεύωσιν ἀλλήλοις, τὰ δ' 17 ὅπως μὴ δύνωνται, τὰ δ' ὅπως μικρὸν φρονῶσιν. Ὁ μὲν οὖν εἰς τρόπος δι' οὗ γίνεται σωτηρία ταῖς τυραννίσιν τοιοῦτός ἐστιν, ὃ δ' ἕτερος σχεδὸν ἐξ ἐναντίας ἔχει τοῖς εἰρημένοις 18 τὴν ἐπιμέλειαν. ἔστι δὲ λαβεῖν αὐτὸν ἐκ τῆς φθορᾶς τῆς τῶν βασιλειῶν· ὥσπερ γὰρ τῆς βασιλείας εἰς τρόπος τῆς φθορᾶς τὸ ποιεῖν τὴν ἀρχὴν τυραννικωτέραν, οὕτω τῆς τυραννίδος σωτηρία ποιεῖν αὐτὴν βασιλικωτέραν, ἐν φυλάττοντα μόνον, τὴν δύναμιν, ὅπως ἀρχῇ μὴ μόνον βουλομένων 19 ἀλλὰ καὶ μὴ βουλομένων· προῖεμενος γὰρ καὶ τοῦτο προῖεται καὶ τὸ τυραννεῖν. ἀλλὰ τοῦτο μὲν ὥσπερ ὑπόθεσιν δεῖ μένειν, τὰ δ' ἄλλα τὰ μὲν ποιεῖν τὰ δὲ δοκεῖν ὑπό- 1314 β κρινόμενον τὸ βασιλικὸν καλῶς, πρῶτον μὲν δοκεῖν φροντίζειν τῶν κοινῶν, μήτε δαπανῶντα δωρεὰς τοιαύτας ἐφ' αἷς

16 ἀδυναμία τῶν πραγμάτων] "Ohnmacht zur Ausführung feindlicher Unternehmungen," Stahr. I think the meaning is different rather 'The sense of inability to carry on the government if immediately successful;' and yet the context must be allowed to favour Stahr's translation. In support of my translation I would quote 1x. 1.: δύναμιν μεγίστην τῶν ἔργων τῆς ἀρχῆς, and again, § 4, δύναμις τῆς πολιτείας.

17 ὃ μὲν οὖν εἰς] See § 4, ὃν ἄτερος, κ.τ.λ. The first assumes the tyrant to be thoroughly and consistently the tyrant; the second conceives him as capable of ameliorating his government, as improving under

power, as the despot rather than the tyrant, the arbitrary governor still, but the governor for the good of his people and of himself.

18 ἐν φυλάττοντα μόνον] 'guarding carefully one point only.' This point was thoroughly well understood by the Roman emperors, especially by the founders of the system, Augustus and Tiberius.

προῖεμενος] 'For if he once give up this also.'

19 ὑπόθεσιν] 'the primary requisite,' VII. (VI.) II. 1, 'the fundamental condition.'

τὰ δὲ δοκεῖν] sc. ποιεῖν.

δαπανῶντα δωρεὰς τοιαύτας] 'lavishing it in such gifts.' Compare Hal-

τὰ πλῆθη χαλεπαίνουσιν, ὅταν ἀπ' αὐτῶν μὲν λαμβάνωσιν Tyranny.  
Its safety.  
ἐργαζομένων καὶ πονούντων γλίσχρους, διδῶσι δ' ἐταίραις  
καὶ ξένοις καὶ τεχνίταις ἀφθόνως, λόγον τε ἀποδιδόντα τῶν  
λαμβανομένων καὶ δαπανωμένων, ὅπερ ἤδη πεποιήκασί τινες  
τῶν τυράννων· οὕτω γὰρ ἂν τις διοικῶν οἰκονόμος ἄλλ' οὐ  
τύραννος εἶναι δόξει. οὐ δεῖ δὲ φοβεῖσθαι μή ποτε ἀπο- 20  
ρήσῃ χρημάτων κύριος ὢν τῆς πόλεως. ἀλλὰ τοῖς γ' ἐκτο-  
πίζουσι τυράννοις ἀπὸ τῆς οἰκείας καὶ συμφέρει τοῦτο μᾶλ-  
λον ἢ καταλιπεῖν ἀθροίσαντας· ἤττον γὰρ ἂν οἱ φυλάττον-  
τες ἐπιτιθεῖντο τοῖς πράγμασιν. εἰσὶ δὲ φοβερώτεροι τῶν  
τυράννων τοῖς ἀποδημοῦσιν οἱ φυλάττοντες τῶν πολιτῶν·  
οἱ μὲν γὰρ συναποδημοῦσιν, οἱ δὲ ὑπομένουσιν. ἔπειτα 21  
τὰς εἰσφορὰς καὶ τὰς λειτουργίας δεῖ φαίνεσθαι τῆς τε οἰκο-  
νομίας ἕνεκα συνάγοντα, καὶ ποτε δεηθῇ χρῆσθαι πρὸς τοὺς  
πολεμικοὺς καιροὺς, ὅλως τε αὐτὸν παρασκευάζειν φύλακα  
καὶ ταμίαν ὡς κοινῶν ἀλλὰ μὴ ὡς ιδίων. καὶ φαίνεσθαι  
μὴ χαλεπὸν ἀλλὰ σεμνόν, ἔτι δὲ τοιοῦτον ὥστε μὴ φο-  
βεῖσθαι τοὺς ἐντυγχάνοντας ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον αἰδεῖσθαι. τοῦ- 22  
του μέντοι τυγχάνειν οὐ ῥάδιον ὄντα εὐκαταφρόνητον· διὸ  
δεῖ καὶ μὴ τῶν ἄλλων ἀρετῶν ἐπιμέλειαν ποιῆται, ἀλλὰ τῆς

lam, *Mid. Ag.* i. 66, "The sting of taxation is wastefulness. What high-spirited man could see without indignation the earnings of his labour, yielded ungrudgingly to the public defence, become the spoil of parasites and speculators."

γλίσχρους] 'with scanty earnings.'

δόξει] should surely be δόξειεν.

20 τοῖς ἐκτοπίζουσι]. "von ihrem Lande entfernt," Stahr. 'To tyrants who are absent from home.'

τοῦτο] sc. τὸ ἀπορεῖν χρημάτων. Compare Hume's remarks on Stephen, Vol. i. p. 295. "Stephen, by seizing this money, immediately turned against Henry's family the precaution, which that prince had employed for their grandeur and security, an event

which naturally attends the policy of amassing treasures."

εἰσὶ δὲ φοβερώτεροι, κ.τ.λ.] 'Tyrants who leave home are more afraid of those they leave in charge, than of the citizens.' Such, I believe, is the construction of these words.

21 τὰς εἰσφορὰς, κ.τ.λ.] συνάγειν τὰς εἰσφορὰς is simple enough, but not so συνάγειν.

τὰς λειτουργίας] This word must have a very general sense, 'services.'

τῆς τε οἰκονομίας, κ.τ.λ.] 'for the administration of the state, both in peace and war.' The tyrant was to be οἰκονόμος by § 19.

κοινῶν] To identify himself with the state.

τοὺς ἐντυγχάνοντας] 'those whom he meets.'

Tyranny.  
Its safety.

πολιτικῆς, καὶ δόξαν ἐμποιεῖν περὶ αὐτοῦ τοιαύτην. ἔτι δὲ  
μὴ μόνον αὐτὸν φαίνεσθαι μηθένα τῶν ἀρχομένων ὑβρίζοντα,  
μήτε νέον μήτε νέαν, ἀλλὰ μηδ' ἄλλον μηδένα τῶν περὶ  
23 αὐτόν. ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ τὰς οἰκείας ἔχειν γυναῖκας πρὸς τὰς  
ἄλλας, ὡς καὶ διὰ γυναικῶν ὕβρεις πολλὰ τυραννίδες ἀπο-  
λώλασιν. περὶ τε τὰς ἀπολαύσεις τὰς σωματικὰς τούναν-  
τίον ποιεῖν ἢ νῦν τινὲς τῶν τυράννων ποιοῦσιν· οὐ γὰρ μόνον  
εὐθὺς ἔωθεν τοῦτο δρῶσιν, καὶ συνεχῶς πολλὰς ἡμέρας, ἀλλὰ  
καὶ φαίνεσθαι τοῖς ἄλλοις βούλονται τοῦτο πράττοντες, ἵν'  
24 ὡς εὐδαίμονας καὶ μακαρίους θαυμάσωσιν. ἀλλὰ μάλιστα  
μὲν μετριάξειν τοῖς τοιούτοις, εἰ δὲ μή, τό γε φαίνεσθαι  
τοῖς ἄλλοις διαφεύγειν· οὔτε γὰρ εὐεπίθετος οὔτ' εὐκατα-  
φρόνητος ὁ νήφων, ἀλλ' ὁ μεθύων, οὐδ' ὁ ἀγρυπνος, ἀλλ'  
ὁ καθεύδων. τούναντίον τε ποιητέον τῶν πάλαι λεχθέντων  
σχεδὸν πάντων· κατασκευάζειν γὰρ δεῖ καὶ κοσμεῖν τὴν πό-  
25 λιν ὡς ἐπίτροπον ὄντα καὶ μὴ τύραννον. ἔτι δὲ τὰ πρὸς  
τοὺς θεοὺς φαίνεσθαι ἀεὶ σπουδάζοντα διαφερόντως· ἥττον  
τε γὰρ φοβοῦνται τὸ παθεῖν τι παράνομον ὑπὸ τῶν τοιού-  
1315 των, ἐὰν δεισιδαίμονα νομίζωσιν εἶναι τὸν ἄρχοντα καὶ φρον-  
τίζειν τῶν θεῶν, καὶ ἐπιβουλεύουσιν ἥττον ὡς συμμάχους  
26 ἔχοντι καὶ τοὺς θεοὺς. θεῖ δ' ἄνευ ἀβελτηρίας φαίνεσθαι  
τοιούτων. τοὺς τε ἀγαθοὺς περὶ τι γιγνομένους τιμᾶν οὕτως  
ὥστε μὴ νομίζειν ἂν ποτε τιμηθῆναι μᾶλλον ὑπὸ τῶν πολι-  
τῶν αὐτονόμων ὄντων. καὶ τὰς μὲν τοιαύτας τιμὰς ἀπο-  
νέμειν αὐτόν, τὰς δὲ κολάσεις δι' ἐτέρων ἀρχόντων καὶ δι-  
27 καστηρίων. κοινὴ δὲ φυλακὴ πάσης μοναρχίας τὸ μηθένα  
ποιεῖν ἓνα μέγαν, ἀλλ' εἴπερ, πλείους· τηρήσουσι γὰρ ἀλ-  
λήλους. ἐὰν δ' ἄρα τινὰ δέη ποιῆσαι μέγαν, μὴ τοι τό γε

22 ἄλλον μηδένα] These words are of course the subject of φαίνεσθαι ὑβρίζοντα.

23 ὁμοίως δέ, κ.τ.λ.] 'So too must the women of his family bear themselves towards other women.' This danger had been especially felt in the history of Persia.

24 εὐεπίθετος] 'open to attack.'

26 ἀβελτηρίας] 'silliness,' 'weakness,' 'niaiserie.'

τοὺς τε ἀγαθοὺς, κ.τ.λ.] He must conciliate the distinguished in every department.

27 ἀλλ' εἴπερ] 'If it is absolutely necessary to raise one, then the remedy must be in raising others with him, as a check.'



ἥθος θρασύν· ἐπιθετικώτατον γὰρ τὸ τοιοῦτον ἥθος περὶ πά- Tyranny.  
 σας τὰς πράξεις. καὶ τῆς δυνάμεώς τινα δοκῇ παραλύειν, Its safety.  
 ἐκ προσαγωγῆς τοῦτο δρᾶν καὶ μὴ πᾶσαν ἀθρόον ἀφαιρεῖ-  
 σθαι τὴν ἐξουσίαν. ἔτι δὲ πάσης μὲν ὕβρεως εἵργεσθαι, 28  
 παρὰ πάσας δὲ δυοῖν, τῆς τε εἰς τὰ σώματα κολάσεως καὶ  
 τῆς εἰς τὴν ἡλικίαν. μάλιστα δὲ ταύτην ποιητέον τὴν εὐ-  
 λάβειαν περὶ τοὺς φιλοτίμους· τὴν μὲν γὰρ εἰς τὰ χρήματα  
 ὀλιγωρίαν οἱ φιλοχρήματοι φέρουσι βαρέως, τὴν δ' εἰς ἀτι-  
 μίαν οἱ τε φιλότιμοι καὶ οἱ ἐπεικεῖς τῶν ἀνθρώπων. διόπερ 29  
 ἢ μὴ χρῆσθαι δεῖ τοῖς τοιούτοις, ἢ τὰς μὲν κολάσεις πα-  
 τρικῶς φαίνεσθαι ποιούμενον καὶ μὴ δι' ὀλιγωρίαν, τὰς δὲ  
 πρὸς τὴν ἡλικίαν ὀμιλίας δι' ἐρωτικὰς αἰτίας ἀλλὰ μὴ δι' ἐξ-  
 ουσίαν, ὅλως δὲ τὰς δοκούσας ἀτιμίας ἐξωνεῖσθαι μεῖζοσι τι-  
 μαῖς. τῶν δ' ἐπιχειρούντων ἐπὶ τὴν τοῦ σώματος διαφθο- 30  
 ρὰν οὗτοι φοβερώτατοι καὶ δέονται πλείστης φυλακῆς, ὅσοι  
 μὴ προαιροῦνται περιποιεῖσθαι τὸ ζῆν διαφθεύραντες. διὸ 31  
 μάλιστα εὐλαβεῖσθαι δεῖ τοὺς ὑβρίζεσθαι νομίζοντας ἢ αὐ-  
 τοὺς ἢ ὧν κηδόμενοι τυγχάνουσιν· ἀφειδῶς γὰρ ἑαυτῶν ἔχου-  
 σιν οἱ διὰ θυμὸν ἐπιχειροῦντες, καθάπερ καὶ Ἡράκλειτος  
 εἶπε, χαλεπὸν φάσκων εἶναι θυμῷ μάχεσθαι· ψυχῆς γὰρ  
 ὠνεῖσθαι. ἐπεὶ δ' αἱ πόλεις ἐκ δύο συνεστήκασιν μορίων, 32  
 ἐκ τε τῶν ἀπόρων ἀνθρώπων καὶ τῶν εὐπόρων, μάλιστα μὲν  
 ἀμφοτέρους ὑπολαμβάνειν δεῖ σώζεσθαι διὰ τὴν ἀρχήν, καὶ  
 τοὺς ἐτέρους ὑπὸ τῶν ἐτέρων ἀδικεῖσθαι μηδέν, ὁπότεροι δ'  
 ἂν ὥσι κρείττους, τούτους ἰδίους μάλιστα ποιεῖσθαι τῆς ἀρ-

παραλύειν] 'to remove from.'

28 τὴν μὲν γὰρ εἰς τὰ χρήματα] See Ch. X. 10, where the preposition was omitted.

ὀλιγωρίαν] 'carelessness,' 'neglect of their interests.' Such a neutral translation will make the word suit both χρήματα and ἀτιμίαν.

29 δι' ἐξουσίαν] 'in the wantonness of power.'

ἐξωνεῖσθαι] 'redeem,' 'compensate.'

30 ὅσοι μὴ, κ.τ.λ.] 'who have no purpose of securing their life when they have destroyed their enemy.'

31 Ἡράκλειτος] *Elh.* II. II. 10, p. 1105, 8.

ψυχῆς γὰρ ὠνεῖσθαι] "denn sie setzen ihr Leben aufs Spiel," Stahr. 'Ils jouent leur vie,' 'They stake their life.'

32 ἰδίους ποιεῖσθαι] 'attach them as much as possible to the government.'

Tyranny.  
Its safety.

χῆς, ὥς, ἂν ὑπάρξῃ τοῦτο τοῖς πράγμασιν, οὔτε δούλων ἐλευ-  
θέρωσιν ἀνάγκη ποιεῖσθαι τὸν τύραννον οὔτε ὅπλων παραί-  
ρεσιν· ἱκανὸν γὰρ θάτερον μέρος πρὸς τῇ δυνάμει προστιθέ-  
μενον, ὥστε κρείττους εἶναι τῶν ἐπιτιθεμένων. περιέρχον  
δὲ τὸ λέγειν καθ' ἕκαστον τῶν τοιούτων· ὁ γὰρ σκοπὸς φα-  
νερός, ὅτι δεῖ μὴ τυραννικὸν ἀλλ' οἰκονόμον καὶ βασιλικὸν  
εἶναι φαίνεσθαι τοῖς ἀρχομένοις καὶ μὴ σφετεριστὴν ἀλλ'  
ἐπίτροπον, καὶ τὰς μετριότητας τοῦ βίου διώκειν, μὴ τὰς  
ὑπερβολάς, ἔτι δὲ τοὺς μὲν γνωρίμους καθομιλεῖν, τοὺς δὲ  
πολλοὺς δημαγωγεῖν. ἐκ γὰρ τούτων ἀναγκαῖον οὐ μόνον  
τὴν ἀρχὴν εἶναι καλλίω καὶ ζηλωτοτέρα τῷ βελτιόνων ἄρ-  
χειν καὶ μὴ τεταπεινωμένων μηδὲ μισούμενον καὶ φοβού-  
μενον διατελεῖν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὴν ἀρχὴν εἶναι πολυχρονιω-  
τέρα. ἔτι δ' αὐτὸν διακεῖσθαι κατὰ τὸ ἥθος ἥτοι καλῶς  
πρὸς ἀρετὴν ἢ ἡμίχρηστον ὄντα, καὶ μὴ πονηρὸν ἀλλ' ἡμι-  
πόνηρον.

12  
Duration of  
oligarchies  
and  
tyrannies.

Καίτοι πασῶν ὀλιγοχρονιώτεραι τῶν πολιτειῶν εἰσὶν ὀλι-  
γαρχία καὶ τυραννίς. πλεῖστον γὰρ ἐγένετο χρόνον ἢ περὶ  
Σικυῶνα τυραννίς, ἢ τῶν Ὀρθαγόρου παίδων καὶ αὐτοῦ Ὀρ-  
θαγόρου· ἔτη δ' αὕτη διέμεινεν ἑκατόν. τούτου δ' αἴτιον  
ὅτι τοῖς ἀρχομένοις ἐχρῶντο μετρίως καὶ πολλὰ τοῖς νό-  
μοις ἐδούλευον, καὶ διὰ τὸ πολεμικὸς γενέσθαι Κλεισθένης

ἂν ὑπάρξῃ τοῦτο] 'If you have se-  
cured this support of your power,' if  
you have the stronger on your side.

πρὸς τῇ δυνάμει] 'The military force  
he maintains,' § 18.

33 σφετεριστήν] one looking to his  
own interest. 'Tout pour la France,  
rien pour moi-même,' was the expres-  
sion of the intellectual perception of  
this truth by one who has shown that  
his appreciation of it is purely intel-  
lectual, wholly without influence on  
his practice.

καθομιλεῖν] 'conciliate, bend to him-  
self by intercourse.'

34 τὴν ἀρχήν] Compare I. v. 2,  
ἀεὶ βελτίων ἢ ἀρχὴ ἢ τῶν βελτιόνων

ἀρχομένων, ὅσον ἀνθρώπου ἢ θηρίου.

αὐτὸν διακεῖσθαι, κ.τ.λ.] Compare  
on the whole of this chapter, Machia-  
velli, *Il Principe*, especially Chs. xviii.  
xix.

XII. 1 καίτοι] 'And yet after all.'

Ὀρθαγόρου] Grote, iii. 43, 49, 51.

ἐχρῶντο μετρίως] 'They treated  
their subjects with mildness.'

ταῖς ἐπιμελείαις] 'By their careful  
attention to the interests of the  
people,' "durch sorgfältige Wahr-  
nehmung seiner Interessen," Stahr.

Κλεισθένης] For Cleisthenes of  
Sicyon, see Herod. vi. 126, and foll.

οὐκ ἦν εὐκαταφρόνητος, καὶ τὰ πολλὰ ταῖς ἐπιμελείαις ἐδη- Duration of  
oligarchies  
and  
tyrannies.  
μαγώγουν. λέγεται γοῦν Κλεισθένης τὸν ἀποκρίναντα τῆς  
νίκης αὐτὸν ὡς ἐστεφάνωσεν· ἔνιοι δ' εἰκόνα φασὶν εἶναι τοῦ  
κρίναντος οὕτω τὸν ἀνδριάντα τὸν ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ καθήμενον.<sup>2</sup>  
φασὶ δὲ καὶ Πεισίστρατον ὑπομεῖναι ποτε προσκληθέντα  
δίκην εἰς Ἀρεῖον πάγον. δευτέρα δὲ περὶ Κόρινθον ἢ τῶν 3  
Κυψελιδῶν· καὶ γὰρ αὕτη διετέλεσεν ἔτη τρία καὶ ἐβδομή-  
κοντα καὶ ἑξ μῆνας· Κύπελος μὲν γὰρ ἐτυράννησεν ἔτη  
τριάκοντα, Περίανδρος δὲ τετταράκοντα καὶ τέτταρα,  
Ψαμμήτιχος δ' ὁ Γορδίου τρία ἔτη. τὰ δ' αἷτια ταῦτά 4  
καὶ ταύτης· ὁ μὲν γὰρ Κύπελος δημαγωγὸς ἦν καὶ κατὰ  
τὴν ἀρχὴν διετέλεσεν ἀδορυφόρητος, Περίανδρος δ' ἐγένετο  
μὲν τυραννικός, ἀλλὰ πολεμικός. τρίτη δ' ἡ τῶν Πεισις- 5  
τρατιδῶν Ἀθηνησιν, οὐκ ἐγένετο δὲ συνεχῆς· δις γὰρ ἔφυγε  
Πεισίστρατος τυραννῶν, ὥστ' ἐν ἔτεσι τριάκοντα καὶ τρισὶν  
ἑπτακαίδεκα ἔτη τούτων ἐτυράννευσεν, ὀκτωκαίδεκα δὲ οἱ  
παῖδες, ὥστε τὰ πάντα ἐγένετο ἔτη τριάκοντα καὶ πέντε.  
τῶν δὲ λοιπῶν ἢ περὶ Ἰέρωνα καὶ Γέλωνα περὶ Συρακούσαις.  
ἔτη δ' οὐδ' αὕτη πολλὰ διέμεινεν, ἀλλὰ τὰ σύμπαντα δυοῖν 6  
δέοντα εἴκοσι· Γέλων μὲν γὰρ ἐπὶ τυραννέουσας τῷ ὀγδῶν  
τὸν βίον ἐτελεύτησεν, δέκα δ' Ἰέρων, Θρασύβουλος δὲ τῷ  
ἐνδεκάτῳ μηνὶ ἐξέπεσεν. αἱ δὲ πολλαὶ τῶν τυραννίδων ὀλι-  
γοχρόνιαι πᾶσαι γεγόνασι παντελῶς.

Τὰ μὲν οὖν περὶ τὰς πολιτείας καὶ τὰ περὶ τὰς μοναρχίας, 1316  
ἐξ ὧν τε φθείρονται καὶ πάλιν σώζονται, σχεδὸν Sequence  
of govern-  
ments.

<sup>2</sup> Πεισίστρατος] Grote, iv. 145.

<sup>3</sup> There is something wrong in the figures. The total does not correspond with the details, and the solution must be conjectural. The simplest is to suppose that the copyist suffered τετταράκοντα to influence him and put τέτταρα for ἑξ μῆνας.

<sup>4</sup> καὶ κατὰ τὴν ἀρχὴν] 'And when in power, throughout its duration, he had no guards.' This marks the wide difference between him and the later

tyrants. His power was probably politically an advantage.

<sup>5</sup> συνεχῆς] 'Continuous,' and accepted as such by the governed.

περὶ Συρακούσαις] Vet. Int. has circa Syracusas, and the accusative would surely be better.

<sup>7</sup> He turns from the question of the relative duration of the different governments to that of their sequence. And the order of succession adopted by Plato is criticised and rejected.

Sequence  
of govern-  
ments.

εἴρηται περὶ πάντων. Ἐν δὲ τῇ πολιτείᾳ λέγεται μὲν περὶ τῶν μεταβολῶν ὑπὸ τοῦ Σωκράτους, οὐ μέντοι λέγεται καλῶς· τῆς τε γὰρ ἀρίστης πολιτείας καὶ πρώτης οὔσης οὐ 8 λέγει τὴν μεταβολὴν ἰδίως. φησὶ γὰρ αἴτιον εἶναι τὸ μὴ μένειν μηδὲν ἀλλ' ἔν τινι περιόδῳ μεταβάλλειν, ἀρχὴν δ' εἶναι τούτων ὧν ἐπίτριστος πυθμὴν πεμπάδι συζυγεῖς δύο ἀρμονίας παρέχεται, λέγων ὅταν ὁ τοῦ διαγράμματος ἀριθμὸς τούτου γένηται στερεός, ὡς τῆς φύσεώς ποτε φυούσης φαύλους καὶ κρείττους τῆς παιδείας, τοῦτο μὲν οὖν αὐτὸ λέγων ἴσως οὐ κακῶς· ἐνδέχεται γὰρ εἶναι τινὰς οὓς παιδεύ- 9 θῆναι καὶ γενέσθαι σπουδαίους ἀνδρας ἀδύνατον. ἀλλ' αὕτη τί ἂν ἴδιος εἴη μεταβολὴ τῆς ὑπ' ἐκείνου λεγομένης ἀρίστης πολιτείας μᾶλλον ἢ τῶν ἄλλων πασῶν καὶ τῶν γιγνομένων πάντων; καὶ διὰ τε τοῦ χρόνου, δι' ὃν λέγει πάντα μεταβάλλειν, καὶ τὰ μὴ ἅμα ἀρξάμενα γίγνεσθαι ἅμα μεταβάλλει, οἷον εἰ τῇ προτέρᾳ ἡμέρᾳ ἐγένετο τῆς τροπῆς, ἅμα ἄρα 10 μεταβάλλει. πρὸς δὲ τούτοις διὰ τίν' αἰτίαν ἐκ ταύτης εἰς τὴν Λακωνικὴν μεταβάλλει; πλεονάκεις γὰρ εἰς τὴν ἐναντίαν μεταβάλλουσι πᾶσαι αἱ πολιτεῖαι ἢ τὴν σύνεγγυς. ὁ δ' αὐτὸς λόγος καὶ περὶ τῶν ἄλλων μεταβολῶν· ἐκ γὰρ τῆς Λακωνικῆς, φησί, μεταβάλλει εἰς τὴν ὀλιγαρχίαν, ἐκ δὲ ταύτης εἰς δημοκρατίαν, εἰς τυραννίδα δὲ ἐκ δημοκρατίας. 11 Καίτοι καὶ ἀνάπαλιν μεταβάλλουσιν, οἷον ἐκ δήμου εἰς ὀλι-

ἐν τῇ πολιτείᾳ] The passage referred to begins, *Republ.* viii. p. 545, c.

ἰδίως] 'Specially,' 'in any way peculiar to that form,' "keineswegs eigenthümlich," Stahr.

8 φυούσης] Active.

κρείττους τῆς παιδείας] 'beyond the influence of his education,' exceptional cases with which his system cannot deal successfully. And such, remarks Aristotle, there may well be. On the rest of the section I offer no remarks in explanation, as the difficulty is well known and has, as yet, met with no solution. That Aristotle understood

Plato's meaning is, I should think, certain, but I believe no one now pretends to understand it.

9 διὰ τε τοῦ χρόνου] I do not see much hope for this passage, which in different parts both Schneider and Stahr agree in pronouncing incurable.

10 τὴν Λακωνικὴν] The *τιμοκρατία* of Plato's system, *Republ.* viii. 544, c. ἢ τε ὑπὸ τῶν πολλῶν ἐκφυομένη, ἢ Κρητικὴ τε καὶ Λακωνικὴ αὕτη.

11 καὶ ἀνάπαλιν] 'In the reverse order also.'

γαρχίαν, καὶ μᾶλλον ἢ εἰς μοναρχίαν. ἔτι δὲ τυραννίδος οὐ λέγει οὐτ' εἰ ἔσται μεταβολή οὐτ' εἰ μὴ ἔσται, διὰ τίν' αἰτίαν καὶ εἰς ποίαν πολιτείαν. τούτου δ' αἴτιον ὅτι οὐ ραδίως ἂν εἶχε λέγειν· ἀόριστον γάρ, ἐπεὶ κατ' ἐκείνον δεῖ εἰς τὴν πρώτην καὶ τὴν ἀρίστην· οὕτω γὰρ ἂν ἐγίγνετο συνεχές καὶ κύκλος. ἀλλὰ μεταβάλλει καὶ εἰς τυραννίδα <sup>12</sup> τυραννίς ὥσπερ ἡ Σικυῶνος ἐκ τῆς Μύρωνος εἰς τὴν Κλεισθένους, καὶ εἰς ὀλιγαρχίαν, ὥσπερ ἡ ἐν Χαλκίδι ἢ Ἀντιλέοντος, καὶ εἰς δημοκρατίαν, ὥσπερ ἡ τῶν Γέλωνος ἐν Συρακούσαις, καὶ εἰς ἀριστοκρατίαν, ὥσπερ ἡ Χαριλάου ἐν Λακεδαιμόνι καὶ ἐν Καρχηδόνι. καὶ εἰς τυραννίδα μετα- <sup>13</sup> βάλλει ἐξ ὀλιγαρχίας, ὥσπερ ἐν Σικελίᾳ σχεδὸν αἱ πλεῖσται τῶν ἀρχαίων, ἐν Λεοντίνοις εἰς τὴν Παναιτίου τυραννίδα καὶ ἐν Γέλᾳ εἰς τὴν Κλεάνδρου καὶ ἐν Ῥηγίῳ εἰς τὴν

Sequence  
of govern-  
ments.

μᾶλλον ἤ] In the great period of Greek history, the fifth and fourth centuries before the Christian era, tyrants were quite a rarity; at any rate, in Greece proper. The fluctuations were between democracy and oligarchy.

οὐτ' εἰ ἔσται, κ.τ.λ.] The statement is confused. 'Whether there will or will not be a change from the tyranny, and if there be, what is the cause of the change, and what constitution is to succeed it?' In fact, it would simplify and clear up the passage to throw out the μή. The first οὐτ' εἰ ἔσται would sufficiently state the alternative 'whether there is to be one at all;' nor does he say, if there is to be one, &c. Schneider's transposition of εἰς ποίαν πολιτείαν (he places it after μεταβολή) would of course clear the passage. As it stands, it is defective.

ἀόριστον γάρ] "denn es ist nicht bestimmbar," Stahr. 'It does not admit of a determination.' This seems the sense if the word will bear it.

συνεχές] 'There would be no disruption of continuity,' and "the wheel

would come full circle."

<sup>12</sup> Μύρωνος] See Grote, III. 43. Mr Grote remarks that Aristotle seems to have conceived the tyranny as passing direct from Mytus to Cleisthenes, omitting Aristonymus. The statement that there was a change in the tyranny, here made by Aristotle, receives light from his remarks, p. 49, on the distinction between the early Orthagoridæ and Kleisthenes.

Ἀντιλέοντος] Nothing apparently known.

Χαριλάου] On this version of the history of Charilaus, see Smith's *Biogr. Dict.* Grote, II. 461, note. καταλαβὼν τὸν Χάριλλον τυραννικῶς ἄγοντα, are the words of Heraclides Ponticus, II. 4. Ed. Didot, Vol. XXIX. p. 210.

Καρχηδόνι] On this statement, which it is difficult to reconcile with a previous one II. II. 2, μήτε στάειν γεγενῆσθαι μήτε τύραννον, see Grote, X. 552, note.

<sup>13</sup> Σικελίᾳ] Grote, V. 276.

Ἀναξιλάου] Grote, III. 507.

Sequence  
of govern-  
ments.

Ἀναξιλάου καὶ ἐν ἄλλαις πολλαῖς πόλεσιν ὡσαύτως. ἄτο-  
πον δὲ καὶ τὸ οἶσθαι εἰς ὀλιγαρχίαν διὰ τοῦτο μεταβάλ-  
14 λειν ὅτι φιλοχρήματοι καὶ χρηματισταὶ οἱ ἐν ταῖς ἀρχαῖς,  
1316 B ἀλλ' οὐχ ὅτι οἱ πολλοὶ ὑπερέχοντες ταῖς οὐσίαις οὐ δίκαιον  
οἶονται εἶναι ἴσον μετέχειν τῆς πόλεως τοὺς κεκτημένους  
μηθὲν τοῖς κεκτημένοις· ἐν πολλαῖς τε ὀλιγαρχίαις οὐκ ἔξεστι  
χρηματίζεσθαι, ἀλλὰ νόμοι εἰσὶν οἱ κωλύοντες· ἐν Καρχη-  
δόνι δὲ δημοκρατουμένη χρηματίζονται καὶ οὐπω μεταβεβλή-  
15 κασιν. ἄτοπον δὲ καὶ τὸ φάναι δύο πόλεις εἶναι τὴν ὀλι-  
γαρχικὴν, πλουσίαν καὶ πενήταν. τί γὰρ αὐτὴ μᾶλλον τῆς  
Λακωνικῆς πέπονθεν ἢ ὅποιασούν ἄλλης, οὐ μὴ πάντες κέ-  
16 κτηνται ἴσα ἢ μὴ πάντες ὁμοίως εἰσιν ἀγαθοὶ ἄνδρες; οὐδενὸς  
δὲ πενεστέρου γενομένου ἢ πρότερον οὐθὲν ἥττον μεταβάλ-  
λουσιν εἰς δῆμον ἐξ ὀλιγαρχίας, ἂν γένωνται πλείους οἱ  
ἄποροι, καὶ ἐκ δῆμου εἰς ὀλιγαρχίαν, εἰάν κρεῖττον ἢ τοῦ  
πληθους τὸ εὐπορον καὶ οἱ μὲν ἀμελῶσιν οἱ δὲ προσέχωσι  
17 τὸν νοῦν. πολλῶν τε οὐσῶν αἰτιῶν δι' ἃν γίνονται αἱ μετα-  
βολαί, οὐ λέγει ἀλλὰ μίαν, ὅτι ἀσωτευόμενοι καὶ κατατοκι-  
ζόμενοι γίνονται πένητες, ὡς ἐξ ἀρχῆς πλουσίων ὄντων  
πάντων ἢ τῶν πλείστων. τοῦτο δ' ἐστὶ ψεῦδος, ἀλλ'  
ὅταν μὲν τῶν ἡγεμόνων τινὲς ἀπολέσωσι τὰς οὐσίας, καινο-  
18 τομοῦσιν, ὅταν δὲ τῶν ἄλλων, οὐθὲν γίνεταί δεινόν. καὶ  
μεταβάλλουσιν οὐθὲν μᾶλλον οὐδέποτε εἰς δῆμον ἢ εἰς  
ἄλλην πολιτείαν. ἔτι δὲ καὶ τιμῶν μὴ μετέχωσιν, καὶ

14 ἄτοπον, κ.τ.λ.] The cause of the overthrow of an oligarchy is not to be sought in the covetousness or wealth of the oligarchy, but in the unsoundness of their relation to the people, in the inequality of the distribution of political power, that is, not in the positive amount of their wealth.

δημοκρατουμένη] For this see on § 12.

16 πλείους] Compare Ch. III. 8, πλείωνων τῶν ἀπόρων. Here again it is in the disturbance of the relation between the bodies, that he places the

cause of revolution, not in the positive decrease of wealth in the case of one.

17 καὶ] I have inserted this before κατατοκίζόμενοι, in common with many editors, including Stahr. ἀσωτευόμενοι occurs in its proper sense φθείροντες τὴν οὐσίαν, *Eth.* iv. i. 5, p. 1119, b, 34.

καινοτομοῦσιν] 'They are ripe for something fresh,' 'novæ tabulae.' In II. vi. 6, we have the adjective καινοτόμον in a rather different, though kindred sense.

ἀδικῶνται ἢ ὑβρίζονται, στασιάζουσι καὶ μεταβάλλουσι Sequence  
of govern-  
ments.  
τὰς πολιτείας, καὶ μὴ καταδαπανήσωσι τὴν οὐσίαν διὰ τὸ  
ἐξεῖναι ὅτι ἂν βούλωνται ποιεῖν· οὗ αἰτίαν τὴν ἄγαν  
ἐλευθερίαν εἶναί φησιν. πλειόνων δ' οὐσῶν ὀλιγορχιῶν καὶ  
δημοκρατιῶν, ὡς μιᾶς οὔσης ἑκατέρας λέγει τὰς μεταβολὰς  
ὁ Σωκράτης.

18 οὗ αἰτίας] Plato, *Rep.* VIII. 555.

πλειόνων] The want of detail in

| Plato's enumeration, is what Aristotle  
| objects to in this chapter.

1. The first part of the document is a list of names and addresses of the members of the committee.

2. The second part of the document is a list of names and addresses of the members of the committee.

3. The third part of the document is a list of names and addresses of the members of the committee.

4. The fourth part of the document is a list of names and addresses of the members of the committee.

5. The fifth part of the document is a list of names and addresses of the members of the committee.



## INDICES.



## INDEX OF PROPER NAMES.

### A.

ABYDOS VIII. vi. 6, 13.  
 Achæan II. ix. 3, Thessalian. V. iv.  
     3, Pontus. VIII. iii. 11.  
 Adamas VIII. x. 18.  
 Ægina VI. iv. 21. VIII. vi. 9.  
 Ænian VIII. x. 18.  
 Æthiopia VI. iv. 4.  
 Agamemnon III. xiv. 4. xvi. 10.  
 Agésilæus VIII. vii. 3.  
 Alcæus III. xiv. 9, 10.  
 Alcyone II. xii. 8.  
 Aleuadæ VIII. vi. 13.  
 Amadocus VIII. x. 24.  
 Amasis I. xii. 2.  
 Ambracia VIII. iii. 10. iv. 9. x.  
     16.  
 Amphipolis VIII. iii. 13 (Amphi-  
     politans). VIII. vi. 8.  
 Amyntas VIII. x. 17 (the less).  
 Anaxilaus VIII. xii. 13.  
 Andrian II. ix. 20. Stahr.  
 Androdæmas of Rhegium II. xii.  
     14.  
 Antileon VIII. xii. 12.  
 Antimenides III. xiv. 9.  
 Antissæan VIII. iii. 12.  
 Antisthenes III. xiii. 14.  
 Aphrodite II. ix. 8.  
 Aphyta VII. iv. 9.  
 Apollodorus of Lemnos I. xi. 7.  
     Varr. *de Re Rusticâ* I. viii.  
     Pliny.  
 Apollonia on Ionian Gulf, VI. iv. 5.  
 Apollonia on Euxine VIII. iii. 13.  
     vi. 9.  
 Arcadia II. ii. 3. ix. 3, 11.  
 Archelaus VIII. x. 17, 20.  
 Archias VIII. vi. 15.  
 Archilochus IV. vii. 6.  
 Archytas V. vi. 2.  
 Areopagus II. xii. 2, 4. VIII. iv.  
     8. xii. 2.  
 Ares II. ix. 8.  
 Argo III. xiii. 16.  
 Argonauts III. xiii. 16.  
 Argos II. ix. 3, 11. VIII. iii. 3, 7.  
     iv. 9. x. 6.  
 Ariobarzanes VIII. x. 25.  
 Aristogeiton VIII. x. 15.

Aristophanes II. iv. 6.  
 Arrhibæus VIII. x. 17.  
 Artapanes VIII. x. 21.  
 Asia II. x. 3. III. xiv. 6. IV. vii.  
     2. VI. iii. 3.  
 Astyages VIII. x. 24.  
 Atarneus II. vii. 17.  
 Athene V. vi. 13, 14.  
 Athens II. vii. 23. viii. 6. III. ii.  
     3. xiii. 19. V. vi. 12. VI. iv.  
     21. xvi. 3. VII. iv. 18. viii. 11.  
     VIII. iii. 3, 7, 15. iv. 9. v. 9. vi.  
     6. vii. 14. x. 6.  
 Attalus VIII. x. 16.  
 Ausones IV. x. 5.  
 Autophradates II. vii. 17.

### B.

Babylon III. iii. 5.  
 Babylonia II. vi. 6. III. xiii. 19.  
 Bacchiads II. xii. 8.  
 Basilids VIII. vi. 5.  
 Byzantium VI. iv. 21. VIII. iii. 12.

### C.

Camicus II. x. 4.  
 Carthage II. ii. 1, 8, 9, 13, 16. III.  
     i. ii. ix. 6. IV. ii. 10. VI. vii.  
     4. VII. v. 9. VIII. vii. 4. xii.  
     12, 14.  
 Catana II. xii. 6.  
 Celts II. ix. 7. IV. ii. 10. xvii. 3.  
 Chalcidic cities in Italy and Sicily II.  
     xii. 6.  
     — in Thrace II. xii. 14.  
 Chalcis VI. iii. 3. VIII. iii. 13.  
     iv. 9. vi. 8. xii. 12.  
 Chaones IV. x. 5.  
 Chares (of Paros) I. xi. 7. A writer  
     on agriculture. St. Hilaire cites  
     Varro, *de R. Rust.*, i. 8.  
 Chares VIII. vi. 9.  
 Charicles VIII. vi. 6.  
 Charilaus VIII. xii. 12.  
 Charillus II. x. 2.  
 Charondas of Catana II. xii. 6.  
 Chios I. ii. 9. III. xiii. 19. VI.  
     iv. 21. VIII. iii. 12. vi. 16.  
 Chytrum VIII. iii. 15.  
 Cinadon VIII. vii. 3.

- Clazomenæ VIII. iii. 15.  
 Cleander VIII. xii. 13.  
 Cleisthenes (of Athens) III. ii. 3.  
 VI. iv. 18.  
 Cleisthenes VIII. xii. 1, 2, 12.  
 Cleomenes VIII. iii. 7.  
 Cleopatra VIII. x. 17.  
 Cleotimus VIII. vi. 8.  
 Cnidus VIII. vi. 4, 16.  
 Codrus VIII. x. 8.  
 Colophon VI. iv. 5. VIII. iii. 15.  
 Corinth II. xii. 8, 9. III. ix. 9.  
 VIII. vi. 12. x. 6, xii. 3.  
 Cos VIII. v. 2.  
 Cotys VIII. x. 18.  
 Cratæus VIII. x. 17.  
 Crete II. v. 15, 19. ix. 31. ix. 1,  
 3. x. 1, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, 16. x. 2, 6,  
 8. xi. 1, 16. xii. 7. IV. ii. 9.  
 x. 1, 2.  
 Cumæ II. viii. 20. VIII. v. 4.  
 Cyprus VIII. x. 16.  
 Cypselids VIII. xi. 9. xii. 3.  
 Cypselus VIII. x. 6. xii. 3, 4.  
 Cyrene VII. iv. 17, 18.  
 Cyrus VIII. x. 8, 24.
- D.
- Dædalus I. iv. 3.  
 Daphnæus VIII. v. 10.  
 Darius VIII. x. 21.  
 Decamnichus VIII. x. 20.  
 Delphi I. ii. 3. VIII. iv. 5.  
 Derdas VIII. x. 16.  
 Diagoras VIII. vi. 14.  
 Dicæa II. iii. 9.  
 Diocles II. xii. 8.  
 Dion VIII. x. 23, 28, 32.  
 Dionysiac VII. viii. 22.  
 Dionysius I. ii. 12. III. xv. 16.  
 VIII. v. 10. vi. 8. vii. 10. x. 6.  
 xi. 10.  
 Dionysius the Younger VIII. x. 23,  
 28, 31, 32.  
 Diophantus II. vii. 23.  
 Dorian III. iii. 8. V. vii. 12. VI.  
 iii. 7.  
 Doxander VIII. iv. 6.  
 Draco II. xii. 13.
- E.
- Ephantides V. vi. 12.  
 Egypt III. xv. 4. IV. x. 1, 6, 8.  
 VIII. xi. 9.  
 Elimeia VIII. x. 17.  
 Elis VIII. vi. 11.  
 Ephialtes II. xii. 4.  
 Epidamnus II. vii. 23. III. xvi. 1.  
 VIII. i. 10. iv. 7.  
 Epimenides of Crete, I. ii. 5.  
 Eretria VI. iii. 3. VIII. vi. 14.  
 VIII. vi. 5.
- Eubulus II. vii. 17.  
 Eunomia VIII. vii. 4.  
 Euripides III. iv. 8. V. v. 2. VIII.  
 ix. 15. x. 20.  
 Europe III. xiv. 6. IV. vii. 2. x. 3.  
 Eurytion VIII. vi. 15.  
 Euthycrates VIII. iv. 7.  
 Euxine V. iv. 3. VIII. iii. 13.  
 Evagoras VIII. x. 16.
- G.
- Gela VIII. xii. 13.  
 Gelon VIII. iii. 5. x. 31. xii. 5, 6,  
 12.  
 Gordias VIII. xii. 3.  
 Gorgias I. xiii. 10 (of Leontium),  
 III. ii. 2.
- H.
- Hanno VIII. vii. 4.  
 Harmodius VIII. x. 15.  
 Helen I. vi. 7.  
 Helicea VIII. i. 2 (Epidamnus).  
 Hellanocrates VIII. x. 18.  
 Hellas VI. xi. 18.  
 Hellenes I. ii. 4. II. viii. 19. x. 3.  
 III. xiv. 6, 8. IV. vii. 1, 3, 4.  
 VI. xiii. 10.  
 Helots II. ix. 2.  
 Heniochi V. iv. 3.  
 Hephaestus I. iv. 3.  
 Heracles IV. vi. 8. VIII. v. 3. vi.  
 2, 3, 15.  
 Heracles (Pontica) VIII. vi. 7.  
 Heracleides VIII. x. 18.  
 Heracleitus VIII. xi. 31.  
 Heracleodorus VIII. iii. 9.  
 Heracles III. xiii. 16.  
 Heræa VIII. iii. 9.  
 Hesiod I. ii. 5. VIII. x. 30.  
 Hiero VIII. x. 31. xi. 7. xii. 5, 6.  
 Hipparinus VIII. vi. 8.  
 Hippocrates IV. iv. 5.  
 Hippodamus II. viii. 1, 7. VII.  
 xi. 6.  
 Histiea VIII. iv. 4.  
 Homer I. ii. 7, 9. xii. 33. III. v.  
 9. xiv. 4. V. iii. 8.
- I.
- Iapygia IV. x. 5.  
 Iapygians VIII. iii. 7.  
 Iberians IV. ii. 11.  
 India IV. xiv. 3.  
 Ionia IV. x. 5. VIII. x. 6.  
 Iphiades VIII. vi. 13.  
 Istrus VIII. vi. 2, 3.  
 Itali IV. x. 3.  
 Italus IV. x. 3, 4.  
 Italy II. xii. 6. IV. x. 2, 3.
- J.
- Jason (of Phœæ) III. iv. 9.

L.

Lacedæmon II. v. 7, 15. x. 7, 11.  
 III. 1. 10. IV. II. 9. V. vi. 12.  
 VIII. 1. 10. iv. 13. vi. 11. vii.  
 2, 3, 4, 10. xii. 12.  
 Lacedæmonian II. v. 17. vi. 17. ix.  
 1, 37. xi. 4, 16. xii. 2. IV. xiv.  
 16. xv. 6. V. 1. 4. VI. vii. 4.  
 ix. 7. VIII. vii. 14. x. 8, 30.  
 xi. 2.  
 Laconian II. vi. 16. ix. 2, 3, 8, 9, 10,  
 31. x. 2, 4, 7, 9. xi. 1, 3. III.  
 xiv. 3, 14. xv. 1. IV. xiv. 17, 18,  
 20. V. iv. 1, 4. v. 7. VI. 1. 6.  
 VIII. iii. 7. vii. 14. xii. 10, 15.  
 Lametic IV. x. 3.  
 Larissa III. ii. 2. VIII. vi. 6, 13.  
 x. 18.  
 Lemnos I. xi. 7.  
 Leontium III. ii. 2. VIII. x. 6.  
 xii. 13.  
 Lesbos III. xiii. 19.  
 Leucas II. vii. 7.  
 Libyans II. iii. 9.  
 Locri Epizephyrii II. vii. 6. xii. 6, 7.  
 VIII. vii. 10.  
 Lycophron III. ix. 8.  
 Lyctos II. x. 2.  
 Lycurgus II. ix. 11. x. 2. xii. 1, 7.  
 VI. xi. 15.  
 Lydia VI. iv. 5.  
 Lyglamis VIII. vi. 1.  
 Lysander VIII. 1. 10. vii. 2.

M.

Macedon IV. ii. 11. VIII. x. 8.  
 Mæander VI. iii. 3.  
 Magnesia II. ix. 3. VI. iii. 3.  
 Malians VI. xiii. 9.  
 Mantinea VII. iv. 4, 5. VIII.  
 iv. 9.  
 Marseilles VII. vii. 4. VIII. vi. 2.  
 Medes II. xii. 5. III. xiii. 19. V.  
 v. 5. vi. 11. VIII. iii. 7. iv. 4, 8.  
 vii. 4.  
 Megacles VIII. x. 19.  
 Megara III. ix. 9. VI. xv. 15.  
 VIII. iii. 5. v. 4, 9.  
 Messenia II. ix. 3, 11. VIII. vii. 3.  
 Midas I. ix. 11.  
 Miletus I. xi. 8. xi. 9. II. viii. 1.  
 VI. xiv. 4. VIII. v. 8.  
 Minos II. x. 3, 4. IV. x. 1, 2, 6.  
 Mithridates VIII. x. 25.  
 Mitylene III. xiv. 9. VIII. iv. 6.  
 x. 19.  
 Mnaseas VIII. iv. 7.  
 Mneson VIII. iv. 7.  
 Molossians VIII. x. 8. xi. 2.  
 Musæus V. v. 11.  
 Myron VIII. xii. 12.

N.

Naxos VIII. vi. 1.  
 Notians VIII. iii. 15.

O.

Odysseus V. iii. 9.  
 Œnophyta VIII. iii. 5.  
 Œnotria IV. x. 3, 4, 5.  
 Olympia II. xii. 8. VIII. ii. 9.  
 Olympus V. v. 16.  
 Onomacritus II. xii. 7.  
 Onomarchus VIII. iv. 7.  
 Opici IV. x. 5.  
 Opus III. xvi. 1.  
 Oreum VIII. iii. 9.  
 Orthagoras VIII. xii. 1.  
 Oxylus VII. iv. 9.

P.

Paches VIII. iv. 6.  
 Panætiæ VIII. x. 6. xii. 13.  
 Paros I. xi. 7.  
 Parrhon VIII. x. 18.  
 Partheniæ VIII. vii. 2.  
 Pausanias IV. xiv. 20. VIII. 1. 10,  
 vii. 4. x. 16.  
 Pauson V. v. 21.  
 Peiræus II. viii. 1. VIII. iii. 15.  
 Peisistratids VIII. x. 15, 34. ii. 9.  
 Peisistratus VIII. v. 9. x. 6. xii.  
 2, 5.  
 Peloponnesus II. x. 3. III. iii. 5.  
 Penthalids VIII. x. 19.  
 Penthilos VIII. x. 19.  
 Periander (of Ambracia) VIII. iv. 9.  
 x. 16.  
 Periander III. xiii. 16. VIII. iv. 9.  
 x. 13. xi. 4. xii. 3, 4.  
 Pericles II. xii. 4.  
 Perrhæbiæ II. ix. 3.  
 Persians III. xiii. 19. IV. ii. 10.  
 V. v. 5. VIII. ii. 4, 6.  
 Phalaris VIII. x. 6.  
 Phaleas II. vii. 2, 13, 23. xii. 12.  
 Pharsalus II. iii. 9. VIII. vi. 10.  
 Pheidon (of Argos) VIII. x. 6.  
 Pheidon (of Corinth) II. vi. 13.  
 Philip VIII. x. 16.  
 Philolaus (of Corinth) II. xii. 8, 9,  
 10.  
 Philoxenus V. vii. 11.  
 Phocians VIII. iv. 7.  
 Phocylides VI. ii. 9.  
 Phoxus VIII. iv. 9.  
 Phreatto VI. xvi. 3.  
 Phrygian III. iii. 8. V. vii. 10.  
 VI. iii. 7.  
 Phrynichus VIII. vi. 6.  
 Pittacus II. xii. 13. III. xiv. 9, 10.  
 Plato II. 1. 3. vii. 4. ix. 34. xii. 12.  
 VI. vii. 1.  
 Polycrates VIII. xi. 9.

Polygnotus V. v. 21.

Pontus V. iv. 3. VIII. vi. 7. 9.

Psammetichus VIII. xii. 3.

Pyramids VIII. xi. 9.

### R.

Rhegium VIII. xii. 13.

Rhodes II. x. 3. VIII. iii. 4, 5.  
v. 2.

### S.

Salamis VIII. iv. 8.

Samos III. xiii. 19. VIII. iii. 12.  
xi. 9.

Sardanapalus VIII. x. 22.

Scylax IV. xiv. 3.

Scylletic IV. x. 3.

Seythia IV. ii. 10, 11.

Sesostris IV. x. 1, 6.

Seuthes VIII. x. 24.

Sicily I. xi. 11. II. x. 4. xii. 6.  
VIII. xii. 13.

Sicyon VIII. xii. 1, 12.

Simus VIII. vi. 13.

Sirrhas VIII. x. 17.

Smerdis VIII. x. 19.

Socrates I. xiii. 9. II. i. 3. ii. 1, 2.  
iii. 1, 2. iv. 5, 6. v. 13, 18, 21,  
25, 28. vi. 1, 3, 6. VII. iv. 12.  
v. vii. 9, 14. VIII. xii. 7, 18.

Solon I. viii. 14. II. vii. 6. xii. 1,  
2, 3, 5. III. xi. 8. VI. xi. 15.

Spartans II. ix. 17, 18, 36. VIII.  
vii. 3.

Stentor IV. iv. 11.

Sybaris VIII. iii. 11, 12.

Syracuse I. vii. 2. xi. 12. III. xv.  
16. VIII. iii. 5, 13. iv. 1, 9.

vi. 8. x. 6, 30. xi. 7, 10. xii. 5, 12.  
Syrtis IV. x. 5.

### T.

Tarentum VI. iv. 21. VII. v. 10.  
VIII. iii. 7. vii. 2.

Telecles VI. xiv. 4.

Tenedos VI. iv. 21.

Thales I. xi. 8, 10, 12. II. xii. 7.

Theagenes VIII. v. 9.

Thebes II. ix. 10. xii. 8, 10. III.  
v. 7. VII. vii. 4. VIII. iii. 5.  
vi. 15.

Theodectes I. vi. 7.

Theodorus IV. xvii. 13.

Theopompus VIII. xi. 2.

Thera VI. iv. 5.

Thessaly II. ix. 2, 3. IV. xii. 3.

Thibron IV. xiv. 17.

Thrace II. xii. 14. IV. ii. 10. VIII.  
x. 24.

Thrasippus V. vi. 12.

Thrasylbulus III. xiii. 16, 17. VIII.  
x. 13, 31. xii. 6.

Thrasymachus VIII. v. 4.

Thurii VIII. iii. 12. vii. 9, 12.

Timophanes VIII. iv. 6. vi. 12.

Triopium II. x. 3.

Troezen IV. xvi. 7. VIII. iii. 11.

Tyrrhenia III. ix. 6. iv. 10, 5.

Tyrtæus VIII. vii. 4.

### X.

Xerxes VIII. x. 21.

### Z.

Zaleucus II. xii. 6, 7.

Zancle VIII. iii. 12.

Zeus I. xii. 3. III. x. i. xi. 5. xiii.  
25. V. v. 8.

## INDEX OF GREEK WORDS.

### ORDER OF THE BOOKS.

Congreve.	Bekker.	Congreve.	Bekker.
I. ....	I.	V. ....	VIII.
II. ....	II.	VI. ....	IV.
III. ....	III.	VII. ....	VI.
IV. ....	VII.	VIII. ....	V.

The Verbs are classified according to the order of their Moods and Tenses, as given in Wordsworth's *Greek Grammar*—viz. :

Active Voice.	Participle.
Indicative Mood.	
Imperative.	Middle Voice.
Subjunctive.	
Optative.	Passive Voice.
Infinitive.	

The Nouns and Participles are arranged according to the order of their cases.

<p style="text-align: center;">A.</p> <p>ἀβελτηρία. ἀβελτηρίας VIII. xi. 26.  ἀβλαβής. ἀβλαβῆ V. viii. 5. τῶν  ἡδέων V. v. 12.  ἀγχιός. ἀγαθόν III. xii. 1, 5, 6. τὸ  ἐξ ἀμφοτέρων II. v. 5. τὸ αὐτοῦ  III. vi. 9. τὸ ἐκάστου σώζει ἑκα-  στον II. ii. 7. κοινόν II. viii. 17.  III. xiii. 20. ἀγαθὸν ἀγαθῶν III.  xvii. 2. τὰγαθόν II. viii. 21.  ἀγαθοῦ παντός III. xii. 2. ἀγαθὴν  III. xiii. 1. ἀγαθοί III. xv. 9.  VIII. i. 14. ὁμοίως VIII. xii. 15.  οἱ δύο III. xvi. 10. τὰ ἀπλῶς  ἀγαθὰ IV. xiii. 7. ἀγαθῶν II. iv.  6: v. 13. III. xii. 3: xiii. 24.  τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς χρῆσθαι IV. xv. 5.  ἀγαθοὺς VIII. xi. 26.  ἀγαλμα. IV. xvii. 10.  ἀγαλματοποιός. ἀγαλματοποιῶν V. v.  21.  ἀγαμαι. ἔγανται τὸν σκοπόν IV. xiv.  16. ἀγάμενος IV. xiv. 17.  ἀγαν. IV. iv. ii. VIII. vi. 16.  ἀγανακτέω. ἀγανακτοῦσι VIII. viii.</p>	<p>16. ἀγανακτοῖεν II. vii. 18. ἀγα-  νακτῶν VIII. vi. 5.  ἀγαπᾶω. ἀγαπᾶσι τὰ πρῶτα VI.  v. 4.  ἀγαπητός. τὸ ἀγαπητόν II. iv. 9.  ἀγελαῖος. ἀγελαίου ζῶου I. ii. 10. τὰ  ἀγελαῖα τῶν θηρίων I. viii. 5.  ἀγένεια. VII. ii. 7.  ἀγεννής. βίος IV. ix. 3. ἀγεννεῖς  VI. xii. 2. ἀγεννῶν III. xiii. 2.  ἀγεννέσταται ἐργασίαι I. xi. 6.  ἀγνοέω. ἀγνοοῦσι IV. iv. 4. ἀγροεῖν  II. v. 16. VIII. ix. 9. ἀγροοῦντος  III. xiii. 17. ἀγροοῦντα VI. i. 8.  ἀγροοῦντες VIII. ix. 7. ἀγροοῦν-  των II. iv. 1.  ἀγνός. ἀγνῶτες ἀλλήλοις ἔσονται VIII.  xi. 5. ἀγνῶτας IV. vii. 5.  ἀγορά. ἀγορᾶς τοιαύτης ἦν ἐλευθέραν  καλοῦσιν IV. xii. 3. ἀγορᾶ VI.  xv. 9. VIII. vi. 15. VIII. xii. 2.  πρὸς ἀγορᾶ IV. xii. 7. ἀγοράν IV.  vi. 4. VII. iv. 13: viii. 3, 21.  τὴν ἑνὴν IV. xii. 7. τῶν ὀνίων IV.  xii. 6.  ἀγοραῖος. δχλος VII. iv. 14. ἀγοραῖον</p>
---	--

IV. ix. 3. VI. iii. 2. VI. iv. 10.  
VII. vii. 1. *δημον* VI. iii. 2.  
*αγοράων ἀνθρώπων* VII. iv. 12.  
*αγορανομία* *αγορανομίας* IV. xii. 7.  
*αγορανομικός* *αγορανομικῶν* II. v. 21.  
*αγοράνομος* *αγοράνομον* VI. xv. 9.  
*αγορανόμων* VII. viii. 10.  
*ἄγος* VIII. iii. 4.  
*ἄγραφος* *ἀγράφους* VII. v. 2.  
*ἄγριος* *ἄγριον* IV. ii. 15. *ἄγριοι* IV.  
vii. 7. *ἀγρίους πρὸς* IV. vii. 5.  
*ἀγριώτατον* I. ii. 16. *ἀγριωτάτοις*  
V. iv. 2.  
*ἀγρονόμος* *ἀγρονόμους* IV. xii. 8. VII.  
viii. 6.  
*ἀγρός* *ἐπὶ τῶν ἀγρῶν* II. v. 24. VIII.  
v. 8. *ἐν τοῖς ἀγροῖς* II. v. 7.  
*ἀγρυπνός* VIII. xi. 24.  
*ἄγω* *ἤγαγον* V. vi. 11. *ἔγειν* II.  
ix. ii. III. xiii. 16. VIII. viii.  
12: xi. 1.  
*ἀγωγή* *ἀγωγὴν* VI. v. 3.  
*ἀγών* *ἀγῶνα* I. iv. 3. *ἀγῶσι γυμνι-*  
*κοῖς* III. xii. 7. *παλεμκοῖς* V. iv.  
4. *ἀγῶνας* V. vi. 7: vii. 6.  
VII. viii. 22. *ἐλήλυθεν εἰς τοὺς*  
*ἀγῶνας*.  
*ἀγωνία* *ἀγωνίαν* VI. i. 2.  
*ἀγωνίζομαι* *ἀγωνίζονται* VII. vii. 3.  
*ἀγωνίσαιτο* V. iv. 5. *ἀγωνιζόμενοις*  
V. vii. 7.  
*ἀγωνιστής* *ἀγωνιστάς* V. vii. 6.  
*ἀδελφή* *ἀδελφὴν* VIII. x. 15.  
*ἀδελφός* *ἀδελφοῦ* VIII. x. 31. *ἀδελφῷ*  
*πρὸς ἀδελφον* II. iv. 2. *ἀδελφόν*  
II. iii. 6. *ἀδελφῶν* VIII. iv. 4:  
vi. 3.  
*ἀδελφος* *ἀδῆλου* IV. i. i. *ἀδελον* II.  
iii. 5. III. xi. 5.  
*ἀδιαρετος* *ἀδιαρετῶν* II. vi. ii.  
*ἀδιάφθορος* *ἀδιάφθορον* III. xv. 8.  
*ἡδιαφθορότερος ὁ εἰς* III. xv. 9. *ἀδιαφ-*  
*θορότερον* III. xv. 8.  
*ἀδικέω* *ἀδικοῦσι* II. vii. ii. 13.  
*ἀδικήσω* VIII. ix. ii. *ἀδικήσουσι*,  
II. vii. ii. VII. iii. 3. *ὅπως*  
*μηδὲν ἀδικήσουσιν ἀλλήλους* III. ix.  
7. *ἀδικῶσι* VIII. vi. i. *ἀδικεῖν*  
iii. xi. 7. VIII. viii. 5. *τοῦ μὴ*  
*ἀδικεῖν* III. ix. 7. *σφᾶς αὐτοῦς*  
III. ix. 10. *ἀδικούντες* VII. v. 3.  
VIII. v. 5. *ὧν ἔρεκεν οἱ ἀδικούντες*  
*ἀδικοῦσι* VI. viii. 4. *ἐπὶ ἀδικούντας*  
III. ix. 11. IV. vii. 7. *ἡδικη-*  
*κότες* VIII. iii. 4. *ἀδικήσονται* III.  
xiii. 13. *ἀδικῆται* VIII. x. 3.  
*ἀδικῶνται* II. vii. 20. VIII. xii.  
18. *ὅπως ὑπὸ μηδενὸς ἀδικῶνται*  
III. ix. 6. *ἀδικεῖσθαι* IV. vii. 7.  
VIII. iii. 4: xi. 32. *ἀδικούμενοι*  
VIII. iii. 14: v. 3: vii. 8. *πρὶν*  
*ἀδικηθῆναι* VIII. iii. 4. *ἀδικηθεὶς*  
VIII. vi. 14.

*ἀδίκημα* *ἀδικημάτων* II. ix. 28. VI.  
xi. 5.  
*ἀδικία* I. ii. 16. *μετ' ἀδικίας* IV. ii.  
7. *ἀδικίαν* III. xi. 7. VII. iii.  
3. VIII. x. 13. *ἐσχάτην* III. x.  
2. *τὰς μικρὰς ἀδικίας* II. vii. 13.  
*ἄδικος* *τὸ ἄδικον οὐκ ἔχειν* IV. ii. 7.  
*τοῦ ἄδικου καὶ τοῦ ψευδοῦς* III. ii. 4.  
*ἄδικους* III. xi. 20.  
*ἄδικως* III. ii. 4. VIII. ii. 3, 5:  
iii. 2.  
*ἀδορυφόρητος* VIII. xii. 4.  
*ἀδουλία* *ἀδουλίαν* VII. viii. 23.  
*ἀδυναμία* *τῶν πραγμάτων* VIII. xi.  
16.  
*ἀδυνατέω* *ἀδυνατεῖ* III. xvi. 10.  
*ἀδύνατος* *πάμπαν* II. v. 13. *ἀδύνατον*  
II. i. 2. ii. 1: vi. 7. III. xi. 5:  
xii. 7, 9. VI. i. 3, 8. VIII. i.  
15: xii. 8. *ὥς οὐκ ἔν* II. v. 6.  
*εἶναι μηδέν* IV. iv. 2. *ἀδύνατα* III.  
xvi. 11. *τῶν ἀδυνάτων* IV. ix. 5.  
VI. iv. 11. *ἐστίν* III. xvi. 11.  
*εἶναι* VI. viii. 5. *ἐν τι* V. vi. i.  
*ἀδυνάτοις* VIII. xi. 16.  
*ἔδει* V. v. 8. *ἔδειν* V. vii. 13.  
*ἔδοντας αὐτοῦς* V. vi. i.  
*ἔζυξ* I. ii. 10.  
*ἀήττητος* *ἀήττητον* IV. vii. 6.  
*ἀθλητής* *ἡ τῶν ἀθλητῶν ἑξίς* IV.  
xvi. 12. *ἀθλητὰς τῶν ἔργων* VII.  
vii. 3.  
*ἀθλητικός* *ἀθλητικὴν ἑξίς* V. iv. i.  
*ἄθλον* IV. x. 14. VI. xi. 17. *ἄθλον*  
*γὰρ ἡ ἀρχὴ αὐτῇ* II. ix. 22.  
*ἀθροίζω* *ἀθροίζων* VII. v. 8. *ἀθροί-*  
*σαντας* VIII. xi. 20. *ἀθροισθέντες*  
VIII. v. 3.  
*ἄθροος* *ἀθρόα* VII. v. 8. VIII. viii.  
3. *ἄθροον* VIII. xi. 27. *ἀθρόους*  
III. xiii. 10. VI. xiv. 4. *ἀθρόας*  
VIII. viii. 12.  
*ἄθυμος* *ἄθυμα* IV. vii. 2.  
*αἰδέομαι* *αἰδεῖσθαι* VIII. xi. 21.  
*αἰδώς* VIII. i. 11. *ἡ ναυαρχία* II.  
ix. 33. *στρατηγία* III. xiv. 4.  
*αἰθῶν* III. xv. 2: xvi. i. VII.  
ii. 8. *αἰθῶν* VI. xv. i. VIII.  
vi. 11. *βασιλείας* III. xiii. 25.  
*αἰδώς* *ἡ αἰδώς* IV. xvi. 3. *τὴν ἀλη-*  
*θυὴν αἰδῶ* IV. xii. 5.  
*αἰκία* *αἰκίας* II. iv. i, 10.  
*αἰκίζω* *αἰκισθῆναι* VIII. x. 19.  
*αἷμα* *πρὸς αἵματος* II. iii. 7.  
*αἰρεσις* *τῆς αἰρέσεως* VII. iv. 4.  
*αἰρέσει* VI. xv. 15: xvi. 5. *τὴν*  
*αἰρεσιν* I. viii. 5. II. vi. 20, 22:  
x. 10. III. xi. 12. IV. xiv. 5.  
VIII. vi. 11: ix. 2. *ἣν ποιοῦνται*  
*τῶν γερόντων* II. ix. 27. *τῶν ἀρχῶν*  
II. xii. 3. *τῆς βουλῆς* II. vi. 20.  
*αἰρεσιν ἐχομένην* VI. vi. 3.  
*αἰρετός* *αἰρετὴ* III. xiv. 14. *τίς τίς*



- αἰρετή VI. II. 5. τὸ περὶ ἕκαστον αἰρετόν. αἰρετοῦ ὄντος πᾶσιν IV. II. 3. αἰρετήν II. IX. 23. αἰρετοὶ κατὰ μέρος VII. IV. 4. αἰρεταὶ II. VI. 9: XII. 2. III. XIV. 5, 11. VIII. V. 10. αἰρετῶν II. VIII. 4. VIII. III. 9. ἐπὶ τὰς ἀρχὰς VIII. X. 5. ἐξ αἰρετῶν II. VI. 19. αἰρετοὺς ἐκ τούτων II. XI. 4. ἐξ αἰρετῶν αἰρετοῦς II. VI. 22. αἰρετάς VII. V. 11. ὑφ' αὐτῶν II. XI. 7. αἰρετώτερος βίος. IV. II. 3. αἰρετώτερον II. II. 8. III. XVI. 3, 6, 11. αἰρετωτέρας VI. XI. 21. αἰρετώτατος IV. I. 1. αἰρετωτάτη VI. II. 4. αἰρετώτατον IV. III. 1. ἐκάστω IV. XIV. 11. τὸ τῶν ὄντων IV. III. 4.
- αἰρέω. αἰρεῖται VIII. V. 10. αἰροῦνται II. VI. 20: X. 10. VI. X. 2. VIII. VI. 6. αἰροῦνται τὴν ἀρχὴν ἀρι- στίνδην II. XI. 3. ἤρουντο VIII. III. 9. εἰλυντο III. XIV. 9. αἰρῶνται VI. V. 1. αἰρεῖσθαι II. VI. 21: XI. 7, 8. IV. I. 9. VIII. VI. 6. τὸ ἀρεῖσθαι τὰς ἀρχὰς II. XII. 5. VII. II. 5. τὸ ἐλέσθαι III. XI. 12. τοῦ ἐλέσθαι VII. IV. 4. αἰρουμέ- νων VIII. X. 5. αἰρεθίσοντα II. VI. 22. τοὺς αἰρεθέντας II. VIII. 7.
- αἰρῶ. αἰρεται ὁ θυμὸς IV. VII. 5.
- αἰσθάνομαι αἰσθέσθαι III. III. 5. αἰσθόμενος I. XI. 12.
- αἰσθησις. αἰσθήσεως V. V. 20. αἰσ- θησιν IV. XVI. 15. ἰκανὴν ἔχουσιν III. XI. 9. αἰσθήσεις πολλὰς ἔχοντα III. XI. 2.
- αἰσθητήριον, ἕντα τῶν αἰσθητηρίων VI. IV. 8.
- αἰσθητός. αἰσθητῶν V. V. 20.
- αἰσυμητεία. III. XIV. 14.
- αἰσυμητής. αἰσυμητήν III. XV. 16.
- αἰσυμητίας III. XIV. 8. VI. X. 2.
- αἰσχροκέρδεια. αἰσχροκέρδειαν III. XV. 12.
- αἰσχρολογία. αἰσχρολογίαν IV. XVII. 8.
- αἰσχύς. αἰσχροῦ ὄντος IV. XV. 5. τῶν αἰσchrῶν IV. XVII. 8.
- αἰσχύνω. αἰσχύνεται VIII. XI. 3. αἰσχύνονται IV. II. 14. τὸ εἰς τὸ σῶμα αἰσχυνεσθαι VIII. X. 17.
- αἰτίω. ᾗτει III. XV. 16. αἰτῆσαιτο II. IX. 28. τὸ αὐτὸν αἰτεῖσθαι II. IX. 27.
- αἰτία. VIII. X. 33. αἰτίας I. IX. 17. VIII. VI. 14. αἰτίαν II. II. 1: IV. 3. III. XIII. 17: XIV. 7. VIII. I. 5: II. 2: IV. 1: VI. 9. διὰ τὴν αὐτὴν III. XV. 4. δι' ἣν II. IV. 5. VI. IV. 7. VIII. X. 34. διὰ τὴν τοιαύτην II. XII. 10. III. III. 6. διὰ τίνα VIII. XII. 10. διὰ τίνα ποτε III. IX. 11. αἰτίας II. IX. 12. VIII. II. 4: IV. 12. αἰτίων VIII. X. 21, 32. αἰτίας VI. II. 6. VIII. II. 1: XI. 29. προειρημένους IV. X. 13. αἰτιάομαι. αἰτιῶτο IV. XIII. 8.
- αἰτίω. II. IX. 33: XII. 5. VIII. IV. 8, 9. αἰτίον II. V. 13, 25: VI. 13: IX. 3. III. IX. 2. VI. III. 1. VIII. I. 15: V. 7: X. 15: XII. 1. 8. αἰτία VIII. III. 1: XII. 4. αἰτίους II. IV. 5.
- ἀκερδῶς VIII. VIII. 19.
- ἀκινδύνως VI. XI. 9.
- ἀκινήτος. ἀκινήτους εἶναι II. VIII. 21.
- ἀκμάζω. ἀκμάζουσιν IV. XVI. 9.
- ἀκμή. ἀκμῆς ἐτέρας IV. IX. 5. ἀρχο- μένης IV. XVI. 10. τὴν τῆς διανοίας ἀκμὴν IV. XVI. 17.
- ἀκοή. ἀκοαῖς δυσίη III. XVI. 22. ταῖς πρώταις IV. XVII. 13.
- ἀκοινωνησία. ἀκοινωνησίαν II. V. 12.
- ἀκολασία. ἀκολασίαν II. IX. 6.
- ἀκόλαστος. I. XIII. 3, 5. ἀκολαστο- τέρας IV. XVI. 8.
- ἀκολάστως. II. IX. 6.
- ἀκολουθεῖω. ἀκολουθεῖ γὰρ τῷ καθ' ἕκαστον καὶ τὸ πάντας IV. XIII. 10.
- ἀκολουθήσει II. VI. 9. VII. I. 9.
- ἀκολουθῶσι VI. XIV. 8. ἀκολουθεῖν II. XI. 11. III. XIII. 3. IV. I. 8: XIV. I. VI. VIII. 3. VII. I. 7. VIII. X. 28, 34. τῷ λόγῳ VI. XI. 5. ἀκο- λουθοῦντα ταῖς δημοκρατίαις VII. I. 9. ἀκολουθοῦσαν V. IV. 2.
- ἀκόλουθος. ἀκόλουθον VII. VIII. 1.
- ἀκολούθοις χρῆσθαι VII. VIII. 23.
- ἄκος. II. VII. 11, 12. VIII. V. 11: VIII. 14.
- ἀκοσμία. τὸ τῆς ἀκοσμίας τῶν δυνατῶν II. X. 14.
- ἀκουάζομαι. ἀκουάζονται δοιδεῦ V. III. 9.
- ἀκούσιος. VI. X. 4. ἀκουσίως VI. XVI. 3. ἀκουσίους II. IV. 1.
- ἄκουσμα. ἀκουσμάτων IV. XVII. 7.
- ἀκούω. ἀκουῶσι IV. XVII. 8. ἀκούσαι II. VIII. 16. κακῶς ἀκούων III. XIV. 4. ἀκούοντες IV. XIII. 13. τοῖς ἀκούουσι V. VI. 13. ἀκούοντας V. V. 22. ἐτέρων V. V. 7. ἀκου- σόμενος VI. XIV. 4.
- ἀκρασία. ἐφ' ἐνός—ἐπὶ πόλεως VIII. IX. 12.
- ἀκρατής. ἀκρατεῖς VIII. IX. 4.
- ἄκρατος. VI. XI. 16. ἀκράτου ὀλι- γαρχίας VIII. X. 35. λίαν ἄκρατον οἶσαν II. XII. 2.
- ἀκρίβεια. τῇ ἀκρίβειᾳ τῶν νόμων II. XII. 11. ἀκρίβειαν IV. VII. 9.
- ἀκριβής. ἀκριβέστερον IV. V. 2. ὁ μὲν ἀκριβέστατος III. IV. 2.
- ἀκριβολογέω. ἀκριβολογουμένους IV. XII. 9.



## INDICES.



## INDEX OF PROPER NAMES.

### A.

ABYDOS VIII. vi. 6, 13.  
 Achæan II. ix. 3, Thessalian. V. iv.  
 3, Pontus. VIII. iii. 11.  
 Adamas VIII. x. 18.  
 Ægina VI. iv. 21. VIII. vi. 9.  
 Ænian VIII. x. 18.  
 Æthiopia VI. iv. 4.  
 Agamemnon III. xiv. 4. xvi. 10.  
 Agosilaus VIII. vii. 3.  
 Alcæus III. xiv. 9, 10.  
 Alcyone II. xii. 8.  
 Aleuadæ VIII. vi. 13.  
 Amadocus VIII. x. 24.  
 Amasis I. xii. 2.  
 Ambracia VIII. iii. 10. iv. 9. x.  
 16.  
 Amphipolis VIII. iii. 13 (Amphi-  
 politans). VIII. vi. 8.  
 Amyntas VIII. x. 17 (the less).  
 Anaxilaus VIII. xii. 13.  
 Andrian II. ix. 20. Stahr.  
 Androdarnas of Rhegium II. xii.  
 14.  
 Antileon VIII. xii. 12.  
 Antimenides III. xiv. 9.  
 Antisseæan VIII. iii. 12.  
 Antisthenes III. xiii. 14.  
 Aphrodite II. ix. 8.  
 Aphyta VII. iv. 9.  
 Apollodorus of Lemnos I. xi. 7.  
 Varr. *de Re Rusticâ* I. viii.  
 Pliny.  
 Apollonia on Ionian Gulf, VI. iv. 5.  
 Apollonia on Euxine VIII. iii. 13.  
 vi. 9.  
 Arcadia II. ii. 3. ix. 3, 11.  
 Archelaus VIII. x. 17, 20.  
 Archias VIII. vi. 15.  
 Archilochus IV. vii. 6.  
 Archytas V. vi. 2.  
 Areopagus II. xii. 2, 4. VIII. iv.  
 8. xii. 2.  
 Arce II. ix. 8.  
 Argo III. xiii. 16.  
 Argonauts III. xiii. 16.  
 Argos II. ix. 3, 11. VIII. iii. 3, 7.  
 iv. 9. x. 6.  
 Ariobarzanes VIII. x. 25.  
 Aristogeiton VIII. x. 15.

Aristophanes II. iv. 6.  
 Arrhibæus VIII. x. 17.  
 Artapanes VIII. x. 21.  
 Asia II. x. 3. III. xiv. 6. IV. vii.  
 2. VI. iii. 3.  
 Astyages VIII. x. 24.  
 Atarneus II. vii. 17.  
 Athene V. vi. 13, 14.  
 Athens II. vii. 23. viii. 6. III. ii.  
 3. xiii. 19. V. vi. 12. VI. iv.  
 21. xvi. 3. VII. iv. 18. viii. 11.  
 VIII. iii. 3, 7, 15. iv. 9. v. 9. vi.  
 6. vii. 14. x. 6.  
 Attalus VIII. x. 16.  
 Ausones IV. x. 5.  
 Autophradates II. vii. 17.

### B.

Babylon III. iii. 5.  
 Babylonia II. vi. 6. III. xiii. 19.  
 Bacchiads II. xii. 8.  
 Basilids VIII. vi. 5.  
 Byzantium VI. iv. 21. VIII. iii. 12.

### C.

Camicus II. x. 4.  
 Carthage II. ii. 1, 8, 9, 13, 16. III.  
 i. 11. ix. 6. IV. ii. 10. VI. vii.  
 4. VII. v. 9. VIII. vii. 4. xii.  
 12, 14.  
 Catana II. xii. 6.  
 Celts II. ix. 7. IV. ii. 10. xvii. 3.  
 Chalcidic cities in Italy and Sicily II.  
 xii. 6.  
 ——— in Thrace II. xii. 14.  
 Chalcis VI. iii. 3. VIII. iii. 13.  
 iv. 9. vi. 8. xii. 12.  
 Chaones IV. x. 5.  
 Chares (of Paros) I. xi. 7. A writer  
 on agriculture. St. Hilaire cites  
 Varro, *de R. Rust.* i. 8.  
 Chares VIII. vi. 9.  
 Charicles VIII. vi. 6.  
 Chnrilaus VIII. xii. 12.  
 Charillus II. x. 2.  
 Charondas of Catana II. xii. 6.  
 Chios I. ii. 9. III. xiii. 19. VI.  
 iv. 21. VIII. iii. 12. vi. 16.  
 Chytrum VIII. iii. 15.  
 Cinadon VIII. vii. 3.

Clazomenæ VIII. iii. 15.  
 Cleander VIII. xii. 13.  
 Cleisthenes (of Athens) III. ii. 3.  
 VI. iv. 18.  
 Cleisthenes VIII. xii. i, 2, 12.  
 Cleomenes VIII. iii. 7.  
 Cleopatra VIII. x. 17.  
 Cleotimus VIII. vi. 8.  
 Cnidus VIII. vi. 4, 16.  
 Codrus VIII. x. 8.  
 Colophon VI. iv. 5. VIII. iii. 15.  
 Corinth II. xii. 8, 9. III. ix. 9.  
 VIII. vi. 12. x. 6, xii. 3.  
 Coe VIII. v. 2.  
 Cotys VIII. x. 18.  
 Crateus VIII. x. 17.  
 Crete II. v. 15, 19. ix. 31. ix. i,  
 3. x. i, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, 16. x. 2, 6,  
 8. xi. i, 16. xii. 7. IV. ii. 9.  
 x. i, 2.  
 Cumæ II. viii. 20. VIII. v. 4.  
 Cyprus VIII. x. 16.  
 Cypselids VIII. xi. 9. xii. 3.  
 Cypselus VIII. x. 6. xii. 3, 4.  
 Cyrene VII. iv. 17, 18.  
 Cyrus VIII. x. 8, 24.

## D.

Dædalus I. iv. 3.  
 Daphnæus VIII. v. 10.  
 Darius VIII. x. 21.  
 Decamnichus VIII. x. 20.  
 Delphi I. ii. 3. VIII. iv. 5.  
 Derdas VIII. x. 16.  
 Diagoras VIII. vi. 14.  
 Dicea II. iii. 9.  
 Diocles II. xii. 8.  
 Dion VIII. x. 23, 28, 32.  
 Dionysiac VII. viii. 22.  
 Dionysius I. ii. 12. III. xv. 16.  
 VIII. v. 10. vi. 8. vii. 10. x. 6.  
 xi. 10.  
 Dionysius the Younger VIII. x. 23,  
 28, 31, 32.  
 Diophantus II. vii. 23.  
 Dorian III. iii. 8. V. vii. 12. VI.  
 iii. 7.  
 Doxander VIII. iv. 6.  
 Draco II. xii. 13.

## E.

Ephantides V. vi. 12.  
 Egypt III. xv. 4. IV. x. i, 6, 8.  
 VIII. xi. 9.  
 Elimeia VIII. x. 17.  
 Elis VIII. vi. 11.  
 Ephialtes II. xii. 4.  
 Epidamnus II. vii. 23. III. xvi. i.  
 VIII. i. 10. iv. 7.  
 Epimenides of Crete, I. ii. 5.  
 Eretria VI. iii. 3. VIII. vi. 14.  
 Erythræ VIII. vi. 5.

Eubulus II. vii. 17.  
 Eunomia VIII. vii. 4.  
 Euripides III. iv. 8. V. v. 2. VIII.  
 ix. 15. x. 20.  
 Europe III. xiv. 6. IV. vii. 2. x. 3.  
 Eurytion VIII. vi. 15.  
 Euthyrates VIII. iv. 7.  
 Euxine V. iv. 3. VIII. iii. 13.  
 Evagoras VIII. x. 16.

## G.

Gela VIII. xii. 13.  
 Gelon VIII. iii. 5. x. 31. xii. 5, 6,  
 12.  
 Gordias VIII. xii. 3.  
 Gorgias I. xiii. 10 (of Leontium),  
 III. ii. 2.

## H.

Hanno VIII. vii. 4.  
 Harmodius VIII. x. 15.  
 Helen I. vi. 7.  
 Helisea VIII. i. 2 (Epidamnus).  
 Hellanocrates VIII. x. 18.  
 Hellas VI. xi. 18.  
 Hellenes I. ii. 4. II. viii. 19. x. 3.  
 III. xiv. 6, 8. IV. vii. i, 3, 4.  
 VI. xiii. 10.  
 Helots II. ix. 2.  
 Heniochi V. iv. 3.  
 Hephestus I. iv. 3.  
 Heraclea IV. vi. 8. VIII. v. 3. vi.  
 2, 3, 15.  
 Heraclea (Pontica) VIII. vi. 7.  
 Heracleides VIII. x. 18.  
 Heracleitus VIII. xi. 31.  
 Heracleodorus VIII. iii. 9.  
 Heracles III. xiii. 16.  
 Heræa VIII. iii. 9.  
 Hesiod I. ii. 5. VIII. x. 30.  
 Hiero VIII. x. 31. xi. 7. xii. 5, 6.  
 Hipparinus VIII. vi. 8.  
 Hippocrates IV. iv. 5.  
 Hippodamus II. viii. i, 7. VII.  
 xi. 6.  
 Histia VIII. iv. 4.  
 Homer I. ii. 7, 9. xii. 33. III. v.  
 9. xiv. 4. V. iii. 8.

## I.

Iapygia IV. x. 5.  
 Iapygians VIII. iii. 7.  
 Iberians IV. ii. 11.  
 India IV. xiv. 3.  
 Ionia IV. x. 5. VIII. x. 6.  
 Iphiades VIII. vi. 13.  
 Istrus VIII. vi. 2, 3.  
 Itali IV. x. 3.  
 Italus IV. x. 3, 4.  
 Italy II. xii. 6. IV. x. 2, 3.

## J.

Jason (of Phææ) III. iv. 9.

L.

Lacedæmon II. v. 7, 15. x. 7, 11.  
 III. i. 10. IV. ii. 9. V. vi. 12.  
 VIII. i. 10. iv. 13. vi. 11. vii.  
 2, 3, 4, 10. xii. 12.  
 Lacedæmonian II. v. 17. vi. 17. ix.  
 1, 37. xi. 4, 16. xii. 2. IV. xiv.  
 16. xv. 6. V. i. 4. VI. vii. 4.  
 ix. 7. VIII. vii. 14. x. 8, 30.  
 xi. 2.  
 Laconian II. vi. 16. ix. 2, 3, 8, 9, 10,  
 31. x. 2, 4, 7, 9. xi. 1, 3. III.  
 xiv. 3, 14. xv. 1. IV. xiv. 17, 18,  
 20. V. iv. 1, 4. v. 7. VI. i. 6.  
 VIII. iii. 7. vii. 14. xii. 10, 15.  
 Lametic IV. x. 3.  
 Larissa III. ii. 2. VIII. vi. 6, 13.  
 x. 18.  
 Lemnos I. xi. 7.  
 Leontium III. ii. 2. VIII. x. 6.  
 xii. 13.  
 Lesbos III. xiii. 19.  
 Leucas II. vii. 7.  
 Libyans II. iii. 9.  
 Lœri Epizephyrii II. vii. 6. xii. 6, 7.  
 VIII. vii. 10.  
 Lycophron III. ix. 8.  
 Lyctos II. x. 2.  
 Lycurgus II. ix. 11. x. 2. xii. 1, 7.  
 VI. xi. 15.  
 Lydia VI. iv. 5.  
 Lyglamis VIII. vi. 1.  
 Lysander VIII. i. 10. vii. 2.

M.

Macedon IV. ii. 11. VIII. x. 8.  
 Mæander VI. iii. 3.  
 Magnesia II. ix. 3. VI. iii. 3.  
 Malians VI. xii. 9.  
 Mantinea VII. iv. 4, 5. VIII.  
 iv. 9.  
 Marseilles VII. vii. 4. VIII. vi. 2.  
 Medes II. xii. 5. III. xiii. 19. V.  
 v. 5. vi. 11. VIII. iii. 7. iv. 4, 8.  
 vii. 4.  
 Megacles VIII. x. 19.  
 Megara III. ix. 9. VI. xv. 15.  
 VIII. iii. 5. v. 4, 9.  
 Messenia II. ix. 3, 11. VIII. vii. 3.  
 Midas I. ix. 11.  
 Miletus I. xi. 8. xi. 9. II. viii. 1.  
 VI. xiv. 4. VIII. v. 8.  
 Minos II. x. 3, 4. IV. x. 1, 2, 6.  
 Mithridates VIII. x. 25.  
 Mitylene III. xiv. 9. VIII. iv. 6.  
 x. 19.  
 Mnaseas VIII. iv. 7.  
 Mnemon VIII. iv. 7.  
 Molossians VIII. x. 8. xi. 2.  
 Museus V. v. 11.  
 Myron VIII. xii. 12.

N.

Naxos VIII. vi. 1.  
 Notians VIII. iii. 15.

O.

Odysseus V. iii. 9.  
 Œnophyta VIII. iii. 5.  
 Œnotria IV. x. 3, 4, 5.  
 Olympia II. xii. 8. VIII. ii. 9.  
 Olympus V. v. 16.  
 Onomacritus II. xii. 7.  
 Onomarchus VIII. iv. 7.  
 Opici IV. x. 5.  
 Opus III. xvi. 1.  
 Oreum VIII. iii. 9.  
 Orthagoras VIII. xii. 1.  
 Oxylus VII. iv. 9.

P.

Pachæ VIII. iv. 6.  
 Panætiæ VIII. x. 6. xii. 13.  
 Paros I. xi. 7.  
 Parrhon VIII. x. 18.  
 Partheniæ VIII. vii. 2.  
 Pausanias IV. xiv. 20. VIII. i. 10,  
 vii. 4. x. 16.  
 Pauson V. v. 21.  
 Peiræus II. viii. 1. VIII. iii. 15.  
 Peisistratids VIII. x. 15, 34. ii. 9.  
 Peisistratus VIII. v. 9. x. 6. xii.  
 2, 5.  
 Peloponnesus II. x. 3. III. iii. 5.  
 Penthelids VIII. x. 19.  
 Penthilos VIII. x. 19.  
 Periander (of Ambracia) VIII. iv. 9.  
 x. 16.  
 Periander III. xiii. 16. VIII. iv. 9.  
 x. 13. xi. 4. xii. 3, 4.  
 Pericles II. xii. 4.  
 Perthæbiæ II. ix. 3.  
 Persians III. xiii. 19. IV. ii. 10.  
 V. v. 5. VIII. ii. 4, 6.  
 Phalaris VIII. x. 6.  
 Phaleas II. vii. 2, 13, 23. xii. 12.  
 Pharsalus II. iii. 9. VIII. vi. 10.  
 Pheidon (of Argos) VIII. x. 6.  
 Pheidon (of Corinth) II. vi. 13.  
 Philip VIII. x. 16.  
 Philolaus (of Corinth) II. xii. 8, 9,  
 10.  
 Philoxenus V. vii. 11.  
 Phocians VIII. iv. 7.  
 Phocylides VI. ii. 9.  
 Phoxus VIII. iv. 9.  
 Phreatto VI. xvi. 3.  
 Phrygian III. iii. 8. V. vii. 10.  
 VI. iii. 7.  
 Phrynichus VIII. vi. 6.  
 Pittacus II. xii. 13. III. xiv. 9, 10.  
 Plato II. i. 3. vii. 4. ix. 34. xii. 12.  
 VI. vii. 1.  
 Polycrates VIII. xi. 9.

Polygnotus V. v. 21.  
 Pontus V. iv. 3. VIII. vi. 7, 9.  
 Psammetichus VIII. xii. 3.  
 Pyramids VIII. xi. 9.

## R.

Rhegium VIII. xii. 13.  
 Rhodes II. x. 3. VIII. iii. 4, 5.  
 v. 2.

## S.

Salamis VIII. iv. 8.  
 Samos III. xiii. 19. VIII. iii. 12.  
 xi. 9.  
 Sardanapalus VIII. x. 22.  
 Scylax IV. xiv. 3.  
 Scylletic IV. x. 3.  
 Scythia IV. ii. 10, 11.  
 Sesostris IV. x. 1, 6.  
 Seuthes VIII. x. 24.  
 Sicily I. xi. 11. II. x. 4. xii. 6.  
 VIII. xii. 13.  
 Sicyon VIII. xii. 1, 12.  
 Simus VIII. vi. 13.  
 Sirrhas VIII. x. 17.  
 Smerdis VIII. x. 19.  
 Socrates I. xiii. 9. II. i. 3. ii. 1, 2.  
 iii. 1, 2. iv. 5, 6. v. 13, 18, 21,  
 25, 28. vi. 1, 3, 6. ~~vii~~ iv. 12.  
 V. vii. 9, 14. VIII. xii. 7, 18.  
 Solon I. viii. 14. II. vii. 6. xii. 1,  
 2, 3, 5. III. xi. 8. ~~vii~~ xi. 15.  
 Spartans II. ix. 17, 18, 36. VIII.  
 vii. 3.  
 Stentor IV. iv. 11.  
 Sybaris VIII. iii. 11, 12.  
 Syracuse I. vii. 2. xi. 12. III. xv.  
 16. VIII. iii. 5, 13. iv. 1, 9.  
 vi. 8. x. 6, 30. xi. 7, 10. xii. 5, 12.  
 Syrtis IV. x. 5.

## T.

Tarentum VI. iv. 21. VII. v. 10.  
 VIII. iii. 7. vii. 2.  
 Telecles VI. xiv. 4.  
 Tenedos VI. iv. 21.  
 Thales I. xi. 8, 10, 12. II. xii. 7.  
 Theogenes VIII. v. 9.  
 Thebes II. ix. 10. xii. 8, 10. III.  
 v. 7. VII. vii. 4. VIII. iii. 5.  
 vi. 15.  
 Theodectes I. vi. 7.  
 Theodorus IV. xvii. 13.  
 Theopompus VIII. xi. 2.  
 Thera VI. iv. 5.  
 Thessaly II. ix. 2, 3. IV. xii. 3.  
 Thibron IV. xiv. 17.  
 Thrace II. xii. 14. IV. ii. 10. VIII.  
 x. 24.  
 Thrasippus V. vi. 12.  
 Thrasybulus III. xiii. 16, 17. VIII.  
 x. 13, 31. xii. 6.  
 Thrasymachus VIII. v. 4.  
 Thurii VIII. iii. 12. vii. 9, 12.  
 Timophanes VIII. iv. 6. vi. 12.  
 Triopium II. x. 3.  
 Troezen IV. xvi. 7. VIII. iii. 11.  
 Tyrrhenia III. ix. 6. iv. 10, 5.  
 Tyrtæus VIII. vii. 4.

## X.

Xerxes VIII. x. 21.

## Z.

Zaleucus II. xii. 6, 7.  
 Zancle VIII. iii. 12.  
 Zeus I. xii. 3. III. x. 1. xi. 5. xiii.  
 25. V. v. 8.



## INDEX OF GREEK WORDS.

### ORDER OF THE BOOKS.

Congreve.	Bekker.	Congreve.	Bekker.
I. ....	I.	V. ....	VIII.
II. ....	II.	VI. ....	IV.
III. ....	III.	VII. ....	VI.
IV. ....	VII.	VIII. ....	V.

The Verbs are classified according to the order of their Moods and Tenses, as given in Wordsworth's *Greek Grammar*—viz. :

Active Voice.	Participle.
Indicative Mood.	Middle Voice.
Imperative.	Passive Voice.
Subjunctive.	
Optative.	
Infinitive.	

The Nouns and Participles are arranged according to the order of their cases.

<p style="text-align: center;">A.</p> <p>ἀβελτηρία. ἀβελτηρίας VIII. xi. 26.  ἀβλαβής. ἀβλαβῇ V. vii. 5. τῶν  ἡδέων V. v. 12.  ἀγχιός. ἀγαθόν III. xii. 1, 5, 6. τὸ  ἐξ ἀμφοτέρων II. v. 5. τὸ αὐτοῦ  III. vi. 9. τὸ ἐκάστου σάξει ἑκα-  στον II. ii. 7. κοινόν II. viii. 17.  III. xiii. 20. ἀγαθὸν ἀγαθῶν III.  xvii. 2. τὰγαθόν II. viii. 21.  ἀγαθοῦ παντός III. xii. 2. ἀγαθὴν  III. xiii. 1. ἀγαθοί III. xv. 9.  VIII. i. 14. ὁμοίως VIII. xii. 15.  οἱ δύο III. xvi. 10. τὰ ἀπλῶς  ἀγαθὰ IV. xiii. 7. ἀγαθῶν II. iv.  6: v. 13. III. xii. 3: xiii. 24.  τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς χρῆσθαι IV. xv. 5.  ἀγαθούς VIII. xi. 26.  ἀγαλμα. IV. xvii. 10.  ἀγαλματοποιός. ἀγαλματοποιῶν V. v.  21.  ἀγαμαι. ἀγανταὶ τὸν σκοπὸν IV. xiv.  16. ἀγάμενος IV. xiv. 17.  ἀγαν. IV. iv. ii. VIII. vi. 16.  ἀγανακτέω. ἀγανακτοῦσι VIII. viii.</p>	<p>16. ἀγανακτοῖεν II. vii. 18. ἀγα-  νακτῶν VIII. vi. 5.  ἀγαπᾶω. ἀγαπᾶσι τὰ πρῶτα VI.  v. 4.  ἀγαπητός. τὸ ἀγαπητόν II. iv. 9.  ἀγελαῖος. ἀγελαίου ζῶου I. ii. 10. τὰ  ἀγελαῖα τῶν θηρίων I. viii. 5.  ἀγένεια. VII. ii. 7.  ἀγενής. βίος IV. ix. 3. ἀγενεῖς  VI. xii. 2. ἀγενῶν III. xiii. 2.  ἀγενέσταται ἐργασίαι I. xi. 6.  ἀγνοέω. ἀγνοοῦσι IV. iv. 4. ἀγροεῖν  II. v. 16. VIII. ix. 9. ἀγροῦντος  III. xiii. 17. ἀγροῦντα VI. i. 8.  ἀγροῦντες VIII. ix. 7. ἀγροῦν-  των II. iv. i.  ἀγνός. ἀγνῶτες ἀλλήλοις ἔσονται VIII.  xi. 5. ἀγνώτας IV. vii. 5.  ἀγορά. ἀγορᾶς τοιαύτης ἦν ἐλευθέραν  καλοῦσιν IV. xii. 3. ἀγορᾶ VI.  xv. 9. VIII. vi. 15. VIII. xii. 2.  πρὸς ἀγορᾶ IV. xii. 7. ἀγοράν IV.  vi. 4. VII. iv. 13: viii. 3, 21.  τὴν ἑνὴν IV. xii. 7. τῶν ὀνίων IV.  xii. 6.  ἀγοραῖος. ὄχλος VII. iv. 14. ἀγοραῖον</p>
--	--

- IV. ix. 3. VI. iii. 2. VI. iv. 10. VII. vii. 1. δῆμον VI. iii. 2. ἀγοραίων ἀνθρώπων VII. iv. 12. ἀγορανομία. ἀγορανομίαν IV. xii. 7. ἀγορανομικός. ἀγορανομικῶν II. v. 21. ἀγοράνομος. ἀγοράνομον VI. xv. 9. ἀγορανόμων VII. viii. 10. ἄγος. VIII. iii. 4. ἄγραφος. ἀγράφους VII. v. 2. ἄγριος. ἄγριον IV. ii. 15. ἄγριοι IV. vii. 7. ἀγρίους πρὸς IV. vii. 5. ἀγριώτατον I. ii. 16. ἀγριωτάτοις V. iv. 2. ἀγρονόμος. ἀγρονόμους IV. xii. 8. VII. viii. 6. ἄγρός. ἐπὶ τῶν ἀγρῶν II. v. 24. VIII. v. 8. ἐν τοῖς ἀγροῖς II. v. 7. ἄγρυπνος. VIII. xi. 24. ἄγω. ἄγασον V. vi. 11. ἄγειν II. ix. ii. III. xiii. 16. VIII. viii. 12: xi. 1. ἀγωγή. ἀγωγήν VI. v. 3. ἀγών. ἀγῶνα I. iv. 3. ἀγῶσι γυμνακοῖς III. xii. 7. πολεμικοῖς V. iv. 4. ἀγῶνας V. vi. 7: vii. 6. VII. viii. 22. ἐλήλυθεν εἰς τοὺς ἀγῶνας. ἀγωνία. ἀγωνίαν VI. i. 2. ἀγωνίζομαι. ἀγωνίζονται VII. vii. 3. ἀγωνίσαιτο V. iv. 5. ἀγωνισμένοις V. vii. 7. ἀγωνιστής. ἀγωνιστάς V. vii. 6. ἀδελφή. ἀδελφὴν VIII. x. 15. ἀδελφός. ἀδελφοῦ VIII. x. 31. ἀδελφῷ πρὸς ἀδελφον II. iv. 2. ἀδελφόν II. iii. 6. ἀδελφῶν VIII. iv. 4: vi. 3. ἀδελος. ἀδῆλον IV. i. i. ἀδελον II. iii. 5. III. xi. 5. ἀδαιρετος. ἀδαιρέτων II. vi. ii. ἀδιάφορος. ἀδιάφορον III. xv. 8. ἀδιαφορώτερος ὁ εἰς III. xv. 9. ἀδιαφορώτερον III. xv. 8. αἰκέω. αἰκοῦσι II. vii. ii, 13. αἰκίησω VIII. ix. ii. αἰκίησουσι, II. vii. ii. VII. iii. 3. ὅπως μὴδὲν αἰκίησουσιν ἀλλήλους III. ix. 7. αἰκῶσι VIII. vi. i. αἰκεῖν iii. xi. 7. VIII. viii. 5. τοῦ μὴ αἰκεῖν III. ix. 7. σφᾶς αὐτοῦς III. ix. 10. αἰκοῦντες VII. v. 3. VIII. v. 5. ὃν ἔνεκεν οἱ αἰκοῦντες αἰκοῦσι VI. viii. 4. ἐπὶ αἰκοῦντας III. ix. ii. IV. vii. 7. ἡδικηκότες VIII. iii. 4. αἰκίησονται III. xiii. 13. αἰκίηται VIII. x. 3. αἰκῶνται II. vii. 20. VIII. xii. 18. ὅπως ἐπὶ μὴδενὸς αἰκῶνται III. ix. 6. αἰκείσθαι IV. vii. 7. VIII. iii. 4: xi. 32. αἰκούμενοι VIII. iii. 14: v. 3: vii. 8. πρὶν αἰκηθῆναι VIII. iii. 4. αἰκηθεῖς VIII. vi. 14. αἰκίημα. αἰκημάτων II. ix. 28. VI. xi. 5. αἰκία. I. ii. 16. μετ' αἰκίας IV. ii. 7. αἰκίαν III. xi. 7. VII. iii. 3. VIII. x. 13. ἐσχάτην III. x. 2. τὰς μικρὰς αἰκίας II. vii. 13. αἰκός. τὸ αἰκον οὐκ ἔχειν IV. ii. 7. τοῦ αἰκίου καὶ τοῦ ψευδοῦς III. ii. 4. αἰκίους III. xi. 20. αἰκίως. III. ii. 4. VIII. ii. 3, 5: iii. 2. ἀδορυφόρητος. VIII. xii. 4. ἀδουλία. ἀδουλίαν VII. viii. 23. ἀδυναμία. τῶν πραγμάτων VIII. xi. 16. ἀδυνατέω. ἀδυνατεῖ III. xvi. 10. ἀδύνατος. πάμπαν II. v. 13. ἀδύνατον II. i. 2. ii. i: vi. 7. III. xi. 5: xii. 7, 9. VI. i. 3, 8. VIII. i. 15: xii. 8. ὥς οὐκ ὖν II. v. 6. εἶναι μὴδὲν IV. iv. 2. ἀδύνατα III. xvi. ii. τῶν ἀδυνάτων IV. ix. 5. VI. iv. ii. ἐστὶν III. xvi. ii. εἶναι VI. viii. 5. ἐν τι V. vi. i. ἀδυνάτοις VIII. xi. 16. αἰδω. αἰδεῖ V. v. 8. αἰδεῖν V. vii. 13. αἰδοντας αὐτοῦς V. vi. i. αἰεῖ. I. ii. 10. αἰήτητος. αἰήτητον IV. vii. 6. ἀθλητής. ἡ τῶν ἀθλητῶν ἑξίς IV. xvi. 12. ἀθλητὰς τῶν ἔργων VII. vii. 3. ἀθλητικός. ἀθλητικὴν ἑξίς V. iv. i. ἀθλον. IV. x. 14. VI. xi. 17. ἀθλον γὰρ ἡ ἀρχὴ αὐτῇ II. ix. 22. ἀθροίζω. ἀθροίζων VII. v. 8. ἀθροίσαντας VIII. xi. 20. ἀθροισθέντες VIII. v. 3. ἀθροος. ἀθρόα VII. v. 8. VIII. viii. 3. ἀθροον VIII. xi. 27. ἀθρόους III. xiii. 10. VI. xiv. 4. ἀθρόας VIII. viii. 12. αἶθυμος. αἶθυμα IV. vii. 2. αἰδέομαι. αἰδεῖσθαι VIII. xi. 21. αἰδῖος. VIII. i. ii. ἡ ναυαρχία II. ix. 33. στρατηγία III. xiv. 4. αἰδῖον III. xv. 2: xvi. i. VII. ii. 8. αἰδῖους VI. xv. i. VIII. vi. 11. βασιλέας III. xiii. 25. αἰδώς. ἡ αἰδώς IV. xvi. 3. τὴν ἀληθινὴν αἰδῶ IV. xii. 5. αἰκία. αἰκίας II. iv. i, 10. αἰκίω. αἰκισθῆναι VIII. x. 19. αἶμα. πρὸς αἵματος II. iii. 7. αἶρεσις. τῆς οἰρέσεως VII. iv. 4. αἰρέσει VI. xv. 15: xvi. 5. τὴν αἶρεσιν I. viii. 5. II. vi. 20, 22: x. 10. III. xi. 12. IV. xiv. 5. VIII. vi. ii: ix. 2. ἣν ποιοῦνται τῶν γερόντων II. ix. 27. τῶν ἀρχῶν II. xii. 3. τῆς βουλῆς II. vi. 20. αἶρεσιν ἐχομένην VI. vi. 3. αἰρετός. αἰρετή III. xiv. 14. τίς τίσις

αἰρετή VI. II. 5. τὸ περὶ ἑκαστον αἰρετόν. αἰρετοῦ ὄντος πᾶσιν IV. II. 3. αἰρετήν II. IX. 23. αἰρετοὶ κατὰ μέρος VII. IV. 4. αἰρεταί II. VI. 9: XII. 2. III. XIV. 5, II. VIII. V. 10. αἰρετῶν II. VIII. 4. VIII. III. 9. ἐπὶ τὰς ἀρχὰς VIII. X. 5. ἐξ αἰρετῶν II. VI. 19. αἰρετοὺς ἐκ τούτων II. XI. 4. ἐξ αἰρετῶν αἰρετοῦς II. VI. 22. αἰρετάς VII. V. 11. ὑφ' αὐτῶν II. XI. 7. αἰρετώτερος βίος. IV. II. 3. αἰρετώτερον II. II. 8. III. XVI. 3, 6, II. αἰρετωτέρας VI. XI. 21. αἰρετώτατος IV. I. 1. αἰρετωτάτη VI. II. 4. αἰρετώτατον IV. III. 1. ἐκάστων IV. XIV. 11. τὸ τῶν ὄντων IV. III. 4.  
αἰρέω. αἰρεῖται VIII. V. 10. αἰροῦνται II. VI. 20: X. 10. VI. X. 2. VIII. VI. 6. αἰροῦνται τὴν ἀρχὴν ἀριστίνδην II. XI. 3. ἥρουντο VIII. III. 9. εἰλυντο III. XIV. 9. αἰρῶνται VI. V. 1. αἰρεῖσθαι II. VI. 21: XI. 7, 8. IV. I. 9. VIII. VI. 6. τὸ αἰρεῖσθαι τὰς ἀρχὰς II. XII. 5. VII. II. 5. τὸ ἐλέσθαι III. XI. 12. τοῦ ἐλέσθαι VII. IV. 4. αἰρουμένων VIII. X. 5. αἰρεθίσονται II. VI. 22. τοὺς αἰρεθέντας II. VIII. 7.  
αἶρω. αἶρεται ὁ θυμὸς IV. VII. 5. αἰσθάνομαι αἰσθέσθαι III. III. 5. αἰσθόμενος I. XI. 12.  
αἰσθησις. αἰσθήσεως V. V. 20. αἰσθησιν IV. XVI. 15. ἰκανὴν ἔχουσιν III. XI. 9. αἰσθήσεις πολλὰς ἔχοντα III. XI. 2.  
αἰσθητήριον. ἓν τῶν αἰσθητηρίων VI. IV. 8.  
αἰσθητός. αἰσθητῶν V. V. 20.  
αἰσυμνητεία. III. XIV. 14.  
αἰσυμνήτης. αἰσυμνήτην III. XV. 16.  
αἰσυμνήτας III. XIV. 8. VI. X. 2.  
αἰσχροκέρδεια. αἰσχροκέρδειαν III. XV. 12.  
αἰσχρολογία. αἰσχρολογίαν IV. XVII. 8.  
αἰσχρός. αἰσχροῦ ὄντος IV. XV. 5. τῶν αἰσchrῶν IV. XVII. 8.  
αἰσχύνω. αἰσχύνεται VIII. XI. 3. αἰσχύνονται IV. II. 14. τὸ εἰς τὸ σῶμα αἰσχύνεσθαι VIII. X. 17.  
αἰτέω. ῥῆται III. XV. 16. αἰτῆσαιτο II. IX. 28. τὸ αὐτὸν αἰτεῖσθαι II. IX. 27.  
αἰτία. VIII. X. 33. αἰτίας I. IX. 17. VIII. VI. 14. αἰτίαν II. II. 1: IV. 3. III. XIII. 17: XIV. 7. VIII. I. 5: II. 2: IV. 1: VI. 9. διὰ τὴν αὐτὴν III. XV. 4. δι' ἣν II. IV. 5. VI. IV. 7. VIII. X. 34. διὰ τὴν τοιαύτην II. XII. 10. III. III. 6. διὰ τίνα VIII. XII. 10. διὰ τίνα

ποτε III. IX. 11. αἰτίας II. IX. 12. VIII. II. 4: IV. 12. αἰτίων VIII. X. 21, 32. αἰτίας VI. II. 6. VIII. II. 1: XI. 29. προειρημένas IV. X. 13. αἰτιάομαι. αἰτιῶτο IV. XIII. 8.  
αἰτίω. II. IX. 33: XII. 5. VIII. IV. 8, 9. αἰτίον II. V. 13, 25: VI. 13: IX. 3. III. IX. 2. VI. III. 1. VIII. I. 15: V. 7: X. 15: XII. 1. 8. αἰτία VIII. III. 1: XII. 4. αἰτίους II. IV. 5.  
ἀκερδῶς VIII. VIII. 19.  
ἀκινδύνως VI. XI. 9.  
ἀκινήτος. ἀκινήτους εἶν II. VIII. 21.  
ἀκμάζω. ἀκμάζουσιν IV. XVI. 9.  
ἀκμή. ἀκμῆς ἑτέρας IV. IX. 5. ἀρχομένης IV. XVI. 10. τὴν τῆς διανοίας ἀκμὴν IV. XVI. 17.  
ἀκοή. ἀκοᾷς δυσὶν III. XVI. 22. ταῖς πρῶταις IV. XVII. 13.  
ἀκοινωνησία. ἀκοινωνησίαν II. V. 12.  
ἀκολασία. ἀκολασίαν II. IX. 6.  
ἀκόλαστος. I. XIII. 3, 5. ἀκολαστοτέραι IV. XVI. 8.  
ἀκολάστως. II. IX. 6.  
ἀκολουθεῖν. ἀκολουθεῖ γὰρ τῷ καθ' ἑκαστον καὶ τὸ πάντας IV. XIII. 10. ἀκολουθήσει II. VI. 9. VII. I. 9. ἀκολουθῶσι VI. XIV. 8. ἀκολουθεῖν II. XI. 11. III. XIII. 3. IV. I. 8: XIV. 1. VI. VIII. 3. VII. I. 7. VIII. X. 28, 34. τῷ λόγῳ VI. XI. 5. ἀκολουθοῦντα ταῖς δημοκραταῖς VII. I. 9. ἀκολουθοῦσαν V. IV. 2.  
ἀκόλουθος. ἀκόλουθον VII. VIII. 1.  
ἀκολούθοις χρῆσθαι VII. VIII. 23.  
ἄκος. II. VII. 11, 12. VIII. V. 11: VIII. 14.  
ἀκουμία. τὸ τῆς ἀκοσμίας τῶν δυνατῶν II. X. 14.  
ἀκουάζομαι. ἀκουάζονται δοιδοῦ V. III. 9.  
ἀκούσιος. VI. X. 4. ἀκουσίως VI. XVI. 3. ἀκουσίους II. IV. 1.  
ἄκουσμα. ἀκουσμάτων IV. XVII. 7.  
ἀκούω. ἀκουῶσι IV. XVII. 8. ἀκούσαι II. VIII. 16. κακῶς ἀκούων III. XIV. 4. ἀκούοντες IV. XIII. 13. τοῖς ἀκούουσι V. VI. 13. ἀκούοντας V. V. 22. ἑτέρων V. V. 7. ἀκουσόμενους VI. XIV. 4.  
ἀκρασία. ἐφ' ἑνός—ἐπὶ πόλεως VIII. IX. 12.  
ἀκρατής. ἀκρατεῖς VIII. IX. 4.  
ἀκρατος. VI. XI. 16. ἀκράτου ὀλιγαρχίας VIII. X. 35. λίαν ἄκρατον ὄσαν II. XII. 2.  
ἀκρίβεια. τῇ ἀκρίβειᾳ τῶν νόμων II. XII. 11. ἀκρίβειαν IV. VII. 9.  
ἀκριβής. ἀκριβέστερον IV. V. 2. ὁ μὲν ἀκριβέστατος III. IV. 2.  
ἀκριβολογέω. ἀκριβολογομένους IV. XII. 9.

ἀκριβολογία. τὴν καθ' ἑκαστον ἀκριβολογίαν V. vii. 2.  
 ἀκριβῶς. πλείους ἡκριβῶσθαι πρὸς πᾶσαν ἀρετὴν III. vii. 4.  
 ἀκριβῶς. II. vi. 11: viii. 22. III. ix. 11: xi. 19.  
 ἀκροδομαι. ἀκροόμενος II. v. 11. ἀκροόμενοι V. v. 17, 18.  
 ἀκροατής. ἀκροατὴν II. xii. 7. ἀκροατάς V. vi. 9.  
 ἀκρόπολις. ὀλιγαρχικὸν καὶ μοναρχικόν IV. xi. 5.  
 ἄκρος. συναμφοτέρων τῶν ἄκρων VI. xii. 4. οὐ τυχεῖν ἔστιν ἀκροτάτου IV. xiv. 11. ἀκροτάτην VI. i. 6.  
 ἀκτέος. ἀκτέον V. vi. 9.  
 ἀκτὴ. ἀκτὴν IV. x. 3.  
 ἄκυρος. ἄκυρον I. xiii. 7.  
 ἄκων. ἀκόντων III. xiv. 7.  
 ἀλεεινός. ἀλεεινῆς ἐσθῆτος II. viii. 1.  
 ἀλήθεια. ἀλήθειαν III. xi. 1. τὴν περὶ ἑκάστον III. viii. 1. κατ' ἀλήθειαν III. vi. 6. ἐγγὺς τῇ πρὸς τὴν ἀλήθειαν V. v. 19.  
 ἀληθής. III. iv. 18. IV. xiv. 20.  
 ἀληθές III. xi. 5: xii. 3. VI. 18.  
 τὸ ἀληθές III. xvi. 8. IV. ii. 6.  
 VI. viii. 1. κατὰ γὰρ τὸ ἀληθές V. iv. 6. ἀληθῆ II. ix. 17. VIII. x. 22. ἀληθέστερον VI. iii. 8.  
 ἀληθινός. ἀληθεινὴν IV. xii. 5. παρὰ τὴν ἀληθεινὴν καὶ πρῶτην VI. viii. 9. τῶν ἀληθινῶν III. xi. 4. ἀληθινός V. v. 18.  
 ἀληθινῶς. VII. v. 7.  
 ἀληθῶς. ὡς ἀληθῶς III. v. 1. IV. i. 3. VI. i. 3. ὡς ἀληθῶς μὴ λόγου χάριν III. ix. 8.  
 ἀλειτουργία. ἀφ' ἀλειτουργίας I. viii. 7.  
 ἀλειτουργία. ἀλειτουργία VI. iv. 21.  
 ἀλειτουργικός. ἀλειτουργικόν VI. iv. 21.  
 ἀλίσκομαι. ἥς γὰρ φασιν ἐαλωκυίας III. iii. 5.  
 ἀλλά III. xi. 4. VI. ii. 4. ἀλλὰ γὰρ III. xi. 20. ἀλλ' εἴπερ VIII. xi. 27. ἀλλ' ἢ II. x. 7. III. xv. 9. VIII. vi. 4. ἀλλὰ μὴ III. x. 5. VIII. v. 11. ἀλλὰ μὴν III. iv. 10: xii. 3. 9. ἀλλὰ μὴν οὐδέ III. xiii. 25: xvi. 9. ἀλλὰ μὴν καὶ III. xv. 5.  
 ἀλλαγή. ἀλλαγῆς I. viii. 8. III. ix. 10. ἔνεκεν I. ix. 3. διὰ τὰς ἀλλαγὰς III. ix. 6.  
 ἀλληλος. ἀλλήλων III. xii. 2: xiv. 15. VI. ii. 1: iii. 5. πόρρω ἀλλήλων VI. viii. 10.  
 ἄλλος. κἂν εἴ τις ἄλλῃ VI. ii. 4. ἐπ' ἄλλου γὰρ ἂν γένοιτο ἀληθές VIII. x. 22. καθάπερ ἄλλο τι III. i. 2. ὥσπερ ἄλλο τι IV. xvii. 8. VIII. viii. 2. πρὸς ἄλλῃν ἢ πρὸς ἄλλον

IV. xvi. 18. ἄλλον τρόπον VIII. ii. 6. ἄλλοι γενόμενοι II. ii. 7. καὶ τῶν ἄλλων III. xvi. 5. περὶ τῶν ἄλλων III. xi. 1. ἐν τοῖς ἄλλοις II. ix. 24. VIII. iv. 3. παρ' ἄλλους II. vii. 6. τοὺς ἄλλους III. x. 4. ἄλλας ὑπ' ἄλλων II. ii. 7. τὰλλα VI. i. 5.  
 ἀλλότριος. ἀλλότριον τῆς πολιτείας II. viii. 11. ἀλλοτρίας οὐσίας ἀπεχέσθαι II. v. 10. ἀλλοτρίων VI. xi. 9. VII. iv. 2.  
 ἀλλοτριότης. ἀλλοτριότητος VIII. x. 17.  
 ἄλλως. ἄλλως πως III. i. 3. ἄλλως τε καὶ II. v. 11: ix. 7. III. xv. 11.  
 ἄλογος. τὸ ἀλογον πρότερον τοῦ λόγον ἔχοντος IV. xv. 9. ἀλόγου I. xiii. 6.  
 ἀλόγως II. ix. 8.  
 ἄμα II. ii. 4: iii. 1. III. xv. 8. ἄμα τε VII. i. 2. ἄμα πατὴρ τε καὶ υἱός VIII. vi. 3.  
 ἁμαρτάνω. ἁμαρτάνουσι VII. i. 10. VIII. ix. 10. ἡμαρτον τὴν ἁμαρτίαν V. iv. 1. ἁμαρτάνειν III. xi. 7. ἁμαρτεῖν III. xv. 8. ἁμαρτανόντων VIII. i. 2. τοῦ ἐν ἀρχῇ ἡμαρτημένου VIII. i. 15. ἡμαρτημένοι VIII. i. 5. πᾶσαι III. vi. 11. ἡμαρτημένας III. i. 9.  
 ἁμαρτήμα II. ix. 35: xi. 10. VIII. iv. 3.  
 ἁμαρτία. τῆς ἁμαρτίας II. ix. 12: x. 13. πρὸς τὴν ἁμαρτίαν IV. xvi. 18. ἁμαρτίας II. viii. 23. φέρειν VII. vi. 4.  
 ἁμβλωσις. ἁμβλωσιν ἐμποιεῖσθαι IV. xvi. 15.  
 ἀμείνων. τις εἰς ἀμείνων ἀνὴρ III. xiii. 8. ἔμειον II. ii. 8. III. xi. 3: xv. 7: xvi. 5.  
 ἀμελέω. ἀμελῶσι VIII. xii. 16. ἀμελοῦντας VI. vi. 8.  
 ἀμισθος. ἀμισθοῦς II. xi. 7. VII. v. 5.  
 ἀμνημονέω. ἀμνημονοῦντα VIII. x. 21.  
 ἀμπελος. ἀμπέλων IV. xi. 7.  
 ἀμπίχω. ἀμπίσχειν IV. xvi. 3.  
 ἀμύθητος. ἀμύθητον ὅσον II. v. 8.  
 ἀμύνω. ἀμύνειν II. vii. 15.  
 ἀμφιθέξιος. ἀμφιθέξιοι II. xii. 12.  
 ἀμφισβητέω. ἀμφισβητεῖ III. xvi. 10. ἀμφισβητοῦσι III. i. 1: ix. 3: xii. 7. VI. xvi. 2. ἀμφότεροι τῆς πολιτείας III. viii. 8. οὐδὲν ἂν ἀμφισβητήσκειν IV. i. 3. V. i. 1. ἀμφισβητοῦσαν III. xiii. 1. ἀμφισβητεῖν III. xiii. 1. 3. ἀμφισβητοῦντες IV. vi. 1. οἱ περὶ τῶν πολιτειῶν ἀμφισβητοῦντες III. ix.

15. ἀμφισβητούντων III. xiii. 7.  
 VI. xv. 4. ἀμφισβητούντας IV. 1.  
 14. τὰ ἀμφισβητούντα τῆς ισότητος  
 VI. viii. 9. τοῖς ἀμφισβητούσιν  
 VI. iv. 17. ἀμφισβητεῖται V. ii. 1.  
 ὁ πολίτης πολλὰκις III. 1. 2. περὶ  
 τοῦ δικαίου VI. xvi. 3. ἀμφισβη-  
 εῖται παρὰ IV. ii. 5.  
 ἀμφισβήτημα. πρὸς τοὺτους III. ii. 4.  
 ἀμφισβητήσιμος. ἀμφισβητήσιμον II.  
 ix. 25.  
 ἀμφισβήτησις III. xiii. 4. ἀμφισβη-  
 τήσεως I. vi. 3. ἀμφισβήτησιν I.  
 vi. 3. III. iii. 1. ποιέσθαι III.  
 xii. 8. ἀμφισβητήσεις IV. v. 2.  
 ἀμφοτέρως I. xiii. 2. ἀμφοτέρως  
 χρῆσθαι ταῖς πόλεσιν IV. xi. 11.  
 ἄμφω. κατ' ἄμφω IV. vi. 3. ἀμφοῖν  
 II. vi. 19. VI. iii. 5. ἀμφοτέρα  
 II. iii. 3. δοκεῖν εἶναι καὶ μηδέτερον  
 VI. ix. 10. ἐπ' ἀμφοτέρα III. iv.  
 15. ἀμφοτέρων II. vii. 1. VIII.  
 vi. 13. ἐκατέροις VII. iii. 5. κοινόν  
 VIII. x. 11. ἀμφοτέροις II. x. 5.  
 ἀμφοτέρεαι VIII. vii. 1. ἀμφοτέρους  
 I. xiii. 4. 5.  
 ἄν. κὰν εἰ III. vi. 1. κὰν εἴ που cum  
 conj. III. viii. 3. κὰν εἴ τι δη τοι-  
 οῦτον VI. iii. 4. ἄν τε—ἄν τε III.  
 xi. 19. ἄνπερ VIII. x. 37.  
 ἀναγκάζω. ἀναγκάζει II. viii. 15. ὁ  
 πόλεμος δικαίους εἶναι IV. xv. 3.  
 ἀναγκάζειν II. viii. 5. ἀναγκάζον-  
 τες VIII. iv. 12. ἀναγκάζεται ἐπὶ  
 τῶν ἀγρῶν VII. iv. 14. ἀναγκά-  
 ζονται VIII. vi. 7. ἡναγκάζοντο  
 III. ix. 20. ἡναγκάσθησαν VIII.  
 iii. 7: v. 2. ἀναγκαζόμενων VIII.  
 vi. 12. ἀναγκαζόμενοις II. ix. 36.  
 ἀναγκαῖος. ἀναγκαῖα VI. ii. 5. ἀναγ-  
 καῖον I. xiii. 8. II. iii. 8: iv. 1,  
 8: v. 20. III. ix. 12: x. 4: xi.  
 7, 21: xii. 8: xiii. 3, 14: xv. 8, 9,  
 15: xvi. 2, 11: xviii. 1. IV. xiii.  
 6. VI. i. 1, 11: ii. 2: iii. 1, 5: iv.  
 8, 10. VIII. vii. 2: x. 11: xi. 1.  
 μύριον VI. iv. 5. ἀναγκαῖαν. ἀγοράν  
 IV. xii. 7. χρεῖαν VII. viii. 3.  
 χρῆσιν VI. iv. 14. ἀναγκαῖα καὶ  
 χρήσιμα IV. xiv. 12. τἀναγκαῖα  
 II. vii. 11. VII. iv. 2. ἐξ ὑποθέ-  
 σεως IV. xiii. 6. ταύτην περὶ τἀ-  
 ναγκαῖα III. iv. 11. ἀναγκαῖων  
 VI. iii. 4. ἀρχῶν VII. viii. 1. γυμ-  
 νασίῳ V. iv. 8. μορίῳ VI. iv. 8.  
 τῶν ἀναγκαῖων II. ix. 2. VI. i. 4.  
 ἀπαιδαγωγήτους V. iv. 6. χάριν VI.  
 iv. 12. τὸ τῶν ἔργων τῶν ἀναγκαῖων  
 ἀπεχόμενους (ἦν II. vi. 5. ἀπὸ τῶν  
 ἀναγκαῖων ἄρχονται μᾶλλον II. vii.  
 1. ἐν τοῖς ἀναγκαῖοις IV. iv. 11.  
 ἀναγκαῖας πράξεις IV. xii. 7. ἀναγ-  
 καῖότερα I. vii. 3. ἀναγκαιότητα  
 VII. viii. 8. τὴν ἀναγκαιότητα  
 δύναμιν II. xii. 5. (τῶν) ἀναγκα-  
 τάτων II. xi. 10. VI. iv. 12.  
 ἀναγκαῖως. ἔχουσι τὸ καλῶς IV. xiii. 6.  
 ἀνάγκη I. xiii. 5. II. i. 2: ii. 4: iv.  
 5, 7: vii. 5: xi. 11. III. i. 4: x.  
 4: xi. 20: xiii. 1: xv. 5: xviii.  
 2. VI. ii. 2. VIII. xi. 32. ἐξ ἀνά-  
 γκης VI. iv. 8, 9. τὰς ἀνάγκας VI.  
 vi. 7.  
 ἀναγκοφαγία. ἀναγκοφαγίας V. iv. 9.  
 ἀναγραφὴ. ἀναγραφὴς VII. viii. 21.  
 ἀναγράφω. ἀναγράφεσθαι πρὸς VII.  
 viii. 7. ἀναγεγραμμένων VII. viii.  
 10.  
 ἀνάγω. εἰς αὐτὸν ἀνάγει VII. ii. 6.  
 ἀναγάγω VIII. xi. 16. ἀνάγοντες  
 πάντα εἰς τὸν δῆμον VI. iv. 29.  
 ἀνάγεται VIII. xi. 16. ἀνάγεσθαι  
 τὰς δικὰς II. viii. 4.  
 ἀνάδαστος. ἀνάδαστον VIII. vii. 4.  
 ἀναδάστους VIII. v. 5. τὰς κτήσεις  
 VIII. viii. 20.  
 ἀνάδημα. ἀνάδηματα VIII. xi. 9.  
 ἀναθήμασι VII. vii. 6.  
 ἀναιρέω. ἀναιρούσιν II. v. 10. ἀναι-  
 ρήσει II. ii. 2. ἀνείλεν VIII. x.  
 19. ἀναιρεῖν III. xiii. 17. VIII.  
 x. 13: xi. 5. ἀνελεῖν VIII. i. 10.  
 ἀναιρούντες VI. i. 6. ἀνελών VIII.  
 iv. 9. ἀναιρουμένοι I. ii. 13. ἀνι-  
 ρέθησαν VIII. x. 20.  
 ἀνάλισθητος. ἀνάλισθον II. iv. 8.  
 ἀναλαμβάνω. ἀναλαμβάντας V. v. 1.  
 ἀναλίσκω. ἀναλίσκειν II. v. 2. ἀνα-  
 λῶσσι τὰ ἴδια VIII. vi. 8. ἀναλι-  
 σκόμενα VII. viii. 21.  
 ἀναλογία. ἀναλογίαν III. xii. 5. τὴν  
 εἰρημένην VI. xii. 3. τὸ κατ' ἀνα-  
 λογίαν VIII. i. 2.  
 ἀναλογίζομαι. ἀναλογιζόμενον VII. vi.  
 1.  
 ἀνάλογος. ἀνάλογον II. xi. 3. VI. iv.  
 27: xiv. 7. VIII. i. 11. ἔχει II. x. 4.  
 ἔχειν IV. i. 8. πρὸς τὴν Λακωνικὴν  
 ἀνάλογον II. x. 6. παρὰ τὸ ἀνάλο-  
 γον VIII. ii. 6: iii. 6.  
 ἀνάλωμα. II. ix. 31.  
 ἀναμαρτήτος. τῶν ἀναμαρτήτων ὑστέρας  
 III. i. 9. ἀναμαρτήτους VII. iv.  
 7.  
 ἀναμίγνυμι. ἀναμιχθῶσι VII. iv. 19.  
 ἀναμφισβήτητος. III. xiii. 5. ἀναμ-  
 φισβήτητον IV. xiv. 2.  
 ἀνάνδρος. ἀνάνδρων IV. xi. 10.  
 ἀνάξιος. ἀνάξιος IV. xiv. 21.  
 ἀνάπαλιν. I. v. 6. VIII. xii. 11.  
 ἀνάπαυσις. V. iii. 4. ἀναπαύσεως V.  
 iii. 4: v. 2. ἀνάπαυσιν V. v. 12:  
 vii. 3. ἡδεῖαν V. v. 10. ἔχειν περὶ  
 IV. ix. 9. ἀναπαύσεις V. v. 14.  
 ἀναπαύω. ἀναπαύονται V. v. 12.  
 ἀναπέλθω. ἀνέπεισεν VIII. iv. 2.

ἀναπληρῶν. ἀναπληροῖ VII. IV. 4.  
 ἀναπληροῦν IV. XVII. 15.  
 ἀναπλήρωσις. ἀναπλήρωσιν I. IX. 6.  
 II. VII. 19.  
 ἀναρχία. (δούλων) VII. IV. 20. ἀναρ-  
 χίας VIII. III. 5.  
 ἀνατίθηναι. ἀνέθηκε V. VI. 12.  
 ἀνατολή. ἀνατολῆς IV. XI. 2.  
 ἀναρέρω. ἀναφέρονται VII. VIII. 6.  
 ἀνδραγαθία. πρὸς ἀνδραγαθίαν II. IX.  
 25.  
 ἀνδράποδον. ἀνδραπόδων V. VI. 8.  
 ἀνδραποδῶδες. ἀνδραποδῶδες III. XI.  
 14. θῆκερον III. IV. 11. ἀνδραπο-  
 δῶδες IV. XV. 5.  
 ἀνδραποδωδία. ἀνδραποδωδίας χάριν  
 IV. XVII. 9.  
 ἀνδρείος. III. IV. 17. ἀνδρείαν I. XIII.  
 3. IV. XV. 2.  
 ἀνδρείως. II. VI. 9.  
 ἀνδρία. I. XIII. 2, 9. VIII. X. 25.  
 ἑτέρα ἀνδρὸς καὶ γυναικὸς III. IV. 16.  
 πόλεως IV. I. 12. ἀνδρίας IV. I. 4.  
 V. I. 18. πρὸς ἀνδρίαν V. III. I: IV. I.  
 ἄνδρια. οὐ φιδῖτια II. X. 5.  
 ἀνδριαντοποιία. τῇ ἀνδριαντοποιᾷ I.  
 VIII. I.  
 ἀνδριάς. τὸν ἀνδριάντα VIII. XII. 2.  
 ἀνδρώδης. VIII. VII. 3.  
 ἀνεγκλήτως. ἔχουσιν VII. VIII. 4.  
 ἀνελευθερία. ἀνελευθερίας IV. XVII. 7.  
 ἀνελεύθερος. ἀνελεύθερον V. II. 5. ἀνε-  
 λευθέρων V. II. 3. VIII. II. 3.  
 ἀνελευθέρους IV. XVII. 5.  
 ἀνεμπόδιστος. ἀνεμπόδιςτον VI. XI. 3.  
 ἀνεξαπάτητος. ἀνεξαπάτητοι V. III. 12.  
 ἄνσεις. V. III. 4. ἡ περὶ τὰς γυναῖκας  
 II. IX. 5. ἡ τῶν γυναικῶν II. IX.  
 10. ἄνσεις V. VII. 3.  
 ἀνέστιος I. II. 9.  
 ἄνευ III. XII. 9. ἄνευ στάσεως VIII.  
 III. 9.  
 ἀνεύθυνος. ἀνευθύνους εἶναι II. IX. 26.  
 ἀνέχω. ἠνέχετο III. XIV. 4.  
 ἀνεψιός. ἀνεψιόν II. III. 6.  
 ἀνήδυντος. ἀνήδυντον οὐδέν V. V. 25.  
 ἀνῆρ. I. XIII. 7. II. IX. 5. III. XI.  
 2: XVIII. I. ἀγαθός V. IV. 5.  
 σπουδαῖος III. XVI. 10. εἰς ἀνῆρ  
 VI. XI. 19. ἀνδρὸς IV. I. II. V.  
 V. 8. ἀνδρὸς μόνον τὸν πρακτικὸν  
 καὶ τὸν πολιτικὸν βίον IV. II. 7. τοῦ  
 ἀρίστου ἀνδρὸς III. XV. 3. τὸν  
 ἄνδρα τὸν ἀρίστον III. XVI. 11. τὸν  
 ἄνδρα τὴν πόλιν IV. XIII. 6. ἄνδρες  
 II. V. 24. III. XV. 9. ὅταν ἄνδρες  
 γέγονται VI. IX. 8. ἀνδρῶν III.  
 XIII. 5: XV. II. κατὰ τῶν ἀνδρῶν  
 VIII. XI. 11. ἀνδράσι II. V. 25.  
 IV. XVI. 5. ὡς οὐκ ἀγαθοῖς II. IX.  
 25. γενομένοις V. V. 5. ἄνδρας III.  
 XIII. 17: XV. II. ἄνδρας καὶ παῖδας  
 V. IV. 8.

ἀνθρωπικός. ἀνθρωπικῶν II. V. 4.  
 ἀνθρώπιнос. τῆς ἀνθρωπίνης ἀρετῆς IV.  
 XI. 9.  
 ἀνθρωπος III. XVI. 4. ἔρχων III.  
 XVI. 9. ἄλλου ὅς ἐν κτήμα ἢ ἄνθρω-  
 πος ὢν I. IV. 6. φύσει πολιτικὸν  
 ζῷον III. VI. 3. ἀνθρωπον III. XVI.  
 11. ἀλλὰ μὴ νόμον III. X. 5.  
 κελεύων ἔρχειν III. XVI. 5. ἀνθρώποι  
 II. VII. 11: IX. 19. ἀνθρώπων I.  
 XIII. 3. II. II. 3: VII. 12. ταῦτ'  
 ἐπὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων IV. XVI. 6.  
 ἀνθρώποις IV. III. 10. ἀνθρώπους  
 I. XIII. I. II. VI. 7. VI. XV. 9.  
 ἀνθρωποφαγία. πρὸς τὴν ἀνθρωποφαγίαν  
 V. IV. 3.  
 ἀνῆμι. ἀνίεναι VIII. VIII. 10. ἀνιέντας  
 VIII. VIII. 10. λίαν ἀνέντες V. IV.  
 6. ἀνεθῶσιν VIII. I. 9. ἀνιέμενοι  
 II. IX. 4. ἀνεμμένη II. IX. 24.  
 ἀνεμμένην πρὸς τὸ πλήθος IV. IV. 7.  
 ἀνεμμένας IV. XVII. 5. V. V. 22:  
 VII. 13: VI. III. 8.  
 ἄνιστος. τὸ ἄνιστον περὶ τὰς κτήσεις II.  
 VII. 10. δίκαιον τοῖς ἄνιστοις III.  
 IX. 2. ἄνιστοι III. XIII. 13. δλωτ  
 III. IX. 4. ἄνιστοι VIII. I. 11.  
 κατὰ τὴν πολιτικὴν ἀρετὴν III. IX.  
 15. ἄνιστος II. VI. 13. III. XVI.  
 2. VIII. I. 3, 6. καθ' ἑν III.  
 XIII. I.  
 ἀνισότης III. XII. 2. ἀνισότητος VIII.  
 II. 2. ἀνισότητα II. VII. 10. III.  
 XII. 7. VII. III. 3. VIII. I. 7:  
 VIII. 14.  
 ἄνισως III. XII. 2.  
 ἀνόητος. τοὺς ἀνόητους II. VIII. 21.  
 ἀνομάλωσις. ἡ τῶν οὐσιῶν II. XII. 12.  
 ἀνομοθέτητος. ἀνομοθέτητον II. IX. 5.  
 ἀνόμοιος. ἀνομοίωσιν ὄντων τὴν δύναμιν  
 III. IV. 2. ἡ πόλις ἐξ ἀνομοίων III.  
 IV. 6.  
 ἀνομοιότης. ἀνομοιότητα VIII. II. 6.  
 ἀνόητος IV. XVI. 3.  
 ἄνοπλος. ἄνοπλον VI. III. I.  
 ἀνορθῶν. ἀνορθοῦσθαι VII. VIII. 18.  
 ἀνόσιος. ἀνοσιώτατον I. II. 16.  
 ἀνταγωνιστής. ἀνταγωνιστάς V. IV.  
 7.  
 ἀντεστραμμένως. ποιούσι VI. XIV. 16.  
 ἀντέχω. ἀντεχόμενοι I. VI. 5.  
 ἀντί. ἀντὶ τούτου III. XV. 5.  
 ἀντίγραφος. ἀντίγραφα VIII. VIII. 19.  
 ἀντιθέτος. ἀντιθέτον πρὸς τοῦτο III.  
 XV. 10.  
 ἀντικείμεναι. ἀντίκειται πρὸς τὸ δίκαιον.  
 VII. VI. 5. ἀντικεῖσθαι VIII. VIII.  
 14. ἀντικειμένης VII. I. 6. ἀντι-  
 κειμένη VII. VI. 3. ἀντικείμενον  
 VI. XIV. 15. ἀντικείμενοι VIII.  
 VIII. 14.  
 ἀντικρούω. ἀντέκρουον II. IX. 11.  
 ἀντιλαμβάνω. ἀντιλαμβάνειν IV. XIV. 5.

- ἀντιλέγω. τοῦτό γ' ἀντιλέγουσιν III.  
 XVI. 11.  
 ἀντιπάρχω. τὸ ἴσον τὸ ἀντιπεπονθός II.  
 II. 4.  
 ἀντιποιέω. ἀντιποιοῦνται τῆς ἀρετῆς  
 VI. IV. 18. τῆς τιμῆς III. XII. 8.  
 ἀντιποιοῦμένους VIII. XI. 14. τῆς  
 ἀρετῆς ἀντιποιοῦμένας πόλεις IV.  
 XI. 8.  
 ἀντιπολιτεύω. ἀντιπολιτευόμενον II.  
 XII. 5.  
 ἀντιπράττω. ἀντιπράττειν VII. V. 3.  
 ἀντισειμένομαι. ἀντισειμνόμενος VIII.  
 XI. 13.  
 ἀντισοφίζομαι. ἀντισοφίζονται VI. XIII.  
 5.  
 ἀντίστροφος. ἀντίστροφος VI. X. 3.  
 ὥσπερ VI. V. 2. ἀντίστροφον VI.  
 VI. 11.  
 ἀντίτεχνος. ἀντιτέχνους VIII. X. 12.  
 ἀνυπεύθυνος. VI. X. 4. ἀνυπεύθυνον  
 II. X. 11. ἀνυπεύθυνοι VI. IV. 24.  
 ἀνυπεύθυνοι κατὰ τὸ γένος VI. VI. 3.  
 ἔνω. II. III. 9.  
 ἀνωμαλία. ἀνωμαλίαν II. IX. 13.  
 ἀνώνυμος. ἀνώνυμον I. III. 2. III. I. 7.  
 ἀνωφελής. ἀνωφελοῦς I. XI. 9.  
 ἀξία. τῆς ἀξίας II. X. 11. κατ' ἀξίαν  
 III. XVII. 4. VII. II. 2. VIII. I.  
 15: VII. 8. τὸ κατ' ἀξίαν III. XII.  
 2. VIII. I. 13. κατὰ τὴν ἀξίαν  
 VIII. III. 2. τὸ κατὰ τὴν ἀξίαν VII.  
 VI. 5. τὴν αὐτὴν ἀξίαν III. XVI. 2.  
 ἀξιόλογος. εἰ τι ἀξιόλογον II. XII. 1.  
 τὰ μάλιστα ἀξιόλογα II. VIII. 7.  
 ἄξιος. ὅ τι καὶ ἄξιον εἰπεῖν II. XI. 2.  
 ἄξιος II. VII. 18. ἄξιων VII. VII. 4.  
 ἀξίας VIII. VI. 17.  
 ἀξιώω. ἀξιοῖ VIII. XI. 13. ἀξιοῦσιν  
 II. IX. 4. III. VI. 9: XIII. 9: XVII.  
 6. VIII. I. 4. 7. 13. ἡξίουσιν VIII.  
 VII. 4. ἀξιώσει VIII. X. 36. ἀξιοῦν  
 III. XIII. 25. ἀξιοῦν II. VIII. 13.  
 III. XVII. 7. IV. XI. 10. VI. VI.  
 8. VIII. XI. 15. ἀξιοῦντες III.  
 XIII. 7. VIII. III. 12. ἀξιοῦντων  
 III. XIII. 14. ἀξιούμενοι τῶν ἰσῶν  
 III. XIII. 13. ἡξιώθη VIII. V. 10.  
 ἀξιώθησόμενον II. IX. 27. ἡξιωμένον  
 IV. XVII. 9. ἡξιωμένοις I. VI. 10.  
 ἀξίωμα. μηδὲν κεκτημένοις II. V. 25.  
 ἔχουσιν ἀρετῆς III. XI. 6. τῆς  
 ἀρχῆς VIII. X. 37. ἀξιώματα VII.  
 I. 10.  
 ἄριος. ἀουιστέρα IV. XVII. 1.  
 ἀρίστος. ἄρχων III. I. 6, 11. ἀρί-  
 στον II. VI. 10. IV. IV. 12. VIII.  
 XII. 11.  
 ἀπαγγέλλω. ἀπαγγέλλαντος III. XIII.  
 17.  
 ἀπαγορεύω. ἀπαγορεύει VI. XIV. 8.  
 ἀπαγορεύουσιν IV. XVII. 6. ἀπα-  
 γορευμένον IV. XVII. 9.
- ἀπάγω. ἀπάγω IV. VII. 6.  
 ἀπαθής. ἀπαθείς IV. XVII. 11.  
 ἀπαιδαγωγῆτος. ἀπαιδαγωγήτους τῶν  
 ἀναγκαίων V. IV. 6.  
 ἀπαλότης. ἀπαλότητα IV. XVII. 2.  
 ἀπάνευθε μάχης III. XIV. 5.  
 ἀπαντάω. ἀπαντῶσιν VII. IV. 13.  
 ἀπαντᾶν I. IX. 18. VI. XIV. 6. VIII.  
 I. 15. ἀπαντᾶν πρὸς III. XII.  
 11.  
 ἀπαξ. VI. XV. 1.  
 ἀπαρτάω. τῆς πόλεως πολλὰ ἀπηρτήσθαι  
 τὴν χώραν VII. IV. 14.  
 ἀπαρτίζω. ἀπαρτίζειν VIII. X. 37.  
 ἄπας. ἄπαντες III. XI. 14. ἀπάντων  
 III. XIII. 7. ἀπασῶν II. VI. 17.  
 ὑπάσας VI. I. 1.  
 ἀπάτη. VIII. IV. 13. ἀπάτης χάριν  
 τῶν συνοικούντων III. V. 9. δι' ἀπά-  
 της VIII. IV. 12: X. 37.  
 ἀπειθέω. ἀπειθεῖν II. VIII. 23. ἀπει-  
 θούτων IV. VIII. 7.  
 ἀπειμι. ἀπεινᾶν VII. V. 6.  
 ἀπειράκις. IV. X. 7.  
 ἀπειρία. δι' ἀπειρίαν VIII. V. 7.  
 ἄπειρος. I. VIII. 14. εἰς ἄπειρον II.  
 VII. 19. IV. I. 5.  
 ἀπελαύνω. ἀπελαύνειν IV. XVII. 7.  
 VIII. X. 11.  
 ἀπελεύθερος. οὐδ' οἱ ἀπελεύθεροι III.  
 V. 2.  
 ἀπέραντος. ἀπεράντου τὸ πλῆθος II.  
 VI. 6.  
 ἀπεργάζομαι. ἀπεργάζονται V. II. 4:  
 IV. 1. ἀπεργάζεσθαι V. IV. 9: V.  
 6: VI. 6.  
 ἀπέρχομαι. ἀπῆλθεν II. XII. 8. VIII.  
 IV. 5. ἀπελθοῦσιν II. VI. 8.  
 ἀπερῶ. ἀπειρήκασιν II. V. 19. ἀπειρεῖν  
 τὴν ἀρχὴν II. X. 13. ἀπειρηκότας διὰ  
 τὸν χρόνον IV. IX. 9. ἀπειρηκυίας  
 V. VII. 14. ἀπειρηκόσι διὰ χρόνον  
 V. VII. 13.  
 ἀπέχθεια. VII. VIII. 11: VIII. V. 9.  
 ἀπέχθειαν ἔχειν VII. VIII. 9. διὰ  
 τὴν ἀπέχθειαν II. XII. 9.  
 ἀπέχω. ἀπέχει II. X. 3. IV. X. 3. VI.  
 XI. 7. ἀπέχειν VI. II. 2. ἀπέ-  
 χεσθαι II. V. 10. ἀπεχόμενον IV.  
 I. 4. ἀποσχομένοις χρόνον τινα VII.  
 VII. 4. τὸν δέκα ἐτῶν μὴ ἀποσχῆ-  
 μένον τῆς ἀγορᾶς III. V. 7.  
 ἀπιστέω. ἀπιστεῖ γούν II. IX. 30. ἀπι-  
 στεῖν II. IX. 25. τὸ μάλιστα ἀπι-  
 στεῖν τοῖς φίλοις VIII. XI. 10.  
 ἀπιστία. ἀπιστίαν VI. XII. 5. VIII.  
 VI. 12, 13.  
 ἀπληστία. ἀπληστῖαν I. IX. 11.  
 ἀπληστος. ἀπληστον II. VII. 19.  
 ἄπλοος. ἀπλῆς III. XV. 7. ἀπλοῖν  
 III. II. 3. ἀπλοῦς II. VIII. 19.  
 ἀπλῶς. II. VIII. 5: XIII. 15. III. IV.  
 7: XIII. 2, 16, 24: XIV. 8. V. VII.

3. VIII. 1. 3, 6. 13: IV. 13. ἀπλῶς  
μὴ κατὰ μέρος III. XVII. 8. ἀπλῶς  
οὕτως VI. IV. 1. τὸν ἀπλῶς ἀπο-  
δικάσαντα II. VIII. 15. οὐχ ἀπλῶς  
δὲ λίαν III. 1. 5. ἀπλῶς δίκαιον—  
μεχρὶ τινὸς δίκαιον III. IX. 3. καὶ  
ἀπλῶς καὶ ἡμῖν IV. 1. 8. ἀπλῶς  
ἀλλὰ μὴ πρὸς τὴν ὑπόθεσιν IV. IX.  
3. τὸ ἀπλῶς τὸ καλῶς IV. XIII. 6.  
ἀπλῶς κρατίστην VI. 1. 3.  
ἀπό. II. v. 2.  
ἀποβαίνω. ἀποβέβηκε II. IX. 37. τῶν  
ἀποβαίνοντων χάριν IV. III. 8.  
ἀποβάλλω. ἀποβαλεῖ VIII. IX. 7.  
ἀποβεβλήκασιν IV. XIV. 18. ἀποβα-  
λεῖν V. VI. 13. τὸν ἀποβάλλοντα  
VI. IV. 24.  
ἀποβάπτω. ἀποβάπτειν IV. XVII. 3.  
ἀποβλέπω. ἀποβλέπει πρὸς οὐδὲν κοινόν  
VIII. x. 9. ἀπέβλεψε πρὸς τὴν  
συγγνώμην II. XII. 13. ἀποβλέπειν  
IV. IV. 5. ἀποβλέποντα IV. XVI.  
2. πρὸς τὰς τύχας II. VI. 12. ἀπο-  
βλέποντι III. VIII. 1. ἀποβλέπουσαν  
III. VII. 3. ἀποβλέποντες VI. XI.  
18.  
ἀπογράφω. ἀπογραφεμένοις VI. XIII.  
3.  
ἀποδείκνυμι. ἀποδείξει II. VI. 21. ἀπο-  
δείκνυσθαι II. III. 1.  
ἀποδέκτης. ἀποδέκτας VII. VIII. 6.  
ἀποδέχομαι. ἀποδέχεται II. v. 11: VI.  
8. IV. II. 2. ἀποδεχόμεθα V. VII. 3.  
ἀποδημέω. ἀποδημοῦσιν VIII. XI. 20.  
ἀπεδήμηтен II. x. 2.  
ἀποδημητικός. ἀποδημητικός VIII.  
VIII. 12.  
ἀποδιδράσκω. ἀποδιδράσκοντας τὸν νό-  
μον II. IX. 24.  
ἀποδίδωμι. ἀποδίδωσι IV. XVII. 10.  
VI. IV. 13. VII. VIII. 20. τὰ ἄλλα  
ταῦτά II. VI. 5. ἀποδίδομεν III. XI.  
11. ἀποδιδάσκει II. XI. 6. III. XI.  
15. ἀποδύσσομεν V. VII. 2. ἀποδι-  
δόναι II. III. 9: XII. 5. IV. IX. 9.  
V. v. 4. VIII. v. 2. τὴν πολιτείαν  
IV. IX. 6. ἀποδοῦναι VII. 1. 2. τὴν  
τάξιν VI. XI. 19. ἀποδιδούς II. v.  
21. ἀποδιδόντα VIII. XI. 19. ἀπο-  
δύσσοντα VI. IV. 13. ἀποδέδοται  
III. 1. II: XIV. 3. VI. XV. 4. ἀπο-  
δεδύσθαι VI. XIV. 3.  
ἀποδικάζω. ἀποδικάζας II. VIII. 15.  
ἀποδιωρίζω. ἀποδιωρίζομεν VI. IV. 8.  
ἀποδοκιμάζω. ἀποδοκιμάζομεν V. VI.  
15. ἀποδοκιμάζουσι IV. III. 1.  
ἀπεδοκίμασαν V. VI. 10. ἀποδοκι-  
μάσειεν V. VII. 14. ἀποδοκιμάσας  
V. VII. 9. ἀπεδοκίμασθη V. VI. 12.  
ἀποδυτέος. ἀποδυτέον IV. IX. 4, 9. V.  
VII. 6.  
ἀποθεν. III. IX. 10. τῶν ἀποθεν συμ-  
μάχων III. IX. 8.  
ἀποθεραπεία. ἀποθεραπείαν θεῶν IV.  
XVI. 14.  
ἀπόθεσις. ἀποθέσεως IV. XVI. 15.  
ἀποθήσκω. ἀποθήσκω II. IX. 15.  
ἀποικέω. πόρρω γ' ἀποικοῦσιν II. x. 12.  
ἀποικία. I. II. 6. ἀποικίαν II. x. 2.  
τὰς ἀποικίας VI. IV. 5. ποιεῖσθαι  
VII. IV. 14.  
ἀποικισμός. ἀποικισμόν VII. v. 3.  
ἀποικος. ἀποικος II. x. 2. ἀποίκους  
VIII. III. 13.  
ἀποκληρόω. ἀποκληροῦν VI. XIV. 13.  
ἀποκληρωτέος. ἀποκληρωτέον VII. III.  
6.  
ἀποκλίνω. ἀπέκλιναν IV. XIV. 15.  
ἀποκλινούσας VII. VII. 6. ὡς πρὸς  
VI. VIII. 3.  
ἀποκρίνω. ἀποκρίναντα VIII. XII. 2.  
ἀποκτείνω. ἀπέκτεινεν VIII. x. 16.  
ἀπέκτειναν VIII. IV. 5. ἀποκτείνω  
II. VII. 13. ἀπεκταγκότα IV. II. 11.  
ἀπόλαυσις. IV. XV. 3. ἀπολαύσεως I.  
IX. 17. ἀπόλαυσιν IV. XV. 6.  
ἀπολαύσεις σωματικές I. IX. 16.  
VIII. XI. 23. ἀπολαύσεις II. v. 3.  
ἀπολαυτικῶς. VIII. x. 33.  
ἀπολαύω. ἀπολαύειν V. v. 8. τῶν  
ἡδονῶν II. IX. 24. ἀπολαύοντα IV.  
XVI. 14. ἀπολαύοντας II. v. 3. IV.  
XV. 4.  
ἀπολις. I. II. 9.  
ἀπολίτευτος. ἀπολίτευτα IV. VII. 2.  
ἀπόλλυμι. ἀπολλύουσι VI. XII. 6. ἀπολ-  
λύσας VIII. x. 33. ἀπόλεσαν τὴν  
πόλιν II. IX. 20. ἀπόλεσως VIII.  
XII. 17. ἀπόλλυνται IV. XIV. 22.  
ταχέως VI. XI. 14. ἀπόλλυντο II.  
IX. 34. ἀπόλετο II. IX. 16. ἀπο-  
λώλασιν VIII. XI. 23. ἀπολομένω  
VIII. III. 7.  
ἀπολύω. ἀπολύει II. VII. 5. ἀπο-  
λύω I. IX. 8. τῶν ἐκτὸς ἀπολελυ-  
μένος IV. II. 5.  
ἀπονέμω. ἀπονέμειν VIII. VIII. 20:  
XI. 26. τὴν ὑπεροχὴν VI. VIII. 4.  
ἀποξενόω. ἀπεξενοῦντο II. IX. 11.  
ἀποκτος. II. XII. 9.  
ἀπορέω. ἀπορεῖ II. VI. 11. ἀποροῦσι  
τινες II. VIII. 16. III. I: III. 1:  
XIII. 11. VII. IV. 3. ἀπορώσι I.  
XI. 10. VIII. VII. 3. ἀπορήσῃ VIII.  
XI. 20. ἀπορήσει I. VIII. 1: XIII.  
2. II. VII. 7. VI. XV. 5: VIII. IX.  
4. ἀπορεῖν IV. x. 9. τὰ μὲν ἴσως  
ἀπορῶν III. II. 2. τὸν ἀποροῦντα  
ἀδύνατον καλῶς ἔρχειν II. XI. 8.  
ἀπορεῖται VII. III. 1. ἡπορήθη V.  
VI. 1. περὶ τῶν ἡπορημέων III. x. 5.  
ἀπορία. III. XI. 19: XIII. 6. πρὸς τὸν  
διορισμόν III. VIII. 3. τῇ ἀπορίᾳ  
III. VIII. 4. ἀπορίαν ἔχει II. IX.  
19: XI. 12. III. XI. 6, 10, 15, 16:  
XIII. 14. VII. III. 6. ἀπορίαν ἔχει



I. xiii. 2. II. viii. 18. III. x. 1: xi. 10: xii. 2: xiii. 24: xv. 14. V. v. 7. VIII. ix. 2. ἔχουσιν III. ii. 3. τιν' ἔχειν III. xi. 1. ἀποριῶν III. v. 1. ἀπορίας III. xv. 3. ταύτας ἔχει II. v. 28. τινὰς ἔχει ἐκάστη τῶν πολιτειῶν III. viii. 1.  
 ἄπορος. ἀπορον II. viii. 12. ἀποροι III. viii. 2. VI. iv. 6. VII. v. 6. VIII. i. 14: viii. 18. σφόδρα VI. xi. 4. ἀπόρων III. vii. 5: xii. 8. VI. iii. 1, 5: xv. 13. VIII. iii. 6, 8: xi. 32. ἀπόροις VII. viii. 23. ἀπόρους III. viii. 3. IV. x. 10. VI. iii. 1. VII. ii. 2. VIII. viii. 14. ἀπορώτερος VIII. iv. 4. οἱ ἀπορώτεροι VIII. vii. 8. ἀπορωτέρων VII. iii. 5.  
 ἀποσκευτός. ἀποσκευτέον πρὸς IV. vi. 7.  
 ἀποσκοπέω. ἀποσκοποῦμαι III. xiii. 20.  
 ἀποστέλλω. ἀπέστειλαν VIII. vii. 2. ἀποσπερέω. ἀποσπερούσι IV. iii. 4. ἀποσπερεῖν ἀρχῆς III. i. 7. ἀποσπερούσιν I. xiii. 14. ἀποσπερεύσθαι IV. vii. 8.  
 ἀποσφάζω. ἀποσφάζας VIII. v. 9. ἀποτάσσω. ἀποταγμένην VII. viii. 13.  
 ἀποτελέω. ἀποτελεῖν I. iv. 3. IV. iv. 5. ἔριστ' ἀποτελεῖται II. xi. 13. ἀποτελοῖτο I. ii. 3.  
 ἀποτίθημι. ἀποτίθεσθαι μηδέν IV. xvi. 15.  
 ἀποτίνω. ἀποτίνειν ζημίαν II. xii. 13. ἀποφαίνω. ἀποφαίνοντος (τὸν θησαυρὸν) VIII. iv. 4. ἀπεφήνατο VI. ii. 3. ἀπεφήναντο IV. xiv. 16. ἀποφαινόμενος V. v. 1. ἀποφαινομένων VI. i. 5. τῶν ἀποφηνάμενων τι II. xii. 1. ἀποφορέω. ἀποφορὰν φέροντας II. v. 22. ἀποψηφίζομαι. ἀποψηφίζομενον VI. xiv. 15.  
 ἀπρακτέω. ἀπρακτεῖν IV. iii. 3, 9. ἀπρέπεια. ἀπρέπεια II. ix. 13. ἀπρεπής. ἀπρεπέστατον II. iv. 2. ἀπτός. ἀπτοῖς V. v. 20.  
 ἀπτω. ἀπτονται δικαίου τινὸς III. ix. 1. ἤπτοντο V. vi. 11. ἀπτεσθαι III. ix. 9. V. vii. 14. ἀπτομένης VI. iv. 13. ἀπτόμενον IV. xvi. 18. ἀπωθεν. II. iv. 1.  
 ἀρα. ἀρ' οὐν εἰ III. xiii. 4. ἀλλ' ἀρα III. x. 3.  
 ἄραιος. ἀραίω IV. xvi. 14.  
 ἀργία. τὴν τῶν σωματίων ἀργίαν IV. xvii. 4.  
 ἀργός. ἀργόν IV. xii. 9. ἀργοί II. vi. 6. οἱ ἀργότατοι νομάδες εἰσὶν I. viii. 6.  
 ἀργύριον. ἀργυρίφ II. ix. 20.  
 ἄργυρος. ἄργυρον II. v. 26.

ἀρετή. I. xiii. 2, 4. III. xiii. 1. VI. iv. 22. VIII. i. 7, 14: iii. 26. τὸ εὖ ἔχειν τὴν ψυχὴν I. xiii. 10. ἡ τοῦ μέρους πρὸς τὴν τοῦ θλου βλέπει I. xiii. 15. τιμᾶται II. xi. 11. τούτων ἑτέρα III. iv. 15. οὐ φθείρει τὸ ἔχον αὐτὴν III. x. 2. ἀλλ' ἀρα ἔσται τινὸς ἡ αὐτὴ III. iv. 7. ἀρετῆς I. xiii. 5. II. ix. 11, 22, 34. III. xi. 6: xii. 6: xv. 14. IV. i. 10. VIII. ix. 3. μετέχοντας VI. iv. 17. μόριον III. xi. 2. ὅσσοινοῦν IV. i. 5. πολεμικῆς III. xii. 9. πολιτικῆς III. ix. 8. τῆς αὐτοῦ χάριν V. vi. 15. ἀπ' ἀρετῆς IV. xiii. 6. τοῦτο III. iv. 5. δι' ἀρετῆς II. ix. 35. τινος IV. xv. 6. ἐπὶ τῆς ἀρετῆς III. xiii. 8. μετ' ἀρετῆς IV. ii. 5. μᾶλλον IV. xiv. 19. τὸν μετ' ἀρετῆς βίον IV. iii. 1. περὶ ἀρετῆς δεῖ ἐπιμελὲς εἶναι III. ix. 8. πρὸς μέρος ἀρετῆς II. ix. 34. ἀρετὴν I. xiii. 1, 6, 8. III. xiii. 3, 6. VI. vii. 4. VIII. vii. 5: ix. 1, 7. ἀρχικὴν III. iv. 10. πολιτικὴν V. vi. 5. πολιτικὴν ἀνίστοις III. ix. 15. πρὸς τὴν πολιτείαν III. iv. 3. περὶ τὸ χαίρειν ὀρθῶς καὶ φιλεῖν καὶ μισεῖν V. v. 17. ἀσκεῖν IV. xv. 6. οἱ ἔχοντες III. xiii. 6. τὴν ἐκείνου III. xvii. 5. τὴν τελείαν III. iv. 3. τὴν τῶν ἄλλων πάντων III. xiii. 13. τὴν αὐτὴν ἀνδρὸς ἀγαθοῦ καὶ πολλοῦ σπουδαίου III. iv. 1. τὴν αὐτὴν ἀναγκαῖον ἀνδρὸς εἶναι καὶ πολλοῦ τῆς πόλεως τῆς ἀρίστης III. xviii. 1. τὴν αὐτὴν ἀρχοντος καὶ τοῦ ἀρίστου ἀνδρὸς IV. xiv. 8. οὐ μόνον ἀρετὴν ἀλλὰ καὶ δύναμιν ὑπάρχειν IV. iii. 7. δι' ἀρετὴν II. v. 6. IV. ii. 2. V. ii. 6. πρὸς ἀρετὴν V. ii. 1. καλῶς VIII. xi. 34. κατ' ἀρετὴν III. vii. 4: xii. 6: xiii. 9: xv. 11: xviii. 1. VI. ii. 1: iii. 4. VIII. iv. 12: vii. 2. ἡγεμονικῶν III. xvii. 4. κρείττων IV. iii. 6. αἱ τιμαὶ διδόνται καὶ κατ' ἀξίαν III. v. 5. τὸ κατ' ἀρετὴν ἀριστοκρατικόν II. xi. 9. ἀν κατ' ἀρετὴν ἀμείνων β' III. xvii. 2. ἀρεταῖν II. v. 10. ἀρεταί I. xiii. 3. ἀρετῶν τῶν ἄλλων VIII. xi. 22. ἀρετὰς I. xiii. 8. IV. i. 6. πᾶσας IV. xiv. 15.  
 ἀριθμέω. ἀριθμεῖν VI. vii. 1.  
 ἀριθμητικός. ἀριθμητικῇ VIII. i. 15.  
 ἀριθμός. VI. iv. 8. VIII. xii. 8. τῶν κληρῶν II. xii. 10. τῶν τέκνων II. vii. 5. ἀριθμοῦ II. vi. 12. πλῆθος IV. iv. 5. ἀριθμῷ VIII. i. 12. ἀριθμόν II. iii. 5: vi. 21. VI. i. 11: iii. 1. VIII. i. 12: ii. 1, 4: x. 27. τὸν ἀριθμὸν μία V. iii. 10. τρία II. viii. 4. τέτταρα III. xiv. 14. ὀλίγοι

- III. xiii. 6. πλείους III. xv. 9. κατ' ἀριθμὸν VII. ii. 2.  
 ἀριστάρχης. ἀριστάρχειν τοὺς δυναμένους II. xi. 12.  
 ἀριστίνδην. II. xi. 3, 8. VI. vii. 3.  
 ἀριστοκρατέω. ἀριστοκρατεῖσθαι VI. viii. 5. ἀριστοκρατουμένην πόλιν III. xviii. i. VI. viii. 5.  
 ἀριστοκρατία. VI. ii. 2. (τῆς) ἀριστοκρατίας II. xi. 5, 8. ἐξ ἀριστ. II. ix. 20. περὶ ἀριστοκρατίας καὶ βασιλείας εἰρηται, τὸ γὰρ περὶ τῆς ἀρίστης πολιτείας θεωρῆσαι ταῦτ' ἀπὸ περὶ τούτων ἐστὶν εἰπεῖν τῶν ὀνομάτων VI. ii. 1. ἀριστοκρατία III. xvi. i. ἀριστοκρατίαν VI. ii. i: iii. 7. VIII. i. 8: xii. 12. καλουμένην VI. vii. i. τὴν τῶν ὀλίγων μὲν πλείωνων δ' ἐνδὲς, ἢ διὰ τοῦ τοὺς ἀρίστους ἔρχειν, ἢ διὰ τὸ πρὸς τὸ ἀρίστον τῇ πόλει καὶ τοῖς κοινωνοῦσιν αὐτῆς III. vii. 3. τὴν τῶν πλείωνων ἀρχὴν ἀγαθῶν δ' ἀνδρῶν πάντων III. xv. 10. ἐν τοῖς περὶ τὴν VI. iii. 4. εἶδος τῆς ὀλιγαρχίας VI. iii. 7. κατὰ τὴν ἀριστοκρατίαν VIII. x. 2. αἱ ἀριστοκρατίαι VIII. vii. 5, 11. ἐν ταῖς ἀριστοκρατίαις VI. xv. 10. VIII. vii. i. ἀριστοκρατίας III. xiii. 8. ὀλιγαρχικὰς VII. i. 3.  
 ἀριστοκρατικός. ἀριστοκρατική VI. ii. 4: vii. 4. ἀριστοκρατικὸν II. xi. 7. III. xvii. 4. IV. xi. 5. VI. v. i. VIII. viii. 17. τὸ τὰς ἀρχὰς αἰρετὰς II. xii. 2. οἱ νομοφύλακες VII. viii. 24. τί τὸ ἀριστοκρατικὸν III. xvii. 3. ἀριστοκρατικὴν πολιτείαν II. xi. 11. III. v. 5. τὰς ἀριστοκρατικάς III. xvii. 6. ἀριστοκρατικωτέραν II. vi. 16.  
 ἀριστοκρατικῶς. VII. i. 4.  
 ἄριστος. II. vii. 16. ἀρίστη τοῖς πλείστοις VI. xi. i. ταῖς πόλεσιν VII. i. 6. τίς ἀρίστη VI. i. i. ἀρίστης III. xviii. 2. VI. iii. 8. VIII. xii. 7. ἀρίστης πολιτείας, καθ' ἣν ἡ πόλις ἀν εἴῃ μάλιστα εὐδαίμων IV. ix. 3. ἀρίστον II. iii. i. III. xv. 13. ἄνδρα III. xvi. 11. ἔνα τὸν ἀρίστον δεῖ ἔρχειν III. xv. 6. ἀρίστην II. vi. 16, 17. III. xiii. 12: xviii. i. VI. i. 6: ii. 3. ὑπὸ τῶν ἀρίστων III. xviii. i. τοῖς ἀρίστοις τῶν πολιτῶν VI. viii. 4. τοὺς ἀρίστους ἔνδρας III. xvi. 5. τοὺς ἀρίστους μὲν ὀλίγους δὲ III. xi. i. ἀρίστα II. xi. 15. III. xvi. 10. ἀρίστ' ἂν, III. xi. 14. IV. xiii. 4.  
 ἀρκέω. ἀρκοῦσαν VII. iv. 6.  
 ἄρκιος. ἄρκιον ἔσσειται III. xiv. 5.  
 ἀρμονία. ἀρμονίας I. v. 4. εὐ κεκραμένης VI. iii. 8. ἀρμονίαν V. v. 25. ἑτέραν III. iii. 8. ἀρμονίων V. v. 22: vii. 3, 7, 14. ἀρμονίας V. vii. i. 3. ἀρμονίας V. vii. i. 13. VI. iii. 7. VIII. xii. 8.  
 ἀρμόττω. ἀρμόττει IV. xii. 2: xvi. 9. V. iii. 12: iv. 9. VII. i. 5: vii. 6. ποῖα ποῖοις VI. xiii. 12. ἀρμόττειν VI. i. i. ἀρμόττουσα V. v. 25. VI. i. 3. ταῖς πλείστας πόλεσι VI. ii. 4. τὸ ἀρμόττον περὶ ἑκαστον γένος VI. i. i. ἀρμόττουσαν VI. i. 5. τοὺς ἐκάστη ἀρμόττοντας VI. i. 9.  
 ἄρνημαι. ἄρνηται τὸν μισθόν III. xvi. 7.  
 ἄρουρα. ἄρουραν III. xiii. 17.  
 ἀρραβάν. ἀρραβῶνας (διαδοῦναι) I. xi. 9.  
 ἄρρη. ἄρρη I. ii. 2: xii. i, 3: xiii. 7. ἄρρην IV. xvi. 8. ἄρρενας II. ix. 7: x. 9.  
 ἄρτι. III. viii. 5. ἄρτι βηθείσας VI. viii. i.  
 ἄρτιος. ἄρτιον II. v. 27. ἄρτια II. iii. 3.  
 ἀρτίας. VI. iv. 17.  
 ἀρχαῖος. πλοῦτος VI. viii. 9. ἀρχαία IV. x. 2. τὸ ἀρχαῖον I. ii. 7. II. x. 5. VII. iv. 8: x. 5. ἀρχαῖον χρόνον IV. xi. 6. οἱ τ' ἀρχαῖοι III. xv. 16. αἱ ἀρχαῖαι πολιτεῖαι VI. xiii. 11. ἀρχαῖα IV. x. 8. ἀρχαίων II. viii. 20: x. i. III. xiv. 13. VI. iii. 3. VIII. xii. 13. ἐπὶ τῶν ἀρχ. III. xiv. 4. VIII. v. 6. παρὰ τῶν ἀρχ. V. iii. 11. ἀρχαῖοις III. xiv. 8. VIII. iv. i. ἐν τοῖς ἀρχαῖοις VI. xiii. 10. ἀρχαῖους II. viii. 19. ἀρχαῖας VII. iv. 3. ἀρχαιοτάτη VII. iv. i. ἀρχαιότατοι IV. x. 8. ἀρχαιοτάτων II. vi. 13.  
 ἀρχαυρεσία. τῶν ἀρχαυρεσιῶν III. xi. 13. ἀρχαυρεσίας III. xi. 8. VI. xiv. 5. VII. i. 4.  
 ἀρχαῖος. λίαν ἀρχαῖος IV. xi. 8.  
 ἀρχεῖον. ἀρχεῖον II. ix. 19, 21. VI. xiv. 14. VIII. iv. 8. τῶν ἐφόρων II. x. 10. ἀρχεῖα IV. xv. 6. VIII. vii. 9. κατὰ τόπον VI. xv. 9. ἀρχεῖον II. xi. 7. IV. xii. 2, 7.  
 ἀρχή. I. xii. 3. II. vii. 20: ix. 19. III. xiv. 14: xv. 3. VIII. iv. 5: vii. 5. τῶν βελτιόνων βελτίων I. v. 2. δεσποτική III. iv. 11. καθ' ἣν ἔρχει III. iv. 13. ἡ μὲν τοῦ ἔρχοντος χάρις, ἡ δὲ τοῦ ἀρχομένου IV. xiv. 6. ἡ τῶν ἐλευθέρων καλλίαν IV. xiv. 19. ἡ ἐξ ἄλλων VIII. vi. 2. ἀρχή τις III. xvi. i. κακῶν VIII. iv. 6. αὐτὴ ἀρχὴ πάντων V. iii. 2. ἡ ἀρχὴ λέγεται ἡμῖν εἶναι παντός VIII. iv. 3. ἀρχῆς III. xiii. 22. μετέχειν III. i. 6. οἷς μετὴν οὐδεμῶς II. xii. 6. τῆς μεγίστης II. ix. 21: x. 10. βουλευτικῆς ἢ κριτικῆς III. i. 12. τῆς ἀρχῆς I. xii.

1. III. xiv. 2. xvi. 13. VI. iv. 6. ἔξιν II. ix. 27. εἶδη πόσα III. vi. 2. τοὺς τρόπους διελεῖν III. vi. 5. ἔργων VIII. ix. 1. ἰδίους ποιεῖσθαι VIII. xi. 32. ἀπ' ἀρχῆς IV. xvi. 1. ἐστὶ IV. xv. 8. ἐξ ἀρχῆς I. ii. 1. II. ix. 10: xi. 10. III. xiii. 23: xvi. 9. VI. 1. 4. 7: xiii. 10. VIII. iii. 3: xi. 2. οἱ ἐξ ἀρχῆς V. iii. 2. τῶν ἐξ ἀρχῆς III. ix. 5. εὐθύς ἐξ ἀρχῆς VIII. iv. 12. διὰ τὸ γενέσθαι ποτ' ἐπ' ἀρχῆς III. xiii. 19. ἐπὶ τῆς ἀρχῆς II. ix. 8. VIII. vi. 13. παρὰ τῆς ἀρχῆς VIII. xi. 4. τῇ ἀρχῇ III. xvi. 12. ἐν ἀρχῇ VIII. i. 15: iv. 3: viii. 9. ἀρχῇ τινι III. ii. 5. ἀρχὴν II. i. 2. III. xiv. 6. IV. xi. 12. VIII. xii. 8. λαβόντες VI. iv. 7. πολιτικὴν III. xvii. 4. προσήκουσαν VI. xiv. 1. πᾶσαν ἀρχὴν δεσποτείαν IV. iii. 2. ἐν τοῖς κατ' ἀρχὴν VI. viii. 1. ἀρχὴν τινα VIII. i. 10: viii. 13. τὴν ἀρχὴν II. v. 19: ix. 20, 23: xiv. 9. III. xiii. 19. IV. viii. 7. VIII. i. 2: viii. 4: xi. 2, 32. τῆς θαλάσσης II. x. 4. τῶν ἐλευθέρων III. xvii. 4. ἔσχον III. xiii. 19. πᾶσαν VIII. xi. 1. κατὰ τὴν ἀρχὴν VIII. xii. 4. πρὸς τὴν ἀρχὴν II. x. 3. VIII. x. 12. μὴ μίαν εἶναι τὴν ἀρχὴν VII. viii. 10. ἀρχαί III. xvi. 10. VIII. i. 7: ii. 1: iv. 10: iv. 12: v. 10. κοιναί III. ix. 7. κρίνουσί τινες πᾶσας τὰς δίκας III. i. 11. κύριαί τῆς πολιτείας VIII. viii. 21. ἀρχῶν. τῶν ἀναγκαίων VII. vi. 2. τῶν μεγίστων VIII. vi. 11. μετέχον τὸ παλαιόν III. iv. 12. οἷς μὴ μέτεστιν III. v. 1. τῶν ἀρχῶν III. xii. 7. VIII. vi. 3. αἱ μὲν διηρημέναι κατὰ χρόνον III. i. 6. αἱ αἰρέσεις III. xi. 15. αἱ πολιτικαὶ VII. viii. 18. ἀρχαῖς VI. iv. 30. ταῖς πολιτικαῖς III. x. 4: xvi. 7. ταῖς κυριωτάταις VIII. viii. 5. ἐν ταῖς ἀρχαῖς εἶναι VIII. viii. 17. ὄντων VIII. iv. 1: vi. 2. οἱ ἐν ταῖς ἀρχαῖς VIII. xii. 14. τῶν VIII. iii. 1. τοὺς ἐν ταῖς ἀρχαῖς γιγνομένους VIII. viii. 5. ἀρχάς III. xi. 16: xvi. 4. ἀρχουσιν II. ii. 7. VIII. vi. 16. τὸ τὸν αὐτὸν ἄρχειν πλείους II. xi. 13. κυρίας VIII. iii. 9: ix. 1. κυριωτάτας II. viii. 9. μεγάλας III. xi. 18. VIII. v. 8. πολιτικὰς III. vi. 9. ποίας δεῖ καλεῖν VI. xv. 2. κατ' ἀρχάς II. ix. 3. τὰς ἀρχάς II. vii. 7. III. xiii. 25. VI. iv. 4. VIII. i. 11: ii. 1: vi. 6: viii. 9: viii. 15: x. 33. αἰρετάς II. xii. 2. τιμάς III. x. 4. ἀπὸ τιμῆ-

μάτων iv. VI. 24. βουλευέσθαι VI. xiv. 5. διττάς VII. v. 11. ἐλάττους VII. viii. 2. περὶ τὰς ἀρχάς VI. i. 10: xiii. i: xiv. 2. VII. viii. 1. ἀρχικός. ἀρχική (ἀνδρία) I. xiii. 9. ἀρχικόν IV. vii. 6. ἀρχικὴν (ἀρετὴν) III. iv. 10. ἀρχικότερον VI. xv. 4. ἀρχιτεκτονικός III. xi. 11. ἀρχιτέκτων. ὁ λόγος I. xiii. 8. τὸ ἔργον ἔστιν ἀπλῶς τοῦ ἀρχιτέκτονος I. xiii. 8. τοῖς ἀρχιτέκτοσιν I. iv. 3. τοὺς ταῖς διανοαῖς ἀρχιτέκτονας IV. iii. 8. ἄρχω. ἄρχει I. xiii. 7. III. xvi. 2. ἄρχουσι II. ii. 7. III. xi. 16: xiv. 7. VI. xvi. 2. VIII. iv. 13: vi. 3. ἄρξει I. xiii. 5. ἄρξουσι VII. iv. 6. ἄρχον III. xiv. 13. ἄρξε τῆς στάσεως VIII. iv. 6. ἄρχῃ I. xii. 2. VIII. xi. 18. ἢ αὐτὸς ἄρχῃ VIII. x. 31. ἄρχωσι VI. iv. 5. ἄρξῃ VIII. x. 37. ἄρξειει III. xvi. 10. ἄρχειν I. xii. i: xiii. 4. II. ii. 4. III. x. 3, 4, 5: xiii. 7, 9, 25: xvi. 10, 11, 13. VII. iv. 2. VIII. viii. 6: x. 12: xi. 34. εἴτ' ἀγαθὸν εἶνε φαῦλον II. ii. 6. ἀπαξ VI. xv. 6. αὐτοῖς ἀλλὰ μὴ αὐτοῦς VI. vi. 8. δεῖ βουλόμενον καὶ μὴ βουλόμενον II. ix. 27. κατὰ γράμματα II. x. 11. III. xv. 4. δεσποτικῶς IV. xiv. 19. μὴ μόνον δικαίως ἀλλὰ καὶ ἄδίκως IV. ii. 13. τὸν αὐτὸν ὅλως δις III. i. 6. μηθὲν μᾶλλον VII. ii. 9. κατὰ μόνας III. xi. 8. τῶν πέλας IV. ii. 7: xiv. 19. τίνας δεῖ III. xiii. 4, 5. τὸ ἄρχειν πάντας μὲν ἐκάστου ἑκάστον δ' ἐν μέρει πάντων VII. ii. 5. ἄρχειν—ἄρχεσθαι II. ix. 9. ἄρχειν καὶ ἄρχεσθαι III. xiii. 12. τὸ δύνασθαι ἄρχειν καὶ ἄρχεσθαι III. ἄρξειν VIII. ix. 1. ἄρξαι III. iv. 14: iv. 10. ἄρχων I. xiii. 5. III. xi. 17: xv. 9: xvi. 9, 12. τὸ ἄρχον I. xii. 2: xiii. 6. ἀρχοντας. φύσει I. xiii. 4. ἐπίταξις καὶ κρίσις ἔργον IV. iv. 12. ἀρχοντι VIII. vi. 13. ἀρχοντα I. xiii. 6, 8. III. xi. 19. VIII. xi. 25. τὸν ἀρχοντα καὶ τὸν ἀρχόμενον μανθάνει ἀμφοτέρω καὶ οὐ ταῦτά III. iv. 11. πλείων ἀρχουσιν IV. ii. 2. ἄρχοντες VIII. vi. 6: vii. 1. ἀρχόντων II. ii. 7. III. x. 4: xi. 18. ἐπιμελεῖσθαι τῆς στολῆς II. xi. 12. δι' ἑτέρων VIII. xi. 26. ἔνευ ἀρχόντων ἀδύνατον εἶναι πόλιν VI. iv. 16. τῶν ἀρχόντων II. viii. 23. III. xi. 8. IV. iv. 12: xiii. 4.

VIII. III. 9: x. 14. καταστάσεις II. vi. 19. τὸ σφέτερον μόνον III. vi. 11. τοῖς ἄρχουσιν III. xv. 5. τὰ δόξαντα II. xi. 6. ἄρχοντας II. v. 25. III. xvi. 5, 9. IV. xii. 6. VII. viii. 20. αἰρετούς II. viii. 7. ἄλιγον χρόνον VIII. viii. 7. ἄρχειν VI. i. 10. φέρειν II. vi. 19. δεῖ διαφέρειν τῶν ἀρχομένων IV. xiv. 4. τὰ περὶ τοὺς ἄρχοντας II. vi. 14. ἄρξαντες II. ix. 34. ἄρχονται II. ii. 7. ἄρχηται I. xii. 2. ἄρχεσθαι I. xiii. 4. III. xiii. 9, 12. III. xvi. 4, 7. VII. ii. 4. VIII. xi. 15. ὑπὸ νόμου VI. iv. 27. βούλονται VI. xi. 6. ὁ ἀρχόμενος I. xiii. 5. πόλιτις ἐστὶ III. iv. 9. ἀρχομένου I. xiii. 4. πολιτοῦ III. v. 5. ἀρχομένου μὲν θλευθέρου δὲ οὐ μία ἂν εἴη τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ ἀρετὴ III. iv. 16. ἀρχομένη IV. xvii. 3. ἀρχόμενον I. xii. 2: xiii. 6. ἀρχόμενοι IV. xvi. 4. ἀρχομένων II. vi. 14. IV. iv. 12. VIII. iv. 3: xi. 1, 7, 9. φύσει I. xiii. 5. τῶν ἀρχομένων χάριν III. vi. 7. τὰς ἄλλας κοινὰς καὶ τῶν ἀρχομένων καὶ τῶν ἀρχόντων III. iv. 17. ἀρχόμενα I. xiii. 6. IV. vii. 2. ἀρχομένοις VIII. xi. 33. ἀρχομένους II. iv. 4. VIII. xi. 8, 15. ἄρξονται VII. iv. 6. ἀρχθήσεται I. xiii. 5. ἀρχθῆναι IV. xiv. 6. ἄρχων. ὁ ἄρχων ὁ εἰς VIII. i. 11. ἀσέλγεια. ἀσέλγειαν VIII. v. i. ἀσελγῶς. ἀσελγῶς VIII. vi. 8. ἀσθένεια. (τῆν) τῶν ἐκεῖ νόμον (ἀσθένειαν) II. x. 16. ἀσθενής. ἀσθενές VIII. vi. 4. ἀσθενῇ II. viii. 24. IV. xvi. 16. ἄσκειος. ἀσκεπτότερον τῷ χρόνῳ λέγοντες II. xii. 8. ἀσκέω. ἥσκησεν IV. xiv. 19. ἀσκεῖν V. ii. 2. ἥσκηκεῖν μηδεμίαν ἄσκησιν II. ix. 34. μόνον μὴ πρὸς ἀσκοῦντας V. iv. 4. ἀσκοῦντες IV. ii. 14. νέους ἀσκοῦντας V. iv. 8. ἄσκησις VI. i. i. ἄσκησιν αὐτῆς V. ii. 2. κοινῇ τῶν κοινῇ V. i. 3. τὴν τῶν πολεμικῶν IV. xiv. 21. τὴν ἐν τοῖς πολεμικοῖς II. xii. 12. τὴν τῶν ψυχρῶν IV. xviii. 3. ἀσκήσεις πολεμικὰς καὶ πολιτικὰς V. vi. 6. ἀσκητέος. ἀσκητέον IV. ii. 18. ἄσμενος. II. v. 11. VII. vii. 6. ἀσμένως. III. xiii. 25. VI. 4. 30. ἀστασιαστος. VIII. i. 15. ὁ εἰς III. xv. 9. μόνῃ ἢ μέσῃ VI. xi. 12. διὰ τὴν νομοθέτην ἀστασιδιστοῦς II. xi. 15. ἀστασιαστέσθαι VI. xi. 13. ἀστός. ἀστών III. v. 8. ἀστούς VI. xvi. 4.

ἀστραβής. ἀστραβές (σῶμα) IV. xvii. 2. ἀστρολογία. ἀστρολογίας I. xi. 9. ἄστυ. ἄστεος VIII. x. 11. περὶ τὰ ἔξω τοῦ ἄστεος VII. viii. 6. τὸ ἄστυ VIII. iii. 15. περὶ τὸ ἄστυ VII. iv. 13: viii. 4, 21. πρὸς τὸ ἄστυ καὶ τὴν πόλιν VII. iv. 8. ἀστυγείτων. πρὸς τοὺς ἀστυγέτονας VI. iii. 3. πολέμους IV. x. 11. ἀστυνομία. ἀστυνομίαν IV. xii. 7. VII. viii. 5. ἀστυνομικός. ἀστυνομικῶν II. v. 21. ἀσύννομος. ἀσυννόμους VII. viii. 10. ἀσύμφορος. ἀσύμφορον IV. vi. i. VI. x. i. ἀσυμφόρου (τοῖς αὐτοῦ) I. xi. 12. ἀσυμφόρους. I. vi. 10. πρὸς τὴν πολιτείαν VIII. viii. 13. ἀσύνθετος. ἀσυνθέτων I. i. 3. ἀσφάλεια. ἀσφάλειαν VII. v. 2. πρὸς ἀσφάλειαν IV. vi. 2: xi. 7. ἀσφαλείας πολεμικὰς IV. xi. 6. ἀσφαλής. II. x. 13. ἀσφαλές II. viii. 16: ix. 25. III. xi. 7. VII. viii. 12. ἀσφαλεῖς III. xiv. 7. IV. x. 13. VIII. viii. 5. ἀσφαλέστερος III. xvi. 9. ἀσφαλεστέρα VIII. i. 15. ἀσφαλέστεραι VI. xi. 14. VIII. vii. 6. ἀσφαλεστάτη VIII. i. 16. ἀσφαλεστάτην IV. xi. 9. ἀσχημονέω. καὶ μηδὲν ἀσχημονεῖν II. xi. 10. ἀσχημοσύνη. ἀσχημοσύνην V. vi. 14. ἀσχήμων. ἀσχήμονας IV. xvii. 9. ἀσχολεῖν. ἀσχολεῖ. V. iii. 5. ἀσχολεύουσιν V. iii. 5. ἀσχολεῖν IV. xiv. 14. ὁρθῶς V. iii. 2. ἀσχολῶν VI. xv. 11. V. iii. 5. ἀσχολοῦντας IV. xv. 5. ἀσχολία. ἀσχαλίας τέλος σχολή. IV. xv. i. ἀσχολῶν IV. xiv. 12. VIII. xi. 9. ἀσχολῶν V. iii. 4. ἀσχολος. VII. iv. 2. ἀσχολον V. ii. 5. VIII. v. 8. ἀσχολοι VIII. xi. 8. ἀσωντεύομαι. ἀσωντεύομενοι VIII. xii. 17. ἄτακτος. ἀτακτοτέρων VII. iv. 17. ἀτάκτως. (τῇ) VI. iv. 20. ἀταξία. ἀταξίας VIII. iii. 5. ἄτε. VIII. x. 2. ἄτε περὶ I. ii. 10. ἀτεκνία. πρὸς τὴν τῶν ἄλλων ἀτεκνίαν II. vi. 12. διὰ τὰς ἀτεκνίας II. vi. 10. ἀτελής. ἕκαστος. III. xi. 9. ἀτελής I. viii. 12: xiii. 7. ἀτελοῦς I. xii. i. ἀτελεῖ V. v. 4. ἀτελεῖ IV. xvi. 6. πάντων II. ix. 18. τοῖς σώμασι καὶ ταῖς διανοαῖς IV. xvi. 16. ἀτελεῖς III. i. 5: v. 2. ἀτελῶς. ἀτελῶς πως III. i. 5. ἀτεχνος. τῶν ἀτέχνων I. xi. 4. ἀτιμάζω. ἀτιμάζονται VIII. iii. 2.

VII. 2. αἰτοὶ ἀτιμαζόμενοι VIII.  
 III. 2.  
 ἀτιμία. ἀτιμία IV. xvi. 18. ἀτιμίαν  
 VIII. II. 3: VIII. 5: XI. 28.  
 ἀτιμίαις IV. xvii. 9. ἀτιμίας VIII.  
 XI. 29.  
 ἄτιμος. ἄτιμον σφόδρα VI. XI. 5.  
 ἄτιμοι III. XI. 7. οἱ γὰρ ἄτιμοι  
 πλείους III. x. 5. ἄτιμων σφόδρα  
 VI. XI. 5. τῶν ἄτιμων III. I. 5.  
 ἄτιμούς III. x. 4: XI. 4.  
 ἄτοπος. II. x. 13. ἄτοπον I. XIII. 3.  
 II. IV. 2, 3: V. 15, 24: VI. 10:  
 VIII. 21: XI. 12. III. XI. 15:  
 XVI. 12. VIII. XII. 14.  
 ἀτυχέω. ἀτυχεύων VIII. III. 7.  
 ἀτύχημα. ἀτυχήμασι II. IX. 2.  
 ἀτυχία. II. XI. 16. ἀτυχίαν φανεράν  
 II. VII. 6.  
 αἶθις. I. III. 1.  
 αἰλέω. αἰλεῖν II. XI. 13. αἰλήσουσι  
 III. XII. 4. ἡβλησε V. VI. 12.  
 αἰλησις. αἰλήσεως V. VI. 14. αἰλησιν  
 V. VI. 10.  
 αἰλητής. ὁ ἔρχων αἰλητής III. IV. 18.  
 αἰλητῶν III. XII. 4.  
 αἰλητικός. τῆς αἰλητικῆς III. XII. 5.  
 τὴν αἰλητικὴν III. XII. 5. V. VI.  
 II.  
 αἰλοποιός. III. IV. 18.  
 αἰλός. V. VI. 9. αἰλόν V. VII. 9.  
 αἰλῶν III. XII. 5. V. VI. 13. αἰλοῖς  
 V. VII. 10. αἰλούς V. VI. 9.  
 αἰεῖν. ἡβησε VIII. XI. 2. αἰεῖν  
 VIII. VII. 12. αἰεῖν VII. IV. 18.  
 αἰεῖν II. XII. 4. αἰετῶν  
 VIII. VII. 7. αἰετοῖς VIII. III. 6.  
 αἰετῶν ἀνάλογον VIII. III. 6.  
 αἰετῶν VIII. III. 6. αἰετῶν  
 VI. XIII. 10. αἰετομένης VI. IV. 13.  
 αἰετῶν VIII. IV. 8. ἡβημένης  
 VIII. V. 7. ἡβημένης VIII.  
 x. 5.  
 αἰετῶν. I. IX. 15. αἰετῶν IV. x. 7:  
 XVI. 8. τῶν σωμάτων V. IV. 1.  
 τὴν παρὰ τὸ ἀνάλογον VIII. II. 6:  
 III. 6.  
 αὐταρκεία. I. II. 9: VIII. 14. αὐταρ-  
 κείας I. II. 8. πρὸς αὐταρκείαν VII.  
 VIII. 3. ζωῆς III. I. 12. IV. IV.  
 14.  
 αὐτάρκης. I. II. 14. ἡ πόλις VI. IV.  
 II. αὐταρκείας IV. V. I. ἡ πόλις  
 IV. IV. II. αὐτάρκους III. IX. 12.  
 αὐτάρκη II. II. 8. ἀπλῶς IV. VIII.  
 8. αὐτάρκων VI. IV. 12. πόλις  
 οὐκ αὐταρκέστερον II. II. 8. αὐταρ-  
 κέστην IV. V. I.  
 αὐτογνώμων. αὐτογνώμονας II. IX. 23:  
 x. II.  
 αὐτοκρατῶν. αὐτοκρατῶν III. XIV. 4.  
 αὐτοκρατῶν μονάρχους VI. x. 2.

αὐτόματος. αὐτόματος I. IV. 3.  
 αὐτόνομος. αὐτόνομος VIII. XI. 23.  
 αὐτός. αὐτοῦ III. XVI. 12. VIII. IV.  
 2. ἐξ αὐτῆς VIII. VI. I: x. 36.  
 αὐτῷ πρὸς αὐτόν VIII. I. 16. εἶναι  
 καὶ αὐτόν III. VI. 7. αὐτὸν αὐτοῦ  
 τινά V. I. 4. αὐτὴν καθ' αὐτήν II.  
 IX. 13. αὐτοὶ II. VIII. II. αὐτοὶ  
 γὰρ εἰς νόμος III. XIII. 14. αὐτῶν  
 III. XIV. 13. VIII. x. 31. αὐτῶν  
 πρὸς αὐτοῦς VIII. VI. 4. πρὸς αὐ-  
 τοῖς VII. VIII. 13. τοῦ αὐτοῦ εἶναι  
 III. XI. 10. ταῦτόν VIII. V. 4.  
 ταῦτό VI. II. I. εἰς ταῦτό VI. II.  
 3. ταῦτό δὲ τοῦτο III. XIII. 8. τῶν  
 αὐτῶν III. x. 4. διὰ τῶν αὐτῶν  
 III. XVIII. I. τοὺς αὐτοὺς καὶ II.  
 x. II. παρ' αὐτοῦ II. I. I.  
 αὐτός. ἐξ αὐτῆς VIII. x. 31. δι' αὐτόν  
 αὐτός IV. I. 10. ὡς αὐτόν VIII.  
 IV. 2. ἡ καθ' αὐτόν ἡ μετ' ἄλλων  
 III. V. 10. καθ' αὐτό μὲν III. VI.  
 7. αὐτῶν III. XVI. 12. δι' αὐτῶν  
 II. VII. 12. VI. VI. 10. VIII. I. 8.  
 ἐξ αὐτῶν VIII. VI. 5: VII. 14. αὐ-  
 τοῖς II. V. 3. IV. VI. 6.  
 αὐτοσχεδιάζω. αὐτοσχεδιάζειν IV. IV.  
 13.  
 αὐτοτελής. αὐτοτελεῖς IV. III. 8.  
 αὐτόφυτος. αὐτόφυτον I. VII. 8.  
 ἀφαιρέω. ἀφαιροῦσι τοῦτο τὸ οἷς III.  
 IX. 2. ἀφελῖν II. IV. 2, 3. ἀφαι-  
 ροῦντα III. XIII. 17. ἀφελόν VIII.  
 XI. 2. ἀφαιρεῖται VIII. XI. 13.  
 ἀφαιροῦνται VII. II. 6. ἀφαιρῆται  
 VI. XIII. 8. VII. IV. 3. ἀφαιρῶν-  
 ται III. x. 3. ἀφαιρεῖσθαι IV. III.  
 4. V. IV. 8. VIII. VIII. 12: XI.  
 27. ἀφαιρούμενος II. V. 27.  
 ἀφελός. ἀφελόν III. I. 3.  
 ἀφθονία. IV. XI. 5. ἀφθονία IV. XV.  
 4. ἀφθονίαν IV. VI. 8.  
 ἀφθονος. ἀφθόνους IV. XI. 3.  
 ἀφθόνως. VIII. XI. 19.  
 ἀφίημι. ἀφίησιν IV. XVII. 10. ἀφίωσιν  
 IV. XIV. 22. ἀφείσαν VIII. VII. 9.  
 ἀφῶμεν II. VIII. 25. ἀφείναι II.  
 VI. 10. ἀφείσθω III. XV. 2. VI.  
 II. 4. ἀφείσθαι II. VI. 13, 19. IV.  
 XVI. 17. V. VI. 4. ἀφειμένους VII.  
 V. 9. ἀφειμένοι τῶν ἀναγκαίων  
 ἔργων III. V. 3. τοὺς ἀφειμένους III.  
 I. 5.  
 ἀφίστημι. ἀπέστη VIII. x. 18.  
 ἀποστῆ II. XI. 16. ἀποστῆναι II.  
 IX. 11. ἀφίστανται II. x. 16.  
 ἀφίστατο II. IX. 3. ἀφισταμένοις  
 II. IX. 3.  
 ἀφομοίω. ἀφομοιοῦσιν I. II. 7.  
 ἀφορίζω. ἀφορίζει χωρὶς IV. XII. 2.  
 ἀφορισμένη VII. VIII. 20. ἐκ τινῶν  
 ἀφορισμένων VI. V. I: XV. 15.  
 ἀφορμή. ἀφορμὴν VII. V. 8.

ἀφρήτωρ I. ii. 9.  
 ἀφροδισιαστικός. ἀφροδισιαστική  
 VIII. x. 17.  
 ἀφροσύνη. ἀφροσύνη III. xi. 7.  
 ἄφρουρος. ἄφρουρον II. ix. 18.  
 ἄφρων. ἄφρονα IV. i. 4.  
 ἀχορήγητος. ἀχορήγητόν τε εἶναι καὶ  
 τῶν ἀπαγκάλων VI. i. 4.  
 ἀχρήματος. ἀχρήματον τὴν πόλιν II.  
 ix. 37.  
 ἀχρηστός. ἀχρηστον II. xii. 12. V.  
 ii. 4: vi. 6. VI. xiii. 10.  
 ἄψυχος. ἄψυχον I. iv. 2. ἀψύχων I.  
 xiii. i.

## B.

βαδίζω. βαδίζουσι VI. xiv. 4. βαδί-  
 ζειν VI. xv. 6. VIII. i. 11. εἰς  
 τὰς ἀρχάς II. vii. 7. εἰς τὸ πολί-  
 τευμα βαδίζοντας VI. vi. 9. i.  
 βακχεία. V. vii. 10.  
 βακχευτικός. βακχευτικόν V. vii. 14.  
 βαναυσία. VII. ii. 7.  
 βάναντος. ὁ βάναντος τεχνίτης III. iv.  
 12. ἀφανισμένην τινα ἔχει δου-  
 λείαν I. xiii. 13. βάνανσον IV.  
 xii. 4. V. ii. 3: vi. 3. VI. iii.  
 2, 9. VII. i. 8: vii. i. V. ii.  
 3. βλον IV. ix. 3. δῆμον VI. iii.  
 2. πολίτην III. v. 3. βάνανσον ἢ  
 θητικὸν βλον ζῶντα οὐχ ὅλόν τ' ἐπι-  
 τηθεῖναι τὰ τῆς ἀριότητος III. v. 5. τὸ  
 βάνανσον VI. iv. 9. δοῦλον ἦν καὶ  
 ξενικόν III. v. 3. βάναισοι III. v.  
 4. IV. iv. 6. βαναύσων II. v. 28.  
 V. vii. 6. ἔργων VII. vii. 4. τὸ  
 πλῆθος VII. iv. 12. βαναύστους V.  
 ii. 5: iv. 6: v. 8: vi. 5, 16. τοὺς  
 βαναύστους πολίτας θετέον III. v. 1.  
 βαναυσόταται τῶν ἐργασιῶν ἐν αἷς  
 τὰ σώματα λωβῶνται μάλιστα I.  
 xi. 6.  
 βαρβαρικός. ἡ βαρβαρική III. xiv. 14.  
 τῆς βαρβαρικῆς III. xiv. 8. βαρ-  
 βαρικῶν ἔργων I. ix. 5. βαρβαρι-  
 κούς II. vii. 19.  
 βάρβαρος. οἱ βάρβαροι δουλικότεροι  
 III. xiv. 6. βάρβαρα VIII. xi. 6.  
 βαρβάρειν II. v. 2. III. xiv. 6. IV.  
 xvii. 3. τισὶν VI. x. 2. βαρβά-  
 ροις I. ii. 4. βαρβάρους IV. ix. 8:  
 x. 13.  
 βάρβιτος. βάρβιτοι V. vi. 13.  
 βαρέως. VIII. xi. 28. εἶχε VIII. x.  
 17.  
 βασιλεία. II. x. 6. VIII. i. 11: x.  
 2, 36: xi. 2, 10. μάλιστα τῶν  
 κατὰ νόμον III. xiv. 3. πρὸς βοη-  
 θείαν τὴν ἀπὸ τοῦ δήμου VIII. x. 3.  
 βασιλείας II. ix. 29. III. vii. 5:  
 xiv. i, 5, 15: xv. 3: xvii. 8. VI.  
 ii. 1: x. i. εἴδη (τέτταρα) III. xiv.  
 14. τῶν μετεχόντων VIII. x. 36.

παρέκβασις τύραννος III. vii. 5.  
 ὑπαρχούσης VIII. x. 6. ἀρετώ-  
 τερον ἂν εἴη ταῖς πόλεσιν ἀριστο-  
 κρατία βασιλείας III. xv. 10. ἐν  
 τινι βασιλείᾳ III. xiv. 4. βασιλείαν  
 II. vi. 17: xi. 10. III. xiv. 13:  
 xv. 10: xvi. 13. VI. ii. 1, 2: x.  
 2. VIII. i. 10: xi. 2. ἐκοδόσιον  
 ἀρχὴν VIII. x. 37. τὴν τῶν μοναρ-  
 χιῶν πρὸς τὸ κοινὸν συμφέρον ἀπο-  
 βλέπουσαν III. vii. 3. τὴν τε  
 βασιλείαν καὶ τὴν στρατηγίαν II. xi.  
 10. βασιλείᾳ III. xiv. 6. VIII.  
 x. 37. ταῖς κατὰ γένος βασιλείαις  
 VIII. x. 38. τὰς βασιλείας VI.  
 xiii. 10. VIII. x. i.  
 βασιλεύς. III. xiii. 19: xiv. 14: xvi.  
 i, 2. VI. xi. 15. VIII. x. 3.  
 βούλεται φύλαξ εἶναι VIII. x. 9.  
 εὐδὸς οὐκ ἔσται μὴ βουλευμένον VIII.  
 x. 38. βασιλέως II. x. 2. III. xvi.  
 i. (τῷ) βασιλεῖ IV. xiv. 20. VIII.  
 x. 17. βασιλεῖα I. xii. 3. III. xvii.  
 5. VIII. i. 10: iv. 13. τὰ περὶ  
 τὸν βασιλέα III. xv. 16. βασιλεῖς  
 II. ix. 20, 22: xi. 5. III. xiv. 12.  
 τοὺς V. v. 2. VII. vii. 20. βασι-  
 λέων III. iv. 8: xiv. 13. VIII.  
 vii. 2: x. 5. ἐπὶ (μὲν) τῶν πρότε-  
 ρον βασιλέων II. ix. 17. βασιλεῦσι  
 II. ix. 33. III. xiv. 3. βασιλέας  
 III. xiii. 25. IV. xiv. 3. τοὺς  
 βασιλεῖς II. xi. 3, 4, 9. ἀπ' ἐνερ-  
 γησίας III. xv. 11. στασιάζειν II.  
 ix. 30.  
 βασιλευτός. βασιλευτόν III. xvii. i,  
 3, 4.  
 βασιλεύω. βασιλεύειν III. xv. 13. πό-  
 τερον τὸ γένος δεῖ; III. xv. 14. βα-  
 σιλευόντος VI. ii. 2. ἐβασιλευόντο  
 I. ii. 6, 7: III. xv. 11. βασιλεύ-  
 εσθαι III. xiv. i: xv. 4, 13. βασι-  
 λευομένην III. xvii. i.  
 βασιλικός. βασιλική I. iii. 4. III.  
 xiv. 7. βασιλικῆς I. xii. 3. ἀρχῆς  
 VIII. x. 6. μοναρχίας III. xiv. 11.  
 βασιλικόν I. i. 2. III. xvii. 5. VIII.  
 xi. 33. εὐθρα III. xvii. i. τὸ  
 βασιλικόν VIII. xi. 19. βασιλικὴν  
 I. v. 6. VIII. x. 38. βασιλικά  
 III. xiv. 11. VI. x. 3: xiii. 11.  
 βασιλικά VIII. x. 10. βασιλικω-  
 τέραν.  
 βασιλικῶς. I. xii. i.  
 βάσις. βάσιν II. v. 14.  
 βεβάλω. II. xi. 11.  
 βέλος. τῶν περὶ τὰ βέλη IV. xi. 9.  
 βελτίων. II. vi. 9. βέλτιον II. i. 3:  
 ii. 6. II. vi. i. III. x. 5: xi. 14:  
 xii. 4: xiii. 10, 23: xvi. 4, 12.  
 VI. iii. 8. VIII. iii. 3. τὸ βέλ-  
 τιον IV. xiii. 11. μικρόν II. vii.  
 23. βελτίονες δήμου VII. vi. 3.

- βελτίω VI. π. 3. VII. 1. 8. σκοπὸν IV. π. 6. βελτίω μὲν οὐ ἤττον δὲ φαύλην VI. π. 3. βελτιόνων III. xiii. 11. VIII. xi. 34. (τοῖς) βελτίουσιν III. xi. 9. βελτίους III. xi. 14: xiii. 4: xvi. 10. εἰκὸς βελτίους τοὺς ἐκ βελτιόνων III. xiii. 13.
- βέλτιστος. βελτίστης τάξεως VIII. ix. 8. ὑποθέσως IV. xv. 7. βέλτιστον II. ix. 4. οἱ βέλτιστοι τῶν πολιτῶν VI. iv. 26. διὰ τῶν βελτίστων VII. iv. 6.
- βία, διὰ βίας VIII. iv. 12: x. 37. βίᾳ VIII. iv. 13.
- βιάζομαι. βιάζεται III. x. 3. βιάζεσθαι I. vi. 2. III. xv. 14. IV. ix. 5. βιάσασθαι I. vi. 2. IV. ii. 13. βιαζόμενος IV. iii. 4. τὸ βιασθῆναι I. vi. 2.
- βίαιος. βίαιον I. iii. 4. V. iv. 7. βιαίσις IV. xvi. 13.
- βίος. II. v. 13. IV. i. 1. ἄριστος καὶ χωρὶς ἐκάστω καὶ κοινῇ ταῖς πόλεσιν IV. i. 13. ὁ πρακτικὸς ἄριστος IV. iii. 7. πράξις οὐ ποιήσις I. iv. 5. στρατιωτικὸς βίος πολλὰ ἔχει μέρη τῆς ἀρετῆς II. ix. 11. ἡ πολιτεία βίος τις τῆς πόλεως VI. xi. 3. ὁ βίος φαῖλος VII. iv. 12. βίου VIII. x. 24: xi. 33. διὰ βίου II. x. 11. III. xiv. 5, 9. διὰ βίου τοὺς αὐτοὺς IV. xiv. 1. τὸ διὰ βίου II. ix. 25. βίον. ἴδιον II. vi. 8. κοινόν II. vi. 8. πολιτικὸν τῆς πόλεως II. vi. 7. τὸν ἄλλον II. viii. 1. τὸν ἄλλον τὸν καθ' ἡμέραν II. vi. 17. τὸν ἄριστον V. π. 1. τὸν αὐτοῦ II. ix. 29. τὸν καθ' ἀρετὴν III. xiii. 12. πρὸς τὸν βίον τῆς πόλεως IV. vi. 7. ἂν μὴ τοῖς χαλεποῖς κατὰ τὸν βίον ὑπερβάλλῃ λίαν III. vi. 4. τὸν βίον ἐτελεύτησεν II. x. 4. VIII. xii. 6. τοὺς βίους IV. xiv. 14. ἐτέρους (ποιῶνται) IV. viii. 5. ἰδίους VIII. viii. 13.
- βιδῶ. βιδῶσονται II. viii. 3.
- βλαβερός. βλαβερὰ II. ix. 5. IV. vi. 1. βλαβερὸν II. viii. 16. III. xv. 13: xvi. 2. βλαβερὰ VI. xi. 5. βλαβεροῖς πρὸς τὴν ἀρχὴν VIII. xi. 15. βλαβερωτάτη VIII. x. 2. βλαβερωτάται II. ix. 9.
- βλάβη. (τῆς) βλάβης IV. xvi. 11. βλάβην II. viii. 4. ἐτέραν ἔχει II. iii. 4. μεγάλην ἔχει IV. xiv. 19. εἰρημέναις βλάβαις V. ii. 5.
- βλάβος. (πρὸς τῷ) βλάβει IV. vii. 8.
- βλάπτω. βλάπτει V. i. 1. μεγάλη βλάπτουσι καὶ ἔβλαψαν II. xi. 4. βλάπτειν IV. i. 7. βλάψαι IV. vi. 3. βλάπτεσθαι IV. xvi. 8. βλαβήσεται II. viii. 23.
- βλέπω. βλέπει εἰς VI. vii. 4. ἔβλεπον III. xiii. 23. βλέπειν πρὸς εὐπορίαν II. xi. 10. εἰς δύο VIII. ix. 2. βλέποντι IV. xiv. 13. βλέποντα V. iv. 2. βλέποντες εἰς δύο ταῦτα II. xi. 9. βλέποντας IV. xi. 1. βλέψας IV. vii. 1. εἰς ταῦτ' ἡμῖν VI. ii. 3. εἰς μέρος τι βλέψαντες IV. ix. 7.
- βοηθεῖα. VII. v. 7. ἡ παρὰ τῶν πατέρων IV. xvi. 3. βοηθείας I. viii. 11: ix. 7. II. π. 3. τῆς παρ' ἀλλήλων (μηδὲν δεόμενοι) βοηθείας III. vi. 3. βοηθεῖαν VIII. x. 3.
- βοηθεῖν. βοηθεῖν IV. vi. 6. VI. i. 7. βοηθῆσαι II. v. 9. βοηθοῦν VII. iv. 20. βοηθοῦντες ἐπὶ τοὺς ἀδικούντας III. ix. 11.
- βοηθητικός. II. vii. 13.
- βοηθός. βοηθόν VIII. vi. 7.
- βορέας. βορέου VI. iii. 7. κατὰ βορέαν IV. xi. 2.
- βόρειος. βόρεια IV. xvi. 11. VI. iii. 6.
- βόσκημα. βοσκημάτων II. vii. 21: x. 8. ζῶσιν ἀπὸ βοσκημάτων VII. iv. 11. ἐπὶ τοῖς ἀναγκαίοις βοσκήμασι VI. iv. 12.
- βουλαρχέω. βουλαρχοῦσι VI. xi. 5.
- βουλευτής. III. xi. 17. βουλευτὴν III. xi. 17. βουλευταῖς VI. xv. 12.
- βουλευτικός. (τὸ) βουλευτικόν I. xiii. 7. IV. ix. 9. (τοῦ) βουλευτικοῦ VII. i. 1.
- βουλεύω. βουλεύουσι III. xi. 16. VIII. vi. 16. βουλεύω VIII. ix. 11. βουλεύονται III. xv. 7: xvi. 11. βουλεύεται III. xv. 5. βουλεύεσθαι III. i. 11: xi. 8. VII. iv. 4. οἱ κύριοι τοῦ βουλεύεσθαι VI. xiv. 9. βουλεύσασθαι. VI. xv. 4. καλῶς IV. x. 12. βουλευόμενον VI. iv. 14. VII. i. 4. μέρος II. vi. 2. τὸ βουλευόμενον περὶ τῶν κοινῶν VI. xiv. 2. αἱ περὶ τὸ βουλευόμενον (ἐπιμέλειαί) εἰσι τῶν κοινῶν VII. viii. 21. τοῦ βουλευομένου καὶ τοῦ κυρίου δὴ VI. xiv. 16. κοινῇ βουλευόμενοι VI. xiv. 12. βουλευομένους IV. ix. 1. VI. xiv. 13.
- βουλή. III. xi. 17, 18. VII. viii. 17. VIII. iv. 8. δημοτικὸν VI. xv. 11. VII. viii. 24. δημοτικώτατον (τῶν ἀρχῶν) VII. π. 6. βουλῆς IV. x. 12. VII. viii. 24. τὴν τῆς βουλῆς αἴρεσιν II. vi. 20. βουλήν II. xii. 2. VIII. i. 10. οὗς βουλήν καλοῦσιν II. x. 6.
- βούλημα. τῷ βουλήματι τῆς πόλεως II. ix. 24. βουλήματα VIII. xi. 16.
- βούλησις. IV. xv. 10. βουλήσιν II.

- vi. 22. τοῦ νομοθέτου IV. xvi. 4.  
 κατ' ἀνθρώπων βούλησιν II. x. 13.  
 κατὰ τὴν αὐτοῦ βούλησιν III. xv.  
 15: xvi. 1. 2.  
 βούλομαι. βούλεται I. v. 10: xii. 2.  
 II. iii. 2: vi. 16, 18: vii. 14: viii.  
 11: ix. 32. VI. π. 1: viii. 4:  
 xi. 8. βούλεται γ' ἤδη τότε εἶναι  
 πόλις II. ii. 8. βούλονται VIII.  
 viii. 17: xi. 23. βούληται II. vii.  
 6: ix. 15. βουλήσεται II. xi. 12.  
 βουλήσονται VIII. viii. 18. βουλη-  
 θεῖεν VIII. x. 6. βούλεσθαι  
 II. vii. 20. μηδὲ βούλεσθαι τὸ  
 ἴσον VI. xi. 19. βουλόμενος II. vi.  
 4: viii. 1. βουλομένη III. xiii. 11.  
 τὸν βουλόμενον VI. π. 5. τὸ βου-  
 λόμενον (μέρος) δεῖ κρεῖττον εἶναι  
 VI. xii. 1. τὸ βουλόμενον τὴν πολι-  
 τεῖαν VIII. ix. 5. βουλόμενοι VIII.  
 ii. 4: vii. 13. βουλομένων II. i. 1.  
 VIII. xi. 10, 18. μὴ βουλομένων  
 VIII. x. 38: xi. 18. τῶν βουλο-  
 μένων καὶ δυναμένων II. x. 15.  
 βουλομένους III. xv. 14.  
 βούς. βόες II. iii. 9.  
 βραδύς. βραδεῖς III. xii. 7.  
 βραχύς. βραχεῖα II. vii. 12. πλὴν  
 εἴ που βραχὺ τι VIII. v. 7. βραχύν  
 (χρόνον) VII. v. 6. βραχέων VI.  
 iv. 24.

## Γ.

- γάλα. γάλακτος I. viii. 10. πλη-  
 θύουσα τροφή IV. xvii. 1.  
 γαμκός. γαμκή I. iii. 2. γαμκήν  
 ὀμιλίαν IV. xvii. 1. ἐκ γαμκῶν  
 VIII. iv. 7.  
 γαμίσκομαι. γαμίσκεσθαι IV. xvi. 7.  
 γάμος. γάμους VIII. vi. 14.  
 γειτνιάσις. γειτνιάσιν I. ix. 1.  
 γειτνιάω. γειτνιάω VI. xi. 2. γειτ-  
 νιώντες II. ix. 3. IV. ii. 18.  
 γειτνιώντας II. vii. 14. IV. x. 12.  
 τόπους II. vi. 7. γειτνιάσας πόλεις  
 II. ix. 3. γειτνιώντα μέρη IV.  
 xii. 3.  
 γελοῖος. III. xiii. 14. γελοῖον III. i.  
 7. IV. xiv. 18.  
 γένεσις. IV. xv. 8: xvi. 10. VIII.  
 x. 3. γένεσις I. ii. 2. IV. xvi.  
 14. γένεσιν IV. xv. 8. ἀρετῆς IV.  
 ix. 4.  
 γενετή. ἐκ γενετῆς I. v. 2.  
 γενναῖος. γενναῖον VI. xii. 2. γενναί-  
 οτεροι III. xiii. 2.  
 γεννάω. γεννᾷν II. vi. 12. IV. xvi.  
 2. γεννήσας I. xii. 3. γεννήσαντα  
 II. ix. 18. γεννήσαντας II. iii. 8.  
 γεννωμένον II. vi. 10. IV. xvi. 4.  
 γεννωμένοις IV. xvi. 12. γεννη-  
 θέντων II. vi. 12. γέννησις γεννή-

- σεις IV. xvi. 5. τῆς εἰς τὸ φανερόν  
 γεννήσεως IV. xvi. 17. γεννήσεις  
 ἀγαθῶν IV. xiii. 7.  
 γένος. II. xi. 4: xii. 8. III. iii. 6:  
 xiv. 2: xv. 13: xvi. 4, 5. IV. ii.  
 17: ix. 7. VI. iii. 4: iv. 10.  
 κατὰ γένος IV. xiv. 5. VIII. viii.  
 20: x. 38. κατὰ γένος ἄρχειν III.  
 ix. 15: xiii. 7. ἐν τῷ γένος IV.  
 viii. 1. περὶ γένος ἐν τῇ τελείᾳ VI.  
 i. 1. γένους VIII. x. 3. ἐκ γένους  
 III. xiv. 14. κατὰ γένους VIII. x. 7.  
 γένει I. xii. 3. VI. xv. 15. VII.  
 ii. 7. τῷ γένει ἴσους III. xiii. 14.  
 (τῷ γένει) ὁμοίων καὶ ἐλευθέρων III.  
 iv. 13. αὐτῷ τῷ γένει ταύτων IV.  
 xiv. 5. ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ γένει. γενῶν  
 II. ix. 7. ἐκ τινῶν γενῶν II.  
 x. 10. γένεσι III. ix. 12. γένη  
 IV. x. 1. VI. iv. 8. πλείω III.  
 xiv. 2.  
 γέρας. II. x. 11.  
 γερονσία. γερονσίαν II. ix. 22. xi. 3.  
 γέρον. γέροντες II. x. 6. III. i. 10.  
 γερόντων II. viii. 4: xi. 5. τὴν  
 τῶν γερόντων ἀρχὴν II. vi. 17: ix.  
 24. γέρονσι II. x. 7. γέροντας II.  
 x. 10. VI. ix. 9. τοὺς ἀφειμένους  
 III. i. 5.  
 γευστός. γευστοῖς V. v. 20.  
 γεωμέτρης. γεωμέτρην III. xi. 12.  
 γεωμετρικός. γεωμετρικῶν III. xi.  
 12.  
 γεωργέω. γεωργοῦσι II. viii. 10: x.  
 5. VII. iv. 10. γεωργήσει δύο  
 οἰκίας II. viii. 12. γεωργήσουσι II.  
 viii. 11. γεωργεῖν II. v. 2, 17.  
 VI. iv. 15. (τὸ) γεωργοῦν II. viii.  
 11. IV. x. 1. γεωργοῦντες VII.  
 iv. 13. γεωργοῦντων II. v. 3. τὰ  
 ἴδια II. viii. 11. τὴν χώραν IV.  
 vi. 8. γεωργοῦντας IV. x. 9. VI.  
 iv. 18. γεωργήσοντας IV. x. 13.  
 γεωργία. γεωργίας VII. iv. 1: v. 8.  
 ψιλῆς καὶ πεφυτευμένης I. xi. 2, 7.  
 γεωργία VII. iv. 11. γεωργίαν  
 ζῶσαν γεωργοῦντες I. viii. 6.  
 γεωργικός δήμος. VII. iv. 1. γεωργική  
 I. viii. 3. γεωργικόν VI. iii. 2:  
 vi. 2. VII. i. 8: viii. 1.  
 γεωργός. III. ix. 10. γεωργόν VI. iv.  
 12. τὸν δῆμον VII. iv. 8. γεωργοί  
 II. viii. 8, 10. VI. iv. 9: γεωργῶν  
 II. iv. 9: vi. 3: viii. 3. IV. viii.  
 9. VI. iv. 12. γεωργοῖς II. iv.  
 4: v. 18, 26. IV. xi. 7.  
 γῆ. γῆς II. viii. 12. γῆν II. vii. 6:  
 viii. 8: ix. 36. πλείω γῆν μέτρου  
 τινος.  
 γηγενής. γηγενεῖς II. viii. 21. γη-  
 γενῶν II. viii. 21.  
 γῆδιον. γῆδίου κτήσις VII. v. 8.  
 γῆπεδον. γῆπεδα II. v. 2.



γῆρας. σώματος καὶ διαβολας II. IX. 25.

γηράσκω. γεγηρακότων IV. XVI. 16.

γίγνομαι. γίγνεται II. II. 3. III. XVII. 1. XVIII. 1. VIII. III. 1. γιγνώμεθα

V. V. 16. γίγνεται II. III. 5. VIII. I. 8. II. 1. ἐγένετο III. XIII. 23.

ἐγίνοντο III. XIV. 12. γέ- γόνασι VIII. V. 6: X. 4: XII. 6.

γεγέννηται VIII. I. 2: X. 17. ἐγένετο VIII. I. 3. γίνονται II. V. 8.

γένεται III. XIII. 24. γένονται VIII. IV. 1. γένοιτο VI. I. 4. ὅτε γένοιτο VIII. V. 6. γίγνεσθαι III.

XV. 2, 11, 13. XVIII. 2. VI. II. 6. γεγονέναι II. VIII. 19. γένεσθαι II.

III. 5. III. XIV. 12: XVII. 5. VI. IV. 5. γιγνομένη VI. I. 4. μία II.

II. 2. οὐ γιγνόμενον τούτου V. I. 1. γιγνομένου III. XIII. 17. VI. XIV. 15.

γιγνόμενοι III. XV. 12. γιγ- νόμεναι III. XIV. 11. γιγνόμενα II. IV. 9. IV. XIV. 22. γιγνομέ- νων II. V. 3, 11. III. XV. 13. IV.

V. 4. διὰ τῆς αἰσθήσεως IV. VII. 9. γιγνομένας VI. I. 1. γιγνομένης VII. V. 4. γεγονότων V. V. 13.

γεγόμενος τῶν ἀρχόντων VIII. IV. 7. γενομένη VI. I. 4. γενομένης (στάσεως) VIII. IV. 7. γεγόμενον II. III. V. γεγόμενοι ἄλλοι II. II. 7.

γεγομένοις IV. XV. 10. ἐδὲ γε- νομένοις II. V. 26.

γιγνώσκω. γιγνώσκουσι III. XI. 14. γινώσκει II. IV. 9. γινῶναι III.

XI. 14. VIII. VIII. 9. γινώσκοντες II. V. 16.

γλαφυρός. γλαφυρότερος τῶν νῦν νομο- θετῶν II. XII. 11.

γλαφυρός. II. X. 1. γλισχρός. γλισχρός II. VII. 7. III. I. 8. VIII. XI. 19.

γλισχρότης. γλισχρότητα IV. V. 2. γλίχομαι. γλιχόμενοι τοῦ ζῆν III. VI. 5.

γλυκύς. γλυκύ II. IV. 8. γλυκύτης. γλυκύτης φυσικῆς III. VI. 5.

γνήσιος. γνησίων πολιτῶν III. V. 8. γνησίους VII. IV. 16.

γνώμη. γνώμη III. XVI. 5. κατὰ τὴν αὐτῶν γνώμην VI. X. 3.

γνωρίζω. γνωρίζει I. XI. 13. III. XVI. 4. IV. IV. 13. VI. I. 5. VII. I. 9.

γνωρίζων II. IV. 1. γνώριμος. γνώριμον IV. X. 1. οἱ γνώ- ριμοι VIII. III. 4, 7. 14: IV. 9: V. 2, 3.

γνωρίμων VIII. III. 7. τῶν γνωρίμων IV. VII. 5. VI. III. 2, 4, 22. VII. IV. 17. VIII. IV. 9: VIII. 9.

τῶν λεγομένων γνωρίμων VI. IV. 21. ἐκ τῶν γνωρίμων II. XII. 6. VIII. VI. 4. τοῖς γνωρίμοις VII.

VII. 6. VIII. X. 12: XI. 8. γνω- ρίμους VI. VIII. 4. τοὺς γνωρίμους VII. V. 4. VIII. V. 5: VIII. 9: X. 3: XI. 33.

γνώσις. VIII. XI. 5. γοῦν II. VIII. 18: IX. 30. III. XIV. 5.

γράμμα. γράμματα V. III. 1, 7. κατὰ γράμματα III. XVI. 6, 9. ἔρχειν II. X. 11. III. XV. 4. κατὰ τὰ γράμματα II. IX. 23. τὴν τῶν γραμμάτων μάθησιν V. III. 11. ἐκ τῶν γραμμάτων III. XVI. 11.

γραμματικός. γραμματικὴν V. III. 1. γραφεύς. III. XIII. 21. γραφέων V. X. 21.

γραφῆ. γραφὴν IV. XVII. 10. γραφαὶ περὶ συμμαχίας III. IX. 7. γραφάς IV. XVII. 9. γραφὰς δικῶν IV. XII. 7. VII. VIII. 7.

γραφικῆ. V. III. 7. γραφικὴν V. III. 1, 12. γράφω. γράφειν II. VIII. 5. γράφω II. VII. 4. γράφοντες IV. XIV. 16.

γράφονται παρανόμων I. VI. 1. γέ- γραπται II. VIII. 15. γραφῆναι II. VIII. 22. γραφομένους VII. V. 4. τοῦ γεγραμμένου III. XI. 4. γεγρα- μένης II. VIII. 13. γεγραμμένον II. I. 3. γεγραμμένους II. VIII. 21.

VII. V. 2. τὰ γεγραμμένα διὰ τέχνης III. XI. 4. γραφέντας II. VI. 1. γρυπός. γρυπὸν VIII. IX. 7.

γυμνάζω. τοὺς νεοὺς γυμνάζειν V. IV. 4. γυμνάζονται VI. XIII. 4. γυμ- νάζεσθαι VI. XIII. 4. γυμναζόμενοι III. XVI. 8. γυμναζομένων III. VI. 7. γυμνασθῆναι II. XII. 7. γυμ- νασθεὶς VIII. VI. 9. γεγυμνάσθαι IV. XIV. 17. γεγυμνασμένοι VIII. IX. 13. τὰς ἑξέως VII. IV. 11.

γυμνάσια. γυμνασίαν VI. XIII. 1. γυμνασιαρχία. VII. VIII. 22. γυμνάσιον. γυμνάσια II. V. 19. IV. XII. 4: XVII. 6. V. IV. 7. γυμ- ναστοῖς V. IV. 4.

γυμναστικός. γυμναστικὴ II. VIII. 18. V. III. 7: V. 3. γυμναστικοῦ VI. I. 2. γυμναστικῆς VI. I. 1. γυμ- ναστικῆ V. III. 13: IV. 7. γυμ- ναστικὴν III. VI. 7. V. III. 1.

γυμνικός. γυμνικοῖς (ἀγῶσιν) III. XII. 7. γυμνικούς VII. VIII. 22. γυναικοκρατέω. γυναικοκρατούμενοι II. IX. 7.

γυναικοκρατία VIII. XI. 11. γυναικονομία VII. VIII. 22, 23. γυναικονόμος VI. XV. 3.

γυνή II. IX. 5. ἄλλος γυνή III. IV. 17. γυναικός I. XIII. 3. III. IV. 16, 17. VIII. X. 19. γυναικὸς ἔρχειν πολι-

VII. 6. VIII. X. 12: XI. 8. γνω- ρίμους VI. VIII. 4. τοὺς γνωρίμους VII. V. 4. VIII. V. 5: VIII. 9: X. 3: XI. 33.

γνώσις. VIII. XI. 5. γοῦν II. VIII. 18: IX. 30. III. XIV. 5.

γράμμα. γράμματα V. III. 1, 7. κατὰ γράμματα III. XVI. 6, 9. ἔρχειν II. X. 11. III. XV. 4. κατὰ τὰ γράμματα II. IX. 23. τὴν τῶν γραμμάτων μάθησιν V. III. 11. ἐκ τῶν γραμμάτων III. XVI. 11.

γραμματικός. γραμματικὴν V. III. 1. γραφεύς. III. XIII. 21. γραφέων V. X. 21.

γραφῆ. γραφὴν IV. XVII. 10. γραφαὶ περὶ συμμαχίας III. IX. 7. γραφάς IV. XVII. 9. γραφὰς δικῶν IV. XII. 7. VII. VIII. 7.

γραφικῆ. V. III. 7. γραφικὴν V. III. 1, 12. γράφω. γράφειν II. VIII. 5. γράφω II. VII. 4. γράφοντες IV. XIV. 16.

γράφονται παρανόμων I. VI. 1. γέ- γραπται II. VIII. 15. γραφῆναι II. VIII. 22. γραφομένους VII. V. 4. τοῦ γεγραμμένου III. XI. 4. γεγρα- μένης II. VIII. 13. γεγραμμένον II. I. 3. γεγραμμένους II. VIII. 21.

VII. V. 2. τὰ γεγραμμένα διὰ τέχνης III. XI. 4. γραφέντας II. VI. 1. γρυπός. γρυπὸν VIII. IX. 7.

γυμνάζω. τοὺς νεοὺς γυμνάζειν V. IV. 4. γυμνάζονται VI. XIII. 4. γυμ- νάζεσθαι VI. XIII. 4. γυμναζόμενοι III. XVI. 8. γυμναζομένων III. VI. 7. γυμνασθῆναι II. XII. 7. γυμ- νασθεὶς VIII. VI. 9. γεγυμνάσθαι IV. XIV. 17. γεγυμνασμένοι VIII. IX. 13. τὰς ἑξέως VII. IV. 11.

γυμνάσια. γυμνασίαν VI. XIII. 1. γυμνασιαρχία. VII. VIII. 22. γυμνάσιον. γυμνάσια II. V. 19. IV. XII. 4: XVII. 6. V. IV. 7. γυμ- ναστοῖς V. IV. 4.

γυμναστικός. γυμναστικὴ II. VIII. 18. V. III. 7: V. 3. γυμναστικοῦ VI. I. 2. γυμναστικῆς VI. I. 1. γυμ- ναστικῆ V. III. 13: IV. 7. γυμ- ναστικὴν III. VI. 7. V. III. 1.

γυμνικός. γυμνικοῖς (ἀγῶσιν) III. XII. 7. γυμνικούς VII. VIII. 22. γυναικοκρατέω. γυναικοκρατούμενοι II. IX. 7.

γυναικοκρατία VIII. XI. 11. γυναικονομία VII. VIII. 22, 23. γυναικονόμος VI. XV. 3.

γυνή II. IX. 5. ἄλλος γυνή III. IV. 17. γυναικός I. XIII. 3. III. IV. 16, 17. VIII. X. 19. γυναικὸς ἔρχειν πολι-

VII. 6. VIII. X. 12: XI. 8. γνω- ρίμους VI. VIII. 4. τοὺς γνωρίμους VII. V. 4. VIII. V. 5: VIII. 9: X. 3: XI. 33.

γνώσις. VIII. XI. 5. γοῦν II. VIII. 18: IX. 30. III. XIV. 5.

γράμμα. γράμματα V. III. 1, 7. κατὰ γράμματα III. XVI. 6, 9. ἔρχειν II. X. 11. III. XV. 4. κατὰ τὰ γράμματα II. IX. 23. τὴν τῶν γραμμάτων μάθησιν V. III. 11. ἐκ τῶν γραμμάτων III. XVI. 11.

γραμματικός. γραμματικὴν V. III. 1. γραφεύς. III. XIII. 21. γραφέων V. X. 21.

γραφῆ. γραφὴν IV. XVII. 10. γραφαὶ περὶ συμμαχίας III. IX. 7. γραφάς IV. XVII. 9. γραφὰς δικῶν IV. XII. 7. VII. VIII. 7.

γραφικῆ. V. III. 7. γραφικὴν V. III. 1, 12. γράφω. γράφειν II. VIII. 5. γράφω II. VII. 4. γράφοντες IV. XIV. 16.

γράφονται παρανόμων I. VI. 1. γέ- γραπται II. VIII. 15. γραφῆναι II. VIII. 22. γραφομένους VII. V. 4. τοῦ γεγραμμένου III. XI. 4. γεγρα- μένης II. VIII. 13. γεγραμμένον II. I. 3. γεγραμμένους II. VIII. 21.

VII. V. 2. τὰ γεγραμμένα διὰ τέχνης III. XI. 4. γραφέντας II. VI. 1. γρυπός. γρυπὸν VIII. IX. 7.

γυμνάζω. τοὺς νεοὺς γυμνάζειν V. IV. 4. γυμνάζονται VI. XIII. 4. γυμ- νάζεσθαι VI. XIII. 4. γυμναζόμενοι III. XVI. 8. γυμναζομένων III. VI. 7. γυμνασθῆναι II. XII. 7. γυμ- νασθεὶς VIII. VI. 9. γεγυμνάσθαι IV. XIV. 17. γεγυμνασμένοι VIII. IX. 13. τὰς ἑξέως VII. IV. 11.

γυμνάσια. γυμνασίαν VI. XIII. 1. γυμνασιαρχία. VII. VIII. 22. γυμνάσιον. γυμνάσια II. V. 19. IV. XII. 4: XVII. 6. V. IV. 7. γυμ- ναστοῖς V. IV. 4.

γυμναστικός. γυμναστικὴ II. VIII. 18. V. III. 7: V. 3. γυμναστικοῦ VI. I. 2. γυμναστικῆς VI. I. 1. γυμ- ναστικῆ V. III. 13: IV. 7. γυμ- ναστικὴν III. VI. 7. V. III. 1.

γυμνικός. γυμνικοῖς (ἀγῶσιν) III. XII. 7. γυμνικούς VII. VIII. 22. γυναικοκρατέω. γυναικοκρατούμενοι II. IX. 7.

γυναικοκρατία VIII. XI. 11. γυναικονομία VII. VIII. 22, 23. γυναικονόμος VI. XV. 3.

γυνή II. IX. 5. ἄλλος γυνή III. IV. 17. γυναικός I. XIII. 3. III. IV. 16, 17. VIII. X. 19. γυναικὸς ἔρχειν πολι-

VII. 6. VIII. X. 12: XI. 8. γνω- ρίμους VI. VIII. 4. τοὺς γνωρίμους VII. V. 4. VIII. V. 5: VIII. 9: X. 3: XI. 33.

γνώσις. VIII. XI. 5. γοῦν II. VIII. 18: IX. 30. III. XIV. 5.

γράμμα. γράμματα V. III. 1, 7. κατὰ γράμματα III. XVI. 6, 9. ἔρχειν II. X. 11. III. XV. 4. κατὰ τὰ γράμματα II. IX. 23. τὴν τῶν γραμμάτων μάθησιν V. III. 11. ἐκ τῶν γραμμάτων III. XVI. 11.

γραμματικός. γραμματικὴν V. III. 1. γραφεύς. III. XIII. 21. γραφέων V. X. 21.

γραφῆ. γραφὴν IV. XVII. 10. γραφαὶ περὶ συμμαχίας III. IX. 7. γραφάς IV. XVII. 9. γραφὰς δικῶν IV. XII. 7. VII. VIII. 7.

γραφικῆ. V. III. 7. γραφικὴν V. III. 1, 12. γράφω. γράφειν II. VIII. 5. γράφω II. VII. 4. γράφοντες IV. XIV. 16.

γράφονται παρανόμων I. VI. 1. γέ- γραπται II. VIII. 15. γραφῆναι II. VIII. 22. γραφομένους VII. V. 4. τοῦ γεγραμμένου III. XI. 4. γεγρα- μένης II. VIII. 13. γεγραμμένον II. I. 3. γεγραμμένους II. VIII. 21.

VII. V. 2. τὰ γεγραμμένα διὰ τέχνης III. XI. 4. γραφέντας II. VI. 1. γρυπός. γρυπὸν VIII. IX. 7.

γυμνάζω. τοὺς νεοὺς γυμνάζειν V. IV. 4. γυμνάζονται VI. XIII. 4. γυμ- νάζεσθαι VI. XIII. 4. γυμναζόμενοι III. XVI. 8. γυμναζομένων III. VI. 7. γυμνασθῆναι II. XII. 7. γυμ- νασθεὶς VIII. VI. 9. γεγυμνάσθαι IV. XIV. 17. γεγυμνασμένοι VIII. IX. 13. τὰς ἑξέως VII. IV. 11.

γυμνάσια. γυμνασίαν VI. XIII. 1. γυμνασιαρχία. VII. VIII. 22. γυμνάσιον. γυμνάσια II. V. 19. IV. XII. 4: XVII. 6. V. IV. 7. γυμ- ναστοῖς V. IV. 4.

γυμναστικός. γυμναστικὴ II. VIII. 18. V. III. 7: V. 3. γυμναστικοῦ VI. I. 2. γυμναστικῆς VI. I. 1. γυμ- ναστικῆ V. III. 13: IV. 7. γυμ- ναστικὴν III. VI. 7. V. III. 1.

γυμνικός. γυμνικοῖς (ἀγῶσιν) III. XII. 7. γυμνικούς VII. VIII. 22. γυναικοκρατέω. γυναικοκρατούμενοι II. IX. 7.

γυναικοκρατία VIII. XI. 11. γυναικονομία VII. VIII. 22, 23. γυναικονόμος VI. XV. 3.

γυνή II. IX. 5. ἄλλος γυνή III. IV. 17. γυναικός I. XIII. 3. III. IV. 16, 17. VIII. X. 19. γυναικὸς ἔρχειν πολι-

τικῶς I. xii. 1. γυναῖκας καὶ ἀνδρὶς οὐχ ἡ αὐτὴ σαφροσύνη οὐδ' ἀνδρία καὶ δικαιοσύνη I. xiii. 9. γυναῖκα I. xiii. 3. II. iii. 2. VIII. iv. 2. 11. 3. γυναῖκες VIII. xi. 11. γυναῖκων II. i. 3: vi. 1. VI. xv. 9. VII. iv. 20. VIII. x. 22: xi. 23. ἐπὶ τῶν γυναῖκων II. ix. 6. τοὺς ἀπὸ γυναῖκων III. v. 8. γυναῖξί II. iii. 2. VII. viii. 23. περὶ κοῖτα IV. xvi. 5. γυναῖκας II. iii. 9: v. 18. VIII. xi. 23. γυναῖκας κοινὰς τὰς δὲ κτήσεσι ἰδίας II. v. 24. τὰς γυναῖκας συμπολεμεῖν καὶ παιδεύειν μετέχειν τῆς αὐτῆς II. vi. 3. τὴν περὶ τὰς γυναῖκας κοινότητα II. vii. 1.

## Δ.

Δαιμόνιος. τὰ δαιμόνια VII. viii. 21. δαιτυμῶν III. xi. 14. δαιτυμόνες V. iii. 9. δανείζω. δανείζειν VII. iv. 9. δαπανᾷ. δαπανᾷσι VIII. viii. 2. δαπανᾷν ἀνάλωμα II. ix. 31. δαπανῶντα VIII. xi. 19. δαπανήσας II. xi. 12. δαπανήσαντες II. xi. 12. δαπανημένον VIII. xi. 19. δασυπούς. τῶν δασυπόδων III. xiii. 14. δαπανή. δαπάνης VII. vii. 6. ἐκ μιᾶς δαπάνης III. xi. 2. δαπάνην II. vii. 17. τὴν τῶν συσσιτίων IV. x. 11. αἱ μικραὶ δαπάναι VIII. viii. 2. δαπάνας VII. v. 6. δαπάνημα. τὰ πρὸς τοὺς θεοὺς δαπανήματα IV. x. 19. δαπανηρός. δαπανηρὰς (λειτουργίας) VIII. viii. 20. δέησις. τὰς δέησεις I. ix. 5. δεῖ. I. xiii. 5. II. iv. 4. III. xii. 2, 4: xiv. 2. VI. i. 4, 5, 7: xi. 21. VIII. ii. 1: iii. 6. δεῖ τούτων III. xii. 9. III. ix. 8. δέησει I. xiii. 12. II. vi. 6. III. xiii. 7: xvi. 9. δεῖ VIII. xi. 27. δεῖο I. xiii. 4. δεῖν I. xiii. 8. III. xii. 1, 2: xiii. 25: xvi. 13. (ὡς) δεῖον II. vi. 18: xii. 12. VIII. x. 13. δεῖδω. δεδιδότα IV. i. 4. δεδιδότες VIII. iii. 4: vi. 12. δεικνύω. δεικνύουσι II. xii. 9. δείξῃ II. vii. 6. εἰδείχθη III. xviii. 1. δειλία. δειλίαν I. xiii. 12. δειλός. I. xiii. 5. δειλὸς ἀνὴρ III. iv. 17. δείνα. τοῦ δεινός II. iii. 5. δεινός. δεινόν VIII. xii. 17. δεινοῦ περὶ νομοθεσίαν II. xii. 7. δεινοὶ λέγειν VIII. v. 7.

δειπνέω. δειπνεῖν VIII. x. 21. δειπνον. δειπνα τὰ συμφορητὰ III. xi. 2. δεισιδαιμων. δεισιδαίμονα VIII. xi. 25. δέκα. VII. iii. 5. δεκτικός. δεκτικόν VI. iv. 8. δεσπόζω. δεσπόζωσι τῶν πέλας IV. ii. 8. δεσπόζω I. iii. 4: vi. 4, 9. IV. xiv. 21. τῶν πολλῶν IV. xiv. 17. δέσποζον φύσει I. ii. 2. IV. ii. 15. δεσποστός. τι φύσει δεσποστόν III. xvii. 1. δεσποστῶν IV. ii. 15. δεσποτεία. I. iii. 4: vii. 1: III. vi. 6. τοῖς μὲν δοκεῖ ἐπιστήμη τις, τοῖς δὲ παρὰ φύσιν τὸ δεσπόζειν I. iii. 4. δεσποτείας III. vi. 3. IV. xiv. 21. τὴν δεσποτείαν οὐκ ἐνδέχεται σώζεσθαι φθειρομένου τοῦ δοῦλου III. vi. 6. δεσπότης. I. iii. 1: iv. 5: vii. 2, 3, 4. δεσπότη I. iv. 5: vii. 5. III. iv. 6: vi. 6. δεσπότη I. ii. 3. δεσπότην I. i. 2. III. iv. 13. δεσποτικός. VI. iv. 27. δεσποτική I. iii. 2: xii. 1. III. iv. 11: viii. 2. ἀρχή III. iv. 11, 14. ἐπιστήμη ἢ χρηστική δοῦλον I. vii. 4. κατὰ νόμον III. xiv. 14. δεσποτική μοναρχία τῆς πολιτικῆς κοινωνίας III. viii. 2. δεσποτικοῦ IV. iii. 1. δεσποτικόν I. i. 2. IV. ii. 8. VIII. xi. 13. δεσποτικὴν I. v. 6. IV. xiv. 7. ἀρχὴν III. xiv. 6. VI. xi. 7. διδασκαλικὴν τῶν ἔρχων I. xiii. 14. πολιτικὴν εἶναι IV. ii. 14. δεσποτικοὶ VIII. xi. 1. δεσποτικά VI. iv. 28. δεσποτικά III. vi. 11: xiv. 11. δεσποτικός VIII. vi. 16. δεσποτικωτέρας VI. iii. 8. VIII. x. 5. δεσποτικῶς. VIII. xi. 15. ἔρχων VI. x. 3. γιγνόμενον IV. ii. 7. δεῦρο. IV. xvi. 4. δεύτερος. πλοῦς III. xiii. 23. δευτέρα III. xiv. 14. VI. ii. 2. VIII. xii. 3. δευτέρου VIII. xi. 15. δευτερον VI. ii. 2: iv. 9. δέχομαι. ἐδέξαντο VIII. iii. 11. δέχεσθαι V. vii. 8. δέξασθαι IV. vi. 4. δεχομένους IV. vi. 1. δεξάμενοι VIII. iii. 13. δέω (α). δεθῆναι VIII. vi. 15. δέομαι. δέται IV. ix. 5. V. iii. 4. δέονται II. vii. 19. VII. iv. 13. ἀνθρώπων II. vii. 12. τῶν αὐτῶν VII. v. 7. φυλακῆς VII. viii. 12. VIII. xi. 30. δεήσονται II. v. 21. IV. xv. 4. δεηθῇ VIII. xi. 21. δεηθῶσιν II. v. 7. δεῖσθαι III. xiii. 23. μηθεός IV. v. 1. δέομενον III. i. 5. δεομέ-

νην VI. 1. 6: IV. 12. δεόμενα V. VI. 13.  
 δῆλος. δῆλον II. VI. 19: VII. 7: X. 5: XI. 14. III. 1. 5: XI. 20, 21: XII. 4, 6: XIII. 7, 21: XV. 9: XVI. 8. VIII. III. 2: VII. 4.  
 δηλώω. δηλοῖ III. XIV. 4, 10. δηλοῦσι II. V. 4. ἐδήλωσαν II. IX. 10, 20. δηλοῦν III. VII. 1. δηλώσαι III. XI. 19. τῶν δηλούντων τὴν πολιτείαν VI. 1. 10.  
 δημαγωγέω. δημαγωγοῦσι VIII. V. 7. ἐδημαγωγούν VIII. VI. 6: XII. 1. δημαγωγῶσιν VIII. VI. 6. δημαγωγεῖν VIII. XI. 33. δημαγωγεῖν αὐτοῦς II. IX. 20. δημαγωγούντος τὸν υἱὸν VIII. X. 31. δημαγωγούντες VIII. V. 10: VI. 6, 7. δημαγωγούντων VIII. VI. 5.  
 δημαγωγία. VIII. VI. 6. δημαγωγίας VIII. X. 6.  
 δημαγωγός. IV. IV. 26. VIII. V. 6: VI. 6: XI. 12: XII. 4. ὁ δημαγωγὸς καὶ ὁ κόλαξ οἱ αὐτοὶ καὶ ἀνάλογον VI. IV. 28. δημαγωγοί VII. IV. 17. VIII. V. 4, 7: VIII. 6: IX. 10. δημαγωγῶν II. XII. 4. VIII. V. 1, 2. δημαγωγούς VI. IV. 25. VIII. V. 3. ἔλαβε φαύλους δημαγωγούς II. XII. 5.  
 δήμευσις. δήμεύσεως VI. XIV. 3. VII. V. 5.  
 δημεύω. δημεύουσι VII. V. 3. δημεύειν VIII. V. 4. τὰ κτήματα VIII. V. 5. δημεύοντες VII. III. 3.  
 δημηγορέω. δημηγορούντων III. XIII. 14.  
 δημιουργία. δημιουργίας VIII. X. 5.  
 δημιουργικός. δημιουργικόν VI. IV. 16.  
 δημιουργός. δημιουργός III. XI. 11. δημιουργὸν τῆς ἀρετῆς IV. IX. 7. δημιουργοί III. IV. 12. νόμων II. XII. 1, 13. δημιουργοῖς IV. IV. 3: VIII. 3. τοὺς ἐπὶ τῶν δημιουργῶν πεποισμένους III. II. 2.  
 δημοκρατέομαι. δημοκρατοῦνται III. III. 2. δημοκρατεῖσθαι II. VI. 17. VI. IV. 2. VIII. I. 9: IX. 13. ὅτι μάλιστα δημοκρατεῖσθαι VII. V. 2. δημοκρατομένη VIII. XII. 14. δημοκρατούμεναι III. XIII. 15. ταῖς κατὰ νόμον δημοκρατοῦμέναις VI. IV. 26.  
 δημοκρατία. II. VI. 16: IX. 20. III. III. 1. VIII. I. 15: III. 5, 7: V. 2, 4. ἡ μάλιστα εἶναι δοκούσα VII. II. 9. κυρίως VI. IV. 31. οἱ ἐλευθεροὶ καὶ ἄποροι πλείους ὄντες VI. IV. 6. ὅταν κύριον τὸ πλῆθος III. VIII. 3. ὅταν οἱ ἄποροι (ἔσιν κύριοι) III. VIII. 2. πλείους καὶ μὴ μία VI. I. 11. πολιτείας παρέκβασις III. VII. 5.

πρὸς τὸ συμφέρον τῶν ἀπόρων III. VII. 5. πρώτη VI. VI. 22. δημοκρατίας II. VI. 18, 22. VI. II. 1: II. 4. VII. 1. 2. VIII. I. 8: X. 11. ἐσχάτης VIII. X. 35. ὡς οὐσης VI. IX. 7. δημοκρατίας καὶ ἀρετῆς μίξις VI. VII. 4. ἐπὶ τῆς δημοκρατίας VIII. V. 4. δημοκρατία III. XVI. 1. ἐν δημοκρατίᾳ πόλιτις. δημοκρατίαν III. XV. 12, 13. VI. II. 1: III. 7: IV. 1. VIII. III. 9: IV. 8, 9: VII. 5: XI. 11: XII. 10. αὐξῆσαι VII. IV. 18. ἐν ᾧ οἱ ἄποροι πολλοὶ τὰς ἀρχὰς ἔχουσιν III. VIII. 4. καταστήσαι τὴν πόλιν II. XII. 2. μετρωτάτην VI. II. 2. μίαν VI. I. 8. ὅπου κύριον τὸ πλῆθος VI. IV. 1. πέφυκεν εἶναι VI. XII. 3. ποιεῖν VII. IV. 1. ποιεῖσθαι VII. IV. 14. εἰς τὴν εἰν δημοκρατίαν II. XII. 4. παρὰ δημοκρατίαν VI. VII. 1. δημοκρατίαν VIII. V. 1: VI. 18. δημοκρατίαν VIII. V. 11. τεττάρων οὐσῶν VII. IV. 1. δημοκρατίας III. V. 7: VIII. 6. VI. I. 11. ἐν ταῖς δημοκρατίαις III. VI. 2. IV. IX. 2. VIII. I. 16: III. 5, 6, 8. δημοκρατίας III. XIII. 18. μικρὰς VII. VII. 7. πολιτείας οἱ πρότερον ἐκάλουν δημοκρατίας VI. XIII. 11.  
 δημοκρατικός. νόμος III. X. 5. δημοκρατικὴ πόμπα VII. VII. 2. δημοκρατικῆς VII. II. 1. δημοκρατικόν II. IX. 32. IV. XI. 5. VII. II. 6. VIII. VIII. 17. ἡ κληρωτὰς εἶναι τὰς ἀρχὰς VI. IX. 4. (τὰς) δημοκρατικάς (πολιτείας) III. XVII. 6. δημοκρατικά II. VI. 18.  
 δῆμος. VI. III. 6: IV. 3, 5. VIII. I. 3, 14. ἐσχάτος VI. XI. 11. οἱ δμοιοὶ VIII. VIII. 6. ὅταν οἱ ἐλεύθεροὶ κύριοι ᾖσιν VI. IV. 3. οὐκ ἔστι III. I. 10. ὁ δῆμος II. IX. 21, 22: X. 10. III. XI. 17, 18. VIII. III. 5: IV. II: V. 3, 10: VI. 4, 6. κύριος III. VI. 2. βούλεται εἶναι μονάρχος VIII. XI. 11. τοῦ δήμου VI. IV. 5. VIII. I. 16. μέρος τι II. XI. 15. δόξης VI. IV. 29. τοῖς ἐπικρίσειν VII. IV. 6. ἐκ τοῦ δήμου II. VI. 17: IX. 19. ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου II. VIII. 7. τῷ δήμῳ ὥσπερ τυράνην χαρίζομενοι II. XII. 4. δῆμον VI. III. 2: VII. 4. VIII. IV. 8: VII. 5. γενέσθαι τὸν ἐσχάτον III. IV. 12. πάντα III. XI. 5. τὰ τρία μέρη τῆς πόλεως II. VIII. 7. εἰς δῆμον ἐκκλίνει II. XI. 5. ἐτελεύτησεν VIII. VI. 3. τὸν δῆμον II. X. 12. VIII. IV. 9: V. 2, 4, 8: X. 32: XI. 8. διαλαμβάνοντες II. X. 14. ἐπὶ τὸν δῆμον VIII. III. 4.

- τὸ τὸν δῆμον ἔχουσαν διαμέγειν II. xi. 2. οἱ δῆμοι VII. vii. 3. τοῖς δῆμοις III. xi. 15. VII. v. 3. παρ' ἐνίοις δῆμοις VII. iv. 4. τοὺς δῆμους VIII. vii. 14. κατὰ δῆμους VI. xv. 17.
- δημόσιος, δημόσιον VII. v. 3. ἐκ δημοσίου τὴν τροφήν II. viii. 6. δημοσίαν II. viii. 3. δημόσιοι II. vii. 22. δημοσίαν VII. viii. 4. ἐκ τῶν δημοσίων II. x. 8. δημοσίους II. vii. 23. δημοσίας VII. v. 4.
- δημοτικός, ὡς δημοτικός ὢν VIII. v. 10. δημοτικὸν II. xii. 2. VI. xiv. 4. τὸ δημοτικὸν δίκαιον VII. iii. 2. δημοτικὴν II. vii. 7. VI. v. 3. δημοτικοί VI. xiv. 13. VII. ii. 3. VIII. iii. 15: viii. 6. οὐ δημοτικά VII. viii. 23. δημοτικῶν II. vi. 21. VIII. viii. 6: ix. 6, 9. δημοτικὰ VII. i. 7: ii. 5. ἀγένεια, πένια, βασιλεία VII. ii. 7. τὰ τυραννικά κατασκευάσματα VII. iv. 20. δημοτικούς VII. v. 4. VIII. iv. 4. δημοτικὰς VI. iii. 8. δημοτικώτερον II. xi. 14. δημοτικώτερον VI. v. 3.
- δημοτικῶς, VI. v. 3. VIII. viii. 5. δῆτα, οὐ δῆτα VIII. xi. 3. διαβαίνω, διαβέβηκεν II. x. 16. διαβάλλω, διαβάλλειν ἀλλήλοις VIII. xi. 8. διαβάλλοντες VIII. v. 5. διάβασις, διαβάσεις VIII. iii. 16. διαβολή, διαβολήν VIII. x. 21. διαγίγνομαι, ἀπὸ τῆς τέχνης διαγιγνέσθαι II. viii. 10. διαγιγνώσκω, διεγνώκτες II. vii. 6.
- διάγραμμα, διαγράμματος VIII. xii. 8.
- διάγω, διάγουσιν VI. xi. 9. διάγειν IV. xvi. 14.
- διαγωγή, διαγωγή V. iii. 6. διαγωγήν IV. xv. 2: xvii. 7. V. iii. 8: v. 4, 9: vii. 3. ἐλευθέριον V. v. 8. ἔχειν μὴ μόνον τὸ καλὸν ἀλλὰ καὶ τὴν ἡδονήν V. v. 10. διαγωγή τοῦ συζῆν III. ix. 13. διαγωγὰς V. v. 11.
- διαδέχομαι, διαδέχεσθαι τοὺς υἱεῖς VI. vi. 10. διαδέχομενοι VI. xv. 7.
- διάδωλος, VI. ix. 8.
- διαίδωμι, διαδοῖναι I. xi. 9.
- διαδηχῆ, τῶν τέκνων IV. xvi. 2. 10.
- διαεὐγνυμι, διαεὐχθῶσιν VII. iv. 19. διαεὐχθῆναι τὸν τόπον καὶ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους III. iii. 3.
- διάλειψις, τὴν διάλειψιν τῶν γυναικῶν II. x. 9.
- διάθεσις, IV. xi. 6. διαθέσεις I. ix. 16. διαθέσειν ἀρίστην IV. i. 8. πάλεως IV. ii. 3.
- διαίρεσις IV. ix. 6. ἡ περὶ τὰς ἀρχὰς VI. xv. 1. διαίρεσει IV. xvii. 15. διαίρεσιν II. vi. 15. IV. i. 3: xiv. 1. V. vii. 3. VI. ix. 1. VIII. ix. 2. τοῦ πλήθους II. viii. 7. τῶν πόλεων II. viii. 1. διαίρεσεων VII. iii. 1. τὰς τῶν πραγμάτων διαίρεσεις IV. xiv. 14.
- διαιρετός, διαιρετόν V. vii. 1. VI. ii. 4.
- διαίρειν, διῆρει II. viii. 3. διελόμεν VI. iii. 8. διέλωμεν V. vii. 2. διέλοι VII. iv. 1. διαίρειν VII. vi. 2: viii. 10. διελείν II. ii. 1. III. vi. 5: xiii. 6. V. v. 2. VI. xv. 2. VII. iii. 1. διαιρούντα II. viii. 13. διαιρούντες IV. xvii. 15. VII. iv. 10. διελόν II. vi. 15. διαίρεται II. vi. 2. διελόμεθα VI. ii. 1: iii. 4. διαιρεύσθαι II. iii. 9: v. 2. διελέσθαι III. xiv. 2. διῆρηται III. ix. 3. διχρῆ IV. xiv. 10. διῆρηται VI. xv. 22. διῆρησθαι IV. xvii. 15. VII. viii. 1. δίχα II. ix. 5. IV. x. 11. χωρὶς IV. x. 1. διαίρεθῆναι VIII. xi. 2. διερρημένος I. v. 10. διερρημένης II. ix. 19. VII. vii. 3. διερρημένην II. viii. 2. διερρημένοι IV. xv. 7. διερρημένοι ἀρχαί III. i. 6. ἐπιμελείαι II. v. 6. διερρημένων I. v. 3. V. ii. 3.
- διαίτα, ἡ τῶν ἐφόρων II. ix. 24. τῇ διαίτῃ II. viii. 13.
- διαίτητης πιστότατος, VI. xii. 5. διαίτητήν II. viii. 13.
- δικαίμαι, δικάμηναι I. v. 8. δικάμηναι VIII. xi. 34. χεῖρον V. ii. 5. εὐδ' δικάμηναι VII. vi. 4. τοῖς ἡμῶν δικάμηναι IV. xiii. 3. τοῖς χεῖρον IV. xiii. 3.
- διακονέω, διακονεῖν IV. xiv. 7.
- διακόνημα, τὰ ἐγκύκλια διακονήματα I. vii. 2.
- διακονία, διακονίας I. vii. 3. διακονίαις οἰκετικαῖς II. iii. 4. διακονίας II. v. 4. τὰς ἐγκυκλίου διακονίας II. v. 4.
- διακονικός, διακονικῶν ἔργων IV. xiv. 17. διακονικὰς ἀρετὰς I. xiii. 2. πράξεις III. iv. 12.
- διακοσμέω, διακοσμήσειν IV. xii. 2.
- διακούω, διακούσαι II. xi. 6.
- διακρίνω, διακρίνοντες V. vi. 11.
- διαλαμβάνω, διαλαμβάνειν (τὴν πίστιν) IV. i. 6. διαλαβεῖν VI. xi. 13. διαλαμβάνοντες τὸν δῆμον II. x. 14. διαλαμβάνοντας VII. v. 10. διελήπται IV. vii. 1. διελήφθαι IV. xii. 1.
- διαλέγω, διαλέγεται IV. vii. 6.
- διαλείπω, διαλείπειν πολλὸν χρόνον VI. xv. 6.
- διαληπτέος, διαληπτέον VI. iv. 5.

διαλογη. τῆς διαλογῆς τῶν ψήφων II. viii. 15.  
 διάλυσις, διαλύσεως VI. xiv. 3.  
 διάλυν, διαλύει VIII. viii. 14. δια-  
 λύνει VIII. iv. 3. τὰ συμβόλαια  
 III. iii. 2. διαλύει ἢ μὴ, δίκαιον  
 III. iii. 9.  
 διαμαρτάνω, διαμαρτάνουσι IV. xiii.  
 2. VI. i. 5: xii. 6. διημαρτήκασι  
 VI. viii. 1. διαμαρτάνωσιν V. iii.  
 12. διημαρτηκέναι IV. xv. 7.  
 διαμένω, διαμένουσιν VI. v. 4. διέ-  
 μινεν VIII. xii. 6. διαμένειν II.  
 ix. 22. VII. iv. 15. VIII. ix. 9,  
 11: x. 11: xi. 2: xii. 1.  
 διαμίσέω, διαμίσῃσας τὸν ἔρωτα II.  
 xii. 8.  
 διαμφισβητέω, διαμφισβητοῦσι III.  
 xiii. 2. διαμφισβητοῦντες πρὸς τὴν  
 βασιλείαν III. xvi. 13. διαμφισβη-  
 τοῦντας III. xiii. 6.  
 διαμφισβήτησι, ἔχει διαμφισβήτησιν  
 I. viii. 2.  
 διαναπαύω, διαναπαύειν V. v. 12.  
 διανέμω, διανέμειν VII. v. 8. ἐν μέρει  
 VII. v. 9. τὰς ἀρχάς IV. iv. 13.  
 διανέμοντα III. xvii. 4. διανέμον-  
 ται VI. iii. 5. διενέμοντο VI. iv.  
 4. διανέμονται τὰ τῶν πλουσίων  
 III. x. 1, 2.  
 διανόησις, διανοήσεις (αὐτοτελεῖς) IV.  
 iii. 8.  
 διανοητικός, διανοητικόν IV. vii. 3.  
 διανοητικὴν VI. xv. 4. διανοητικούς  
 IV. vii. 4. διανοητικά IV. vii. 2.  
 διάνοια, IV. vii. 2. VIII. viii. 3.  
 διανοίας γῆρας II. ix. 25. πολιτι-  
 κῆς IV. ii. 4. διανοία I. ii. 2. διά-  
 νοιαν IV. i. 4, 6: xvi. 14. V. ii. 1,  
 4: iii. 13: iv. 9: v. 22. κατὰ τινὰ  
 διάνοιαν II. xi. 8. περὶ τὴν διάνοιαν  
 III. xi. 2. πρὸς τὴν διάνοιαν  
 V. ii. 1: vi. 14. διανοίας πρακτι-  
 κὰς IV. iii. 8.  
 διανομή, διανομῆς IV. x. 9.  
 διαπέμπω, διαπέμποντας IV. vi. 1.  
 διαπιστέω, διαπιστεῖν (ἀλλήλοις) VIII.  
 xi. 15.  
 διαπονώ, διαπονοῦσι V. vii. 1. διαπο-  
 νοῖεν V. vi. 7. διαπονεῖν V. v. 6.  
 ἅμα καὶ τῇ διανοίᾳ καὶ τῷ σώματι V.  
 iv. 9. διαπονούτων αὐτῶν II. v. 3.  
 διαπορέω, διαπορήσαμεν V. v. 1. ἤδη  
 διαπορήσειεν V. iii. 1, διαπορεῖ,  
 III. i. 5: xvi. 11. διαπορούντας III.  
 iv. 4. διαπορήσαντας IV. xvii. 12.  
 τὸ πάλαι διαπορήθέν III. xi. 20.  
 διαπορηθέντων V. v. 9.  
 διαρρῶ, διήρρωται ἦττον II. x. 1.  
 διαρπάζω, διαρπάζωσι III. x. 3.  
 διασκεπτέος, διασκεπτέον IV. i. 14.  
 διασκοπέω, διασκοποῦσιν III. ix. 8.  
 διασκεπτόμαι, διασκέψασθαι II. x. 9.

διασπᾶω, διασπᾶσι VIII. iii. 16.  
 διασπείρω, διασπάρθαι VII. iv. 13.  
 τὰ διασπαρμένα III. xi. 4.  
 διαστασιάζω, διαστασίασεν VIII. vi.  
 8. διαστασίασαν VIII. iv. 2.  
 δίδασις, VIII. iii. 16. δίδα-  
 σιν IV. i. 8. VIII. iii. 16. δια-  
 στάσεις IV. xvii. 6. VI. xi. 12:  
 xvi. 5. διαστάσεις VII. vii.  
 3.  
 διαστέλλω, διαστείλασθαι II. viii. 17.  
 διαστρέφω, διαστρέφει III. xvi. 5.  
 διαστρέφειν IV. xvii. 2.  
 διασώζω, διασώζειν II. vii. 6.  
 δίδασις, διατάσεις τῶν παιδῶν IV.  
 xvii. 6.  
 διατείνω, διατεινομένοις τοῖς παιδίοις  
 IV. xvii. 6.  
 διατελέω, διατελεῖ ἐλεύθερα IV.  
 vii. 2. διατελοῦσιν I. ix. 15. II.  
 ix. 2. διατέλεσαν VIII. xii. 3, 4.  
 διατελώσιν ὄντες VIII. xi. 10. δια-  
 τελεῖν VIII. xi. 34.  
 διατίθημι, διαθεῖναι I. x. 1. δια-  
 τίθενται VIII. 2, 4. διατίθεσθαι  
 V. v. 22. διαθέμενος II. ix. 15.  
 διατριβή I. ix. 16. τῆς ἐν φιλο-  
 σοφίᾳ διατριβῆς V. vii. 8. διατριβὴν  
 τινα V. vi. 2. τὰς ὑστερον διατριβάς  
 IV. 17, 5.  
 διατρίβω, διατρίβουσι VII. 4, 2.  
 διατρίβειν IV. xii. 5. VIII. 8, 18:  
 xi. 6. διατρίψαι χρόνον II. x. 2.  
 διατρίβον VI. iv. 10.  
 διαφερόντως I. xiii. 7. VIII. xi. 25.  
 διαφέρω, διαφέρει III. xii. 6. VI.  
 xv. 10. VII. i. 8. ἀμφοῖν VI.  
 vii. 3. εἶδει I. iv. 4. II. ii. 3.  
 III. i. 8. VI. iii. 5. οὐδὲν III. i.  
 5. οὐθέν VI. iv. 15. οὐ μικρόν  
 IV. ii. 6. τῷ μᾶλλον καὶ τῷ ἥττο V.  
 vii. 4. τῷ τινοσ ἐνεκα IV. xiv.  
 7. ὅσον διαφέρει II. v. 8. V. v. 21.  
 τί διαφέρει ἢ II. ix. 9: x. 15. III.  
 vi. 9. διαφέρουσιν III. xi. 4, 5:  
 xii. 2. IV. xv. 6. VI. xv. 10.  
 VIII. vii. 6. ἀλλήλων III. xiv.  
 xv. VI. ii. 1. ἀλλήλων τοῖς  
 κυρίοις III. xiii. 5. πολὺ τῶν ἄλλων  
 II. xi. 1. φ διαφέρουσιν ἀλλήλων  
 δημοκρατία καὶ ὀλιγαρχία, πενία καὶ  
 πλοῦτος III. viii. 7. διοίσει II. ii.  
 3. III. x. 5. IV. ii. 18. διοίσουσι  
 I. xiii. 3. II. v. 19. διέφερον V.  
 iv. 4. διαφερέτω μηδὲν III. i. 7.  
 διαφέροι III. xiii. 21. μηδὲν διαφέ-  
 ροιεν III. xii. 2. διενέγκαι οὐ  
 μικρόν ἂν II. v. 5. διαφέρειν I. xii.  
 2, 3: xiii. 4: II. iv. 3. V. vi. 5.  
 VI. xiv. 1. ἔνα κατ' ἀρετὴν III.  
 vii. 4. διαφέρων III. xiii. 24.  
 τοσοῦτον III. xiii. 13. διαφέρουσα  
 III. ix. 8: xiv. 8. διάφορον II. v.

23. μὲν VIII. III. 10. εἴτε διά-  
 φερων II. XI. 4. διαφέροντος IV. IV.  
 5. διαφερόσης III. III. 7. δια-  
 φέροντι τοσούτων IV. III. 5. διαφέ-  
 ροντα III. XIII. 7: XVII. 5. VIII.  
 x. 37. διαφέροντες II. VI. 14. IV.  
 XIV. 2. κατ' ἀρετὴν VIII. I. 6: IV.  
 12. κατ' εὐγένειαν VI. IV. 5. δια-  
 φερόντων εἶδει II. II. 3. διαφέροντας  
 III. XII. 5. κατ' ἀρετὴν III. XV.  
 11. τῷ πλήθει IV. XI. 9. εἶδει  
 διαφερούσας VI. III. 5. τοῖς διαφέ-  
 ρουσιν III. XII. 2. διαφέρονται IV.  
 I. 5. V. II. 2. VIII. I. 13.  
 διαφέρεσθαι VIII. x. 17. διαφε-  
 ρόμενοι II. V. 4. διαφερόμενους II.  
 V. 12. IV. III. I. διενεχθέντων  
 VIII. IV. 4.  
 διαφεύγω. διαφεύγειν IV. XVII. 4.  
 VIII. XI. 24. διαφυγεῖν II. III. 8.  
 διαφθεῖρω. διφθεῖραν VIII. x. 18, 19.  
 διαφθεῖρ IV. II. 11. διαφθεῖρειν  
 III. XVI. 7. VIII. x. 12. διαφθει-  
 ροντα IV. I. 4. διαφθειρόντων VIII.  
 VIII. 8. τῶν διαφθερούμενων πέρρω  
 II. x. 12. διαφθεύραντες VIII. XI.  
 80. διαφθεῖρονται IV. XVI. 7. VIII.  
 VIII. 12. διεφθόρη VIII. III. 5: x.  
 32. διεφθόρῃ III. XV. 8. διε-  
 φθαμένοις I. V. 5. διαφθαρέντες II.  
 IX. 20.  
 διαφθορά. τὴν τοῦ σώματος διαφθοράν  
 VIII. XI. 30.  
 διαφορά. VIII. III. 16. τούτων III.  
 XII. 7. τῶν δικαστηρίων VI. XVI.  
 I. διαφορᾶς III. VIII. 6: XI. 5.  
 VIII. IV. 5. διαφοράν I. XII. 2.  
 ἔχειν I. IV. 4. μεγάλην II. VIII.  
 25. πολλήν V. II. 6: VI. I. τὴν  
 αὐτὴν IV. VII. 4. τὴν αὐτὴν τούτοις  
 VI. IV. 22. διαφοραὶ III. VI. I.  
 VI. II. 4: IV. 8. VII. I. I. τῶν  
 γνωρίμων VI. III. 2. ταῖς κατὰ  
 πλοῦτον διαφοραῖς VI. III. 4. δια-  
 φορὰς I. XIII. 5. IV. VIII. 5: XVI.  
 2. VI. I. II: III. 6: XV. 10. VIII.  
 IX. I. ἔχει III. XVII. 8. VIII. VI.  
 2. ἔχουσι VI. VII. 3. πλείους VI.  
 IV. 8. πλείους ἔχει III. XIV. 2. VI.  
 XIV. 8. τῶν πολιτειῶν VI. I. 8.  
 διάφορος. διάφοροι οἱ δῆμοι VII. I. 8.  
 τὸ σῶμα I. V. 10. διαφόρους VII.  
 I. 7.  
 διαφροντίζω. διαφροντίζειν II. IV. 8.  
 διαφυλάττω. διεφύλαξαν VIII. x. 33.  
 διαφωνέω. διαφωνῶσιν IV. XVI. 2. δια-  
 φωνεῖν ἀλλήλοις IV. XIII. 2.  
 διαχειρίζω. διαχειρίζουσι (τὰ κοινὰ)  
 VII. VIII. 16. διαχειρίζουσιν VII.  
 VIII. 16.  
 διαψεύδομαι. διεψεύσμενον IV. I. 4.  
 διδασκαλείον. διδασκαλείους VI. XI. 6.  
 διδασκαλία. V. V. 25.

διδάσκω. διδάσκω IV. x. 7. διδάσκων  
 V. I. 3. διδάσκεσθαι V. II. 3. διδά-  
 σκεσθαι τοὺς αὐτῶν υἱοῖς VII. VII.  
 3.  
 δίδωμι. δίδωσι III. XVI. 5. δίδωσι  
 II. IV. 9. V. VI. 2. δίδωσαν III.  
 XV. 16. ἔδωκε II. IX. 14. VIII.  
 x. 17. δέδωκε IV. XIV. 5. δίδω  
 VIII. VII. 7. δίδωσι VIII. XI. 19.  
 δῶσι δικὴν VIII. III. 4. δίδονται II.  
 VII. 3: IX. 14. 26. III. XI. 10: XII.  
 4: XV. 16. VIII. VIII. 12. δῶμαι  
 II. IX. 15. δίδοντας II. IV. 9. ἀφορ-  
 μάς δίδοντας VII. V. 10. δίδοντας  
 VIII. III. I. τῷ δόντι III. IX. 5.  
 δοθεῖσαν VI. I. 4. δοθέντες II. IV. 10.  
 διέρχομαι. διελήλυθε τὸ ἔργον καὶ τὸ  
 ἔρχεσθαι II. XI. 14. διήλθομεν VI.  
 VII. 2. (ἔως ἂν) διέλθῃ διὰ πάντων  
 VI. XIV. 4. διελθεῖν VI. II. I.  
 διελθόντων IV. XVII. 14.  
 διθύραμβος. V. VII. 10. διθύραμβον  
 V. VII. 11.  
 δίστημι. διστάσιν I. V. 8. δίστασε  
 I. V. 2. IV. III. 2. VI. II. 2. εὐδὲς  
 V. V. 22. ὅταν διαστῶσι VII. VII.  
 2. διαστάντων I. VI. 4.  
 δικάζω. δικάζουσι III. XI. 16: XV. 7.  
 VIII. VI. 16. κατὰ μέρος III. I.  
 10. δικάζουσι VI. IX. 2: XIII. 2.  
 δικάζειν III. I. II. VI. VI. 6: IX. 2.  
 VII. II. 5: IV. 5. τὸ δικάζω VI.  
 XIV. 2. δικάζοντας II. VIII. 5. IV.  
 IX. I. δικάζεσθαι II. XI. 7. III. I.  
 4. δικάζομενος II. VIII. 14.  
 δίκαιος. I. XIII. 5. IV. I. 10. VIII.  
 IX. 2. ἔρχειν III. XVI. 10. VII.  
 III. 3. δίκαιον II. V. 13. III. x. 3:  
 XIII. 7, 24: XVII. I, 2, 5. IV. IV.  
 13: IX. 6. VIII. I. 13: XII. 14.  
 τὸ ἀπλῶς III. VI. II. τὸ αὐτό III.  
 XVI. 2. ἔχει τι δίκαιον πολιτικόν  
 III. XIII. 22. μέχρι τίνος δίκαιόν τι  
 νομίζουσι δίκαιον λέγειν ἀπλῶς III.  
 IX. 3. οὐ πᾶν τὸ κυρίως δίκαιον III.  
 IX. I. τὸ δίκαιον III. IX. 3: XII. I:  
 XVI. 8: XVII. 6. VIII. I. 2. δοκεῖ  
 ἴσον εἶναι καὶ ἔστιν III. IX. I. ἔτε-  
 ρον III. XII. 2. ἴσον III. XII. I.  
 VIII. IX. 15. ἴσον τοῖς ἴσοις III.  
 IX. I. οὐ πόλεως φθαρτικόν III. x.  
 2. πολιτικὸν ἀγαθόν III. XII. I.  
 ταῦτ' ἐκ κατὰ πάσας τὰς πολιτείας  
 VIII. IX. I. τισὶν III. IX. 3. τὸ  
 δημοτικόν VII. II. 2. τὸ κατ' ἀνα-  
 λογίαν ἴσον VIII. I. 2. τὸ τε  
 ἀνταρχικόν καὶ τὸ δημοκρατικόν  
 III. IX. I. δίκαιον τίνος III. IX.  
 I. τοῦ δικαίου I. II. 16. VIII.  
 VII. 5. μέρος τι III. IX. 15.  
 δίκαιόν τινα λόγον III. XII. 10.  
 δίκαιαν I. XIII. 3. δίκαιον III. XII.  
 3. IV. IV. 13. τῶν πρὸς ἀλλήλους

- VI. viii. 7. οὐδὲν μέλει τῶν δικαίων  
 IV. ii. 14. δίκαιους III. xi. 20,  
 21. δίκαια III. x. 4. δικαιολόγη  
 VII. iii. 3. δικαιολόγη III. xvi.  
 5. δικαιότατα VIII. i. 6.  
 δικαιοσύνη I. ii. 16: xiii. 2. IV. i.  
 12. δικαιοσύνης III. xii. 9. IV.  
 i. 4. ἀρχικῆς III. iv. 16. δικαιο-  
 σιτικῆς VI. iv. 14. δικαιοσύνην VIII.  
 ix. i. εἶναι κοινωνικὴν ἀρετὴν III.  
 xiii. 3.  
 δίκαιος II. v. 9: viii. 15. III. ii. 4:  
 xi. 18: xiii. i. 2, 3. VIII. ii.  
 3: 5: iii. 2: vi. 15. ἀρ' εἰ μὴ  
 δίκαιος III. ii. 4.  
 δικαστήριον III. xi. 17, 18. VII.  
 iii. 6. κληρωτὸν II. xii. 3. κύριον  
 II. viii. 4. δικαστήρια VI. xiii. i.  
 VII. i. 4. VIII. vi. 7. δημοτικόν  
 II. xii. 2. ποιήσας ἐκ πάντων II.  
 xii. 3. δικαστηρίων VII. i. i: iii.  
 i: v. 3. VIII. vi. 15: xi. 26.  
 φαύλων VII. v. 5. ἐξ ἄλλων ἄλλους  
 VII. viii. 10. ἐπὶ τῶν δικαστηρίων  
 VI. xiv. 12. ἐν τοῖς δικαστηρίοις II.  
 viii. 5, 13.  
 δικαστής II. viii. 14. III. i. 6, 11:  
 xi. 17: xiv. 14: xvi. 10. ἐπὶ δι-  
 καστοῦ III. i. 7. δικαστὴν III. xi.  
 17. γενέσθαι διαιτητὴν II. viii. 13.  
 οἱ δικασταὶ μὴ κοινολογῶνται II.  
 viii. 13. δικαστῶν πλήθος VI. xvi.  
 4. δικασταῖς VI. xvi. 3.  
 δικαστικόν VII. v. 6. τὸ δικαστικόν  
 VI. xvi. i. δικαστικῆς VI. iv.  
 14.  
 δίκη I. ii. 16. δίκην VIII. iii. 4: xii.  
 2. ὑπέχειν καὶ δικάζεσθαι III. i. 4.  
 δίκαι II. v. 21: viii. 4. δίκας II.  
 v. 11. III. xiv. 12. VIII. v. 2:  
 vi. 14. γίνεσθαι περὶ τῶν δικαίων  
 VII. viii. 9. δικάζεσθαι II. xi. 7.  
 δοῦναι II. x. 14.  
 διό. I. ii. 3, 6: v. 5: vi. 10. II. xii.  
 3. III. xiii. 11, 15. IV. i. 7: xv.  
 2. V. ii. 5: vii. 6, 11, 14. VIII.  
 i. 8: xi. 12, 22.  
 διοικέω. διοικεῖ VI. xiv. 11. διοικοῦσιν  
 VIII. xi. 4. διοικεῖν III. xiii. 6:  
 xvi. 5. IV. x. 10. VI. xiv. 6. VIII.  
 x. 36. τὴν ἀρχὴν III. xv. 14. διοι-  
 κῶν VIII. xi. 19. διοικεῖται VI.  
 iv. 31: xiv. 7. διακρίτω II. ix. 8.  
 διοικήσεις. διοικήσεως III. xvi. i.  
 διοίκησιν IV. xii. 7. VII. viii. 6.  
 διοικίζω. διοικίζειν VIII. x. 11.  
 διόπερ. I. iii. 4: vi. 6: II. ii. 4: vii.  
 15: viii. 17: ix. 14, 23, 26, 30.  
 III. v. 3: xi. 8: xii. 8: xvi. 3.  
 V. vii. 7. VI. iii. 3: iv. 11: xv.  
 2. VIII. iv. 3: xi. 29.  
 διορθόω. διορθοῦν II. v. 15. III. xiii.  
 23. VII. iv. 9.  
 διορθώμα. διορθώματι III. xiii. 23.  
 διορθώσεις. VII. viii. 4. διορθώσεως  
 δεόμενον III. i. 5. διορθώσιν II. ix.  
 18. ἐχει III. i. 11. διορθώσεις  
 VII. i. 9.  
 διορίζω. διορίκεν II. vi. i, 3: vii. 16.  
 διορίσαμεν VI. x. i. διορίζειν II.  
 viii. 5. III. xvi. 4, 10. διορίσαι  
 II. vi. 8. III. xv. 16. IV. xvi.  
 12. V. vi. 3. VI. xv. 2. διορί-  
 κότες VI. iv. 17. διοριζόμεθα III.  
 vi. 5. διορίσασθαι IV. i. i. διά-  
 ρισται I. ii. 3: xiii. 16. II. ii. i.  
 v. 18, 23. III. vi. i: xii. i. IV.  
 xiii. 7. VI. ii. i: iv. 5. διορίσθη  
 III. vi. 3. διορίσθω I. xiii. 15.  
 II. iv. 10. III. xi. 19: xvi. 8.  
 IV. iv. 14. VII. vii. 7. διορίσθαι  
 I. v. 11. III. viii. 3. IV. xi. 5.  
 VI. iv. 5. οὐ καλῶς III. viii. 3.  
 διορισμένον IV. xvi. 15. διο-  
 ρισμένα IV. vi. 9. διορισμένων III.  
 vii. i: xviii. 2. IV. iii. 3: ix. i.  
 VI. viii. 2. διορισθειῶν III. vii.  
 i.  
 διορισμός. τοῦ πολλοῦ III. i. 11. διο-  
 ρισμού χάριν III. i. 7. διορισμός  
 III. viii. 3. V. vii. i. VI. xiv. 11.  
 κατὰ τὸν ρηθέντα III. ii. 3.  
 διοριστέος. διοριστέων III. xiii. 5:  
 xvii. 3. VIII. ii. i.  
 διότι. I. ii. 10. II. vii. 6. III. xiii.  
 8: xvi. 10. IV. ix. 5: x. 9, 14:  
 xv. 5. VI. iv. 7: xi. 16. διότι μὲν  
 τοίνυν III. iv. 7.  
 διπλός. διπλὴν VII. viii. 11.  
 δις. III. i. 6. VIII. xii. 5. μὴ δις  
 τὸν αὐτὸν VI. xv. i. VII. ii. 5.  
 διατάζω. διατάζων II. iii. 5.  
 διασχίλιοι. διασχίλιων II. iii. 6.  
 διττός. διττόν II. iii. 3. VIII. i. 12.  
 τὸ πάντες διττόν II. iii. i. διττή  
 VIII. iv. 13.  
 δίχα. II. ix. 5. IV. x. 11. VII. iii.  
 6.  
 διχῶ. IV. xiv. 10.  
 διχῶς. I. vi. i. VIII. i. 8.  
 διαβολία. II. vii. 19.  
 δικάω. ἐδίωκον τὰς ἀρχὰς III. vi. 10.  
 δικάειν I. xiii. 15. III. xiii. 15.  
 IV. xiv. 20. V. vii. 12. VIII. xi.  
 33. ὁ δικάων τὸν φόνον II. viii.  
 20.  
 δόγμα. ἐν τοῖς τούτων δόγμασιν μένειν  
 II. viii. 21.  
 δοκέω. δοκεῖ II. vi. 10. III. xi. 15:  
 xii. i: xvi. 2, 5. VIII. vii. i, 4.  
 δοκεῖ καὶ ἔστιν III. ix. i. δοκοῦσι  
 III. xiii. 15: xv. 4. δόξει VIII.  
 ix. 19. ἔδοξε VIII. iv. 8. τῷ  
 κυρίῳ δικαίως III. x. i. δοκῇ II.  
 i. i. VIII. xi. 27. ἔδοξεν II. xvi.  
 5. VIII. i. 3. ἐν πάσιν τὸ ὅτι ἂν

- δόξῃ τοῖς πλείοσι IV. viii. 7. δόξειεν ἂν I. v. 6. II. v. 11: ix. 26. III. xi. 1, 10, 12, 15: xiii. 1: xvi. 12. V. ii. 6. δόξαιεν III. xiii. 7. δοκεῖν II. viii. 1. VIII. ix. 10: xi. 19. δοκούντα VII. i. 7. VIII. iv. 11. δοκούνσαι II. 1. 1. δοκούντων VIII. ix. 6. δοκούντας III. xiii. 15. δοκούσας II. viii. 4. VIII. xi. 29. τὸ τοῖς πλείοσι δόξαν κύριον VI. iv. 23. VII. ii. 2. τὰ δόξαντα II. x. 7.
- δοκιμάζω, δοκιμάζωσιν V. vii. 8. δόκιμος, δοκίμου πολλοῦ III. iv. 10. δόξα, ἀληθὲς τοῦ ἀρχομένου III. iv. 18. δόξης IV. i. 5. δόξαν VIII. x. 26: xi. 22. τὴν αὐτὴν IV. xiv. 16. τὴν τῶν ἄλλων πολιτῶν II. ii. 11.
- δοξάζω, δοξάζοντες IV. ii. 7. δόσις, κατὰ δόσιν VIII. viii. 20. δότης, δότηον III. xii. 4, 5. δουλεία, I. v. 1. δουλείας I. xiii. 13. II. v. 22. δουλείαν VIII. ix. 16. δουλεύω, τοῖς νόμοις ἐδούλευον VIII. xii. 1. δουλεύειν I. v. 1, 11. VI. xii. 5. VIII. x. 8, 12. ἀξίαν δουλεύειν IV. xiv. 21. δουλεύοντα IV. vii. 2. δουλεύοντα τὸν θῆμον II. xii. 2. δουλεύοντες VIII. xi. 6. δουλεύουσιν VI. iv. 10. δουλεύουσιν IV. xiv. 21.
- δουλικός, δουλικόν V. ii. 6. δουλικὴν ἀρχὴν VI. xi. 7. δουλικαί (ἐπιστήμαι) I. vii. 4. διὰ τὸ δουλικώτεροι εἶναι III. xiv. 6. δουλικώταται ἐργασταὶ ἔπου τοῦ σώματος πλείστα χρήσεις I. xi. 6.
- δούλος I. iii. 1: iv. 5: vii. 2: xiii. 7, 13. κτήμ' τι ἐμψυχον I. iv. 2. δούλος φύσει ὁ δυνάμενος ἄλλον εἶναι, διδ' καὶ ἐστίν, καὶ ὁ κοινῶν λόγου τοσοῦτον ὅσον αἰσθάνεσθαι ἀλλὰ μὴ ἔχειν I. v. 9. δούλος—μέρος τι τοῦ δεσπότη, ὅσον ἐμψυχόν τι τοῦ σώματος κεχωρισμένον δὲ μέρος I. vi. 10. δούλος ἂν εἴη II. xii. 5. δούλος πρὸ δούλου I. vii. 3. ὁ δούλος ὅλος οὐκ ἔχει τὸ δουλευτικόν I. xiii. 7. δούλου I. iv. 5, 6. vii. 5: xiii. 2, 7. III. iv. 6: v. 8: vi. 6. εἶδη πλείω III. iv. 12. τοὺς ἐκ δούλου ἢ δούλης III. v. 8. τοῦ δούλου τὸ ζῆν μὴ ὡς βούλεται VII. ii. 3. δούλω I. xiii. 14. τῷ φύσει δούλω καὶ τῷ φύσει δεσπότη III. vi. 6. τὸ δούλω, ἢ δούλοι χρησθῆναι (οὐδὲν σεμνόν) IV. iii. 2. δούλων I. ii. 2: iii. 4: vii. 4: xiii. 12. III. iv. 13. τὸ δούλων I. ii. 3. οὐκ ἀβταρκες VI. iv. 11. δούλην φύσει VI. iv. 11. δούλοι II. viii. 8. III. i. 3: v. 4. οἱ δούλοι τῶν εἰρημένων οὐδέν III. v. 2.
- οἱ μὲν ἐπὶ λειτουργούντες δούλοι III. v. 4. δούλων I. vii. 1, 4: xiii. 1, 2. II. vii. 21. III. xii. 8. VIII. xi. 11, 32. ἀναρχία VII. iv. 20. ἀνεσις VIII. xi. 11. δούλων ἀριθμὸν καὶ μετοίκων καὶ ξένων IV. iv. 6. ἥκιστα μετὰ δούλων IV. xvii. 7. πόλις δούλων καὶ δεσποτῶν VI. xi. 7. ἀνεσις VIII. xi. 11. δούλους I. vii. 4. II. v. 7, 19. IV. x. 14. τοῖς ἀλλήλων II. v. 7. οὐ σχολὴ δούλοις IV. xv. 2. δούλους I. vii. 4: xiii. 14. III. ii. 3. IV. ix. 8: x. 13. VI. xv. 3. καὶ δούλους μετοίκους III. ii. 3.
- δραχμιαίος, δραχμιαῖα (συναλλάγματα) VI. xvi. 4.
- δρῶν, δρῶσιν III. xiii. 20. VIII. xi. 23. δρῶν II. ii. 2. VIII. xi. 27. δρῶν IV. xvi. 18.
- δύναμαι, τί δύναται VIII. iii. 2. δύναται ταῦτόν VIII. xi. 6, 9. δύναται II. viii. 10. VIII. ix. 13. δυνήσεται II. xv. 14. VI. xiv. 14. δυνήσονται II. vii. 15. VI. i. 7. VIII. viii. 18: ix. 13. ἐδύνατο VIII. vii. 9. δύνανται VIII. xi. 16. μέχρι περ ἂν δύνανται V. vi. 8. δύνατο III. xvi. 4. ὃν ἂν δύνατο VI. ix. 7. δύνασθαι II. vii. 15, 20: ix. 24. III. xvi. 4. IV. v. 1. VI. i. 4, 7. VIII. x. 24. κρίνειν V. v. 7. δυνάμενος III. xiii. 12. ἔτι μείζον εἶναι VIII. vii. 4. τοιοῦτόν τι VII. iv. 9. δυνάμενον ταῦτό III. ii. 4. δυνάμενης II. ix. 16. τῷ δυνάμεν τῶν πολιτῶν IV. xiv. 20. δυνάμενον III. xvi. 4. δυνάμενοι III. xvi. 8. VIII. x. 8, 24. λέγειν VIII. v. 7. πράττουσι πάρεσ VIII. x. 29. δυνάμενων II. x. 15. III. xviii. 1. V. vi. 12. VIII. iv. 3: xi. 10. δυνάμενος IV. ix. 5. VIII. iii. 6: iv. 5.
- δύναμις, IV. xi. 4. VI. iii. 3: viii. 2. πολιτικὴ III. xii. 1. τῆς πωλείας VIII. ix. 4. δυνάμεως III. xv. 14. IV. i. 5: ix. 5: VIII. iv. 10: x. 24: xi. 2, 16, 27. καὶ μετὰ δυνάμεως καὶ χωρὶς δυνάμεως οὐσης τῆς ἀρχῆς III. xv. 10. διὰ ταύτης τῆς δυνάμεως VII. vii. 1. δυνάμει III. xiii. 14, 15. VIII. iii. 3: viii. 12. πρὸς τῇ δυνάμει VIII. xi. 32. δύναμιν II. vii. 6: x. 6. III. xiii. 18: xv. 15. IV. i. 12. V. v. 2: vii. 1. VIII. iii. 1: x. 6, 38: xi. 18. ἔχουσα VIII. vii. 14: x. 25. ἔχουσι τὴν αὐτὴν II. x. 6. κεκτημένους VIII. x. 38. τὴν αὐτοῦ IV. iv. 10. τὴν πολιτικὴν III. xiii. 13. τὴν πρακτικὴν IV. iii. 6. τῶν μετεχόντων VI. iii. 5. τὴν δύναμιν



III. iv. 2: xiv. 6. V. iv. 8. VI. i. 2. VII. ii. 6. διὰ τὴν δύναμιν VIII. x. 24. κατὰ τὴν δύναμιν VI. iii. 5. VIII. iii. 3. αἱ δυνάμεις II. viii. 18. IV. xvi. 2. δυναμένων III. xii. 4. ταῖς δυνάμει VI. xv. 22. δυνάμεις πάσας V. i. 2. τὰς ἄλλας VI. iv. 18.

δυναστεία II. x. 14. VI. vi. 11. VIII. iii. 3. δυναστείαν VI. v. 2. VIII. vi. 12: vii. 13: viii. 11. δυναστείας VIII. iii. 8: viii. 7. βασιλικὰς VIII. x. 19.

δυναστευτικός, δυναστευτική (ιατρεία) II. x. 13. ὀλιγαρχία δυναστευτικὴ VI. xiv. 7. δυναστευτικὴν (αἵρεσιν) VIII. vi. 11.

δυναστής, δυνασταί VIII. viii. 7. δυναστικός, δυναστικωτάτη VII. vi. 3. δυνατός. II. ii. 2. III. xvi. 10. δυνατὸν II. iii. 3, 8. III. xii. 9. τὸ δυνατὸν V. vii. 13, 15. τὴν δυνατὴν VI. i. 6. δυνατοί III. xiii. 6. τῶν δυνατῶν II. x. 14.

δύο, τὰ δύο VIII. vii. 5. δύο ἐν οἷς γίγνεται τὸ εὖ IV. xiii. 2. δυοῖν VIII. i. 12: iii. 6. ἀρεταῖν II. v. 10. δυοῖν ἢ μίας οὐσης VI. iii. 8. δυοῖν ἑμμάσι καὶ δυοῖν ἀκοαῖς III. xvi. 12.

δυσγενής, δυσγενεῖς I. vi. 8.

δυσέμβολος, δυσέμβολον (τοῖς πολεμοῖς) IV. v. 3.

δυσεξερεύνητος. IV. xi. 6.

δυσέξοδος (τοῖς ξενικοῖς) IV. xi. 6.

δυσκολία, δυσκόλιαν ἔχειν III. x. i. δυσκόλιας II. v. 3.

δυσμένεια, δυσμένειαν IV. xvii. 14.

δυσπερίληπτος, δυσπερίληπτον IV. xi. 3.

δυσπρόσδοτος, δυσπρόσδοτον (τοῖς ἐναντίοις) IV. xi. 3.

δυσχεραίνω, δυσχεραίνοντες III. xiv. 6. δυσχεράνασαν VIII. vi. 14. δυσχερανάντων VIII. vi. 16.

δυσχέρεια, δυσχέρειαν ἔχει IV. xvi. 3. ἔχει δυσχερέας II. ii. i: iv. i: v. 5.

δυσωδία, δυσωδίαν VIII. x. 20.

δύω, δύεσθαι (ἀγῶνα) I. iv. 3. δωρεά, δωρεάς VIII. xi. 19.

δωριστί. V. v. 22: vii. 8. VI. iii. 7.

δῶρον. II. ix. 26.

## E.

ἐάν, ἐάν τε, ἐάν τε II. vi. 11.

ἐατέος, ἐατέον II. vii. 21: viii. 23.

ἐαυτός, ἐφ' ἐαυτοῖς II. ix. 20. ἐφ' ἐαυτούς III. xvi. 8.

ἐάω, ἐᾶ VIII. viii. 16. ἐάσει III. xiii. 21. ἐώσιν III. xi. i. ἐάσωσιν VIII. iii. 9. ἐάσειεν ἔν III. xiii. 21. ἐάν II. vii. 4: viii. 21. VIII.

xi. 5. ἐάσειν VIII. vii. 13. ἐάσαι VIII. x. 16. ἐάσαντας IV. i. 14. VIII. iii. 3.

ἐβδομάς, ταῖς ἐβδομάσι IV. xvi. 17: xvii. 15.

ἐβδομήκοντα, ὁ τῶν ἐβδομήκοντα ἐτῶν ἀριθμός IV. xvi. 5. ἐτη τρία καὶ ἐβδομήκοντα VIII. xii. 3.

ἐβδομος, ἐβδομον VI. iv. 15. ἐν τῇ ἐβδόμῃ VIII. iii. 7.

ἐγγίγνομαι, ἐγγίγνεται VIII. i. 16: vi. 6. ἐγγίγνονται VIII. i. 16: viii. 6. ἐγγίγνεσθαι III. xvii. 4. IV. xv. 10. VIII. viii. 12. ἐγγενέσθαι VIII. x. 28. ἐγγενομένων VIII. v. 2.

ἐγγονος, ἐγγονα IV. xvi. 6.

ἐγγραφή, προτιθεμένων κατὰ τὰς ἐγγραφάς VII. viii. 8.

ἐγγράφω, τοὺς μῆτω ἐγγεγραμμένους III. i. 5.

ἐγγυητής, ἀλλήλοισ τῶν δικαίων III. ix. 8.

ἐγγύς, II. v. 14: ix. 5. VIII. viii. 8. ἀλλήλων III. xiii. 2. ἐγγιον VIII. iii. 10. ἐγγύτερον II. vii. i. ἐγγυτέρω VIII. i. 16. τὴν ἐγγύτητα (ταύτης) VI. xi. 21.

ἐγκαλέω, ἐγκαλοῦσιν IV. xiv. 20. ἐγκαλῶν IV. vii. 6. ἐγκαλοῦντες VI. iv. 30.

ἐκκλημα, II. viii. 15. III. i. 5. ἐκκλημματα II. v. 3, 6.

ἐκκληματικός, ἐκκληματικόν IV. xvi. 3.

ἐκκλίνω, ἐκκλίνῃ VIII. vii. 7. ἐκκλίνειν II. vi. 18.

ἐκκλισις, ἐκκλισιν ἔχουσαι (πρὸς ἔω) IV. xi. 2.

ἐκκρατῶς III. xiii. 19.

ἐγκύκλιος, ἐγκύκλια (διακονήματα) I. vii. 2. τῶν ἐγκυκλίων II. ix. 9. ἐγκυκλίους (διακονίας) II. v. 4.

ἐγκυος, ἐγκύους IV. xvi. 14.

ἐγχειρέω, ἐγχειροῦσι VI. ix. 7. VIII. x. 25. ἐνεχειρήσαν VIII. vi. 9. εἰπεῖν τι II. viii. i. ἐνεχειρήσαν VIII. x. 19. ἐγχειρήσας V. vii. 11.

ἐγχειρίσω, ἐγχειρίζουσι VIII. vi. 13. ἐγχειρίσωσιν VIII. vi. 12. ἐγχειρίσειν VIII. viii. 14, 21. ἐγχειρίσθαι VIII. v. 8.

ἐγώ, ἡμεῖς IV. i. 6. VI. ii. 3. ἡμῖν δέ IV. xiii. 9. VI. viii. 2.

ἐδεστός, ἐδεστόν (ζῶον) IV. ii. 15.

ἐδωδή, ἐδωδὴν I. ii. 16.

ἐθέλω, ἐθέλουσιν VII. v. 6. ἐθέλη VII. iv. 7. ἐθέλειν II. vii. 17. III. xiii. 16.

ἐθίζω, ἐθίζειν II. viii. 23. IV. xvii. 3. ἐθίζουσιν V. v. 3. ἐθίζουτο VIII. xi. 6. ἐθίξεσθαι II. xi. 12.

ἐθιζόμενοι IV. xiii. 13. εἰθισμένοι  
 VIII. ix. 12. ἐθισθείς II. viii. 23.  
 ἐθισμός. V. v. 19. ἐθισμούς IV. xiii.  
 12.  
 ἔθνος. ἐν ἡ πλείω συμφέρει III. iii. 6.  
 ἔθνος ἀλλ' οὐ πόλις IV. iv. 11.  
 ἔθνος ἐνός III. xiv. 15. ἔθνος  
 πόλις (διοίσει) II. ii. 3. ἔθνη πολε-  
 μικῶ IV. ii. 11. ἔθνη I. ii. 6. III.  
 xiii. 19. IV. vii. 2, 4. VIII. x. 8.  
 ἔθνων II. v. 2. IV. xvii. 1. ἐπὶ  
 τῶν ἔθνων V. iv. 2. ἔθνεσι IV. ii.  
 10: vii. 1.  
 ἔθος. IV. xiii. 11: xvii. 3. καθέ-  
 στηκε VI. xi. 19. ἔθους IV. xv. 7.  
 κατὰ τὸ ἔθος III. xvi. 9. παρὰ τὸ  
 ἔθος II. viii. 24. ἔθνη III. xviii. 1.  
 IV. xiii. 11. διὰ τῶν ἔθων IV.  
 xiii. 11. IV. xv. 7. ἔθεσι II. v.  
 15. IV. ii. 12: xv. 7. V. iii. 13.  
 VI. v. 3. VII. iv. 15. κατὰ τὰ  
 ἔθνη III. xvi. 9.  
 ἔω. εἴωθε IV. iv. 8. V. i. 2: vi. 16.  
 VI. xv. 13. VII. iv. 5. VIII. iii.  
 3: xi. 5. εἰώθαμεν III. vii. 3.  
 εἰώθασι II. x. 14. III. iii. 6: xvi.  
 7: xvii. 6. V. iii. 1. VI. iii. 8: iv.  
 i. VII. ii. 1: iv. 16. VIII. iii. 3.  
 εἰ. εἰ καὶ III. xii. 5. καὶ εἰ VI. i. 5.  
 εἰ γὰρ εἴη III. xii. 5. εἰ δὲ δὴ III.  
 xv. 9, 13. εἰ μὴ τρόπον τινα III.  
 xvii. 2. εἰ ποῦ τι πρὸς ἐν IV. ii. 9.  
 εἶδος. III. xiv. 5, 6, 11: xvi. i. VI.  
 iii. 7: vi. 4. εἶδος ἄλλο δυνάμεως  
 VI. xv. 22. (ἀν) ἕτερον ᾧ III. iii.  
 8. ἔχει III. xv. 2. πλήθους VI.  
 iv. 21. τῆς χώρας IV. v. 3. τρίτον  
 (εἰδός) μεταξὺ ταύτης καὶ τῆς πρώτης  
 I. xi. 4. VII. viii. 15. καθ' ἕκαστον  
 εἶδος VI. ii. 5. VIII. v. i. εἶδει I. i.  
 2: iv. 2: xiii. 4. II. ii. 3. III. i. 8.  
 VI. iii. 5. εἶδη I. ii. 7. III. xiv. 8.  
 V. iv. i. VI. ii. 4: iii. 7: iv. 8, 21.  
 VII. i. 2. (εἶδη) ἔχουσα καθ' ἡ ἀρξεί  
 καὶ ἀρξεται III. iv. 16. (εἶδη) λαβεῖν  
 VI. iv. 8. (εἶδη) πλείω πολιτείας  
 III. iv. 3. (εἶδη) πῶσαι τῆς ἀρχῆς  
 τῆς περὶ ἀνθρώπων III. vi. 2. πῶσαι  
 εἶδη δικαστηρίων VI. xvi. 2. ἐξ  
 ἄλλων ἀνομοίων εἰδῶν III. iv. 6.  
 τρισὶν εἶδεσιν VIII. xi. 14.  
 εἶδω. ἴδοι III. xvi. 12. VIII. v. i.  
 ἰδεῖν VI. i. 9. ἴσμεν II. iv. 6.  
 εἰδώς VI. xv. 8. εἰδότες VIII. ix.  
 4. τῶν εἰδότεων III. xi. 12, 14. τοῖς  
 εἰδῶσιν III. xi. 11.  
 εἰκῇ VII. v. 4.  
 εἰκός I. ii. 4. II. v. 22: viii. 21. IV.  
 x. 7. V. vi. 5, 14. εἰκὸς εἶναι III.  
 xiii. 13.  
 εἰκοσιν. VII. iii. 5.  
 εἰκότως. V. v. 14.  
 εἰκω. εἰκειν ὁμοίως τοῖς ἐξ ἀρχῆς II. ii.

6. εἰκε II. iv. 4: ix. 4, 8: x. i:  
 xii. 3. III. xiii. 9, 25. VIII. iii.  
 16: ix. 2. εἶναι οἰκείος III. iii. 3.  
 εἰκών. εἰκόνα V. v. 19. VIII. xii. 2.  
 εἰκόνες θεῶν I. v. 10.  
 εἰλως. εἰλωτες II. x. 5, 16.  
 εἰλωτεία. εἰλωτεῖαν II. ix. 4. εἰλω-  
 τεας II. v. 22.  
 εἰμί. τὰ μὲν ἔστι τὰ δὲ γένοιτ' ἂν II. v.  
 6. ἔστι μὲν ὥς—ἔστι δ' ὥς II. v.  
 14. VIII. ii. 4: viii. 3. μιᾶς ἔστι  
 VI. i. i. ἂν ἦσαν II. viii. 10.  
 ἔστω III. xi. i: xv. 9. εἴεν III.  
 xv. 9. εἶναι—οἰκείσθαι καλῶς III.  
 xii. 9. εἶναι πως II. v. 14. VIII.  
 vii. i. τῷ εἶναι διὰ—III. xiii. 5.  
 οὐσης, εἰς ἡπειρον I. ix. 16. οὐσαι  
 VIII. ii. 4. ἔσομαι VIII. ix. 11.  
 ἔσονται II. vi. 21. ἔσομένην ἡλικίαν  
 V. vii. 14. ἔσομένων V. v. 13.  
 εἴπερ II. ii. 8. III. xvi. 10. VI. ii. 4.  
 ἀλλ' εἴπερ II. ix. 9. εἴπερ δὴ VI.  
 i. 11. εἴπερ οὖν VI. iv. 14.  
 εἰργω. εἰργεσθαι (πῶσαι ὕβρεως) VIII.  
 xi. 28. εἰργόμενοι (τοῦ ἀρχεῖν) VIII.  
 viii. 16. εἰργομένους τῆς χώρας IV.  
 xi. 3.  
 εἰρήνη. εἰρήνης IV. xiv. 22. VI. xiv.  
 3. ἐν εἰρήνῃ VII. viii. 14. VIII.  
 vi. 12, 13. εἰρήνην IV. xiv. 12.  
 ἄγοντες IV. xiv. 22. δι' εἰρήνην  
 VIII. vi. 17.  
 εἰρωνεύομαι. εἰρωνεύομενος III. ii. 2.  
 εἰς III. xi. 19: xiii. 7: xiv. 2. VIII.  
 i. 11. εἰς predicate II. i. 4. κἂν  
 εἰς III. xiii. 8. οὐδ' εἰς VIII. xi.  
 12. ἐν III. iii. 5. iv. 4. VI.  
 iv. 11. ἐν μὲν—ἐν δὲ III. xv. 2.  
 VII. ii. 3. ἐν τι III. xiii. i. IV.  
 viii. 2. VIII. i. 3. ἐν γὰρ ὅφ' ἐνδὸς  
 ἔργον II. xi. 13. ἐν τῶν ἀδυνάτων  
 V. vi. i. VI. iv. 11. ἐξ ὧν δεῖ ἐν  
 γενέσθαι II. ii. 3. τὸ ἦττον ἐν τοῦ  
 μᾶλλον αἰρεώτερον II. ii. 8. τοῖς  
 λίαν ἐν ποιούσι II. v. 10. ἐφ' ἐνός  
 IV. ii. 2. καθ' ἐνὸς οὐνοῦν IV. iii.  
 10. τοῦ ἐνὸς III. xvi. 10. VIII. i.  
 12. ἔνα III. x. 5. ἔνα μὲν —  
 ἔνα δὲ VIII. x. 29, 31. γενέσθαι  
 ἐκ δύο ὄντων ἀμφοτέρους ἔνα II. iv.  
 6. ἔνα κύριον III. xvi. i: xvii. 2.  
 ἔνα τινά III. xvii. 5: xviii. i. καθ'  
 ἔνα III. xi. 18: xv. 7. οὐχ ἔνα  
 μόνον III. xvi. 11. τὸν ἔνα II. iv.  
 7. III. xiii. 7: xvi. 9. τὸ τὸν καθ'  
 ἔνα III. xi. 18. ὥσπερ ἔνα γινεσθαι  
 III. xi. 2. μίαν II. ii. 2: iii. i: v.  
 14.  
 εἰσάγω. εἰσάγειν IV. xvii. i. VII. v.  
 4. VIII. viii. 5. εἰσάγονται III.  
 xvi. 8. εἰσάγεσθαι V. iii. 4. εἰσα-  
 γομένου VII. vi. 3.  
 εἰσαγωγή. εἰσαγωγάς VII. viii. 7.

εἰσαγωγίμος. περὶ τῶν εἰσαγωγίμων  
III. ix. 7.  
εἰσδέχομαι. εἰσδεχόμενοι VIII. iii. 12.  
εἰσεμι. εἰσῆ VI. v. 2: xiv. 9. εἰσιόν-  
τας VII. vii. 6.  
εἰσηγέομαι. εἰσηγείσθαι II. viii. 17.  
τάξιν VI. i. 7.  
εἰσφέρω. εἰσφέρουσι κακῶς II. ix. 36.  
ἀ δ' ἂν εἰσφέρωσιν II. xi. 6. (πρῶ-  
τος) εἰσηγεῖ II. vii. 2. εἰσφέρειν  
IV. x. 10. VII. v. 9. εἰσηνοχέειν  
VIII. xi. 10. τὸν εἰσηνέγκαντα III.  
ix. 5. τοῖς εἰσφερομένοις VI. xiv.  
15. ἀντειπεῖν II. xi. 6.  
εἰσφορά. ἡ τῶν τελῶν VIII. xi. 10.  
εἰσφορὰς VII. v. 5. τὴν εἰσφορὰν  
VII. viii. 17. τὰς εἰσφορὰς II. ix.  
36. VIII. xi. 21.  
εἴτα II. vi. 20. VIII. i. 4: iii. 16:  
iv. 13.  
εἴτε II. xi. 4.  
ἐκαστος III. xi. 2, 14, 17. ὡς ἐκα-  
στος II. iii. 2. ἐκάστου τῶν πολλῶν  
III. xi. 4. ὡς ἐκάστου II. iii. 5.  
ἐκάστης VI. i. 10, 11. ὅσον ἐκάστῳ  
ἐπιβάλλει II. iii. 4. ἐκάστῃ VI.  
i. 9. ἐκαστον III. xii. 5. ἔθνος  
ἐκαστον III. xiv. 15. καθ' ἐκαστον  
II. iii. 5: v. 18: viii. 22. VIII. xi.  
1, 33. οὐχ ὡς ἐκαστον, ἀλλ' ὡς σύμ-  
παντας III. xi. 2. οὐχ ὡς καθ' ἐκα-  
στον ἀλλ' ὡς ἄδρόνους III. xiii. 10.  
παρ' ἐκάστοις III. xiii. 2. περὶ τῶν  
καθ' ἐκαστα III. xv. 15.  
ἐκάτερος. ἐκατέρα VI. ii. 1. ὡς μιᾶς  
οὐσης ἐκατέρας VIII. xii. 18. ἐκα-  
τέρα VI. iv. 5. ἐκατέραν VIII. i. 14.  
ἐκάτερον II. vi. 9: viii. 10. ἐκάτεροι  
VIII. i. 5. ἐκατέρων VIII. vii. 7.  
ἐκατόν VIII. i. 14. τὴν τῶν ἐκατόν  
II. xi. 7. τὴν τῶν ἐκατόν καὶ τετ-  
τάρων ἀρχὴν II. xi. 3.  
ἐκβάλλω. ἐκβάλλουσι II. x. 13. ἐξέ-  
βαλλον VIII. v. 4. ἐκβάλλειν III.  
xiii. 25. ἐξέβαλον VIII. iii. 11,  
12: x. 31. ἐκβαλὼν VIII. x. 32.  
ἐκβοηθεῖα. ἐκβοηθείας IV. v. 4.  
ἐκβολή. τὴν τῶν τυράννων ἐκβολήν III.  
ii. 3.  
ἐκγονος. ἐκγονον I. vi. 7. ἐκγονα τῶν  
πρεσβυτέρων IV. xii. 16.  
ἐκδίδωμι. ἐξέδωκε VIII. x. 20.  
ἐκδοσις. τὰς ἐκδόσεις IV. xvi. 1.  
ἐκεῖ II. ix. 6: x. 4, 10. III. xv. 8.  
VI. iii. 4, 7.  
ἐκεῖθεν II. x. 5.  
ἐκεῖνος. κακεῖνος III. xv. 10. κακεῖνον  
III. xvi. 13. τῶν ἀπ' ἐκεῖνου τινές  
IV. x. 4. κατ' ἐκεῖνον VIII. xii.  
11. ἐκεῖνα II. xii. 3.  
ἐκεῖνος IV. xi. 8. VIII. viii. 11.  
ἐκεῖνος τε καὶ οὕτως II. ix. 14.  
ἐκκειμαι. ἐκκεῖται IV. xiii. 2.

ἐκκλησία VII. iii. 6. κυρία πάντων  
III. xi. 15. VII. ii. 5. ἐκκλησίας  
κοινωνοῦσι VI. vi. 6. μετέχουσιν  
II. x. 7. III. xi. 16. ἐκκλησίαν  
III. i. 10. VI. xiii. 1. ἐκκλησίας  
III. xiv. 4. ἐκκλησίας VII. iv. 14.  
κυρίας VII. ii. 7.  
ἐκκλησιάζω. ἐκκλησιάζει ῥαδίως VII.  
iv. 13. ἐκκλησιάζουσι τὰς ἀναγκαίας  
ἐκκλησίας VI. vi. 2. ἐκκλησιάζειν  
II. vi. 19. VI. ix. 3: xiii. 1. VII.  
iv. 2. v. 5.  
ἐκκλησιαστής III. i. 6, 11: xi. 17.  
ἐκκλησιαστοῦ III. i. 7. ἐκκλησια-  
στήν III. ii. 17.  
ἐκκλίνω. ἐκκλίνει εἰς θῆμον II. xi. 5.  
εἰς ὀλιγαρχίαν II. xi. 5.  
ἐκκρίνω. ἐκκεκριμένους VII. vii. 3.  
ἐκκομίζω. ἐκκομίσασθαι I. xi. 12.  
ἐκλείπω. ἐκλείπειν III. xv. 9. ἐκλι-  
πειν II. vii. 17. ἐκλείπον τούτων IV.  
viii. 8.  
ἐκλύω. ἐκκελυμένα VII. vi. 4.  
ἐκμισθέω. ἐκμισθοῦντα I. xi. 9.  
ἐκούσιος. ἐκούσιον VIII. x. 37. ἐκου-  
σῖαι III. xiv. 11. ἐκουσίων II. ix.  
28. ἐκουσίους II. iv. 1.  
ἐκπέμνω. ἐξέπεμπεν VIII. ii. 7. ἐξέ-  
πεμπον II. ix. 30. ἐκπέμποντες  
VII. v. 9. ἐπὶ τὰς πόλεις II. xi.  
15. ἐκπέμψασθαι IV. vi. 4.  
ἐκπίπτω. ἐξέπιπτον VIII. v. 3. οἱ  
ἐκπίπτοντες VIII. v. 3. ἐξέπεσαν  
V. vii. 11. VIII. xii. 6. ἐξέπεσον  
VIII. iii. 12, 13.  
ἐκπληρώω. ἐκπληροῦσι IV. vi. 8.  
ἐκτέμνω. ἐκτεμθῆναι VIII. x. 18.  
ἐκτοπίζω. (τοῖς) ἐκτοπίζουσι (τυράννοις)  
VIII. xi. 20.  
ἐκτός. τῶν ἐκτός IV. i. 3. ἀγαθῶν IV.  
i. 10. μηδεὶς (τῶν ἐκτός) VI. i. 3.  
τοῖς ἐκτός IV. i. 6. τὰ ἐκτός τῶν  
ἀγαθῶν ἅττα νομίζουσι τῆς εὐδαιμο-  
νίας IV. xiii. 8.  
ἐκφεύγω. ἐκφεύγουσι II. xi. 15.  
ἐκῶν VI. x. 4. VII. vii. 5. ἐκόντες  
V. v. 25. VIII. x. 37. ἐκόντων III.  
xiv. 7, 11, 12, 14. VIII. iv. 13.  
ἐλαία. ἐλαιῶν φορὰν I. xi. 9.  
ἐλαιούργιον. ἐλαιουργίῶν I. xi. 9.  
ἐλαττώω. μηδὲν ἐλαττουμένου τοῦ  
πλήθους VII. iv. 7.  
ἐλάττω VIII. x. 17. ἐλαττον II. vii.  
17: ix. 35. III. xvi. 1. ἔργον VI.  
i. 7. ἔχειν VIII. ii. 2. εἰς ἐλαττον  
VIII. vii. 9. δι' ἐλάττωνος VI.  
xv. 1. ἐλάττονα VIII. xi. 2. ἐλάττω  
II. v. 3. VI. iii. 4. ἐλάττω ποι-  
οῦντας VIII. viii. 10. ἐλαττόνων  
II. iii. 4. III. x. 2: xv. 1. VIII.  
xi. 1. ἐξ ἐλαττόνων εἰς ἑξακοσίους  
ἦλθον VIII. vi. 3. ἐλάττους II. v.  
28. III. xiii. 8. VIII. ii. 3: iii.

7. τοὺς ἐλάττους III. x. 3: XIII. 4.  
eis ἐλάττους III. XIII. 8. VIII.  
VI. 7.  
ἐλάχιστος. ἐλαχίστης II. VII. 4. ἐλα-  
χιστοὶ VIII. x. 27. ἐλαχίστων VI.  
XIV. 4.  
ἐλέγχω. ἐλεγχόμενος IV. XI. 8.  
ἐλ-ήμων. ἐλεήμονας V. VII. 5.  
ἔλεος V. VII. 4.  
ἐλευθερία VI. IV. 23. ἐλευθερίας  
ἔργον VII. II. 3. (ἐλευθερίας) μετέ-  
χουσιν πάντες III. VIII. 8. (ἐλευ-  
θερίας) τὸ ἐν μέρει ἔρχειν καὶ ἔρχε-  
σθαι VII. II. I. ἐλευθερία III. IX. 4.  
VIII. IX. 14. ἐλευθερίαν III. XII. 6:  
XIII. 7. IV. x. 14. VI. XII. I. VII.  
II. 9. τὴν ἔγαν VIII. XII. 18. τὴν  
κατὰ τὸ ἴσον VII. II. 4. κατὰ  
ἐλευθερίαν καὶ γένος III. IX. 15.  
ἐλευθεριάζω. ἐλευθεριάζων VIII. XI.  
13.  
ἐλευθέριος II. v. IO. ἐλευθέριον V.  
III. IO: v. 8. πράξιν II. v. IO.  
ἐλευθερίαν (ἐπιστημῶν) V. II. 5.  
ἐλευθεριώτερας (κινήσεις) V. v. 23.  
ἐλευθεριότης. ἐλευθεριότητος II. v. IO.  
ἐλευθερίας II. VI. 9.  
ἐλεύθερος V. VII. 6. ἐλευθέρον—  
δεσποτικῷ IV. III. I. μὴδεν ἐλευ-  
θέρῳ χαίρειν VIII. XI. 13. ἐλευθέ-  
ρον IV. XVII. 9. VIII. IX. 12. τὸ  
ἐλευθέρον I. XIII. 7. VIII. IX. 14.  
τὸ μὴ ἐξ ἀμφοτέρων πολιτῶν ἐλευθέρον  
VI. IV. 21. ἐλεύθεροι III. XII. 8:  
XIII. 2: xv. 9. VI. IV. 4, 5: VI.  
6, 4. VIII. I. 3. ἐλευθέρων I. XII.  
I: XIII. I, 3. III. IV. 13. IV. XII.  
5. V. II. 4. V. III. 8: VI. IO, 15.  
VI. x. 4, 15, IO. ἔργων V. II. 3.  
οἱ πολλοὶ τῶν ἐλευθέρων V. VI. 12.  
ἐλευθέροις II. II. 4. x. III. 12.  
ἐλευθέροις οὖσι καὶ τὰλλα ὁμοίοις  
VI. IV. 2. ἐλευθέρους III. XI. 6:  
XII. 8.  
ἐλευθερόω. ἐλευθερώσαντες VIII. x.  
8.  
ἐλευθερώσις. ἐλευθερώσιν VIII. XI.  
32.  
ἐλκύω. ἐλκυσθῆ II. II. 3.  
ἔλκω. ἔλκουσιν VIII. IX. 7. ἔλκωσι  
VIII. VI. 7. ἔλκοντας IV. v. 2.  
ἐλλείπω. ἐλλείπῃ VIII. VIII. IO.  
ἐλλείπων I. VIII. 8. III. XII. 5.  
ἐλλείπουσιν IV. I. 6. ἐλλείποντας  
VI. v. I. ἐλλείπειται II. VI. 14.  
ἐλλείψις. ἐλλείψιν VIII. IX. 7.  
ἐμβάλλω. ἐνέβαλον VIII. IV. 5.  
ἐμβολή. ἐπὶ τῆς ἐμβολῆς II. IX. IO.  
ἐμμελής. ἐμμελεστέραν (πόλιν) IV. VI.  
8.  
ἐμμένω. ἐμμένουσιν VI. VIII. 6.  
ἐμός II. III. 5. τὸ ἐμὸν καὶ τὸ μὴ  
ἐμὸν II. III. I.
- ἐμπειρία. ἐμπειρίας I. IX. I. (ἐμπει-  
ρίας) δέονται VII. II. 5: VIII. 13.  
ἐμπειρίαν VIII. IX. 3. ἀναγκαίαν  
I. XI. I. ἐμπειρίαι VI. XIII. IO.  
ἐμπειρίας III. XI. IO.  
ἐμπειρος. ἐμπειρον περὶ τὰ κτήματα I.  
VI. I. ἐμπείροις περὶ τὴν στρατηγίαν  
IV. v. 3.  
ἐμπείρους. ἐμπείρους ἔχοντες V. VII. 2.  
ἐμπίπτω. ἐμπίπτει II. VIII. 16. VI.  
XVI. 4. ἐμπίπτουσιν II. IX. 19.  
VIII. VIII. 7.  
ἐμποδίζω. ἐμποδίζει αὐτοὺς VI. VI. 6.  
ἐμποδιοῦσιν ἀλλήλαις VI. xv. 8.  
ἐμποδίζουσιν τὴν ἀβήτην IV. XVII. 4.  
ἐμποδίζειν V. VI. 6. ἐμποδίζων V.  
IV. 9. (μὴδενὸς) ἐμποδίζοντος IV.  
XIV. 18. VI. I. 3.  
ἐμπόδιος. ἐμπόδιον ἔχειν IV. II. 7.  
ἐμποδίου (πρὸς τὴν ἀρχὴν) VIII.  
x. 12.  
ἐμποδῶν. V. II. 2.  
ἐμποιέω. ἐμποιεῖ II. VI. 13. IV. XII.  
5. ἐμποιοῦσι V. IV. I. ἐμποιῶσιν  
VIII. VI. IO. ἐμποιοῖν VIII. VIII.  
13: XI. 22. ἐμποιοῖν ταῖς ψυχαῖς  
IV. XIV. 21. ἐμποιεῖσθαι IV. XVI.  
15.  
ἐμπορία I. XI. 3. ἐμπορίας VII. v.  
8. τὰς ἐμπορίας VI. IV. IO.  
ἐμπορικὸς. ἐμπορικόν VI. IV. 21. ἐμ-  
πορικὴν αὐτῇ IV. VI. 4.  
ἐμπόριον IV. VI. 4. τῶν ἐμπορίων I.  
XI. II.  
ἐμπορος. ἐμπορον VI. IV. 12. ἐμποροι  
I. XI. II. ἐμπόρων πλῆθος IV.  
VI. I.  
ἐμφαίνωμαι. ἐμφαίνεται I. v. 3. VI.  
IX. 6.  
ἐμψυχος. ἐμψυχον I. IV. 2. ἐμψυχα  
I. IV. 2. μέρη τῆς κτήσεως IV.  
VIII. 4. ἐμψύχοις I. v. 4.  
ἐνέμιλλος. ἐνέμιλλον (εἴη πρὸς—)  
III. XII. 6.  
ἐνάντιος. ἐναντία VIII. VII. 14. ἐξ  
ἐναντίας IV. II. 7. VIII. XI. 17.  
ἐναντίαν VIII. XII. IO. τοῦ ἐναντίου  
II. IV. 5: v. 2: VI. 13: VII. IO.  
VIII. 13: IX. 31. VIII. VII. 8.  
τὰ ἐναντία VIII. II. 3: IV. II: VII.  
8. ἐναντίας VIII. VI. 18. ἐναντι-  
ωτάτους VIII. XI. 4.  
ἐναντιόομαι. ἐναντιοῦσθαι VIII. VII.  
13.  
ἐναντιότης. ἐναντιότητα VIII. x. 29.  
ἐνδεής. ἐνδεέστερα IV. VII. 2. ἐνδεέ-  
στατον (βίον) I. VIII. 8.  
ἐνδεῖα. ἐνδεῖα VI. XI. 6. ἐνδεῖαν III.  
v. 8. VII. IV. 4.  
ἐνδεκα. τῶν ἐνδεκα καλουμένων VII.  
VIII. II.  
ἐνδέκατος. ἐνδεκάτῃ VIII. XII. 6.  
ἐνδέχομαι. ἐνδέχεται II. I. 3: IV. I:

- v. 27: viii. 13, 17: III. iii. 3: xi. 2, 5: xiii. 11: xv. 2, 14: xvi. 11. VII. ii. 5: iv. 1. VIII. viii. 17: ix. 4: xii. 8. ἐνδέχεται μέν, οὐ μὴν ἀναγκαῖον III. i. 10. ἐνδέχοιτο βν VIII. viii. 17. ἐνδέχεσθαι IV. viii. 5. V. iii. 11. ἐνδεχομένης εὐδαιμονίας IV. ii. 17. ἐνδεχομένην VI. i. 4: ii. 6. (οἱ) ἐνδεχόμενοι (συνδυασμοί) VI. iv. 8. ἐκ τῶν ἐνδεχομένων IV. xi. 1. ἐνδημος. τὰ ἐνδημα III. xiv. 13. ἐνδόσιμος. ὥσπερ ἐνδόσιμον (γένηται τοῖς λόγοις) V. v. 1. ἐνειμι. ἐνεσσι III. vi. 4. ἐνέσονται VIII. iii. 3. ὡς ἐνούσης III. vi. 5. VI. x. 1. ἐνούσας III. xv. 3. ἔνεκεν. τὸ μὲν τοῦτου ἔνεκεν, τὸ δ' οὐ ἔνεκεν IV. viii. 3. τιῶν ἔνεκεν VIII. ii. 1. ἐνεήκοντα VIII. vi. 11. ἐνέργεια. ἀρετῆς καὶ χρήσις τις τέλειος IV. viii. 5. ἐνέργειαν IV. xiii. 5. ἔνθα. ἔνθα μὲν — ἐν δέ VIII. vi. 3. ἔνθα μὲν — ἔνθα δέ VI. xv. 10. VIII. viii. 7. ἐνθουσιασμός, V. vii. 4. τοῦ περὶ τὴν ψυχὴν ἥθους πάθος ἐστίν V. v. 16. ἐνθουσιαστικός. ἐνθουσιαστικαῖς V. vii. 3. ἐνθουσιαστικούς V. v. 22. ἐνθουσιαστικὰς V. v. 16. ἐνθουσιαστικά V. vii. 3. ἐνθυμος. ἐνθυμον IV. vii. 3. ἐνιαύσιος. ἐνιαυσίας (ἀρχάς) VI. xv. 1. ἐνιαυτός. κατ' ἐνιαυτόν II. ii. 4. VIII. viii. 10. ἐνιαχοῦ VI. xiii. 3. VII. viii. 7. VIII. iii. 3: vi. 3. ἐνιος. ἐνιοι II. vi. 17. ἐνίων V. ii. 5. περὶ ἐνίων III. xi. 5: xiv. 16, 10. παρ' ἐνίοις II. v. 22. IV. x. 12. ἐνίαις III. xi. 15. ἐνίας V. vii. 4. ἐνια II. v. 2. ἐνίοτε II. iii. 4. III. vi. 7. VIII. iii. 6, 15: vi. 13. ἐνίστημι. ἐνεστώων VII. viii. 10. ἐννομος. ἐννόμων δημοκρατιῶν VIII. vi. 18. ἐνοικέω. ἐνοικούντων IV. iv. 5: xi. 4. ἐνοχος. ἐνοχον ταῖς βλάβαις V. ii. 5. τῷ φόνῳ II. viii. 20. ἐνώω. ἐνούν τὴν πόλιν II. ii. 8. ἐνσχολάζω. ἐνσχολάζειν IV. xii. 7. ἐνταῦθα II. iv. 7: vi. 1: x. 10. VI. iv. 26. ἐντελής. πρὸς τὸ ἐντελής V. ii. 5. ἐντεῦθεν III. v. 4: xv. 12. VII. ii. 4. τοῦντεῦθεν III. iv. 11. ἐντιμος. παρ' ἀμφοτέροις VIII. 11. 12. ἐντιμον II. xi. 11. III. xv. 12. ἐντιμοί VI. iv. 27. ἐντιμότερα (ἔργα) I. vii. 3. ἐντιμότερων VIII. vii. 2.
- ἐντός. ἐντὸς οὐσα IV. x. 3. ἐντυγχάνω. ἐντυγχάνοντας VIII. xi. 21. ἐνυπάρχω. ἐνυπάρχει I. v. 4: xiii. 7. IV. ix. 4. ἐξαγγέλλω. ἐξαγγέλλωσι VIII. xi. 11. ἐξαδυνατέω. ἐξαδυνατοῦσι (λέγειν) III. xi. 19. ἐξαίφνης I. xi. 9. ἐξακόσιοι. ἐξακοσίους VIII. vi. 3. ἐξαμαρτάνω. ἐξημαρτημένους VI. ii. 3. ἐξαμελέω. ἐξημέληκεν II. ix. 6. ἐξάμηνος. ἐξαμήνουσ ἀρχάς VI. xv. 1. VIII. viii. 6. ἐξαπατάω. ἐξαπατῶσιν I. xiii. 10. ἐξηπάτησαν VIII. iv. 13. ἐξαπατήσαντες VIII. iv. 13. ἐξαργέω. ἐξηργηκέναι VIII. x. 24. ἐξαριθμέω. οἱ ἐξαριθμούντες τὰς ἀρετάς I. xiii. 10. ἔξειμι. ἔξεσσι II. ix. 15: x. 13: xi. 6. III. v. 1: xv. 4. V. v. 8. VIII. vii. 10: xii. 14. ἐξῆν IV. ii. 11. ἐξῆ IV. xv. 2. ἐξείναι VI. vi. 3. VII. vi. 2. VIII. vii. 12: viii. 17: xii. 18. μὴ πᾶν ποιεῖν VII. iv. 7. ἐξελέγχω. ἐξελέγχεται VIII. viii. 4. ἐξεληλεγκεται τοῖς ἔργοις IV. xiv. 16. ἐξελεύω. ἐξελευσθεῖς VIII. x. 19. ἐξέρχομαι. ἐξέρχονται IV. iv. 6. ἐξέλθῃ τὴν χώραν III. xiv. 3. ἐξεληθόντων III. xiv. 4. ἀρχουσιν ἐξεληλυθότες καὶ μέλλοντες II. xi. 7. ἐξετάζω. ἐξετάζουσιν II. ix. 36. ἐξέτασις. ἐξετάσεως VII. viii. 14. ἐξετάσεις VII. viii. 21. ἐξεταστής. ἐξεταστάς VII. viii. 16. ἐξευρίσκω. ἐξευρίσκουσιν II. ix. 4. V. iv. 2. ἐξίημι. ἐξίεναι VI. xv. 13. ἔξω. ἔξω VI. i. 2. τῆς κατὰ φύσιν V. vii. 7. ἔξω V. iii. 5. ἀθλητικὴν V. iv. 1. παλεμικὴν IV. xvii. 1. τοῦ σώματος ποιεῖν τινα V. iii. 13. ἔξω II. vi. 9. VII. iv. 11. ἔξω I. xiii. 2. ἐξίστημι. ἐξεστηκυῖας VIII. ix. 8. ἐξίστανται (eis—) VIII. vi. 18. ἐξόδος. ἐξόδοις. (πολεμικαῖς) III. xiv. 4. ἐξομνύω. ἐξομνυσθαι (τὴν ἀρχήν) VI. xiii. 2. ἐξοργιάζω. τοῖς ἐξοργιάζουσι τὴν ψυχὴν μέλεσι V. vii. 4. ἐξορίζω. ἐξορίζομεν IV. xvii. 2. ἐξορίζειν IV. xvii. 8. ἐξουσία I. vii. 5. III. i. 12. IV. xiii. 3. τοῦ πράττειν ὃ τι ἂν ἐθέλῃ τις VII. iv. 7. ἐξουσίας ὑπαρχούσης. IV. xiii. 4. ἐξουσιᾶν II. vii. 4: ix. 14. V. vii. 7. VI. iv.

24. VIII. III. 1: XI. 27, 29. (ἐξουσίαν) ποιούσιν VI. VI. 7.  
 ἔξω. II. VI. 5, 7: IX. 7, 11. (τὴν) ἔξω κτῆσιν IV. 1. 6. ἔξωτέρω πῖ-  
 τούσι VI. XI. 2.  
 ἔξωθεν VI. IX. 10. VIII. VII. 14: X. 29. τῶν ἔξωθεν VII. VII. 4.  
 VIII. X. 36. τοῖς ἔξωθεν λόγοις II. VI. 3. τοῖς ἔξωθεν II. VII. 14.  
 ἑορτή. ἑορτῇ τινι IV. II. 11.  
 ἑζωνέομαι. ἑζωνεῖσθαι (μείζουσι τιμαῖς) VIII. XI. 29.  
 ἑξωτερικός. ἑξωτερικῆς ἀρχῆς II. X. 16. ἑξωτερικαὶ πράξεις IV. III. 8, 10. ἑξωτερικῶν ἀγαθῶν IV. 1. 10. ἐν τοῖς ἑξωτερικοῖς λόγοις III. VI. 5.  
 IV. 1. 2. ἑξωτερικωτέρας (ἐστὶ σκέψεως) I. V. 4.  
 ἐπάγω. ἐπάγοντες VIII. V. 1. ἐπα-  
 γαγέσθαι VIII. VI. 7. ἐπαγα-  
 γόμενοι VIII. III. 13.  
 ἐπαινετός. ἐπαινετὰ III. IV. 10.  
 ἐπαινέω. ἐπαινέι II. IV. 6. ἐπαινούμεν V. VII. 12. ἐπαινοῦσι II. VI. 17.  
 VI. 1. 6. ἐπαινέσειεν ἂν τις II. VI. 16. IV. V. 1. V. 1. 4. ἐπαινῶν IV. III. 3: XIV. 19. ἐπαινοῦντες IV. XIV. 16: XVI. 11. ἐπαινέται III. IV. 10.  
 ἐπακολουθεῖω. ἐπακολουθεῖν IV. XVII. 15.  
 ἐπαλλάττω. ἐπαλλάττει I. IX. 15. ἐπαλλάττειν I. VI. 3. VI. X. 2. VII. 1. 3.  
 ἐπαμφοτερίζω. ἐπαμφοτερίζουσιν V. II. 6. ἐπαμφοτερίζοντα IV. XIII. 11.  
 ἐπανάγκης. ἐπάναγκες II. VI. 19, 20, 21. VIII. 1. 11.  
 ἐπανάγω. ἐπαναγέσθω VI. XIV. 15.  
 ἐπανακρέμνυνμι. ἐπανακρέμασθαι VII. 18. 7.  
 ἐπανάστασις. πρὸ τῆς ἐπαναστάσεως VIII. III. 5.  
 ἐπανάτασις. τοῦ σκήπτρου III. XIV. 12.  
 ἐπανορθόω. ἐπανορθῶσαι πολιτείαν VI. 1. 7. ἐπανορθοῦσθαι III. XVI. 5.  
 ἐπεῖ. θάπτον III. XIII. 19.  
 ἐπειμι. τῶν ἐπιόντων IV. XI. 9. δοῦλοι IV. XV. 2. τοῖς ἐπιούσιν VI. IV. 10. τοὺς ἐπιόντας II. VII. 15.  
 ἐπεισθῶ. ἐπεισδύουσα παράβασις VIII. VIII. 2.  
 ἐπειτα III. IX. 3. VI. II. 5: III. 4, 5. VIII. XI. 21.  
 ἐπεξέρχομαι. ἐπεξελθεῖν IV. 1. 13.  
 ἐπεξευρίσκω. ἐπεξευρημένας IV. XI. 11.  
 ἐπέρχομαι. ἐπέλθωμεν VII. 1. 6. ἐπελ-  
 θεῖν VI. II. 6. VIII. X. 1. τὸν αὐτὸν λόγον III. IV. 4.  
 ἐπηρεάζω. ἐπηρεάζαι VIII. X. 15.  
 ἐπηρεασθεῖς VIII. IV. 7.

ἐπήρεια. πρὸς ἐπήρειαν (πράττειν) III. XVI. 7.  
 ἐπιβάλλω. ἐπιβάλλω VIII. X. 28.  
 ἐπιβάλλω. ἐπιβάλλει I. XIII. 8. II. III. 4. VI. XIII. 7. ἐκάστω III. VI. 3. ἐκάστω τοσούτον IV. 1. 10. καθ' ὅσον ἐπιβάλλει V. VII. 5. ἐπιβάλλη II. VI. 22. ἅπ' οὐθενὸς ἐπιβάλλοντος I. XI. 9. ἐπιβαλλόντων I. IX. 8. ἐπιβάλλονται I. IX. 16. ἐπιβαλέσθαι II. 1. 1.  
 ἐπιβατικός. ἐπιβατικόν IV. VI. 8.  
 ἐπιβουλεύω. ἐπιβουλεύουσιν II. IX. 4. VIII. XI. 11, 25. ἐπεβούλευσαν VIII. X. 10. ἐπιβουλεύσειεν VIII. XI. 15. ἐπιβουλεύειν VI. XI. 9. VIII. XI. 8. ἐπιβουλεύοντες VIII. III. 12. ἐπιβουλεύσαντας VIII. VII. 2. ἐπιβουλεύεσθαι VI. XI. 9. ἐπε-  
 βουλεύθησαν VIII. X. 20.  
 ἐπιβουλῇ. ἐπιβουλὰς VIII. X. 12.  
 ἐπιγαμία. ἐπιγαμίαις χρωμένον III. IX. 13. ἐπιγαμίας πρὸς ἀλλήλους ποιήσαντο III. IX. 9.  
 ἐπιγίνομαι. ἐπιγινόμενον III. III. 6. ἐπιγινόμενον III. IX. 5.  
 ἐπιδεικνυμι. ἐπιδείξαι I. XI. 9.  
 ἐπιδείξις. ἐπιδείξιν I. XI. 10.  
 ἐπιδέχομαι. ἐπιδέχεται VII. VI. 4.  
 ἐπιδημέω. ἐπιδημῶντα II. XII. 7. ἐπι-  
 δημῶντας VIII. XI. 6.  
 ἐπιδίδωμι. ἐπιδώσουσιν II. V. 6.  
 ἐπίδοσις. ἐπίδοσις ἢ τρίτῃ VI. VI. 10.  
 ἐπιείκεια. ἐπιεικείας VIII. IX. 3.  
 ἐπιεικής II. XI. 12. ἐπιεικέις II. VII. 20. VI. VII. 4. VIII. XI. 12. 28.  
 ἐπιεικῶν II. IX. 25: XI. 12: XII. 5. III. XI. 15. πασῶν οὐσῶν VI. II. 3. ἐπιεικέσι VIII. X. 3: XI. 15.  
 ἐπιεικέσι καὶ γνωρίμοις IV. 6. τοὺς ἐπιεικέις III. X. 1, 4. VII. VIII. 12. VIII. VIII. 14.  
 ἐπιζήμ.ος. ἐπιζήμιον VI. XIII. 4.  
 ἐπιζητέω. ἐπιζητοῖεν ἂν II. VII. 12. ἐπιζητοῦντες V. VI. 11.  
 ἐπίθεσις. ἐπιθέσεως VIII. X. 20. ἐπί-  
 θεσιν VIII. VII. 3. ἐπιθέσεις VIII. X. 17. ποιοῦνται VIII. X. 25. ἐπι-  
 θέσεων VIII. X. 14.  
 ἐπιθετικός. ἐπιθετικώτατον VIII. XI. 27.  
 ἐπιθυμέω. ἐπιθυμοῦσι I. IX. 16. VI. XI. 9. VII. IV. 2. ἐπιθυμήσουσι II. VII. 15. ἐπιθυμῇ VI. 1. 2. ἐπιθυμῶσι II. VII. 11. ἐπιθυμήσῃ IV. 1. 4. ἐπιθυμοῖεν II. VII. 12. ἐπιθυμούν-  
 των II. IV. 6.  
 ἐπιθυμητής I. II. 10.  
 ἐπιθυμία III. XVI. 5. IV. XV. 10. ἐπι-  
 θυμίας eis ἀπειρον οὐσῃς I. IX. 16. φύσις ἀπειρος II. VII. 19. ἐπιθυ-  
 μίαν II. VII. 11. (ἐρωτικήν) VIII. X. 18. τὰς ἐπιθυμίας II. VII. 8.

ἐπικαθίστημι. ἐπικαταστήσαντος VIII. xi. 2.  
 ἐπικαίρος. ἐπικαίρους τόπους IV. xii. 1.  
 ἐπικαρπία. ἐπικαρπῖαν πορίζειν πλείω I. xi. 3.  
 ἐπικεῖμαι. ἐπικείται τῇ θαλάσσῃ II. x. 3. ἐπικεῖνται ζημίαι τούτοις VI. xiii. 3. ἐπικεῖσθαι VI. xiii. 1.  
 ἐπικίνδυνος II. x. 15. ἐπικίνδυνον II. vi. 22.  
 ἐπικλήρος. ἐξ ἐπικλήρου VIII. iv. 7. (τὴν) ἐπικλήρον II. ix. 15. ἐπικλήρων II. ix. 15. ἐξ ἐπικλήρων VIII. iv. 6. περὶ τὰς ἐπικλήρους II. xii. 14.  
 ἐπικόπτω. ἐπέκοπτε III. xiii. 19.  
 ἐπικοσμέω. ἐπικοσμηθεν (ἤθεσι) II. v. 5.  
 ἐπικρατέω. ἐπικρατοῦσιν VII. vii. 3.  
 ἐπικρύπτω. ὅπου τὸ τοιοῦτον ἐπικεκρυμμένον ἐστίν III. v. 9.  
 ἐπιλαμβάνω. ἐπέλαβεν I. xi. 11. ἐπιλαβόμενος VIII. vi. 4.  
 ἐπιλέγω. ἐπιλέγειν IV. i. 7.  
 ἐπιλογισμός. ἐπιλογισμούς VII. viii. 21.  
 ἐπιμαχία. ἐπιμαχίας οὐσας III. ix. 11.  
 ἐπιμέλεια. (ἡ περὶ τὴν ἀγοράν) VII. viii. 3. ἡ τῶν ἰδίων VI. i. 6. ἐπιμελείας IV. xv. 6. ὁμοιότροπα VII. viii. 4. τῆς τῶν κοινῶν III. v. 10. τυγχάνει II. iii. 4. ἐπιμέλειαν IV. xi. 4. V. iv. 2: vi. 3. VIII. viii. 20: xi. 17, 22. κοινήν IV. vii. 4. V. i. 3. ποιεῖται IV. xii. 7. ποιεῖσθαι κοινῇ IV. xvii. 6. τοῦ ὅλου V. i. 4. τοῦ σώματος IV. xv. 10. κατὰ μίαν ἐπιμέλειαν IV. xvi. 4.  
 ἐπιμελείαι II. v. 6. ἐπιμελειῶν VI. xv. 3. ἐπιμελείαις VIII. xii. 1. πολλὰς ὅμα VI. xv. 8. τὰς πρὸς τὸν πόλεμον IV. ii. 17.  
 ἐπιμελέομαι. ἐπιμελεῖται V. i. 3. ἐπιμελεῖσθαι II. viii. 7: xi. 12. IV. xvi. 14. VI. xv. 9. τῶν παίδων V. iv. 1. ἐπιμελουμένων V. v. 6.  
 ἐπιμελής. ἐπιμελής I. xi. 7. III. ix. 8. IV. xi. 12: xvii. i, 5, 10. VI. xv. 11.  
 ἐπιμελητέος. ἐπιμελητέον IV. xi. 11: xvi. i.  
 ἐπιμελητής. ἐπιμελητὰι τῶν περὶ τὰ ἱερὰ VIII. viii. 18. ἐπιμελητὰς VII. viii. 5, 14.  
 ἐπιμίσγω. ἐπιμίσγεσθαι (πρὸς ἀλλήλους) IV. vi. 5.  
 ἐπίνειον. ἐπίνεια IV. vi. 5.  
 ἐπινέω. ἐπινέμοντας VIII. v. 9.  
 ἐπιξενόω. ἐπιξενούσθαι IV. vi. i.  
 ἐπιორκῶ. ἐπιორκεῖν II. viii. 5, 15.  
 ἐπιπλάω. τῶν καλουμένων ἐπίπλων II. vii. 21.

ἐπιπόλαιος. ἐπιπόλαιον (ψεῦδος) III. xii. 4. ἐπιπολαιότατη III. iii. 3.  
 ἐπίπονος. ἐπίπονος IV. xvii. 5.  
 ἐπιπόνως. (τὴν) II. vi. 9.  
 ἐπισημαίνω. ἐπισημαινομένους VIII. ix. 11.  
 ἐπισκεπτέος. ἐπισκεπτέον IV. v. 2: viii. 6. V. v. 9. VII. i. 3.  
 ἐπισκῆψις. (τὴν) ἐπισκῆψιν II. xii. 11.  
 ἐπισκοπέω. ἐπισκοποῦσι I. xiii. 10. II. viii. 22. IV. xvii. 1. ἐπισκοποῦμεν VI. x. 2. ἐπισκοπεῖν III. xv. 2. IV. ii. 12. VII. i. 4. VIII. viii. 10. ἐπισκοποῦντι III. i. 1. ἐπισκοπούσας (τὸ κοινὸν ἀγαθόν) III. xiii. 20. ἐπισκέψασθαι II. i. 1: v. 1. III. iv. 1: vii. i. VII. i. 2. μικράν II. vi. 1. μικρὸν ἐπισκεψάμεναι III. v. 4.  
 ἐπίσταμαι. ἐπίστανται VI. xi. 6. ἐπίστασθαι I. vii. 4. III. iv. 11. ἐπισταμένους VI. xiv. 6.  
 ἐπιστάτης. ἐπιστάται VII. viii. 7. ἐπιστατῶν VI. xv. 2.  
 ἐπιστήμη. (κοινὴ πᾶσιν) VIII. ix. 3. ἐπιστήμης IV. xiii. 9. VI. i. 2, 3. ἐπιστήμην V. vi. 14. ἐπιστήμαι (δουλικαί) I. vii. 4. ἐπιστημῶν II. viii. 18. III. xii. 4: xiii. 21. ἐπιστήμαις III. xii. 1. IV. ii. 13: xiii. 2. VI. i. 1.  
 ἐπισφαλής. ἐπισφαλές II. v. 25: x. 11.  
 ἐπίταγμα. ἐπιτάγματα (τυράννων) VI. iv. 28.  
 ἐπίταξις IV. iii. 2.  
 ἐπιτάττω. ἐπιτάττειν I. vii. 4. III. xv. 4. VI. xv. 4. ἐπιτάξει VI. xv. 4. ἐπιταττομένων IV. xiv. 7.  
 ἐπιτείνω. ἐπιτείνῃ VIII. ix. 7, 8. ἐπιτείνωσι VI. vi. 10. ἐπιτείνειν VIII. viii. 10. ἐπιτείνοντας VII. vi. 3. ἐπιταθῶσιν VIII. i. 9.  
 ἐπιτήδειος. ἐπιτήδειον IV. xii. 2. ἐπιτηδείαν IV. iv. 3.  
 ἐπιτηδείως. ἔχουσιν IV. iv. 3.  
 ἐπιτηδεύμα. ἐπιτηδευμάτων IV. xiv. 8.  
 ἐπιτηδεύω. ἐπιτηδεύειν II. v. 24. ἐπιτηδεύσαι τὰ τῆς ἀρετῆς III. v. 5.  
 ἐπιτήδης. ἐπιτήδες III. xvi. 5.  
 ἐπιτίθημι. ἐπιτίθενται VIII. iii. 5: v. 7: vi. 8: viii. 7: x. 13, 23, 32, 34. ἐπιτίθεντο VIII. v. 8. ἐπέθετο II. ix. 2. VIII. x. 23. ἐπιτιθέντο ἀν τοῖς πράγμασιν VIII. xi. 20. ἐπιτίθεσθαι II. x. 15. ἐπιθέσθαι III. xv. 12. ἐπιτιθέμενοι II. vii. 18. ἐπιτιθεμένων VIII. xi. 32. ἐπιτιθεμένοις IV. xi. 6, 12. VIII. x. 33. ἐπιτιθεμένους IV. vi. 3. ἐπιθέμενος II. x. 4. VIII. vi. 4: x. 19. ἐπιθεμένοις VIII. iv. 9. ἐπιθεμένους VIII. x. 20.

ἐπιτιμῶν. ἐπιτιμῆ III. xiv. 10. ἐπιτιμῶσι V. vi. 5: vii. 14. ἐπιτετιμῆκεν II. ix. 34. ἐπιτετιμῆκασιν II. ix. 33. ἐπιτιμῆσειεν ἂν τις II. ix. 13, 34, 37. ἐπιτιμῶν III. xiii. 16. VI. iv. 30. ἐπιτιμῶντες ὁρθῶς II. ix. 33. τῶν ἐπιτιμηθέντων ἂν II. xi. 5.  
ἐπιτιμήσεις. ἐπιτιμήσεις V. vi. 5.  
ἐπιτίμιος. ἐπιτίμια VIII. viii. 20. ἐπιτιμίους VII. v. 4.  
ἐπιτρέπω. ἐπιτρέπειν VIII. xi. 5.  
ἐπιτρέχω. ἐπιδραμεῖν III. xv. 3.  
ἐπίτριτος (πυθμήν) VIII. xii. 8.  
ἐπιτροπεία. ἐπιτροπείαν II. x. 2.  
ἐπίτροπος I. vii. 5. ἐπίτροπον VIII. xi. 24, 33.  
ἐπιτυγχάνω. ἐπιτυγχάνουσιν IV. xiii. 2. ἐπιτετυχήκασιν I. xi. 7.  
ἐπιφάνεια. ἐπιφάνειαν ἔχει IV. xii. 3.  
ἐπιφέρω. ἐπιφέρεται VI. xvi. 3. ἐπιφερομένης δίκας VIII. iii. 4: v. 2.  
ἐπιχειρέω. ἐπιχειρεῖ VIII. xi. 16. ἐπιχειροῦσιν II. v. 17. IV. xi. 12. VIII. vi. 9: x. 24. ἐπεχειρήσαν VIII. iv. 9: vii. 12. ἐπιχειρήσαι II. ix. 11. VIII. i. 10. ἐπιχειροῦντες VIII. xi. 31. ἐπιχειροῦντων VIII. xi. 30. ἔξωθεν ἐπιχειροῦντας IV. viii. 7. τῶν ἐπιχειρησάντων VIII. vii. 13.  
ἐπιχωριδίζω. ἐπιχωρίασεν V. vi. 12.  
ἐπιχωριδίζεται IV. xvi. 6.  
ἐπιψηφίζομαι. ἐπιψηφίζεται VIII. i. 11.  
ἐποικος. ἐποικοι VIII. iii. 12. ἐποίκουσιν VIII. iii. 11, 13: vi. 8.  
ἐπομένως VII. iv. 15.  
ἐπόπτωμα. ἐποψομένην VIII. viii. 13.  
ἐπτά VIII. ii. 4.  
ἐπτάγωνος. ἐπτάγωνα V. vi. 13.  
ἐπωνυμία. ἄλλην τιν' ἔχων ἐπωνυμίαν III. iv. 2. τὴν ἐπωνυμίαν καλούμενοι IV. x. 5.  
ἐρανος. ἐρανον IV. xiv. 5.  
ἐραστής II. xii. 8.  
ἐράω. τὸ ἐρᾶν II. iv. 2. τῶν ἐρώντων II. iv. 2, 6. τὸν ἐρώμενον VIII. iv. 2.  
ἐργάζομαι. ἐργάζεσθαι VII. iv. 2, 3. ἐργαζόμενοι VI. vi. 2. ἐργαζομένους VIII. xi. 19. ἐργαζομένους II. vii. 23.  
ἐργασία II. vii. 12. ἐργασίας V. vi. 15. ἐπ' ἐργασίας VII. v. 10. ἐργασίαν IV. iv. 3: v. 4: x. 13. V. 6. 15. (αἱ) ἐργασίαι πλείους III. iv. 12. ἐργασίας IV. viii. 9. V. xii. 2, 5. ψιλὰς VII. vii. 3.  
ἐργαστικός. τὸ τῆς τροφῆς ἐργαστικόν VI. iv. 8.

ἐργον II. v. 8: vii. 5. III. xi. 12: xii. 4: xv. 8. IV. i. 13: ii. 4: iv. 5. V. v. 6. VII. v. 1. VIII. xi. 12. μετ' ἀρετῆς VII. iv. 12. οὐκ ἔλαττον VI. i. 7. εἰς τὸ ἐργον III. xii. 5. ἐργον ἐστὶ πάντων αὐτῶν III. iv. 2. καθ' ἕκαστον ἐργον IV. ix. 1. πρὸς ἐν ἐργον V. iv. 6. πρὸς τὸ αὐτοῦ ἐργον I. xiii. 8. τὸ καθ' αὐτὸν ἐργον εὖ ποιεῖν III. iv. 5. ἐργῶ I. ii. 13. IV. xi. 8. ἐργα II. v. 10. III. iv. 13. V. iii. 7. VIII. xi. 9. τὰ ἐργα III. xi. 14. ὧν δεῖται πᾶσα πόλις IV. viii. 8. ἐργων II. ix. 16. V. ii. 3. VII. vii. 3. ἀναγκαίων II. vi. 5. ἀριθμὸν IV. viii. 6. διακονικῶν IV. xiv. 7. ἐρίων III. xi. 12. κοινωνεῖν V. vi. 3. διὰ τῶν ἐργων II. ix. 16. IV. i. 6. ἐκ τῶν ἐργων IV. iv. 7. V. v. 18. ἐκ τῶν προτέρων ἐργων V. iv. 7. ἐξ αὐτῶν τῶν ἐργων V. v. 23. ἐπ' αὐτῶν τῶν ἐργων II. viii. 19. περὶ τῶν ἐργων V. ii. 1. διὰ τῶν ἐργων V. viii. 4. τῶν ἐργων τῆς ἀρχῆς δύναμιν μεγίστην VIII. ix. 1. (τοῖς) ἐργοῖς II. v. 3, 17. IV. xiv. 7. πρὸς τοῖς ἐργοῖς VII. iv. 2. VIII. v. 8: viii. 18.  
ἐργῶδης. ἐργῶδες II. ix. 4. ἐργωδέστερον II. vii. 3.  
ἐρέτης III. iv. 2.  
ἐριβεία. ἐριβείαν VIII. ii. 6. τὰς ἐριβείας VIII. iii. 9.  
ἐριθεύω. (τοὺς) ἐριθευομένους VIII. iii. 9.  
ἐριον. ἐρίον II. vi. 14. ἐρία I. viii. 2.  
ἐρυμα. ἐρύμασι IV. vi. 5.  
ἐρυμός. ἐρυμῶν τόπων IV. xi. 5.  
ἐρυμοτέρως IV. xii. 3.  
ἐρυμότης. ἐρυμότητος τῶν τευχῶν IV. xi. 9.  
ἐρχομαι. ἐλήλυθε II. x. 5. VII. ii. 4. ἦλθεν VIII. iv. 5. ἦλθον VIII. iii. 13. ἔλθωσιν II. vii. 19. ἐλθεῖν VIII. iv. 2. ἐλθόντων VIII. vi. 8. ἐλθοῦσιν II. vi. 8.  
ἐρῶ. ἐρούμεν IV. i. 6. εἶπε VIII. xi. 31. εἶπομεν III. xvi. 1. εἰρήκεν II. v. 18: vi. 4: vii. 14. εἰρήκαμεν VIII. x. 35. εἶπαμεν VII. i. 6. εἴπειν ἂν τις II. x. 11. εἰπεῖν II. v. 18. III. xiii. 17: xiv. 13. VI. ii. 1. ἐπὶ τὸ πλείστον (εἰπεῖν) IV. xvi. 5. ὡς εἰπεῖν II. v. 9. III. xi. 11. VIII. i. 7: ii. 1: x. 4, 33: xi. 14. ὡς ἀπλῶς εἰπεῖν III. i. 12: xiv. 8, 14. VIII. ix. 16. ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν III. xi. 5. εἰρηκότες VIII. ii. 2. εἰπῶν II. vii. 17. εἰπόντος VIII. x. 20. εἰπούσαν VIII. xi. 3. εἴρηται II. ii. 1: v. 15: vi. 18. III.



χι. 15: χιη. 1: χνη. 6. VI. η. 1:  
 ιη. 4: ιν. 7, 11. VIII. 1. 1, 2: vii.  
 1, 11. εἰρηται δέ πως III. χνη. 3.  
 ἐπὶ τοσοῦτον εἰρήσθω VI. χν. 14.  
 (ἡ) εἰρημένη VIII. ιη. 16. εἰρημέ-  
 νον III. χν. 10. VIII. η. 4. τὸ  
 εἰρημένον VIII. η. 9: ix. 5. εἰρη-  
 μένην III. χι. 6. VI. ιν. 7. εἰρη-  
 μέναι II. 1. 1. V. vi. 14. εἰρημένων  
 III. χιη. 5. VI. ιν. 7. VII. 1. 3.  
 τῶν εἰρημένων οὐδέν III. v. 2.  
 ἐκ τῶν εἰρημένων II. χν. 2. VIII.  
 ιν. 13. εἰρημένοις IV. x. 8. VIII.  
 1. 1: η. 5: χι. 17. πρὸς τοῖς εἰρη-  
 μένοις VI. 1. 7. εἰρημέναις VIII. x.  
 38. εἰρημένους III. χιν. 1. παρὰ  
 τοὺς εἰρημένους VIII. x. 25. παρὰ  
 τὰς εἰρημένας III. χν. 5. ῥηθείσθ  
 VII. ιν. 5. ῥηθέντα III. η. 3: ix.  
 13. (τὰς) ῥηθείσας III. χν. 6.  
 (τῶν) ῥηθέντων III. χι. 17. ῥηθησο-  
 μένων II. vi. 22.  
 ἔρωσ. τὸν ἔρωτα II. χιη. 8. ἔρωτας II.  
 ιν. 10.  
 ἐρωτάω. ἐρωτήσῃ VIII. x. 16.  
 ἐρωτικός. ἐρωτικὴν VIII. ιν. 1: x. 18.  
 ἐν τοῖς ἐρωτικοῖς λόγοις II. ιν. 6.  
 ἐρωτικός VIII. χι. 29.  
 ἐσθής. ἐσθῆτος I. ιν. 4. II. χιν. 1.  
 ἐσθῆτα III. χν. 2. VI. 1. 2: ix. 8.  
 ἐστία. ἀπὸ τῆς κοιτῆς ἐστίας ἔχουσι τὴν  
 τιμὴν VII. χν. 20.  
 ἐστίασις (συμφορητός) III. χν. 7. τῶν  
 περὶ τὰς ἐστίασεις VII. χν. 6.  
 ἐσχατία. τὸ πρὸς τὰς ἐσχατίας IV. x.  
 11.  
 ἐσχατος IV. χν. 5. ἐσχάτης VIII.  
 x. 35. ἐσχατον III. ιν. 12. ἐσχά-  
 των IV. 1. 4.  
 ἔταιρα. ἑταίραις VIII. χι. 19.  
 ἑταιρία. ἑταιρίαν VIII. χι. 5. ἑταιριῶν  
 VIII. vi. 6. ἐπὶ τῶν ἑταιριῶν VIII.  
 vi. 13.  
 ἑταῖρος VIII. ιν. 2. ἑταῖρον II. χιη.  
 7. ἑταῖροις II. v. 9.  
 ἕτερος III. χι. 1: χιη. 12. VIII. ιν.  
 4. ἄτερος VIII. ιν. 7: χι. 4. ἑτέρα  
 ἑτέρας VIII. η. 16. ἑτέρου δέ  
 (τινος ἕτερον μόριον) III. χι. 4. θάτε-  
 ρον VIII. ιν. 2, 4. ἑτέρῃ VI. χιν.  
 2. ἕτερον VI. χιν. 4. θάτερον VIII.  
 x. 32. θάτερον ἄρα III. x. 3. κατὰ  
 θάτερον IV. vi. 3. ἑτέραν VII. χν.  
 16. (ἑτέραν) τῆς εὐδαιμονίας IV. 1.  
 10. ἕτερον εἶδος σωφροσύνης καὶ  
 δικαιοσύνης ἀρχικῆς III. ιν. 10.  
 ἕτεροί τινες II. χν. 11. ἕτεροι παρ'  
 ἑκατέρω III. ix. 7. ἑτέρων ὄντων  
 II. v. 3. πάμπαν ἑτέρων III. η. 9.  
 πόλιν ἑτέρων ἐμμελεστέραν IV. vi.  
 8. ἐν ταῖς ἑτέραις πολιτείαις II. χι.  
 6. ἑτέρους ἐφ' ἑτέρα VII. χν. 8.  
 ὑφ' ἑτέρων VIII. vi. 14. πρὸς ἐτέ-

ρους IV. η. 8. ἑτέρας τῷ εἶδει III.  
 η. 7. ποιεῖ ἑτέρας VII. 1. 9.  
 ἑτέρως II. vi. 8.  
 ἔτι III. χι. 20. ἔτι μᾶλλον III. χη.  
 4.  
 ἔτος. ἔτη VIII. χη. 1. ἐτῶν ἐνός καὶ  
 εἴκοσιν IV. χν. 15. δέκα III. v.  
 7. (διὰ) πάντε (ἐτῶν) VIII. χν. 12.  
 ἔτεσι II. v. 19. VIII. χι. 10: χη.  
 5.  
 ἐθ III. χν. 6. IV. χη. 3. VI. η. 8:  
 ix. 6.  
 εὐαγωγός. εὐαγωγούς (τῷ νομοθέτῃ)  
 πρὸς τὴν ἀρετὴν IV. χη. 4.  
 εὐβάστακτος I. ix. 8.  
 εὐβοήθητος. εὐβοήθητον IV. v. 3.  
 εὐβοήητους IV. vi. 3.  
 εὐγένεια III. χη. 2. VI. ιν. 22. VIII.  
 1. 14. ἀκολουθεῖ τοῖς δυσὶν ἐστὶ γὰρ  
 ἀρχαῖος πλοῦτος καὶ ἀρετῇ VI. χν.  
 9. ἀρετῇ γένους III. χη. 3. εὐγέ-  
 νειας I. vi. 7. III. χη. 5. εὐγενείᾳ  
 III. χη. 7. εὐγένειαν III. χη. 5.  
 VI. χν. 3: χη. 1. κατ' εὐγένειαν  
 III. χη. 5. VI. ιν. 5.  
 εὐγενής. εὐγενεῖς III. χη. 8: χη. 2,  
 4. VIII. 1. 14. οἷς ὑπάρχει προγόν-  
 ων ἀρετῇ καὶ πλοῦτος VIII. 1. 7.  
 εὐγενέστεροι VI. ιν. 6. εὐγενεστέ-  
 ροις III. χη. 4. εὐγενεστάτους I.  
 vi. 5.  
 εὐδαιμονέω. εὐδαιμονεῖν II. v. 27. IV.  
 ix. 7: χη. 4. τὸ εὐδαιμονεῖν ἐξ  
 ἀμφοτέρων (τούτων ἐστίν) V. v. 10.  
 εὐδαιμονήσῃν IV. χν. 5.  
 εὐδαιμονία. πρᾶξις ἐστὶν IV. η. 3. τὸ  
 ἄριστον IV. χη. 5. εὐδαιμονίας III.  
 ix. 6. IV. 1. 10: η. 17: χη. 3.  
 εὐδαιμονίαν V. η. 4: v. 14. ἐνέ-  
 γειαν καὶ γρήσιν ἀρετῆς τελείας IV.  
 χη. 5. τὴν αὐτὴν ἐνός καὶ πόλεως  
 IV. η. 1. τῶν φυλάκων II. v. 27.  
 χωρὶς ἀρετῆς ἀδύνατον (ὑπάρχειν)  
 IV. ix. 3. πρὸς εὐδαιμονίαν πόλεως  
 II. ix. 5.  
 εὐδαιμόνως III. ix. 14.  
 εὐδαίμων IV. 1. 10. καθ' αὐτὴν IV.  
 η. 16. εὐδαίμονα II. v. 27. εὐδαί-  
 μονα βίον τὸν κατ' ἀρετὴν ἀνεμπόδι-  
 στον VI. χι. 3. εὐδαίμονες I. v. 28.  
 IV. χιν. 18. εὐδαίμονας (καὶ μακα-  
 ρίους) VIII. χι. 23. εὐδαιμονεστά-  
 την IV. η. 2.  
 εὐδιόφθορος VIII. vi. 10.  
 εὐδοκίμew. ὕπερ εὐδοκίμει II. χι. 13.  
 ἀπὲρ δικαίως εὐδοκιμοῦσι II. χι. 16.  
 εὐδοκιμῆσαι VIII. ιν. 8. εὐδοκι-  
 μούντες VI. χη. 4. VIII. χη. 12.  
 εὐδοκιμοῦσιν VIII. χη. 19. εὐδοκι-  
 μούσας IV. χη. 1. εὐδοκιμήσασα  
 VIII. ιν. 8. εὐδοκιμήσαντες VIII.  
 ιν. 9.  
 εὐέλεγκτος. εὐέλεγκτα IV. χιν. 16.

- εὐέμβολος. εὐέμβολον (χώραν) IV. xi. 10.  
 εὐεξία. εὐεξίαν πολιτικὴν IV. xvi. 12.  
 εὐέξοδος. εὐέξοδον IV. v. 3: xi. 3.  
 εὐεπίθετος (δ μεθύων) VIII. xi. 24.  
 εὐεργασία. εὐεργασίαν IV. vii. 8. εὐεργασίας III. xv. 11. VIII. x. 7.  
 εὐεργετώ. εὐεργετήσαντες VIII. x. 8.  
 εὐεργέτης. εὐεργέτας (τοῦ πλήθους) III. xiv. 12.  
 εὐετηρία. εὐετηρίαν VIII. vi. 17.  
 εὐήθης. εὐήθη πάμπαν II. viii. 20.  
 εὐημερέω. εὐημεροῦν VIII. viii. 13. εὐημερούσαις VII. viii. 22. εὐημερούσας VIII. xi. 11.  
 εὐημερία. εὐημερίας τινος ἐν αὐτῷ III. vi. 5. τῇ περὶ αὐτὸν εὐημερίᾳ IV. ii. 7. εὐημερίαν V. v. 8.  
 εὐθηνέω. ἄλλα γὰρ ἐν ἄλλαις εὐθηνεῖ χώρας I. xi. 2. εὐθὺ γινόμενοις II. v. 26.  
 εὐθύνη. εὐθύναι III. xi. 15. εὐθυνῶν III. xi. 13. VI. xiv. 3. VII. ii. 5: iv. 6. εὐθύνας τῶν ἀρχόντων VII. viii. 21. διδόναι τὰς εὐθύνας II. ix. 26. III. xi. 10.  
 εὐθυνος. εὐθύνους VII. viii. 10.  
 εὐθυντικός. εὐθυντικόν (δικαστήριον) VI. xvi. 2.  
 εὐθύνω. εὐθύνειν VII. iv. 4. τὰς ἀρχάς II. ix. 26: xii. 5.  
 εὐθύς II. vii. 3, 8, 12. III. iv. 6: xvi. 9. IV. xiii. 4. V. ii. 2. VI. xi. 6. VIII. iv. 9: v. 3: x. 3: xi. 23.  
 εὐθύτης. εὐθύτητα VIII. ix. 7.  
 εὐκαίρως IV. xvi. 9.  
 εὐκαταφρόνητος VIII. xi. 24: xii. 1.  
 εὐκαταφρόνητον VIII. xi. 22. εὐκαταφρόνητοι VIII. x. 33. εὐκαταφρόνητους VIII. x. 38.  
 εὐκοσμία VII. viii. 4. εὐκοσμίας VI. xv. 9. VII. viii. 22. εὐκοσμίαν VII. viii. 3.  
 εὐκρατος. εὐκρατον VII. vi. 1.  
 εὐλάβεια. εὐλαβείας εἶναι πολλῆς II. viii. 22. εὐλάβειαν VIII. xi. 28.  
 εὐλαβέομαι. εὐλαβεῖσθαι II. iv. 10. VIII. iv. 3: xi. 31. εὐλαβηθῆναι II. iv. 1. εὐλαβουμένους VIII. v. 2.  
 εὐλαβής. εὐλαβεῖς VII. v. 3.  
 εὐλογος. εὐλογον II. xi. 12. III. xv. 12. IV. x. 7: xvii. 7. VI. viii. 2. VIII. i. 6.  
 εὐλόγως II. viii. 10: ix. 10. III. vii. 4: xii. 7, 8. V. ii. 2: v. 9, 11. VI. iv. 30: xiii. 11. ἔχει V. vi. 13.  
 εὐμάρεια. τῆς τοιαύτης ζητήσεως III. iii. 4.  
 εὐμελής. εὐμελῆ μουσικὴν V. vii. 1.  
 εὐμεταχείριστος (πρὸς τὸ ζῆν) I. ix. 8.  
 εὐνοια I. vi. 4.  
 εὐνομέω. εὐνομεῖσθαι II. i. 1. IV. iv. 7. VI. viii. 5. εὐνομουμένην VI. viii. 5. εὐνομουμέναις IV. vi. 1.  
 εὐνομία VI. viii. 5.  
 εὐνομίας φροντίζουσι III. ix. 8.  
 εὐνομίαν IV. vi. 1. VI. viii. 6.  
 εὐνομίαν εὐταξίαν IV. iv. 8.  
 εὐνους VII. v. 4. VIII. xi. 11. εὐνουν VII. v. 10.  
 εὐνουχος. εὐνούχου VIII. x. 16.  
 εὐόφθαλμος. εὐόφθαλμον (ἀκούσαι) II. viii. 16.  
 εὐπαρακόμιστος. εὐπαρακόμιστον IV. v. 4.  
 εὐπορέω. εὐποροῦσιν ὅλγοι III. viii. 8. εὐπερᾶσι VI. xv. 3. VIII. vii. 3. εὐπορῶν (πλούτου) I. ix. 11. εὐποροῦντες ὄχλου III. v. 8. εὐπορήσαντα I. xi. 9.  
 εὐπορία VII. v. 8. εὐπορία μισθοῦ VII. ii. 6. εὐπορίας VIII. viii. 10. τῆς περὶ τὴν οὐσίαν IV. v. 2. (τῇ) εὐπορίᾳ III. viii. 4. εὐπορίαν IV. ix. 7. τῶν ἀναγκαίων IV. vi. 2. χρημάτων IV. viii. 7. πρὸς εὐπορίαν βλέπειν II. xi. 10. ἐν ταῖς εὐπορίαις VIII. vii. 7. εὐπορίας προσδίδων VI. vi. 5. διὰ τὰς εὐπορίας V. vi. 11. ἐπὶ τὰς εὐπορίας IV. xiii. 6.  
 εὐπορος. τὸ εὐπορον IV. viii. 9. VIII. xii. 16. εὐποροὶ VII. v. 6. VIII. i. 14: iii. 5. οἱ εὐποροὶ σφόδρα VI. xi. 4. οἱ πλείους εὐποροὶ III. viii. 3. οἱ εὐποροὶ τῶν καλῶν κάγαθῶν δοκοῦσι κατέχειν χώραν VI. viii. 8. εὐπόρων II. xii. 6. III. vii. 5. VI. iii. 1, 5: iv. 3. VII. ii. 2: iii. 3. VIII. iv. 6: v. 9: ix. 9: xi. 32. ἐκ τῶν εὐπόρων II. vi. 19. ἐξ αὐτῶν τῶν εὐπόρων VIII. vi. 2. τοῖς εὐπόροις III. xvii. 4. VI. xiii. 1. VII. v. 8. VIII. viii. 14. εὐπόρους VI. iii. 1. VIII. iv. 4: vi. 8. ὃ καλοῦμεν εὐπόρους IV. iv. 15. τοὺς μὲν εὐπόρους, τοὺς δὲ ἀπόρους, τοὺς δὲ μέσους VI. iii. 1. τοῖς εὐπορωτέροις II. vi. 19. VI. viii. 3.  
 εὐπραγία. εὐπραγίαν καὶ εὐδαιμονίαν (εἶναι) ταῦτόν (ἀδύνατον) IV. iii. 1.  
 εὐπραξία. ἡ εὐπραξία τέλος IV. iii. 8.  
 εὐπρόσωπος (νομοθεσία) II. v. 11.  
 εὐρίσκω. εὐρήσουσιν VI. xii. 5. εὗρε II. viii. 1. VIII. iv. 4. εὗροι V. iv. 8. εὕρειν II. v. 23. III. xv. 11. VII. iii. 6. εὕρισκοντα I. xi. 12. εὕρισκόντων II. viii. 6. τοῖς εὕρισκοντι II. viii. 16. εὕρουσαν V. vi. 13. εὕρηται II. v. 16. IV. xi. 12. εἰρήσθαι πολλαῖς IV. x. 7. εὕρημένων εἰς ἀκρίβειαν IV. xi. 9.  
 εὕρος. τὸν εὕρον VI. iii. 7.  
 εὕρυθμος. εὕρυθμον V. vii. 1.

εὐσυνάγωγος. εὐσυνάγωγον τόπον IV. XII. 6.  
 εὐσύννοτος IV. IV. 14. εὐσύννοτον IV. I. 6. (εὐσύννοτον) τὴν χώραν IV. V. 3. εὐσύννοτους ὄντας ἀλλήλοις II. XII. 9.  
 εὐσχημοσύνη. εὐσχημοσύνην IV. X. 7. εὐταξία. εὐταξίας VII. VI. 5. εὐταξίαν IV. IV. 8. VI. VIII. 1.  
 εὐτελής. εὐτελοῦς II. X. 1. ἂν εὐτελεῖς ὦσι II. XI. 4. οὐδὲ τῶν εὐτελῶν IV. XVII. 13.  
 εὐτομος IV. XI. 6. εὐτομον IV. XI. 7.  
 εὐτύχημα. εὐτυχημάτων IV. XIV. 17. VI. XI. 4. ἐν ὑπεροχαῖς εὐτυχημάτων VI. XI. 6.  
 εὐτυχία VI. XI. 11. εὐτυχίας IV. XV. 3. εὐτυχίαν IV. I. 10. VIII. VI. 17: VIII. 12.  
 εὐφραίνω. εὐφραίνειν V. V. 11. εὐφραινομένων V. III. 9.  
 εὐφυής VI. XVII. 3.  
 εὐφυῶς. ἔχει VIII. VII. 1. ἔχη VIII. III. 15. κειμένα IV. VI. 5.  
 εὐχαρις IV. XII. 4.  
 εὐχείμερος. εὐχείμεροι IV. XI. 2.  
 εὐχείρωτος. εὐχειρώτους τῷ νομοθέτῃ IV. XIII. 13.  
 εὐχερής. εὐχερέστερον VIII. VII. 11.  
 εὐχερῶς II. VIII. 23. ἔχει V. IV. 3. λέγειν IV. XVII. 8.  
 εὐχή III. XVI. 10. εὐχῆς I. IX. 11. εὐχῆς ἔργον ἐστίν IV. XII. 8. κατ' εὐχὴν II. VI. 7. IV. IV. 1: V. 3: X. 13. VI. I. 3. κατ' εὐχὴν ζῆν II. I. 1. κατ' εὐχὴν εὐχόμεθα IV. XIII. 9. πολιτεῖαν τὴν κατ' εὐχὴν VI. XI. 1.  
 εὐχομαι. εὐχόμεθα IV. XIII. 9. ἠῤῥατο VI. III. 9. εὐχεσθαι IV. XI. 1. εὐχομένου IV. IV. 2.  
 εὐχρηστος. εὐχρηστότατον IV. XVII. 2.  
 ἐφαρμόζω. ὁ μὲν οὖν μάλιστα ἂν ἐφαρμόσας πολίτης ἐπὶ πάντας III. I. 8.  
 ἐφαρμόττω. ἐφαρμόττειν III. II. 3.  
 ἐφεδρεύω. ἐφεδρεύοντες (τοῖς ἀτυχήμασι) II. IX. 2.  
 ἐφεξῆς. περὶ τῶν ἐφεξῆς VI. XIV. 1. ἐφεξῆς τοῖς εἰρημένοις VI. IX. 1. VIII. I. 1.  
 ἐφηβος. ἐφήβων VII. VIII. 13.  
 ἐφήμερος. ἐφήμερον. I. II. 5.  
 ἐφίημι. ἐφίησι II. VI. 15. ἐφέντες II. V. 19. ἐφίενται IV. XIII. 3. VII. I. 10. VIII. X. 14. ἐφιέμενοι VIII. II. 2.  
 ἐφίστημι. ἐφίστησι III. XVI. 5. ἐπιστήσαντες τὸν νόμον VI. VI. 2. ἐπιστήσασι μάλλον IV. XVI. 12. ἐπιστήσαντας IV. XVII. 12. ἐφέστηκε νῦν ὁ λόγος III. XVI. 1.  
 ἐφύδιος. ἐφουδιών II. V. 7.

ἐφορᾶω. ἐφορᾶν III. XVI. 9. ἐφορῶσαν VII. VIII. 3.  
 ἐφορεία. τῆς ἐφορέας μετέχουσιν VI. IX. 9. τῇ ἐφορείᾳ II. IX. 26. τὴν ἐφορείαν II. IX. 22. VIII. I. 10. τὴν ἐφορείαν τυραννίδα II. VI. 17. τὰ περὶ τὴν ἐφορείαν II. IX. 19.  
 ἐφορος. οἱ ἐφοροὶ II. X. 6. τῶν ἐφόρων II. VI. 17: IX. 24: X. 9. VIII. XI. 2. (τῶν ἐφόρων) ἄλλος ἄλλας III. I. 10. τοῖς ἐφόροις II. XI. 3. τοῖς ἐφόροις λήμματός τι II. X. 12. τοὺς ἐφόρους II. VI. 17.  
 ἐχθρα. ἐχθρα ἄνευ λύπης VIII. X. 35. τῆς πρὸς τοὺς ὁμόρους ἐχθρας IV. X. 12. ἐχθραν VIII. V. 10.  
 ἐχθρός. ἐχθροὶ II. IX. 3. οἱ ἐχθροὶ VIII. VI. 15. τοῖς ἐχθροῖς III. XVI. 7. VI. XI. 7. τοὺς ἐχθρούς II. IX. 30. ἐχθιστοὺς VIII. V. 1.  
 ἔχω. ἔχει ἀνδλογον II. X. 4. ἐξ ἐναντίας VIII. XI. 17. κακὰ VIII. X. 11. καλῶς III. XIV. 1. VI. II. 3. ὁρθῶς III. XI. 16. τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον III. XIII. 20. ἀλλ' ἔχει γὰρ III. I. 11. εἶδος ἔχει πολιτείας III. XV. 2. ἔχουσι III. XI. 9. VII. IV. 4: VIII. 20. VIII. I. 5: III. I. 14. 12. ἀφειδῶς ἔχουσιν ἐαυτῶν VIII. XI. 31. ἐξεῖ II. V. 5. III. XV. 13. IV. IV. 9. ἔξουσιν II. VIII. 11. VII. III. 1. ἔχωσι δημεύειν VIII. V. 4. 5. ἔχοιεν III. XIII. 9. ἔχειν III. XIII. 1, 14. VI. I. 11: II. 2: VIII. 4. ἱκανῶς VIII. IX. 8. καλῶς II. I. 1. κάλλιον III. XI. 4. οὕτως II. II. 6. πλέον VIII. II. 2. τὰ αὐτῶν VIII. VII. 8. τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον III. XI. 12. πῶς ἔχειν δεῖ II. VI. 1. τοῦ αὐτοῦς ἔχειν πῶς VIII. II. 2. ἔχων VIII. IV. 4. τὸ ἔχον αὐτὴν III. X. 2. τῆς ἐχούσης IV. XVI. 14. ἔχοντι VIII. XI. 25. ἔχοντά γε III. X. 5. μηδὲν ἔχοντα τοιοῦτον ἐκγλήμα III. I. 5. ἔχοντες VIII. I. 5. πῶς ἔχοντες VIII. II. 1. ἔχόντων τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν II. V. 27. ὥς ἂν καὶ μὴ ἔχόντων II. VII. 16. τοῖς ἔχουσι III. XVI. 6. ἐχούσας VIII. V. 5. εἵχετο VIII. IV. 9. ἐχομένη ταύτης III. XI. 15. VII. VIII. 4. ἐχόμενον II. V. 1. III. I. 8: IV. I. 1: VII. I. IV. I. 11. VIII. VIII. I. 1. ἐχομένην VII. VI. 3. αὐτῆς III. XI. 6. ἐχομένων II. V. 23.  
 ἔωθεν VIII. XI. 23.  
 ἔως II. VII. 19. VIII. V. 4: VI. 3. πρὸς ἔω IV. XI. 2.

## Z.

ζάω. ζῆ VII. IV. 1. VIII. IX. 15. ζῶσι II. VII. 19: IX. 6. ζῶη μακα-

ρίως IV. ii. 5. ζῆν IV. iii. 9: viii. 7. VIII. xi. 30. τοῦ ζῆν IV. xvi. 2. τοῦ ζῆν ἐνεκεν III. vi. 4: ix. 6. ζῆν ἀτάκτως VII. iv. 20. γλίσχρως II. vii. 7. ἐλευθερίως καὶ σωφρόνως IV. v. 1. εὐ III. ix. 6. 12. VI. iv. 11. εὐδαιμόνως IV. i. 6. εὐδαιμόνως καὶ καλῶς III. ix. 14. κατ' εὐχὴν II. i. 1. καλῶς III. vi. 3. IV. xiv. 18. μακαρίως V. iii. 4. ὅπως τις βούλεται VII. iv. 20. περιεργότερον II. viii. 1. πρὸς τὴν πολιτείαν VIII. ix. 16. πολιτικὸν βίον II. vi. 7. σωφρόνως II. vi. 8. ὡς βούλεται τις VII. ii. 3. ζῶντα III. v. 5. ζῶντες III. iv. 12. VIII. vi. 8: x. 33. ζῶντες κακοπαθῶς II. ix. 4. ζῶντας VIII. viii. 13. ζήσεται IV. vi. 7. ζευγίτης. ζευγίτων II. xii. 6. ζέφυρον VII. iii. 7. ζηλωτός. ζηλωτοτέρων VIII. xi. 34. ζημία. ζημίας II. xii. 13. ζημίαν VI. ix. 2. VIII. ii. 3. ἀποτίνειν II. xii. 13. ἐπικείσθαι VI. xiii. 1. ζημιῶν. ἐζημιώσεν VIII. iv. 7. ζημιώσονται VII. v. 3. ζημιούσθω IV. xvi. 18. ζημιώσις. ζημιώσεων VI. xvi. 2. ζητέω. ζητεῖ I. xii. 2. VI. iv. 27. ζητούμεν III. i. 5. ζητοῦσι II. viii. 21. III. xiii. 11: xvi. 8. IV. i. 5. V. v. 14. VII. i. 10: iii. 6: vii. 7. VIII. i. 4: vi. 8: vii. 7: viii. 6. ἐζητούν III. xv. 11. ζητῶσι VI. xii. 5. IV. xiv. 21. ζητήσαιν ἄν III. xvi. 7. ζητεῖν II. i. 1: ii. 8. III. xvi. 11. IV. vii. 9: x. 8. V. iii. 2, 12: vii. 2. VII. viii. 12. ζητούντες III. xvi. 18. VIII. i. 11. VIII. vi. 7. ζητούμενον I. xiii. 3. ζητήσις V. v. 9. τῆς ἀπορίας III. iii. 3. ζητήσεως III. iv. 1: xv. 3. ζητήσιν IV. i. 1. ζητητέος III. i. 2. ζητητέον II. vii. 21. V. iii. 3: v. 15. ζητητικός. τὸ ζητητικόν II. vi. 6. ζωή. ζωῆς ἀγαθῆς IV. ii. 17. ἀρίστης IV. i. 2: xiv. 8. τῆς ἐνδεχομένης ἀρίστης IV. viii. 4. αὐταρκείαν III. i. 12. κοινωνίαν III. vi. 2. τελείας III. ix. 12. ζῶν III. xiii. 1. IV. viii. 8: xvi. 15. αἰρετωτάτην III. xviii. 1. ἐφῶν I. ii. 10. III. xiii. 21. IV. ii. 15. VI. iv. 8. εὐθὺς ἐκ ψυχῆς καὶ σώματος III. iv. 6. πολιτικόν III. vi. 3. ζῶν VI. iv. 8, 14. VII. iv. 8, 14. VIII. iii. 6. ζῶν I. viii. 4. II. iii. 9. III. ix. 6. IV. iv. 9: xiii. 11: xvii. 1. V. vi. 8. VI. iv. 8.

ζῶν I. ii. 2. IV. xvi. 6. V. iv. 2.

ζωοτοκέω. ζωοτοκεῖ I. viii. 10. ζωόφαγος. ζωόφαγων I. viii. 5.

## H.

ἡβη. ἡβης IV. xvii. 15. V. iv. 7, 9.

ἡγεμονία. ἡγεμονίας III. xiv. 12. VIII. iv. 8. ἐν ἡγεμονίᾳ VI. xi. 18. ἐφ' ἡγεμονίᾳ VI. xi. 19. ἡγεμονίαν III. xiv. 13. κατὰ πόλεμον II. x. 6. πολιτικὴν III. xvii. 4.

ἡγεμονικός. ἡγεμονικόν IV. vi. 7. ἡγεμονικούς VIII. viii. 5. ἡγεμονικώτερον I. xii. 1.

ἡγεμών III. xiv. 3. VIII. x. 20. ἡγεμόνος VIII. xi. 10. ἡγεμόνα VIII. vi. 1. ἡγεμόνων VIII. iv. 3: xii. 17.

ἡγέομαι. ἡγούμεθα IV. xiv. 2.

ἡδὴ I. xi. 2. II. viii. 15. III. i. 12: vii. 4: xvii. 3: xviii. 2. IV. ii. 3. VIII. ii. 2: x. 37.

ἡδονή. ἡδονῆς II. iv. 3. V. vi. 15. μεθ' ἡδονῆς V. iii. 5: vii. 5. ἡδονῆς χάριν V. iii. 2. ἡδονὴν V. iii. 4. πρὸς ἡδονὴν II. v. 8. τὴν τυχοῦσαν ἡδονὴν V. v. 13. ἡδονῶν σωματικῶν II. ix. 24. ἡδοναῖς ταῖς ἀνευ λυπῶν II. vii. 12. ἡδονάς VIII. x. 31.

ἡδύνω. ἡδυσμένων φύσει V. v. 25.

ἡδύς. τὸ ἡδύ VIII. x. 9. ἡδίον IV. xi. 6. ἡδιον VII. iv. 2. ἡδιστον II. v. 9.

ἡθικός V. v. 21. ἡθικόν V. vi. 9. ἡθικῶν III. xii. 1. V. v. 18. ἡθικοῖς ἐν τοῖς II. ii. 4. III. ix. 3. IV. xiii. 5. VI. xi. 3. ἡθικὰς ἀρετὰς I. xiii. 8. ἡθικά V. vii. 3. ἡθικωτάταις V. vii. 3.

ἡθος IV. i. 6. V. v. 23. VI. iv. 28: v. 3. VIII. xi. 27, 34. ἀνδρείον V. vii. 12. βέλτιστον V. i. 2. κινητικόν V. v. 23. ποιόν τι V. v. 3. στασιμώτερον V. v. 23. τῆς ψυχῆς V. ii. 1. τὸ οἰκεῖον τῆς πολιτείας V. i. 2. ἡθους πάθος V. v. 16. ἡθῃ III. xi. 2: xiv. 6. V. v. 7, 16. VII. i. 10. ἡθεσι II. v. 5. V. iv. 2: v. 15, 17, 20. VIII. xi. 1.

ἡκιστα II. iii. 4. &c.

ἡκεω. ἡκεν εἰς ὀλίγους II. ix. 14.

ἡλιθίος. ἡλίθιον III. xv. 4.

ἡλικία. ἡλικίας III. xi. 16. IV. xiv. 5. VI. ix. 8. VII. vii. 3. ἡλικία VIII. x. 18. τῶν παίδων V. vii. 15. ἡλικίαν II. xi. 4. III. i. 5. IV. xvi. 5, 9: xvii. 4. V. iv.

9: v. 25. VIII. x. 16: xi. 28.  
 ηλικίαν λάβωσιν IV. xvii. 11. καθ'  
 ηλικίαν ἀρχόμενος IV. xiv. 5.  
 ηλικίας IV. xvi. 2, 3. V: v. 4:  
 vii. 13. ηλικίας IV. xii. 5: xiv.  
 14: xvii. 5.  
 ηλικιώτης. ηλικιώταις IV. xvi. 3.  
 ἥλος. ἥλω γὰρ ὁ ἥλος VIII. xi. 13.  
 ἡμέρα. ἡμέρας ἡμισείας IV. x. 3.  
 ἡμέρα VIII. xii. 9. ἡμέραν III.  
 iii. 5. καθ' ἡμέραν IV. xvi. 14.  
 VIII. xi. 8. καθ' ἡμέραν βίος II.  
 vi. 17. ἡμέρας (πολλάς) VIII. xi.  
 23.  
 ἡμερος. (τὰ) ἡμερα I. v. 7. ἡμερωτέ-  
 ροις V. iv. 2.  
 ἡμιπόνηρος. ἡμιπόνηρον VIII. xi.  
 34.  
 ἡμισυς. ἡμισυ I. xiii. 16. II. ix.  
 5. VIII. iv. 3. ἡμίσση VIII. i.  
 12.  
 ἡμίχρηστος. ἡμίχρηστον VIII. xi.  
 34.  
 ἡπειρος. ἡπείρου VI. xi. 1.  
 ἡπειρωτικός. ἡπειρωτικῶν V. iv. 3.  
 ἡρέμα V. v. 20.  
 ἡρωικός. τοὺς ἡρωικούς χρόνους III.  
 xiv. 11, 14.  
 ἥρωας. ἥρωσιν IV. xii. 8. ἥρωας IV.  
 xiv. 2.  
 ἡσυχάζω. ἡσυχάζει II. ix. 21. ἡσυ-  
 χάζειν II. x. 12.  
 ἡσυχία. (τῆς) ἡσυχίας τῶν νόμων II.  
 xi. 16. ἡσυχίαν ἔχειν VI. xiii. 8.  
 ἡ οὐ. III. xiv. 1.  
 ἡ πάντα ἢ ἐνὶ γὰρ III. xiii. 1.  
 ἦτοι III. vi. 7.  
 ἡττάμαι. ἡττηθέντων VIII. iii. 5, 7.  
 ἡττον II. iii. 4. III. xi. 11. VI. i.  
 2: ii. 3: iv. 10. VIII. iii. 8: v.  
 11: xi. 20.  
 ἡττων. ἡττω. III. xv. 16. ἡττους  
 II. vii. 20. VII. iii. 6. VIII.  
 vii. 2.

## Θ.

θάλασσα. θαλάττης IV. vi. 9: xi. 1.  
 τὴν πόλιν μετέχειν τῆς θαλάττης IV.  
 vi. 2. θαλάσση II. x. 3. θάλασσαν  
 II. x. 3. IV. v. 3. VI. iv. 21.  
 VIII. iv. 8.  
 θάνατος. θανάτου VI. ix. 9: xiv.  
 3. θάνατον II. viii. 4. VIII. x.  
 28.  
 θάπτον II. xi. 14. III. xiii. 19. VIII.  
 vi. 17.  
 θαυμάζω. θαυμάσωσιν VIII. xi. 23.  
 θαυμάσιος. θαυμάσια V. vi. 7.  
 θαυμαστός. θαυμαστόν I. xiii. 5. θαυ-  
 μαστήν II. v. 11.  
 θεόδομαι. θεώμενος V. v. 19. θεασά-  
 σθαι IV. ii. 17.

θεατής. διττός V. vii. 6. φορτικός V.  
 vi. 16. θεατήν V. vii. 7. θεατῶν  
 IV. xvii. 13. θεατῆς IV. xvii.  
 11.  
 θεατρικός. θεατρικὴν μουσικὴν V. vii.  
 6.  
 θεῖος. θέας δυνάμειος IV. iv. 8. θεῖον  
 I. iv. 3. τὴν περὶ τὸ θεῖον ἐπιμέ-  
 λειαν IV. viii. 7. θεωτότης καὶ  
 πρώτης VI. ii. 2.  
 θέλω VI. xi. 9. θέλει VIII. iv. 11.  
 θέλουσι II. vi. 22. VIII. iv. 10.  
 θέλη II. ix. 15.  
 θεμιστεύω. θεμιστεύει I. ii. 7.  
 θεός I. ii. 14. IV. iii. 10. θεοῦ II.  
 v. 26. θεῶ IV. i. 10. θεόν III.  
 xiii. 13: xvi. 5. ἐν ἀνθρώποις III.  
 xiii. 13. τὴν θεόν V. vi. 14. θεοὶ  
 βασιλεύοντες I. ii. 7. θεῶν I. xii.  
 3. VIII. xi. 25. θεοῖς IV. xii. 8:  
 xvii. 10. θεοῦ IV. xi. 9: xiv. 2.  
 VII. viii. 18. πρὸς τοὺς θεοὺς II.  
 x. 8. τὰ πρὸς τοὺς θεοὺς III. xiv.  
 3, 14. VIII. xi. 25.  
 θεραπεία. θεραπείαν III. xvi. 7. ἀπο-  
 διδόναι IV. ix. 9.  
 θεραπευτικός. θεραπευτική IV. xvi.  
 12.  
 θεραπεύω. θεραπευομένους IV. ii.  
 13.  
 θεράπων. θεράποντες II. iii. 4. θερα-  
 πόντων II. v. 4: vi. 6.  
 θερμός. θερμούς χρόνους II. viii. 1.  
 θερμότης. θερμότητα IV. xvii. 3.  
 θέσις. θέσεως νόμων VI. xiv. 4. θέσιν  
 VII. iv. 14. αὐτὴν πρὸς αὐτῆς IV.  
 xi. 1. (τὴν) τῆς ἀρετῆς IV. xii. 3.  
 τῆς πόλεως IV. v. 3. τῶν νόμων  
 θέσεις VI. i. 11.  
 θετός III. v. 1.  
 θετόν II. viii. 18: xi. 7. III. iii. 4:  
 xiii. 13: xv. 10. IV. ii. 3. V. vii.  
 6. VI. iv. 14. VIII. ii. 2: x. 35.  
 θετόν πολίτας III. v. 1.  
 θετέα VI. iv. 15.  
 θετικός. θετικούς νόμους II. xii. 10.  
 θεωρέω. θεωροῦμεν II. v. 12. θεωρή-  
 σαι II. vii. 23. θεωρεῖν IV. ii.  
 12: xvi. 11: xvii. 9. V. v. 21. VI.  
 i. 4, 6: xiv. 1. VIII. v. 1. θεωρή-  
 σαι II. i. 1. III. xv. 3. VI. i. 1, 3:  
 ii. 1. θεωρῶν VIII. v. 5. τοῖς  
 ἀκριβῶς θεωροῦσιν III. ix. 11. τεθεώ-  
 ρηται VII. v. 2. τεθεωρημένα II.  
 xii. 14.  
 θεωρητέον IV. xv. 6.  
 θεωρητικός IV. ii. 5: xiv. 10. θεωρη-  
 τικόν V. iii. 12.  
 θεωρία V. vi. 9. θεωρίας IV. ii. 4:  
 iii. 8. θεωρίαν V. v. 19, 21: ἐλεύ-  
 θερον I. xi. 1. θεωρίας V. vii. 5.  
 VII. viii. 22. VIII. x. 5.  
 θεωρός. θεωρούς IV. xvii. 14.

- θῆλος. θῆλυ I. II. 2: XII. 3. ἔχει τὸ  
 βουλευτικόν, ἀλλ' ἄκυρον I. XIII. 7.  
 θῆλεος I. XII. 1: XIII. 7.  
 θηλυτόκος. θηλυτόκα IV. XVI. 6.  
 θήρα. θήρας I. VIII. 7.  
 θηρευτικός I. VIII. 8. θηρευτικόν I. VIII.  
 8.  
 θηρευτός. θηρευτόν IV. II. 15.  
 θηρεύω. θηρεύειν V. II. 15. θηρεύοντες  
 IV. VIII. 5.  
 θήριον I. II. 14. III. XVI. 5. θηρίων I.  
 VIII. 7. II. V. 24. III. XI. 5. V. IV.  
 5.  
 θηριώδης. θηριώδεις V. IV. 5. θηριώδεις  
 V. IV. 1.  
 θῆς. θῆτα πολίτην III. V. 6. θῆτες  
 III. V. 4. θητῶν V. VII. 6.  
 θησαυρισμός I. VIII. 13.  
 θησαυρός. θησαυρόν VIII. IV. 4.  
 θητικός. θητικόν II. XII. 6. IV. IX. 10.  
 V. II. 6. VI. IV. 10. VII. I. 8: IV.  
 12: VII. I. βλον III. V. 5. θητι-  
 κωτέρων V. VI. 15.  
 θιγγάνω. θιγγάνειν IV. I. 13.  
 θλίβω. θλιβόμενοι VIII. VII. 4.  
 θοίση. θοίσην III. XI. 14. IV. II. 15.  
 θόρυβος. θόρυβον II. IX. 10.  
 θράσος VIII. X. 25.  
 θρασύς. θρασύν VIII. XI. 27. θράσεις  
 VIII. X. 25.  
 θρασύτης. θρασυτήτος II. IX. 9.  
 θυγάτηρ. θυγατέρα VIII. IV. 7. θυγα-  
 τέρων VIII. X. 17. θυγατέρας VIII.  
 IV. 6.  
 θυμοειδής. θυμοειδής IV. VII. 4. θυμο-  
 ειδῶν IV. X. 13. θυμοειδέσι II. V.  
 25.  
 θυμός III. XVI. 5. IV. VII. 5: XV. 10.  
 θυμὸς IV. VII. 2. θυμῷ VIII. XI.  
 31. θυμόν VIII. XI. 31. θυμοῖς  
 VIII. X. 34.  
 θύρα. θύρας VIII. XI. 6.  
 θυραυλέω. θυραυλεῖν VII. IV. 11.  
 θυσία. θυσίαν IV. II. 15. θυσίαι III.  
 IX. 13: XIV. 13. θυσιῶν III. XIV.  
 12. θυσίας VII. VII. 6: VIII. 20.  
 θύω. θύοντος VIII. IV. 5.
- I.
- ἱάμβος. ἰάμβων IV. XVII. 11.  
 ἰάμαι. τούτῳ γὰρ ἰῶνται II. XI. 15.  
 ἰᾶσθαι VIII. III. 3.  
 ἱατρεία. δυναστευτική, πολιτική II. X.  
 13. ἱατρείας III. XIII. 23. V. VII.  
 4. ἱατρείαν II. VII. 11: X. 13.  
 ἱατρεύω. ἱατρεύειν III. XI. 10. ἱατρεύ-  
 σαι III. XI. 10. τὸ κατὰ γράμματα  
 ἱατρεύεσθαι III. XVI. 6.  
 ἱατρικός. ἱατρική I. IX. 13. II. VIII. 18.  
 ἱατρικὴν III. VI. 7. VI. I. 2.  
 ἱατρός III. XI. 10, 11. ἱατροῦ IV. II.  
 13. ἱατρόν IV. IV. 5. ἱατροί III.  
 XVI. 8. ἱατρῶν IV. XVI. 11. ἱατροῖς
- III. XI. 10: XV. 4. ἱατροῦς III.  
 XVI. 7, 8.  
 ἰδίος VIII. XII. 9. ἀρετή III. IV. 17.  
 τῆς ἀρετῆς III. IV. 2. ἰδία II. V.  
 12: VIII. 10. III. XIII. 24. VIII.  
 V. I. ἰδιον II. III. 7: IV. 9: VI. 8.  
 III. VII. 2: XIII. 20. IV. X. 12:  
 XVII. 16. ἔργον II. V. 8. ἰδίαν  
 II. V. 7: VIII. 3. κατ' ἰδίαν V. I.  
 3. VIII. X. 7. ἰδίων II. III. 4. IV.  
 X. 10. VII. IV. 19: V. 6: VIII. 4.  
 VIII. III. 1: XI. 21. ἰδίοις II. V. 7.  
 VIII. VIII. 16. ἰδίου ἐν τοῖς ἰδίοις  
 IV. X. 14. ἰδίας (κτῆσεις) II. V. 5,  
 8, 18. ἰδία VIII. VI. 8.  
 ἰδίων II. XII. 10. VIII. XII. 7.  
 ἰδιωτεύω. ἰδιωτεύοντες II. XI. 10. τὸν  
 βλον II. XII. 1.  
 ἰδιότης III. IV. 9. ἰδιότητα VIII. IV.  
 10. ἰδιωτῶν II. VII. 1: X. 13. III.  
 XI. 12. ἰδιώταις IV. II. 7. VI.  
 XVI. 2. ἰδιώτας II. IX. 37. VI.  
 X. I.  
 ἰδρύω. ἰδρυμένον II. X. 3. ἰδρυμένας  
 IV. III. 9.  
 ἱερατεία. ἱερατεῖαν IV. VII. 7.  
 ἱερατικός. ἱερατικαί III. XIV. 12.  
 ἱερεύς. ἱερέα οὐτε γεωργὸν οὐτε βάναν-  
 σον IV. IX. 9. ἱερεῖς IV. VIII. 9:  
 XII. 6. VI. XV. 2. ἱερέων γένος IV.  
 IX. 8. ἱερεῖσιν VII. VIII. 20.  
 ἱερομνήμων. ἱερομνήμονες VII. VII. 7.  
 ἱεροποῖός. ἱεροποιοῦς VII. VIII. 19.  
 ἱερός. ἱερόν VII. V. 3. ἱεράν II. VIII.  
 3. ἱερών IV. XII. 2.  
 ἱερὸστυλον VIII. IV. 5.  
 ἱερωσύνη. ἱερωσύνης VII. VIII. 19.  
 ἱερωσύνας IV. IX. 9.  
 ἱκανός VIII. VI. 1. ἱκανή VIII. X. 17.  
 ἱκανόν II. VII. 7. III. I. 12. IV. I.  
 5. VIII. X. 28: XI. 32. ἱκανήν  
 II. VII. 15.  
 ἱκανῶς II. VI. 10: VII. 8: IX. 25, 30.  
 III. XI. 15. VI. I. 2: X. 8: XII. 3.  
 VI. IV. 5, 11. VII. IV. 4.  
 ἱκνέομαι. ἱκνουμένην IV. XIV. 5. VI.  
 I. 2.  
 ἱππαρχέω. ἱππαρχεῖν ἱππαρχηθέντα III.  
 IV. 14.  
 ἱππαρχία VII. VIII. 15.  
 ἱππός. ἱππᾶδος τῆς καλουμένης II. XII.  
 6.  
 ἱππασίμος. ἱππασίμον χώραν VII. VII.  
 I.  
 ἱππεύς. ἱππεῖς II. IX. 16. VII. VIII.  
 15. ἱππέων VI. XIII. 10. VIII. VI.  
 14.  
 ἱππικός. ἱππικόν VII. VII. I. ἱππικὴν  
 III. IV. 8. δύναμιν VII. VII. 2.  
 ἱππος. ἱππεῖ II. III. 9. ἱπποῖς II. V.  
 7. VI. III. 3.  
 ἱπποτροφία. ἱπποτροφίας VI. III. 2.  
 ἱπποτροφία VII. VII. I.

ισάω. ισάει II. vii. 21. ισάει VIII. iv. 11. ισάοντα II. vi. 10.  
 ἴσος III. xvi. 13. ἐξ ἴσου I. xii. 2. VII. ii. 9. ἴσον III. xii. 6: xiii. 1, 14. VIII. i. 2. ἴσον τι τὸ δίκαιον III. xii. 1. τὸ ἴσον ἔχειν κατ' ἀριθμὸν VII. ii. 2. τὸ ἴσον ταῦτόν τοις ὁμοίοις IV. xiv. 3. ἴσον δεομένην VI. iv. 12. δύνασθαι VII. iii. 1. ἔχοντες VIII. vii. 6. ἴσοι II. x. 6. VIII. iii. 14: xi. 1. ἴσων II. vii. 15: ix. 4. III. xiii. 13. VIII. iii. 14: iv. 10. ἴσοις II. ii. 4. III. xii. 1: xvii. 2. ἐὰν ᾖ ἐν ἴσοις VIII. i. 11. ἴσους II. vi. 20. III. xiii. 1, 14: xvi. 13. VIII. i. 3. ἴσους καὶ II. vi. 13. ἴσας II. vii. 2, 18.  
 ἰσότης III. xii. 2. VI. iv. 23. VII. iii. 4. ἰσότητος VI. viii. 9. VIII. ii. 2. ἰσότητι VIII. i. 15. ἰσότητα II. vii. 8, 21: xiii. 15. III. vi. 9. VIII. i. 14. τοῦ πράγματος III. ix. 4. VI. xiv. 4. VII. ii. 9. VIII. viii. 21. κοινήν τιν' αὐτῶν VI. iii. 5.  
 ἰστούραννος. ἰστούραννον II. ix. 20.  
 ἰσχυρός. ἰσχυρᾶς II. iv. 3. ἰσχυρόν VII. iv. 16. ἰσχυροὶ VI. vi. 9. ἰσχυροὶ τόποι πλείους ἀριστοκρατικόν IV. xi. 5. ἰσχυρότερον III. xv. 12. ἰσχυροτέρων VIII. iv. 8. ἰσχυρῶς V. vii. 4.  
 ἰσχύς. ἰσχύος III. xii. 24. VI. xi. 6. ἰσχὺν II. viii. 24. III. xv. 14. IV. xvi. 6. VI. xiii. 10. πολεμικὴν II. vii. 14. πολιτικὴν III. xii. 15.  
 ἰσχύω. ἰσχύουσιν VI. iv. 28. VIII. iv. 1. ἰσχυεν II. xii. 4. ἰσχύειν III. ix. 5. ἰσχύοντες VI. vi. 9. ἰσχυσαν VIII. vi. 6. ἰσχυσάντων VI. xiii. 10.  
 ἴσως II. vi. 6, 16: vii. 8, 16. III. x. 5: xi. 5: xiii. 8, 12, 24: xiv. 1: xv. 5: xvi. 12. VI. i. 3. VII. xiv. 13. VIII. xii. 8.

## K.

καθάπαξ I. xiii. 4. III. xiv. 4. IV. xiv. 2.  
 καθάπερ frequent  
 καθαρός. καθαρὰν τῶν ὠνίων IV. xii. 4.  
 κάθαρσις. καθάρσεως V. vii. 3. κάθαρσιν V. vi. 9: vii. 3, 5.  
 καθαρτικός. καθαρτικὰ μέλη V. vii. 5.  
 κάθειξις τοῦ πνεύματος IV. xvi. 6.  
 καθεῖδω. καθεῖδων VIII. xi. 24.  
 καθήκω. τοῖς καθήκονσι IV. ii. 18.  
 κάθημαι. καθημένον VIII. xii. 2.  
 καθίστημι. καθίστησις II. v. 25. V. i. 2. καθίστασι II. x. 14. VI. iv. 19:

xi. 17. VII. viii. 5. VIII. v. 10. καθίστασαν III. xv. 11. VIII. x. 5. καθίσταειν III. xv. 16. καθιστάναι VI. ii. 5: ix. 10. VII. iv. 16: vii. 3, 7. καθιστάντες III. xvi. 6. VII. i. 10: iv. 18. κατέστησε. μισθοφόρα II. xii. 4. κατέστησαν III. vii. 4: xv. 12. VIII. v. 4: viii. 10: x. 5. καὶ νόμους καὶ πολιτείας II. xii. 1. καταστήσαι II. xii. 3. III. xvi. 9. IV. x. 4. VII. v. 1. VIII. i. 10: xi. 4. καταστήσαντι II. ix. 30. καταστήσαντες IV. xiv. 15. κατέστηκε II. ix. 33. VI. xi. 19. καθεστᾶσιν III. ix. 7. VI. xv. 12. καθεστηκυίας VIII. i. 8. καθεστηκυῖαν VIII. i. 8. καθεστῶσαν VIII. ix. 1. καθεστῶτες II. xi. 4. καθεστηκυῶν II. vii. 1. καθεστηκῶτως V. v. 22. κατέστη VIII. iv. 7. καταστῶσιν VI. iv. 13. καθίσταται II. ix. 22. VIII. x. 3. καθίστανται VII. viii. 15. καθίσταιντο VIII. viii. 20. καθίστασθαι II. viii. 9. III. xviii. 2. καθισταμένους III. xvi. 9. V. vii. 4. καταστατέον III. xvi. 4. IV. ix. 9.  
 κάθοδος. ἐπὶ καθόδῳ VI. xvi. 3.  
 καθόλου. τὸ καθόλου III. xv. 4. τὸν καθόλου λόγον III. xv. 5. adv. freq.  
 καθομιλέω. καθομιλεῖν VIII. xi. 33.  
 καθοράω. κατίδοι III. iv. 11. καὶ III. xii. 24. VI. i. 11. καλ—δέ III. xi. 18.  
 καίγαρ III. xiii. 14.  
 καινός. καινούς II. viii. 24.  
 καινοτομέω. καινοτομοῦσιν VIII. xii. 17. καινοτομεῖν VIII. vi. 8. κεκαινοτόμηκεν II. vii. 1.  
 καινότομος. καινοτόμον II. vi. 6.  
 καίπερ II. ix. 3.  
 καιρός II. x. 9. καιρόν III. iii. 6. IV. xvi. 2: xvii. 12. ἔχοντες VIII. x. 31. καιρῶν ἄλλων II. viii. 25. καιρούς V. vi. 9. VIII. vi. 17: x. 33: xi. 21. τῶν σωμάτων IV. xvi. 11.  
 καιροφυλακτέω. καιροφυλακτοῦντας V. iii. 4.  
 καίτοι II. iii. 6. III. xi. 5. VIII. iii. 3.  
 κακία. κακίας II. ix. 35. πολιτικῆς III. ix. 8.  
 κακόνους. τῷ δήμῳ VIII. ix. 11.  
 κακοπάθεια. κακοπάθειαν καρτεροῦσι III. vi. 5.  
 κακοπαθῶς ζῶντες II. ix. 4.  
 κακοπαθέω. κακοπαθεῖν I. vii. 5.  
 κακοποιητικός. κακοποιητικὴ IV. xvi. 12.  
 κακοπραγία VI. xi. 14.

καλός, κακὸς τιος IV. xiii. 7. κακόν VI. xii. 6. VIII. i. 15. 8 τι ἂν ἔχω κακόν VIII. ix. 11. κακῶν II. v. 13.  
κακουργέω. κακουργῆσαι VIII. viii. 7. κακουργία. κακουργίαν II. vi. 13. VI. xi. 5.  
κακοῦργος. κακοῦργοι VI. xi. 5.  
κακῶς, κακοῦν VIII. x. 11.  
καλέω. καλοῦμεν I. xiii. i. VI. iv. 15. καλοῦσιν II. vi. 16. III. xiv. 8. VI. iii. 7. VII. i. 6. VIII. vii. 6. ἐκάλουν II. x. 5. III. xv. 16. καλεῖν III. i. 7: vii. 3. VI. iv. 11. καλούμενον VI. iv. 9. καλουμένης II. xii. 6. III. xvi. 2. VIII. vi. 16: vii. 4. καλουμένην VI. iii. 7. καλούμενοι VI. iv. 9. καλούμεναι VIII. xi. 7. καλουμένων II. vii. 21. καλουμένοις II. x. 6. κληθῆναι IV. x. 3. κληθεῖσα II. iii. 9.  
κάλλος III. xii. 5: xiii. 21. VI. iv. 4.  
καλλωπίζω. καλλωπισαμένας IV. xi. 8. καλοκάγαθια. καλοκάγαθιας. I. xiii. 4.  
καλός, καλόν II. iii. 3. IV. iii. 6. V. iv. 5. τὸ καλὸν ἐν πλήθει καὶ μετέχει IV. iv. 8. καλοῦ VI. iv. 12. τοῦ καλοῦ μάλλον VI. iv. 12. παρὰ τὸ καλόν IV. x. 12. πρὸς τὸ καλόν IV. xiv. 7. καλήν V. iii. 10. καλοὶ καγαθοὶ II. ix. 22. III. xi. 4. καλῶν VI. iv. 4. καλοὺς καγαθοὺς II. ix. 30. VI. viii. 4. καλὰ IV. xiv. 12. καλῶς freq. καλλίων III. xv. 7. κάλλιον II. xi. 14. III. xiii. 21: xv. 5. V. iii. 7. καλλίστων V. iii. 5. κάλλιστα VI. i. 1.  
κάμνω. κάμνοντα III. xi. 10. κάμνοντες III. xvi. 8.  
κανὼν II. x. 13.  
καπηλεία. καπηλείας I. viii. 8. τὰς καπηλείας VI. iv. 10.  
καπηλικός. καπηλική I. ix. 4. ποιητικὴ χρημάτων διὰ χρημάτων μεταβολῆς I. ix. 12. τὸ καπηλικόν I. ix. 9.  
κάπηλος. κάπηλον VI. iv. 12.  
καρπός. καρπῶν I. x. 4. IV. v. 4. τὸ πλῆθος (τῶν καρπῶν) II. viii. 12. καρπούς II. v. 2. VIII. viii. 20. καρπόφαγος καρπόφαγα (ζῶα) I. viii. 5.  
καρτερέω. καρτεροῦσι III. vi. 5. καρτερεῖν II. ix. 24.  
καρτερικός. καρτερικήν (πόλιν) II. ix. 6. IV. xv. 2.  
κατά, κατά γε III. xii. 6. κατά τῶν τοιούτων III. xiii. 14.  
καταβαίνειν. καταβαίνειν εἰς τοὺς χρόνους τοιούτους IV. xvi. 5.  
καταβάλλω. καταβεβλημένοι V. ii. 6.

καταβεβλημένων παιδευμάτων V. iii. 11.  
κατάγνυμι. καταγνώσι V. vi. 2.  
καταγορεύω. καταγορεύειν VIII. xi. 15.  
κατάγω, κατήγεν VIII. x. 18.  
καταδαπανᾶω. καταδαπανήσωσι VIII. xii. 18.  
καταδικάζω. καταδικάζουσιν II. viii. 14. καταδικᾶσθαι II. viii. 15. καταδικάζοντας II. viii. 15. καταδικαζομένων VII. v. 3. καταδικασθέντων VII. viii. 8.  
καταδουλῶ. καταδουλώσονται IV. xiv. 21.  
καταδωροδοκέω. καταδωροδοκοῦμενοι II. ix. 26.  
κατάκλισις. κατακλίσεις IV. xvii. 9. 11.  
κατακτάομαι. κατακτησάμεναι IV. xiv. 22.  
κατακῶχμος. κατακῶχοι II. ix. 8. V. vii. 4.  
καταλαμβάνω. καταλαμβάνειν V. iv. 9. κατέλαβον II. x. 2. κατεῖλημμένα ἔθεσιν IV. ii. 12.  
καταλείπω. καταλείπει V. vii. 9. καταλίπη II. ix. 15. καταλείπειν II. ix. 14. καταλίπειν III. viii. i: xiii. 16. VI. xi. 13. VIII. xi. 20.  
καταλιπὼν II. x. 2. καταλιπόντος VIII. iv. 6. κατελείφθησαν III. xiv. 13. κατελείφθη VIII. p. 8.  
καταλλάττομαι. καταλλάττονται I. ix. 6.  
κατάλυσις VIII. vi. 2. καταλύσεων VIII. x. 32: x. 38.  
κατάλυω. κατέλυον VIII. vii. 14. καταλύουσιν VIII. viii. 8. καταλύειν VIII. iv. 9: xi. 16. καταλύοντας VIII. xi. 13. κατέλυσε VIII. v. 4: vi. 14. κατέλυσαν II. x. 6. VIII. v. 3: x. 30. κατελύσαι II. xii. 2, 3. VIII. i. 10: v. 2. καταλύεται VI. xv. 12. VIII. xi. 15. καταλύονται VI. iv. 30. VIII. vi. 10. καταλειυμένης τῆς ἡλικίας IV. xvi. 10. κατελύθη VIII. iii. 9: v. 3, 4: x. 34. κατελύθησαν VIII. vi. 16. καταλύθη VIII. x. 31.  
καταμανθάνω. καταμαθεῖν I. v. 1.  
κατανοέω. κατανοήσειεν IV. vii. 1. κατανοήσαντα I. xi. 9.  
κατανόημα, χρηματιστικόν I. xi. 8.  
καταπήγνυμι. καταπήγνυσι IV. ii. 11.  
καταριθμέω. καταριθμοῦνται VI. viii. 1. καταριθμηθέντων IV. ix. 8.  
κατασκευάζω. κατασκευάζει II. vi. 16.  
κατασκευάζουσι II. iv. 1. VIII. vi. 8.  
κατεσκεύαζεν II. vii. 23: viii. 2, 4.



κατασκευαῖν IV. xi. 7. κατασκευά-  
ζειν I. xi. 10. II. vi. 10: vii. 14.  
IV. xi. 3. VI. i. 7. VII. i. 6, 9:  
iv. 8, 15, 17: v. 2, 11. vii. 1, 6.  
κατασκευάζων II. vii. 22: ix. 28.  
κατεσκεύασεν VIII. iii. 9. κατα-  
σκευάσει VIII. viii. 17. κατασκευά-  
σαντος II. x. 3. κατασκευάσαντος  
VI. xiv. 14. κατασκευάσθαι II.  
v. 1. κατασκευαζομένην II. v. 17.  
κατεσκευάσθαι IV. xii. 7. κατεσκευ-  
ασμέναις εἰς IV. x. 10.  
κατασκευάσμα II. ix. 32. κατασκευ-  
άσματα VII. iv. 18, 20.  
κατασκευή II. vii. 21. κατασκευήν  
IV. xii. 3. κατασκευαὶ ἀγαθῶν IV.  
xiii. 7.  
κατάσκοπος. κατασκόπους VIII. xi. 7.  
καταστασιάζω. καταστασιάζεσθαι VIII.  
vi. 14.  
καίστασις VI. iv. 31. καταστάσις  
II. viii. 10. κατάστασιν VI. xv.  
i. VIII. i. 8. καταστάσεις VI.  
xv. 14.  
κατατέμνω. κατέτεμεν II. viii. 1.  
κατατοκίζω. κατατοκίζομενοι VIII. xii.  
17.  
κατατυγχάνω. κατατυγχάνειν IV. xi.  
1.  
καταφρονέω. καταφρονεῖν VIII. x. 23.  
καταφρονούντων VI. xi. 7. κατα-  
φρονήσαντες VIII. iii. 5: vii. 12.  
καταφρονεῖσθαι VIII. x. 32.  
καταφρόνησις. καταφρόνησεως VIII. x.  
32. καταφρόνησιν VIII. iii. 5: x.  
13, 22, 23.  
καταχαρίζομαι. καταχαρίζομενοι II. ix.  
26.  
καταψηφίζομαι. καταψηφίζομενον VI.  
xiv. 15. καταψηφίζεται VII. v. 3.  
κάτειμι, κατίοντες VIII. v. 4.  
κατεργάζομαι. κατεργάζονται V. iv. 6.  
κατεργάζεσθαι VIII. x. 6.  
κατέρχομαι. κατελθόντες VIII. v. 3.  
κατέχω. κατέχουσιν VIII. iv. 13.  
μέρος III. iv. 12. κατέχειν ἀρχάς  
VII. vii. 5. τὴν πολιτείαν VIII. iv.  
13. κατασχέσειν VIII. vii. 12. τὴν  
πρᾶξιν VIII. x. 27. κάτεσχεν II.  
x. 4. κατασχόντες VI. iv. 5. κατε-  
χόμενος VIII. x. 17.  
κατηγορέω. κατηγορῶ II. v. 11. κατη-  
γορῶν VIII. v. 10.  
κατοικέω. κατοικοῦσιν II. x. 2. κατοι-  
κούντων III. iii. 4: ix. 13. IV. x.  
3: xi. 10. κατοικουμένας II. vii. 3.  
κατοικίζω. κατοικιζομέναις II. vii. 3.  
κατορθόω. κατορθώσειεν IV. iii. 5.  
καυχώμαι. καυχῆσασθαι VIII. x. 16.  
κείμαι. κείσθαι III. xv. 6. IV.  
xi. 4: xiii. 2. καλῶς II. x. 3.  
IV. v. 3. εἰς κείσθαι τοὺς νόμους  
VI. viii. 5. κειμένων (παρὰ τοῖς

πλείστοις) IV. ii. 9. παρὰ τοῖς  
πολλοῖς VII. iv. 8. τῶν κειμένων  
III. xvi. 5. κειμένους II. iv. 5.  
III. xi. 19, 20.  
κελεύω. κελεύειν III. xvi. 5. κελεύων  
III. xvi. 5. ἐκέλευσεν II. vii. 17.  
κελεύσαντος VIII. x. 21. κελευ-  
σθέν I. iv. 3.  
κενός. κενόν II. viii. 5.  
κεραμεύς. ὡς κεραμεῖ κεραμεύς VIII.  
x. 30.  
κεράννυμι. εἰς κέκραται IV. vii. 4. εἰς  
κεκραμένης VI. iii. 8. εἰς κεκραμέ-  
ναις VIII. viii. 2.  
κερδαίνω. κερδαίνειν II. xi. 12. VIII.  
viii. 15, 18. μέγαλα VII. viii. 9.  
κέρδος VIII. ii. 3, 5: iii. 1: viii. 5:  
x. 25. κέρδους VII. iv. 3. κέρδη  
VIII. x. 26. κερδῶν VIII. viii. 16.  
κερκιδωποικῆ I. viii. 1.  
κερκίζω. ἐκέρκισον I. iv. 3.  
κερκίς. κερκίδες I. iv. 3.  
κεφάλαιον. ἐν κεφαλαίοις VIII. x. 35.  
κεφαλῇ. κατὰ κεφαλὴν εἰσφέρει II.  
x. 7.  
κηδεῖα. κηδείας VIII. iv. 5: vii. 10.  
κηδεῖαν II. iii. 7. κηδεῖαι III. ix. 13.  
κηδεστής VIII. x. 32.  
κηδεύω. κηδεύειν VIII. vii. 10.  
κῆδομαι. κῆδεσθαι II. iv. 9. ὧν κῆ-  
δόμενοι τυγχάνουσιν VIII. xi. 31.  
τοὺς κηδομένους τῆς πολιτείας VII.  
v. 3.  
κῆρυξ IV. iv. 11. κήρυκα III. xiii.  
17. κήρυκες VI. xv. 3.  
κιδάρα. κιδάραν V. vi. 9.  
κιθαρίζω. κιθαρίζει V. v. 8. ἐκιδά-  
ριζεν I. iv. 3. κιθαρίζειν λαμπρόν  
IV. xiii. 8.  
κινδυνεύω. κινδυνεύειν VIII. iv. 11: x.  
26. ἀνδρείως IV. xv. 2.  
κινδυνός. κινδύνου VIII. x. 24. καλὸν  
κινδυνόν V. iv. 5. κινδύνους II. vii.  
15. πρὸς τοὺς κινδύνους IV. xiv. 17.  
κινέω. κινούσι VIII. iv. 12: vii. 11.  
στάσιν VIII. iv. 10. ἐκίνουν VIII.  
vi. 3. κινῶσιν VI. xiv. 8. κινεῖν  
III. xv. 4. VIII. vi. 9: vii. 1.  
εἴπερ μὴ συμφέρει κινεῖν II. viii. 17.  
τὸ κινεῖν τοὺς πατέριους νόμους II.  
viii. 16. τὸ κινεῖν δόξειεν ἂν βέλτιον  
εἶναι II. viii. 18. τὸ κινεῖν τέχνην  
καὶ νόμον οὐχ ὅμοιον II. viii. 24.  
κινήσωσι VIII. vii. 1. κινήσας  
VIII. i. 10. κινήσας II. viii. 23.  
κινήσαντας VIII. vii. 13. οἷς κι-  
νεῖται μορφοῖς VI. iv. 8. κινούνται  
VIII. iv. 11: vi. 5. κινουμένων  
VIII. vii. 13. κινήθεισα II. viii.  
18.  
κίνησις V. vii. 10. τῆς ψυχῆς V. iii.  
4. κινήσεως V. vii. 4. τυγχάνειν  
IV. xviii. 4. αἱ κινήσεις τῶν πολι-

τειῶν VI. xvi. 5. κινήσεων VIII.  
 II. 4. κινήσεις IV. xvii. 2. V. vi.  
 16. πολιτείας II. viii. 16. φορτι-  
 κωτέρας V. v. 23.  
 κινητός. κινητός II. viii. 22, 25.  
 κινητικός. ἥθος κινητικόν V. v. 23.  
 κινητικῶν μορίων VI. iv. 8.  
 κλαυθμός. κλαυθμούς IV. xvii. 6.  
 κλέπτῃς. κλέπτῃ II. vii. 13.  
 κλέπτω. κλέπτουσι (τὰ κοινὰ) VIII.  
 vi. 9. κλέπτειν τὰ κοινὰ VIII.  
 viii. 16. κλέπτοντας VIII. vi. 9.  
 κλέπτεσθαι (τὰ κοινὰ) VIII. viii.  
 19.  
 κληρονομέω. κληρονομεῖν VIII. viii. 20.  
 κληρονομία. τὰς κληρονομίας VIII.  
 viii. 20.  
 κληρονόμος. κληρονόμον II. ix. 15.  
 κλήρος. κλήρῳ VI. xv. 15. κλήρων  
 II. viii. 12. IV. x. 11. κλήρους  
 II. vi. 13: vii. 6. VII. iv. 9.  
 κληρωτός. κληρωτόν II. xii. 3. κλη-  
 ροτούς II. vi. 19. VI. xiv. 13.  
 VII. ii. 8. κληρωτάς II. xi. 7.  
 VII. ii. 5: v. 11. VIII. iii. 9.  
 κλήσις. κλήσεις IV. xii. 7.  
 κλίνη. κλίνης I. iv. 4.  
 κοιλία. κοιλίαν IV. iv. 8. κοιλίας VI.  
 iv. 8.  
 κοινολογέομαι. κοινολογοῦνται II. viii.  
 13. κοινολογῶνται II. viii. 13.  
 κοινός VIII. v. 1. κοινός τις III. iv. 2.  
 κοινόν II. iii. 4: vi. 19: viii. 17.  
 III. xiii. 2. IV. viii. 3. VIII.  
 viii. 12. κοινόν τι III. xv. 11. τὸ  
 κοινόν III. i. 8. VII. v. 3. VIII.  
 ix. 4. κοινού III. vi. 7. ἀπὸ  
 (κοινοῦ) II. ix. 31. ἐκ II. x. viii.  
 τοῦ κοινοῦ VIII. viii. 10. τῷ  
 κοινῷ II. ix. 36. III. vii. 5. VI.  
 ii. 1. κοινή II. v. 1, 15: viii. 11.  
 IV. v. 4: xi. 1. V. i. 3. VI. i.  
 6: iii. 5: xi. 17. οἱ κοινοί III. v.  
 4. κοινά III. ix. 7. κοινὰ II.  
 vii. 23: ix. 36: xi. 5. IV. ii. 7.  
 VIII. vi. 9. τὰ φίλων II. v. 6.  
 κοινῶν II. iii. 4: viii. 7: ix. 26.  
 III. vi. 10: xiv. 15: xv. 12. VI.  
 xvi. 2. VII. viii. 16. VIII. iii.  
 i: xi. 21. κοινὰς II. iii. 2. κοινὰς  
 II. iii. 9: v. 5: x. 8. τῇ χρήσει  
 II. 5. 8. κοινῇ adν. II. v. 2. III.  
 vi. 4: xiii. 12. IV. i. 2. VI. ii.  
 6. VIII. i. 1: v. 1: viii. 1.  
 κοινότερον II. xi. 14. κοινοτέραν  
 II. vi. 4. VI. i. 6: xii. 5. κοινο-  
 τέρας II. x. 8. κοινοτάτη VI. ii.  
 4. κοινοτάτη II. vi. 16.  
 κοινότης II. xii. 12. τὴν περὶ τὰ  
 τέκνα κοινότητα II. vii. 1.  
 κοινῶς. ἐκοινώσεν II. v. 15.  
 κοινῶνέω. κοινῶνέοι II. x. 16. III.  
 i. 4. V. v. 20. VI. vi. 5. VIII.

viii. 21. κοινῶν τῶν ἔργων V. vi.  
 1. κοινῶν II. i. 2: v. 4. III.  
 ix. 10. VII. iv. 15. ἀλλήλοις II.  
 i. 3. VII. viii. 9. ἀρχῆς III. i.  
 12: v. 1. πόλεως IV. ii. 3. τάξιν  
 VI. i. 7. τῆς μουσικῆς V. v. 14.  
 τοῦ κατὰ μέρος ἔρχειν IV. xiv. 3.  
 τοῦ συμφέροντος III. vii. 2. τοῦ  
 τόπου II. i. 2. κοινουόντων I. xiii.  
 3. VI. iv. 23. κοινουοῦσιν II. v.  
 18. κοινουόντας II. v. 12. IV.  
 viii. 7. ἐκοινώνησαν III. ix. 5.  
 πράξεων πολιτικῶν II. xii. 1. κοι-  
 νωνῆσαι VI. xi. 1. κοινωρήσαντες  
 II. v. 13. κοινωρήσαντας V. vi. 1.  
 κεκοινωνηκότες τῆς ἀρχῆς II. ix. 26.  
 κοινωνητέον IV. ix. 1. V. vi. 5.  
 κοινώνημα. ἰδίῳ κοινωνημάτων III. ix. 9.  
 κοινωνία II. i. 2. γέγων III. ix. 14.  
 πᾶσα ἀγαθὸν τινος ἔνεκεν I. i. 1.  
 πᾶσα πολιτικὴ συνέστηκεν ἐξ ἀρχόν-  
 των καὶ ἀρχομένων IV. xiv. 1.  
 πολιτῶν πολιτεία III. iii. 7: iv. 3.  
 συμμαχία τῶν ἄλλων τότῳ διαφέ-  
 ρουσα III. ix. 8. τοῦ εἰς ζῆν III.  
 ix. 12. κοινωνίας II. i. 1: v. 20:  
 vi. 1. III. viii. 2. IV. vi. 5:  
 viii. 1. VI. i. 10: xi. 7. ἀπολελυ-  
 μένος IV. ii. 3. τῆς πρὸς θάλατ-  
 ταν IV. vi. 1. κοινωνίαν II. iv. 1,  
 7: vii. 6: x. 15. IV. iv. 11.  
 μίαν ὅτι μάλιστα II. iii. 1. τῆς  
 ζωῆς III. vi. 2. τὴν πολιτικὴν  
 θετόν τῶν καλῶν πράξεων χάριν III.  
 ix. 14. τοῦ πλήθους II. ii. 8. τῶν  
 φυλάκων II. v. 23. κοινωνία II. v.  
 4. τοῖς μέρεσι IV. iii. 9. (τοῦς)  
 ἐκ τῶν κοινωνιῶν II. v. 12.  
 κοινωνικός. κοινωνικὴν III. xiii. 3.  
 κοινωνός. ὁ δοῦλος κοινωνὸς ζωῆς I.  
 xiii. 13. κοινωνοί V. vii. 8. κοι-  
 νωνῶν III. iv. 1. κοινωνοῖς IV. viii.  
 2. VI. iv. 13. κοινωνοῦς VII. vi. 3.  
 κολάζειν IV. xvii. 9.  
 κολακεία. ἔργον κολακείας VIII. xi.  
 12. κολακείας (πλουσίων) II. v. 11.  
 κολακεύω. κολακεύουσιν VIII. xi. 12.  
 κολακευόμενοι VIII. xi. 12.  
 κόλαξ VIII. xi. 12. κόλακός VI. iv.  
 27.  
 κόλασις. κολάσεως εἰς τὰ σώματα VIII.  
 xi. 28. κόλασιν VIII. vi. 15. κο-  
 λάσεις IV. xiii. 6. VIII. xi. 26.  
 κολουσις VIII. x. 13.  
 κολούω. κολουεῖν III. xiii. 18. VIII.  
 xi. 5. ἐκόλουσε τὴν βουλὴν II. xii.  
 4.  
 κόλπος. κόλπου IV. x. 3.  
 κομῆδῃ. κομῆδῃ τῶν καρτῶν IV. xvi. 7.  
 κομψός. τὸ κομψόν II. vi. 6.  
 κομψῶς VI. iv. 11.  
 κορύνη. κορύνας VIII. x. 19.  
 κορυφαῖος. κορυφαῖον III. iv. 6.

κοσμέω. κοσμεῖν VIII. xi. 24. κεκοσμηκότων II. x. 10. κοσμουμένην VII. vii. 6. κεκοσμημένοις εἰς ὑπερβολήν IV. i. 6.  
κόσμος. κόσμος III. iv. 17.  
κόσμος, πᾶς δ' IV. iii. 10. κόσμῳ II. viii. i. πρὸς κόσμον I. xiii. ii. IV. ii. 10: xi. 11. τὸν κόσμον τοῦτον IV. xii. 5, 7. V. vii. 15. VII. viii. i. VIII. vii. 11. οἱ κόσμοι II. x. 6. τοὺς κόσμους II. x. 9. κόσμοις καλουμένοις II. x. 6, 7, 12.  
κουφίζω. κουφίσεσθαι μεθ' ἡδονῆς V. vii. 5.  
κουφός. κουφός VII. vii. 3. κουφότερα V. iv. 7.  
κράσις. κράσιν II. iv. 8.  
κρατέω. κρατεῖ τῆς ναυτίλλας IV. vi. 8. κρατοῦσι VI. v. 4. κρατεῖν II. ix. 34. III. iii. 2. IV. ii. 9: xiv. 16. IV. xiv. 19. κρατοῦντες VII. iii. 6. κρατήσαντες VIII. x. 25. ἐκράτησεν VIII. vi. 4. κρατῆσαι VI. xi. 17. κρατεῖσθαι IV. vi. 5: xiii. 2. κρατούμενα I. vi. i. κρατουμένους ὑπομένειν VI. xi. 19. κρατηθέντος III. xv. 8.  
κρατίστος. κρατίστη II. i. i. κρατίστην ἀπλῶς VI. i. 3.  
κρείττω III. x. 3. IV. iii. 6. VIII. vii. 9. κρείττον II. iii. 7. III. xv. 5. VI. xi. 10. VIII. iv. 11. κρείττω III. 15, 16. κρείττονες VII. vi. 2. κρείττους II. vii. 15: viii. 9. III. viii. 3: xiii. 4. VI. iv. 3. VIII. iii. 5: xi. 32. τῆς παιδείας VIII. xii. 8. κρείττοσι II. vii. 16. κρείττω τῆς ἀρετῆς II. ix. 35.  
κρεμάννυμι. ἐκρέμασεν VIII. x. 21.  
κρηνῶν VII. vii. 5. κρηναίς III. iii. 6.  
κρίκος. τὸν ἐκ τῶν κρίκων κόσμον IV. ii. 10.  
κρίνειν II. viii. 13: ix. 23: xi. 6. III. xi. 8, 9, 11: xv. 6: xvi. 5, 8, 10. IV. iv. 13. V. iii. 7: iv. 7: vi. 4. VI. iv. 30, 31. κρίνων III. xvi. 2. κρίναντος VIII. xii. 2. ἔκρινε VI. ii. 3. ἔκρινον III. xiv. 12. κρίνεσθαι II. ix. 29. VII. iii. 2: viii. 6.  
κρίνω. κρίνει III. xv. 7: xvi. 12. κρίνουσι III. i. 11: ix. 2, 3. κρίνῃ III. xi. 4, 14. κρίνοντα τὸ δίκαιον III. xvi. 11. VI. iv. 13. κρίνειεν ἂν III. xi. 14. IV. xi. 3: xv. 7: xiii. 2. κρίναι VI. xv. 4. κρίνομένων VII. v. 3. κεκρίσθαι II. viii. 4.  
κρίσις III. ix. 2. IV. iv. 2, 12. VI. xi. 2: xv. 4. κρίσεως II. viii. 13. III. i. 6. VIII. vi. 15. VI. ii. 4. κρίσιν II. ix. 27. III. xv. 8. IV. viii. 7. VII. vii. 4. II. v. 11. κρίσεις II. v. 11: viii. 5. III. xv. 7. IV. iv. 13.

VII. xiv. 3. VII. ii. 6: viii. 7. VIII. vi. 7. κρίσεων II. ix. 23.  
κριτής III. xi. 14. κριταὶ φαῦλοι οἱ πλείστοι περὶ τῶν οἰκείων III. ix. 2. κριτάς V. ii. 2: vi. i. τῶν ἀναγκαίων IV. viii. 9.  
κριτικός. κριτικῆς ἀρχῆς III. i. 12.  
κρόκη. κρόκης II. vi. 14.  
κτάνομαι. κτῶνται IV. i. 6. κτᾶσθαι I. vii. 4. II. vii. 6. III. iv. 17. κτωμένῳ VI. iv. 24: v. i. VII. vi. 2. κτωμένοις τὸ τίμημα VII. vii. 4. κτῆσονται VI. vi. 2. VIII. ii. 5. κτῆσασθαι II. vii. 4. VIII. x. 26. κτησάμενοι χώραν VIII. x. 8. κτησαμένων VIII. x. 33. κέκτῃνται VIII. xii. 15. ἐκέκτηντο VI. iv. 5. κεκτῆσθαι II. vi. 3: ix. 14. VII. iv. 8. κεκτημένη IV. v. 4. κεκτημένον VI. vi. 2. κεκτημένοι IV. vi. 8. VIII. x. 9. κεκτημένων II. vi. 5: viii. 8. IV. x. 9. VII. vii. i. κεκτημένοις II. v. 25. IV. i. 6. κεκτημέναις II. ix. 3. κεκτημένους II. v. 12. VIII. x. 38: xii. 14. τοὺς κοινὰ κ. II. v. 12.  
κτείνω. κτείνειν III. xvii. 7. V. iv. 3. κτείνειν III. xiv. 4.  
κτῆμα I. iv. 5. ὄργανον πρακτικόν I. iv. 4. (ὄργανον) πρακτικὸν καὶ χωριστόν I. iv. 6. ὄργανον πρὸς ζωὴν I. iv. 2. κτήματος I. ix. 2. κτήματα III. x. 3. VIII. v. 5. κοινὰ ποιοῦντες VII. v. 10. κτημάτων I. ix. 3. II. i. 3: v. 10, 22. (κτημάτων) χάριν III. ix. 5. κτήματα I. xi. i.  
κτῆνος. κτῆνη VIII. v. 9. κτῆναι I. viii. 6.  
κτῆσις I. iv. i: viii. 3, 9: ix. 15. ἐκ δεσπότου καὶ δούλου III. iv. 6. ἡ μέση (βελτίστη) VI. xi. 4. οὐδὲν μέρος τῆς πόλεως IV. viii. 4. πλήθος ὀργάνων I. iv. 2. κτήσεως I. viii. i, 14: ix. i: xiii. i. II. v. i, 9: vi. i, 8: vii. 8, 15: ix. 13, 17. III. ix. 5. IV. i. 8: v. 2. δοῖ ταῖς πόλεσιν IV. viii. 4. ἰσότητα II. vii. 8. τὸ πλῆθος II. vi. 8. κτῆσει I. ix. 16. κτῆσιν I. xiii. i. II. v. 7. γῆς II. vii. 21. ἰδίαν II. v. 7. δπλων II. v. 19. τὰ περὶ τὴν κτῆσιν II. v. 2. πτήσεις II. i, 3: v. 2, 5, 8, 10, 12, 18, 24: vi. 10: vii. 2. οὐχ ὅλας VII. iv. 10. περὶ τούτους εἶναι IV. ix. 7. τὰς αὐτάς VIII. vi. 17. τὰ περὶ τὰς κτῆσεις II. v. 15.  
κτητικός. κτητικῆ I. iv. i: vii. 5: viii. 12, 15. κτητικῆς I. ix. i.  
κτίζω. κτίσαντες VIII. x. 8.  
κυβερνήτης III. iv. 2: vi. 7: xi. 14.

κυβερνήτου IV. π. 13. κυβερνήτη  
I. iv. 2. κυβερνήτην III. xi.  
12.  
κυβερνητικός. κυβερνητικῶν III. xi.  
12.  
κύκλος VIII. xii. 11.  
κυλίω. κυλέσθαι VII. iv. 13.  
κύριος III. v. 10: xiv. 4, 14. VIII.  
v. 8: vi. 13. κύριος ὢν III. xv. 14.  
VIII. xi. 20. μὴδὲ γὰρ τούτου κύ-  
ριος ὢν ὁ δῆμος II. xii. 5. κυρία II.  
x. 7. κυρίου τῆς πολιτείας VII. i.  
1. κύριον III. xi. 1: xiii. 18: xvi.  
1: xvii. 2, 5. IV. vi. 8. VI. iv. 1:  
xiv. 3. VII. ii. 2. (κύριον) ἢ ἓνα ἢ  
ὀλίγους ἢ τοὺς πολλοὺς III. vii. 2.  
τὸ κύριον II. xi. 11. III. xvi. 2.  
ἄριστον IV. iii. 3. (μέρος) τῆς πό-  
λεως II. vi. 2. τῆς πολιτείας VI.  
i. 10. κυρίαν μειζόνων VIII. x. 37.  
κύριοι II. ix. 23: xi. 5, 6. III. xiv.  
12: xv. 1. IV. ix. 5. VI. iv. 1.  
VIII. vi. 10: x. 36. μεγάλων καθε-  
στῶτες II. xi. 4. τῆς ἀρχῆς VI. iv.  
6. οἱ κύριοι τῆς δυνάμεως III. xiii.  
19. οἱ πολλοὶ κύριοι οὐχ ὡς ἕκαστος  
ἀλλὰ πάντες VI. iv. 26. ὀλίγοι  
κύριοι τῆς πολιτείας VI. iv. 1. κύριαί  
κρίνουν III. xvi. 10. τοῖς κυρίοις II.  
ix. 4. III. xiii. 5. ἐν τοῖς κυρίοις  
VIII. iv. 1. κυρίους II. v. 22: viii.  
10: ix. 25. III. xi. 15, 19: xiii. 8,  
10: xv. 6. VII. v. 4. εἶναι μόνους  
VII. ii. 9. πάντων III. x. 4. τῆς  
πολιτείας III. viii. 3. τίνων δεῖ  
κυρίους εἶναι III. xi. 6. τοὺς νόμους  
δεῖ εἶναι κυρίους III. xi. 19. κυρίας  
πολιτείας II. xii. 14. εἰς τοὺς κυ-  
ρίους VIII. vi. 18. κυριώτεροι III.  
xvi. 9. κυριωτέρων VII. vi. 2.  
περί III. xvi. 9. κυριωτέρους VII.  
ii. 2. κυριώτατον III. vii. 4: ix.  
4. ἐν τῇ κυριωτάτῃ III. xii. 1.  
κυριωτάτων VII. ii. 5. τοὺς κυριω-  
τάτους III. i. 7.  
κυρίως. τὸ κυρίως δίκαιον III. ix. 1.  
κύφων. κύφωνι VIII. vi. 15.  
κύω. κύει VIII. x. 16.  
κυών. κυσίν II. v. 7.  
κωλύω. κωλύει II. vii. 6: x. 7. III.  
vi. 7: xi. 5: xiii. 10. V. vi. 6. VI.  
xi. 10. VIII. ix. 4. κωλύουσιν II.  
vii. 6. ἐκάλουν VIII. v. 2. κολῶ  
IV. xvi. 5. VII. iv. 3. κωλύειν  
IV. ix. 5. V. vi. 10. VI. xv. 13.  
VIII. vii. 13: viii. 20. κωλύοντες  
IV. xvii. 6. VIII. xii. 14. κωλύ-  
οντας VII. v. 4. κωλύσει VI. xi.  
21. κωλύσαι II. iv. 2. κωλύσαντες  
VIII. x. 8.  
κώμη. ἡ ἐκ πλειόνων οἰκιῶν κοινωρία  
I. ii. 5. ἡ κωμῶν κοινωρία III. ix.  
14. κατὰ κώμας II. ii. 3.

κωμικός. κωμικόν III. iii. 7.  
κωμῳδία. κωμῳδίας IV. xvii. 11.

## Λ.

λαγχάνω. εἰληχόταν τὴν περὶ τῆς γενέ-  
σεως τιμὴν IV. xvi. 14.  
λάβρα II. ix. 24. VIII. x. 12.  
λαμβάνω. λαμβάνει II. π. 2. III. xii.  
7. τὸ πρέπον V. vii. 10. λαμβά-  
νουσι τὰ μαρτύρια τῶν λόγων V. v.  
23. εἰληψε IV. i. 8. κριτὰς V. ii.  
2. ἔλαβε VIII. iv. 6. λαμβάνωσι  
VII. v. 6. VIII. xi. 19. λάβει τὸ  
μέρος VI. x. 1. λαμβάνειν II. iii.  
8: vii. 3. ἀβῆσιν IV. x. 7. τέλος  
VII. viii. 9. φάρμακον VII. vii.  
2. λαμβάνων V. vii. 14. λαμβά-  
νοντας II. v. 3. σύμβολον VI. ix.  
1. λαβεῖν II. ix. 2. III. xv. 10:  
IV. viii. 3. VI. iv. 8. VIII. π. i.  
xi. 4, 18. λαβόν II. vii. 17. VIII.  
iv. 5, 6: vi. 9: v. 4: x. 19. σὺ  
τῆς πόλεως ἀλλὰ τοῦ τυράννου λα-  
βόντος III. iii. 2. λαβόντα VII.  
iii. 1. λαβόντες VI. iv. 7. λαμ-  
βανομένων III. xiii. 4. VIII. xi.  
19. λήφεται II. vii. 17. λήφονται  
II. viii. 12. τέλος VII. viii. 11.  
λήψεσθαι μὴδὲν VII. v. 3. ληφο-  
μένην λογισμὸν VII. viii. 16. ληφ-  
θῶσι VI. iv. 8. πάντων ληφθέντων  
III. x. 2. εἰληφθαι VI. xv. 14.  
λαμπαδαρχία. λαμπαδαρχίας VIII.  
viii. 20.  
λαμπρός. λαμπρόν IV. xiii. 8.  
λανθάω. λανθάνει VIII. iii. 6, 10:  
viii. 2, 20: ix. 6. λανθάνουσιν  
VIII. vii. 11. ἔλαθεν II. v. 16.  
λανθάοιεν VIII. xi. 6. λανθάνειν  
II. vi. 6: vii. 5, 16. III. i. 8: xii.  
2. IV. iv. 14: xi. 11. VI. i. 8.  
VIII. iv. 10: ix. 6: xi. 7. λελη-  
θέναι V. vii. 1. VI. i. 3: xv. 9.  
λανθανούσης VIII. vi. 17. λήσοντες  
VIII. x. 23.  
λαρισσοποιός. λαρισσοποιούς III. ii. 2.  
λάτριν. λάτριν I. vi. 7.  
λέγω III. xii. 5: xiii. 4. VI. i. 4:  
iii. 5: iv. 8, 10. VIII. i. 12. λέγει  
III. xiv. 5. λέγομεν VII. i. 9.  
λέγουσι I. xiii. 14. III. ix. 1: xvi.  
13. VI. i. 5. λέγωμεν I. xiii. 16.  
VI. iv. 7, 20. λέγωσι II. iii. 1.  
IV. xvii. 8. λέγοιεν III. xiii. 14.  
λέγειν III. xiii. 7, 10: xv. 4: xvi.  
2. IV. xvii. 8. VI. ii. 3. VIII. xi.  
33. τὸ λέγειν εὐχῆς ἔργον IV. xii.  
9. λέγων II. vii. 8. VIII. xi. 7:  
xii. 8. λέγοντες VI. i. 6. λέγεται  
III. xi. 14. VI. iii. 6. λεγόμενος  
III. xvi. 1. ἡ λεγομένη μάστις

- VI. iv. 22. τὸ λεγόμενον II. iii. 4.  
 III. xii. 4. οἱ λεγόμενοι VIII. vii.  
 2. λεγόμενα IV. i. 5. τὰ λεγόμενα  
 VI. iv. 22. τοὺς λεγομένους πολί-  
 τας III. i. 8. τρόπους III. vi. 5.  
 παρὰ τὰς λεγομένας VI. xiii. 12.  
 ἐλέχθη II. ix. 13. VI. i. 7. VIII.  
 i. 13. ὁ λεχθεὶς πολίτης III. i. 10.  
 λεχθεῖσα III. xi. 19. VII. i. 8. τὸ  
 λεχθέν III. xi. 5: xiii. 11. V. vi.  
 6. ἄρτι III. ix. 3. νῦν VI. v. 2.  
 πρότερον III. xvii. 6. αὐτὸ φανέν  
 τὸ λεχθέν III. v. 4. τῷ λεχθέντι  
 II. viii. 17. τὰ λεχθέντα πάλαι  
 VIII. xi. 5, 24. πρότερον III. x.  
 5. περὶ τῶν λεχθέντων VIII. ii.  
 4.  
 λείπω. λείπεται III. v. 1: xiii. 25:  
 xvii. 8. IV. ix. 6. VIII. x. 1.  
 λείπεται δὲ III. xi. 8. λείπεσθαι  
 τῷ ποιῶ VI. xii. 2. λειπομένους  
 ἑτέρων V. iv. 4.  
 λειτουργεῖν. λειτουργεῖν IV. xvi. 16.  
 VIII. viii. 20. ἐν μέρει III. vi. 9.  
 τὸ περὶ τὰς ἀρχὰς λειτουργοῦν VI.  
 iv. 16. τὸ ταῖς οὐσίαις λειτουργοῦν  
 VI. iv. 15. δοῦλοι οἱ ἐνὶ λειτου-  
 ροῦντες III. v. 4. λειτουργοῦντας  
 VI. iv. 16.  
 λειτουργία. λειτουργίαν VI. iv. 16.  
 λειτουργιῶν VII. v. 9. λειτουργίαις  
 VIII. v. 5. λειτουργίας VII. vii.  
 5. VIII. viii. 20: xi. 21. κοινὰς  
 II. x. 8. τὰς πρὸς τοὺς θεοὺς IV.  
 x. 11.  
 λεκτέος. λεκτέον I. ii. 13: xiii. 16.  
 II. vi. 14. III. xvii. 3. IV. xvi.  
 12. VI. iv. 3.  
 λεοντάδης. λεοντάδεσιν (ἡθεσιν) V. iv.  
 2.  
 λέων. λέοντας III. xiii. 14.  
 λῆμμα. λήμματός τι II. x. 12. λήμ-  
 ματα VII. iv. 2: vii. 7. ἀρχὰς ἀφ'  
 ὧν λήμματα VIII. viii. 20.  
 ληπτέος. ληπτέον III. ix. 1: xiii. 12.  
 VII. i. 7. VIII. ii. 1.  
 λῆρος I. ix. 11.  
 ληστεία. ζῶσιν ἀπὸ ληστείας I. viii.  
 7.  
 ληστικός. ληστικά (ἔθνη) V. iv. 3.  
 ληστρικός I. viii. 8. ληστρικὸν I. viii.  
 8.  
 λίαν II. ii. 8: iv. 3: v. 10: vii. 7:  
 ix. 14, 20, 23. III. i. 5. xi. 14.  
 IV. xvi. 12. V. ii. 5. VIII. vii. 3:  
 viii. 12. λίαν παρεγγύς IV. xvi.  
 3.  
 λίθινος. τὴν λίθινην I. ii. 13.  
 λίμνη. λιμένων IV. vi. 9. VII. viii. 5.  
 λιμένας IV. vi. 5. VII. viii. 21.  
 λίμνη. λίμνας I. viii. 7.  
 λογίζομαι. λογίζεσθαι VIII. x. 35.  
 λογισάσθαι II. vii. 17.  
 λόγιος. περὶ τὴν δλην φύσιν II. viii. i  
 οἱ λόγοι IV. x. 5.  
 λογισμός IV. xv. 10. λογισμῷ VIII.  
 x. 34. λογισμὸν VII. viii. 16.  
 λογιστής. λογιστὰς VII. viii. 16.  
 λόγος IV. xiii. 11. ἕτερος III. xi. i.  
 ὁ αὐτός III. xi. 5. V. v. 8. VIII.  
 xii. 10. πρακτικός IV. xiv. 10.  
 σοφιστικός VIII. viii. 3. ὁ λόγος  
 I. ii. 11. III. i. 7: viii. 6: xiii. 22:  
 xvi. 1. ἀρχιτέκτων I. xiii. 8. τῶν  
 δλιγαρχικῶν III. ix. 5. ὁ λόγος καὶ  
 ὁ νοῦς τῆς φύσεως τέλος IV. xv. 8.  
 λόγου IV. xv. 7. κοινοῦντων I.  
 xiii. 3. λόγου χάριν III. ix. 8.  
 ἐκ λόγου III. iv. 6. λόγῳ IV. xiii.  
 12. τῷ λόγῳ IV. i. 13. V. iii. 13:  
 v. i. VI. xi. 4. VIII. i. 12. τῷ  
 λόγῳ πρότερον ἢ τοῖς ἔθεσιν IV. xv.  
 7. λόγον I. xii. 2. ἀποδιδόντα  
 VIII. xi. 19. ἔχει καθ' αὐτὸ IV.  
 xiv. 9. μόνον ἄνθρωπος ἐξ τῶν  
 ζῴων I. ii. 10. IV. xiii. 12. κατὰ  
 λόγον IV. xvi. 10. τὸ λόγον ἔχον  
 IV. xv. 9. τοῦ λόγον ἔχοντος I. xiii.  
 6. τὸν λόγον II. vi. 3. III. xii. 6.  
 ἐκείνον III. xv. 5. διὰ γε τοῦτον  
 τὸν λόγον III. v. 2. κατὰ τὸν λόγον  
 II. iii. i. III. xi. 13. IV. i. 6: xiv.  
 16. παρὰ τὸν λόγον III. xvi. 7. πρὸς  
 τὸν λόγον VI. iv. 15. τὸν πάλαι  
 λόγον III. xi. 14. οἱ ζωκράτους  
 λόγοι II. vi. 6. λόγων II. ii. i.  
 IV. vii. 9: xvii. 5. δεδομένων τῶν  
 αὐτῶν λόγων IV. i. 11. λόγοις I.  
 xii. 2. II. iii. 3. τοῖς ἔθεσιν II.  
 vi. 3. ἐν τοῖς πρώτοις λόγοις III.  
 xviii. i. IV. xiv. 6. VI. vii. 2: x.  
 i. λόγους III. xiv. i. IV. xvii. 9.  
 λόγους εἴπει II. x. 11. οἰκείου  
 λόγους IV. i. 13.  
 λοιδορέω. λοιδορηθεὶς I. ii. 9.  
 λοιδορία. λοιδορίας II. iv. i.  
 λοιπός III. xv. 3. λοιπὸν VI. ii. i.  
 VIII. iv. 11. τὸ λοιπὸν πᾶν III.  
 ix. 5. λοιπὰ II. viii. 20. III.  
 xvi. 5. πάντα τὰ λοιπὰ III.  
 xii. 2. λοιπῶν I. xiii. 6. VIII.  
 xii. 5.  
 λοχαγέω. λοχαγήσασθαι III. iv. 14.  
 λοχαγία. λοχαγαί VII. viii. 15.  
 λόχος. λόχους VIII. viii. 19.  
 λυδιστί V. vii. 15.  
 λύκος. V. iv. 5.  
 λυπέω. λυπεῖ VIII. viii. 16. λυπεῖ-  
 σθαι V. v. 19.  
 λύπη. μετὰ λύπης V. iii. 5: v. 4.  
 λύπης λατρεῖα τις V. v. 10. ἔνευ  
 λυπῶν II. vii. 12.  
 λύρα. λύραν IV. xiii. 8.  
 λύσις V. vi. 6. λύσεως II. vii. 5.  
 λύσω νόμον ἢ πολιτείας II. viii. 17.  
 λύσεις II. iv. i.

λυσιτελέω. λυσιτελεῖν II. vii. 16. πρὸς τὸ τῷ κοινῷ λυσιτελοῦν οὐδεμία (παρέκβασις) III. vii. 5.  
 λυσιτελής. λυσιτελέστατα I. xi. 1.  
 λύω. λύει VIII. ix. 6. λύσειεν ἔν III. xi. 6. λύειν III. xi. 15. VI. xiv. 14. VIII. vii. 12. τοὺς νόμους λύειν εὐχερώς II. viii. 23. λύσαι V. vi. 3. 5. ὅκτερον II. xii. 3. λύνονται VIII. vii. 5. 14. λύεσθαι II. vii. 5. III. xi. 1. VIII. vii. 11. τὴν κοινωνίαν II. x. 15. λυθέν II. vii. 7.  
 λωβάω. λωβῶμεναι V. iv. 1.  
 λωποδυτέω. λωποδυτεῖν II. vii. 11.

## M.

μάγειρος III. xi. 14.  
 μάθημα. μαθήμασι V. iv. 9.  
 μάθησις V. v. 4. μαθήσεως V. v. 5: vi. 11. μάθησιν IV. xvii. 4. V. ii. 4: iii. 7: v. 6: vi. 4, 9. ἰδίαν V. i. 3. μαθήσεις V. ii. 6.: iii. 6, 11. μαθήσεων IV. xvii. 14. πρὸς τὰς μαθήσεις V. vi. 6, 11.  
 μαίνομαι. μαίνόμενον IV. i. 4.  
 μακαρίζω. μακαρίζουσι τὴν πόλιν IV. ii. 2. μακαριζομένων IV. xv. 4.  
 μακάριος IV. i. 10. μακάριον IV. i. 4. τὸ μακάριον IV. xiii. 7. μακαρίαν IV. xiii. 1. μακαρίσιος IV. i. 3. μακαρίους VIII. xi. 23.  
 μακρός. οὐσίαν μακράν VI. iv. 5. μακρότατον VI. xiii. 7.  
 μαλακός. μαλακός VI. iii. 8.  
 μαλακωτέρος. μαλακωτέως τὴν διδουίαν V. v. 22.  
 μάλιστα III. xii. i. xiii. i. 15: xiv. 3. VI. i. 5: π. 6: π. 8: iv. 19. VII. v. 2. VIII. i. i. 6. μάλιστα μὲν VIII. xi. 32. μάλιστα μὲν—εἰ δὲ μή VII. ii. 4: v. 4, 8. VIII. viii. 12: xi. 24. μάλιστα δύο γίγνονται πολιτεῖαι VIII. i. 14.  
 μάλλον III. xi. 1, 12: xii. 4, 6. VI. i. 6. μάλλον ἀγαπῶσιν VIII. vii. 6. μάλλον τὸ μῖστος VIII. x. 35. περὶ τοῦ μάλλον καὶ ἥττον VIII. i. 9. τῷ μάλλον καὶ ἥττον I. xiii. 4.  
 μαυθάνω. μαυθάνει V. ii. 6. μαυθάνειν V. π. i. VI. i. 7. ἀμφοτέρω καὶ οὐ ταῦτά III. iv. 11. ἅττα V. iii. 6. μαυθάνοντες V. v. 4, 7. μαθεῖν III. iv. 14. τί μαθόντες II. v. 19.  
 μαυτεῖον. ἄλλο πυθόχρηστον IV. xii. 2.  
 μαντικός. μαντικὴν τέχνην II. xii. 7.  
 μαρτυρέω. μαρτυρεῖ IV. xiv. 22.  
 μαρτυρία. μαρτυρίαν V. iii. 11.  
 μαρτύριον. τὰ μαρτύρια τῶν λόγων V. v. 23.

μάρτυς. μάρτυρι τῷ θεῷ χρωμένους IV. i. 10. μαρτύρων II. viii. 20.  
 μαστιγῶ. μαστιγῶσαι VIII. x. 20.  
 μάταιος. ματαίων VII. v. 9.  
 μάτην I. ii. 10: viii. 12. μή γὰρ οὐ μάτην II. v. 8.  
 μάχαιρα I. ii. 3.  
 μάχη. διὰ μάχης VIII. iii. 12. μάχην VIII. iii. 5, 13: iv. 9. μάχας II. iv. 1.  
 μάχιμος. τὸ μάχιμον II. viii. ii. IV. viii. 9: x. i. τῶν μαχιμῶν II. viii. 11. τοῖς μαχιμοῖς II. viii. 12.  
 μάχομαι. μάχεσθαι VIII. xi. 31. πρὸς ἀλλήλους II. x. 14. μαχόμενοι VIII. v. 4: vi. 9: ix. 10.  
 μεγαλοπρόηρος. μεγαλοπρόηροι VI. xi. 5.  
 μεγαλοπρεπής. μεγαλοπρεπεῖς VII. vii. 6.  
 μεγαλόψυχος. μεγαλόψυχοι IV. vii. 7.  
 μεγαλοψύχοις V. iii. 12. μεγαλοψυχότεροι πρὸς ἀρετὴν V. vi. 11.  
 μέγας VIII. vii. 4. μεγάλη VIII. iii. 10. μεγάλην εἶναι διαφοράν VI. xvii. 1. μεγάλοι VIII. vii. 2. μεγάλων VI. iv. 4. ἀπὸ μεγάλων III. xi. 16. μεγάλας III. xi. 18.  
 μέζων VIII. iii. 3. μέζον III. xii. 5: xiii. 21. μέζονος III. xv. 14.  
 μέζονα VIII. xi. 2. μέζω II. vii. 11. μέζους III. xv. 13. VIII. ii. 3. μέζονων III. xi. 15, 18. μέζουσι VIII. viii. 10. μεγίστη VIII. iii. 16. μέγιστον II. iv. 6. III. xi. 15: xii. 1. μέγιστοι VIII. viii. 7.  
 μέγιστα II. vii. 13. μεγίστων II. vi. 19. III. xi. 7. μεγίστας II. vi. 19: xi. 9.  
 μέγεθος II. vii. 5. VIII. x. 14, 37. τῆς ζημίας II. xii. 13. τὸ τὶ μέγεθος καὶ ὅπως τὸ μέγεθος III. xii. 6. μετὰ μεγέθους IV. iv. 9. περὶ μεγέθους πόλεως III. iii. 6. πόλεως μεγέθους μέτρον IV. iv. 9. μεγέθει IV. v. i: vi. 8. VIII. i. 12. κατὰ μέγεθος II. vi. 13. III. xii. 3, 6. VI. iv. 4. κατὰ τὸ μέγεθος τοῦ σώματος IV. iv. 5. μέγεθος ἐχόντων VI. xvi. 2. τὰ μεγέθη τῆς οὐσίας VI. iii. 2.  
 μέθεξις. αἱ μεθέξεις τῶν ἀρχῶν III. v. 6.  
 μέθη. μέθης IV. xvii. 11. V. v. 2. δύναμιν V. vii. 14. ὃ περὶ τὴν μέθην νόμος II. xii. 12.  
 μεθίστημι. μεθίστασαν III. xiii. 15. μεθιστάναι III. xiii. 25. μεταστήσωσιν VIII. i. 8. μεθίσταται ἐπὶ ταῦτα VIII. vii. 7. μεθιστάνται VIII. i. i.  
 μέθοδος. μεθόδου IV. π. 4. VI. x. i. τῆς νῦν IV. i. 14. μεθόδῳ (ἐν τῇ

πρὸ ταύτης) VII. π. 6. ἐν τῇ πρώτῃ VI. π. 1. μέθοδος II. π. 1. VI. viii. 2. VII. 1. 7. περί ἐκάστην μέθοδον III. viii. 1.  
 μεθυστικός. μεθυσιτικός V. vii. 14.  
 μεθύω. μεθύων VIII. xi. 24. μεθύοτος V. v. 8. μεθύοντα VIII. x. 23. μεθύοντας II. xii. 13.  
 μελετάω. μελετᾶν IV. xiv. 21. μελετώντας V. vi. 16.  
 μελέτη. κατὰ τὴν μελέτην II. xii. 12. τὴν τῶν ἐθνῶν μελέτην IV. xv. 8.  
 μέλιττα. μελίττης I. π. 10.  
 μελιττουργία. μελιττουργίας I. xi. 2.  
 μέλλω. μέλλουσι VI. iv. 10. μέλλοντος II. vii. 17. μέλλουσα III. xiv. 1. μέλλοντα III. xv. 14. xvi. 2. μέλλοντες II. xi. 7. VIII. iii. 4. μέλλουσιν II. v. 1, 26. μέλλοντας IV. vii. 4. VIII. ix. 1.  
 μελοποιία. μελοποιίας V. vii. 4.  
 μέλος. μέλη IV. xvii. 2. V. vii. 12. μελῶν V. vi. 16. vi. 5. vii. 3, 14. αὐτῶν V. v. 17. ἱερῶν V. vii. 4. σκολιῶν III. xiv. 10. τὰ σύντονα V. vii. 7. τοῖς ἡθικοῖς V. vii. 8. μέλεσιν V. v. 18. vi. 8. αὐτοῖς V. v. 21.  
 μελωδία. μετὰ μελωδίας V. v. 11.  
 μέμφομαι. μέμφομαι αὐτῷ II. xii. 3. μέν. μέν οὖν III. xi. 1.  
 μέντοι I. xi. 12. III. xiii. 1. VIII. xii. 7.  
 μένω. μένει II. x. 16. III. xi. 20. μένουσιν VIII. vii. 5. μένη VIII. iii. 6. μένειν I. xi. 12. II. viii. 21. VIII. xi. 1, 19. xii. 8. ἐπὶ τῶν ἰσῶν VIII. iv. 10. τὴν πολιτείαν II. x. 10. IV. ix. 5. VI. xii. 1. μέναι VII. v. 1. μένουσαν VII. vii. 6. μένοντες ἐν τοῖς νόμοις IV. xiv. 18. μενόντων VIII. viii. 10.  
 μερίζω. μερίζουσι VII. viii. 7. μερίζουσιν II. viii. 14. μερίζων II. v. 17. μερίζοντες III. xiii. 25. μερίζοντας VIII. v. 1. τῆς ἀρχῆς αὐτῆς VII. v. 11. μερίζονται VII. viii. 6. μερίζεσθαι τὰς οὐσίας II. vi. 11.  
 μέριμνα. μέριμναν V. v. 2.  
 μέρις. μερίζων IV. i. 3.  
 μέρος II. ix. 5. III. xvii. 7. VI. iv. 7, 13. VIII. i. 12. μέρος τι III. iii. 5. VI. x. 1. VIII. i. 10. ἑτερόν τι VII. v. 9. ὅλος VIII. iv. 10. πόλεως III. xiii. 13. IV. vi. 7. VI. iii. 4. τὸ πλεόν VI. iv. 1. ἐν μέρει II. ii. 6. VI. ii. 5. xii. 5. VII. ii. 1. ἀνὰ μέρος VI. xv. 17. VIII. viii. 13. τὸ ἀνὰ μέρος τοῖσιν ὡσαύτως III. xvi. 3. κατὰ μέρος I. xiii. 10. III. i. 10. xv. 2. xvi. 7. VI. iv. 16. xiv. 4. xv. 3. VII. ii. 4:

iv. 4. viii. 15. ἔρχειν III. vi. 9. καθ' ὅσον μέρος III. vi. 3. κατὰ τι μέρος ἑλαττον III. xvi. 1. παρὰ μέρος II. π. 7. μέρη II. vi. 2. viii. 2. ix. 11. VII. iii. 4. VIII. xi. 2. μερῶν II. v. 27. VIII. iv. 11. ἐκ VIII. iii. 6. ἐκ πόσων VI. iii. 4. οὐκ ἐξ ἐνὸς ἀλλ' ἐκ πολλῶν VI. iv. 9. μέρεσιν VIII. iv. 3. κατὰ μέρος IV. iii. 9. VII. viii. 13.  
 μεσεύω. μεσεύει IV. vii. 3.  
 μεσιδῖος. ἔρχονται μεσιδίῳ VIII. vi. 13.  
 μέσος. ὁ μέσος διαιτητής VI. xii. 5. μέση δὲ τούτων II. vi. 16. ἡ μέση βελτίστη VI. xi. 12. τὸ διὰ μέσου πῶλύ VI. xi. 12. μέσον VIII. iv. 11. τὸ μέσον III. xvi. 8. V. vii. 15. VI. ix. 6. VIII. ix. 6. ἀξίειν VIII. viii. 14. οἱ ἐμβαίνοντες VI. xi. 16. τὸν μέσον βίον βέλτιστον VI. xi. 3. οἱ μέσοι VI. xi. 4. μέσων VI. xi. 11. VII. iv. 17. μέσοις VI. xi. 8. μέσους VI. iii. 1. xi. 14. τοὺς μέσους VIII. vi. 17. προσλαμβάνειν VI. xii. 4.  
 μεσότης. τῆς ἐκάστοις ἐνδεχομένης τυχεῖν μεσότητος VI. xi. 3. μεσότητα VI. xi. 3.  
 μέσως V. v. 22.  
 μεταβαίνω. μεταβαίνουσιν VI. v. 4. μετέβη VIII. vii. 9. μετέβημεν IV. xvi. 4. μεταβῆναι III. xiv. 1.  
 μεταβάλλω. μεταβάλλει I. xii. 2. VIII. xii. 10. μεταβάλλομεν V. v. 18. μεταβάλλουσι VIII. i. 1. iii. 8, 9. iv. 8, 13. v. 1, 10. vi. 1, 7, 18. xii. 10. μετεβάλλον II. π. 5. III. xv. 12. VIII. v. 6. μεταβεβλήκασι VIII. xii. 14. μετέβαλε VIII. i. 10. iv. 1, 7, 9. v. 2. vi. 4. vii. 13. τὴν πολιτείαν VIII. vi. 5. μεταβάλλη III. iii. 9. μεταβάλλοι VIII. iii. 6. μεταβάλλειν I. viii. 6. II. viii. 24. V. vi. 16. VIII. xii. 8, 9. μεταβαλεῖν IV. xiii. 11. VIII. vi. 9. μεταβάλλοντες VI. v. 4. μεταβάλλουσαι VIII. vii. 11. μεταβαλόντας IV. x. 3.  
 μετάβασις VIII. iii. 10. viii. 3.  
 μεταβλητικός. ἡ μεταβλητική II. ix. 2. τοιαύτη εἰς ἀναπλήρωσιν τῆς κατὰ φύσιν αὐταρκείας I. ix. 6. τῆς μεταβλητικῆς I. xi. 4.  
 μεταβολή VIII. 6, 12. xii. 9. μεταβολῆς ἀρχαίας VII. π. 8. γενομένης III. π. 3. VIII. vi. 17. μεταβολὴν VIII. ii. 2. viii. 10. xii. 7. μεταβολαί VIII. i. 8. π. 1. v. 11. vi. 8, 16. τῶν πολιτειῶν

- VIII. III. 6. μεταβολῶν VIII. IV. 12: X. 13. XII. 7, 10. μεταβολάς VIII. IV. 13: V. 5. τῶν πολιτειῶν VI. V. 4. ἐν τοῖς περὶ τὰς μεταβολάς VI. XI. 12.
- μεταδίδωμι. μεταδιδόσιν VIII. VI. 12. μετεδίδουσαν τῆς πολιτείας II. IX. 17. μεταδιδόειν ἀρχῆς VI. IV. 2. μεταδιδόναι III. XI. 7. VI. XIV. 15. μετάδοσις. μετάδοσις χάριν III. IX. 12. τῷ πλήθει μετάδοσιν VII. VII. 4. μετάδοσις I. IX. 5. περὶ τὰς μετάδοσις III. IX. 10.
- μεταλαμβάνω. μεταλαμβάνωσιν IV. VIII. 2. ἀνδρίας μετελήφασιν V. IV. 3. μετέλαβον VIII. VI. 3. μεταλαμβάνειν V. V. 5. τῆς πολιτείας IV. IV. 14.
- μεταλλευτικός. μεταλλευτική I. XI. 4. μεταλλεύω. τῶν ἐκ γῆς μεταλλουμένων I. XI. 5.
- μεταμυνθάνω. μεταμυνθάνειν VI. I. 7. μετανάστην III. V. 9.
- μεταξύ II. X. 13. τούτων III. XV. I. VI. XII. 3.
- μετατίθημι. μεταθεμένων I. IX. 11. μεταφέρω. μεταφέρειν II. IV. 9. μεταφέροντας II. IV. 9.
- μεταχειρίζομαι. μεταχειρίζεται V. VI. 15. VII. IV. 12. μεταχειρίζεσθαι V. VII. 13. μεταχειριζομένους V. VII. 6.
- μέτειμι. μέτεστι II. V. 24. III. XIII. 2. τούτοις τῆς πόλεως III. IX. 15. μετείη VI. IV. 3. μετεῖναι τῶν ἀρχῶν παῶσιν VI. IV. 25.
- μετέχω. μετέχει VI. III. 4. ἀμφοῖν IV. VII. 3. οὐδενὸς τῶν καλῶν IV. III. 2. τῆς ὠφελείας III. VI. 8. μετέχουσιν II. X. 7. III. XI. 12, 16. VIII. III. 14: IX. 2. οὐδεμιᾶς ἢ τινος ἀρχῆς II. VI. 3. τῆς κοινωνίας III. I. 5. τοσούτων III. IX. 5. μεθέξει VI. XIV. 14. μεθέξουσιν IV. II. 17: XIV. 14. VII. VI. 2. μετείχον III. II. 3. V. VI. 12. μετέχρη VII. V. 11. VIII. VII. 3. μετέχῃσι VII. IV. 4. VIII. I. 5: VI. 11: VIII. 6. μᾶλλον τῶν τιμῶν VI. XI. 14. μετέχειν I. XIII. 4, 5, 8. II. II. 6: VI. 3: IX. 21, 32. III. XI. 8. V. II. 3: V. 9. VIII. I. 4: VI. 17: VII. I. ἀμφοῖν III. IV. 11. ἀρχῆς III. V. 7. αὐτῆς (sc. μουσικῆς) V. V. 2. εὐ δαιμονίας III. IX. 6. ἴσον τῆς πόλεως VIII. XII. 14. κρίσεως καὶ ἀρχῆς III. I. 6. τῆς πολιτείας II. X. 7. VII. VI. 2. τῶν ἀρχῶν II. XI. 14. III. XI. 7. τῶν ἔργων V. VI. 4. τῶν κατ' ἀρετῶν πράξεων IV. I. 13. διὰ τὸ δλίγους μετέχειν VIII. VI. 4. μετασχεῖν VI. XI. I. τῆς πράξεως VIII. X. 28. μετέχων II. X. 10. III. XIII. 12. τῶν τιμῶν III. V. 9. μετέχων VI. IV. 14. οὐδενός II. VIII. 11. μετέχοντα II. X. 12. μετέχοντες VIII. III. 5: VI. 3: X. 31. τῶν δικαίων III. I. 4. μετεχόντων VI. III. 5. τῷ πλεονί μέρει τῶν μετεχόντων τῆς πολιτείας VI. VIII. 7. μετέχοντας III. VII. 2. VIII. II. I. VIII. VIII. 5. τῆς πολιτείας II. VIII. 9. IV. XIII. 9. ὧν μετασχῶν IV. I. 12.
- μέτοικος III. V. I, 9. μέτοικοι III. I. 3. μετοίκων IV. IV. 6.
- μετρέω. οἱ μετροῦντες IV. XVI. 17. μέτρησις. μετρήσεως I. IX. 8.
- μετρίῳ. μετρίζουσιν IV. I. 6. μετρίῳ VI. XIV. 8. VIII. XI. 24. μετρίσαντος VIII. XI. 2.
- μέτριος. τὸ μέτριον VI. XI. 4. μετρίαν II. VII. 8, 21. μέτριον τὸ πλήθος II. VI. 22. ἐπὶ τὸ μετρίωτερον VIII. XI. I. μετριώτερον VI. XIV. 8. μετριωτάτην VI. II. 2.
- μετριότης. μετριότητα VI. XIV. 8. VIII. IX. 7. μετριότητος VIII. XI. 33.
- μετρίως VIII. XII. I.
- μέχρι. μέχρι τινός II. VII. 4. III. IX. I: XII. I. μέχρι του VII. IV. 20. μέχρι τινῶν III. XIV. 9.
- μέχρις VII. IV. 17.
- μή. μή—μηδέ III. XI. 7. μή γὰρ ᾧ VI. IV. 11. μή τοι VIII. XI. 27. μή τοι γε VII. V. 4. VIII. VIII. 12.
- μηδεῖς. μηδεμίαν II. IV. I. μηδέν III. XI. 6.
- μηδέτερος. μηδετέρῳ II. V. 27.
- μηθεῖς. μηθέν. VIII. IV. 11. τὸ μηθέν ποιεῖν ἓνα μέγαν VIII. XI. 27.
- μήν. ἐξ μηνῶν. VIII. XII. 3.
- μήποτε II. VI. 8. V. V. 15. μήποτ' οὐ II. VI. 15.
- μήπω III. XII. 4.
- μήτε. μήτε—μήτε III. XI. 6.
- μητήρ. μητρός II. XII. 8. μητέρας II. III. 8.
- μηχανή. μηχανάς IV. XI. 9.
- μηχανικός. μηχανικοῖς IV. XVII. 2.
- μῖγνυμι. μιγνύναι VIII. VII. 5. δικαίως VI. XIII. 6. μῖζαι II. V. 26. μίγνυντες I. VIII. 8. οἱ πλείους II. VI. 18. μίξαντα καλῶς τὴν πολιτείαν II. XII. 2. μέμικται II. V. 26. VI. IX. 3. μίχθῃ VI. XII. 6. μεμῖχθαι VIII. VII. 5. εὐ VI. IX. 6. καλῶς VI. IX. 6. μίγνυμενοι III. XI. 9. εὐ μεμυγμένῳ VIII. VII. 10. πολιτεία μεμυγμένη καλῶς VI. IX. 10. μεμυγμένην II. VI. 17. μίχθεν II. IV. 8.
- μικροπόνηρος. μικροπόνηροι VI. XI. 5.



μικρός. μικρόν II. iv. 8. VIII. iii. 7: iv. 3, 11. τὸ μικρόν VIII. viii. 2. αἰτίον VIII. vii. 11. εἰ ἕκαστον μικρόν καὶ πάντα VIII. viii. 3. μικροῦ VIII. x. 16. μικρῷ διὰ μακροτέρων III. viii. 1. μικρῷ μέϊον VIII. vii. 11. ἐπὶ μικρόν V. v. 20. κατὰ μικρόν II. vi. 4. III. v. 8. VIII. vi. 17: vii. 11. διὰ τὸ παρὰ μικρόν VIII. iii. 10. μικρόν φρονεῖν VIII. xi. 6. μικράν II. vii. 22. μικρά VIII. iv. 1. μικρῶν III. xi. 16. ἐκ μικρῶν II. v. 4. VIII. iv. 1. ἐν ταῖς μικραῖς VII. viii. 2. μικράς II. vii. 13. μικρά II. viii. 17: VIII. xi. 15. δτι μικροτάτου VII. ii. 7. μικρότης. μικρότητα VIII. ii. 6. μικρόψυχος VIII. xi. 13. μιμέομαι. μιμεῖσθαι II. ii. 6. VII. v. 10. μεμῆσθαι II. x. 1. μίμημα. μιμήματα τῶν ἡθῶν V. v. 21. μίμησις. μίμησιν IV. xvii. 10. μίμησεων V. v. 17. μίμησις IV. xvii. 5. μίξις VI. vii. 4. μίξις VI. ix. 2. μίξολυδιστί V. v. 22. μίσέω. μισοῦσι II. ix. 4. VIII. xi. 13. μισεῖν V. v. 17. μισούμενον VIII. xi. 33. μισθαρέω. μισθαρουόντων VI. xii. 3. μισθαρνία. ἡ μὲν τῶν βαναύσων τεχνῶν, ἡ δὲ τῶν ἀτεχνῶν καὶ τῷ σώματι μόνον χρησίμην I. xi. 3, 4. μισθαρνικός. μισθαρνικός (ἐργασίας) V. ii. 5. μισθός. δταν εἰπορία τις ᾗ ἡ μισθός VI. xv. 13. μισθοῦ εἰπορία VII. ii. 6. μισθόν III. xvi. 7. VII. v. 9. λαμβάνοντας VI. vi. 5. οὐδένα VI. ix. 2. πολλὴν διδοῦσι VII. vii. 5. μισθοφορά. μισθοφορὰν VIII. v. 2. μισθοφορέω. μισθοφορεῖν VII. ii. 7. μισθόφορος. μισθοφόρους VIII. iii. 13. μισθόφορα τὰ δικαστήρια II. xii. 4. μισθώ. μισθωσάμενον I. xi. 9. μίσος VIII. x. 32, 35. μίσους VIII. x. 32, 34. μῆα. μίαν μῆαν III. ix. 5. τῶν ἑκατὸν μῶν III. ix. 5. μῆας II. viii. 14. μνέομαι. ἐμνήσθημεν IV. xvii. 12. μνεία. δ τι καὶ μνείας ἔξιον II. xii. 13. μνείαν πεποιήμεθα II. viii. 17. ποιέσθαι IV. v. 2. ποιήσασθαι VI. viii. 2. τὴν ἐνδεχομένην VI. ii. 6. μνημεῖον. μνημεῖα VII. vii. 6. μνημῶν. μνημόνες VII. viii. 7. μοιχεία. μοιχείας VIII. vi. 15. μοναρχέω. μοναρχῇ VIII. vii. 4. μοναρχεῖν VI. iv. 27. ἐκόντων VI. x.

3. μοναρχούντος III. vii. 5. μοναρχεῖται I. vii. 1. μοναρχία I. vii. 1. III. vii. 5. VIII. iii. 3. δεσποτική III. viii. 2. μοναρχίας II. vi. 17, 22. III. xiv. 6, 8. VIII. x. 1: xi. 27. ἀπέχῃσι τῆς VI. vi. 8. ἐγγύς VI. vi. 11. μοναρχία τυραννική VI. xiv. 7. μοναρχίαν II. vi. 17. VI. x. 4. VIII. i. 8. ποιεῖν II. x. 14. μοναρχία VIII. x. 37, 38. μοναρχίων III. vii. 3. VI. iv. 27. VIII. x. 3. μοναρχίας VI. 5, 2. τὰς μοναρχίας VIII. x. 13: xii. 7. μοναρχικός. μοναρχικόν IV. xi. 5. οὐδὲν (ἐχουσα) II. vi. 18. μόναρχος. ὁ δῆμος VI. iv. 26. σύνθετος εἰς ἐκ πολλῶν VI. iv. 26. ἄτε μόναρχος ὢν VI. iv. 27. μόναρχος III. xvi. 12. μονάρχων VIII. x. 17. παρὰ τοῖς μονάρχοις VIII. x. 25. μονάρχους III. xiii. 22. VI. x. 2. μοναρχῶς VIII. viii. 17. μόνιμος VIII. i. 14. μόνιμον πολιτεῖαν II. xi. 15. VI. xii. 4. μόνον μόνιμον τὸ κατ' ἀξίαν ἴσον VIII. vii. 8. μόνιμοι VIII. vii. 6. μονιμώτερα VI. xii. 6. μονόκωλος. τὴν φύσιν μονόκωλων IV. vii. 4. μονοπραγματίω. μονοπραγματούσης VI. xv. 6. μονοπωλία. μονοπωλίαν I. xi. 12. κατασκευάζειν I. xi. 10. μόνος. μόνον III. xi. 14. VIII. i. 6. κατὰ μόνος III. xi. 8. μόνως VIII. x. 11. μόριον II. viii. 11. III. xi. 17. IV. i. 4. VI. iv. 14. VIII. i. 10: iv. 8: x. 33. ἄλλοι γὰρ ἄλλο τι III. xi. 3. ἕκαστος τῆς πόλεως V. i. 4. ἑτερον III. xi. 4. ἔχειν III. xi. 2. μὴ κατὰ μόριον γιγνομένης VI. i. 1. μόριον τι τοῦ καλοῦ III. vi. 4. τὸ μόριον τῆς πολιτείας VI. xv. 1. μορίου V. i. 4. VIII. ix. 7. μόρια I. xiii. 7. IV. viii. 1. VI. iv. 5. VII. viii. 5. τρία VI. xiv. 1. μορίων III. xiii. 21. VI. iv. 8. VIII. xi. 32. ἐκ πολλῶν διαφορὰς VI. iii. 6. III. i. 2. μορίοις VI. iv. 8. VIII. viii. 14. μορφή. μορφήν IV. i. 12. V. v. 19. VIII. iii. 6. μικρὰ τὴν μορφήν IV. xvi. 6. μουσικός. μουσική V. v. 24. μουσικῆς V. v. 25: vi. 9. ἔργα III. xi. 3. τῷ γένει (τῆς μουσικῆς) V. vii. 7. τῷ κοινῷ V. vi. 8. οὐδέτερον γιγνόμενον ἐκ τῆς μουσικῆς V. iii. 7. μουσικῇ V. v. 3: vii. 3. μουσικῇ V. iii. 1, 7: vi. 3: vii. 6. τῶν

ἡδέων V. v. 17. τῶν ἡδίστων V. v. 11. τῆς περὶ τὴν μουσικὴν παιδείας V. vii. 8. τῶν νῦν μουσικῶν V. vii. 2.  
 μοχθηρία VIII. iii. 16. οὐδὲν δ' ἐλλείπει μοχθηρίας VIII. xi. 14.  
 μοχθηρίαν II. v. 12. IV. xvi. 14. ἔξει μηδεμίαν III. ix. 7.  
 μοχθηρός. μοχθηρὸν VII. v. 7. μοχθηροῦς VII. viii. 12.  
 μυθολογέω. μυθολογοῦσι I. ix. 11. II. xii. 9. μυθολογοῦντες VIII. x. 22.  
 μυθολογήσας II. ix. 8. μυθολογεῖται III. xiii. 16. μεμυθολογημένον V. vi. 13.  
 μῦθος. μύθων IV. xvi. 5. μύθους V. vii. 11.  
 μυῖα. μυῖας IV. i. 4.  
 μυρίαδρος. μυρίαδρον II. viii. 2.  
 μύριος. μυρίαι τὸ πλῆθος III. ix. 10. μυρίων II. iii. 6.

## N.

νάμα. νάματος III. iii. 6. ναμάτων IV. xi. 3.  
 ναοφύλαξ. ναοφύλακας VII. viii. 19.  
 ναυαρχία II. ix. 33. ναυαρχίας II. xii. 5. ναυαρχίαι VII. viii. 15.  
 ναύαρχος. ναύαρχους II. ix. 33.  
 ναυκληρία I. xi. 3.  
 ναυπηγία. ναυπηγίαν VI. i. 2.  
 ναυπηγός III. xiii. 21. ναυπηγῶ IV. iv. 3.  
 ναῦς. νεώς III. xiii. 21.  
 ναυτής. ναυτῶν IV. vi. 8.  
 ναυτικός VIII. iv. 8. ναυτική VII. vii. 2. ναυτική IV. vi. 6, 9. ναυτικόν VII. vii. 1, 8, 15. ὄχλον IV. xvi. 7. ναυτικῶν II. xi. 14.  
 ναυτιλία. ναυτιλίας IV. vi. 8. σωτηρία III. iv. 2. ναυμιλίαν IV. iv. 10. VII. vi. 4.  
 νεανικός. νεανικωτάτης δημοκρατίας VI. xi. 11.  
 νεάνισκος. νεανίσκων VIII. iv. 1.  
 νέμω. νέμουσιν VII. v. 7. ἐνειμε II. vi. 15. νέμειν VIII. viii. 21. πλείον VI. xii. 6. προστάτην III. i. 4. τὸ αὐτὸ ἄστυ IV. vi. 5. νενομῆναι αἱ ἀρχαί VI. i. 10. νενομῆσθαι III. xii. 2. IV. ix. 6: xii. 8. VI. viii. 7. νενομημένα IV. xii. 8. νεμυθέντων IV. x. 11.  
 νέος. νέον VIII. xi. 22. νέαι IV. xvi. 7. νέων IV. xvi. 8. VII. vii. 3. ἐκ τῶν V. vi. 10. τῶν νέων τὰς νέας VII. viii. 10. νεωτέρων I. xii. 1. νεωτέρων I. xii. 3. IV. xiv. 5. νεώτεροι VIII. vi. 3. νεωτέρων II. x. 1. VIII. vii. 12. νεωτέροις IV. ix. 6: xii. 5. νεω-

τέρους V. v. 11. νεωτέρας IV. xvi. 7. νεωτάτην VIII. v. 10.  
 νεότης. νεότητι V. vi. 4.  
 νεωστί II. x. 16. IV. x. 1.  
 νεωτερίζω. νεωτερίζουσι VIII. viii. 13. νεωτερίζει II. iv. 4. IV. x. 13: xiv. 4. VIII. vii. 13: ix. 13.  
 νεωτεροποιός. νεωτεροποιούς II. vii. 5.  
 νήπιος. νηπίοις τῶν παίδων V. vi. 2.  
 νῆσος II. x. 3. νήσῳ II. x. 12. VIII. iii. 15. νῆσαν II. x. 16. νήσοις μακάρων IV. xv. 4. νήσους II. x. 4.  
 νήφων VIII. xi. 24. νηφόντων II. xii. 13. νήφαντας συμποσιαρχεῖν II. xii. 12.  
 νικᾶω. ἐνίκησαν VIII. v. 4. νικήσαντος II. xii. 8. νενικηκότας V. iv. 8.  
 νίκη. νίκης VI. xi. 17. VIII. iv. 8. 9: xii. 2.  
 νόέω. νοῆσαι IV. xii. 9.  
 νόθος. νόθους III. v. 7. VII. iv. 16.  
 νομαδικὸς βίος I. viii. 8.  
 νομάς. νομάδες I. viii. 6. νομάδας IV. x. 4.  
 νομεύς. νομεῖς VII. iv. 11.  
 νομή. νομῆς VII. iv. 1. VIII. iv. 4. νομάς I. viii. 6.  
 νομίζω. νομίζει II. vii. 11. νομίζουσι II. ix. 35. III. i. 10. IV. i. 5: ii. 7. VIII. i. 3, 13. ἐνόμιζον II. ix. 30. νομίζουσιν VIII. ii. 2: xi. 25. νομίζοιεν VII. ii. 9. νομίζειν II. v. 8, 13: ix. 5. V. i. 4. VI. ii. 1. VII. iv. 5: v. ii. 4. VIII. x. 13. νομίζων II. v. 11: viii. 15. νομίζοντος VIII. vii. 12. νομίζουσι III. xv. 4. νομίζοντας VIII. xi. 31. νομίσας IV. vii. 5. νομίσαντες V. vii. 2. νομίσαντες V. vii. 2. νομίσαντας IV. i. 2. νομιζομένης VI. viii. 1. νομιζομένης II. iv. 1. νομιζόμενα πρὸς τοὺς θεοὺς II. viii. 3.  
 νεμικῶς V. vii. 2.  
 νόμιμος. νόμιμον IV. ii. 13. νομίμων II. v. 21: viii. 20. IV. ii. 9, 18. VIII. iii. 10.  
 νόμισμα I. ix. 3. νομίσματος I. ix. 7. II. vii. 21. VIII. viii. 10.  
 νομιστέον VII. iii. 6.  
 νομοθεσία II. v. 11. νομοθεσίας II. vii. 22. VI. xiii. 5: xiv. 5. νομοθεσίαν II. xii. 7. III. xiii. 14. IV. xiv. 22. πρὸς τὰς νομοθεσίας VI. xiv. 5.  
 νομοθετέω. νομοθετοῦσιν VI. ix. 2. ἐνομοθέτει II. viii. 4. ἐνομοθέτησεν II. vii. 6. IV. xiv. 16. νομοθετεῖν II. viii. 16. III. xiii. 14. IV. xvi. 2. νομοθετήσαι III. xvi. 11. νομοθετοῦντας II. vii. 5. VII. 5.

3. νομοθετήσαντος IV. x. 1. νενο-  
μοθέτηται II. ix. 1, 30. νενομοθετή-  
σθαι II. π. 1: viii. 5. νενομοθετη-  
μένον II. v. 17: viii. 6: ix. 32.  
VII. iv. 9. ἰδίως II. xii. 10.  
νενομοθετημένων II. v. 2. νενομο-  
θετημένας VIII. viii. 19.  
νομοθέτημα. νομοθετημάτων VIII. viii.  
6.  
νομοθέτης II. vi. 13: viii. 11: ix.  
6, 18: x. 9. IV. xiv. 22.  
νομοθέτου II. v. 8. IV. ii. 17.  
VII. v. 1. νομοθέτη II. ix. 11.  
III. xiii. 11. VI. iv. 3: vii.  
4. V. i. 1. νομοθέτην II. vi.  
7: vii. 7: ix. 21. III. xiii.  
23: xv. 6. IV. xiii. 8. VI. i. 3:  
xiv. 1. VIII. ix. 9. νομοθέται II.  
xii. 1. νομοθετῶν II. viii. 13, 23.  
III. xi. 8. IV. xiv. 15. νομοθέτας  
βελτίστους VI. xi. 15.  
νομοθετητέον III. xiii. 11. IV. xiv.  
13: xvii. 11. V. i. 4.  
νομοθετικός. νομοθετικόν IV. ii. 13.  
νομοθετικῆς IV. ii. 18.  
νόμος II. vii. 6: viii. 6: x. 7. III.  
v. 7: x. 5: xvi. 5. IV. xvi. 15.  
VI. iv. 22. VII. xii. 2. ἀδυνατεῖ  
III. xvi. 10. ἰσχὺν οὐδεμίαν ἔχει  
παρὰ τὸ ἔθος II. viii. 24. νοῦς ἀνευ  
ὁρέξεως III. xvi. 5. ξένων III. v.  
7. ὁμολογία τις I. vi. 1. οὐκ ἔστι  
κατὰ τῶν τοιούτων III. xiii. 14.  
συνθήκη III. ix. 8. τάξις τις IV.  
iv. 8. τὸ μέσον III. xvi. 8. τοῦτο  
ἤδη νόμος III. xvi. 3. νόμου I. π.  
15. III. xvi. 12. VIII. vii. 12.  
δύναμις II. viii. 24. νόμῳ II. ix.  
33. III. xv. 5. ἐν χειρὶ νόμῳ  
III. xiv. 4. νόμον II. i. 3: iv. 5:  
vii. 5: ix. 24: x. 13. III. x. 5:  
xiv. 3, 6: xv. 9, 15: xvi. 1, 11.  
VI. vi. 8, 9, 10. VIII. vii. 9:  
viii. 10: x. 36. ἄρχειν VI. iv. 24.  
αὐτὸν ὄντα (νόμον) III. xvii. 2.  
κρίνειν III. xv. 6. νόμοι II. v. 23:  
vi. 4. III. xi. 19. IV. ii. 9, 10.  
VIII. xii. 14. δημοτικοί VIII. ix.  
12. καθόλου λέγειν δοκοῦσι III.  
xv. 4. κατὰ τὰ γράμματα III. xvi.  
9. κατὰ τὰ ἔθνη III. xvi. 9.  
κεχωρισμένοι τῶν δηλούντων τὴν  
πολιτείαν VI. i. 10. νόμων II.  
vi. 4: viii. 22: x. 16: xi. 16.  
III. xvii. 2. IV. x. 8. VI.  
xiv. 3. VII. iv. 8. VIII. v. 10:  
viii. 9: ix. 10. ἀρίστων III. xv.  
3. δημιουργοί II. xiii. 1. εἶδη  
τρία II. viii. 4. εἶδος III. xv. 2.  
θέσεις VI. i. 11. λύσις II. viii. 17.  
πληθος IV. ii. 9. τάξει II. v. 5.  
ὑπαρχόντων II. viii. 24. νόμοις  
I. vi. 2. II. v. 15: VI. xiii.

22. III. xvi. 11. IV. π. 12, 16:  
vi. 1: xvii. 6. VII. iv. 15. VIII.  
viii. 12: ix. 5: xii. 1. ὑπηρέτας  
III. xvi. 4. νόμους II. vi. 1: vii. 4:  
ix. 11, 23. III. xiii. 11: xvi. 5.  
VII. viii. 9. ἀρχαίους II. viii. 19.  
ἔθηκεν II. xii. 13. θέσθαι IV. x. 4.  
θετικούς II. xii. 10. κείσθαι III.  
xv. 6. αὐτὰς πολιτείας πρὸς τοὺς  
νόμους VI. i. 9. πατέριους II. viii.  
16. τιθέναι II. vi. 7.  
νομοφυλακία VII. viii. 22.  
νομοφύλαξ. νομοφυλάκων VII. viii. 24.  
νομοφύλακας III. xvi. 4. VI. xiv.  
14.  
νοσακέρως. νοσακεροῖς III. vi. 10.  
νοσερῶς ἔχοντα VII. vi. 4.  
νοσήμα. νοσήματα IV. xvii. 1.  
νόσος νόσῳ III. xi. 10. νόσφ IV.  
xiii. 7.  
νότιος. νότια VI. iii. 6. νοτίων IV.  
xvi. 11.  
νότος. νότου VI. iii. 7.  
νουθετητέον I. xiii. 14.  
νοῦς III. xvi. 5. IV. xv. 9, 10. νοῦν  
ἔρχειν III. xvi. 5. ἐχόντων VII.  
v. 10.  
νοῦν δέ II. iii. 2.  
νυκτερινός. νυκτερινὴν φυλακὴν VIII.  
viii. 8.  
νόμφη. νόμφην VIII. iv. 5.

## Ξ.

ξαίνω. ξαίνοντα VIII. x. 22.  
ξηνηλασία. ξηνηλασίας II. x. 15.  
ξενικός βίος IV. ii. 3. πολέμους II.  
x. 16. ξενικόν III. xiv. 7. VI. xvi.  
2. τὸ ξενικὸν ἦν δοῦλων III. v. 3.  
ξενικοῦ VI. xvi. 4. ξενικῶν II. viii.  
7. ξενικοῖς IV. xi. 6. VIII. xi. 14.  
ξενικωτέρας τῆς βοήθειας I. ix. 7.  
ξένος III. v. 1. ξένων IV. iv. 6. VIII.  
x. 10. ξένοις II. v. 9. VIII. xi. 19.  
πρὸς ξένους—ἀστούς VI. xvi. 4. καὶ  
μετοίκοις IV. iv. 14. ξένους III. ii. 3.  
VIII. iii. 13. ξένα IV. xvii. 14.  
ξύλον. τῆς περὶ ξύλα ὕλης IV. v. 4.

## Ο.

ὁ. τὸ μὲν, τὸ δὲ μή II. viii. 5. τῇ μὲν,  
τῇ δέ II. x. 3. τὰ μὲν—τὰ δέ III.  
xi. 7: xvi. 11. VII. vii. 6. VIII.  
i. 15: v. 1.  
ὀβελισκολύχνια VI. xv. 8.  
ὀβελίσκος. ὀβελίσκους IV. ii. 11.  
ὀβολοστατικός. ἡ ὀβολοστατικὴ εὐλο-  
γώτατα μισεῖται I. x. 4.  
ὀγδοος. ὀγδοὺς VI. iv. 16. ὀγδόφ  
VIII. xii. 6.  
ὀδί III. xii. 6. τουδὶ μὲν, ἐτέρου δέ  
III. xi. 4.

- ὁδός. τοσούτων πρὸς ὁδοῦ γέγονεν V. III.  
 11. οὐδὲ γὰρ ὁδοῦ κοινωνεῖν VI. XI.  
 7. ὁδόν IV. x. 3. ὁδῶν VII. VIII.  
 4.  
 ὁδυρτικωτέρως V. v. 22.  
 ὄθεν II. VII. 10. III. XIII. 14. VIII.  
 1. 7. ὄθεν μὲν II. VIII. 3.  
 ὀθνεῖος τῶν ὀθνεῖων II. XII. 1.  
 οἶαξ I. IV. 2.  
 οἰητέος. οἰητέον III. XIII. 16. IV. IV.  
 6: XI. 9. V. v. 3.  
 οἰκείος. ὁ λόγος οἰκείος τῆς ἀπορίας  
 ταύτης III. III. 3. οἰκεῖον III. VIII.  
 1. IV. XI. 3. VII. 1. 2. V. 1. 2.  
 ἅπαν γὰρ οἰκεῖον VII. IV. 16. οἰκέ-  
 ας III. XIII. 22. 23. VIII. XI. 20.  
 πολιτείας III. XIII. 23. τῆς οἰκείας  
 II. IX. 11. οἰκεῖαν II. VI. 7. V. VII.  
 3. οἰκεῖα τῆς πολιτείας ταύτης VII.  
 1. 9. πρὸς τὴν ὑπόθεσιν VII. 1. 10.  
 τὰ τῆς πολιτείας οἰκεῖα VII. 1. 4.  
 οἰκεῖων III. IX. 2. XVI. 8. IV. IV.  
 6. VIII. x. 31. οἰκέλους IV. 1. 13.  
 τῆς οἰκειωτάτης χρηματιστικῆς I. XI.  
 3.  
 οἰκειότης. οἰκειότητα II. III. 7: IV. 8.  
 οἰκειῶν. οἰκειομένων IV. XVII. 13.  
 οἰκέρτης. οἰκέρτου I. II. 5.  
 οἰκετικός. οἰκετικάς (διακονίας) II. III.  
 4.  
 οἰκέω. φέκον IV. x. 5. φέκσαν II. XII.  
 10. χωρὶς οἰκοῖεν III. IX. 10. οἰκεῖν  
 VIII. v. 8. δύο οἰκίας II. VI. 15.  
 οὐ τῷ οἰκεῖν που III. 1. 3. οἰκῆσαι  
 III. III. 3. οἰκοῦντες VIII. III. 15.  
 οἰκοῦντων III. 1. 1. τοῖς οἰκοῦσι  
 VII. VII. 1. οἰκοῦντας IV. v. 1.  
 μακρὰς πόλεις III. XV. 11. οἰκη-  
 σάντων III. II. 3. οἰκεῖσθαι VI. IV.  
 9. καλῶς III. XII. 9. VII. VIII. 1.  
 οἰκεῖσθαι ποῦ IV. II. 16. οἰκήσεσθαι  
 καλῶς II. 1. 3. III. XIV. 1. πᾶσαν  
 τὴν οἰκουμένην IV. VII. 1. ταῖς  
 καλῶς οἰκουμέναις II. v. 6.  
 οἰκήσις. τῆς οἰκήσεως κοινωνοῦσι III. 1.  
 3. ἰδίαν οἰκήσεων IV. XI. 6. οἰκή-  
 σεσιν ἰδίαις IV. XI. 10. τὰς τοῖς  
 θέλοις ἀποδομέναις οἰκήσεις IV. XII.  
 2.  
 οἰκία I. II. 5. αὐταρκέστερον ἐνός  
 II. II. 8. ἐκ πόλεως, ἄνθρωπος δ'  
 ἐξ οἰκίας ἔσται II. II. 2. ἐξ ἀνδρὸς  
 καὶ γυναῖκός III. IV. 6. πᾶσα βασι-  
 λεύεται ὑπὸ τοῦ πρεσβυτάτου I. II.  
 6. πᾶσα μέρος πόλεως I. XIII. 5.  
 τέλειος ἐκ δούλων καὶ ἐλευθέρων I.  
 III. 1. οἰκίας βασιλεία III. XIV. 15.  
 μέρος II. IX. 5. πόλις αὐταρκέστερον  
 II. II. 8. οἰκία I. XI. 13. ἰδίᾳ III.  
 IX. 11. οἰκίᾳ πρὸς οἰκδόμον IV.  
 VIII. 3. οἰκίαν III. XI. 14. εἶναι  
 πως μίαν II. v. 24. μᾶλλον μίαν τῆς  
 πόλεως καὶ τὸν ἕνα τῆς οἰκίας II. II.  
 2. τῶν κατὰ τὴν οἰκίαν V. VI. 2.  
 ἐξ οἰκῶν VI. III. 1. οἰκίας VIII.  
 XI. 11. δύο II. VI. 15; VIII. 12.  
 οἰκίζω. φέκισεν II. x. 4.  
 οἰκιστής. οἰκιστὴς VIII. VII. 2.  
 οἰκοδόμημα. οἰκοδομημάτων VII. VIII.  
 4, 18. περὶ τὴν τῶν ἱερῶν οἰκοδομη-  
 μάτων IV. XII. 6. οἰκοδομήμασιν  
 VII. VII. 6.  
 οἰκοδόμησις VIII. XI. 9.  
 οἰκοδόμος. οἰκοδόμον IV. VIII. 3. VI.  
 IV. 12. ἡ τῶν οἰκοδόμων τέχνη IV.  
 VIII. 3.  
 οἰκοθεμ VI. XI. 6.  
 οἰκοί III. XIII. 2. IV. XVII. 7.  
 οἰκονομέω. οἰκονομήσει II. v. 24. οἰκο-  
 νομουμένην III. XVIII. 1.  
 οἰκονομία. ἑτέρα ἀνδρὸς καὶ γυναῖκός  
 III. IV. 17. πόλεως βασιλεία III.  
 XIV. 15. οἰκονομίας I. III. 1: XIII.  
 1. III. VI. 3. VIII. XI. 21. μόριον  
 I. x. 2. οὐδὲν μέτεστιν II. v. 24.  
 οἰκονομία VIII. VIII. 15. οἰκονομίαν  
 IV. XVI. 3. V. III. 7. πρὸς II. VI.  
 15.  
 οἰκονομικός. οἰκονομική III. XIV. 15.  
 οἰκονομικῆς τρία μέρη, δεσποτική,  
 πατρική, γαμική I. XII. 1. οἰκονο-  
 μικόν I. 1. 2. ἣν καλοῦμεν οἰκονο-  
 μικήν III. VI. 7. κατὰ τὴν οἰκονο-  
 μικήν III. XIV. 15. οἰκονομικαὶ VI.  
 XV. 3.  
 οἰκονόμος III. XI. 14. VIII. XI. 19.  
 οἰκονόμον I. 1. 2. VIII. XI. 33.  
 οἰκόπεδον. οἰκόπεδα II. VI. 15.  
 οἶκος. ἡ εἰς πᾶσαν ἡμέραν συνεστηκυῖα  
 κοινωνία κατὰ φύσιν I. II. 5. οἶκους  
 II. VI. 13.  
 οἶνος. οἶνον V. v. 3.  
 οἶομαι. οἴεται II. III. 1: VII. 8: IX.  
 30. III. XVI. 13. οἴομεθα II. IV. 6:  
 VI. 14. οἴονται III. IX. 4. VI. 1.  
 8. VIII. III. 5. φέτο I. XIII. 9.  
 II. VII. 3: VIII. 4. 5. VIII. x. 18.  
 οἴηται II. VIII. 14. οἴωνται VIII.  
 VIII. 26. οἴεσθαι II. IV. 3. VIII.  
 1. 3: IX. 16: XII. 14. οἴόμενος  
 VIII. x. 17. 21. οἴεμενοι VIII.  
 IX. 7. φήθη II. VI. 13.  
 οἶος. οὐχ οἶος ποιεῖν III. IX. 8. οἶον  
 III. XI. 2, 12, 14: XIII. 4, 24: XIV.  
 4. VI. 1. 1. οἶόν τε VI. 1. 11.  
 οὐχ οἶόν τ' εἶναι II. XI. 11. ὥς οἶόν  
 τε VIII. XI. 5. οἶοι III. XIV. 6.  
 οἰωνίζομαι. οἰωνισάμενος VIII. IV. 5.  
 ὀκνέω. ὀκνεῖν VI. XIII. 9.  
 ὀλιγάκις V. v. 12. VI. XI. 19. VII.  
 II. 5.  
 ὀλιγανθρωπία. ὀλιγανθρωπίαν II. IX.  
 16, 17. III. v. 8. VI. XIII. 11: XV.  
 7.  
 ὀλιγαρχέω. ὀλιγαρχοῦντες VIII. IX. 13.  
 ὀλιγαρχούτων VI. XV. 13.

- ὀλιγαρχεῖσθαι VI. v. 3. VIII. i. 9.  
 ὀλιγαρχουμένας VI. vii. 3.  
 ὀλιγαρχία II. vi. 16. VI. iii. 6. VIII.  
 i. 3, 14; iii. 9; vi. 3, 4; xii. i.  
 ἀκρατος VI. xi. 11. ἀριστοκρατίας  
 παρέκβασις III. vii. 5. ὀρίζεται  
 γένει καὶ πλούτῳ καὶ παιδείᾳ VII.  
 ii. 7. ὅταν κύριοι ᾖσι τῆς πολιτείας  
 οἱ τὰς οὐσίας ἔχοντες III. viii. 2.  
 ὅταν οἱ πλούσιοι VI. iv. 3. ὅταν οἱ  
 πλούσιοι καὶ εὐγενέστεροι ὀλίγοι  
 ὦντες VI. iv. 6. πρὸς τὸ τῶν εὐπό-  
 ρων συμφέρον III. vii. 5. ὀλιγαρ-  
 χίας II. vi. 17. III. iii. i. VI. ii.  
 i, 3, 4; iii. 7; iv. 5. VIII. i. 15;  
 iii. 8. VIII. x. 11, 35. ὀλιγαρχία  
 VIII. vi. 10. εἶδη VI. v. i. ὀλι-  
 γαρχίας II. vi. 18; xi. 8. III. i. i.  
 VI. ii. i, 2; iv. i. VIII. i. 8; iv.  
 8; v. 4; vi. 7, 10; vii. 5; xii. 10.  
 καταλύσαι II. xii. 2. μίαν VI. i.  
 8. τὴν ἐχομένην VII. vii. i. ἐν  
 ᾗ τὰς ἀρχὰς ἔχουσιν οἱ εὐποροὶ ὀλίγοι  
 III. viii. 4. ὅπου ὀλίγον κύριον  
 πληθὸς III. vii. 3. ὡς οὖσαν ὀλι-  
 γαρχίαν τινα VI. iii. 7. ὀλιγαρχίαι  
 VI. iii. 3. VIII. vi. i. ἐννόμων  
 ὀλιγαρχιών VIII. vi. 18. ὀλιγαρ-  
 χίας III. viii. 6. ἐν ταῖς III. v.  
 6. IV. ix. 2. VI. i. 11; iv. i. VIII.  
 i. 16; iii. 5. τὰς ὀλιγαρχίας III.  
 xiii. 18; xv. 12. VIII. vii. i. οἱ  
 περὶ τὰς ὀλιγαρχίας VII. vii. 7.  
 ὀλιγαρχικός. ὀλιγαρχικοῦ νόμου VI. ix.  
 4. ὀλιγαρχικῆς II. xi. 15. ὀλιγαρ-  
 χικόν II. vi. 19; xi. 7, 9. IV. xi.  
 5. VI. v. i. VII. v. 2. VIII.  
 i. 11. οἱ πρόβουλοι VII. vii. 24.  
 τὴν βουλὴν II. xii. 2. τὸ αἰρετὰς  
 εἶναι τὰς ἀρχὰς VI. ix. 4. τὸ ὀλι-  
 γαρχικὸν δίκαιον III. ix. i. ὀλιγαρ-  
 χικὴν II. iv. 20. τάξις VI. xiv. 9.  
 τὴν ὀλιγαρχικὴν εἶναι δύο πόλεις  
 VIII. xii. 15. ὀλιγαρχικοὶ VII.  
 iii. 2. ὀλιγαρχικαὶ VI. xiii. 11.  
 ὀλιγαρχικῶν VIII. vi. 12; ix. 6, 9.  
 ὁ τῶν ὀλιγαρχικῶν λόγος III. ix. 5.  
 ὀλιγαρχικοὺς νόμους VI. xii. 4. ὀλι-  
 γαρχικός III. xvi. 6. VI. iii. 8.  
 ὀλιγαρχικά II. vi. 18. ὀλιγαρχι-  
 κωτέρα VIII. vii. 9. ὀλιγαρχικώ-  
 τερον III. x. 5.  
 ὀλιγαρχικῶς VII. i. 4.  
 ὀλίγος. ὀλίγον μισθωσάμενον I. xi. 9.  
 τῆς ὀλίγης (τροφῆς) III. xi. 9.  
 ὀλίγον τὸ μέσον VI. xi. 16. ὀλίγην  
 II. vii. 1. ὀλίγοι VI. iv. i. ὄντες  
 πολλῶν VI. iv. 5. ὀλίγοι πρὸς πολ-  
 λούς VIII. iv. 12. πρὸς τὸ ἔργον  
 III. xiii. 6. ὅ τι ἂν οἱ ὀλίγοι VII.  
 iii. 3. ὀλίγα II. v. 3. δι' ὀλίγων  
 VIII. vi. 11. περὶ ὀλίγων πάντων  
 II. vi. i. τῶν ὀλίγων III. xiii. 8;  
 xv. 8. VIII. i. 16. ὀλίγοις VIII.  
 i. 14. κατ' ὀλίγους III. xi. 18.  
 ὅτι ὀλιγίστων VII. ii. 5. ὡς ὀλι-  
 γίστας VII. v. 4.  
 ὀλιγοσιτία. ὀλιγοσιτίαν II. x. 9.  
 ὀλιγότης. ὀλιγότητι I. i. 2. ὀλιγοτητα  
 III. viii. 4.  
 ὀλιγοχρόνιος. ὀλιγοχροναί VIII. xii.  
 6. ὀλιγοχρόνιους VII. ii. 5. ὀλι-  
 γοχρονιώτεροι VIII. xii. i.  
 ὀλιγορέω. ὀλιγοροῦσι II. iii. 4. IV.  
 x. 12. VIII. ix. 11. ὀλιγορήσου-  
 σιν II. iii. 5. ὀλιγορεῖσθαι IV. vii.  
 5.  
 ὀλιγορία. δι' ὀλιγορίαν VIII. ii. 6;  
 iii. 9; xi. 29. εἰς τὰ χρήματα VIII.  
 xi. 28.  
 ὀλμοποῖός. ὀλμοποῖόν III. ii. 2.  
 ὄλμος. ὄλμους III. ii. 2.  
 ὄλος. ὄλη II. vi. 16. ὄλον III. xvii.  
 5; xviii. i. τὸ ὄλον IV. viii. i.  
 VIII. viii. 3. ὄλης II. v. 18. III.  
 xiii. 12. τῷ ὄλῳ II. v. 27. ὄλην  
 II. v. 27. τῶν ὄλων μὲν συνεστῶτων  
 δ' ἐκ πολλῶν μορίων III. i. 2.  
 ὄλυμπιονίκης. ὄλυμπιονίκαις V. iv. 8.  
 ὄλως. II. iv. 5; v. 3, 5. III. i. 6;  
 x. 5; xii. 6; xv. 5. VI. ii. 3.  
 VII. iv. 8. VIII. i. 3, 11.  
 ὀμαλίζω. ὀμαλίζειν II. vii. 8. τὰς  
 οὐσίας II. vii. 20. διὰ τῆς ὀμαλι-  
 σμένης κτήσεως II. ix. 17. ὀμαλι-  
 σθῆναι II. vii. 3. ὀμαλισθησομένην  
 II. vi. 10.  
 ὀματος. ὀμαλώτεροι (οὐσῖαι) VIII. vii.  
 20.  
 ὀμαλότης II. vii. 6. VIII. ix. 9.  
 δημοκρατικόν IV. xi. 5.  
 ὀμαλύνω. ὀμαλύναι III. xiii. 17.  
 ὀμβριος. ὀμβρίοις ὄδασιν IV. xi. 3.  
 ὀμιλέω. οἱ ταπεινῶς ὀμιλοῦντες VIII.  
 xi. 12. πρὸς αὐτοὺς ὀμιλῆσαι II.  
 ix. 4.  
 ὀμίλια. τῆς πρὸς σφᾶς αὐτοὺς ὀμιλίας  
 I. xiii. 15. ὀμίλιαν II. ix. 8; x.  
 9. IV. xvi. 17. VIII. x. 17, 18. τὴν  
 γαμικὴν ποιεῖσθαι IV. xvi. i. ὀμιλίας  
 VIII. xi. 29. τῶν πραγμάτων IV.  
 xvi. 13.  
 ὄμμα. δυοῖν ὄμμασι III. xvi. 12.  
 ὀμνέω. ὀμνόντες VIII. ix. 11. ὀμνόναι  
 VIII. ix. 10. ὀμνόντες III. xiv.  
 12.  
 ὀμογάλαξ. ὀμογάλακτας I. ii. 6.  
 ὀμογνωμονέω. ἂν ὀμογνωμονῶσι πάντες  
 II. xi. 5.  
 ὄμοιοι III. xvi. 13. ὄμοιαν VIII. vi.  
 11. ὡς ὄμοιον VIII. vii. 2. ὄμοιοι  
 III. xii. 2. οἱ ὄμοιοι ὄημος VIII.  
 vii. 6. ὄμοιων II. ii. 3; vii. 15.  
 III. xii. 4. ἐκ τῶν VIII. vii. 5.  
 ἐπὶ τῶν VIII. vii. 6. ὄμοιων γὰρ  
 ὄντων πάντων III. xvi. 4. συνέ-

στηκεν ἐξ ὁμοίων ἢ πόλιν III. xvi. 2. τὰλλα ὁμοίοις VI. iv. 2. τοῖς ὁμοίοις III. xvi. 2. τὸ καλὸν ἐν τῷ μέρει IV. iii. 5. ἐν τοῖς ὁμοίοις III. xi. 10: xvii. 2. V. v. 19. ὁμοίους III. xv. 10: xvi. 13. VIII. x. 37. εἶναι καὶ τοὺς τυχόντας II. viii. 21. πρὸς ἀρετὴν III. xv. 11. ὁμοία II. iii. 9. ὁμοιότης. καθ' ὁμοιότητα III. vi. 9. ὁμοιότητας II. iii. 8, 9. ὁμοίωμα V. v. 13, 20. ὁμοιώματα V. v. 18. τῶν ἡθῶν V. v. 20. ὁμοίως I. ii. 14. II. ii. 6: vi. 11: vii. 6, 15. III. x. 5: xi. 10: viii. 7: xvi. 13. VI. i. 6. VIII. i. 3, 9. ὁμοίως δὲ III. x. 16: xiii. 3. εἶναι III. iii. 2. εἰσίν VIII. iii. 15. ἔχει I. xiii. 9. III. xiii. 18. VI. iii. 7. ἔχειν I. xiii. 8. VIII. xi. 23. ἡχθαι IV. xv. 7. ὁμιλοῖεν III. ix. 11. ταῖς πολιταῖς III. xi. 20. ὁμόκαπος. ὁμοκάπους I. ii. 5. ὁμολογέω. ὁμολογούμεν VI. iv. 7. ὁμολογοῦσι III. i. 2: ix. 3: xii. i. V. vii. 12. ὁμολογήσουσιν VII. iii. 4. πάντες ἀν' ὁμολογήσειαν τὴν αὐτὴν IV. ii. i. ὁμολογοῦντες VIII. i. 13. ὁμολογούντων IV. ii. 5. VIII. i. 2. ὁμολογούντας IV. iii. i. ὁμολογήσας VIII. x. 17. ὁμολογεῖται VI. xi. 4: xvi. 3. ὁμολογεῖσθαι IV. i. 2. ὁμολογουμένη τῷ βουλήματι τῆς πόλεως II. ix. 24. ὁμολογούμενον II. ix. 2. V. ii. 2: iv. 7. ὁμολογουμένης III. xiii. 22. ὁμολογία I. vi. i. ὁμολογουμένης V. v. 10: vii. 10. ὁμοφυῶ. ὁμοφυοῦσα VIII. vi. 10. ὁμοσητικὸς. ὁμοσητικὸν II. iii. 3. ὁμωητικώτερον IV. x. 11. ὁμορος. ὁμόρους IV. x. 12. ὁμοσίπυος. ὁμοσιπύους I. ii. 5. ὁμόφυλος. τὸ μὴ ὁμόφυλον VIII. iii. 11. ὁμοφύλων IV. x. 13. ὁμοφωνία. ὁμοφωνίαν II. v. 14. ὁμωνύμως I. ii. 13. ὁμως II. vi. 8: vii. 3. III. xi. 2: xii. 5: xiii. 5: xiv. 6: xv. 15. VIII. i. 15: vi. 5. ὀνειδίζω. ὀνειδίζόντων I. xi. 9. ὄνομα VIII. vi. 8. κοινόν III. vii. 3. VI. vii. i. τοῖνομα λαβεῖν IV. x. 3. οὐκ οὖσαν VI. ii. 2. περὶ ὀνόματος III. i. 7. VI. xv. 4. προσαγορευομένης ὀνόματι VI. ii. i. ὀνόματα VIII. viii. 7. ὀνομάτων II. iv. 8. VI. ii. i. ὀνομάζω. ὀνομάζουσιν IV. xii. 3. ὀνομαζομένη III. ix. 8. ὀνομαζομένων VIII. vii. 6. ὀνομαζομένης ἀριστοκρατίας VI. ix. 10. ὀνομαστός. ὀνομαστοί VIII. x. 26.

ὀπλις. ὀπλιν VI. xiii. i. ὀπλιτεύω. ὀπλιτεύειν VI. iv. 15. ἐκ τῶν ὀπλιτευόντων II. vi. 16. VI. xiii. 9. ἐκ τῶν ὀπλιτευόντων VI. xiii. 9. ὀπλίτης. ὀπλίτην (χώραν) VII. vii. i. ὀπλίται IV. iv. 6. VIII. vi. 6. ὀπλίτας II. ix. 16. ὀπλιτικός. τὸ ὀπλιτικόν IV. ix. 9. VI. iii. i: iv. 15: xiii. 10. τῶν εὐπόρων VII. vii. i. ὀπλον. ὀπλα I. ii. 16. IV. viii. 7. ἔχοντες II. viii. 8. κεκτημένοι III. vii. 4. κεκτημένων II. vi. 5: viii. 8. κεκτησθαι II. vi. 3. VI. xiii. 4. τὸ τὰ ὀπλα ἔχον II. viii. 2. ὀπλων II. v. 19. κύριοι IV. ix. 5. παραίρεσιν VIII. xi. 32. ὀπλοις II. vi. 7. III. xiv. 7. ἐν τοῖς ὀπλοις VI. xiii. 10. ὀποίος. ὀποῖοι τινες ἔτυχον III. xv. 13. ὀποῖους τινὰς III. xi. 20. ὀποιοῦν. ὀποιασοῦν VIII. xii. 15. ὀποιοῦν III. xv. 4. ὀποιοῦν VIII. iv. 10. ὀποςος. ὀπόσην II. vii. 6. ὀποσοῦν. ὀποσονοῦν II. vi. 11. ὀποσοισοῦν VI. iv. 13. ὀπόστος II. iii. 5. ὀπότερος. ἐφ' ὀπότερον VIII. vii. 7. ὀπάτεροι VIII. xi. 32. ὀποτεροῦν. ὀποτερονοῦν VIII. iv. 11. ὀποτερονοῦν VII. iv. 16. ὀποτερονοῦν VI. iv. 22. ὀποτέρως I. viii. 5. ὀπου II. xi. 11. III. xiv. 13: xvi. 2. IV. iv. 13. VI. iv. i. VIII. v. 10. ὀπου ἂν VII. iv. 2. ὀπου γε VI. vii. 3. ὀπου περ ἂν VIII. x. 28. ὡστ' ὀπου II. xi. 14. ὀπτομαι. ὀφθῆ II. i. i. ὀπως II. v. 8. ὀραμα I. xi. 12. ὀραμάτων IV. xvii. 7. ὀρατός. ὀρατοῖς V. v. 20. ὀράω. ὀρώμεν II. v. 12. III. i. i. V. vi. 5. VI. i. 2: iii. i. ὄραν II. vi. 8: xi. 10. 13. VII. v. 7. VIII. iii. 3: viii. 5. ὀρώντες IV. xi. 8. VIII. ii. 5: iii. 2: vii. 12: x. 26. ὀργανικός. ὀργανικὰς ἀρετὰς I. xiii. 2. ὀργανον. πᾶς, ὀργανον πρὸ ὀργάνων I. iv. 2. ὀργανόν τι IV. i. 7. τεχνικόν V. vi. 9. ὀργάνω IV. viii. 3. ὀργάνων I. ii. 3. IV. iv. 9: viii. 7. V. vi. 15. ἀρχαίων V. vi. 13. ὀργάνοις IV. xvii. 2. ποίοις V. vi. 5. ὀργή. μετὰ λύπης VIII. x. 35. ὀργῆς V. v. 18. VIII. x. 15, 20. ὅπ' ὀργῆς III. xv. 8. ὀργήν VIII. x. 33.

δργιαστικός. δργιαστικόν (δργανον) V. vi. 9. δργιαστικά V. vii. 9.  
δργίζομαι. δργίζομενων VIII. x. 15.  
δργισθῆναι III. xv. 8. δργισθέντες VIII. x. 19.  
δρέγομαι. δρέγεται III. iv. 2. δρέγονται III. vi. 3. VIII. iv. 3. δρέγεσθαι VIII. ii. 3. δρεγομένων VIII. x. 5.  
δρεινός. δρεινούς τόπους IV. xi. 10.  
ἔρεξις IV. xv. 9. ἔρεξεως I. v. 6. III. iv. 6: xvi. 5. ἐπιμέλειαν IV. xv. 10.  
ὀρθοπραγέω. τὸ ὀρθοπραγεῖν ἀρετή I. xiii. 10.  
ὀρθός III. xiii. 9. τὸ ὀρθόν III. xiii. 12. ὀρθήν II. v. 13. ὀρθαί πολιτεῖαι III. vi. 11. ὀρθῶν II. v. 5. III. xiv. 1. τὰς ὀρθὰς πολιτείας III. xiii. 20: xviii. 1. VI. ii. 1. ὀρθά I. v. 10. ὀρθοτάτης VI. viii. 1. ὀρθοτάτους III. xiii. 11.  
ὀρθῶς III. xi. 10, 12, 16: xiii. 1, 16. IV. xiii. 2. κειμένους II. iv. 5. III. xi. 19, 20. ποιήσας II. ix. 14. χαίρειν V. v. 7. περὶ τοῦ ὀρθῶς καὶ μὴ ὀρθῶς II. ix. 12. τὰ μὲν ὀρθῶς τὰ δ' οὐκ ὀρθῶς IV. iii. 1.  
ὀρίζω. ὀρίσαντες IV. xvi. 10. ὀρίζεται VII. ii. 7. οὐδένι τῶν ἄλλων ὀρίζεται μᾶλλον III. i. 6. ὀρίζονται III. ii. 1. VI. ix. 1. VII. iii. 4. κακῶς VIII. ix. 14. ὀριζόμενων I. xiii. 10. ὀρισμένους ἀπλῶς VI. xiii. 7. ὀρισται τὸ πλῆθος τῆς τεκνοποιίας IV. xvi. 15. ὀρίσθαι II. vi. 12. VIII. ix. 14. ὁ κατὰ τὴν ἀρχὴν ὀρισμένος III. i. 11. ὀρισμένα V. vii. 13. ὀρισμένων II. vii. 7. III. xiv. 9. χρόνων III. i. 6. ἐπὶ τισιν ὀρισμένοις III. xiv. 14. ὀρισμένους III. xiii. 15.  
ὀριον. τῶν ὀρίων τῶν πρὸς ἀλλήλους VII. viii. 4.  
ὀρκος III. xiv. 12. ὀρκois VIII. ix. 11. ὀρκους VIII. ix. 10.  
ὀρμῶν. ὀρμῶντες πρὸς ἡδονάς VIII. x. 31. ὀρμῶντες VIII. x. 27. ὀρμῶσαντες VIII. vii. 13.  
ὀρμη I. ii. 15.  
ὀρος II. vi. 9: vii. 16. VI. ix. 6. ἀριστοκρατίας ἀρετή VI. viii. 7. λεχθεῖς IV. iv. 9: v. 4. πάτριος II. ix. 32. πολιτείας II. ix. 35. IV. ii. 8. ὄρον I. ix. 18. IV. v. 2: vi. 9: xiii. 2: xv. 1. πολιτείας VII. ii. 3. ὄροι τρεῖς τῆς συνθέσεως VI. ix. 2. ὄρων III. xiii. 9. ἐν τρισὶν ὄροις VI. xv. 14. ὄρους V. vii. 15. VI. xi. 3. τίνας λέγουσι III. ix. 1.  
ὀρφανικός. ὀρφανικῶν II. viii. 7.  
ὀρχησις. ὀρχησιν V. v. 3.

ὄς. ἡ καὶ δῆλον II. x. 5. δι' ὅν VIII. xii. 9. καθ' ὅν III. xiii. 9. ἐξ ὧν III. xii. 8. ἐν οἷς III. vi. 3: xii. 1. τὸ οἷς III. ix. 2. τὴν δὲ οἷς III. ix. 3. παρ' οἷς IV. vii. 8. ἐφ' αἷς VIII. xi. 19. καθ' οὓς VI. i. 10.  
ὄσιος. ὄσιον II. iv. 1. τὸ ὄσιον καὶ τὸ μὴ IV. xvi. 15.  
ὄσος. ὄσον II. iii. 4. ὄσον ἐφ' ἑαυτοῖς II. ix. 20. ὄσαι περ VI. iii. 6. ὄσων III. xi. 14. περὶ III. xi. 19. ὄσοσπερ. ὄσονπερ III. ix. 5. ὄσαιπερ VI. iv. 8.  
ὄσοσούν. ὄσωνούν II. vi. 10.  
ὄσπερ. ὄπερ II. v. 2, 17. III. xiii. 23, 25: xiv. 8: xv. 11. VI. iv. 14. οὗπερ III. xi. 10. ἄπερ III. xiii. 14.  
ὄστις. ἥτις ἔσται II. vii. 9.  
ὄστισούν III. xv. 7. καὶ ὄστισούν IV. ii. 5. ὄστισούν εἰς III. xv. 7. ὄτισούν VIII. i. 3. καθ' ὄτισούν III. xii. 3. οὐδ' ὀντινωνούν II. xii. 1.  
ὄστρακίζω. ὠστράκιζον III. xiii. 15. ὄστρακίζειν III. xvii. 7. VIII. iii. 3.  
ὄστρακισμός III. xiii. 18. ὄστρακισμὸν III. xiii. 15, 22. ὄστρακισμοῖς III. xiii. 23.  
ὄτε. ὅτε μὲν VIII. vi. 2. ὅτε μὲν, ὅτε δέ II. v. 26. III. iii. 18. IV. iv. 10. VIII. i. 8: iii. 1: iv. 12: v. 5: vi. 9, 17. ὅτε μὲν, ὅτε δέ, ὅτε δέ VI. iii. 4.  
ὄτι III. xi. 14. ὄτι μὲν τοίνυν III. xv. 6. οὐχ ὄτι IV. xi. 4.  
οὐ γὰρ δὴ II. v. 28. III. xiii. 25. V. iii. 3. οὐ δὴτα VIII. xi. 3. οὐ μὴν III. i. 10. VI. ii. 3. VIII. i. 11. οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ III. xiii. 20. οὐ μὴν ἀλλ' οὐδέ II. iii. 8: v. 18. VI. iv. 5. οὐ μὴν οὐδὲν μέγα ὡς εἰπεῖν II. vii. 18. οὐ τι γε μᾶλλον III. xi. 12.  
οὐ. ὑπὸ σφῶν III. xiii. 9.  
οὐδαμοῦ VIII. i. 14.  
οὐδέ III. xii. 8: xiii. 21: xvi. 2. VI. iv. 3. οὐδὲ γὰρ III. xii. 9. οὐδὲ δὴ πον III. xvii. 7.  
οὐδεῖς. οὐδέν πω δῆλον III. xi. 20. οὐδέν (adν.) III. xii. 4: xiv. 6. οὐδέτερον II. iv. 9.  
οὐθεῖς. οὐθενὸς ἥρχον VIII. iii. 10. οὐθέντα IV. x. 9.  
οὐκέτι III. xv. 14.  
οὐκοῦν III. x. 4. οὐκοῦν εἰ καὶ III. xiii. 8.  
οὖν. ἀν οὖν III. x. 5.  
οὖς. ὅτα III. xvi. 12. ὅτων VI. iv. 8.  
οὐσία. βραχεῖα II. vii. 12. οὐσίας II. iii. 2: vi. 12: vii. 7, 21. μεγέθη VI. iii. 2. ὀμαλότης II. vii. 6.

VIII. ix. 9. πλῆθος VII. iii. 2. χρήσιν II. vi. 9. τῇ πλείονι οὐσίᾳ VII. iii. 2. οὐσίαν I. ix. 15. II. iii. 3: v. 11: vi. 15: vii. 6, 8. VIII. i. 3: iv. 4: xi. 10. μακρὰν VI. iv. 5. μέσσην καὶ ἱκανὴν VI. xi. 11. μὴ κοινὴν εἶναι II. v. 11. πωλεῖν II. vii. 6. τὸ κεκτῆμένον μετρίαν οὐσίαν VI. vi. 2. οὐσίαι VIII. vii. 10: viii. 20. οὐσιῶν VIII. iii. 8. ταῖς οὐσίαις VIII. xii. 14. τὰς οὐσίας II. vii. 8. VIII. v. 5: viii. 2: xii. 17. οἱ ἔχοντες III. viii. 2. VI. xi. 16. VIII. v. 1. τὸ περὶ τὰς οὐσίας II. vii. 2.  
 οὔτε, οὔτε—ἡ III. xvi. 7.  
 οὗτος. οὗτος γὰρ πολίτης III. v. 1. τοῦτο γὰρ ἐστὶ τό III. xvi. 10. τοῦτό γε III. xi. 21. τούτῳ—ὥσπερ III. xi. 4. ἐπὶ τούτῳ VIII. vii. 13. ταύτῃ II. ix. 20. ταῦτα III. xi. 16. VIII. i. 14. ἐκ τούτων III. xv. 12. ἐπὶ τούτοις III. ix. 7. περὶ τούτους II. vi. 6. ἡ ταῦτα ἡ ταῦτα II. vii. 5.  
 οὕτω II. iii. 2. III. xi. 15: xiii. 23. οὕτω δὲ VIII. iii. 16. οὐδ' οὕτω πῶς πόλις III. ix. 10.  
 οὕτως II. iii. 5. IV. xiii. 10. ἔχει III. xvii. 6. ἔχουσιν II. ix. 22. ἔχειν II. ii. 6. οὐδὲν οὕτως ἕτερον III. xi. 19.  
 ὀφείλω, ὀφείλειν II. viii. 14. 15. ὀφείλεσθαι IV. vii. 8. τὰ ὀφειλόμενα VIII. v. 2.  
 ὀφελος IV. xvi. 12. εἴ τι ὀφελος IV. xiii. 5. μὴδὲν ὀφελος IV. i. 7. οὐδὲν ὀφελος II. vii. 8, 9. IV. xiii. 11. VII. viii. 9. VIII. ix. 12.  
 ὀφθαλμός, τὸν ὀφθαλμόν III. xi. 4. ἐν ὀφθαλμοῖς IV. xii. 5. ἐν ὀφθαλμοῖς μᾶλλον ἐστὶν VII. iv. 17. ὀφθαλμούς III. xvi. 12.  
 ὀχετός, ὀχετῶν VIII. iii. 16.  
 ὄχλος II. vi. 6. III. xv. 7. VII. v. 3. ἀγοραῖος VII. iv. 14. ναυτικός VIII. iv. 8. ὄχλου εὐποροῦντες III. v. 8. ὄχλον VIII. vi. 6: x. 11. ὄχλων III. xiv. 13.  
 ὄψις, πρὸς τὴν ὄψιν VIII. ix. 7.  
 ὄψον, ὄψων V. 6.  
 ὀψοποιός, ὀψοποιική I. vii. 3.

## Π.

πάθημα, παθήμασιν I. v. 9.  
 παθητικός, τὸ παθητικόν III. xv. 5. τῷ παθητικῷ (μορίῳ) I. v. 6. δλως παθητικούς V. vii. 5. παθητικά V. vii. 9.  
 πάθος V. vii. 4. VIII. x. 34. ἥθους V. v. 16. πάθους II. xii. 9. ἐτέρου τιος III. xv. 8. ἐν πάθει

δυντες III. xvi. 8. ἐν τοῖς πάθεσιν V. v. 21. πάθη συμβαίοντα III. x. 5.  
 παιδαριώδης II. ix. 27. ἐστὶ λίαν II. ix. 23.  
 παιδεῖα II. v. 23. III. xii. i: xviii. i. V. iii. 10: vi. 14. IV. ii. 9. xvii. 11, 15. VI. iv. 22. πλαταγῇ τοῖς μείζουσι V. vi. 2. παιδεῖας V. iv. 7. VIII. xii. 8. δέονται IV. xiv. 14. ἐνεκεν V. vii. 3. ἔργον IV. xiii. 13. ἰσότητα II. vii. 8. τῆς ἐμποδῶν V. ii. 2. παιδεῖα VII. ii. 7. ἐν παιδεῖᾳ V. iii. 2. παιδεῖαν II. v. 15, 21: vii. 9. IV. xiv. i, 6: xviii. 15. V. v. 9, 23: vi. 7: v. 7, 15. VI. viii. 3: xi. i: xii. i. VIII. xi. 5. ἐνάντιον πρὸς V. vi. 10. ἔταξαν εἰς V. iii. 7. εὐθὺς ἑτέραν τοῦ ἄρχοντος III. iv. 8. κοινὴν ποιητέον V. i. 4. μίαν V. i. 3. ποίαν τινα δεῖ τῶν φυλάκων γίνεσθαι II. vi. 3. τεχνικὴν V. vi. 15. τῶν νέων V. i. i. ὡς οὐδὲν τινα ἄρχοντος III. iv. 8.  
 παιδεύμα, παιδεύματα V. iii. 6. παιδευμάτων V. iii. 11.  
 παιδευτός, παιδευτέον V. iii. 10, 13: vi. 3. ἐν αὐτῇ (sc. μουσικῇ) τοὺς νέους V. v. 24. παῖδας IV. xiv. 14. παιδευτέοι IV. xv. 7.  
 παιδεύω, παιδεύειν I. xiii. 15. V. iii. i. παιδεύσας III. xvi. 5. IV. xiv. 22. παιδεύονται VI. ix. 7. παιδεύεσθαι V. iii. 6, 11: v. 11: vii. 12. πρὸς τὰς πολιτείας VIII. ix. 11. πῶς χρή V. i. 4. πεπαιδευθῆναι VIII. ix. 13. παιδευθῆναι VIII. xii. 8. παιδευόμενοι III. iv. 8. παιδευόμενους πρὸς ἀρετὴν πολιτικὴν V. vi. 5. πεπαιδευμένος III. xi. 11. V. vii. 6. ὑπὸ τοῦ νόμου III. xvi. 12. πεπαιδευμένοι ἐν τῇ πολιτείᾳ VIII. ix. 12. πεπαιδευμένων ἐκ VI. xv. 10. ἱκανῶς πρὸς ἀνδραγαθίαν II. ix. 25. πεπαιδευμένοις III. xi. 11. ὑπὸ τῶν νόμων II. vii. 8.  
 παιδιὰ, χάριν ἀναπαύσεως V. v. 10. παιδιᾶς IV. xvii. 4. V. v. 2, 5. μὴ παιδιᾶς ἕνεκα παιδεύειν V. v. 4. παιδιᾶν V. iii. 3: v. 9. παιδιᾶς V. v. 12. τὰς παιδιὰς μιμήσεις IV. xvii. 5.  
 παιδικός, παιδικῶν VIII. x. 16.  
 παιδίον IV. i. 4. παιδίων V. vi. 8. παιδίοις V. vi. 2.  
 παιδονομία VII. viii. 22, 23. παιδονομίας IV. xvi. 12.  
 παιδονόμος VI. xv. 3. παιδονόμοις IV. xvii. 7. παιδονόμους IV. xvii. 5.  
 παιδουποιᾶ, περὶ τῆς παιδουποιᾶς II. xii. 10.



παιδοτρίβης. παιδοτρίβου VI. 1. 2.  
 παιδοτρίβην III. vi. 7. παιδοτρίβαι  
 III. xvi. 8.  
 παιδοτριβικός. παιδοτριβική V. iii. 13.  
 παίζω. παίζουνσι V. v. 4. παίζοντος  
 V. v. 8. παίζοντας V. iii. 3.  
 παῖς I. xiii. 3. ἔχει μὲν τὸ βουλευτι-  
 κόν, ἀλλ' ἀτελές I. xiii. 7. ὅταν  
 ἀντὶ πατρὸς εἰσὶν VI. v. 2: xiv. 9.  
 ὢν VIII. x. 18. παιδός I. xiii. 3.  
 παῖδες VIII. xii. 5. οὐχ ὥσάυτως  
 πολῖται καὶ οἱ ἄνδρες III. v. 2. παί-  
 δων IV. iii. 4. VI. xv. 9. VII. iv.  
 20. VIII. xii. 1. ἐκ VII. vii. 3.  
 ἐκ μικρῶν IV. xvi. 2. παισὶ II.  
 viii. 6. VI. xi. 6. VII. viii. 23.  
 παῖδας I. xii. 15. II. iii. 8. V. iii.  
 11. ἱδίους ἢ κοινοῦς II. v. 18.  
 τάλαι II. iv. 10: xi. 20. VIII. xi. 5.  
 τὸν πάλαι (λόγον) III. xi. 14. τῶν  
 πάλαι τινές II. vii. 6.  
 παλαίος. τὸ παλαιόν III. iv. 12. VI.  
 iv. 5: x. 2. παλαιούς II. vii. 6.  
 πολλὰ παλαιότερα IV. x. 2.  
 πάλιν II. vi. 4, 20. III. xii. 7: xvi.  
 6. VI. ii. 5: iii. 1: iv. 12.  
 παμβασιλεία. παμβασιλείας III. xv.  
 1: xvi. 2. ἀντιστροφος τῇ παμβα-  
 σιλείᾳ VI. x. 3.  
 πάμπαν II. v. 13: vi. 1: viii. 20: ix.  
 14. III. xiii. 6. VII. vii. 2. VIII.  
 iv. 11: vi. 11.  
 παμφόγος. παμφάγα (ζῷα) I. viii. 5.  
 πανταχοῦ III. vi. 1: viii. 6. VI. iv.  
 1. VIII. i. 11: vii. 14.  
 παντελῶς VI. xiv. 4. VIII. xii. 6.  
 πάντη VIII. i. 14.  
 παντοφόρος. παντοφόρον (χώραν) IV.  
 v. 1.  
 πάντως II. i. 1: v. 14.  
 πάππος. ἐπὶ πάππους δύο (ἢ τρεῖς ἢ  
 πλείους) III. ii. 1.  
 παρὰ III. xiv. 6. contra III. xiii. 19.  
 παρ' ἐμοί III. xiv. 5.  
 παραβαίνω. παραβαίνων IV. iii. 5.  
 παραβαίνοντας VI. i. 10.  
 παραβάλλω. παραβάλλειν IV. xii. 4.  
 παράβασις VIII. viii. 2.  
 παραβολή. τὸ ἐκ τῶν θηρίων ποιεῖσθαι  
 τὴν παραβολήν II. v. 24.  
 παραγγέλλω. παραγγελλόμενα VI. xiv.  
 4.  
 παράγω. παράγοντες V. iii. 8.  
 παραδείγμα II. viii. 24. VIII. xi. 9.  
 τῶν τεχνῶν III. xvi. 6. παραδείγ-  
 ματα V. vii. 11.  
 παραδέχομαι. παραδέξασθαι VIII. iii.  
 7.  
 παραδίδωμι VIII. xi. 3. παραδίδασαι  
 VIII. x. 33. παραδώσει III. xv.  
 14. παραδιδούς VIII. xi. 3. παρα-  
 δομένος VIII. xi. 4.  
 παράδοσις. ἡ παράδοσις VIII. viii. 19.

παραδοτέος. παραδοτέον V. iii. 13.  
 παραδρομή. ἐν παραδρομῇ (λέγειν) IV.  
 xvi. 12.  
 παράζυξ. τοὺς παράζυγας II. vi. 11.  
 παραίρεσις. παραίρειν τῶν δπλων  
 VIII. x. 11: xi. 32.  
 παραιρέω. παραιροῦνται II. v. 8.  
 παρελίσθαι VIII. x. 16. παραι-  
 ρουμένων III. xiv. 13.  
 παρακμάζω. παρηκμακώτας III. i. 5.  
 παράκρουσις. παρακρούσεις II. v. 13.  
 παρακρούω. παρακρούεσθαι τὸν δῆμον  
 VI. xii. 6.  
 παραλαμβάνω. παραλαμβάνουσι III.  
 xiv. 12. V. v. 11. παρέλαβεν VIII.  
 xi. 3. παραλαμβάνειν VII. vi. 3.  
 παρειληφέναι VIII. viii. 2. οἱ πα-  
 ραλαβόντες VIII. x. 33.  
 παραλείπω. παραλελειμμένα IV. x. 8.  
 παραλλάττω. παραλλάττει I. v. 9.  
 παραλογίζομαι. παραλογίζεται VIII.  
 viii. 3.  
 παραλογισμός II. iii. 3.  
 παράλογος. παράλογον IV. i. 1.  
 παραλύω. παραλύειν VIII. xi. 27.  
 παρανομέω. παρανομώσι VIII. viii. 2.  
 παράνομος. παράνομον VIII. xi. 25.  
 παρανόμων γράφονται I. vi. 2.  
 πάραπαν. τὸ πάραπαν II. vi. 18. III.  
 i. 8.  
 παραπέτομαι. παραπετομένας IV. i. 4.  
 παραπλήσιος. παραπλήσιον III. xiii.  
 25. παραπλησίαν III. xiv. 6. πα-  
 ραπλήσια II. xi. 3. VIII. x. 1.  
 παραπλησίους IV. x. 13.  
 παραπλησίως II. vi. 1: xi. 1. VII. iv.  
 11. VIII. v. 4.  
 παραπομπή. παραπομπάς (τῶν καρπῶν)  
 IV. v. 4.  
 παρασκευάζω. παρασκευάζει (τὸ σῶμα  
 ποῖον τι) V. v. 3. παρασκευάζουσι  
 II. viii. 13. VII. v. 10. παρα-  
 σκευάζουσι IV. viii. 9. παρασκευ-  
 ἀζειν II. vii. 20. IV. xv. 8. V. iv.  
 8. VIII. viii. 8: xi. 21. παρα-  
 σκευάσαι IV. xiii. 8. VI. i. 2.  
 παρεσκευασμένη βέλτιον IV. iv. 3.  
 εὖ παρεσκευασμένοις IV. xi. 12.  
 παρῶστας I. xi. 3. παρῶσταις  
 VIII. viii. 12.  
 παραστάτης. παραστάτου III. iv. 6.  
 παραστρέφω. παραστραμμέναι V. vii.  
 7.  
 παραχρόννυμι. παρακεχρωσμένα (μέλη)  
 V. vii. 7.  
 παραγγύς. ταύτης II. x. 1. τὸ πά-  
 ργγυς IV. xvi. 3.  
 πάρεμι. παρόσης III. xi. 10. πα-  
 ρόντων VIII. viii. 19. παρόντας  
 VIII. vi. 17.  
 παρεκβαίνω. παρεκβαίνει τῆς ἀριστο-  
 κρατίας II. xi. 8. ἢ παρεκβαλίνουσιν  
 III. xv. 6. παρεκβέβηκε τῆς ἀρετῆς

- IV. iii. 5. παρεβαίνεις VII. iv. 15. παρεβαινόντων VIII. x. 5. παρεβέβηκυται III. xiii. 20. παρεβέβηκυίας III. xiii. 24. παρεβέβηκυίας III. i. 9: xi. 21. VIII. ix. 6.
- παρέβασις, παρέβασιν II. xi. 10. VI. ii. 2: viii. i. VIII. vii. 5. παρεβάσεις III. vi. 11: vii. i: xvii. i. V. vii. 7. VI. iii. 6. αὐτῶν αὐται (παρεβάσεις) VI. viii. i. παρεβάσεων VI. ii. 2. τὰς παρεβάσεις II. xi. 5. III. xiii. i. VI. ii. i: iii. 8. VII. x. 2. πρὸς τὸ ἴδιον, III. vii. 2.
- πάρεργος, πάρεργον IV. ii. 4. παρέργως IV. xi. 4. παρέρχομαι, παρελθόν VIII. viii. 10. παρέχω, παρέχει V. vii. 5. παρέχουσιν II. viii. 12. παρείχον II. ix. 10, 11. παρέχοι ἄν πλείους δυσκολίας II. v. 3. παρέχειν VIII. iv. 13. παρέχοντες σφᾶς αὐτοὺς ἀγοράν IV. vi. 4. παρέχεται VIII. xii. 8. παρέχονται II. vii. 22. παρᾶσχεται II. viii. 20.
- παρίημι, παρήκεν IV. xvii. 13. παρίεμαι VIII. iii. 9. τῷ πλῆσιον IV. iii. 4. παρίενται III. xiv. 13. παροιμία, ὅσπερ ἡ παροιμία VIII. xi. 13. κατὰ τὴν παροιμίαν I. vii. 3. II. v. 6. IV. xv. 2.
- παροῦν, παροῦνουςι (πρὸς) VII. iv. 17. παροῦνε VIII. iv. 6. παροῦνων VIII. x. 20. παροῦντες (πρὸς τὴν ἀρετὴν ταύτην) IV. ii. 10. παροῦνται (πρὸς ἀλλήλους) VIII. ii. 5.
- παροράω, παρορώσω VIII. iii. 10. παροράω VII. iv. 20. τὸ μὴ III. viii. i. παροράται VIII. iv. 17. παρουσία IV. xii. 5. παρησιάζομαι, παρησιάζονται VIII. xi. 7.
- πᾶς, πᾶς γὰρ VIII. vi. i. τὸδε τὸ πᾶν IV. iv. 8. τοῦ παντός III. xvii. 7. πάντες διττόν II. iii. i. πάντα δὲ πάντες III. xi. 3. οἱ πάντες VI. iv. 2. διὰ πάντων II. xi. 14. τῆς κυρίας πάντων III. vi. i. πάντων τῶν ἰσῶν VIII. i. 4. πασῶν III. xiv. 2. ἡ πασῶν ἡ τοῖν δυοῖν IV. xiv. 11. πᾶσι πρὸς ἀπαντας II. v. 11. πάντας III. xiii. 9. εἰ πάντας, μὴ καθ' ἕκαστον δὲ IV. xiii. 10. πάντας τῆς πόλεως V. i. 4. πάντας ἐκ πάντων VII. ii. 5. παρὰ πάσας δὲ δυοῖν VIII. xi. 28. ἡ πάντα ἢ ἐνὶ γὰρ III. xiii. i. παρὰ πάντα VI. i. 5.
- πάσχω, πάσχωσιν IV. vii. 7. VI. ix. 6. πάσχωσιν VIII. x. 9. πάσχειν V. vii. 5. κακῶς IV. xi. 9. παθεῖν τι VIII. xi. 25. πέποιθε I. xii. 3. VI. ix. 6. VIII. xii. 15. πεπονθέναι V. vii. 15.
- πατήρ I. xii. 3. VIII. iv. 4. πατὴρ VIII. xi. 3. πατὴρ πρὸς υἱόν II. iv. 2. πατέρα IV. iii. 4. VIII. iv. 7. τὸν πατέρα IV. xvi. 3. πατέρας II. iii. 8.
- πατρικός, πατρική I. xii. i. πατρικαί III. xiv. 6.
- πατρικῶς VIII. xi. 29.
- πάτριος III. xiv. 8. πάτριον II. vii. 19. τὸ πάτριον II. viii. 21. πατρίας δημοκρατίας VIII. v. 10. τὴν πάτριον δημοκρατίαν II. xii. 2. πάτριον III. xiv. 12. πάτριαι III. xiv. 7, 11. τὰ πάτρια VIII. x. 5. παρὰ (τὰ πάτρια) II. viii. 18.
- πάτριος, τὸν πατρίων VIII. iv. 4. παῦλα, παύλαν τῆς τεκνοποιίας IV. xvi. 9.
- παύω, παύει V. v. 2. παύσαι δουλεύοντα τὸν δῆμον II. xii. 2. παύσασθαι II. vii. 17.
- πεδιακός, τοὺς πεδιακοὺς VIII. v. 9. πεζῇ VIII. iii. 7.
- πεζεύω, πεζεύοντων IV. vi. 8.
- πειθαρχέω, πειθαρχεῖν II. iv. 4. III. xv. 14. τῷ λόγῳ VI. xi. 4.
- πεῖθω, πείσαι IV. ii. 13. πείσωντες VIII. iv. 13. πείθεται VI. iv. 29. πείθεσθαι III. xiii. 25: xvii. 8. IV. iii. 6: v. 3. τοῖς κειμένοις νόμοις VI. viii. 6. πρὸς τὸ πείθεσθαι II. viii. 24. πειθόμενος IV. i. 14. πεισθήσονται VI. i. 7. πεισθῶσιν IV. xiii. 12. πεισθέντων VIII. iv. 13.
- πεινάω, πεινῇν II. vii. 11. ὅτε μὴ τυραννοῖ III. iv. 9.
- πεῖρα, πείρας αὐτῆς V. vi. 12.
- πειρατέος, πειρατέον III. xviii. 2. IV. xiv. 20. VI. ii. 6.
- πειράω, πειρῶνται VIII. vii. 5. ἐπειρώτω VIII. iv. 13. πειρᾶσθαι II. vi. 19. III. xiii. 23. IV. ii. 15. VII. viii. 10. VIII. viii. 9, 12: xi. 7. πειρώμενος III. xiii. 14. πειρωμένων VIII. x. 36. πειρωμένοις III. xvi. 5. πειρωμένους VI. vii. i.
- πεμπάς, πεμπάδι VIII. xii. 8.
- πεμπτός, πεμπτόν III. xiv. 15. VI. iv. 10. πεμπτόν καὶ πρότον IV. viii. 7.
- πέμπω, τοῖς ἀπὸ θαλάττης πεμπομένοις IV. xii. 6. πεμφθέντα III. xiii. 17.
- πενεστεία, II. ix. 2. πενεστείας II. v. 22.
- πένης, πένης μὲν ὢν ἐπικρῆς δὲ II. xi. 12. πένητες II. ix. 19. III. x. i: xi. 7. VI. iv. 3: xi. 9. VII. iii.

4. *πνήτων* VIII. xii. 15. *σφόδρα* II. ix. 31. *πνήσιν* VI. iv. 2. *τοῖς* λῖαν II. ix. 32. *πνήτας* II. vii. 3, 5; ix. 19. VII. iv. 10. VIII. xi. 8. *πνεστότερον* VIII. xii. 16. *πνία* VII. ii. 7. VIII. iii. 16. *καὶ* *πλούτος* III. vii. 7. *στάσιν* ἐμποιεῖ *καὶ* *κακουργίαν* II. vi. 13. *πνίας* II. vi. 13. *πνίξ* IV. xiii. 7. *πνίαν* I. xi. 9. VIII. xi. 9. *πνιχρῶς* I. ii. 3. *πένομαι*. *πένεσθαι* VI. iv. 18. *πενιδραχμος*. *πενταδραχμα* (*συναλλάγματα*) VI. xvi. 4. *πενταετηρίς*. *πενταετηρίδος* VIII. viii. 10. *πεντακισχίλιοι*. *πεντακισχιλίων* II. vi. 5. *πεντακοσιομέδιμνοι*. *ἐκ* τῶν *πεντακοσιομέδιμνων* II. xii. 6. *πεντακόσιοι*. *πεντακοσίων* VII. iii. 1. *πενταπλάσιος*. *πενταπλάσιαν* II. vii. 4. *πενταπλάσιος* II. vi. 15. *πενταρχία*. *τὰς* *πενταρχίας* II. xi. 7. *πέρα* IV. vii. 8. (*οἱ* *πέρα* *στέρξαντες* *πέρα* *μισοῦσι*) VII. iv. 17. *πέρας* I. ii. 8; ix. 1, 12. (*πέρας* *τὸ* *τέλος* *πάσαις* I. ix. 13.) *τὰ* *ἐκτός* *ἔχει* *πέρας* IV. i. 7. *περιάγω*. *περιάγει* II. vi. 4. *περιαίρειν*. *περιαίρειν* IV. xi. 10. *περιαίρεισθαι* VII. ii. 8. *περιβάλλω*. *περιβάλλειν* IV. xi. 10. *περιβαλεῖν* III. iii. 5. *περιβεβλημένοι* *τείχη* IV. xi. 11. *περιβλητέος*. *περιβλητέον* IV. xi. 11. *περιγραφῆ*. *ἔθνους* *μᾶλλον* *ἢ* *πόλεως* *περιγραφῆν* III. iii. 5. *περίειμι*. *περίοντας* VIII. x. 19. *περίειμι*. *τὰ* *περίοντα* VII. v. 7. *περίεργος*. *περίεργον* VIII. xi. 33. *περιέχω*. *περιέχει* III. xiv. 2. *περιέχουσα* I. i. 1. *περίζωννυμι*. *περιεζῶσθαι* IV. ii. 11. *περίστημι*. *περίεστησε* VIII. iv. 9. *περιλαμβάνω*. *περιλήφονται* VII. v. 2. *περιελήφε* I. viii. 3. *περιληφθῆναι* (*τοῖς* *νόμοις*) III. xvi. 11. *περιειλημμένα* VIII. xi. 14. *περιμάχητος*. *τάγαθὰ* *τὰ* *περιμάχητα* II. ix. 35. *περίοδος*. *περίοδος* VIII. xii. 8. *τὰς* *τῆς* *γῆς* *περιόδους* II. iii. 9. *περιοικίς*. *πρὸς* *τὰς* *περιοικίδας* VII. v. 9. *περίοικος*. *οἱ* *περίοικοι* II. x. 3, 5, 8. *περιοικῶν* *πλήθος* IV. vi. 8. *τῶν* *περιοικῶν* VIII. iii. 7. *τὸ* *τῶν* *περιοικῶν* II. x. 6. *περιοίκους* II. ix. 3. IV. ix. 8; x. 13. *περιουσία*. *περιουσίαν* IV. x. 7. *περιποιέω*. *περιποιούνται* VIII. vi. 12. *περιποιεῖσθαι* *τὸ* *ζῆν* VIII. xi. 30.

*περισπᾶν*. *περισπᾶσιν* VIII. vii. 8. *περιτίθημι*. *περιτίθεμεν* V. vi. 14. *περιττός*. *περιττῆς* VIII. x. 26. *τὸ* *περιττόν* II. vi. 6. *περιττὰ* V. vi. 7; ii. 2. *πάντες* *καὶ* *ἀμφότερα* *καὶ* *περιττὰ* *καὶ* *ἄρτια* *διὰ* *τὸ* *διττόν* II. iii. 3. *περιττότερος* II. viii. 1. *περιττῶς* II. xi. 1. *περιφέρω*. *περιφερόμενον* IV. ii. 11. *περιωδέω*. *περιωδεῖσθαι* VIII. vi. 14. *περιωσθῆς* VIII. iv. 6. *πεττός*. *ἐν* *πεττοῖς* I. ii. 10. *πηγή*. *πηγαὶ* *τῶν* *στάσεων* VIII. i. 7. *πηδάλιον* III. xi. 14. *πηκίς*. *πηκτίδες* V. vi. 13. *πηρόν*. *πηρωμένον* IV. xvi. 15. *πηχύς*. *πηχῶν* VIII. iii. 6. *πίθος* *ὁ* *τετρημένος* VII. v. 7. *πινάκιον* II. viii. 5. *πίναξ*. *πίνακος* V. vi. 12. *πίνω*. *πίνειν* IV. ii. 11. *πιεῖν* IV. i. 4. *πιπράσκω*. *πραθῆναι* I. vi. 5. *πίπτω*. *πίπτουσιν* *ἐξωτέρω* *ταῖς* *πλείσταις* *τῶν* *πολέων* VI. xi. 2. *πίπτοντα* VII. viii. 18. *πιπτόντων* VII. viii. 4. *πιστεύω*. *πιστεύουσι* VIII. xi. 15. *πιστεύωσιν* VIII. xi. 16. *πιστεύειν* VIII. viii. 4; x. 11. *πιστεύσαι* III. xv. 14. *πιστεύεσθαι* VIII. x. 23. *πιστευθεῖς* VIII. v. 10. *πιστευθέντες* VIII. x. 4. *ὑπὸ* *τοῦ* *δήμου* VIII. v. 9. *πιστευθέντας* III. xvi. 7. *πίστις* VIII. v. 9; xi. 5. *πίστεως* (*δέονται* *πολλῆς*) VII. viii. 13. *διὰ* *τῆς* *τῶν* *λόγων* *πίστεως* IV. iv. 7. *πίστιν* IV. i. 6. *πίστεις* II. iii. 8. *πιστός*. *πιστοί* (*πρὸς* *τὰ* *συμβόλαια*) III. xiii. 2. *πιστοῦς* VIII. xi. 15. *πιστότατος* (*ὁ* *διατητής*) VI. xii. 5. *πλαταγή* V. vi. 2. *πλαταγῆν* V. vi. 2. *πλειστάκις* IV. xi. 4. *πλείστος*. *πλείστον* VI. i. 4; ii. 2. *οἱ* *πλείστοι* VI. i. 5. VIII. iii. 13. *παρὰ* *τοῖς* *πλείστοις* *σχεδόν* VI. viii. 8. *τίς* *τοῖς* *πλείστοις* *μία* *πάντων* VI. i. 1. *ὡς* *πλείστους* II. ix. 18. *πλείστα* II. ix. 28. *πλείων*. I. xiii. 1. *πλείων* II. iv. 1. III. xii. 6. *πλείων* *μέτεστι* (*τῆς* *χώρας*) III. xiii. 2. *τί* *πλείων* II. v. 19. *τό* *γε* *ἐπὶ* *πλείων* IV. xii. 9. *τὸ* *πλείων* III. xv. 8. (*ἄνισον*) VIII. i. 4. *εἶναι* *κύριον* VIII. ix. 14. *κρείττον* VIII. vii. 6. *ἀπὸ* *πλείονος* *τιμήματος* VIII. vii. 9. *τοῦ* *πλείονος* II. vii. 19. *πλείων* (*χρόνον*) VIII. xi. 1. *πλείους* III. xi. 19. VI. i. 11; iii. 5. *ἐνός* III. xiii. 8, 13. *μῖας* VII. i. 7. (*πλείους*

ὡς ἕκαστος VI. iv. 27. οἱ πλείους III. x. 2: xiii. 4. VI. iv. 5. πλείονων II. ii. 3. III. xiv. 15: xv. 1. VIII. iii. 8: x. 36. ὄντων VI. iv. 3. τῶν πλείονων III. xiii. 4, 11. πλείοσιν II. viii. 13. VIII. i. 14. πλείονας III. xvi. 9. πλείονα VI. iv. 5. πλείω II. v. 3. VI. iii. 4. πλεονάκης VI. v. 1. VIII. xii. 10. πλέων. πλέον III. xii. 5. ἐπὶ πλέων οὐθέν VIII. vii. 13. ἐπὶ πλέον III. ii. 1. οὐχ ὅσον ἐπὶ πλέον V. v. 12. ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πλέον III. xiii. 2. πλεονάζω. ἐπλεόναζον I. ix. 7. πλεονάζοντα IV. vi. 4. πλεονεκτέω. πλεονεκτοῦσιν VIII. ii. 2: vii. 10. πλεονεκτεῖν II. vii. 9, 20. IV. ii. 10. VI. vi. 9. VII. iii. 6. VIII. i. 4: iii. 12: vii. 7, 9. πλεονεκτοῦντες παρ' ἀλλήλων VI. v. 4. πλεονεκτοῦντων VIII. iii. 1. πλεονεκτοῦντας VIII. ii. 5. πλεονέκτημα. πλεονεκτημάτων VIII. x. 10. πλεονεκτικός. πλεονεκτικότερας IV. xiv. 15. πλεονεξία III. xii. 3. VIII. iii. 1. πλεονεξίας IV. vi. 4. πλεονεξίαν τῶν αὐτῶν III. xii. 4. αἱ τοῦ δήμου πλεονεξίαι VI. xii. 6. πληγῇ. πληγὴν II. ix. 16. πληγαῖς IV. xvii. 9. πληγὰς VIII. x. 19. πληῖος II. ii. 2: v. 28. III. xviii. 1. IV. xi. 3. V. vi. 8. VIII. viii. 10. ἄλλο τι πολιτικόν III. xiii. 4. ἂν τι παρασχῆται II. viii. 20. δεῖ πληῖος ὢν II. v. 15. κατὰ πληῖος VI. iv. 5. οἰκούντων II. vi. 2. ὁποιοῦν VIII. iv. 10. οὐσίας II. vii. 5, 16. οὐ τὸ τύχον IV. viii. 8. πᾶν III. xi. 5. πολεμικόν III. xvi. 4. πολιτῶν III. xi. 6. πρῶτον IV. iv. 11. τέκνων II. vii. 5. IV. xvi. 15. τὸ νῦν εἰρημένον II. vi. 6. τὸ περὶ τὴν τροφήν VI. iv. 9. τὸ τῆς πόλεως τὸ τῶν ἄλλων πολιτῶν II. v. 18. τῶν ἀπόρων VIII. iii. 6. τῶν καλῶν καὶ μεγάλων ὀλίγων VI. iv. 4. τῶν μετεχόντων τοῦ πολιτεύματος VI. vi. 8. τὸ πληῖος III. vii. 3: viii. 4: x. 1: xi. 13, 14, 18: xiii. 8: xv. 8, 12. VI. iv. 1. VII. ii. 2. VIII. v. 1: vi. 1: vii. 6. ἂν ἀπορτῇ τῶν ἔρχομένων II. xi. 16. διαιρεῖται τῆς πόλεως IV. xii. 6. κύριον καὶ μὴ κατὰ νόμον VI. iv. 25. μᾶλλον κύριον εἶναι III. xi. 1. τοσοῦτοι III. xiii. 6. τὸ τοιοῦτον III. xvii. 4. τὸ τυχόν IV. iv. 6. πληῖστος VI. iii. 1. καὶ μεγέθους τῆς δυναμείας ταύτης IV. vi. 7. πολιτῶν καὶ χώρας IV. iv. 2. μεχρὶ τινὸς πληῖστος IV. vi. 6. τοῦ πληῖστος

III. x. 3: xiv. 12: xv. 16. IV. iv. 6. VIII. ix. 9: xii. 16. τέτταρα μέρη VII. vii. 1. ἐπὶ τοῦ πληῖστος VIII. viii. 6. πληῖσθαι I. i. 2. II. viii. 2. VIII. i. 12: vii. 12. καὶ μεγέθει IV. v. 1. τριχῶν II. viii. 1. τῷ πληῖσθαι VI. xi. 14. VIII. vi. 12: viii. 14: x. 11. τὰ πληῖσθαι III. xiii. 10. VIII. xi. 19. πληῖστος. πληῖσθαι ἀνδρῶν II. ix. 17. πληῖστος (τροφή) IV. xvi. 1. πληῖστος ἐτι IV. xvi. 8. πληῖστρον. πληῖστρο I. iv. 3. πληῖν III. xi. 21: xii. 9. πληῖρης. πληῖρη III. xi. 7. IV. vii. 2. πληῖρεις II. v. 22. πληῖρῶ. πεπλήρωκε II. vi. 3. πληῖρῶμα. παρασχέσθαι πόλεως III. xiii. 13. τῆς πόλεως τι II. vii. 22. τῆς πρώτης πόλεως VI. iv. 12. πλησίον VIII. vii. 14. οἱ πλησίον II. vii. 15. τῶν πλησίον IV. ii. 12. VI. iv. 13. τῶν πλησίον ἔρχειν IV. vii. 2. πλοῖον IV. iv. 10. πλοῖα VII. vi. 4. πλοῦς. δεύτερος III. xiii. 23. πλούσιος. πλουσία IV. ii. 2. πλούσιοι III. xi. 6: xii. 8, 13: iii. 4. VI. iv. 2: iv. 4, 5. VIII. iv. 11. πλουσίον II. 5, 11. VI. xv. 10. VII. iii. 3. VIII. v. 5, 10: xii. 15. διὰ III. xiii. 5. ἐκ πλουσίων γίνεσθαι πένητας II. vii. 5. πλουσίους II. vii. 3. III. x. 1, 3. VII. v. 6. VIII. v. 9: xi. 8. πλουσιώτερος III. xiii. 7. πλουσιώτερον III. xiii. 10. πλουτέω. πλουτοῦσι III. v. 6. VII. iv. 3. πλουτεῖν I. xi. 9. II. xi. 15. VI. iv. 18. πλουτῶν νομίματος I. ix. 11. πλουτοῦντας VI. iii. 2. πλουτίνδην (αἰρεῖσθαι) II. xi. 8, 9. VI. vii. 3. τὸ πλουτίνδην ὀλιγαρχικόν II. xi. 9. πλούτος II. vii. 21. III. viii. 7. VI. iv. 22. VIII. i. 7: iii. 16. ὀργάνων πληῖος I. viii. 15. πλούτου III. xii. 5: xiii. 24. IV. i. 5. VI. xi. 6. VIII. x. 14. πλούτω IV. ii. 2. VII. ii. 7. πλούτων I. xiii. 1. II. ix. 7: xi. 11. III. xii. 7: xv. 15, 12. VI. iii. 2. VI. vii. 4: xii. 1. VIII. x. 11. (νομίματος) πληῖος I. ix. 10) κατὰ πλούτων III. xiii. 10. VI. iii. 2, 4. πρὸς πλούτων III. xii. 6. πλωτήρ. εἰς τις τῶν κοινῶν III. iv. 1. πλωτήρων III. iv. 2. III. vi. 7: xiii. 16. πλωτήρῳ VII. vi. 4. πλωτήρας IV. ii. 13. πλωτός. ζῶν πλωτῶν I. xi. 2.

πνεῦμα. πνεύματος IV. xi. 4: xvii. 6. πνευμάτων IV. xvi. 11. ἐπὶ τῶν πνευμάτων VI. iii. 6. ἐν τοῖς πνεύμασι VI. iii. 7. πρὸς τὰ πνεύματα IV. xi. 2.  
 πνέω. πνέοντα IV. xi. 2.  
 ποδανιπτήρ. ποδανιπτήρος I. xii. 2.  
 ποθέν (ἐντεῦθεν ποθεν) III. xv. 12.  
 ποιέω. ποιῶ III. xi. 9, 19: xvi. 11. ποιοῦσιν III. xiii. 18, 19: xvi. 7, 12. VIII. iv. 4. τὴν πολιτείαν (ἀτακτοτέραν) VII. iv. 17. ποιήσει VI. iv. 8. VIII. ix. 4. ποιήσουσι III. xiv. 13. πεποιήκεν ξενηλασίας II. x. 15. πεποιήκασιν VIII. xi. 19. ἐποιοῦν III. xiv. 12. ἐποίησεν V. iii. 8. VIII. iv. 8: xi. 2. ἐποίησαν III. xv. 12. VIII. i. 10: iii. 9: v. 4. ποιῶσι ταῦτά III. x. 3. ποιεῖν II. v. 25. VI. iii. 2. VIII. iii. 16: vii. 4, 10: ix. 13: xi. 8. τί χρὴ ποιεῖν III. xiii. 24. ποιήσαι IV. viii. 3. VIII. iv. 8. ὁ ποιῶν IV. vii. 5. τῆς μουσικῆς ποιούσης βαναύσους V. vi. 5. ποιῶντες VIII. v. 5. τὰ ποιῶντα III. xviii. 1. ποιῶντων VIII. viii. 11. ἔλλων αὐτὸ ποιῶντων V. v. 5. τοῦ ποιήσαντος III. xi. 14. κύριον ποιήσαντα II. xii. 3. ποιῶνται III. xvi. 12. ποιῆται (ἐπιμέλειαν) VIII. xi. 22. ποιησώμεθα VI. ii. 6. ποιῆσθαι II. v. 24. III. xii. 8. VIII. viii. 4. παῖδας II. ix. 18. τὰς παιδῶν τέλος V. v. 13. ποιήσασθαι III. xviii. 2. ποιούμενον VIII. xi. 29. ποιούμεναι IV. vii. 4. ποιούμενους τὴν ὁμιλίαν IV. xvi. 17. ποιησάμενοι VIII. iii. 13. ποιησαμένων VIII. vi. 15. πεποιήμεθα τὸν λόγον IV. xvi. 12. αὐτὸ τοῦτο πεποιημένους ἔργον V. v. 6.  
 ποιήσις V. vii. 10. (διαφέρει ἡ ποιήσις εἶδει καὶ ἡ πράξις I. iv. 4.) ποιήσεως VI. xi. 15. VIII. vii. 4.  
 ποιητέος. ποιητέον II. i. 2. III. xi. 13: xvi. i. VIII. xi. 24, 28. ποιητέαι VII. iv. 19.  
 ποιητής III. xiv. 9. ποιητῇ VIII. x. 20. ποιηταί I. ii. 4. IV. xv. 4. ποιητῶν IV. xvi. 17. ἔργα III. xi. 3. ποιηταῖς V. v. 8.  
 ποιητικός. ποιητικῆς V. vii. 3. ποιητικὰ I. iv. 4. VIII. viii. i. (τῶν) ποιητικῶν IV. xiii. 2.  
 ποιητός. τοὺς ποιητοὺς πολιτάς III. i. 3.  
 ποῖος. ποῖα τις ἂν οὔσα μάλιστα' εἴη VI. i. 3. τὸ ποῖον I. x. 2. κατὰ τὸ ποῖον VIII. iii. 6. ποῖοι τινες τὰ ἥθη V. v. 16. ποῖων ἰσότης (καὶ ποῖων ἀνισότης) III. xii. 2. τὸ ποῖον

τινὰς εἶναι II. v. 23. τοῦ ποῖους τινὰς εἶναι δεῖ III. ix. 7.  
 πολέμαρχος. πολεμάρχους VII. viii. 15.  
 πολέμω. πολемоῦσιν VIII. xi. 15. πολεμεῖν II. vii. 16: ix. 3. IV. xiv. 14. VI. xiii. 9. VIII. x. 12. πολемоῦντες II. ix. 34. τὸν πόλεμον II. ix. 11. πολемоῦσαι IV. xiv. 22. πολемоῦντων II. ix. 17. VI. xiii. 10. πολемоῦσας II. ix. 3.  
 πολεμικός VIII. xii. i, 4. αὕτη γὰρ (ἡ πολεμική) ἐν πλήθει γίγνεται I. vii. 5: viii. 12. III. vii. 4. κυριωτέραν τῆς πολεμικῆς II. ix. 34. πολεμικὸν VI. iv. 21. τὸ πολεμικόν IV. ix. 4. VI. iv. 14. πολεμικὴν III. iv. 8. VIII. x. 25. τὴν πολεμικὴν II. ix. 34. III. vii. 4. πολεμικοί VIII. v. 8: vii. 12. πολεμικῶν II. ix. 7. τῶν πολεμικῶν III. xiv. 13. VIII. v. 7. ἐπὶ τῶν πολεμικῶν II. xi. 14. πολεμικοῖς (ἀνδράσιν) II. v. 25. ἐν τοῖς πολεμικοῖς II. xii. 12. ἐν ταῖς πολεμικαῖς (ἐξόδοις) III. xiv. 4. πολεμικὰς πράξεις IV. xi. 2. VII. iv. 11. χρεῖας VII. viii. 14. περὶ τὰ πολεμικά VII. viii. 21. πολεμικωτάτην IV. xi. 9.  
 πόλεμος II. xii. 5. πολέμιον ἔνδρα IV. ii. 11. τοῖς γνωρίμοις VII. v. 5. πολέμιον II. ix. 10. πλήρη τὴν πόλιν III. xi. 7. πολέμοις II. vi. 8. IV. v. 3. πολέμιους VII. v. 4: viii. 11. VIII. xi. 14. πρὸς τοὺς πολέμιους VI. iii. 3.  
 πολεμοποιός (ὁ τύραννος) VIII. xi. 10.  
 πόλεμος VI. xiii. 9. ξενικός II. x. 16. πόλεμον I. ii. 10. VI. xiv. 3. VIII. iv. 6, 9: x. 17. ἀρχὴ τοῦ ἱεροῦ (πόλεμου) VIII. iv. 7. πόλεμω II. viii. 6. VII. viii. 14. VIII. vi. 12: vii. 9. πόλεμον IV. xiv. 12. VI. iv. 5, 13. διὰ τὸν VIII. vii. 4. κατὰ II. x. 6. III. xiv. 12. VIII. x. 8. ἔξω τῶν κατὰ VII. ii. 5. πρὸς IV. ii. 16. πρὸς τὸν II. vi. 7. IV. ii. 17. τῶν πρὸς τὸν III. xiv. 3. (ἐν τοῖς) πολέμοις VIII. iii. 16: vii. 3. πολέμους μεγάλους πολεμεῖν II. ix. 36. φέρειν βῆμα τοὺς πολέμους IV. vi. 3.  
 πολιορκέω. πολιορκεῖν II. vii. 17.  
 πολιορκία. πολιορκίας II. vii. 17. πρὸς τὰς IV. xi. 9.  
 πόλις II. ii. 2, 3. III. xii. 8: xvi. 2. VIII. iii. 6. ἔθνους διοίσει II. ii. 3. ἐκ πολλῶν ἐστὶν III. xv. 7. ἐξ ἴσων καὶ ὁμοίων ἐστὶ μάλιστα VI. xi. 8. ἑτέρου καὶ συμμαχία II. ii.

3. ἡ βελτίστη οὐ ποιήσει βάνανσον πολίτην III. v. 3. ἥδη πόλις III. ix. 12. ἡ ἐκ πλείονων κοινῶν κοινωνία τέλειος ἢ δὴ πάσης ἔχουσα πέρας τῆς αὐταρκείας, ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν, γινομένη μὲν οὖν τοῦ ζῆν ἔσκεν, οὐσα δὲ τοῦ εὖ ζῆν I. ii. 8. ἡ τοῦ εὖ ζῆν κοινωνία καὶ ταῖς οἰκίαις καὶ τοῖς γένεσι, ζωῆς τελείας χάριν καὶ αὐτάρκειος III. ix. 12. κοινωνία I. i. 1. πολιτῶν III. iii. 7. κοινωνία τῶν ἐλευθέρων III. vi. 11. κοινωνία τῶν ὁμοίων IV. viii. 4. οὐ γίνεται ἐξ ὁμοίων II. ii. 3. οὐκ ἐκ τοῦ τυχεύοντος πλήθους γίνεται VIII. iii. 11. οὐκ ἔστι κοινωνία τόπου καὶ τοῦ μὴ ἀδικεῖν σφᾶς αὐτοὺς καὶ τῆς μεταδόσεως χάριν III. ix. 12. οὐ μία III. ix. 9. πᾶσα VI. iii. 4. πᾶσα δεῖται τεχνιτῶν II. viii. 10. πᾶσα ἐκ τοῦ ποιοῦ καὶ ποσοῦ VI. xii. 1. πᾶσα ἐξ οἰκιῶν σύγκειται I. iii. 1. πληθὺς τι τὴν φύσιν II. ii. 2. πολιτῶν τι πληθὺς III. i. 2. πόθ' ἢ πόλις ἔπραξε καὶ πότε οὐχ ἡ πόλις III. iii. 1. σύγκειται ἐκ μερῶν VIII. iii. 6. τίνος χάριν συνέστηκε III. vi. 2. τί ποτ' ἐστίν III. i. 1. τῶν συγκεκριμένων III. i. 2. πόλεως III. v. 10: xiii. 13, 15. IV. i. 11. VI. iii. 4. VIII. iv. 6. ἀνδρία, δικαιοσύνη, φρόνησις IV. i. 12. ἀρετῆς καὶ κακίας VI. xi. 3. ἀρίστης III. xviii. i. εἶδη IV. viii. 5. ἔργον IV. iv. 5. κύριοι III. viii. 3. μέτεσσι III. ix. 15. δλης III. xiii. 12. οὐ πάσης ἐστὶ φέρειν VII. iv. 15. πάσης μέρος πλείω τὸν ἀριθμὸν VI. iii. 1. τῆς μίας II. i. 2. τῆς οἰκείας ἄρχειν IV. xiv. 20. τῆς πρώτης VI. iv. 12. τὸ κύριον III. x. i. πόλει III. xiv. i. εἴ τινα VI. i. 4. ἐν μίᾳ δύο πόλεις II. v. 20. ἐν μίᾳ πάντες III. xiii. 4. τῇ ἰδίᾳ οἰκίᾳ ὥσπερ πόλει III. ix. 11. πόλιν II. xii. 8. III. xi. 7: xiii. 6. δεῖ εἶναι πως μίαν ἀλλ' οὐ πάντως II. v. 14. δύο ποιοῦσιν ἀεὶ VIII. ix. 10. εὐδαίμονα εἶναι τὴν ἀρίστην IV. i. 11. ζῆν βίαν πολιτικὴν II. vi. 7. κατὰ τὴν VIII. iii. 3. κοινωνίαν τινα I. i. 1. μηκέτι εἶναι II. x. 15. δλην VIII. iv. 4. δλην δεῖ πολεῖν εὐδαίμονα τὸν νομοθέτην II. v. 27. πᾶσαν οὐχ ἔν μέρος ἀλλὰ πλείω ἔχειν VI. iv. 7. πρὸς τὸ πόλιν εἶναι III. xiii. i. τὰ κατὰ (πόλιν) III. xiv. 13. τελείως εἶναι μίαν II. iii. 1. τὴν πόλιν—τὸν ἕνα IV. ii. 2. τὴν φύσει δούλην VI. iv. 11. τὸ πρὸς τὴν IV. x. 11. τὸ τῶν τοιοῦτων πλήθος ἱκανὸν πρὸς αὐταρ-

κείαν ζωῆς III. i. 12. πόλεις III. xiii. 15. VIII. iii. 15. ἐκ πολλῶν σύγκεινται μορίων VI. iv. 9. μέγαλα VI. xi. 13. πόλεων IV. vi. 9. ἐν ἑτέροις τῶν πόλεων III. viii. 6. ταῖς πόλεσι II. ix. 29. VIII. xiii. 22: xv. 2: xvi. 8. IV. vi. 7. VIII. ii. 3. ἐν ταῖς II. iii. 6. III. xiii. 25. IV. iv. 6. VI. xi. 19. δσαις πόλεσιν VI. iii. 3. ταῖς οἰκείαις II. xii. i. ταῖς πλείοτα VI. ii. 4. τὰς πόλεις III. xi. 9. VIII. v. 8: x. 8. ἐπὶ τὰς II. xi. 15. περὶ τὰς II. vi. 10. III. xiii. 19. μικρὰς πόλεις VI. xv. 5. πολιτεία II. x. 14. VIII. iv. 1, 7: vi. 10. ἀριστοκρατικὴ VI. vii. 3. ἐναντία κρείττων VIII. x. 29. ἡ ἐκ πλείονων συγκεκριμένη βελτίων II. vi. 18. ἡ ἐκ τῶν μέσων VIII. i. 16. ἡ καλουμένη III. ix. i. ἡ κατὰ τὸ πλῆθος VII. iii. 2. ἡ μὲν οὖν περὶ ἧς εἴρηκεν II. v. 28. ἡ πρώτη VI. xiii. 10. κοινωνία ἐστίν II. i. 2. III. iv. 3. μῆξις ἀλγασίας καὶ δημοκρατίας VI. viii. 3. ὅταν τὸ πλῆθος πρὸς τὸ κοινὸν πολιτεύηται συμφέρον καλεῖται τὸ κοινὸν ὄνομα πασῶν τῶν πολιτειῶν III. vii. 3. οὐκ ἔστιν ὅπου μὴ νόμοι ἄρχουσι VI. iv. 30. οὐ πολιτεία ἀλλὰ δυσαστεία II. x. 14. πολιτεία καὶ πολιτεύμα σημαίνει ταυτὸν III. vii. 2. τάξις πόλεως τῶν ἀρχῶν III. vi. i. τάξις ταῖς πόλεσιν περὶ τὰς ἀρχὰς VI. i. 10. τάξις τις τῶν τὴν πόλιν οἰκούντων III. i. i. τάξις τῶν ἀρχῶν VI. iii. 5. τῶν ἐτέρων VI. xiii. 6. πολιτείας II. xi. 5. III. xi. 10: xviii. 2. VI. i. 5: ii. 2: iii. 4: viii. 1, 9. VII. ii. 5. VIII. i. 10: iii. 5, 7: iv. 9: vi. 11, 12: xii. 7. αἴτιον βελτίονος V. i. 2. ἀλλότριον (τῆς) II. viii. 11. ἀρίστης I. xiii. 16. III. xiii. 24. IV. i. i. αὐτῆς VII. iv. 10. δημοουργοί II. xii. i. δημοκρατία παρέκβασις III. vii. 5. διαφοροσύνη (τῆς πολιτείας) ἀναγκαῖον καὶ τὴν πόλιν εἶναι μὴ τὴν αὐτὴν III. iii. 7. εἶδη πλείω III. iv. 3. εἶδη πόσα VI. i. 8. εἶδος III. xv. 3: xvi. i. VIII. v. i. εἶδος καλεῖται VI. viii. 8. ἐκάστης VI. i. 11. VIII. i. i. ἔχει τι II. x. 14. κύριοι III. viii. 3. μετεχόντων IV. x. 9. μᾶς τυγχάνον IV. vii. 3. τῆς καλουμένης VIII. vi. 16. τῆς δλης II. v. 18. τῆς προκειμένης αὐτοῖς II. ix. i. τῆς τῷ κοινῷ προσαγορευομένης ὀνόματι VI. ii. i. τοῖς ἔξω τῆς VIII. viii. 5.

τοὺς ἐκτὸς τῆς VIII. IV. 7. τοὺς μὴ φίλους τῆς VIII. III. 9. τῶν περὶ τῆς VI. XIV. 4. πολιτεία ἐν τῇ II. IV. 8: VI. I. V. VII. 9. VI. IV. 11: XII. 4: XIV. 4. VII. II. 9. VIII. I. 11: VII. 5: XII. 7. ἐν τῇ (Πλάτωνος) II. I. 3. τῶν ἐν τῇ VIII. VI. 5, 16. ἐν τινι III. V. 5. οὐκ ἐν πάσῃ τοῦτο IV. IX. 1. ποιηρᾷ VI. IX. 10. τῇ καλουμένῃ VII. VI. 2. φίλος τῇ VIII. IX. 2. πολιτείας II. V. 17: VII. 7: IX. 20. III. XIII. 12, 23. VI. I. 3, 7: II. I. V. 4: VII. I. VII. I. I: IV. 14. VIII. III. 9: IV. 8, 9, 13: VI. 7: VIII. 8: IX. I. ἀγαθοὶ πρὸς VI. VII. 2. ἄλλην ἀνάγκη εἶναι ταύτην VIII. IX. 9. ἀρίστην II. V. I. IV. XIII. 4. VII. I. 4. εἶναι ἑτέραν τούτων III. VI. 2. ἑτέραν παρὰ δημοκρατίαν II. XV. 13. ἣν καλοῦσι τὴν μέσην τῆς δημοκρατίας καὶ ὀλιγαρχίας II. VI. 19. καθ' αὐτοὺς ἄγουσι VI. XI. 16. κατὰ ταύτην κυριώτατον τὸ προπολεμοῦν III. VII. 4. κοινῇ IV. II. 6. κρίνειν VI. IV. 31. μάλιστα λεκτέον τὴν αὐτὴν πόλιν πρὸς τὴν πολιτείαν βλέποντας III. III. 9. μετὰ τὴν πρώτῃν II. VI. 10. μονιμὸν ποιοῦσι II. XI. 5. περὶ τὴν ἄλλην II. IX. 28. πρὸς τὴν I. XIII. 15. II. X. 10. VIII. I. 8. πρὸς τὴν πολιτείαν δεῖ κείσθαι τοὺς νόμους III. XI. 21. πρὸς τὴν πολιτείαν τὴν ἀρετὴν III. IV. 3. τῶν πρὸς τὴν VIII. VII. 11. πρώτον χεῖρω ποιήσει (τὴν πολιτείαν) τέλος δ' οὐδὲ πολιτείαν VIII. IX. 8. τὴν ἄλλην VIII. VII. 13. τὴν ἐκ τῶν ἀρίστων ἀπλῶς κατ' ἀρετὴν VI. VII. 2. τὴν ἑτέραν II. VI. 4. τὴν καλουμένην (πολιτείαν) δημοκρατίαν VI. III. 7. τὴν κατὰ τοὺς νόμους VI. V. 3. τὴν παρ' αὐτοῖς VI. XI. 18. τὴν συνεστηκυῖαν παρὰ τὸ δίκαιον χαλεπὸν μένειν IV. XIV. 3. πολιτεία VIII. I. I, 2: III. 9: IV. 11: VII. 5. δύο, δῆμος καὶ ὀλιγαρχία VI. III. 6. ὁρθεῖν τὸ κοινῇ συμφέρον σκοποῦσιν III. VI. 11. πλείους VI. IV. 7. πολιτείων III. XIV. I. VI. I. 8: II. 6. VIII. I. 14, 16. αἱ χεῖρισται VII. VI. 4. ἐνίας τῷ κρατεῖν οὐσας III. III. 2. κατὰ πασῶν VIII. VII. 11. περὶ τῶν VI. II. I, 3, 8. τῶν ἄλλων II. IX. I. III. XVII. I. VI. II. I. τῶν ὀνομαζομένων VIII. VII. 6. πολιτείας III. XI. 15. VI. I. 7. ἐν ταῖς II. V. 11. VI. VII. I. VII. IV. 7. VIII. III. 6. ταῖς εἰρημαῖς II. XI. 5. τοὺς νόμους ὁμοίως III. XI. 20. πολι-

τείας III. XIII. 20: XVII. 6. VIII. III. I. κατὰ τὰς ὁρδὰς III. XI. 21. οἱ πρότερον ἐκάλουν δημοκρατίας VI. XIII. 11. ὁρδὰς, ὅταν ὁ εἰς ἡ οἱ ὀλίγοι ἢ οἱ πολλοὶ πρὸς τὸ κοινὸν συμφέρον ἄρχωσι III. VII. 2. πάσας VIII. IV. 12. περὶ τὰς IV. X. 7. πρὸς τὰς πολιτείας δεῖ τίθεσθαι τοὺς νόμους VI. I. 9. τὰς μὲν ὑστέρας, τὰς δὲ προτέρας ταύτας VI. IV. 5. τοιαύτας III. XIII. I. τοσαύτας VI. III. 6. τὰς ὑπαρχούσας VI. I. 6. πολιτεύμα VI. VI. 9. ἐστὶν ἡ πολιτεία III. VI. I. κύριον τῆς πόλεως III. VI. I. τὸ κύριον τῶν πόλεων III. VII. 2. πολιτεύματος III. XIII. 10. VII. VII. 4. VIII. VI. 7: 11. δύναμιν VIII. III. 3. τῶν ἐν τῷ πολιτεύματι III. XIII. 8. VII. VII. 4. VIII. I. 11. τοῖς ἐν τῷ VIII. VIII. 5. τοὺς ἐν τῷ IV. XIV. 4. VIII. IV. 2. πολιτεύομαι, πολιτεύεται IV. II. 16. πολιτεύονται I. VII. 5: XI. 13. II. VII. I. VI. VI. 5. κατὰ νόμους VI. VI. 2. ἐπολιτεύοντο καλῶς VIII. X. 30. πολιτεύεται III. VII. 3. ἵνα πολιτεύωνται βέλτιον VII. V. 11. πολιτεύεσθαι II. IX. 2. VII. IV. 2. ἄριστα IV. XIV. 15. δημοτικῶς VI. V. 3. καλῶς IV. VI. I: XIII. I. καλῶς δοκοῦσι (καὶ Κερχρη-δόνοιο) II. XI. I. καλῶς δοκουσῶν IV. IV. 7. τὴν ἀρίστην πολιτείαν II. V. I. VI. I. 4. πολιτευόμενον βέλτιστα IV. VII. 3. τῇ κάλλιστα πολιτευομένη IV. IX. 2. πολιτευόμενοι VII. V. 9. πολιτευομένων I. XI. 13. II. VIII. I. IV. VII. 8: VIII. IX. 12. κακῶς VIII. III. 5. πολιτευομένοις II. IV. 9. IV. II. 7. πολιτευομένους VI. XI. 11. ἄριστα IV. I. I. ὁπωσοῦν VII. V. I. οὕτω VII. IV. 6. πολιτεύονται τὰ πρὸς αὐτοὺς καλῶς II. VII. 14. πολιτευθέντες αὐτοὶ II. XII. I. πολίτης. ἀπλῶς ὀρίζεται τῷ μετέχειν κρίσεως καὶ ἀρχῆς III. I. 6. ἀρχῇ τινι διωρισμένος III. II. 5. ἐν δημοκρατίᾳ μάλιστα III. I. 10. ἐν δημοκρατίᾳ ὡς ἐν ὀλιγαρχίᾳ οὐκ ἔστιν III. I. 2. ζητητέος III. I. 2. κοινῇ III. XIII. 12. ὁ αὐτὸς ἀνὴρ καὶ πολίτης ἀγαθός VI. VII. 2. οὗτος γὰρ πολίτης III. V. I. οὐ τῷ οἰκεῖν σου III. I. 3. πρότερον ὃ κοινωνεῖν ἔξεστιν ἀρχῆς III. V. I. πολίτου ἀρετὴ τὸ τὴν τῶν ἐλευθέρων ἀρχὴν ἐπίστασθαι ἐν ἀμφοτέροις III. IV. 15. ἐπεὶ πολιτεία πλείω καὶ πολλοῦ εἶδη πλείω III. V. 5. παντός III. V. I. πο-

- λίτου καὶ ἀρχοντος τὴν αὐτὴν ἀρετὴν  
IV. xiv. 8. πολιτὴν. ἀπλῶς III.  
i. 5. ἐπίστασθαι ἀμφοτέρω καὶ με-  
τέχειν ἀμφοῖν III. iv. 11. ἕτερον  
καθ' ἑκάστην πολιτείαν III. i. 9.  
ἤδη λέγομεν φ' ἐξουσία κοινωνεῖν  
ἀρχῆς βουλευτικῆς ἢ κριτικῆς III. i.  
12. πρὸς τὸ χρῆσιν III. ii. 1. τὸν  
ἐξ ἀμφοτέρων πολιτῶν καὶ θάτερου  
μόνον III. ii. 1. πολῖται III. i. 2:  
xiii. 2: xiv. 7: xv. 9. πολιτῶν  
II. iii. 5. III. xi. 6. VII. ii. 2.  
VIII. xi. 26. γνησίων III. v. 8.  
ἕνα τινα III. xvi. 3. παρὰ τῶν  
III. xiv. 7. τὸ κοινόν III. xiii.  
12. πολιτάς II. i. 2: v. 20. VIII.  
iii. 13. ἀγαθοὺς καὶ δικαίους III.  
ix. 8. εἶναι μὲν πως III. i. 5. ἐπὶ  
τούς III. xiv. 7. οὐ θετέον πάντας  
ὧν ἕνευ οὐκ ἂν εἴη πόλις III. v. 2.  
τούς ἐν τῇ σπουδαίᾳ πόλει III. iv.  
5. τοὺς λεγόμενους III. i. 8. τοὺς  
οὕτω μετέχοντας III. i. 8. ἢ γὰρ  
οὐ πολίτας ἢ δεῖ κοινωνεῖν τοῦ συμφέ-  
ροντος III. vii. 2.
- πολιτικός III. v. 10. IV. xiv. 20.  
βίος IV. ii. 5. πολιτικὴ I. iii. 4.  
VI. xiv. 8. VIII. x. 10. δύναμις  
III. xii. 1. κοινωνία VI. i. 2: xv.  
2. πολιτικοῦ ἀνδρός VIII. viii. 9.  
βίου IV. iii. 1. πλήθους IV. vi.  
9: x. 6. τοῦ πολιτικοῦ III. i. 1.  
ἔργον IV. ii. 12. πολιτικῆς VIII.  
xi. 22. διανοίας IV. ii. 4. κοι-  
νωνίας II. i. 1. III. viii. 2. IV.  
ii. 3. συνέσεως ἔργον VI. iv. 14.  
τῷ πολιτικῷ IV. iv. 3: xiv. 13.  
πολιτικόν I. i. 2. III. iii. 6: xvii.  
3. IV. ii. 13: ix. 9. VI. i. 7:  
xv. 19. VIII. ix. 9. ἄνδρα III.  
xviii. 1. βίον IV. vi. 7. δίκαιον  
III. xiii. 22. κοινὴν καὶ μέσον VI.  
ix. 3. τὸν ὡς ἀληθῶς VI. i. 3.  
φύσει III. vi. 3: xvii. 1. πολιτι-  
κὴν ἀρχὴν III. iv. 14. ἐπιστήμην  
II. viii. 18. ἰσχύν III. xiii. 15.  
φιλοσοφίαν III. xii. 2. πολιτικῶν  
II. vi. 19: vii. 1. VI. iv. 17:  
xiv. 13. VIII. ii. 1. δικαίων III.  
xii. 3. ἐπὶ τῶν III. xii. 7. περὶ  
τῶν VI. xvi. 5. πολιτικοῖς I. xi.  
13. VIII. xi. 14. πολιτικαῖς  
ἀρχαῖς I. xii. 2. III. x. 4: xvi.  
7. πολιτικὰς ἀρχάς III. vi. 9.  
IV. iii. 1. παρὰ τὰς VI. xv. 2.  
πράξεις IV. ix. 4: xi. 2. V. iii.  
7. πολιτικώτερα VIII. vi. 3. πολι-  
τικώτερον II. xi. 14.
- πολιτικῶς I. xi. 1. III. ii. 1. IV.  
ii. 7.
- πόλιτις. ἐκ πολίτιδος III. ii. 3. ὁ ἐκ  
πολίτιδος ἐν τισι δημοκρατίαις πο-  
λίτης ἐστίν III. v. 7.
- πολιτοφύλαξ. (οἱ) πολιτοφύλακες VIII.  
vi. 6. πολιτοφύλακας II. viii. 9.  
πολλάκις II. vii. 18: ix. 2, 19. III.  
xiii. 19. VI. iv. 9, 15. VIII.  
iii. 6, 10: vi. 12.  
πολλαπλάσιος (ἄχλος) II. vi. 6. πολ-  
λαπλάσιον VIII. vi. 17. πολλα-  
πλάσιον VIII. viii. 10.  
πολλαπλάσιως. πολλαπλάσιων  
VIII. 8, 10.  
πολλαχοῦ III. i. 4. VI. iv. 21. VIII.  
i. 14.  
πολλαχῶς III. 3, 4.  
πολλοστημέριος. πολλοστημέριον VIII.  
viii. 10.  
πολυανθρωπία. σάζει τὰς δημοκρατίας  
VII. vi. 5. πολυανθρωπία IV. iv.  
13. πολυανθρωπία IV. vi. 1, 7.  
πολυάνθρωπος IV. iv. 6. πολυάν-  
θρωποι αἱ πολιτεῖαι δημοκρατίαι  
VII. v. 5. πολυανθρωποτέρας VII.  
viii. 5.  
πολυκοιρανίη. πολυκοιρανίην πόλιν VI.  
iv. 27.  
πολυλογία. πολυλογίας VI. x. 1.  
πολυμερής. πολυμεροῦς VIII. x. 15.  
πολύοχλος. πολύοχλα VI. iv. 21.  
πολύπους. πολύποδα III. xi. 2.  
πολυπραγματίω. πολυπραγματόσης  
VI. xv. 6.  
πολύς. πολύ I. v. 11. III. xii. 5:  
xiii. 16. IV. iii. 8. VI. ii. 2:  
xiv. 13. VII. v. 6. τὸ πολὺ III.  
xv. 8. ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ VI. iv. 19.  
πολὺν χρόνον II. ix. 11. πολλὴν  
λίαν οὐσίαν II. ix. 14. πολλοὶ III.  
xvi. 1. πολλοὶ πολλοῖς III. xvi.  
12. οἱ πολλοὶ II. vii. 10, 19.  
VIII. iii. 14. τοιοῦτοι καὶ οὗν III.  
v. 3. (αἱ) πολλαί III. xv. 1. ἐκ  
πολλῶν III. xi. 18. ἐπὶ VIII. v.  
1. πολλῶν ὄντων III. xi. 2. τῶν  
πολλῶν III. xiii. 8. πολλοὺς III.  
xvi. 11. τοὺς πολλοὺς III. xi. 2.  
VIII. xi. 33. τὰ πολλά II. vii.  
14.  
πολυτεκνῶ. ἵνα μὴ πολυτεκνῶσι II.  
x. 9.  
πολυτελής. πολυτελεῖ κόσμῳ II. viii. 1.  
πολυφιλία. πολυφιλίας III. xiii. 24.  
πολυφιλίαν III. xiii. 15. ταῖς  
πολυφιλίαις VI. vi. 11.  
πολύχειρ. πολύχειρα III. xi. 2.  
πολύχρηστος. πολυχρήστους V. iii.  
1.  
πολυχρόνιος VIII. x. 36. πολυχρόνιους  
VIII. viii. 12: x. 5. πολυχρο-  
νιώτερον VIII. xi. 3, 34. πολυχρον-  
ιώτεροι VI. xi. 14. πολυχρο-  
νιώτερας VI. xv. 1.  
πορεύω. πορεύει IV. xvi. 7. πορεύων  
VIII. xi. 19. (τοῖς) πορεύει IV.  
xvii. 6. πορεύοντας ὅλγῳ II. v. 3.



πεπονηκότες VIII. ix. 13. πεπο-  
 νημένην τὴν ξὺν IV. xvi. 13.  
 πονηρία (ἡ πονηρία) ἀπληστον II. vii.  
 19.  
 πονηροκρατέω. πονηροκρατούμενην VI.  
 viii. 5.  
 πονηρός V. vi. 16. VIII. ix. 2. ὀλίγον  
 πονηρὸν παροράται VII. iv. 17. μὴ  
 πονηρὸν ἀλλ' ἡμιπόνηρον VIII. xi.  
 34. πονηροί VIII. xi. 13. πονηρῶν  
 VIII. v. 2.  
 πονηρόφιλος. πονηρόφιλον (ἡ τύραννος)  
 VIII. xi. 12.  
 πόνος. πόνος V. iv. 9. πόνου V. iii.  
 4. πόνων V. iii. 4: v. 10, 13. πό-  
 νοις IV. xvi. 13. V. iv. 1. πόνους  
 ἀναγκαίους IV. xvii. 4. πρὸς ἀνάγ-  
 κην V. iv. 7.  
 πόντος. πόντω VIII. iii. 13.  
 πορεία. πορείαν ποιῆσθαι IV. xvi. 14.  
 πορθμεντικός. πορθμεντικόν VI. iv. 21.  
 πορίζω. μισθὸν πορίζουσιν VI. xiii. 5.  
 ἐπόριζον VIII. v. 2. πορίζω τροφήν  
 I. viii. 10. VI. xiii. 9. πορίσαι  
 III. xiv. 12. πορίζοντες II. viii.  
 10. πορίσασθαι I. viii. 2.  
 πόρος. πόρον I. xi. 10. πόρων I. xi.  
 13. πόρους I. xi. 12.  
 πόρρω II. iv. 1. VIII. vii. 14: viii.  
 8. πόρρω λίαν IV. vi. 5. τὸ πόρρω  
 II. x. 15. πορρώτερον I. xiii. 13.  
 ποσαχῶς VI. i. 8.  
 πόσις I. xiii. i. IV. xvi. 18.  
 πόσος. ἐν τῷ πόσῳ IV. i. 5. τῷ πόσῳ  
 χρήσιμον II. ii. 3. τὸ πόσον III.  
 iii. 6. πόσαι καὶ ποσαχῶς VI. i. 8.  
 ποταγωγίς. ποταγωγίδες VIII. xi. 7.  
 ποταμός. ποταμόν IV. xvii. 3. παρὰ  
 τὸν VIII. v. 9. ποταμοὺς τοὺς  
 αὐτοὺς III. iii. 6.  
 ποτέ II. viii. 22. III. iv. 11: xiii. 10.  
 πότερος. πότερον III. xiii. 4, 11: xiv.  
 1: xv. 9.  
 ποτέρως. ἔχει IV. ii. 6.  
 που III. i. 3.  
 πούς VIII. iii. 6. πόδα III. xiii. 21.  
 ποσί III. xvi. 12. ἐκ τῶν ἐν ποσί  
 II. v. 4. πόδας III. xvi. 12.  
 πράγμα. πράγματις IV. i. 8. κατὰ  
 τὸ πᾶγμα VI. xv. 9. (τῶν) πραγ-  
 μάτων III. i. 8. ἐπὶ τῶν III. ix.  
 3. τοῖς πράγμασιν II. ix. 21. VIII.  
 xi. 20, 32. τοῖς αὐτοῦ I. xi. 12.  
 τῶν ἐν τοῖς VIII. vii. 12.  
 πραγματεία. πραγματείας πᾶσαν περὶ  
 πόλιν III. i. 1. τῶν ὅλων V. v. 6.  
 τιν' ἄλλην διανοητικὴν VI. xv. 4.  
 πραγματεύομαι. πραγματευομένων II.  
 iii. 9.  
 πραγματευτέος. πραγματευτέον τῷ νο-  
 μοθέτῃ IV. xiv. 8. V. i. 1.  
 πρακτικός (βίος) IV. ii. 5: iii. 7. πρα-  
 κτικόν I. iv. 4. πρακτικά V. vii. 3.

πρακτικός (διανοίας) IV. iii. 8.  
 πρακτικότερον VIII. x. 34.  
 πρακτός. τῶν πρακτῶν IV. xiv. 12.  
 πράξις. πράξις τις τέλος IV. iii. 8.  
 πράξεις VIII. x. 26. πράξιν VI.  
 xv. 3. VIII. vi. 9. αἱ πράξεις VII.  
 viii. 11. περὶ τῶν καθ' ἑκάστον II.  
 viii. 22. τῆς πόλεως IV. iv. 12.  
 πράξεων III. xiv. 9. VIII. x. 33.  
 δι' ἄλλων IV. xvii. 4. μὴ γιγνομέ-  
 νων VII. viii. 9. πολιτικῶν II. xii.  
 1. τῶν ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρετῆς VIII. x. 3.  
 τῶν καλῶν χάριν III. ix. 14. καλαῖς  
 πράξεσιν V. v. 17. πράξεις VII.  
 viii. 8, 21. VIII. viii. 14: xi. 27.  
 ἀνάλογον ἔχειν IV. xiv. 11. δικα-  
 νικάς III. iv. 11. ὅσας ὁ τύραννος  
 ἔπραξεν III. x. 3. τὰς τῆς ἀρετῆς  
 V. i. 2: ii. 4. τὰς τῶν ἐλευθέρων  
 IV. xvi. 13. τὰς ὑστέρον V. vi. 6.  
 πρῶτος. πρῶτοτερον τὴν ἀπορίαν III. iii.  
 4.  
 πρῶτης. πρῶτος V. v. 18.  
 πρᾶσις. πρᾶσιν V. iii. 12. τὸ περὶ  
 τὰς πράξεις VI. iv. 10.  
 πράττω. πράττει V. ii. 6. πράττουσι  
 VIII. i. 6. xi. 6. πράξει πρᾶξιν  
 II. v. 10. ἕριστα πράττει IV. ii.  
 5. πράττειν II. iv. 10. III. xvi.  
 7. IV. xiii. 2. ἕριστα IV. i. 1.  
 κατὰ ταύτας IV. i. 10. κυρίως IV.  
 iii. 8. ὃ τι ἀν' ἐθέλῃ VII. iv. 7. πρὸς  
 τὸ πράττειν III. viii. 1. τὴν πόλιν  
 πεπραχέναι τὴν πρᾶξιν III. i. 1.  
 πράττων III. xvi. 12. V. vi. 15.  
 VIII. xi. 7. μηδὲν III. xv. 15.  
 πράττοντας III. xvi. 1. τὸν εὖ  
 πράττοντα II. iii. 5. πράττουσαν  
 καλῶς IV. i. 11. πράττοντες III.  
 xv. 9. πράξας VIII. vi. 9. πρᾶτ-  
 τεσθαι VII. viii. 10. πραττομένην  
 VII. viii. 10. πραττομένους VII.  
 viii. 11.  
 πρῶτος. II. vi. 9.  
 πρεπόντως IV. xi. 11.  
 πρέπω. πρέπει IV. ix. 9: xii. 3. V.  
 ii. 1: vii. 12. πρέπον III. xvii. 7.  
 τὸ πρέπον V. vi. 3: vii. 13, 15.  
 πρεπούση IV. xvi. 18.  
 πρεσβεία. κατὰ πρεσβείαν I. xii. 3.  
 πρεσβύτερος. τὸ πρεσβύτερον I. xii. 1,  
 3. IV. xiv. 5. πρεσβύτεροι VIII.  
 vi. 3. πρεσβυτέρων IV. xii. 4. V.  
 vii. 14. VII. vii. 3. πρεσβυτέροις  
 IV. ix. 6: xvi. 8. πρεσβυτέρας  
 IV. xvi. 8. πρεσβυτέρους V. vi. 4.  
 πρεσβύτατον VIII. vi. 4.  
 πρεσβευτής. πρεσβευταὶ VI. xv. 3.  
 προάγω. προήγαγεν II. xii. 4. προ-  
 αγαγεῖν V. v. 1. προαγαγούσιν III.  
 xii. 4. προάγεται II. ix. 18.  
 προαίρεσις. ἡ τοῦ συζῆν III. ix. 13.  
 προαιρέσεως I. ii. 2. II. ix. 31. IV.

XIII. 9. VIII. x. 29. προαίρειν II. XII. 5. τῆς πολιτείας II. IX. 5. τοῦ ζῆν κατὰ III. IX. 6. τοῦ μό-  
 νάρχου III. XVI. 13.  
 προαιρετός. προαιρετέον V. VII. 1.  
 προαιρετικός. προαιρετικοί τοῦ πλεονεκτεῖν II. VII. 9.  
 προαίρεω. προαίρεται VIII. x. 26.  
 προαιρούμεθα II. I. 1. προαιρούνται VIII. I. 8: XI. 30. προηρούμεθα VI. IV. 8. προεἰλούμεθα VIII. I. 1.  
 προαιρεῖσθαι VI. XIV. 14. προαιρούμενος III. XIII. 12. προηρήμεθα IV. II. 4.  
 προαισθάνομαι. προαισθανόμενος I. IV. 3.  
 προανακρίνω. προανακρίνειν VI. XIV. 7.  
 προβαίνω. προβαίνειν μὴ πέρα VII. IV. 17.  
 προβάλλω. προβάλλουσι III. XIII. 11.  
 πρόβλημα II. VIII. 16. III. XIII. 20.  
 προβουλεύω. προβουλεύωσιν VI. XIV. 14. προβουλεύειν VI. XV. 11. VII. VIII. 17.  
 πρόβουλος. πρόβουλοι VII. VIII. 17.  
 καθεστᾶσιν ἐπὶ τοῖς βουλευταῖς VI. XV. 12. προβούλων VII. VIII. 24.  
 ἡ τῶν VI. XV. 11. προβούλους VI. XIV. 14: XV. 11.  
 πρόγονος. προγόνων VIII. I. 7.  
 προεδρία. προεδρία VI. IV. 24. προεδρίαν VIII. VIII. 21.  
 προεῖξις. προεῖξέσθαι V. I. 2.  
 πρόειμι. προῖοῦσα II. II. 2: V. 14.  
 προῖουσιν IV. XV. 10.  
 προεἰσάγω. προεἰσάγειν IV. XVII. 13.  
 προέρχομαι. προέρχονται III. IX. 1.  
 προελθεῖν VIII. x. 28.  
 προεῶ, προεῖπᾶν V. III. 9.  
 πρόθεσις. τὰς προθέσεις τῶν ἀναγεγραμμένων VII. VIII. 10.  
 προθύμως VIII. VII. 12.  
 προῖημι. προῖεται VIII. XI. 18. προεῖτο τὴν ἀπορίαν τῶν ἐπικεικῶν II. XI. 12.  
 πρόνυνται VIII. VII. 11. προῖέμενος VIII. XI. 18.  
 προῖξ. προῖκας II. VII. 3. διδόναι με-  
 γάλας II. IX. 15.  
 προῖστημι. προεἰστήκεσαν III. XIV. 9.  
 προκάθηναι. προκάθηται τοῦ πλῆθους VII. VIII. 17.  
 προκαλέω. προκαλεῖται IV. XII. 1.  
 πρόκειμαι. προκείμεθα IV. x. 14. τὸ προκείμενον IV. XIII. 4. προκει-  
 μένης II. IX. 1.  
 πρόκλησις. τὴν πρόκλησιν VI. IV. 30.  
 πρόκριτος. ἐκ προκρίτων VI. XIV. 10.  
 προνοία. ἐκ προνοίας VI. XVI. 3.  
 πρόξενος VIII. IV. 6.  
 προσδοκίω. προσδοκοῖεν IV. XVII. 5.  
 προσδοπεποιημένος II. IX. 11.  
 προπαυδεύω. προπαυδεύεσθαι V. I. 2.  
 προσηλακίζω. προσηλακίσαι VIII. x. 15.

προπολεμέω. τὸ προπολεμεῖν III. VII. 4. μέρος II. VI. 2: VIII. 2. VI. IV. 13. προπολεμούντες II. VIII. 11.  
 προπολεμούντας VI. IV. 18. τὸ προπολέμησον VI. IV. 10.  
 προσαγορεύω. προσαγορεύει II. III. 7.  
 προσαγορεύουσιν II. IV. 10. III. XIV. 14. προσηγόρευον I. XII. 3. οὕτω  
 προσαγορεύη III. VIII. 4. προσ-  
 αγορεύσειεν VI. IV. 3. προσαγορεύειν VI. VII. 2. προσαγορεύοντας II. III. 6.  
 προσαγορεύεται VI. VII. 1. προσ-  
 αγορευομένης VI. II. 1. προσ-  
 αγορευθῆ IV. XVI. 18.  
 προσάγω. προσήγετο VIII. IV. 4.  
 προσάγειν IV. XVII. 4. πρὸς τὸν  
 δῆμον II. XI. 5. τὸ μὲν, τὸ δὲ μή II. XI. 5. προσάγοντας V. III. 4.  
 προσάγεσθαι τοῖς νόμοις VI. XII. 4.  
 προσάγωγη. ἐκ προσάγωγῆς IV. XVII. 3. VIII. VI. 17: VIII. 12: XI. 27.  
 προσακτέος. προσακτέον V. v. 24.  
 προσαναπληρῶ. προσαναπληροῦντες I. VIII. 8.  
 προσασκώ. προσασκώσιν III. II. 4.  
 προσάπτω. προσάπτουσι I. XI. 8.  
 προσαρμόζω. προσαρμόσαι VI. XV. 2.  
 προσάγωμαι. προσάγεσθαι VII. III. 5.  
 προσδέομαι. προσδεῖσθαι VIII. VIII. 18.  
 προσεδρεύω. προσήδρευον V. IV. 4.  
 προσεδρεύειν V. II. 5. ὡς πρὸς ἴδιον  
 ἐκδαστον προσεδρεύοντος II. v. 6.  
 πρόσειμι. πρόσεστι III. XV. 5.  
 προσευθύνω. προσευθυνοῦσαν VII. VIII. 16.  
 προσεφέλλω. προσεφέλλεται III. v. 7.  
 προσέχω. προσέχωσι τὸν νοῦν VIII. XII. 16. προσέχειν τῷ πολλῷ χρόνῳ II. v. 16.  
 προσηγορία. (ταύτης) τῆς προσηγορίας  
 τυγχάνοντας III. I. 3.  
 προσήκει II. IV. 5: VII. 5. IV. I. 1:  
 v. 3: XV. 2. προσήκειν IV. IV. 4.  
 προσήκουσαν III. XVII. 2. IV. I. 1.  
 V. VII. 11. πλεόν IV. XVII. 10.  
 τῶν προσηκόντων I. XIII. 5.  
 προσηκόντως IV. VII. 6.  
 προσκαλέω. προσκαλῶντα VIII. XII. 2.  
 πρόσκειμαι. προσκείμεθα VII. VII. 5.  
 προσκρούω. προσκρούομεν II. v. 4.  
 προσκρούοντες (ἀλλήλοις) II. v. 4.  
 προσλαμβάνω. προσλαμβάνειν VII. IV. 16, 17. προσλαμβάνοντες VIII. IV. 2.  
 προσλαβὼν τὸν δῆμον VIII. x. 32. προσλαμβάνομένου VII. I. 8.  
 προσλείπω. τὸ προσλείπον τῆς φύσεως  
 IV. XVII. 15.  
 πρόσδοτος. πρόσδου χάριν IV. VI. 4.  
 πρόσδοτον μὴ εἶναι VI. VI. 4. πρόσ-

οδοι VII. v. 5. τῶν κοινῶν VII. viii. 6. προσόδων VII. v. 8. κυρίαν (τῶν) VI. xv. 22. (μὴ) οὐσῶν VI. vi. 3. προσόδους VII. viii. 21. VIII. v. 5.  
 προσοικέω. προσοικουῖσιν I. viii. 7. προσοιστέος. προσοιστέον V. iv. 7. προσπίπτω. πρὸς τὰ προσπίπτοντα III. xv. 4.  
 προστάτης VIII. vi. 1. προστάτην VIII. vi. 4. νέμειν III. i. 4. οὐ προστάται τοῦ δήμου VIII. v. 8.  
 προστάττω. προστάττειν II. xi. 13. VI. xv. 8. προστάξαντι IV. xvi. 14.  
 προστίθημι. προστίθησι III. xvi. 5. VI. iv. 12. προσθῶμεν V. vi. 10. προσθεῖναι II. vi. 7. προστιθέντας III. i. 5. προστιθέμενον VI. xi. 10. VIII. xi. 32.  
 προσχράσμαι. προσχράμαθα II. v. 4. πρόσχωρος. τοῖς προσχώροις II. ix. 3. πρόσωπον. πρόσωπον V. vi. 14.  
 πρότερος. πρότερον I. ii. 12. III. xv. 4, 11: xvi. 10. VIII. i. 2, 13: v. 8. πρότερον μὲν εἶτα II. x. 6. οἱ πρότερον V. vi. 7: vi. 10. μόνος τῶν πρότερον VI. xi. 19. τις καὶ τῶν VI. ii. 3. τῶν προτέρων III. xii. 9.  
 προὑπάρχω. προὑπάρχειν VIII. x. 6. οἱ προὑπάρχοντες νόμοι VI. v. 4. προὑποτίθημι. προὑποθεῖσθαι IV. iv. 2.  
 πρόφασις VIII. x. 17. προφάσεις χάριν VI. xiii. 1.  
 προφέρω. προφέρειν (τὰ δίκαια) III. xvii. 6.  
 πρύμνη. πρύμναν III. xiii. 21.  
 πρυτανεία. ἐκ τῆς πρυτανείας VIII. v. 8.  
 πρύτανις VIII. v. 8. πρυτάνεις VII. viii. 20.  
 πρῶρεῦς I. iv. 2. III. iv. 2.  
 πρωταγωνιστέω. πρωταγωνιστέων (τὸ καλόν) V. iv. 5.  
 πρῶτος. πρῶτον III. xi. 19. τοῦ πρώτου VIII. i. 15. πρώτης VI. ii. 2: iv. 12. VIII. xii. 7. πρώτον III. xvii. 3. εὐθὺς πρώτον IV. xiv. 2. πρώτην III. xi. 10: xv. 2. IV. iv. 11. πρώτοι VI. iv. 5. ἐπὶ τῶν πρώτων III. ii. 3. ἐν τοῖς πρώτοις (λόγοις) III. xviii. 1. τοὺς πρώτους II. viii. 21. III. xiv. 12. πρώτιστα I. ii. 5.  
 πτηνός. (ζῶν) πτηνῶν I. xi. 2.  
 πυθμῆν VIII. xii. 8.  
 πυθόχρηστον IV. xii. 2.  
 πόλη. πυλῶν VII. viii. 14.  
 πύργος. πύργοις IV. xii. 1.  
 πωλέω. ἐπώλει I. xi. 11. πωλεῖν VII. iv. 9: viii. 3.

## P.

ράβδιος. ράβδια VIII. x. 38. ράβδιον I. xi. 9. II. v. 23. ράβων II. v. 3. ράων VII. iii. 6. ράω VI. i. 6. ράστη VI. xi. 4. ραδίως II. viii. 24. VI. i. 7. VIII. vii. 12: xii. 11. ράων VII. iii. 6.  
 ραθυμέω. ραθυμοῦσας IV. xvi. 14. ραθυμος. ραθυμοτέρως IV. xvi. 14. ραστώνη. πρὸς τὰς ραστώνας I. viii. 5.  
 ρέπω. ρέπουσι VI. vii. 5.  
 ρητορικῇ. (τῆς) ρητορικῆς VIII. v. 7. ρήτωρ. ρήτορα I. vi. 2.  
 ρηγῶ. ρηγῶσι II. vii. 13. (τὸ) ρηγῶν II. vii. 11.  
 ρίζωμα. ριζωμάτων I. vi. 7.  
 ρίς VIII. ix. 7.  
 ροπή. ποιεῖ ροπήν VI. xi. 10.  
 ρυθμός. ρυθμόν II. v. 14. ρυθμῶν V. v. 17: vi. 5. ρυθμοῖς V. v. 18, 25: vi. 8. ρυθμούς V. v. 23: vii. 1.

## Σ.

σαμβύκη. σαμβύκαι V. vi. 13.  
 σαφής. σαφέστερον V. vii. 3.  
 σαφῶς II. vi. 8.  
 σεμνός. σεμνόν I. vii. 4. IV. iii. 2. VIII. xi. 21. σεμνὸν VIII. xi. 13.  
 σημαίνω. σημαίνει τοῖονμα III. iv. 12. σημαίνειν I. ii. 11.  
 σημείον I. ii. 11. II. iii. 1: viii. 19: xi. 2. IV. vii. 5: x. 8. V. iv. 8. VI. xi. 15. VII. ii. 3. VIII. vi. 10: x. 33. οὐδέν II. x. 12. μεγάλης πόλεως IV. iv. 6. σημεία V. v. 20.  
 σιγή I. xiii. 11.  
 σιδηρεῖον. τῶν σιδηρέων I. xi. 11.  
 σίδηρος IV. xiv. 22. σίδηρον I. xi. 11. II. v. 26.  
 σιδηροφόρος. ἐσιδηροφοροῦντο II. viii. 19.  
 σιμός. σιμόν VIII. ix. 7.  
 σιτομέτρης. σιτομέτρας VI. xv. 3.  
 σκέμμα III. xv. 2.  
 σκέπασμα IV. xvii. 3.  
 σκεπτός. σκεπτόν III. i. 2: vi. 1: xiv. 1: xv. 1. IV. xiii. 10. VII. iii. 4. VIII. i. 1.  
 σκέπτομαι. σκέψαιτο II. v. 2. σκέψασθαι II. xiv. 1. IV. ix. 1. σκεψόμενον II. vii. 17. σκεψάμενος V. vi. 5. VI. xiii. 7. ἐσκέμμενοι VII. i. 4.  
 σκεῖος. σκευῶν V. iii. 12.  
 σκέψις II. vi. 22. V. ii. 2. πρώτη περὶ πόλεως ἰδεῖν III. i. 1. (ἡ σκέψις) χρήσιμος III. iii. 6. σκέψεως II. i. 2. IV. ii. 3. τῆς προσηκούσης IV. ii. 18. σκέψιν II.

VIII. 25. IV. II. 2. ἑτέραν II.  
 VIII. 16. τὴν σκέψιν ἐποιούμεθα VI.  
 x. 1. ποιήσασθαι III. xvi. 2.  
 ποιητέον III. xvi. 1. σκέψεις II.  
 ix. 1.  
 σκληρός. ἐπὶ τὸ σκληρόν II. ix. 24.  
 σκολιός. σκολιῶν μελῶν III. xiv. 10.  
 σκοπέω. σκοπεῖ τὸ ἀγαθόν III. vi. 8.  
 σκοποῦμεν II. ix. 12. III. xii. 5.  
 VIII. II. 1. ἐσκόπει III. vi. 9.  
 σκοπεῖν II. vi. 15. III. xii. 6.  
 V. γ. 8. σκοπεῖν τινα πάλιν τὸ  
 αὐτοῦ ἀγαθόν III. vi. 9. σκοποῦντες  
 VI. xi. 18. σκοποῦμένοις IV. i.  
 6.  
 σκοπός V. vi. 16. VIII. xi. 33.  
 βασιλικὸς τὸ καλόν VIII. x. 9.  
 τυραννικός (τὸ ἡδύ) VIII. x. 9.  
 τὸν σκοπὸν IV. xii. 2. σκοποὶ V.  
 vii. 13.  
 σκυτεῦς. σκυτεῖς II. II. 5. σκυτέων  
 καὶ γεωργῶν VI. iv. 12.  
 σκυτοτομέω. σκυτοτομεῖν II. xi. 13.  
 σκυτοτόμος I. xii. 13. III. ix. 10.  
 σκυτοτόμον VI. iv. 12. σκυτοτόμοι  
 II. II. 5.  
 σκύφος. σκύφον IV. II. 11.  
 σκυλητοτακέω. σκυλητοτοκεῖ I. viii.  
 10.  
 μικρός. παρὶν μικρῶν VIII. iii. 16.  
 μικρότης. μικρότητα IV. iv. 10.  
 σοφία. σοφίας I. xi. 10. σοφίαν I. xi.  
 8.  
 σοφίζομαι. σοφίζονται VI. xii. 1.  
 σοφίζονται II. v. 19. σοφίεσθαι  
 II. i. 1.  
 σόφισμα VII. viii. 12. σοφίσματος  
 χάριν VIII. viii. 4. σοφίσματα  
 ὀλιγαρχικά VI. xii. 5. τῶν πολι-  
 τειῶν VIII. viii. 4.  
 σοφιστέος. σοφιστέον VII. iv. 19.  
 σοφιστής III. ix. 8.  
 σοφός. σοφῶν V. γ. 25.  
 σπάνιος. σπάνιον III. xv. 11.  
 σπιθαμή. σπιθαμαῖν VIII. iii. 6.  
 σπιθαμιαῖος. σπιθαμιαῖον (πλοῖον) IV.  
 iv. 10.  
 σποράδην I. xi. 7.  
 σποραδικός. σποραδικά (ζῆα) I. viii.  
 5.  
 σποράς. σποράδες I. II. 7.  
 σπουδάζω. σπουδάζειν I. ix. 16. IV.  
 xiv. 22. σπουδάζοντα VIII. xi.  
 25. τὸν ὑστερον σπουδαζομένων  
 IV. xvii. 5.  
 σπουδαῖος III. xviii. 1. ἀνὴρ III. iv.  
 4: xvi. 10. IV. xiii. 7. οὐ  
 σπουδαῖος ἀνὴρ III. xi. 2. ὃ διὰ  
 τὴν ἀρετὴν τὰ ἀγαθὰ ἐστὶ τὰ ἀπλῶς  
 ἀγαθὰ IV. xiii. 7. σπουδαῖον πολίτου  
 III. iv. 1. οὐκ ἐνδέχεται (σπου-  
 δαίου πολίτου) μίαν ἀρετὴν εἶναι τὴν  
 τελείαν III. iv. 3. σπουδαῖον ὅταν

πολίτην μὴ κεκτήσθαι τὴν ἀρετὴν  
 καθ' ἣν σπουδαῖος ἀνὴρ III. iv. 4.  
 σπουδαῖον I. xiii. 15. II. v. 15.  
 IV. xii. 9. VI. xv. 5. σπουδαῖοι  
 III. xi. 4. τὴν ψυχὴν III. xv. 10.  
 σπουδαῖων III. xiii. 8. V. γ. 2.  
 διὰ τῶν III. xiii. 5. σπουδαῖους I.  
 xiii. 15. III. xi. 20. VIII. xii.  
 8. πρὸς τοὺς ὀλίγους σπ. III. xi.  
 5. σπουδαῖας I. xii. 15. σπουδα-  
 στέραν IV. II. 2. ἕνα τὸν σπουδαί-  
 οτατον III. x. 5.  
 σπο δαρχιάω. αἱ σπουδαρχίωτες VIII.  
 v. 10.  
 σπουδή I. xiii. 1. (ἡ) τῶν παιδῶν  
 V. γ. 5. ποιοῦνται V. i. 4.  
 στάδιον. δυοῖν σταδίων IV. iv. 10.  
 σταθμός II. II. 3. σταθμῶ I. ix. 8.  
 στασιάζω. στασιάζουσι II. vii. 10.  
 III. xv. 9. VIII. i. 5, 7,  
 11: II. 1: III. I. 5: vi. 9,  
 18: xii. 18. ἐστασιάζσαν VIII. iii.  
 11, 13. στασιάζωσιν VIII. x. 31.  
 στασιάζουεν II. iv. 6. VIII. i. 6.  
 στασιάζειν II. vii. 18: x. 14.  
 τοῖς βασιλεῖς II. ix. 30. τὸ στα-  
 σιάζον ἀσθενές VIII. vi. 4. στα-  
 σιάζοντες II. vii. 18. στασιαζόν-  
 των VIII. vi. 4. στασιάζσας VIII.  
 v. 9. στασιασάντων VIII. iv. 1:  
 vi. 4: x. 36.  
 στασιαστικῶς III. xii. 23.  
 στασιμός. στασιμώτερον (ἦθοι) V. γ.  
 23. στασιμωτάτης V. vii. 12.  
 στάσις VIII. i. 11, 16. στάσεως  
 VIII. iv. 6, 7: vi. 2. αἷτιος II.  
 ix. 33. αἷτιον ποιεῖν διὰ τοὺς  
 αὐτοὺς ἀρχοντας II. v. 25. πᾶς  
 αἷτία VIII. iii. 2. ἀρχουσι VIII.  
 iv. 10. στάσιν II. xi. 2 (κινουσίαν).  
 VIII. iv. 10. ποιούσι VIII. iv.  
 12. στάσεις IV. xvi. 2. VI. xi.  
 12, 17. VIII. II. 1: iv. 3: vi.  
 14: vii. 1. γίγνεται οὐ περὶ  
 μικρῶν ἀλλ' ἐκ μικρῶν VIII. iv. 1.  
 ποιεῖσθαι πάντας περὶ τῶν οὐσιῶν  
 II. vii. 2. τῶν γνωρίμων VIII.  
 iv. 4. στάσεων VIII. i. 7: iv.  
 12. τῶν πρὸς ἀλλήλους VIII. II.  
 1. τῶν ὑστερον VIII. iv. 5.  
 στασιωτικός. στασιωτικὸν VIII. iii.  
 11.  
 στασιωτικῶς VIII. vi. 15.  
 σταχύς. σταχύαν III. xiii. 17. VIII.  
 x. 13.  
 στέργω. στέργωμεν τὰ πρῶτα IV. xvii.  
 13. στέργοντες IV. vii. 8.  
 στερεός VIII. xii. 8.  
 στερέω. στερῆσονται II. v. 12. ἐστε-  
 ρημένον IV. iv. 10.  
 στήρσις. τὴν τῶν ἰδίων στήρσιν VIII.  
 x. 13.  
 στεφανώω. ἐστεφάνωσεν VIII. xii. 2.

στημόνιον II. vi. 14.  
 στοιχείον I. ix. 12. VIII. ix.  
 5. ἐκ τῶν αὐτῶν στοιχείων VI.  
 xi. 2.  
 στόμα VI. iv. 8. στόματος VI. iv. 8.  
 VIII. x. 20.  
 στοχάζομαι. στοχάζεται VI. viii. 8.  
 VIII. xi. 15. στοχάζονται I. i. 1.  
 IV. ii. 9. στοχάζεσθαι VII. ii. 1.  
 τῶν μέσων VI. xii. 4.  
 στοχαστέος. στοχαστέον τοῦ μέσου  
 II. vii. 7.  
 στρατεία. στρατείας II. ix. 11. IV.  
 ii. 10.  
 στρατεύω. ἐστράτευσεν VIII. x. 28.  
 στρατεύσας VIII. x. 32. δσας ἄν  
 στρατεύσονται στρατείας IV. ii. 10.  
 στρατεύεσθαι VIII. iii. 7. στρα-  
 τευομένων VI. xiii. 9: xv. 3.  
 στρατηγέω. στρατηγούσι III. xi. 16.  
 στρατηγεῖν VIII. vii. 12. στρατη-  
 γεῖν στρατηγηθέντα III. iv. 14.  
 στρατηγούντες VIII. x. 24. στρα-  
 τηγούντων VIII. v. 7. στρατη-  
 γήσας VIII. vii. 4.  
 στρατηγία III. xiv. 4. διὰ βίου III.  
 xiv. 5. κατὰ γένος αἰδίου III.  
 xiv. 14. στρατηγίας III. xv. 2.  
 VI. xv. 22. VIII. ix. 3. (ἐν)  
 στρατηγία VIII. ix. 3. στρατη-  
 γίαν II. xi. 10. αἰδίου III. xvi.  
 1. τοῖς περὶ τὴν στρατηγίαν ἐμ-  
 πέρις IV. v. 3.  
 στρατηγικός VIII. ix. 2. στρατη-  
 γικῆς (ἔργον) I. ix. 17.  
 στρατηγός III. xiv. 14. IV. iv. 11.  
 VI. xv. 3. VIII. v. 6: x. 24.  
 στρατηγόν III. xv. 2. παρὰ τῶν  
 πολεμικῶν στρατηγῶν VII. vii. 2.  
 στρατηγοῖς II. ix. 33. στρατη-  
 γούς II. viii. 9: xi. 9. VII. viii.  
 15.  
 στρατιώτης. στρατιώταις VIII. vi.  
 12, 13.  
 στρατιωτικός. στρατιωτικόν II. ix. 11.  
 στρατιωτικῶν II. ix. 7.  
 συγγένεια V. v. 25. πόρρω τῆς συγ-  
 γενείας ὄντας II. iv. 1. συγγένειαν  
 II. iii. 7. διὰ τὴν I. ii. 6. II.  
 iv. 10.  
 συγγενής. συγγενῶν II. viii. 20.  
 συγγιγνώσκω. συγγνώσσεσθαι VIII. x.  
 21.  
 συγγνώμη. ἐξην II. ix. 12: xii. 3.  
 ἐχρ VII. vii. 5.  
 συγκαταβαίνω. συγκαταβήσεται τοῖς  
 χρόνις IV. xvi. 9. συγκαταβαί-  
 νωσι IV. xvi. 2.  
 συγκατέρχομαι. συγκατελθόντων VI.  
 xv. 15.  
 σύγκειμαι. σύγκειται VIII. iii. 6:  
 viii. 3: x. 2. σύγκεινται VI. iv.  
 9. συγκείσθαι II. vi. 18. VI. iv.

12. πόλιν ἐκ τεττάρων συγκείσθαι  
 VI. iv. 12. συγκείμενος V. vii. 6.  
 συγκείμενη II. vi. 18. εἰς συγκει-  
 μένην VII. iv. 15. τῶν συγκει-  
 μένων III. i. 2. συγκειμένοις  
 VIII. viii. 4. συγκειμένας VI.  
 iii. 1.  
 συγκεφαλαῖω. συγκεφαλαίωσαμένους  
 VII. viii. 21.  
 συγκλητός. συγκλητούς III. i. 10.  
 συγκρίνω. συγκρίνουσι πρὸς ἄρετήν VI.  
 xi. 1.  
 συγκριτέος. συγκριτέον πρὸς ἄλληλα  
 VI. xii. 2.  
 συγκρούω. συγκρούειν VIII. xi. 8.  
 συγκτάνομαι. συγκτήσασθαι VIII. vii.  
 9.  
 συγχορεύω. συγχορεύειν III. xiii.  
 21.  
 συγχωρέω. συγχωρεῖν II. viii. 17.  
 συγχωρησίαν IV. i. 5.  
 συζῶ. συζῆν II. v. 4. III. ix. 13.  
 τοῦ συζῆν οὐκ ἔλαττον ὀρέγονται καὶ  
 μηδὲν δεόμενοι τῆς παρ' ἀλλήλων  
 βοηθείας III. vi. 3.  
 συζεύγνυμι. συζευγνυται νέους καὶ νέας  
 IV. xvi. 6. συζεύξαι II. ix. 8.  
 συζυγείς VIII. xii. 8.  
 σύζευξις I. iii. 2. συζεύξεως VI. iv.  
 8. ἀρχεσθαι IV. xvi. 16. ἀρχήν  
 IV. xvi. 5. περὶ τὴν σύζευξιν  
 IV. xvi. 1. σύζευξιν ποιεῖσθαι  
 IV. xvi. 10. αἱ συζεύξεις VI.  
 iv. 8.  
 συκοφαντέω. συκοφαντοῦντος VIII.  
 v. 1.  
 συκοφαντία. συκοφαντίας ἔχει II. viii.  
 16.  
 συλλέγω. συλλέγονται VI. xv. 13.  
 συλλογισμός. ἐριστικούς συλλογισμούς  
 II. iii. 3.  
 σύλλογος VIII. xi. 7. συλλόγους  
 (σχολαστικούς) VIII. xi. 5.  
 συμβαίνω. συμβαίνει II. ii. 5: iv. 8:  
 ix. 4, 9. III. iv. 13: vii. 4: viii.  
 6. IV. xvi. 4. VI. iv. 4, 15.  
 VIII. iii. 7, 8: vi. 17: viii. 11:  
 ix. 8. εἰ ταῦτα μὴ συμβαίνει IV.  
 vi. 2. συμβαίνουσιν VIII. x. 36.  
 συμβήσεται II. v. 17. III. xiii.  
 8. VII. vii. 6. VIII. viii. 18.  
 ὁμοίως III. x. 5. συνέβαινε II.  
 vii. 7. III. vi. 10: xv. 11. VIII.  
 vi. 6: vii. 14: xi. 10. συνέβαινε  
 δημοκρατία ἐξ ἀριστοκρατίας II. ix.  
 20. συμβέβηκε II. ix. 6, 14.  
 III. xv. 13: xvi. 7: xviii. 1.  
 V. v. 13. VI. i. 4: v. 3.  
 VII. vii. 1. VIII. iv. 13: vi.  
 2. οὐδὲν πω τοιοῦτον II. ix. 3.  
 συνέβη II. iii. 5. VIII. iii. 11:  
 iv. 1, 4: v. 4: vi. 9, 13: vii.  
 3, 9. συμβαίῃ II. ii. 8: vi. 12.

- III. viii. 3: xiii. 11. VIII. viii. 10: ix. 2. συμβῆ III. xiii. 23: xvii. 5. VI. xi. 17. VIII. vi. 1. συμβαίνει δ' ἐν V. vi. 7. συμβαίνει VIII. x. 28. συμβαίνει II. iii. 9: iv. 1: v. 10: vi. 10: ix. 14. VII. iv. 7. VIII. vii. 2. οὐδὲν ἄτοπον III. v. 2. τοῦνάντιον II. ix. 31. συμβεβηκέναι II. ix. 10. συμβῆναι VI. xii. 6. τὸ συμβῆναι τυχῆς IV. xii. 9. συμβαίνει II. ii. 1. VI. i. 2. συμβαίνοντος VIII. i. 14. (τὰ) συμβαίνοντα VIII. v. 1: x. 1. πάθῃ περὶ τὴν ψυχὴν III. x. 5. συμβαινόντων II. iii. 2. συμβεβηκός III. viii. 6. κατὰ (συμβεβηκός) III. vi. 6, 7. συμβεβηκυῖαν II. vii. 6. συμβεβηκότων VIII. x. 4.
- συμβάλλω. συμβάλλοντες πρὸς πολέους II. v. 12. συμβάλλεται IV. xi. 4. V. v. 4. ταύτῃ VII. ii. 4. συμβάλλονται III. xii. 5. πλείστον εἰς τὴν τοιαύτην κοινωνίαν III. ix. 15. συμβάλλεσθαι II. ix. 13. III. xii. 5. συμβαλλόμενος III. xv. 7.
- συμβλητός. τῶν ἀγαθῶν ἑπὶ πᾶν ἂν εἴη συμβλητόν III. xii. 6. συμβλητὴν III. xiii. 13. συμβλητὰ III. xii. 6.
- συμβόλαιον. τὰ συμβόλαια III. xiii. 2. IV. xii. 7. VII. viii. 3. διαλύειν III. iii. 2. τὰ ἴδια VII. viii. 7. συμβολαίων δίκας II. v. 11. III. i. 10. τῶν περὶ τὴν ἀγορὰν VI. xv. 22.
- σύμβολον. ὥσπερ σύμβολον VI. ix. 1. οἷς ἐστὶ σύμβολα πρὸς ἀλλήλους III. ix. 6. σύμβολα περὶ τοῦ μὴ ἀδικεῖν III. ix. 7. τοῖς ἀπὸ συμβόλων κοινωνοῦσιν III. i. 4.
- συμβούλευμα VIII. x. 13.
- συμβουλεύω. συνεβούλευε III. xv. 16.
- συμβουλή. συμβουλῆς VI. xiv. 15.
- συμβουλία. συμβουλίας III. xiii. 17.
- συμβουλίαν III. xiii. 16.
- σύμβουλος. οἱ καλούμενοι σύμβουλοι VIII. vii. 13.
- συμμαχία. τόπῃ διαφέρουσα III. ix. 8. τῷ πόντῳ χρήσιμος II. ii. 3.
- συμμαχίας III. ix. 10. VI. xiv. 3. ἔνεκεν III. ix. 6.
- συμμάχομαι. συμμαχεσάμενον VI. xv. 15.
- σύμμαχος. σύμμαχον II. ix. 3. συμμάχους VIII. xi. 25.
- συμμετέχω. συμμετέχειν IV. x. 12.
- συμμετρία VIII. iii. 6. τῆς συμμετρίας III. xiii. 21. παρὰ τὴν συμμετρίαν VIII. viii. 12.
- σύμμετροι. σύμμετρον IV. iv. 2.
- σύμμετρον πρὸς τὰς πράξεις IV. vi. 7. σύμμετροι VI. xiv. 13.
- συμμίγνυμι. συμμιγνύται VIII. viii. 14.
- συμπαθής. συμπαθεῖς V. v. 17.
- συμπαράβállω. συμπαρέβαλε VIII. iv. 7.
- σύμπασι. σύμπασι VIII. xii. 6. συμπασιάν III. xviii. 1. σύμπασις III. xi. 2.
- συμπείθω. συμπείσαι VII. iii. 6. συνεπέσθη VI. xi. 19. συνεπέσθησαν VIII. vii. 13.
- συμπίνω. συμπίνοντα VIII. x. 16.
- συμπίπτω. συμπέπτωκεν II. ix. 21. ἴσοι συμπέσωσι VII. iii. 6. τὸ συμπεσόν III. xii. 17.
- (συμπλείρονες.) συμπλείρονων III. xv. 16.
- συμπνέω. συμπνέουσα VIII. iii. 11.
- συμπολεμέω. συμπολεμῶ II. vi. 3.
- συμπολιτεύομαι. διὰ τὸ συμπολιτεύεσθαι IV. ii. 3.
- συμποσιαρχέω. συμποσιαρχεῖν τοὺς νήφοντας II. xii. 12.
- συμπρεσβευτής. συμπρεσβευτὰς II. ix. 30.
- συμπρίσθαι. συνεπρίατο I. xi. 11.
- σύμπτωμα VIII. iv. 5. ἀπὸ συμπτώματος II. xii. 5. VIII. vi. 16.
- συμπερόντως ἔχει II. ix. 21.
- συμφέρω. συμφέρε I. ii. 2. II. vii. 16: viii. 17. III. xiii. 18, 24: xiv. 1: xv. 2: xvii. 8. IV. ix. 6. VI. i. 1. VIII. viii. 10, 21: xi. 20. ποῖα ποῖοις VI. xii. 1. πρὸς τὴν πολιτείαν II. x. 10. συμφέρουσιν VI. xv. 10. συνεπέρκεν II. viii. 18. συμφέρῃ II. vi. 15. συμφέρειν II. ix. 3. III. xv. 4. VI. i. 11. τῇ πόλει II. ix. 25. μέχρι τοῦ συμφέροντος VII. iv. 20. τὸ συμφέρον I. ii. 11. III. xvii. 1, 2. V. iv. 1. VII. iv. 5. VIII. viii. 9. τι τῇ πόλει II. viii. 6, 16. τὸ συμφέρον III. xii. 13. III. xiii. 10. IV. xi. 5. ἔρχει πρὸς τὸ τοῦ δεσπότης III. vi. 6. ἐκάστη VI. xiv. 1. τὸ ἐκείνου III. vi. 9. τὸ κοινῇ συμφέρον III. iii. 2: xii. 1. οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸ κοινῇ συμ. συνάγει III. vi. 3. τὸ κοινὸν συμφέρον III. vii. 2. τὸ σφέτερον αὐτῆς VI. x. 4. τὸ τῶν πόλεων VI. xi. 18. συμφέροντος ταύτου III. vi. 6. τοῦ συμφέροντος III. vii. 2. τοῦνάντιον ἀποβέβηκε II. ix. 37. τοῦνάντιον καθίστηκεν VIII. ix. 14. (τὸν) συμφέροντα (τράπον) VIII. i. 2. τὰ συμφέροντα VIII. ix. 4. τῶν συμφερόντων II. vii. 18. IV. viii. 7.

συμφορητός (ἐστίασις) III. xv. 7.  
 συμφορητὰ δεῖπνα III. xi. 2.  
 συμφύης. συμφύεις III. xv. 15.  
 συμφύω. συμφύω II. iv. 6.  
 συμφωνέω. συμφωνήσωσιν VI. xii. 5.  
 συμφωνεῖν III. xiii. 22. IV. xiii.  
 2. 12. συμφωνίαν τὴν ἀρίστην IV.  
 xv. 7.  
 συμφωνία. συμφωνίαν II. v. 14. IV.  
 xv. 7.  
 συνάγω. συνάγει III. vi. 3. VIII. v.  
 1. συνάγει VI. xv. 8. τοὺς τόπους  
 εἰς ἐν III. ix. 9. συνάγειν II. xii.  
 7. VI. xiii. 6: xv. 7. VII.  
 viii. 2. ἐκ τῶν ἐναντίων VII. vi.  
 1. συναγαγεῖν III. xiv. 2. VII.  
 i. 10. τὸ συνάγον τὸ κύριον τῆς  
 πολιτείας VII. viii. 17. συνάγοντα  
 VIII. xi. 21. συνήκται II. v. 16.  
 εἰς ἐν συνηχθαί III. xi. 4.  
 συναγωγή. συναγωγὰς VII. i. 3.  
 συναβροίξω. συναβροίζοντας VII. v.  
 8.  
 συνακολουθεῖν. συνακολουθεῖν I. viii.  
 6.  
 συνακτέον VII. iv. 9.  
 συναλλαγμα. συναλλαγμάτων VII.  
 viii. 21. μικρῶν VI. xvi. 4. ἰδίω  
 VI. xvi. 2. VII. ii. 5.  
 συναμφοτέρος. συναμφοτέρων II. vii.  
 9. VI. xii. 4.  
 συναναγκάζω. συναναγκάζει I. viii. 9.  
 συναποδήμειω. συναποδημοῦσιν VIII.  
 xi. 20.  
 συναποδήμος. αἱ τῶν συναποδήμων  
 κοινωνίαι II. v. 4.  
 συναπολαύω. συναπολαβεῖν VIII. iv.  
 4.  
 συνάπτω. συνάπτει πρὸς τὴν εἰρημένην  
 III. iii. 1.  
 συναριθμέω. συναριθμουμένων VII. iii.  
 5.  
 συναρχία. αἱ συναρχίαι VI. xiv. 4.  
 σύναρχος. συνάρχους III. xvi. 12.  
 συνάρχω. τῶν συναρχόντων II. x. 13.  
 συναυλία. συναυλίαν IV. xvi. 10.  
 συνδοκέω. συνδοκεῖ IV. x. 10. τοῖς  
 πολλοῖς II. xi. 8.  
 συνδοξάξω. συνδοξασμένων VIII. ix.  
 12.  
 συνδυάζω. συνδυάζουσι VII. vii. 2.  
 συνδυάσθαι I. ii. 2. συνδυαζόμενα  
 VI. xv. 16. VII. i. 3. συνδυα-  
 σθέντων IV. xvi. 15.  
 συνδυασμός. ὁ τῶν νέων IV. xvi. 6.  
 συνδυασμοῦ VI. ix. 3. οἱ ἐνδε-  
 χόμενοι συνδυασμοί VI. iv. 8. συν-  
 δυασμῶν VI. xv. 18. συνδυασμούς  
 VII. i. 4.  
 σύνεγγυς I. ix. 14. VII. vi. 2: viii.  
 4. ἀλλήλαι II. xi. 1. τοῦτοις VII.  
 viii. 7. διὰ τὸ μὴ σύνεγγυς τῆς  
 κοινωνίας III. ix. 11. τὸ ποιεῖν

σύνεγγυς IV. xvii. 8. τὴν σύνεγ-  
 γυς VIII. xii. 10. τῶν σύνεγγυς  
 VI. xi. 11.  
 συνεθίζω. συνεθίζειν IV. xvii. 2. συνε-  
 θίζεσθαι V. v. 17.  
 σύνομι (εἰμι). συνεῖναι II. iv. 2.  
 σύνομι (εἰμι). συνίναμι VI. xiv. 4.  
 συνιών VI. xv. 12. συνιόντες III.  
 xv. 7. συνιῶσαι VI. xiv. 4.  
 συνεκβάλλω. συνεκβαλόν VIII. iv. 9.  
 συνεκτίκτω. συνεκτίκτει I. viii. 10.  
 συνεπιβάλλω. συνεπιβάλλεσθαι II.  
 ix. 20.  
 συνεπιτίθημι. συνεπιθέτο VIII. x. 18.  
 συνεπιπλήξω. συνεπιπλήξαι II. x. 7.  
 συνέρχομαι. συνήλθον III. ix. 5. συνελ-  
 θοῖεν III. ix. 11. συνελθεῖν εἰς μίαν  
 πολιτείαν VII. viii. 3. συνελθόντες  
 III. xi. 9. 14. καὶ χωρὶς III. ix.  
 11. συνελθόντας III. xi. 2.  
 σύνεσις. σύνεσις πολιτικῆς ἔργον τὸ  
 βουλευέσθαι VI. iv. 14. σύνεσιν  
 ταύτην V. vii. 11.  
 συνεστῆκότως V. v. 22.  
 συνεχής VIII. xii. 5. συνεχές VIII.  
 xii. 11. συνεχῶν I. v. 3.  
 συνέχω. συνέχει τὴν πολιτείαν II. ix.  
 21. τότε τὸ πᾶν IV. iv. 8. συνέ-  
 χουσι τὴν πολιτικὴν κοινωνίαν καὶ  
 κατὰ τὸ (ἦν αὐτὸ μόνον III. vi. 4.  
 συνεχῶς VI. iv. 16. VII. viii. 13.  
 VIII. vii. 12: xi. 23. ἄρχειν III.  
 vi. 10. ἄρχον III. xiv. 13.  
 συνήγορος. συνηγόρους VII. viii. 16.  
 συνθήκεια. συνθήκαι VII. iv. 19.  
 συνθήης. σύνθηες VI. xi. 6. συνθήεις  
 IV. vii. 5.  
 συνημερευτής. συνημερευταῖς VIII. xi.  
 14.  
 σύνθεσις. σύνθεσις VI. ix. 2. ἐν εἶδος  
 ἕτερον ἢ III. iii. 8. σύνθεσιν καὶ  
 κοινωνίαν III. pi. 8.  
 συνθετέον VI. ix. 1.  
 σύνθετος. τὸ σύνθετον I. i. 3.  
 συνθήκη. ὁ νόμος III. ix. 8. συνθήκαι  
 III. ix. 7. συνθήκας IV. viii. 19.  
 τῶν ὑπὸ τὰς III. ix. 7.  
 συνίστημι. συνιστᾶσιν VIII. v. 5.  
 συνίστησαν VIII. iii. 4: v. 2. συνί-  
 στηκε I. xii. 1. III. iv. 6: vi. 2:  
 xii. 8. ἐξ ὧν μερῶν VI. xii. 2.  
 συνεστήκασιν VIII. xi. 32. συνε-  
 στάσι VII. iv. 12. συστήσειεν ἐν  
 III. xviii. 1. συνιστάναι II. vi. 22.  
 VII. v. 1. συνιστάναι IV. viii. 9:  
 xiii. 1. VI. ii. 1. κατ' εὐχὴν IV.  
 iv. 1. συστήσαι III. xiii. 23.  
 συστήναι II. vi. 22. συστάτες II.  
 x. 13. VIII. v. 2: x. 31. συνε-  
 στηκυῖα III. vi. 9. τῆς καλῶς συνε-  
 στηκυῖας (πολιτείας) δυοῖν ἢ μίας  
 οὐδης VI. iii. 8. συνεστηκυῖαν I. i.  
 i. VI. iv. 12. συνεστῶσα καλῶς

- VI. π. 4. τῶν συνεστώτων κατὰ φύσιν IV. viii. 1. συστήσας I. π. 15. VIII. vii. 3. συστάτων VIII. x. 31. συνίσταται IV. ix. 10. ἐξ ὧν συνίσταται πόλις οἰκίων μορίων IV. iv. 6.
- συννοέω. συννοήσαι III. xiii. 17. σύννοους. σύννοου II. vii. 17.
- σύνοδος. συνόδου ταύτης VII. iv. 13. συνόδῳ τιῷ κοινῇ IV. xii. 7. σύνοδον II. ix. 31. τὰς ἀναγκαίας συνόδους VII. v. 9.
- συνοικέω. συνέφικσαν VIII. iii. 11. τῶν συνοικοῦντων III. v. 9. τοῖς συνοικήσασιν VIII. iii. 12.
- σύνοικος. συνοίκους VIII. iii. 11.
- συνομολογέω. συνομολογημένον IV. i. 10.
- σύνοπτος. συνόπτου πρὸς τὴν χάραν II. xii. 9.
- συνουσία VIII. xi. 7. συνουσίαν II. iv. 2: ix. 7. ποιῶνται IV. xvi. 8. συνουσίαις χρησάμενοι IV. xvi. 8. συνουσίας V. v. 11.
- σύνταγμα. τὰ ἄλλα συντάγματα VI. iii. 7.
- σύνταξις II. vi. 16. ἡ πᾶσα τῶν νόμων II. ix. 34. τῆς πολιτείας IV. ii. 16. συντάξις VI. xiii. 10. VII. viii. 14. κατὰ τὴν σύνταξιν VI. xiii. 11.
- συντάττω. συντάξαντες IV. xiv. 15. συντάττεσθαι IV. ii. 6. συντέτακται II. xi. 9. IV. ii. 9. VII. i. 1. συντετάχθαι II. vii. 14. συντεταγμένον IV. x. 10. VII. i. 4. συντεταγμένης II. xi. 2.
- συντείνω. συντείνει πρὸς τὸ ἦθος V. v. 15. συντείνειν IV. ii. 18. συντείνουσιν πρὸς ἀνδρίαν V. iii. 1. τὸ πρὸς ἀρετὴν σύντεινον V. vi. 12. συντείνοντα V. vi. 7. τῶν συντεινόντων εἰς τὴν ἀναγκαίαν χρῆσιν VI. iv. 14.
- συντίθημι. συνθεῖς III. viii. 4. συντίθενται ποσάχως VI. i. 8. συντεθῇ VII. i. 4. συντιθέμενα VII. i. 9. συντιθεμένων VI. xv. 14. VII. i. 7.
- συντόμως VI. ii. 6. VII. i. 6.
- συντονία. συντονίας V. iii. 4: vii. 3.
- συντόνος. συντόνους V. vii. 13. συντονώτερον VIII. iv. 8. συντονώτερον (adv.) VIII. x. 34. συντονωτέρας VI. iii. 8.
- συσσιτεῖν. συσσιτεῖν μετ' ἀλλήλων VII. ii. 7.
- συσσίτιον. συσσίτια II. v. 17: vi. 17: x. 5. IV. x. 4. VIII. xi. 5. γυναικῶν II. vi. 5: vii. 1: xii. 12. πρὸς φυλακὴν IV. xii. 8. τὰ καλούμενα φιδίτια II. ix. 30. τὰ κυριώτατα τῶν ἀρχέιων IV. xii. 2. τῶν ἐταιριῶν τοῖς φιδίτιοις II. xi. 3. συσσιτίων II. vi. 5: x. 7. IV. x. 10. ἡ τάξις ἀρχαία IV. x. 2. τὸ κατασκευασμα II. ix. 32. συσσιτίους II. v. 15: x. 8. ἐν τοῖς IV. xvii. 9. VI. ix. 8. κατανεμεῖσθαι ἐν IV. xii. 1. χρῶνται IV. x. 4.
- σύσσιτος. συσσίτοις VIII. xi. 14.
- συστάς. συστάδας IV. xi. 7.
- σύστασις. συστάσεως τῆς δλης IV. viii. 1. τὴν τῆς πόλεως σύστασιν IV. xiii. 9.
- συστρέφω. συστρέφουσιν VIII. v. 1.
- σφετεριστής. σφετεριστήν. VIII. xi. 33.
- σφετερός. τὸ σφετερόν VIII. vii. 7. αὐτῶν VI. xi. 18.
- σφδρα II. iii. 9: iv. 6: ix. 19. VIII. vi. 2.
- σχεδόν I. xiii. 3. II. v. 4, 16, 18: vi. 1: vii. 23: viii. 8: ix. 15. III. xv. 1, 2: xvi. 1. VIII. i. 1: ii. 1: iii. 1: v. 5: xi. 17. σχεδὸν ἐτέρα βασιλεία II. ix. 33. πάντων II. x. 3. περὶ πάντων II. xii. 1. ταῦτ' ἐστίν III. xvi. 13. τοιοῦτος III. i. 8.
- σχῆμά τι δημοκρατίας VII. iv. 5. ἐν σχήματι μέλονται τεταγμένως VII. viii. 13. σχήματα V. v. 20. σχήμασι I. xii. 2.
- σχολάζω. σχολάζουσιν IV. xv. 3. V. iii. 5. σχολάζειν II. ix. 34: xi. 8, 10. IV. xiv. 22: xv. 2. V. iii. 2, 4. VI. vi. 3. VIII. viii. 16. τὸ μικρὰν ἔχον οὐσίαν ὥστε μὴ δύνασθαι σχολάζειν VI. iv. 21. σχολάζοντες VI. xv. 13. σχολάζοντας IV. v. 1. σχολάσαντες II. ix. 11.
- σχολαστικός. σχολαστικούς VIII. xi. 5. σχολαστικότεροι V. vi. 11. σχολαστικωτέρας VII. viii. 22.
- σχολή. σχολῆς II. xi. 10, 12. IV. ix. 4. ἐτέρας ἔργον IV. i. 13. σχολῇ IV. iii. 10. V. iii. 8. σχολήν IV. xiv. 12. V. iii. 6. τὴν τῶν ἀναγκαίων II. ix. 2. τὰς εἰς τὴν σχολὴν ἀρετὰς ὑπάρχειν IV. xv. 1. σχολὰς VIII. xi. 5.
- σώζω. σώζει II. ii. 4, 7. VIII. ix. 5, 9. σώζεται II. x. 15. σώζονται IV. xiv. 22. VI. xi. 8. VIII. viii. 1, 8: xi. 1. ἐσώζοντο II. ix. 34. σώζοιτο VI. i. 4. VIII. i. 1. σώζεται II. xii. 10. VII. v. 1. σώζεσθαι II. v. 23: ix. 22. IV. xi. 9. VIII. x. 1: xi. 32. δι' αὐτῆς VI. ix. 10. τὴν δεσποτείαν III. vi. 6. ἐσώθησαν II. viii. 21. σωθῆναι II. iii. 5. VIII. x. 27. σωθησόμενος IV. vi. 3.
- σῶμα IV. xi. 4: xiii. 11. V. ii. 4: iii. 13. VI. iv. 14. VIII. iii. 6: x. 14. βάνυσον V. vi. 6. ποῖόν τι V. v. 3. πρότερον τῇ γενέσει τῆς



ψυχῆς IV. xv. 9. σώματος III. iv. 6. IV. i. 8. γῆρας II. ix. 25. ἔργα V. iii. 13. ἐπὶ τοῦ σώματος V. v. 21. ἐπὶ τοῦ σώματος ἀβανόμενον IV. xvi. 8. σώματι VI. i. 1. τῶν ἐν τῷ σώματι IV. i. 3. σώματα V. vi. 16. VII. iv. 11: vi. 4. VIII. xi. 28. τοῦ περὶ τὰ σώματα κάλλους V. iii. 12. τῶν σωμάτων φυλακῆς VII. viii. 8. τοῖς σώμασιν III. xvi. 2. οἰκεία IV. xviii. 1. σωματικός, σωματικῶν II. ix. 24. σωματικός I. xiii. 2. VIII. xi. 23. σωτηρία VII. vii. 1: viii. 4. VIII. xi. 17. τῆς ἀρχῆς VIII. xi. 14. τῆς κοινωνίας III. iv. 3. σωτηρίας VII. i. 1. VIII. viii. 1. σωτηρίαν I. ii. 2. II. ix. 30. VIII. ix. 16: xi. 5. σωτηρίαι VI. ii. 6. VIII. i. 1. σωφρονέω, σωφρονεῖν IV. xv. 3. σωφρόνως II. vi. 8, 9. VII. iv. 20. σωφροσύνη I. xiii. 2, 9. II. vii. 12. σωφροσύνης II. v. 10. IV. i. 4: xv. 3. V. v. 18. ἀρχικῆς III. iv. 16. σωφροσύνην IV. xvi. 8. σώφρων I. xiii. 3. IV. i. 10. σώφρονα I. xiii. 3. τὴν πόλιν IV. xv. 2.

## T.

τάγμα, ταγμάτοις VI. ix. 4. τάλαιπώρως II. vi. 9. τάλαντον, ἐπὶ τοῖς πεντήκοντα τυλάντοις I. xi. 11. ταμίαι, ταμίαν VIII. xi. 21. ταμίαι VII. viii. 6. τῶν ἱερῶν χρημάτων VII. viii. 19. ταμιεῖα, ταμιεῖα VIII. ix. 3. ταμιεῖα, ταμιεῖουσι III. xi. 16. ταυρὸν VI. ii. 4. ταξιαρχέω, ταξιαρχήσαντα III. iv. 14. ταξιαρχία, ταξιαρχίαι VII. viii. 15. τάξις I. ii. 16. II. x. 4. VII. viii. 13. VIII. vii. 13. τάξις τις III. i. 1. IV. iv. 8. ἡ τάξις αὐτή III. xi. 10. ἔχει τι πολιτείας II. x. 14. νόμος III. xvi. 3. περὶ τὰς ἀρχάς VI. i. 10. τῆς πολιτείας II. x. 6. τῶν ἀρχῶν VI. iii. 5. τῶν ἐθνῶν IV. xvi. 15. τῶν Καρχηδονίων II. xi. 8. τῶν συσσιτίων IV. x. 2. τάξεως II. viii. 7. μετέχειν IV. iv. 8. πολιτικῆς IV. x. 8. τῆς περὶ τὰς ἀρχάς VII. i. 1. τάξει ἢ πρώτῃ VII. iv. 1. νόμων II. v. 5. ἐν τῇ τάξει τῆς πολιτείας II. xi. 2. τάξιν II. ii. 4: vii. 21. IV. ii. 5. VI. ix. 7. VII. iv. 6. ἀρίστην II. ix. 1. εἰσπηγεῖσθαι VI. i. 7. ἔχει τὴν αὐτὴν I. ii. 4. ἔχει IV. xii. 4. περὶ τοὺς παῖδας IV. xvii. 16. πολιτικὴν II. viii. 22. τῆς

πολιτείας II. vi. 1. τῶν νόμων II. x. 2, 3. τὰ περὶ τὴν τάξιν αὐτὴν II. ix. 10. τάξεις VI. xiii. 10. ταπεινός, ταπεινὴν V. ii. 5. ταπεινὸν λαν VI. xi. 6. ταπεινῶ, ἐταπεινώσαν III. xiii. 19. τεταπεινωμένον VIII. xi. 34. ταπεινὸς VIII. xi. 12. ταραχή, πολλὴν ἔχει ταραχὴν II. iv. 9: viii. 12. ταραχῶν VIII. ii. 1. ταραχώδης II. viii. 14. V. ii. 2. τάττω, τάττουσιν V. iii. 8: v. 3. ἐπὶ III. xi. 8. ἐταξάμεν VI. viii. 1. ἔταξαν V. iii. 2. τάξιν IV. xiv. 22. τάξιεν II. vii. 8. τάττειν II. iv. 5: vii. 5. τάττοντας II. vii. 5. τάττεται V. v. 9. τάττονται VII. viii. 14. τάξασθαι II. xii. 9. τέτακται II. ix. 14: x. 8. VI. viii. 2. VII. viii. 18. κατὰ VIII. x. 7. τετάχθαι II. ix. 15. VIII. i. 14: viii. 15. καλῶς II. vii. 2: x. 12. μίαν πρὸς ἐν ἔργον VI. xv. 6. τὸ τεταγμένον II. x. 7. τεταγμένοι VIII. vii. 13. τεταγμένων II. xi. 1. τεταγμένας VI. xiv. 5. VII. viii. 13. τὸ ταχθέν VIII. vi. 17. ταφή, τὴν ταφὴν II. xii. 9. τάφος, περὶ τὸν τάφον IV. ii. 11. τοὺς τάφους II. xii. 9. τάχα II. iii. 2: vi. 16. III. i. 7: xi. 15: xv. 15. VI. ii. 5. τῶχα δὲ κἄν III. xi. 1. ταχέως III. ii. 1. VII. iv. 3. ταχύς, ταχεῖς III. xii. 7. ταχύ (adv.) II. viii. 17. VIII. viii. 12. τάχιστα II. vii. 3. τείνω, τείνειν τι V. v. 3. τὰ τείνοντα πρὸς ἀρετὴν V. ii. 2. τειχοποίος, τειχοποιούς VII. viii. 5. τεῖχος ἐν III. iii. 5. τεῖχιν IV. xi. 10. τευχῶν IV. xi. 8. VII. viii. 14. τείχεσι III. ix. 9. IV. vi. 5. οὐ γὰρ δὴ τοῖς τείχεσι III. iii. 5. τεκμήριον IV. xvi. 6. τέκνον I. xii. 3. τέκνα II. iii. 9: iv. 9: vii. 1. IV. xvi. 3. τέκνον II. vi. 1. III. xv. 13. ἔρχειν βασιλικῶς I. xii. 1, 3. κοινωνεῖν II. i. 3. τῶν αὐτοῦ V. i. 3. τέκνους III. xv. 14. τεκνοποιοῦν I. iii. 2. τεκνοποιία, τεκνοποιῶν II. vi. 10, 12. IV. xvi. 11. ὁ νόμος περὶ II. ix. 18. φαῦλος πρὸς IV. xvi. 6. τέκτων III. ix. 10. τέκτονους III. xi. 14. τέκτονες II. ii. 5. τέλειος, τέλειος III. ix. 12. τέλειον I. xii. 1. τέλειαις οὐσαις VI. i. 1. τέλεος, τέλειον I. xiii. 8.

τελεῶν. τελεωθέν I. II. 15. τελεω-  
θείσιν I. VIII. 9. V. v. 5.  
τελευταίος. τελευταία VIII. x. 30.  
τελευταίας VI. v. 2. VIII. x. 35.  
τελευταίῃ VI. vi. 11. τελευταίου  
VI. vii. 2. τελευταίαν VII. iv.  
15. VIII. xi. 11.  
τελευταῖον. ἐτελεύτησεν τὸν βίον II. x.  
4. ἀτελεύτησαν II. xii. 8. τελευ-  
τᾶν II. vi. 12. τελευτήσαι VIII.  
x. 28. τελευτώντων II. vii. 6. VI.  
vi. 10.  
τελέως II. iii. 1. III. i. 4.  
τέλος I. II. 8; ix. 13. II. ii. 1; x. 4.  
III. v. 8. VI. ii. 6. VII. ii. 2; viii.  
21. VIII. iii. 10; ix. 7, 8. ἀκρότα-  
τον IV. ii. 17. βέλτιον IV. xiv. 15.  
βίου V. iii. 5. ἔχουσιν IV. iii. 3.  
πόλεως τὸ εὖ ζῆν III. ix. 13.  
προσῆκει οὐθεν ἀτελεῖ V. v. 4. τὸ  
αὐτὸ καὶ κοινῇ καὶ ἰδίᾳ τοῖς ἀνθρώ-  
ποις IV. xv. 1. τὸ τέλος IV. xiii.  
2. V. v. 12. VI. i. 10. VIII.  
i. 15. ἀγαθόν III. xii. 1. ἀπό-  
τινος ἀρχῆς ἄλλου τέλους IV. xv. 8.  
ἐν τῇ πόλει πάσῃ V. i. 3. ἔχει  
VII. viii. 17. ποιούνται V. vi. 16.  
τοῦτο φέρει II. ix. 32. τέλους IV.  
xv. 8. τρίτον II. xii. 6. ἕνα  
τινος τέλους ὅς οὐχ ὑπαρχούσης V.  
iii. 5. ἐν τῷ τέλει IV. xiv. 7. V.  
v. 12. τῷ τέλει τῶν πράξεων V. v.  
13. τὰ τέλη VIII. x. 14. τῶν  
τελῶν. VIII. xi. 10.  
τίρμα I. vii. 14.  
τεταρτημορίον. τεταρτημορίου IV.  
i. 4.  
τέταρτος. τέταρτον II. viii. 11. III.  
xiv. 11.  
τετρακοῖσιοι. ἐπὶ τῶν τετρακοσίων  
VIII. iv. 13. ἐν τοῖς τετρακοσίοις  
VIII. vi. 6.  
τετρήμερος. τὴν τετρήμερον III. xv.  
4.  
τέτταρες. τέτταρα III. xiv. 14. VIII.  
i. 12. τεττάρων VIII. iii. 6. τῶν  
ἀναγκασιότατων τεττάρων VI. iv.  
12. τῶν τεττάρων πολιτειῶν εἶδος  
ἐν VI. vii. 1. ἐν τοῖς τέτταρσι  
VI. iv. 13.  
τεχνάζω. ἐτέχνασαν I. xi. 12.  
τεχναστὴν VII. v. 8.  
τέχνη IV. xvii. 15. τέχνης I. ix.  
1. IV. vii. 2; xiii. 8. VII. ii. 5.  
τὸ γιγνόμενον ὑπὸ IV. iv. 3. τέχνη  
III. xv. 4. τέχνην II. xii. 7. III.  
xi. 11, 14; xii. 4. V. ii. 4; v. 6;  
vi. 14. VI. i. 2. τοῖς κατὰ  
τέχνην IV. xiv. 10. τέχνην II.  
viii. 18. τεχνῶν III. xi. 12; xiii.  
21. VI. iv. 9. τὸ περὶ τῶν  
τεχνῶν II. viii. 24. τέχνην III.  
xii. i. IV. xiii. 2. VI. i. 1.

τέχνην III. vi. 7; xi. 10, 11; xiv.  
12. IV. viii. 7. V. i. 2; ii.  
5. τοῖς ἔχουσι III. xvi. 6. ὅν  
ἀνευ πόλεως ἀδύνατον οἰκίσθαι VI.  
iv. 9.  
τεχνικός. τεχνικόν I. i. 3. τεχνικὴν  
τὴν πρὸς τοὺς ἀγῶνας V. vi. 15.  
τεχνικὰ τὴν ψυχὴν IV. xvii. 2.  
τεχνικούς V. vi. 7. τεχνικώταται  
τῶν ἐργασιῶν ὅπου ἐλαχίστον τῆς  
τυχῆς I. xi. 6.  
τεχνίτης I. xiii. 13. τεχνίται II. v.  
28; vii. 22; viii. 8. τεχνιτῶν II.  
iv. 9; vi. 3. V. iii. 7. οἱ πολλοὶ  
πλουτοῦσι III. v. 6. τεχνίταις II.  
v. 26. VIII. xi. 19. τεχνίτας  
II. v. 20; viii. 2, 10. V. vi. 10.  
VI. iv. 18.  
τηλικοῦτος. τηλικαύτην III. xvii. 7.  
τηλικοῦτους IV. xvii. 5, 7. τηλι-  
κάτα VII. iv. 10.  
τηρέω. τηρεῖν VIII. viii. 2, 15; ix.  
5. τηρήσουσι VIII. xi. 27.  
τήρησις. τήρησιν VIII. viii. 8.  
τίθημι. τίθεμεν δὴ III. i. 8. τίθασιν  
V. iii. 5; v. 3; vii. 3. VI. iii.  
7. τοὺς αὐτοὺς θῆσαι II. viii. 12.  
ἐτίθει νόμον. II. viii. 6. ἔθηκε  
τοὺς νόμους II. xii. 13. θέη II.  
vi. 18. III. xv. 13. VI. iv. 14.  
τιθέναι II. vi. 12. VI. iv. i. VII.  
iii. 1. VIII. x. 33. τίθεντες V.  
vii. 3. τίθενται III. xiii. 15. IV.  
ii. 2. VI. i. 9; iii. 7. VII. ii.  
3. ἔθεντο IV. xiii. 2. τίθισθωσαν  
VIII. viii. 19. τίθεσθαι III. xiii.  
11. VI. i. 9. τιθεμένους VII. v.  
2.  
τιμαλφῶ. τιμαλφεῖν IV. xvii. 10.  
τιμάω. τιμῶσιν IV. ii. 2. V. ii. 2.  
τετιμήκασιν II. ix. 7. τιμῶν VIII.  
xi. 26. τιμῶντα φαίνεσθαι IV.  
xiv. 19. τοῖς τιμῶσι I. xi. 8.  
τιμῶνται VII. iv. 10. VIII. iii.  
2; viii. 10. τιμᾶσθαι II. ix. 7.  
IV. ix. 9. τιμωμένοις VIII. iv.  
10. τιμωμένους VIII. iii. 2. τετί-  
μηται IV. ii. 10. τιμηθῆναι VIII.  
x. 26.  
τιμή VIII. ii. 3; iii. 2. τιμῆς II.  
vii. 9. III. xii. 8. VII. iv. 3.  
VIII. x. 6, 14. τυγχάνωσι II. viii.  
6. τιμὴν I. vii. 5. II. viii. 16.  
VIII. ii. 5; x. 10, 25, 38. VII.  
vii. 7. ἔχουσι VII. viii. 20. λαμ-  
βάνει III. xii. 7. τηλικαύτην IV.  
xiv. 20. τιμαί II. vii. 13. τιμῶν  
II. vii. 10; viii. 9. διὰ τῶν αὐτοῦ  
II. ix. 22. μετέη VI. iv. 3.  
μετέχειν II. viii. 8. VIII. vii. 1;  
viii. 16. μετέχρ VIII. vii. 3.  
μετέχωσιν VIII. xii. 18. πολιτικῶν  
III. xiii. 6. τιμαῖς I. xii. 2.

- μέλσοι VIII. xi. 29. ἐν ταῖς τιμαῖς  
 VI. iv. 5. οἱ ἐν ταῖς VIII. vi. 2.  
 τιμᾶς IV. xiii. 6. VI. viii. 7.  
 VIII. viii. 12, 19: xi. 26. λέγομεν  
 τὰς ἀρχὰς III. x. 4. τὸ περὶ τὰς  
 τιμὰς III. xvi. 2.  
 τίμημα III. xi. 18. VII. iii. 4: vi.  
 2. VIII. iii. 10: vi. 17. ἔχουσι  
 VI. xiii. 2. τὸ διωρισμένον VI. vi.  
 2. φέροντας III. xii. 8. τιμη-  
 μάτος πρώτου, δευτέρου κ.τ.λ. II.  
 vi. 20. ἀπὸ τιμήματος VII. ii. 5.  
 VIII. vi. 16. οὐθενὸς ἢ μικροῦ  
 πᾶντων VI. ix. 3. τιμήματι VI.  
 xv. 15. τιμήματα VII. iii. 1: vi.  
 2. VIII. viii. 10. τιμημάτων II.  
 vi. 19. ἀπὸ VI. v. 1. VII. iv.  
 3. VIII. v. 10. ἀπὸ μακρῶν III.  
 v. 6. VI. v. 1. ἀπὸ μικρῶν III.  
 xi. 16. ἀπὸ τῶν ἐρισμένων II. vii.  
 7. ἐκ μεγάλων VIII. vi. 6.  
 τίμησις. τιμήσεις VIII. viii. 10.  
 τιμήσει VII. iv. 10.  
 τίμιος III. xiii. 2. τίμιον II. xi. 11.  
 τιμιώτερα I. xiii. 2. V. v. 15.  
 τιμιώτερον IV. i. 8.  
 τιμωρέω. τιμωρόντες VIII. x. 18.  
 τιμωρα. τιμωρίας χάριν VIII. x. 15.  
 τιμωραί IV. xiii. 6.  
 τίς VI. ii. 3. τισὶ μὲν—τισὶ δ' οὐ  
 III. xiv. 1. τὶ γὰρ καὶ τισὶ III.  
 xii. 1.  
 τοιγαροῦν II. ix. 16, 34.  
 τοῖνον III. xiii. 25: xv. 4: xvi. 11.  
 VI. iii. 5.  
 τοιοῦτος. τὸν τοιοῦτον III. xvii. 7.  
 τοιοῦτοι III. xi. 6, 11. καὶ νῦν III.  
 v. 3. ἢ τοιαῦτα III. i. 8.  
 τοίχος. τοίχους IV. xi. 10.  
 τοικισμός I. xi. 3.  
 τόκος. νόμισμα νομισματος, ὥστε καὶ  
 μάλιστα παρὰ φύσιν I. x. 5. ἐν τοῖς  
 τόκοις IV. xvi. 7.  
 τοξότης. τοξόται VII. viii. 15.  
 τόπος. τόπου II. i. 2. ἀπὸ τίνος  
 τόπου VII. iv. 8. τοῦ περὶ Τριόπιον  
 τόπου II. x. 3. τόπῳ διαφέρουσα  
 III. ix. 8. διὰ τὸν τόπον II. x.  
 15. περὶ τὸν τόπον III. iii. 3.  
 τόπον ἔχουσαν IV. xii. 6. τόπων  
 IV. v. 4: x. 11. τόπους II. vi. 7.  
 διὰ τοὺς VIII. iii. 15. κατὰ τοὺς  
 IV. vii. 3. τοὺς τόπους εἰς ἕν III.  
 ix. 9.  
 τοςούδε. τοςόνδε III. xii. 6. τοςούδε  
 III. xii. 6.  
 τοςούτος. τοςούτον III. xvii. 5. VIII.  
 iii. 3. τοςούτον—δσονπερ III. ix.  
 5. τοςαῦτα VI. iv. 8. τοῖς τοςού-  
 τοις II. vi. 6. τοςούτους III. xv.  
 16.  
 τότε III. xv. 11. τότε καὶ νῦν II. vi.  
 11. τότε μὲν—νῦν δέ VIII. v. 7.
- τραγικός. τραγικόν III. iii. 7.  
 τραγωδία. τραγωδίας IV. xvii. 13.  
 τρεῖς III. xviii. i. VIII. ii. i. τὰ  
 τρία VIII. i. 12.  
 τρέπω. τρέπειν VII. v. 10.  
 τρέφω. τρέφειν II. ix. 16. θρέφονται  
 II. vi. 6. τρέφεται VIII. xi. 8.  
 τρέφεσθαι VI. vi. 8. ἐκ κοινοῦ II.  
 x. 8. τῶν τρεφομένων IV. xvi. 1.  
 τεθραμμένους ἐν ἄλλοις νόμοις IV. vi.  
 i.  
 τρεῖς. τετρημέτος VII. v. 7.  
 τριάκοντα ἐν τοῖς VIII. vi. 6.  
 τριακόσιοι VI. iv. 2.  
 τρίγωνος. τρίγωνα V. vi. 13.  
 τριετηρίς. τριετηρίδος VIII. viii. 10.  
 τριηραρχία. τριηραρχίαι VII. viii. 15.  
 τριηραρχος. τριηράρχοις VIII. v. 2.  
 τρήρης. τρήρεις IV. vi. 8.  
 τριηρικός. τριηρικόν VI. iv. 21.  
 τρίπους. τρίποδας I. iv. 3.  
 τρίτος III. xi. 11. τρίτον VIII. ii. 1.  
 τρίτην VI. i. 4.  
 τροπή. τῆς τροπῆς VIII. xii. 9.  
 τρόπος III. xiv. 2. τίς ὁ τρόπος III.  
 xvii. 3. τρόπον III. xi. 12. VIII.  
 ii. 4. τρόπον τινά III. xiii. 2, 18.  
 τὸν τρόπον τοῦτον III. xi. 19: xvi.  
 9: xvii. i. VIII. v. 5. οἱ τρόποι  
 τοῦ πάντας VI. xiv. 4. τῶν  
 τρόπων VII. i. 3. δύο τρόπους  
 VIII. vi. 1. τρόπους τιδὲς τῆς  
 μουσικῆς V. vi. 6.  
 τροφή IV. viii. 2. ἢ μὴ καθαρά III.  
 xi. 9. τροφῆς IV. x. 9. VI. iv.  
 8. τῶν γιγνομένων IV. xvi. 15.  
 τροφὴ ἀραιά IV. xvi. 14. τροφί-  
 II. viii. 6, 12. IV. viii. 7: xvii.  
 i. 7. VI. iv. 9. βίαιον V. iv. 7.  
 Ἰσὴν III. xvi. 2. λαμβάνουσι VI.  
 xiii. 9. τῶν παίδων VI. ix. 7.  
 τρυφᾶω. τρυφᾶσιν VI. xv. 13. εἰ  
 τῶν ἀρχόντων υἱοὶ VIII. ix. 13.  
 τρυφᾶν II. vi. 9: vii. 7. VIII. x.  
 24.  
 τρυφερῶς II. ix. 6.  
 τρυφή. τρυφήν IV. v. 2. VI. xi. 6.  
 VIII. x. 11. εἰς τρυφήν ἢ τὸ καλῶς  
 ζῆν VI. iv. 9.  
 τυγχάνω. τυγχάνει II. iii. 5: vii. 23:  
 xi. 5. λέγων II. vii. 8. τυγχά-  
 νομεν IV. xv. 7. VIII. ii. 2.  
 τυγχάνουσιν II. vi. 4. VIII. i. 5:  
 ii. 4: x. 35. τετύχηκεν IV. x. 3.  
 VI. ii. 4. VII. i. 2: iii. 4. τετυ-  
 χήκασι IV. x. 8. ἐτύχχανον VIII.  
 x. 8. ἐτυχον III. xv. 13. τυγχά-  
 νωσιν II. i. 1. τύχηρ II. viii. 16.  
 IV. xiv. 5. VII. i. 9. τύχωσι  
 II. ix. 7. τυγχάνειν III. xii. 2.  
 τυγχάνειν βοηθείας I. xi. 2. τούτου  
 VIII. xi. 22. τυχεῖν IV. xiii. 2.  
 VI. i. 3. VII. iii. 6. τυγχάνουσα

- I. vi. 3. ἄλλως πως τυγχάνοντας III. i. 3. τετυχηκότα VII. vi. 4. ὁ τυχών II. iii. 5. μηδὲ τοῦτο τὸ τυχόν II. xi. 4. τοῦ τυχόντος II. iii. 5. VIII. iii. 11: viii. 9. τυχούσης III. xi. 16. τῷ τυχόντι ἢ τισὶν II. viii. 25. οἱ τυχόντες II. ix. 23: x. 10. οἱ μὲν ἐκ τῶν τυχόντων II. xi. 3. ἐπὶ τῶν τυχόντων VIII. viii. 18.
- τύπος. τύψ διριστέρον VIII. ii. 1. ἰκαὶ δὲ εἰπεῖν καὶ νῦν IV. xvi. 12. τύψ τιλῆ πρῶτον ληπτόν III. iv. 1. ὡς ἐν τύψ VII. viii. 24. τοὺς τύπους V. vii. 2.
- τύπτω. τύπτοντας VIII. x. 19. ἂν τυπτήσῃ II. xii. 13.
- τυραννέω. τυραννοῦσιν II. vii. 13. ἐτυράνησεν VIII. vi. 1: xii. 3. τυραννεῖν VIII. xi. 18. τυραννῶν VIII. xii. 5.
- τυραννεύω. ἐτυράννευσεν VIII. xii. 5. τυραννεύσας VIII. xii. 6.
- τυραννικός VIII. x. 9: xii. 4. τυραννική III. xiv. 7. τυραννικῇ III. xiv. 6. τυραννικόν VIII. xi. 8, 33. βίον IV. ii. 2. τρόπον τῆς πολιτείας IV. ii. 8. τυραννικὸν δ' οὐκ ἔστι κατὰ φύσιν III. xvii. 1. τυραννικήν VIII. x. 38. τυραννικαὶ III. xiv. 7, 11. VI. x. 3. τυραννικά VIII. x. 10: xi. 6. τὰ τυραννικά VIII. iii. 13: xi. 16. τυραννικώτερον VIII. x. 36. τυραννικωτέρων VIII. xi. 18. τυραννικωτέτῃ VII. vi. 3.
- τυραννίς VI. xi. 11. VII. iii. 3. VIII. x. 9, 11, 29, 31, 34: xi. 15. αἰρετή III. xiv. 8, 14. μοναρχία δεσποτική τῆς πολιτικῆς κοινωνίας III. viii. 2. μοναρχία πρὸς τὸ συμφέρον τοῦ μοναρχοῦντος III. vii. 5. παρέκβασις βασιλείας III. vii. 5. τυραννὶς μάλιστα VI. x. 3. τυραννίδος II. vi. 18. III. iii. 1. VI. ii. 1: viii. 1: x. 1. VIII. iii. 5: v. 10: x. 35: xi. 18. εἶδη δύο VI. x. 2. τυραννίδι VI. iv. 27. VIII. v. 8: vi. 8: viii. 7. τυραννίδα II. vi. 17. III. xiii. 16. VI. ii. 1. VIII. v. 6: xi. 16: xii. 10. πασῶν ἥκιστα πολιτείαν VI. viii. 2. πλείστον ἀπέχειν πολιτείας VI. ii. 2. τυραννίδες VIII. v. 8: viii. 7: x. 37: xi. 4, 9. διαιρεταὶ VIII. x. 35. τυραννίδων III. xv. 12. τυραννίδι VIII. x. 32: xi. 17. τυραννίδας III. xv. 12. VII. iv. 3. VIII. x. 1.
- τύραννος VIII. vi. 12: x. 3: xi. 10. καὶ μὴ βουλομένων VIII. x. 38. τοῦ τυράννου λαβόντος III. iii. 2. τυράννῃ II. xii. 4. τύραννον II. vii. 13: xi. 2. III. i. 1: x. 1:
- xiv. 10: xv. 16. VIII. iv. 9. τύραννοι III. xiii. 18. τυράννων VIII. v. 6: xi. 4, 16. τῶν τυράννων ἐκβολήν III. ii. 3. τυράννοις III. xiii. 18. VIII. x. 26, 32. τυράννους III. xiv. 7.
- τύχη IV. i. 10. ὃν ἡ τύχη κυρία IV. xiii. 9. τύχης ἔργον II. xi. 15. IV. xiii. 9. ἀπὸ τύχης IV. i. 10. τύχην IV. xiii. 3. διὰ τὴν τύχην IV. i. 10. διὰ τύχην, διὰ τὸν νομοθέτην II. ix. 21. τύχαις ταῖς φαύλαις IV. xiii. 7. τύχας II. vi. 12. VIII. iii. 7.
- τυχηρός. τυχηρὰς VI. xi. 1.
- ταθασμός. ταθασμόν IV. xvii. 10.

## Υ.

- ὕβριζω. ὕβριζομαι II. ix. 4. ὕβριζῃ VI. xiii. 8. ὕβριση VIII. viii. 20. ὕβριζειν II. xii. 13. VIII. vii. 7: x. 38. ὕβριζοντα VIII. xi. 22. ἔβριζοντα VIII. iii. 1. ὕβριζται VIII. x. 9. ὕβριζονται VIII. xii. 18. ὕβριζεσθαι IV. xi. 9. VIII. xi. 31. ὕβρισμένος VIII. x. 16. ὕβρισθῆναι VIII. x. 16. ὕβρισθέντες VIII. iv. 5: x. 19.
- ὕβρις VIII. iii. 1. ὕβρεως VIII. x. 15: xi. 28. ὕβριν II. viii. 4. VI. xi. 5. VIII. ii. 6: x. 13, 18, 34. ὕβρεις VIII. xi. 23.
- ὕβριστής. ὕβρισται VI. xi. 5. ὕβριστὰς ποιεῖ IV. xv. 3.
- ὕγιαίνω. ὕγιαίνειν III. vi. 10. τὸ ὕγιαῖνον σῶμα IV. xiii. 2. ὕγιασαντες III. xvi. 7.
- ὕγεια. ὕγιειας IV. xi. 4: xvi. 17. ὕγιαλον IV. xi. 1: xvi. 12. V. iii. 7. VII. vi. 4.
- ὕγεινός. ὕγεινοῖς ὕδασιν IV. xi. 4. ὕγεινότεραι IV. xi. 2.
- ὕγιής, ὑγιά ποιῆσαι III. xi. 10.
- ὕδαρης. φύλλαν ὕδαρη II. iv. 7.
- ὕδωρ II. iv. 8. III. xv. 8. τὰ εἰς τροφήν ὕδατα IV. xi. 5. ὕδάτων IV. xi. 3.
- υἱός. υἱόν II. iii. 2. υἱοί II. iii. 5. VIII. ix. 13. υἱεὶς III. iv. 8. V. iii. 10. VII. vii. 3. υἱέσιν VIII. iv. 6: xi. 3.
- ὕλη. τὸ ὑποκειμενόν ἐξ οὗ τι ἀποτελείται ἔργον I. viii. 2. ὕλην I. viii. 1. IV. iv. 3.
- ὕλοτομία I. xi. 4.
- ὕλωρός. ὕλωρούς IV. xii. 8. VII. viii. 6.
- ὕπακούω. ὕπακούειν λόγῳ IV. xiv. 9. ὑπαρχή. τῶν ἐξ ὑπαρχῆς VI. vi. 5. ὑπάρχω. ὑπάρχει III. i. 4: xv. 5. V. vii. 4. VI. iv. 15. VIII. i. 7, 11: x. 3. τούτων II. x. 10.

- ὑπάρξει II. v. 21. VIII. x. 29.  
 ὑπῆρχεν II. ix. 8. VIII. x. 6.  
 ὑπαρχέτω IV. π. 16. ὑπάρχη III.  
 xiii. 5. VIII. ix. 4. ὑπάρχωσι  
 III. xi. 7. IV. π. 18. ὑπάρξῃ  
 VIII. xi. 32. ὑπάρχειν II. π. 1:  
 iv. 9: v. 21: vii. 7: ix. 2, 29.  
 III. ix. 12: xv. 5: xvi. 1, 9. IV.  
 vii. 5: xiii. 1. V. v. 20. VII.  
 ii. 9: iv. 5. VIII. x. 32. (ἔρχειν)  
 VI. iv. 22. ὑπαρχούσης VII. iv.  
 9. VIII. xi. 16. ὑπαρχούσῃ  
 πολιτεῖα II. xii. 13. ὑπάρχοντα  
 VII. viii. 18. ὑπάρχουσιν II. ix.  
 14: x. 2. ἔκεινα ὑπάρχοντα πρό-  
 τερον οὐ καταλῦσαι II. xii. 3.  
 ὑπαρχόντων II. v. 11. IV. i. 1:  
 x. 7. VI. i. 4. ὑπαρχουσῶν VI.  
 i. 7. ὑπαρχούσαις VI. i. 7. ὑπαρ-  
 χούσας II. i. 1. VI. i. 6.  
 ὑπεναντίος II. ix. 18. πρὸς ἀρετὴν  
 IV. ix. 3. ὑπεναντίαν IV. vi. 1.  
 ὑπεναντίας ἀλλήλας II. v. 20.  
 ὑπεναντίως II. ix. 1.  
 ὑπέξιμι. ὑπεξιώντος III. iii. 6.  
 ὑπεραίρω. ὑπεραίρῃ II. vii. 5.  
 ὑπερασθενής. ὑπερασθενῇ VI. xi. 5.  
 ὑπερβαίνω. ὑπερβαίνει IV. xvi. 8.  
 ὑπερβάλλω. ὑπερβάλλει ἐπὶ τὸ σκλη-  
 ρόν II. ix. 24. ὑπερβάλλῃ III. vi.  
 4. IV. i. 7. VIII. viii. 10.  
 ὑπερβάλλωσι VI. xiv. 13. ὑπερ-  
 βάλλειν VII. iv. 10. ὑπερβάλλων  
 IV. iv. 8. ὑπερβάλλοντος IV. iv.  
 11. ὑπερβάλλοντα III. xiii. 16,  
 21. IV. xvi. 17. ὑπερβάλλουσιν  
 IV. iv. 12. ὑπερβάλλοντες VII.  
 iv. 17.  
 ὑπερβολή. ὑπερβολῆς IV. iv. 12.  
 ὑπερβολὴν II. vii. 16. III. xvii.  
 7. IV. i. 5, 7: iv. 14: xiv. 2.  
 VIII. ix. 7. ἀρετῆς III. xiii. 13.  
 τιμῆς I. xi. 11. τοῦ βίου IV. v. 2.  
 καθ' ὑπερβολὴν VI. ix. 6. ὑπερ-  
 βολῶν V. vii. 12. ὑπερβολάς II.  
 vii. 13. VI. xi. 10. VIII. xi.  
 33.  
 ὑπερευγενής. ὑπερευγενῇ VI. xi. 5.  
 ὑπερέχω. ὑπερέχει III. xii. 6. VI.  
 xii. 3. VIII. i. 12 ὑπερέχουσι  
 III. xii. 5. ὑπερέχῃ VIII. iv. 11.  
 ὑπερέχουσιν VI. xi. 16. ὑπερέ-  
 χειν III. xiii. 15: xvii. 5, 7.  
 κατὰ πλῆθος VI. iv. 5. ὑπερέχων  
 III. xii. 5. ὑπέρεχον III. xvii. 4:  
 xviii. 1. τῷ κατὰ τὸ ἔργον ὑπερέ-  
 χοντο III. xii. 4. ὑπερέχοντα VIII.  
 viii. 12. ὑπερέχοντες VIII. iii. 3:  
 xii. 14. κατὰ γένος VIII. i. 7.  
 ὑπερέχοντων VIII. x. 13. τοῖς  
 ὑπερέχουσιν III. xii. 3. κατὰ  
 πλοῦτον III. ix. 15. ὑπερέχοντας  
 III. xiii. 17, 18. V. iv. 4. VIII.  
 xi. 5. ὑπερεχομένοις κατ' ἀρετὴν  
 III. ix. 15.  
 ὑπερίσχυρος. ὑπερίσχυρον VI. xi. 5.  
 ὑπέρκαλος. ὑπέρκαλον VI. xi. 5.  
 ὑπερόριος. τὰ ὑπερόρια III. xiv. 13.  
 τοῖς ὑπερορίοις III. xiv. 13.  
 ὑπεροχή IV. iv. 6. ὑπεροχῆς VIII. ii.  
 2: x. 15. ὑπεροχῇ I. vi. 3. ὑπερο-  
 χήν III. xii. 5: xiii. 24: xvii. 6.  
 IV. i. 8: xi. 9: xiv. 2. VI. ii. 2:  
 vi. 5: viii. 4. τῆς πολιτείας VI.  
 xii. 1: xiii. 10. VIII. iii. 3: iv.  
 10: vii. 7: ix. 7. VIII. x. 3: xi.  
 13. τῆς πολιτείας VI. xi. 17, τῶν  
 ὀργάνων III. xii. 4. τοῖς καθ'  
 ὑπεροχὴν νόμοις VIII. ix. 9. ὑπερο-  
 χαῖς IV. i. 5. VI. xi. 6. ὑπερο-  
 χὰς III. xiii. 22. VI. iii. 6: vi.  
 19.  
 ὑπερπλούσιος. ὑπερπλούσιον VI. xi. 5.  
 ὑπέρπτωχος. ὑπέρπτωχον VI. xi. 5.  
 ὑπερτείνω. ὑπερτείνει IV. x. 6.  
 VII. iii. 5. ὑπερτείνῃ VII. iv.  
 17. ὑπερτείνωσι VI. vi. 11: xi.  
 14.  
 ὑπέχω. ὑπέχειν δίκην III. i. 4. ὑπο-  
 σχόμενος VIII. x. 18.  
 ὕπνος. ὕπνου V. v. 2.  
 ὑπηρεσία. ὑπηρεσίας I. xiii. 2.  
 ὑπηρετέω. ὑπηρετοῦσιν II. iii. 4. οὐχ  
 αὐτοῖς VIII. ix. 4. ὑπηρετεῖν III.  
 iv. 12.  
 ὑπηρετῆς ἐν ὀργάνῳ εἶδει I. iv. 2.  
 τῶν πρὸς τὴν πρᾶξιν I. iv. 5. ὑπη-  
 ρέτας III. xvi. 4.  
 ὑπηρετικὴ I. viii. 1: xiii. 9. ὑπηρε-  
 τικαὶ (ἐπιμέλειαι) VI. xv. 3.  
 ὑπὸ τὸν πόλεμον VIII. iii. 7.  
 ὑποβάλλω. ὑποβάλλει V. vii. 13.  
 ὑπογράφω. ὑπογεγραμμένον II. v. 6.  
 ὑπόγειος. ὑπογυϊότατον πρὸς αὐτάρκειαν  
 VII. viii. 3.  
 ὑπόθεσις I. ix. 2.  
 ὑποδέχομαι. ὑποδεξάμενοι VIII. iii.  
 12.  
 ὑπόδημα I. ix. 3. ὑποδήματος I. ix.  
 2, 3.  
 ὑποδοχή. ὑποδοχὰς IV. xi. 3.  
 ὑπόθεσις VII. ii. 1. ὑποθέσεως, ἐκ  
 τῆς IV. ix. 7. ἐξ III. v. 2. IV.  
 xiii. 6. VI. i. 4. ὑποθέσει II. ix.  
 34. ὑπόθεσιν II. v. 13: ix. 1: i.  
 5. VI. xvi. 1. VIII. xi. 19.  
 λαμβάνει II. ii. 2. κρίρῃ πρὸς VI.  
 xi. 21. πρὸς ὑπόθεσιν ἀγαθῶν VI.  
 vii. 2. ὑποθέσεις IV. iv. 1. VIII.  
 xi. 16.  
 ὑποθετόν III. vi. 2. IV. ix. 1.  
 ὑποκείμαι. ὑποκείσθω IV. i. 13. ὑπο-  
 κείσθαι VIII. x. 27. ὑποκείμενον  
 IV. xiii. 2. ὑποκείμενα III. i. 8.  
 ὑποκειμένων VII. ii. 5. ἐκ τῇν  
 VI. i. 3.

ὑποκρίνω. ὑποκρίνεσθαι VIII. ix. 11.  
 ὑποκρινόμενον VIII. xi. 19.  
 ὑποκριτής IV. xvi. 13. ὑποκριτῶν.  
 IV. xvi. 13.  
 ὑπολαμβάνω. ὑπολαμβάνουσι II. ix.  
 35. IV. ii. 8: vii. 8: xi. 8: xiv.  
 19. V. ii. 1. VIII. i. 3. ὑπο-  
 λαμβάνωσι VIII. ii. 2. ὑπολάβη  
 II. xi. 11. ὑπολάβοι IV. iii. 3: vi.  
 12. V. v. 11. ὑπολαμβάνειν II. iii.  
 8. VI. iii. 8. VIII. i. 3: ix. 11:  
 xi. 32. ὑπολαμβάνοντες VIII. vii.  
 15. ὑπολαβεῖν τὴν ἀρχὴν VIII.  
 i. 2.  
 ὑπολείπω. ὑπολείπειν IV. xi. 3. λαν  
 ὑπολείπεσθαι IV. xvi. 3. ὑπολει-  
 πομένους I. v. 10.  
 ὑποληπτέον I. xiii. 8. VI. viii. 6.  
 ὑπόληψις. ὑπόληψιν V. v. 8. VIII.  
 i. 5: x. 28.  
 ὑπολογίζω. ὑπολογεῖν IV. iii. 4.  
 ὑπομένω. ὑπομένει VI. x. 4. ὑπομέ-  
 νουσι III. xiv. 6. V. v. 25. VII.  
 iv. 3: viii. 9. VIII. x. 37: xi.  
 20. ὑπομενοῦσι II. v. 19. ὑπέ-  
 μενον III. xv. 11. VI. xiii. 11.  
 VII. iv. 3. ὑπομείνειαν VI. xii.  
 5. ὑπομένειν IV. ix. 5. VII. xi.  
 19. VII. iv. 17. ὑπομεῖναι VIII.  
 xii. 2. ὑπομένουσι II. v. 19. ὑπο-  
 μείναντες VII. viii. 9.  
 ὑπομνηστέω. ὑπομνηστευσάμενος VIII.  
 iv. 7. ὑπομνηστευθέντος VIII. iv.  
 7.  
 ὑποποιέω. ὑποποιήσατο VIII. iv. 2.  
 ὑποπτέω. ὑποπτέουσι III. xvi. 7.  
 ὑποτίθωμι. ὑποτίθενται τοῦτο ψεύδος  
 IV. iii. 5. ὑποτίθεσθαι κατ' εὐχὴν  
 II. vi. 7.  
 ὑποφέρω. ὑπήνεγκεν II. ix. 16.  
 ὑπενεγκεῖν πόλεμον II. vii. 15.  
 ὕστερος. τῷ ὕστερῳ VIII. x. 23.  
 ὕστερον (ad v.) II. vi. 1. III. xiv.  
 13. IV. xiv. 16. VIII. iii. 3:  
 iv. 12: vi. 3. ὕστερας III. i.  
 9. ὕστατης ὀλιγαρχίας VIII. x. 2.  
 ὑφάντης. ὑφάντη IV. iv. 3. ὑφάντην  
 VI. iv. 12.  
 ὑφαντικός. ὑφαντικῆς I. x. 2. ὑφαντικῇ  
 I. viii. 1.  
 φηγεῖμαι. ὑφήγηται I. xiii. 6. ὑφη-  
 γημένον I. viii. 1. ὑφηγημένην I.  
 i. 3.

φ.

φαγεῖν IV. i. 4.  
 φαίνομαι. φαίνεται II. ii. 1: iii. 1: v.  
 13: vi. 18. φαίνονται II. vii. 6.  
 18. προαιρούμενοι IV. ii. 6. φαί-  
 νεσθαι VIII. ix. 7: xi. 21, 33.  
 πεφασμένον I. viii. 14. φάνεν III.  
 v. 4.

φάλαγξ. τὰς φάλαγγας VIII. iii. 16.  
 φανερός II. v. 10. VIII. xi. 33.  
 ἔστι τοιοῦτος ἔν II. ix. 6. φανερόν  
 I. xiii. 1, 5, 9. II. i. 2: ii. 8:  
 viii. 22. III. x. 4: xi. 19, 21:  
 xii. 4: xiii. 9, 24: xv. 4: xvi. 2:  
 xviii. 1. VI. ii. 2: iii. 5: iv. 15.  
 VIII. i. 14: iii. 1. φανερούς VIII.  
 xi. 6. φανερώτερα VI. viii. 2.  
 φανερωτάτους VIII. vi. 1.  
 φανερώς II. v. 10: ix. 7: IV. iv. 13.  
 φαρμακεία. φαρμακείας χάριν V. iii.  
 4.  
 φάρμακον VII. vii. 2. οὐδέν ἐστι II.  
 xi. 16.  
 φάσκω. φάσκων VI. iv. 30. VIII.  
 x. 28: xi. 31. φάσκοντες I. xiii.  
 14. III. i. 1. IV. xi. 8. VIII.  
 iv. 13. φάσκοντας V. vi. 3.  
 φατέον III. i. 5: iii. 2.  
 φαῦλος I. ii. 9. φαῦλον II. ii. 6:  
 vii. 5: viii. 23. III. x. 5: xvi.  
 6. IV. xiii. 2. VIII. i. 14: ix.  
 16. τὸ ἐν ἐκάστῳ φαῦλον VII. iv.  
 7. φαῦλα III. x. 4. τὰ φαῦλα  
 IV. xvii. 14. φαῦλων VII. vi. 4.  
 ἀρίστην VI. ii. 3. φαῦλους II. vii.  
 20. III. xi. 15, 20. φαυλότερος  
 II. xi. 12. φαυλοτέρων VI. i. 4.  
 φαυλότερα VII. iv. 12. φαυλότα-  
 τον II. x. 14.  
 φαῦλος I. v. 5. II. ix. 14. ἔχει II.  
 ix. 5. ἔχον IV. iv. 10.  
 φείδομαι. φείδεσθαι τῶν εὐτόρων VIII.  
 viii. 20.  
 φέρω. φέρει εἰς τὴν πολιτείαν VI. xvi.  
 2. πρὸς τὸ μὴ VII. v. 6. φέρουσι  
 βαρέως VIII. xi. 28. φέρουσι II.  
 x. 8. φέρειν II. viii. 5: ix. 31.  
 III. xvii. 4. VIII. viii. 12. βα-  
 ρέως VIII. x. 17. ἀρχοντας II. vi.  
 19. VIII. v. 11. φερόντων πρὸς  
 τὸ κοινόν VII. v. 3. φέροντας  
 II. v. 22. εἰς τὸ κοινόν II. v. 2.  
 τὰς πρὸς τὸ τέλος φερούσας IV.  
 xiii. 2.  
 φεύγω. ἔφυγε VIII. xii. 5. φεύγουσι  
 VI. xiii. 3. φεύγειν I. xiii. 15.  
 VII. viii. 12. τὸν φεύγοντα II.  
 viii. 20. φεύγοντες VIII. ii. 3.  
 τοῖς φεύγουσι φόνου VI. xvi. 3.  
 φεύγοντας VIII. v. 4.  
 φημί. φησί VI. iv. 12. φάμεν III.  
 xiv. 1: xviii. 1. VI. ii. 3. φασί  
 III. xi. 4: xii. 1: xiii. 17: xvi. 4.  
 VI. iii. 7: iv. 4. VIII. xi. 3.  
 φήσει τὸν αὐτὸν λόγον II. iii. 2. φή-  
 σομεν III. ii. 5: xiii. 3. IV. i. 8.  
 ἔφη III. xiii. 14. φαίη τις ἂν III.  
 i. 7: x. 5: xii. 2: xv. 5. οὐθεὶς  
 φαίη ἂν VI. iv. 2. φαῖεν ἂν III. xiii.  
 25. φάναι VIII. xi. 3: xii. 15.  
 φθάνω. φθάσαι VIII. iii. 4.

- φθαρτικός. φθαρτικὸν πόλεως III. x. 2.  
 φθέγγομαι. φθεγγόμενον III. xpi. 21.  
 φθείρω. φθείρει III. x. 2. VIII. ix. 9. φθείρουσι τὴν πόλιν III. x. 2. φθείρειν VII. iv. 15. φθείροντες οὐ χαίροντες VIII. ix. 9. φθείρεται VIII. iii. 6: x. i. 29, 36. φθείρονται VIII. viii. i: x. 38: xii. 7. ὅστε μὴ φθείρεσθαι VII. vi. 4. ἐφθάρθαι II. iv. 7. φθειρομένου τοῦ δούλου III. vi. 6. τῶν μὲν φθειρομένων τῶν δὲ γινομένων III. iii. 6.  
 φθόγγος. φθόγγων III. iii. 8.  
 φθονέω. φθονούντος VII. iv. 6. φθονούντες VIII. iv. 10. φθονούντων VI. xi. 7. φθονοῦνται VIII. xi. i.  
 φθορά. VIII. viii. i. φθορὰς VII. i. i. VIII. x. 38: xi. 18. ἐκ φθορὰς τινός II. viii. 21. φθοραὶ VIII. x. 36. φθοραὶ τίνες VI. ii. 6. VIII. i. i.  
 φιδίτιον. φιδίτια II. ix. 30. οὐ φιδίτια ἀλλ' ἄνδρια II. x. 5. τοῖς φιδίτιοις II. xi. 3.  
 φιλόθεωρος II. v. 11.  
 φίλαυτος. τὸ φίλαυτον εἶναι II. v. 9.  
 φίλέω. φιλοῦμεν IV. vii. 5. φιλοῦσιν VIII. xi. 12. φιλεῖν II. iv. 6, 9. V. v. 17. φιλοῦντες αὐτούς VIII. ix. 4.  
 φιλητικός. τὸ φιλητικόν IV. vii. 5.  
 φιλητικούς IV. vii. 5.  
 φίλια I. vi. 10. VIII. ix. 4. ἡ τοῦ συζῆν προαίρεσις III. ix. 13. ἦτον ἔσται κοινῶν ὄντων τῶν τέκνων καὶ τῶν γυναικῶν II. iv. 4. φίλιας VI. xi. 7. ἔργον, τὸ μίαν εἶναι τὴν πόλιν μάλιστα II. iv. 6. τὸ δὲ ποιῶντον φίλιας ἔργον III. ix. 13. φίλιαν I. xii. 3. II. iv. 6. VIII. ix. i. διὰ φίλιαν III. xvi. 7. θαυμαστήν τινα II. v. 11. τὴν πρὸς αὐτὸν αὐτὸς ἔχει ἕκαστος II. v. 8.  
 φιλικός. φιλικὸν ἡ κοινῶν' α VI. xi. 7.  
 φιλικῶς IV. x. 9. ἔχειν πρὸς τὴν πολιτείαν II. viii. 9.  
 φιλονεικέω. ἐφιλονεύκην VIII. vi. 15.  
 φιλονεκία. ἔξω τῆς φιλ' νεκίας VIII. viii. 9. διὰ φιλονεκίαν VIII. vi. 5. φιλονεκίας VIII. viii. 9.  
 φιλοπονία. φιλοπονίας V. iv. 4.  
 φίλος. ὁ γὰρ III. xvi. 13. φίλον κέκτηνται VII. v. 9. μὴ φίλοι μὲν οὖν ὄντες III. xvi. 13. φίλων VIII. ii. 3: viii. 12. κοινὰ τὰ II. v. 6. φίλους II. x. 14. III. xvi. 12. VIII. iii. 9. φίλους φίλοις VIII. xi. 8. φίλτατους φίλους IV. i. 4.  
 φιλοσοφέω. φιλοσοφοῦσιν I. vii. 5. πεφίλοσφόκεν II. x. 9. φιλοσοφείν IV. xi. 12. τῷ φιλοσοφούντι περὶ ἐκάστην μέθοδον III. viii. i. τοῖς περὶ πολιτείας φιλοσοφοῦσιν IV. x. i. οἱ πεφιλοσοφηκότες περὶ τὴν παιδείαν ταύτην V. v. 23.  
 φιλοσοφία. φιλοσοφίας IV. xv. 4. παρὰ II. vii. 12. πρὸς τὴν σχολὴν IV. xv. 3. τῶν ἐκ V. vii. 2. ὡς ἀνωφελούς οὐσης I. xi. 9. φιλοσοφία II. v. 15. τῶν ἐν φιλοσοφίᾳ V. vii. 3. φιλοσοφίαν πολιτικὴν ἔχει III. xii. 2. τοῖς κατὰ φιλοσοφίαν λόγοις III. xii. i.  
 φιλόσοφος. φιλόσοφον IV. ii. 5, 6. φιλοσόφων II. vii. i.  
 φιλοτιμία. εἴ τι φιλοτιμίας διὰ φιλοτιμίαν II. viii. i: ix. 28. VIII. x. 25.  
 φιλότιμος μὴ ὢν II. ix. 28. φιλοτίμους II. ix. 28. VIII. viii. 5: xi. 28. φιλοτιμώτατοι πρὸς ἀρετὴν IV. ii. 6.  
 φιλοχρηματία. φιλοχρηματίαν II. ix. 13, 28.  
 φιλοχρήματος. φιλοχρήματος II. v. 9. τὴν πόλιν δὴν II. xi. 11. φιλοχρήματοι VIII. xi. 28: xii. 14. φιλοχρημάτων II. ix. 37.  
 φοβρός. φοβερόν III. xi. 7. VI. xii. 5. φοβερούς II. vi. 8. IV. vi. 6. φοβερώτεροι VIII. xi. 29. φοβερώτατοι VIII. xi. 30.  
 φοβέω. φοβοῦνται VIII. xi. 25. φοβεῖσθαι VII. v. 6. VIII. xi. 20. φοβοῦμενος VIII. x. 21. φοβοῦμενον VIII. xi. 34. φοβοῦμενοι VIII. viii. 8: xi. 7.  
 φοβητικός. φοβητικούς V. vii. 5.  
 φόβος V. vii. 4. ὁ κοινός VIII. v. i. διὰ φόβον VIII. ii. 6: iii. 4: x. 13, 21. τὸν τῶν ἐλευθέρων φόβον IV. xii. 5. φόβους VIII. viii. 8.  
 φονικός. τὸ φονικόν VI. xvi. 2. τὰς φονικάς III. i. 10. περὶ τὸ φονικὰ II. xii. 14. νόμος περὶ II. viii. 20.  
 φόνος. φόνῃ II. viii. 20. φόνον II. viii. 20. φόνους II. iv. i, 10.  
 φορέ. φορὰν I. xi. 9.  
 φορβεῖα. φορβεῖαν IV. ii. 11.  
 φόρος. φόρων οὐς φέρουσιν II. x. 8.  
 φορτηγία I. xi. 3.  
 φορτικός V. vii. 6. φορτικῆς V. vi. 15. φορτικόν I. xi. 5.  
 φορτικῶς IV. xiv. 15.  
 φράζω. φράζοντας IV. vi. 5.  
 φρατρία. φρατρίαι III. ix. 13. VII. iv. 19. φρατρίας II. v. 17. VI. xv. 17. VIII. viii. 19.  
 φράτωρ. φράτορα II. iii. 7.  
 φρομιμάζω. πεφρομιμάσται IV. iv. i. πεφρομισμένα IV. i. 13.  
 φρονέω. μικρὸν φρονέει. VIII. xi. 16. φρονεῖν VIII. xi. 6. μικρὰ VIII. xi. 15. εὖ φρονεῖν IV. ii. 6. εὖ

φρονοῦσαι IV. xi. 5. εὖ φρονοῦντας IV. i. 9.  
 φρόνημα VIII. xi. 5, 12. φρονημάτων II. v. 22.  
 φρονηματίας. τοὺς φρονηματίας ἀναιρεῖν VIII. xi. 5.  
 φρονηματίζω. ἐφρονηματίσθη II. xii. 5. πεφρονηματισμένων VIII. vii. 2. πεφρονηματισμένους III. xiii. 19. φρονηματισθέντες V. vi. 11.  
 φρόνησις IV. ix. 6. ἔρχομαι ἴδιος ἀρετῇ III. iv. 17. πόλεως IV. i. 12. φρονήσεως III. xi. 2. IV. i. 4. 10: ix. 5. τῆς αὐτῆς ταύτης VI. i. 9. φρονήσει I. ii. 16. πρὸς φρόνησιν V. v. 4.  
 φρόνιμος IV. i. 12. τὸν πολιτικὸν ἀναγκαῖον εἶναι φρόνιμον III. iv. 7.  
 φροντίζω. φροντίζουσι II. iii. 4. III. ix. 7, 8. λίαν IV. x. 12. οὐδέν VII. iii. 6. φροντίζειν IV. xi. 4. VIII. x. 27: xi. 25. πρὸς τοῦτο IV. iii. 4. τῶν κοινῶν VIII. xi. 19. φροντίζοντος II. iii. 4. φροντίζούσας VII. viii. 22. φροντίζοντας VIII. viii. 8.  
 φρουρός. φρουρῶν VII. viii. 13. VIII. vii. 9, 12. φρουροῦς II. v. 20.  
 φρουριστὶ V. v. 22: vii. 2. VI. iii. 7.  
 φυγαδεύω. φυγαδεύειν III. xiii. 18: xvi. 7. VIII. x. 12.  
 φυγάς. φυγάδων III. i. 5. φυγάδας III. xiv. 9. VIII. iii. 12.  
 φυγή. φυγῆς VI. ix. 9: xiv. 3.  
 φυλακὴ III. xiv. 7. VIII. x. 10: xi. 8. κοινῇ VIII. xi. 27. φυλακῆς VI. xv. 22. δεῖ πλείονος VII. vi. 3. πλείστης VIII. xi. 30. φυλακῇ VIII. ix. 3. φυλακὴν III. xiv. 7. VIII. vi. 13: viii. 4, 8. πόλεως VII. viii. 14. φυλακὰς III. xv. 16. VII. viii. 8, 21.  
 φυλακτήριον. φυλακτήρια IV. xii. 8. φυλακτηρίοις IV. xii. i.  
 φύλαξ VIII. x. 9. φύλακα VIII. xi. 21. φυλάκων II. v. 19, 27. κοινωνίαν II. v. 23. φύλαξι II. iv. 4: v. 21. IV. vii. 5. φύλακας II. iv. 9: v. 17. III. xv. 16. λιμένων VII. viii. 5. ὅλον φρουροῦς ποιεῖ II. v. 20.  
 φυλαρχέω. φυλαρχοῦσι VI. xi. 5.  
 φυλαρχία. φυλαρχία VII. viii. 15.  
 φύλαρχος. φυλάρχων VIII. i. 10.  
 φυλάττω. φυλάττουσι III. xiv. 7. IV. i. 6. φυλάξει τοὺς νόμους III. xv. 15. φυλάττωσι VIII. viii. 8. φυλάττειν III. iv. 17. VI. i. 10. VII. iv. 7. VIII. viii. 2, 9: xi. 5. ἄλλους VII. viii. 12. πολιτείας V. i. 2. ἡ φυλάττουσα VII. viii. 11. φυλάττουσα VIII. xi. 18. οἱ φυλάττοντες

τῶν πολιτῶν VIII. xi. 20. φυλαττόντων VII. viii. 6. φυλάττεσθαι VIII. viii. 13. φυλάξασθαι IV. vi. 5. φυλαττομένους IV. xi. 12.  
 φυλετεύω. ἐφυλέτευσε πολλοὺς ξένους καὶ δούλους μετοίκους III. ii. 3.  
 φυλέτης. φυλέτην II. iii. 7.  
 φυλή. φυλαί VIII. iv. 10. ἑτεραί VII. iv. 19. φυλῶν VI. xiv. 4. φυλάς II. v. 17. VIII. v. 15: viii. 19. κατὰ φυλάς VI. xv. 17. VII. v. 9.  
 φυσικός. φυσικόν (τὸ φύλακτον) II. v. 8. I. ii. 2. τῶν φυσικῶν IV. xvi. 11.  
 φύσις II. vii. 19. IV. xiii. 11. V. vii. 13. οὐδὲν μᾶλλον ποιεῖ I. ii. 10. ἡ φύσις τέλος· ὅλον γὰρ ἑκαστὸν ἐστὶ τῆς γενέσεως τελεσθείσης, ταύτην φαμέν τὴν φύσιν εἶναι ἑκάστου I. ii. 8. ἡ τῶν ἁρμονιῶν φύσις V. v. 22. φύσεως IV. iv. 10: xv. 7, 8: xvii. 15. VI. xi. 1. VIII. xii. 8. διὰ τῆς IV. xiii. 11. ὅπῃ τῆς V. vii. 11. φύσει II. vii. 20. III. xiv. 6: xvi. 2. IV. xiv. 11. δεσποστών III. xvii. 1. ζῇ IV. xiii. 12. φύσει, ὃ μὴ αὐτοῦ φύσει ἀλλ' ἄλλου, ἑνθρωπος δέ I. iv. 6. ἐξ ὧν φαμέν φύσει τὴν σύστασιν εἶναι τῆς πόλεως VI. xi. 8. φύσιν IV. i. 10: x. 13: xiii. 3, 12. V. vii. 3. VIII. x. 25. ἀνθρωπίνην III. xv. 14. αὐτὴν V. iii. 2. ἔχει τὴν V. vii. 12. ἴσους II. ii. 6. κατὰ φύσιν III. xvi. 2: xvii. 1. μάλιστα κατὰ φύσιν ἀποικία οἰκίας I. ii. 6. τὸ κατὰ φύσιν οἰκεῖον ποιεῖ τὴν ἡδονὴν ἑκάστοις V. vii. 7. τοῖς κατὰ φύσιν IV. xiv. 10. παρὰ φύσιν III. xvii. 1. οὐδὲν παρὰ φύσιν καλόν IV. iii. 6. ποιούσ τινας τὴν φύσιν IV. vi. 9. τηλικαύτην V. v. 25. τὴν ἄλην II. viii. 1.  
 φυτόν. φυτοῖς I. ii. 2. φυτῶν IV. iv. 9.  
 φύω. πέφυκε II. i. 2: ii. 3. III. xvii. 4, 7: xviii. 2. V. i. 4. VI. ii. 6. VIII. x. 1. αἰρετὰ IV. i. 9. ὃ πέφυκεν III. vi. 9. ὥσπερ πέφυκεν IV. ix. 6. πεφύκασιν II. iii. 9. πεφυκέναι III. xiii. 25. πρὸς τὴν ἀρχὴν II. x. 3. φύναι IV. xiii. 11. φουόσης VIII. xii. 8. κἀλλιστα πεφυκέναι VI. i. i. φύεται I. ii. 16. φύμενα I. ii. 1. τὰ τῆς γῆς IV. xvi. 14.  
 φωίῃ I. ii. 11.  
 φωράω. φωράσαντες VIII. vii. 2. φωραθέντες VIII. iii. 12.

## X.

χαίρω. χαίρουσιν VIII. viii. 16: ix.



13: xi. 12. χαίρωσι II. vii. 11, 12. χαίρειν IV. i. 6. V. v. 3, 17, 19. δι' αὐτῶν II. vii. 12.  
χαλεπαίνω. χαλεπαίνουσι VIII. xi. 19. ἐχαλεπαίνον VIII. x. 20. χαλεπήνας VIII. iv. 2.  
χαλεπός. χαλεπὸν II. v. 4: vi. 15: vii. 3. III. xv. 14, 16. VII. iii. 6: v. 5. VIII. xi. 21, 31. καλῶς δὲ πάντα ἴσως χαλεπὸν II. vi. 6. χαλεπῶν V. vi. 1. χαλεπούς II. v. 22. IV. vii. 7. χαλεπωτάτη VII. viii. 8. χαλεπὸς VII. iv. 17.  
χαλεπότης II. xii. 13.  
χαλκεύς. χαλκέα VI. iv. 12.  
χαλκός. χαλκόν II. v. 26.  
χαλκοτύποι. I. ii. 3.  
χαλκουργική I. viii. 1.  
χαρά. χαρὰν V. vii. 5.  
χαρακτήρ. χαρακτήρα I. ix. 8.  
χαρίεις. οἱ χαρίεντες II. vii. 10, 18. χαριέντων VII. v. 10. χαρίεντας VI. xiii. 8.  
χαρίζομαι. χαρίζονται VIII. v. 5. χαρίζομενοι II. xii. 4. VII. v. 3. χαρίσασθαι II. v. 9.  
χαρίς. ἡ χάρις παρὰ τῶν τέκνων IV. xvi. 3. χάριν III. xvi. 7. VIII. iv. 7: x. 17. χάριν (adv.) III. vi. 2. V. ii. 6: v. 10. VI. iv. 12. χάριν σχολῆς II. xi. 10.  
χειμῶν. χειμῶνος I. xi. 9. IV. xvi. 10. χειμῶνι II. viii. 1.  
χείρ. χειρὸς νόμος III. xiv. 4. διὰ χειρῶν ἔχουσι VIII. viii. 8. χερσίν III. xvi. 12. χείρας III. xvi. 12.  
χειροτονέω. χειροτονήσονται VIII. vii. 12.  
χειρουργέω. χειρουργούντων V. vii. 3. χειρουργούντας V. vi. 1.  
χειρουργικός. χειρουργικῆς ἐπιστήμης V. vi. 13.  
χειρῶν. ἐχειρώσατο II. x. 4.  
χείρων II. v. 14. III. xi. 14: xv. 7. χείρον II. iii. 4: x. 9. IV. xiii. 11: xiv. 10. VII. i. 2. οὐ χείρον II. x. 1: xi. 3. χείρους III. xi. 14: xv. 12. χείρωνων VII. iv. 6. χείριστή VI. ii. 2. VII. vi. 3. χείριστήν VI. ii. 2. χείριστας II. vi. 18.  
χερνής. χερνήτας οἱ ζῶντες ἀπὸ τῶν χειρῶν III. iv. 12.  
χερνητικός. χερνητικόν V. iv. 21.  
χίλιοι II. iii. 5. VI. iv. 2. χιλίων II. vi. 5. χιλίους VII. iii. 1. χιλίους II. ix. 16.  
χορευτής. χορευτῶν III. iv. 6.  
χορηγέω. χορηγήσας V. vi. 12.  
κεχορηγημένης ἀρετῆς IV. i. 13.  
κεχορηγημένῃ V. i. 1. κεχορη-

γημένην VI. ii. 1. χορηγηθέντων III. xi. 2.  
χορηγία IV. xiv. 17. χορηγίας I. vi. 3. IV. xiii. 3. VI. i. 6. συμμέτρου IV. iv. 2. πολιτικῆς IV. iv. 4. τυχηρᾶς VI. xi. 1. accus. pl. VIII. viii. 20.  
χορηγός V. vi. 12. χορηγοί VI. xv. 3.  
χοροδιδάσκαλος III. xiii. 21.  
χορός. χοροῦ III. xiii. 21. χορῶ V. vi. 12. χορόν III. iii. 7.  
χρᾶσμαι. χρήται II. v. 7. III. xi. 14. χρῶμεθα IV. xi. 4. χρῶνται II. v. 16: x. 3. III. v. 8. V. v. 3, 12. VI. vii. 1. τοῖς νόμοις III. v. 8. ἐχρῶντο III. xiii. 23. VI. iii. 3. VIII. xii. 1. ἐχρήσατο VII. iv. 18. χρήσονται V. vii. 4. χρῆτο III. ix. 11. χρήσατο IV. xiii. 7. χρήσθαι I. xiii. 14. II. v. 6: vi. 9. III. xvi. 6. IV. xi. 4. V. vi. 10. VII. viii. 23. VIII. i. 15: vi. 10: viii. 5: x. 34: xi. 14. τῇ θαλάσῃ IV. vi. 1. τοῖς ἔργοις V. vi. 4. τῷ δήμῳ VIII. vi. 12. χρῶμενος III. iv. 18: xi. 14. VIII. x. 18. χρῶμενοι II. iii. 2. V. vi. 2. χρωμένων V. v. 8: vi. 13. ἐπιγαμίαις III. ix. 13. χρῆσάμενοι V. vi. 10. κέχρηται II. ix. 28.  
χρεῖα I. v. 9. χρεῖς χάριν III. iv. 13. ἐν χρεῖα I. ix. 18. VIII. xi. 10. χρεῖαν I. iii. 3. IV. x. 7. V. v. 15. χρεῖας IV. viii. 7: xi. 11. VII. viii. 14.  
χρή II. v. 13. VI. i. 7. χρήναι V. vii. 12.  
χρήζω. χρήζων εἰς δ VIII. ix. 15.  
χρήμα II. ix. 36. χρήματα VIII. iv. 13: v. 4: x. 10: xi. 28. χρημάτων II. vii. 9. IV. i. 5. VIII. iv. 5: viii. 12, 19: xi. 20. χρήμασιν III. ix. 4.  
χρηματίζω. χρηματίζει VI. xv. 12. χρηματίζειν VI. xiv. 14. χρηματίζονται VIII. xii. 14. ἐχρηματίζοντο III. xv. 12. χρηματίζεσθαι VIII. xii. 14. χρηματιζόμενοι I. xi. 7.  
χρηματισμός. χρηματισμοῦ I. xi. 13. χρηματισμόν I. ix. 16. V. iii. 7.  
χρηματιστής. χρηματισταί VIII. xii. 14.  
χρηματιστικός. χρηματιστικῶν I. viii. 3. χρηματιστικόν VI. iv. 21. χρηματιστική I. ix. 10: x. 1. πότερον ἢ αὐτὴ τῇ οικονομικῇ ἢ μέρος τι ἢ ὑπηρετική I. viii. 1. χρηματιστικῆς I. iii. 3: ix. 16: xi. 3. διπλῆς οὐσῆς I. x. 4. χρηματιστικὴν I. xi. 8.

χρήσιμος. χρήσιμη II. ix. 34. χρήσιμον II. i. i. ii. 3: iv. 4. IV. x. 10. V. iii. 11. τὴν μὲν χρήσιμον τοῖν χερσὶν II. xii. 12. πᾶν τὸ χρήσιμον IV. i. 7. χρήσιμου II. ix. 9. χρήσιμην V. iii. 10. χρήσιμοι II. viii. 10: ix. 10. VI. xv. 5. VII. iv. 8. VIII. xi. 13. χρήσιμα II. v. 7: vi. 7. V. ii. 2. VII. vii. 1. χρήσιμων IV. i. 6. V. iii. 11. VI. i. 5. χρήσιμους IV. xiv. 15. V. iv. 6. VIII. viii. 20. χρησιμωτέρα IV. xi. 6. χρησιμωτέραν III. xi. 9. χρήσις I. iv. 4. χρήσις I. ii. 5. IV. iii. 1. χρήσει II. v. 8, 10. IV. x. 9. χρήσιν I. v. 10: xi. 6, 9. III. ii. 1: ix. 6. IV. v. 2: xiii. 5. V. iii. 4: vi. 10. VI. iv. 14. VII. v. 10. χρήσεις II. iv. 2: v. 2: vii. 15. IV. xiii. 8. V. ii. 4. V. vi. 6. VI. xv. 4. χρησμός. χρησμός IV. xvi. 7. χρηστός V. iii. 4: vi. 8. τῇ γυναιστικῇ V. iv. 7. χρηστικός. χρηστική I. vii. 4. χρηστός. χρηστής VI. ii. 3. χρηστά V. v. 7. χρόνιος VII. v. 8. χρόνος IV. xvi. 8. χρόνον II. viii. 24: x. 15. VI. xv. 1. VIII. xii. 9. χρόνῳ II. v. 16: VII. 17: xii. 8. IV. x. 7. VI. xiii. 6: xv. 7: xvi. 3. VIII. xi. 2. οὐδ' ἐν τῷ τυχόντι χρόνῳ VIII. iii. 11. χρόνον II. ii. 4. III. i. 6: xiii. 5. V. v. 6. VI. i. 4. VII. v. 2. VIII. xii. 1. χρόνων xiv. 9, 13. VI. iii. 3. ὀριζόμενων III. i. 6. χρόνοις III. v. 3. IV. x. 6: xv. 3: xvi. 10. VI. vi. 5. VIII. iv. 1. χρόνους II. viii. 1. III. xiii. 15: xiv. 11. χρυσός, ὁ παρὰ τοῦ θεοῦ II. v. 26. χρυσόν II. v. 26. χρώμα. III. xii. 3. χρώματα V. v. 20. χύδην κειμένων IV. ii. 9. χῶμα. ἀπὸ τοῦ χόματος II. xii. 9. χῶρα. ἡ χῶρα VIII. iii. 15. κοινόν III. xiii. 2. χῶρας II. vi. 6: ix. 16, 19. III. xiii. 2. IV. iv. 2: v. 1: viii. 2. VI. iv. 13. VIII. iii. 12: vii. 9. τοῖς ἀπὸ τῆς χῶρας IV. xii. 6. χῶρα III. xiv. 1. χῶραν II. v. 7: vi. 7, 8: viii. 3. III. xiv. 3, 12. IV. iv. 4: x. 9: xiv. 4. VII. iv. 13: viii. 6. VIII. vii. 4, 9. κατέχειν (χῶραν) VI. viii. 8. χωρίζω. χωρίζειν VII. iv. 15: viii. 2, 12. χωρίζων II. v. 17. κεχωρισταί IV. ix. 10. κεχωρισμένον I. vi. 10. κεχωρισμένοι I. ix. 5.

II. ii. 3. VI. i. 10. κεχωρισμένων III. xi. 4. κεχωρισμένος VII. viii. 19. κεχωρισμένος VI. iv. 15. χωρισθεὶς I. ii. 14. χάριον II. vii. 17. χάρις II. v. 2, 12: vi. 9, 15: vii. 5: III. xi. 4, 9: xv. 10. IV. xii. 6. VI. ii. 6. VIII. i. 1: viii. 1. χωρισμὸς κατὰ γένος IV. x. 6. χωριστός. χωριστόν I. iv. 6.

## ψ.

ψέγω. ψέγοντας III. xiii. 16. ψέγεται II. v. 9. ψευδής. ψευδῶν ἀγαθῶν VI. xii. 6. ψεύδομαι. ψευδόμενοι VIII. iv. 13. ψευδομαρτυρία. ψευδομαρτυρῶν δικαίη II. xii. 11. κρίσεις II. v. 11. ψεύδω II. viii. 24. III. xii. 4: xvi. 6. IV. iii. 5. VIII. xii. 17. ψηφίζομαι. ψηφίσεσθαι VI. xiv. 15. ψήφισμα. οὐδὲν ψήφισμα καθόλου VI. iv. 31. ψηφίσματα VI. iv. 25, 28. ψηφοφορία. διὰ ψηφοφορίας II. viii. 5. ψιλός. ψιλῇ VII. vii. 2. ψιλῆς γεωργίας I. xi. 2, 7. ψιλόν VII. vii. 1. ψιλὴν μουσικὴν V. v. 11. ψιλοὶ VII. viii. 15. ψιλῶν VII. vii. 2. ψυχῇ IV. i. 8. ἐκ λόγου καὶ ὁρέξεως III. iv. 6. ψυχῆς I. xiii. 7. III. iv. 6. IV. i. 9: xv. 10. V. iii. 4. δόναμις IV. vii. 5. ἥθος V. ii. 1. ὠνεῖσθαι VIII. xi. 31. τῶν ἐν τῇ ψυχῇ IV. i. 3. ψυχῆν I. xiii. 6, 10. VI. i. 7: vii. 2: xiii. 11. V. ii. 4: v. 15: v. 18. VI. iv. xiv. ἀνθρωπίνην III. xv. 5. ἁρμονίαν V. v. 25. ζῶον μέριον μάλλον ἢ σῶμα VI. iv. 14. ψυχαί V. vii. 7. ψυχαῖς II. v. 26. IV. xiv. 21. ψυχὰς V. v. 16. V. vii. 4. ψῦχος. τὰ ψύχη IV. xvi. 2. ψυχρός. ψυχρόν IV. xvii. 3. ψυχροῖς IV. vii. 2.

## Ω.

ὠδὶ II. ix. 34. ὠδὶ μὲν—ὠδὶ δέ II. iii. 3. ὠνέομαι. ὠνεύοντο τὰς γυναῖκας II. viii. 19. ὠνεῖσθαι II. ix. 14. VII. viii. 3. ψυχῆς VIII. xi. 31. ὠνούμενους II. xi. 12. ὠνή. ὠνήν V. iii. 12. ὠνός VI. iv. 10. ὠνητός. ὠνητός II. xi. 10.

- ὄνιος. ὄνιοι II. ix. 19. ὄνιον I. ix.  
 10. IV. xii. 6. ἰδίοις ὄνιοις V.  
 iii. 12.  
 ὄτοκεῖν ὄτοκεῖ I. viii. 10.  
 ὄσαύτως II. iii. 2: vi. 5. III. v. 2:  
 xvi. 3. VIII. ii. 5: iv. 9.  
 ὥσπερ II. iii. 4, 9: vii. 6: ix. 10.  
 III. xiv. 15, with ἄν VII. iv. 1,  
 with εἰ IV. xiii. 8, with καὶ VIII.  
 x. 26, with καὶ εἰ II. v. 14, an-  
 swering to τοῦτο III. xi. 4. ὥσπερ  
 πάντος.
- ὠτακουστής. ὠτακουστάς VIII. ii.  
 7.  
 ὠφελέω. ὠφελοῦσι τὰς πόλεις III. xi.  
 9. ὠφελήσεται II. viii. 23.  
 ὠφελεία. ὠφελείας III. vi. 8. VI.  
 xiv. 21. V. vii. 3. VIII. x. 9.  
 τὰς ὠφελείας III. vi. 10.  
 ὠφέλιμος IV. vi. 1: xiv. 20. ὠφε-  
 λίμου III. xiii. 22. ὠφέλιμον II. x.  
 9. ὠφελιμώτατον VII. iv. 7.  
 ὠφελιμωτάτων VIII. ix. 12.

THERE is always a danger of overlaying an edition of a classical author with alien matter. But I trust that I have been moderate enough in the extent of my notes to excuse my discussing, in the shape of a few short essays, some points not alien to, but intimately connected with, the matter of the treatise. For the opinions expressed in them, I leave them, without useless apology, to the reader. For the form, it will be seen that they do not pretend to more than the bringing forward some questions which seem worth an attentive consideration.

# ESSAYS.

---

## I.

### SLAVERY.

*ὅτι μὲν τοιούτων εἰς φύσει τινὲς οἱ μὲν ἐλεύθεροι οἱ δὲ δούλοι,  
φανερὸν, οἷς καὶ συμφέρει τὸ δουλεύειν καὶ δίκαιόν ἐστι.  
—I. γ. ιι.*

THE judgment of Aristotle in favour of slavery has excited more attention than most of his other opinions. It rests on the inequality which, as a fact, exists among men. It rests further on an alleged inequality, which, however, is historically also a fact, existing between the various races of men. In its most concrete form it rests, lastly, on the presumed superiority of the Hellenic race to all others, but most especially to the eastern nations with which it was in contact. For Aristotle would appear to allow a distinction in this respect between the Asiatic nations and the European. He distinguishes them in character, and keeping this distinction in mind, I think we are warranted in the inference, that whilst he would defend the conquest of the barbarous neighbours of Greece in Europe, on the ground of the advantage such conquest would confer on them by an amalgamation with their conquerors, and, as it were, an adoption into their higher civilisation, he would vindicate the conquest of the Asiatic nations from a less liberal point of view than that of Alexander, as the conquest of those who were naturally and essentially slaves, and who would find their advantage in a wisely regulated but perpetual servitude.

It seemed desirable to state the grounds of Aristotle's judgment, but it is not necessary here to discuss it with greater minuteness. Elsewhere I have indicated what I consider its erroneous assumptions. It will be seen from what

follows that I do not sympathise with the unsparing censure it has drawn upon him.

We revolt so much from slavery, and so justly also from it in its modern form, that we need to call in our historical, relative, judgment to estimate it more favourably at any time or under any form. Such historical judgment would make us hesitate in our absolute reprobation of it with reference to antiquity. For it would lead us back to periods anterior to any written history, anterior to anything that can be called civilisation, periods on which but little direct light is thrown, but which we can judge in some measure by a comparative view of the different stages of progress to which different branches of the human race have attained. We can make the study of the present aid us in forming a conception of the most remote past to which we can ascend. It would lead us back to the hunter tribes, which present one of the earliest forms of man's existence. We should find these tribes perpetually at war one with the other, as the natural consequence of their mode of life. For the hunter tribe requires a very large area from which to draw subsistence, and any intruder on that area is an enemy, not on any fanciful ground, but as threatening the previous occupant with starvation. War, in such times, and under such conditions, is internecine. In the lowest form of life it is more; the human rival is the food of his conqueror.

The first step out of this state of things is taken when the prisoner is not sacrificed and eaten, but kept and made useful to his conqueror. And the value of the instrument, man, once discovered, the mitigation of war is immediate. Its internecine character is laid aside, and conquest becomes its object. The slave taken in war tends his master's flocks, if his conqueror be one of a tribe whose mode of existence has passed into the nomad and pastoral stage. Or if the circumstances of his conqueror have led him to a sedentary life; if the hunter Nimrod has made the beginning of his kingdom Babel, then the tribes subdued till the earth, and build cities, and rapidly become a civilised nation, such as Babylon, Egypt, India, or China.

As civilisation advanced, and states became organised, and the wants of man, material and intellectual, increased,

there was needed a corresponding increase of the class which labours, for all higher forms of society require such a class, as a basis to secure leisure and that advancement of all the interests of the race, which is impossible unless leisure be secured to a portion. But in a state of society, of which war was the characteristic, the labouring class could not maintain itself in security, if independent. It needed the closer bond which connects the master and his slave. It could not exist under the slacker connection that exists between the employer and the employed.

Hence slavery, which, in the earliest times, had been the mitigation of war, could not, for a long period, cease to be the general condition of labour. It must be accepted as an institution. It must, as such, be brought within the consideration of society, and so regularised and modified, partly by positive law, partly by the stronger force of custom, as to lose its more repulsive character. The existence of the slave must be made tolerable to him, or the society which rested on slavery, in which slaves were the vast numerical majority, could never have been safe for an hour. And an attentive consideration of the History of Greece and Rome, will show that these results were attained. Let the most be made of objections, let the evils inherent in slavery be put at their highest amount, after all is said, it is difficult to look on the conclusion as doubtful: that, relatively to the times in which it was the prevailing condition of the labouring classes, slavery was defensible. It is a conclusion warranted by the general tone of the great writers of Greece, historians and philosophers. It is warranted by the dramatic writers of Rome. It is warranted lastly by the more than acquiescence in the condition of the slave, which was given by the early Christians, and by St. Paul himself. There is, I believe, no hint in the New Testament of a reprobation of slavery. It is accepted as a fact.

And, based on this relative view, it is a conclusion which need in no sense shock us. For it affords not a shadow of support to slavery such as, till lately, existed in our own colonies, and existed, it should be remembered, without in the least jarring on the ideas of morality then prevailing in England. For there are few questions on which public

morality has undergone so great a change in so short a time. And it is, of course, evident that slavery, such as it still exists\* in North or South America, receives also no support from the conclusion adopted above. The only fair analogy to the slavery of Greece and Rome is to be found in that which is still prevalent in Asia, where the evils of West Indian or American slavery are wholly unknown, and the relation of master and slaves is accepted by both, as being, in Aristotle's words, at once light and for the common interest.

But if we wish to reverse the picture, and seek for an analogy in ancient times to modern slavery, we have a safe guide to follow. The various outbreaks, known in Roman history as servile wars, whose chief seat was Sicily, are a sufficient indication. For they point to a condition of things which was intolerable to the slave. Nor is it difficult to account for this phenomenon. When brought into immediate personal contact with their masters, and congregated in large masses, as they were in a town like Rome, motives of human feeling, the common charities of life, conspired with the dictates of interest, to soften the relation. At its best it is a dangerous relation, dangerous to the master as a moral being, dangerous to the slave from his exposure to every caprice. But in the large towns there were not wanting checks to mitigate this danger. The case was different on the latifundia of the Roman nobles, or what may be termed the corn plantations of Sicily. The population there was slave, and there was no check on the misuse of their power by the agents or masters who superintended them. And there was no intercourse, no sense of a connection to soften the inherent hardships of their condition. They revolted once and again, and there was a danger lest their revolt should spread, lest throughout the Roman world the slave population should feel that it had a common cause. There are statements which show that this danger was not imaginary. But it passed over, and civilisation escaped the curse which would have been entailed by a premature break-up of the system of slavery.

---

\* Written in 1855.



It was a system which could not be the ultimatum of the labouring portion of humanity. But before it could wholesomely cease, that which was to replace it must in some degree have gained the requisite strength. Till that time came, all that was admissible was to introduce all possible alleviations, and the legislation of Rome shows us that such alleviations were from time to time introduced. It was Gibbon who remarked that the closing of the period of conquest, and the consequent closing of the importation of fresh slaves, made it necessary to treat the slaves actually possessed with greater care. Where all hope of supply from without had ceased, the only thing left was to deal with the existing slave population in such a way that its numbers might be maintained at a level adequate to the demand.

And in Aristotle himself we find suggested one of the greatest alleviations of which slavery is susceptible. There ought to be held out to the slave, he says, the hope of liberty as the reward of his service. Thus, by a gradual infiltration, the slave population might pass into the free. It did so at Rome through the intermediate stage of freedmen. And the position of freedmen at Rome in the later republic, and even more under the empire, was such that the prospect of reaching it must have been a great inducement to the slaves to acquiesce in their present lot. And it would be an inducement which would have most weight with the highest class of slaves.

In the progress of events slavery has ceased to be the condition of the labourer in all the nations of Western Europe. But there were two classes of slaves—and there are two classes of labourers. There was the class that answers to our industrial population. There was the other that answers to our domestic servants. And there is a wide distinction between the two. The industrial population, agricultural or artisan, is wholly enfranchised, and the difficult problems that it presents to the statesman, admit of no solution but such as is compatible with their forming an integral and most important portion of the body politic. They are free citizens, and their numbers must give them in the last resort the deciding power. All attempts to escape from this conclusion seem to me illusory—

all devices to avert it — τὰ ὀλιγαρχικὰ σοφίσματα—seem to me contemptible. Right education must teach them the true use of their power, their true freedom. The removal of all their grievances, social and political, must combine with a wiser spirit in the other classes to soften their feelings, and lead them morally to accept their position with its balanced advantages and disadvantages. But their freedom must be acknowledged—their power must be reckoned with. On the wise recognition of this conclusion depends much of our immediate future. But this wise recognition seems almost beyond hope when we contemplate the alternations of blindness and stupefying terror which the ruling classes are subject to, according as the substratum of the social order seems quiet or disturbed. The Terra di Lavoro of political society bears on it a population of a truly Neapolitan character.

The other class, that of domestic servants, offers difficulties of a widely different kind. They are in one sense members of the family, but the connection is very loose. This social evil was touched upon some years ago by Mr. Carlyle, and it was at the same time indicated that the remedy, or one remedy, lay in greater permanence of the relation between masters and servants. But it would seem in this as in other matters, that the evil must increase to such a point as to force attention before any remedy will be thought of. It would, however, seem great enough already. If England is to follow in the track of New England, and the boasted Anglo-Saxon type of character is to go on developing itself to its extreme logical conclusions, then any healthful condition of domestic service seems hopeless. For it is assumed to be a disgraceful condition, a limited servitude from which every one should escape as soon as possible. And the reckless treatment of servants by their masters has been, I believe, the source of this feeling, so far as it exists amongst us. Yet surely the relation in itself is not an unsound one, it is right and expedient for both parties. It wants but due consideration to make it, what it seems naturally to be, an integral part of our domestic institutions. But its revision will depend on far wider questions—on a revision in fact of the moral standard of the nation, forced upon us by the gradual

course of events. In shaking off the fetters which had rested on labour, and which had become painful, doctrines have been fostered of absolute independence, which, useful for the purpose of destruction, must be laid aside when the work of construction shall begin. They have been useful, I mean, in shaking unsound theories of dependence, but they must not interfere with the sound. I am aware that writers of ability seem, by their language, to aim at an extinction or a compression within the very narrowest limits of this particular relation of master and servant. But in the interest of the poorer not less than that of the richer classes, such tendencies should be resisted. The first change, it need hardly be said, must come from the master's side, whereas the contrary is always assumed. Yet surely the main burden of society should rest on its stronger members. With us it has been recklessly thrown on the weaker. In the revival or the creation of the sense of social duty in the great majority of the rich, who, as rich, are socially strong, in the creation of the feeling that by their position they are under the obligation of devoting themselves to the cause of the poorer classes—in this lies the true remedy for the social evil on which I have been touching. To create this feeling directly seems, in the present deadness on such matters, almost hopeless. It is most likely that it will come from the temporary and provisional strengthening of the poorer, and if somewhat hopeless on other points, we may be very confident on this, that they are rapidly acquiring the strength that they may need for the enforcement of any social changes that shall be found imperatively needed. The danger lies not in their wanting strength but in their wanting guidance, such guidance as would be given by a matured and moderate estimate of the ameliorations compatible with their position.

## II.

*Pol. II. vi. 22.*

WITH some hesitation I redeem an engagement made in my notes on the second book, at the close of Aristotle's review of the systems of Plato. I do not attach much value to the dictum of Coleridge, that every man is born either an Aristotelian or a Platonist. But it is certain that there are at present two schools amongst those who read and think on such matters. Amongst the classically educated there is a reaction, I think, in favour of Plato, and against the philosophical superiority of Aristotle. Not that such reaction leads in most cases to the pure and simple acceptance of Plato's philosophical system. That is nearly impossible, except for some minds singularly trained. But it does lead them to estimate him very highly, and to shrink from the criticisms of Aristotle, even upon his political philosophy, as unworthily conceived. And to say nothing of this conflict of opinion, there is the real inherent difficulty of the subject. This is such, that I shall touch but very lightly upon it,—the more lightly, inasmuch as from what I have already said, it is clear which side I adopt in the points under discussion. And of course I confine myself to the political and social side of the question.

M. Brandis has remarked that there is much more agreement between the two philosophically than is generally supposed; that it is more in the method of reaching and supporting their conclusions, than in the conclusions themselves, that they differ. I should imagine that on no point is their difference much more strongly marked than on the questions of political science. And yet even here there is a very considerable agreement. It is true that whilst the origin of society is found by Plato in the wants of man, Aristotle makes those wants only the occasion. He insists upon the truth, neglected or not seen by Plato, that man's nature is essentially social, that society is so necessary to man, that even if all that is generally meant by the term

'wants' were supplied,—if men that is were materially independent of one another,—still they would crave the social union. But this difference noted, most of the more leading questions that occur in political science are either explicitly or implicitly answered in the same way by both. Plato does not, any more than Aristotle, recoil from slavery; nor are his views on war essentially different. Both agree on the necessity for leisure as the foundation of the Greek freeman's existence. In neither is there any allowance for the industrial population. Both are equally republican. Both are equally conscious of the Hellenic superiority. It is when we come to the general tendency of the two philosophers that the difference between them becomes striking. And it is to this difference of tendency that may be traced that divergence on some two or three fundamental points, which has given occasion to the criticism of Aristotle.

I imagine that they would both have allowed that much greater power was wielded by the legislator than is consistent with our ideas. They thought society eminently modifiable, a thing to be fashioned *à priori* and at pleasure. I do not know that this is anywhere definitely stated, but some such view seems to lie at the root of many of their positions, exercising an influence over their conclusions, even though never drawn into consciousness and fully examined. It is an idea which derived considerable countenance from Greek experience, an idea which has been powerful at all times, and is by no means sufficiently exploded, even now.

But though so far both were agreed, Aristotle's sounder judgment emancipated him much the more fully from the consequences of this idea. The evils of existing states escaped neither the one nor the other, but Plato was led by his sense of them to sketch out an entire remodelling of society, a change reaching to its very foundation. Ignoring the experience of the past, he aspired after a purely ideal state, and thought that what may be called the facts of human society could be bent to suit that state; that, in short, the phenomena of society, such as he witnessed them, were accidental and not permanent. Hence his attack on the family by his advocacy of community of wives, his attack on property by his advocacy of community of goods. For

why should these two ideas of family and property not be, like the rest, subject to modification ?

It is a dream which, in later times and in modern garb, exposes those who indulge in it to all kinds of hostility, with no allowance for its attractions, or for the nobler elements it contains. It would expose Plato to the same attacks, on the grounds generally taken of coarse and sensual morality, &c. &c., were it not for the traditional reverence with which his name is regarded, and for the admiration we feel for his eloquence. I do not sympathise with the abuse poured on the modern expositors of such doctrines ; but I can sympathise with the refutation of them in their ancient garb which, calmly expressed, we owe to the genius of Aristotle, as I could sympathise with a modern one of the same character.

I content myself, then, with thus merely pointing out the agreement of Aristotle and Plato in many of their particular conclusions, their disagreement in the general bearing of their political philosophy. It is a subject which I did not feel warranted in leaving wholly untouched, though it has been so largely discussed, and with so little result as to make it uninviting.

The personal relations of the two seem to have been friendly, and I see no trace of any ill-feeling in the criticisms of Aristotle.

Mr. Maurice says that Aristotle felt there was something in Plato which he could not understand. Such language implies that Aristotle was conscious of some inferiority. It is said that he acknowledged that the beauty of Plato's dialogue was beyond his power to rival. But with reference to his conclusions I know of no warrant for Mr. Maurice's opinion. I know of nothing which is calculated to shake the conviction that Aristotle judged Plato with the composure of a superior mind, that he honoured and loved the man, but that he felt that his system was inadequate and rested on a feeble basis ; that without any undue self-assertion he felt that his own grasp of truth, his own mastery of human knowledge, enabled him to offer a firmer basis and a more satisfactory system. And the judgment of posterity has ratified his supremacy and accepted the position justly assigned him by Dante, as—*il Maestro di color che sanno*.

## III.

## MONARCHY.

*εἰ δὲ δὴ τις ἄριστον θέλῃ τὸ βασιλεύεσθαι ταῖς πόλεσιν, πῶς  
ἔξει τὰ περὶ τῶν τέκνων;—III. xv. 13.*

IN my note on this passage I have already briefly touched on the question of monarchy, properly so called, that is, hereditary monarchy. Of course it is competent to any one to use the term monarchy, without combining with it in his mind the idea represented by the word hereditary. But in our common language, and in our thoughts, the two ideas are, I believe, invariably connected, so that, when we wish to signify any other than hereditary monarchy, we add a distinctive epithet.

It is then monarchy, in this its common sense, and as expressive of the government really of one man, which he can and does leave, as other property is left, to his son, without reference to the qualification of that son; it is monarchy in this sense, that is, I think, an idea of the past. It has been, ever in the past, a fruitful source of political convulsions, and the ideas and exigencies of the present are not calculated to diminish its inherent dangers. I have no wish to treat in this place of constitutional monarchy. The common opinion of Western Europe is setting so strongly against this peculiar institution that it is not likely to embarrass political progress, and in our own country, where it has apparently a firmer hold than elsewhere, as a real government becomes more and more indispensable, the anomaly we present will have a more uncertain tenure.

To return to monarchy proper; the government of one man wielding, not nominally, but really, the whole executive power; owning no constitutional check, but controlled only by that from which no one can exempt himself, the influences of opinion, whether at home or abroad; not the theoretic, but the actual head of the state; securing unity to its policy

and the due responsibility of all subordinate functionaries : such a power cannot, from its nature, be trusted to the accidents of hereditary succession. Like the fiefs of the middle ages, it requires the full energy of a man ; it is the highest function of society, and must not be entrusted to incapable hands, under penalty of the disruption of that society. Its delegation, therefore, must be an act of deliberate judgment, not left to chance.

Such a power is one to which the objections are numerous and palpable. And yet such a power as I have described seems to be required under the present conditions of society. The problem is then to secure it and free it from its obvious dangers. This must be done in the first place by stripping it of its hereditary character. The power must be monocratic, not monarchical. It must be, that is, the personal power vested in a dictator, which he holds by commission from the state avowedly, and in trust for the state, not as an heirloom in his family, a power by its very supposition provisional,—‘*ad tempus*,’ to meet certain emergencies, to satisfy the wants of a transitional state,—and not permanent ; a power which the holder may, if necessary, transmit, but may transmit only to one competent to wield it, one like himself in the full vigour of his age and faculties. It is the dictatorship of Roman history, only not in its earlier form of adaptation to some very temporary need, but in its later form, as modified by Sulla and by Cæsar. Under that later form it was the concentration of all political power in the hands of one man for his lifetime, and though the tendency then was to make it hereditary, still none of those who held it would have admitted a question of his power to thwart this tendency by choosing his successor. The substitution of the adoptive for the hereditary principle was felt to be only the perfecting of the system.

Such are the conditions of the monocratic, dictatorial power which, as I have before said, seems desirable at present. It is delicate ground I am aware, yet I cannot but think there is adequate reason for this opinion. I know not what judgment others form of the actual state of things in England, but there are two features in that state which seem to me to war-



rant the conclusion above given. The one is the effeteness of our present system. This is shown by the incompetency of the classes in whom it places power to produce rulers of any sufficient ability. This incompetency seems admitted by all. It is the remedy that is disputed. Nor does the evil extend only to the governing classes. The other classes, which though hitherto excluded from, are yet considered as admissible to, political power, are equally struck with this paralysis. This proceeds in great measure from the absence of any intelligent appreciation of their position, or in other words, from the absence of any political convictions different from those entertained by the governing classes whom they would supplant. They think they could manage matters better, they do not see that it is not a mere question of management, but of a change in the very conditions of government. Both are in the main agreed upon the ends, their difference as to means is comparatively uninteresting, especially to those who observe that within their own sphere the mercantile and commercial seem as incapable of wise and successful conduct of their concerns as the more directly political classes are in the affairs of the nation.

With reference to these political classes, this result, this incompetency, is not to be wondered at. The influences of what is called society are, to say the least, not favourable to the growth of enlarged intellectual ability, and still less favourable to that of the moral energy and strength of conviction which are infinitely more important than the intellect, on which in fact any large intellectual power depends. For to attain high political power in England, I except of course those born in the purple, a man must devote himself, for a long period, to that object, must play a game, must push himself, either in so-called influential circles, or on the hustings, or both, and the chances are very strongly against him; the improbability very strong, that when his object is attained the character is not warped or enfeebled by the length and nature of the struggle. Such seems the cause, politically, of the weakness which is allowed to characterise our present rulers, or ruling classes.

On the other hand, no observer would, I suppose, deny

that over against these ruling classes there is shaping itself a definite power. That the majority of the more thoughtful artisans are keenly scrutinising the conduct of their governors ; that they are entirely antagonistic to the existing institutions, emancipated from any prejudices in favour of our monarchical fictions, hostile to the aristocratic influences of our constitution, alien to the religion of the Church of England. And below the more thoughtful and educated stratum of this society, there is the vast mass of the uneducated unreflective poor, who need but the stimulus of bad times to ripen their smouldering into the most active discontent, a mass on which the others can act with great directness, and by so acting can call in the momentum of numbers to give irresistible weight to their own more calculated decisions.

If there is any one point on which the higher political literature of the day, whether it be the expression of English or foreign opinion, is unanimous, it is on the rapid growth and formidable character, formidable I mean to existing institutions, of this opposition. And there is now added an element which, not novel in character, is yet novel in degree. I allude to the sympathies, more active now than at any recent period, and daily increasing in activity, between the proletariat of our own and other countries. In this respect, as in others, the union of Western Europe is becoming intensified, and a corresponding increase of movement may be expected. But apart from all considerations of the future, the present situation is eminently explosive. The danger has been insisted on over and over again, and no systematic measures have been adopted to meet it. It has certainly not decreased in consequence of that neglect. There are indications of a considerable increase of late, the natural result of recent events.

Nor shall we have fully estimated the danger of the political situation of England till we have taken into account another consideration. Of course two bodies standing in such relation to one another can have no convictions in common. Indeed it is only of the second that it can be said that it has any conviction at all. The former merely clings

to what is established, with a profound sense of its insufficiency, but with no idea what to substitute. But any new form of society is impossible under such conditions. Such new form presupposes for its establishment the existence of some unity of conviction. Here lies the great difficulty. Considerable time must elapse before the ideas of the new industrial society shall have sufficiently spread to form the basis for a construction. And during that time, it is essential for all equally that a perfect freedom of discussion should prevail, in order that those ideas may be generally understood and largely accepted. It is scarcely to be denied that at present we are steering on to an unknown future without any conceptions to guide us. It is most important that all who have any counsel to offer should be allowed to offer it.

If such are the phenomena of our actual society, or if they seem to any one to be such, he who so judges will not be averse to the conclusion, that for the security of order and the securing at the same time the amount of progress necessary to prevent order from becoming stagnation, there will be needed a dictatorial power sufficiently representing the interests of the classes that are growing, and at the same time strong enough to protect the weaker and decaying—a power able to act as a mediator, under whose salutary compression quiet discussion of the difficulties may proceed and their peaceful solution be discovered without exposing society to any violent collisions.

It is from a conservative point of view that I advocate a dictatorship—not conservative, of course, of the present institutions, which seem to have amply served their time, to have been strained to the uttermost and to have given under the strain, to be rather obstacles to, than the instruments of, further progress, but conservative of the requisite amount of order.

But whilst this should be one great object of such a provisional dictatorship, there should be at the same time unmistakeably impressed upon it the character of progress. To secure adhesion to it on the part of those whose adhesion alone is absolutely essential, on the part of the proletariat, it must make perfectly clear this other aspect of its position.

It must be distinctly seen that it aims at no compression in the interests of the old society, that it aims at no bolstering up of the older institutions, that it is ready to accept and practically initiate any changes which are desirable, and that it invites discussion of such changes. It must be distinctly seen that, whilst it prevents collision, it does not make its prevention of that a shield for a covert maintenance of the power actually in possession, but that its principal function is to facilitate the substitution of a more satisfactory arrangement.

It may be urged against this : such a power is not without example, but how are the dangers to which it is undeniably exposed to be guarded against? For after all precautions have been taken to ensure a worthy choice, the dictator chosen may prove unworthy, may belie the experience which justified the nomination, and change the nature of the power entrusted to him ; or, after a right use of it himself, he may transmit it to unworthy hands, even whilst observing the condition imposed upon him, not attempting, that is, to make it hereditary. Without disputing these difficulties, there are some considerations which tend to make them less formidable than they at first appear. Such a power can only originate in a general conviction that it is necessary ; a sufficiently general conviction, that is, to make the dissidents in opinion submit, and, improbable as this may seem, it is by no means impossible. The acquiescence of France in its present government, in spite of the shock to all republican sympathies unwisely given by the substitution of the title of emperor for one more provisional, thus stamping it with a dynastic, hereditary character, is an instance which may throw light on our own future course. Such a conviction and acquiescence would of course diminish the dangers attendant on all great political changes. It would smooth the access to power of the dictator, and render it easier for him to exercise it beneficially.

This preliminary step over, there are other safeguards against perversion of the power. There is, in the first place, the inherent tendency of such a power, so originating and so acquiesced in, to raise the character of its possessor, and

make him look on his power in its true light, as entrusted to him for the common welfare. This acts on characters of a very secondary order, it acts with redoubled force on those of the higher.

A second safeguard I should place in the entire liberty of discussion, which such a power must not only tolerate but foster, a discussion of course honestly carried on. And I need hardly add that the necessary condition of such an honest discussion is that each writer should substantiate his writings by his signature. Anonymous writing should be absolutely illegal, in order that no more than its due weight might attach to whatever is written. There should be no powerful literary corporation in which the individual can merge his individuality, and rid himself of his responsibility. Such discussion, so carried on, the dictator would have no interest in preventing, nor, if he fancied that his interest dictated its suppression, would he have the power requisite for its suppression.

A dictatorship, sprung from the general conviction of its necessity, and supported by the adhesion of the proletariat, or great body of the working classes, enabled, as so supported, to disregard the clamorous interests of the few whom it consigned to political insignificance, would be less than most governments of the present day liable to the danger of violent interruption. For this, the extreme remedy, is equally applicable to all forms, and in the full light of recent experience we must allow that the hereditary monarchies of Europe offer no greater guarantees for stability than any other form.

After all, it is not on a conviction of the greater danger of such a provisional power that the resistance to its rise will in the main be based. The aristocracy, which now governs, will recoil from any interference with their power. The classes which are aspiring to govern will equally recoil from any interference with their hopes of power. Those who, like myself, feel an insuperable dislike to the actual constitution of our government, and a considerable repugnance to its mere transfer to classes not yet qualified for power, a change without adequate motives, will be ready to welcome, as a step in the progress to better things, a provisional dictatorship to

supersede the actual, and to give time for the future order quietly to shape itself.

Discussions such as these could hardly find a place in Aristotle. The question of monarchy, so far as it interested a Greek state, presented itself to him from a wholly different point of view, from that, viz. of the justice of recognising very superior merit. Such merit had a claim, a right he thought, which could not be put aside. And in the quiet acknowledgment of this claim the other citizens would find their true interest. Under any other circumstances the existence of monocratic power in a Greek state was only conceivable in the form of tyranny, and tyranny supported by mercenary troops, the government of undisguised force. The city organisation is, in fact, practically incompatible with the government of one. The ruler and the ruled stand in such close proximity, the forces on the two sides are so unequal, that except for temporary emergencies, such as war for instance, the relation can hardly continue long on the footing of absolute power. The interests of the whole are so in common that there would be no temptation in ordinary times to trust them to one management. The city government must ever, I conceive, remain in principle such as it presented itself to Aristotle.

But the case is different with a nation or great kingdom. The ruler is not brought into such close proximity with his subjects. The interests of these subjects are not so obviously in common. The different parts are not brought into close relation to one another. There is needed a central power to preserve harmony between them, and order throughout the large aggregate. A large armed force is placed at the disposal of this central power, and the numerical inequality which still exists is balanced by concentration and discipline. That the two problems of a city and a national organisation are quite distinct in this particular point of view may be made clear by our own experience. Wherever, in Europe, the actual states approach the type of the Greek city, there the power exercised is very different from that in the larger kingdoms. The smaller states of Germany or Italy may serve to illustrate my meaning.

Naples, with its Swiss mercenaries: the Pope, with the French soldiers; Tuscany, with its capital held by Austrian troops; the wretched smaller courts which oppress Germany, of which Hesse Cassel may be taken as the most eminent specimen,—are all instances to the point. Their size places them more on a level with the Greek state, and their government would long since have completely changed but for the pressure from without in some cases, the open aid in others, which guarantees them against the just retribution which some time or other awaits them.

On the other hand, as the states of Europe recede from the Greek type in point of size, they recede also in the point of government. The great kingdoms, so long as they remain such, require a centralised power, and there is no perceptible tendency in any of them to weaken that power by the creation of constitutional checks. If one result more than another may be considered as established by the recent convulsions on the continent, it is this general indisposition to that which we call constitutional monarchy.

But let this present state of transition be passed, with its difficulties and peculiar requirements, then monarchy, in all its forms, and monocracy also, may be considered for Western Europe, as for Aristotle, as a completely obsolete institution. Its services and its merits may then be calmly discussed equally with those of other past institutions. It was good for Europe in past times,—it may still continue to be good relatively to the wants of other countries. It would be a mere encumbrance in the different organisation which industrialism will require and evolve.

## IV.

## WAR.

*ὁ μὲν γὰρ πόλεμος ἀναγκάζει δικαίους εἶναι καὶ σωφρονεῖν, ἥ δὲ τῆς εὐτυχίας ἀπόλαυσις καὶ τὸ σχολάζειν μετ' εἰρήνης ὑβριστὰς ποιεῖ μᾶλλον.—IV. (VII.) xv. 3.*

THE legitimate objects of war, as conceived by Aristotle, are stated in the previous chapter. They are three, and two of them are still allowed to be legitimate, by the general practice, if not the theory, of mankind. They are self-defence; conquest for the good of the conquered; the ground on which rest, I suppose, the three great instances of attempts to conquer, with which we are at this day familiar, that of the French in Algeria, of the English in India, of the Russians in the Caucasian provinces; lastly, the conquest of those who, by nature slaves, do not submit to this condition, unless compelled by force of arms. The third kind we wholly reject, in common with the theory of slavery, from which it is inseparable. And of the second it may be remarked, that the assent to it becomes every day more hesitating, whilst the number of those who dissent from it increases. Another ground for war, which has assumed a certain prominence lately, finds no mention in Aristotle, any more than does that principle on which so many of the wars of the last three centuries have proceeded—the maintenance of the balance of power. This last may be said, however, to be a modification of war for self-defence. But the other ground to which I allude is quite distinct from that of self-defence; it is a question of moral obligation. It is said to be the duty of states which have the power, to interfere to prevent oppression of the weaker by the stronger.

The justice of strictly defensive war is practically not contested. From no point of view need it present any difficulty. There is much more room for discussion on the second case, as there is evidently great danger in admitting, as a justifi-



cation for conquest, that it is meant to benefit the conquered. Each nation admits this defence for itself, whilst, in the case of its neighbour, it can see the force of the objections urged. Generally it may be said, that the time for wars conducted on this principle is past, that it was good and right in antiquity, whether we apply it to the Athenian expedition against Syracuse, to Alexander's expedition into Asia, or to the conquest of the world by Rome. For it is only by its better method and greater success that this last attempt at conquest differs from the others. History affords, I think, ample justification for all of them. But since the break-up of the Roman Empire, and the settlement of the barbarians, war, except for the maintenance of that settlement, has been uncalled for, speaking generally. The great modern instance in which a deviation from this rule took place, the attempt of Napoleon to found an empire by war, is open to the justest condemnation. It found a practical condemnation in its entire failure; it finds a theoretic one in the sentence of his successor: The era of conquests is closed. The defence of Western Europe against the Saracen, the Saxon, the Mongol, or the Turk, has been the only really legitimate cause of war. Most of the other wars have been, on one side or the other, in principle indefensible, and an unnecessary waste of the happiness and resources of the nations engaged.

There remains the last of the grounds above named—the moral obligation that rests on the strong. This is put forward by some as that on which the present war with Russia rests. But it is scarcely the real ground, though, in the confusion of statement and thought prevalent on the subject, this point, amongst others, may have been alleged. But avoiding so slippery a subject as the present war, it is better to confine oneself to the more general question—how far strength confers the right, or rather imposes the duty of the interference, if necessary, by war to prevent oppression? I cannot but think that there is this duty resting on the stronger to act as the protector of the weaker,—that this last ground of war is, in fact, the only one that now remains as a justifiable one. I cannot but think that, after elimi-

nating from the discussion, as obsolete, all ideas of conquest, all ideas of slavery, all ideas of the defence against barbarian or semi-barbarian inroads, there does rest on the civilised nations of Western Europe, who form the vanguard of humanity, the duty of seeing an end put to the reign of unlawful domination, by whomsoever exercised, England, France, Austria, or Russia, and over whomsoever, be it India, Algeria, Italy, or Hungary. But the time is distant yet when such a ground can fairly be taken. And it is necessary, as the first condition, that the powers that would take it should see that they themselves are clear in the matter. To explain myself by an example. The history and circumstances of our dominion in India render it a mere hypocrisy in us to object to Russia's advance either across the Caucasus or the Balkan, on any ground but that of the tendency of such advance to disturb the status quo in Europe, which, in the absence of any policy of amelioration, it seems desirable to maintain.

Passing from the objects of war, I proceed to the consideration of the effects of war on the nations making war, the point suggested by the words quoted from Aristotle. He remarks, that there are greater dangers to the moral condition of a nation in a state of peace and prosperity than in war. 'For war exercises a wholesome constraint, compels justice, compels moderation, whereas the enjoyment of prosperity, and peace, and leisure, has a tendency to foster a spirit of overweening insolence.' It is the truth conveyed in this remark which has, I suppose, led to the welcome given to the present war by so many of the more cultivated and reflecting.

It is a strange and disheartening phenomenon that such a welcome offers. We have enjoyed forty years of unbroken peace, and we have made so little use of their opportunities and benefits that we see them end without regret; and the nation finds itself engaged in war, not with the grave and sad feelings of men who are forced by a hard necessity to forego their proper work, and to take up arms to repress an unwarranted aggression on the existing order. No such feeling seems to be predominant. It is, doubtless, largely entertained, but it is entertained in comparative silence. What

we hear loudly expressed, moving even the 'passionate heart' of the Poet Laureate to express it in song, is an exulting welcome of the war, on the ground that the evils of our social condition were too oppressive; that peace and the fruits of the peace, the great development of industry and commerce, presented such repulsive features, were so stifling to all the nobler feelings, that we throw them aside as a nightmare, and turn gladly to the scenes of war; that we emerge from their atmosphere as into the fresh air after a long confinement.

Putting aside all the accidents of the present war, all its mismanagement in the past, all the apprehension that it justly excites in the future, when we see no aim avowed, no policy guiding us, and returning to the general question, we may fairly ask what benefits it is to confer upon us over and above the purely negative one of repression. No one thinks that war is an end, the permanent condition of things. Grant, then, that the present war be ended and peace restored to us. There has been a great drain on our resources, an immense amount of suffering. Grant that this has not been in vain, that we have attained the just and honourable peace which is the vague end set before us. With peace there return the difficulties of peace, the questions that have been agitating us these last forty years, whose answer has been postponed during the war. Have we gained strength to meet these difficulties by the feverish excitement in which we have been living? Has any light been thrown upon these questions, any thought been given to them? The social evils have been fermenting unresisted. Be it education, be it the question of labour, all have alike assumed during the war an entirely subordinate importance. They can only be solved in peace, and peace has been denied us.

If the welcome of war were but the expression of the selfish feeling, we shall not see the evil in our day, it were intelligible and contemptible. But that such evils as are complained of, the want of education, the demoralisation of commerce, the evils of competition, that such evils should be thought to find any remedy in war passes comprehension. They are all enhanced by the pressure upon industry entailed

by other wars, as deplorable as the present and not so just, and to remedy them you increase that pressure. It is the remedy of M. de Calonne, whose financial genius, in the face of imminent bankruptcy, had recourse to a more profuse expenditure. It was attractive for the time to him and to those who profited by it—the courtiers of Louis XVI.,—it is attractive to us apparently, but its attractions were, we know, not enduring.

The difficulties that attend our present social condition, a social condition recognised by most observers as purely transitional, in which the old form of society is decaying, whilst the new is but visible in faintest outline, are so great as imperatively to demand the undistracted attention of all who are interested in their solution, be they philosophical enquirers or practical statesmen. It was the conviction of this that explains the natural repugnance manifested by our statesmen at the commencement of the war, though it by no means excuses the feeble temporising by which they involved us in it. The first step in meeting our difficulties is to accept them, and to form a just estimate of their gravity. It is a more difficult advance from this to learn that the form of society, of which industry is the basis, is nobler than that which rests on war. Here is the error which, I imagine, has misled people. They turn to the heroism of our soldiers, and they say the moral effect of such a sight on the nation is better than the debasing selfishness of commercial pursuits. True, if the alternative so put is the only one, and if any acquiesce in this statement as satisfactory, I know not what is to be said. But I would urge that there is another point of view. I would urge that whilst we admire the noble conduct of our soldiers with the most just admiration, there is no reason why we should be blind to the equally noble aspects of industry. The patient bearing of all privations, the steady facing of all dangers, such are the traits that immortalise the trenches before Sebastopol, and it is in them, as has justly been remarked, more than at the Alma or Inkermann, that the soldiers of England showed their greatness. The same qualities, the same patient bearing, the same steady resolve, and, be it observed, without the same

stimulus, have marked for years the workmen of England in the great commercial crises which have afflicted industry. It may be that they will again be called forth in this very winter. Why cannot we appreciate the one as well as the other ?

We feel we have a right cause in this war, and we submit to the necessary sacrifices. In meeting the evils that press upon us in the constitution of the new industrial form of society we might have the same feeling, and submit, with equal readiness, to the equally necessary sacrifices. But we must lay aside all idea of indirect remedies. We must accept industrialism as permanent, and grapple firmly with its difficulties. We shall then look on any interruption of the peaceful order, which is the best condition for our overcoming these difficulties, as simply an evil, to be endured but not welcomed. When there is no hope of any accidental relief, men will subdue their feverish impatience and set themselves calmly to scan their available resources, and to modify, by a judicious use of such resources, and from within, a situation which admits of no modification from without. In the absence of the constraint of war, the justice and moderation, which are as necessary in peace as in war, must originate in right moral training and in the rational conviction of their necessity.

## V.

## EDUCATION.

*τῷ νομοθετῇ μάλιστα πραγματευτέον περὶ τὴν τῶν νέων παιδείαν.*

ANYTHING like a systematic view of the subject of education is out of the question here. It is far too wide and difficult. Yet where there has been so much discussion, and where there is room for so much more,—where, moreover, the question is one evidently not near any definitive settlement, but in a remarkable manner susceptible of and requiring discussion, I may venture to offer some remarks. In them I shall keep the Politics before me, and observe the order of treatment adopted in them, without being bound to enter into all the numerous points they suggest for consideration. In fact, I shall confine myself to three, and touch first on the general outline of early education which Aristotle gives; secondly, on the question of public education; thirdly, on that of the things taught.

I have frequently had occasion to remark that on the question of education we have but a fragment of Aristotle's views. The care with which, in that fragment, all the early steps in the process are indicated, increases our regret that we have not the fuller development, that we cannot trace the training of the boy and the man as we can that of the infant and the child.

Such, however, as we have it, his treatment suggests one or two points bearing on our present practice. For instance, in reading his remarks on the necessity of training the body first, then the character, then the intellect, the contrast presented by our ordinary education is very striking. Of course I am not speaking of the large classes with whom the pressure of daily existence is so heavy, that it makes any education, for its own sake, impossible. To meet the daily wants of the family, the child must be made useful as soon as possible, and

no question of its ultimate interests is allowed to interfere. The education I touch on is that of all those classes which can fairly be brought within the range of the term educated, in our sense of the word. With this limitation, I shall surely not be exaggerating when I say that the sound bodily training and the right cultivation of the character in early life are neglected, and that the one great end aimed at is the bringing forward, at as early a period as possible, the intellect. The stimulus of immediate want acts on the very poor, and the child suffers. The children of richer parents suffer because success in life is the ultimate standard to which all education is brought, and success in life at present mainly depends on a certain kind of intellectual culture. And the success must be early, so the intellectual must be prematurely developed. For anything but early success, the calculation is an unsound one. The early forcing system injures the bodily health, vitiates the character, and weakens the intellect. The demand made on the mental powers is too great for the physical in their unsettled, growing state; and the child shrinks from the exertion required. If to this we add the complication introduced by the peculiar food we submit to the young intellect, a food for which it has no natural appetite,—Latin and Greek grammars and exercises,—we shall then understand the necessity of bringing in a moral evil to remedy this natural shrinking from the mental exertion required. I allude to the system of competition based on emulation, the specious name under which we delicately veil, and veiling ignore, the evils to the character of early rivalry. And after all this sacrifice of bodily health and moral training, the intellect, over-stimulated, has lost its vigour at the time when it should be in full possession of it. It is the same with it as with the victors in the Olympic games. There were but rare instances, Aristotle says, of early success followed by later. Their strength had been overtaken in youth.

The very earliest stages of education having been gone through, and the period passed during which the process of education must necessarily be conducted at home, Aristotle raises the question, Is it or is it not within the province of

the legislator to order the subsequent stages in the process, for the education of the boy and youth, for the interval between childhood and manhood? This question he answers, without hesitation, in the affirmative. But the order agreed upon may still leave the education in the hands of the family, or it may take it out of the family, and make it a state concern, make it a public, as distinct from a home education. And it is in favour of the public, the education in common, that Aristotle decides. Where the result is intimately bound up with the interest of the community, the means taken to secure that result should be under the supervision of the community. Such is the ground for Aristotle's decision.

It introduces us to a question beset with difficulties, most of which, however, I shall wholly avoid. For I do not intend to enter on the propriety of a state education as opposed to the voluntary system, of secular as opposed to religious, with all the entanglements into which these discussions have got, and from which there seems no immediate prospect of our extrication. When Aristotle speaks of education as a question concerning the community, we must again call to mind the state of things to which his remarks apply. It was the small city community of Greece which he had in view. The Greek state should see that its citizens were trained up in the right appreciation of their position, and in such a way as to fit them for becoming proper members of it. They would do this under the eye of the generation they were to succeed, and with all the influences of their home and their country strong upon them. The aim of their education should be to form their character in accordance with that of the institutions under which, when men, they were to live.

So that when we use the word public as applicable to the system advocated by Aristotle, the sense the word bears is different from that which attaches to it in our own system. With him it expresses an education free from the caprices of individual parents, but not alienating the subject of it from the legitimate influences of his home and relations. With us it expresses an education from which the element of home is wholly eliminated for the far greater portion of the time devoted to it. It is this difference to which I would draw

•



attention. Speaking generally, the education of England, as at present conducted, is the most systematic attack on the influences of the family of which we have any record. The whole moral connection between English parents and their sons ceases at a very early age. To pay for their education, and to find them the means of starting in life, is the limit of the duty acknowledged by the parents. All personal exertion, all direct attempts at superintending the development of the intellect, or at influencing the moral character, are given up as hopeless, as a task for which they have no inclination, no time, no competence, a responsibility which they wholly decline. It would be well if, declining this responsibility, they would decline at the same time that from which this flows as a strict, logical, inevitable consequence.

The break up of the family, the loss at a very early period of all its best influences, the evils to the parents and to the children that are its consequences, the moral alienation between father and son which forms so striking a feature of English society, the precocious independence in the child which the system fosters, the carelessness of their own self-discipline which it fosters in the parents, the wide gulf which is placed between the two by an education almost exclusively developing the intellect on the one hand, and the entire absence of all cultivation of the intellect on the other, so that the natural interval between one generation and another, the natural widening of the thoughts of man, is artificially increased—all these evils admit but of one remedy, which it seems hopeless to propose, but which is indispensable if education is to be set on its right footing. It is the destruction of our whole system of distant school education, whether these schools be private or public. The last are, I believe, a less evil than the first, from the largeness of the numbers that they bring together, and the comparative healthiness of tone. But both must be swept away. And if asked what is to replace them, I should answer—referring to the distinction which is now universally drawn between instruction and education—that whilst for instruction and such discipline as necessarily attends instruction, and such whole-

some influences as necessarily proceed from a well qualified instructor, I should look to the establishment of district schools, at convenient distances, at which instruction should be given, for education in its stricter and higher sense I should devolve it on the parents. Doubtless they are ill qualified to undertake even this. I know no answer to this objection but that the sense of their duty must revive, they must qualify themselves. In all cases they can qualify themselves morally, in very far the majority they could qualify themselves intellectually for superintendence, not for direct instruction. How English parents are to be made to feel this responsibility is a different question.

Connected with this point is another, the position, viz., of the instructors, by whatever title they may be designated. Some time or other we may hope to see an educational service duly organised, with its members properly called and authorised. With a body so constituted will lie the theoretical guidance of education. Between them and the educated there will be no antagonism, no clashing of interests. Their functions will be permanent with relation to the educated; they will directly impart their teaching to the young, they will be qualified to advise and influence the citizen in his whole life.

Enough on this point; I aim rather at a criticism of the existing, than a sketch of the future, order of things. The present body of instructors is in no such position. There are exceptions, but as a general rule their influence ceases with the immediate connection. Escaped from school and from college, the Englishman owns no controlling influence on the part of those under whom he was there placed. And as a consequence of this state of things the educational function is placed very low even yet by the vast majority of the so-called educated classes of England. Into the causes of this I do not enter. I pass to the third point.

With regard to the things taught, there are some questions on which I need not touch. My entire dissent from the views prevalent has been already expressed. But in the general spirit of the instruction given there needs a great change. The object of all education is correctly given by

Aristotle as the fitting the citizen for his position in after life, for his membership in the state. This sense of citizenship is the basis of Aristotle's system, as it was the noble element in Plato's social errors. But this sense of citizenship is in our systems in the prevalent theories and language, I do not fear to affirm it, wholly ignored. We talk of fitting a man for his position in life, of enabling him to make his way in the world, or even of doing his duty in the state of life to which God has called him. True; but in all this language there is no necessary sense of his being a citizen, no feeling of that predominance of the social over the individual point of view, of that necessity of the devotion of the various parts to the welfare of the whole, of the citizens, that is, to the body of which they are portions, which stands out so conspicuously in the systems of the Greek philosophers.

It is a sound objection against the Roman empire that it exercised too great a force of compression on the different nationalities it incorporated. The remedy for this weakness was found in the violent disruption of that vast whole, and its dissolution into its smaller component parts. It might be urged as a sound objection to the great kingdoms of Europe, that they too press heavily on their component parts, that to secure the necessary political concentration they have been obliged to sacrifice the members to the head, and to check all citizen life and feeling. The remedy will be found for this weakness in the system by a dissolution of these overgrown aggregates, and a consequent increase of vitality in the parts which compose them. As the national feeling superseded the imperial, the city will in its turn supersede the nation.

In any case there needs a revival of the social point of view, a return to the political theory of education. This must be the spirit that informs the whole, and from this point of view must all the questions as to what shall be taught be answered. I cannot think that the answer will be favourable to the existing system. I cannot but think that at a period of life when the faculties are fresh and the observing powers keen, when to attain a knowledge, I should not say of common things, but of things as opposed to words,

is an easy task, the powers of observation are neglected, and the study of words the only one pursued. The consequence is that we are left, at a later period, and with great difficulty, to pick up, as we can, knowledge which might have been easily gained, or we remain ignorant of the whole constitution of the world in which we live. If, in compensation for this ignorance, those who are educated on the pure classical system had, according to the fiction on which it rests, their taste raised, their judgment and their reason strengthened, it were something. Though even then it would be necessary to prove that the ignorance on other points is a necessary condition of attaining these advantages. There may be some slight advantage gained in point of taste, though I think the effect is more often even here purism than a manly correctness. But I am convinced that the judgment suffers, and that the reasoning powers are enfeebled, and that there is accordingly no real compensation for the ignorance complained of.

On social, political, and historical questions, on all the higher points of morals, I believe that the majority of those who are subjected to the so-called advantages of a classical education are deficient in judgment, not of course from the want of faculties, but from the cramping tendency of their education. I have no wish to use language that may offend, but I have watched for years the process as at present carried on, and the impression left on my mind is that of its general failure. There is a demand for strength of character in combination with high intellect, and neither the one nor the other are fostered by the present system, the only difference being that the first is absolutely discouraged.

39 PATERNOSTER ROW, E.C.  
LONDON, April 1874.

# GENERAL LIST OF WORKS

PUBLISHED BY

MESSRS. LONGMANS, GREEN, READER, AND DYER.

	PAGE		PAGE
ARTS, MANUFACTURES, &c. . . . .	29	MENTAL & POLITICAL PHILOSOPHY . . . . .	9
ASTRONOMY & METEOROLOGY . . . . .	18	MISCELLANEOUS & CRITICAL WORKS . . . . .	12
BIOGRAPHICAL WORKS . . . . .	7	NATURAL HISTORY & PHYSICAL SCIENCE . . . . .	20
CHEMISTRY, MEDICINE, SURGERY, & the ALLIED SCIENCES . . . . .	25	POETRY & the DRAMA . . . . .	40
DICTIONARIES & other BOOKS of REFERENCE . . . . .	15	RELIGIOUS & MORAL WORKS . . . . .	32
FINE ARTS & ILLUSTRATED EDI- TIONS . . . . .	27	RURAL SPORTS, HORSE & CATTLE MANAGEMENT, &c. . . . .	41
HISTORY, POLITICS, HISTORICAL MEMOIRS, &c. . . . .	1	TRAVELS, VOYAGES, &c. . . . .	36
INDEX . . . . .	45	WORKS of FICTION . . . . .	39
		WORKS of UTILITY & GENERAL INFORMATION . . . . .	43

## HISTORY, POLITICS, HISTORICAL MEMOIRS, &c.

*The Life of Napoleon III.*  
*derived from State Records,*  
*Unpublished Family Cor-*  
*respondence, and Personal*  
*Testimony.*  
*By Blanchard Jerrold.*

*Four Vols. 8vo. with Portraits from the*  
*Originals in possession of the Imperial*  
*Family, and Facsimiles of Letters of*  
*Napoleon I. Napoleon III. Queen*  
*Hortense, &c.*

\* \* \* Vol. I. will be published in April,  
Vol. II. in the Autumn, and Vols. III.  
and IV. completing the work, in the Spring  
of 1875.

*The History of England*  
*from the Fall of Wolsey to*  
*the Defeat of the Spanish*  
*Armada.*  
*By J. A. Froude, M.A.*

CABINET EDITION, 12 vols. cr. 8vo. £3. 12s.  
LIBRARY EDITION, 12 vols. 8vo. £8. 18s.

*The English in Ireland*  
*in the Eighteenth Century.*  
*By J. A. Froude, M.A.*

3 vols. 8vo. £2. 8s.

A

*Estimates of the English  
Kings from William the  
Conqueror to George III.*

By J. L. Sanford.

Crown 8vo. 12s. 6d.

*The History of England  
from the Accession of  
James II.*

By Lord Macaulay.

STUDENT'S EDITION, 2 vols. cr. 8vo. 12s.

PEOPLE'S EDITION, 4 vols. cr. 8vo. 16s.

CABINET EDITION, 8 vols. post 8vo. 48s.

LIBRARY EDITION, 5 vols. 8vo. £4.

*Critical and Historical  
Essays contributed to the  
Edinburgh Review.*

By the Right Hon. Lord  
Macaulay.

STUDENT'S EDITION, crown 8vo. 6s.

PEOPLE'S EDITION, 2 vols. crown 8vo. 8s.

CABINET EDITION, 4 vols. 24s.

LIBRARY EDITION, 3 vols. 8vo. 36s.

*Lord Macaulay's Works.*  
Complete and uniform Li-  
brary Edition.

Edited by his Sister, Lady  
Trevelyan.

8 vols. 8vo. with Portrait, £5. 5s.

*Memoirs of Baron Stock-  
mar.*

By his Son, Baron E. Von  
Stockmar. Translated  
from the German by G.  
A. M. Edited by Max  
Müller, M.A.

2 vols. crown 8vo. 21s.

*Essays on the English  
Government and Constitu-  
tion from the Reign of  
Henry VII. to the Present  
Time.*

By John Earl Russell.

Fcp. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

*On Parliamentary Go-  
vernment in England: its  
Origin, Development, and  
Practical Operation.*

By Alpheus Todd.

2 vols. 8vo. £1. 17s.

*The Constitutional His-  
tory of England since the  
Accession of George III.*  
1760-1870.

By Sir Thomas Erskine  
May, K.C.B.

Fourth Edition. 3 vols. crown 8vo. 18s.

*Democracy in Europe;  
a History.*

By Sir Thomas Erskine  
May, K.C.B.

2 vols. 8vo.

[In preparation.]

*Lectures on the History  
of England from the Ear-  
liest Times to the Death of  
King Edward II.*

By W. Longman, F.A.S.

Maps and Illustrations. 8vo. 15s.

*The History of the Life  
and Times of Edward III.*  
By W. Longman, F.A.S.

With 9 Maps, 8 Plates, and 16 Woodcuts.  
2 vols. 8vo. 28s.

*The History of England  
from the Earliest Times to  
the Year 1865.*

By C. D. Yonge.

New Edition. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

*Three Centuries of Mo-  
dern History 1494-1815.*

By C. Duke Yonge, B.A.

Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

*History of Civilization in  
England and France, Spain  
and Scotland.*

By Henry Thomas Buckle.

CABINET EDITION. 3 vols. cr. 8vo. 24s.

*History of Mary Stuart  
Queen of Scots. Translated  
from the Original MS. of  
Professor Petit.*

By Charles de Flandre,  
F.S.A. Scot. Professor  
of the French Language  
and Literature in Edin-  
burgh.

With 2 Portraits. 2 vols. 4to. 63s.

*The Student's Manual of  
the History of Ireland.*

By M. F. Cusack.

Crown 8vo. 6s.

*A Student's Manual of  
the History of India from  
the Earliest Period to the  
Present.*

By Col. Meadows Taylor,  
M.R.A.S.

Second Thousand. Cr. 8vo. Maps, 7s. 6d.

*The French Revolution  
and First Empire; an  
Historical Sketch.*

By W. O'Connor Morris,  
sometime Scholar of Oriel  
College, Oxford.

Post 8vo. With 2 Maps.

[Nearly ready.

*The History of India  
from the Earliest Period  
to the close of Lord Dal-  
housie's Administration.*

By John Clark Marshman.

3 vols. crown 8vo. 22s. 6d.

*Indian Polity; a View of  
the System of Administra-  
tion in India.*

By Lieut.-Colonel George  
Chesney.

Second Edition, revised, with Map. 8vo. 21s.

*Waterloo Lectures; a  
Study of the Campaign of  
1815.*

By Colonel Charles C.  
Chesney, R.E.

Third Edition. 8vo. with Map, 10s. 6d.

*Essays in Modern Mili-  
tary Biography.*

By Colonel Charles C.  
Chesney, R.E.

8vo. 12s. 6d.

*The Imperial and Colo-  
nial Constitutions of the  
Britannic Empire, includ-  
ing Indian Institutions.*

By Sir E. Creasy, M.A.

With 6 Maps. 8vo. 15s.

*The Oxford Reformers—*

*John Colet, Erasmus, and Thomas More; being a History of their Fellow-Work.*

*By Frederic Seebohm.*

*Second Edition. 8vo. 14s.*

*The History of Persia*

*and its present Political Situation; with Abstracts of all Treaties and Conventions between Persia and England, and of the Convention with Baron Reuter.*

*By Clements R. Markham, C.B. F.R.S.*

*8vo. with Map, 21s.*

*The Mythology of the Aryan Nations.*

*By Geo. W. Cox, M.A. late Scholar of Trinity College, Oxford.*

*2 vols. 8vo. 28s.*

*A History of Greece.*

*By the Rev. Geo. W. Cox, M.A. late Scholar of Trinity College, Oxford.*

*Vols. I. and II. 8vo. Maps, 36s.*

*The History of Greece.*

*By C. Thirlwall, D.D. Lord Bp. of St. David's.*

*8 vols. fcp. 8vo. 28s.*

*The Tale of the Great Persian War, from the Histories of Herodotus.*

*By Rev. G. W. Cox, M.A.*

*Fcp. 8vo. 3s. 6d.*

*The History of the Peloponnesian War, by Thucydides.*

*Translated by Richd. Crawley, Fellow of Worcester College, and formerly Scholar of University College, Oxford.*

*8vo.*

*[In the press.]*

*Greek History from Themistocles to Alexander, in a Series of Lives from Plutarch.*

*Revised and arranged by A. H. Clough.*

*Fcp. 8vo. Woodcuts, 6s.*

*History of the Romans under the Empire.*

*By the Very Rev. Charles Merivale, D.C.L. Dean of Ely.*

*8 vols. post 8vo. 48s.*

*The Fall of the Roman Republic; a Short History of the Last Century of the Commonwealth.*

*By Dean Merivale, D.C.L.*

*12mo. 7s. 6d.*

*The Sixth Oriental Monarchy; or the Geography, History, and Antiquities of Parthia. Collected and Illustrated from Ancient and Modern sources.*

*By Geo. Rawlinson, M.A.*

*With Maps and Illustrations. 8vo. 16s.*



*The Seventh Great Oriental Monarchy; or, a History of the Sassanians: with Notices Geographical and Antiquarian.*

By Geo. Rawlinson, M.A.

8vo. with Maps and Illustrations.  
[In the press.]

*Encyclopædia of Chronology, Historical and Biographical; comprising the Dates of all the Great Events of History, including Treaties, Alliances, Wars, Battles, &c. Incidents in the Lives of Eminent Men, Scientific and Geographical Discoveries, Mechanical Inventions, and Social, Domestic, and Economical Improvements.*

By B. B. Woodward, B.A.  
and W. L. R. Cates.

8vo. 42s.

*The History of Rome.*

By Wilhelm Ihne. English Edition, translated and revised by the Author.

Vols. I. and II. 8vo. 30s.

*History of European Morals from Augustus to Charlemagne.*

By W. E. H. Lecky, M.A.

2 vols. 8vo. 28s.

*History of the Rise and Influence of the Spirit of Rationalism in Europe.*

By W. E. H. Lecky, M.A.

Cabinet Edition, 2 vols. crown 8vo. 16s.

*Introduction to the Science of Religion: Four Lectures delivered at the Royal Institution; with two Essays on False Analogies and the Philosophy of Mythology.*

By F. Max Müller, M.A.

Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

*Socrates and the Socratic Schools.*

Translated from the German of Dr. E. Zeller, with the Author's approval, by the Rev. O. J. Reichel, B.C.L. M.A.

Crown 8vo. 8s. 6d.

*The Stoics, Epicureans, and Sceptics.*

Translated from the German of Dr. E. Zeller, with the Author's approval, by Oswald J. Reichel, B.C.L. M.A.

Crown 8vo. 14s.

*History of the Early Church from the First Preaching of the Gospel to the Council of Nicæa, A.D. 325.*

By Miss E. M. Sewell.

Fcp. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

*The History of Philosophy, from Thales to Comte.*  
By George Henry Lewes.

Fourth Edition, 2 vols. 8vo. 32s.

*History of the Catholic Church from the Death of John to the Middle of the Second Century; including an Account of the Original Organisation of the Christian Ministry, and the Growth of Episcopacy.*

By the Rev. T. W. Mossman, B.A.

8vo. 16s.

*Sketch of the History of the Church of England to the Revolution of 1688.*

By the Right Rev. T. V. Short, D.D. Bishop of St. Asaph.

Eighth Edition. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

*History of the Christian Church from the Ascension of Christ to the Conversion of Constantine.*

By E. Burton, D.D.

Fcp. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

*The Historical Geography of Europe.*

By Edward A. Freeman, D.C.L. late Fellow of Trinity College, Oxford.

8vo. Maps.

[In the press.]

*Essays on the History of the Christian Religion.*

By John Earl Russell.

Fcp. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

*Epochs of History: a Series of Books treating of the History of England and Europe at Successive Epochs subsequent to the Christian Era.*

Edited by Edward E. Morris, M.A. of Lincoln College, Oxford, Head-Master of the Bedfordshire Middle-Class Public School.

In fcp. 8vo. volumes of about 230 pp. each.

*The Era of the Protestant Revolution.*

By F. Seebohm, Author of 'The Oxford Reformers'—Colet, Erasmus, More.

[In April.]

*The Crusades.*

By the Rev. G. W. Cox, M.A. late Scholar of Trinity College, Oxford.

[In May.]

*The Thirty Years' War, 1618-1648.*

By Samuel Rawson Gardiner, late Student of Christ Church. [In June.]

*The Houses of Lancaster and York; with the Conquest and Loss of France.*

By James Gairdner, of the Public Record Office; Editor of 'The Paston Letters' &c.

[In the press.]

## BIOGRAPHICAL WORKS.

*Autobiography.**By John Stuart Mill.*

8vo. 7s. 6d.

*Life and Letters of Gilbert Elliot, First Earl of Minto, from 1751 to 1806, when his Public Life in Europe was closed by his Appointment to the Vice-Royalty of India.**Edited by his Grand-Niece, the Countess of Minto.*

3 vols. post 8vo. 31s. 6d.

*Memoir of Thomas First Lord Denman, formerly Lord Chief Justice of England.**By Sir Joseph Arnould, B.A. K.B. late Judge of the High Court of Bombay.**With two Portraits. 2 vols. 8vo. 32s.**The Life of Lloyd First Lord Kenyon.**By Hon. G. T. Kenyon, M.A.**With Portraits. 8vo. 14s.**Recollections of Past Life.**By Sir Henry Holland, Bart. M.D. F.R.S. late Physician-in-Ordinary to the Queen.**Third Edition. Post 8vo. 10s. 6d.**Memoir of the Life of Admiral Sir Edward William Codrington; with Selections from his Correspondence.**Edited by his Daughter, Lady Bouchier.**With Portraits, Maps, and Plans. 2 vols. 8vo. 36s.**Shakespeare's Home and Rural Life.**By James Walter, Major 4th Lancashire Artillery Volunteers. Comprising a Biographical Narrative, illustrated by about 100 Landscapes and Views produced by the Heliotype Process from Photographs taken in the localities expressly for this work.**Imp. 4to. 52s. 6d.**Bibliotheca Cornubiensis; a Catalogue of the Writings, both MS. and printed, of Cornishmen from the Earliest Times, and of Works relating to the County of Cornwall. With Biographical Memoranda and copious Literary References.**By G. C. Boase and W. P. Courtney.**In two volumes; Vol. I. A. - O. Imp. 8vo. 21s.*

*Life of Alexander von Humboldt.*

*Compiled, in commemoration of the Centenary of his Birth, by J. Lowenberg, R. Avé-Lallemant, and A. Dove. Edited by Karl Bruhns, and translated by Jane and Caroline Lassell.*

*With 3 Portraits. 2 vols. 8vo. 36s.*

*Biographical and Critical Essays, reprinted from Reviews, with Additions and Corrections.*

*By A. Hayward, Q.C.*

*Second Series, 2 vols. 8vo. 28s.; Third Series, 1 vol. 8vo. 14s.*

*The Life of Isambard Kingdom Brunel, Civil Engineer.*

*By Isambard Brunel, B.C.L.*

*With Portrait, Plates, and Woodcuts. 8vo. 21s.*

*Lord George Bentinck; a Political Biography.*

*By the Right Hon. B. Disraeli, M.P.*

*Eighth Edition. Crown 8vo. 6s.*

*Memoir of George Edward Lynch Cotton, D.D. Bishop of Calcutta; with Selections from his Journals and Correspondence. Edited by Mrs. Cotton.*

*Second Edition, with Portrait. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.*

*The Life and Letters of the Rev. Sydney Smith.*

*Edited by his Daughter, Lady Holland, and Mrs. Austin.*

*Crown 8vo. 6s.*

*The Life and Times of Sixtus the Fifth.*

*By Baron Hübner. Translated by Hubert E. H. Ferningham.*

*2 vols. 8vo. 24s.*

*Essays in Ecclesiastical Biography.*

*By the Right Hon. Sir J. Stephen, LL.D.*

*Cabinet Edition. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.*

*Leaders of Public Opinion in Ireland; Swift, Flood, Grattan, O'Connell.*

*By W. E. H. Lecky, M.A.*

*Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.*

*Life of the Duke of Wellington.*

*By the Rev. G. R. Gleig, M.A.*

*Popular Edition, Crown 8vo. with Portrait, 5s.*

*Felix Mendelssohn's Letters from Italy and Switzerland, and Letters from 1833 to 1847.*

*Translated by Lady Wallace.*

*With Portrait. 2 vols. crown 8vo. 5s. each.*

*Dictionary of General Biography; containing Concise Memoirs and Notices of the most Eminent Persons of all Countries, from the Earliest Ages to the Present Time.*

*Edited by W. L. R. Cates.*

8vo. 21s.

*The Rise of Great Families; other Essays and Stories.*

*By Sir Bernard Burke, C.B. LL.D. Ulster King-of-Arms.*

Crown 8vo. 12s. 6d.

*Lives of the Queens of England.*

*By Agnes Strickland.*

*Library Edition, with Portraits, Autographs, and Vignettes. 8 vols. post 8vo. 7s. 6d. each.*

*Memoirs of Sir Henry Havelock, K.C.B.*

*By John Clark Marshman.*

*People's Edition, with Portrait. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.*

*Vicissitudes of Families.*

*By Sir J. Bernard Burke, C.B. Ulster King-of-Arms.*

*New Edition, remodelled and enlarged. 2 vols. crown 8vo. 21s.*

## MENTAL and POLITICAL PHILOSOPHY.

*The System of Positive Polity, or Treatise upon Sociology, of Auguste Comte, Author of the System of Positive Philosophy.*

*Translated from the Paris Edition of 1851-1854, and furnished with Analytical Tables of Contents.*

[In preparation.]

*In Four Volumes, 8vo. to be published separately, and each forming in some degree an independent Treatise:—*

*Vol. I. The General View of Positive Polity and its Philosophical Basis. Translated by J. H. Bridges, M.B. formerly Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford.*

*Vol. II. The Social Statics, or the Abstract Laws of Human Order. Translated by Frederic Harrison, M.A. of Lincoln's Inn.*

*Vol. III. The Social Dynamics, or the*

*General Laws of Human Progress (the Philosophy of History). Translated by E. S. Beesly, M.A. Professor of History in University College, London.*

*Vol. IV. The Ideal of the Future of Mankind. Translated by Richard Congreve, M.D. formerly Fellow and Tutor of Wadham College, Oxford.*

*Essays Critical & Narrative, partly original and partly reprinted from the Edinburgh, Quarterly, and other Reviews.*

*By W. Forsyth, Q.C. M.P.*

8vo. 16s.

*Essays, Political, Social, and Religious.*

*By Richd. Congreve, M.A. M.R.C.P.L.*

1 vol. 8vo.

[In the press

B

*Essays on Freethinking  
and Plainspeaking.*

*By Leslie Stephen.*

*Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.*

*Essays selected from  
Contributions to the Edin-  
burgh Review.*

*By Henry Rogers.*

*New Edition, in which the Literary and  
Theological Essays will be classed in two  
divisions, each of which may be pur-  
chased separately. [In preparation.]*

*Selections from the Cor-  
respondence of R. E. H.  
Greyson.*

*By Henry Rogers.*

*New Edition, revised. [In the press.]*

*On Representative Go-  
vernment.*

*By John Stuart Mill.*

*Fourth Edition, crown 8vo. 2s.*

*On Liberty.*

*By John Stuart Mill.*

*Post 8vo. 7s. 6d. crown 8vo. 1s. 4d.*

*Principles of Political  
Economy.*

*By John Stuart Mill.*

*2 vols. 8vo. 30s. or 1 vol. crown 8vo. 5s.*

*Essays on some Unsettled  
Questions of Political Eco-  
nomy.*

*By John Stuart Mill.*

*Second Edition. 8vo. 6s. 6d.*

*Utilitarianism.*

*By John Stuart Mill.*

*Fourth Edition. 8vo. 5s.*

*A System of Logic,  
Ratiocinative and Induc-  
tive. By John Stuart Mill.*

*Eighth Edition. 2 vols. 8vo. 25s.*

*Examination of Sir  
William Hamilton's Phi-  
losophy, and of the princi-  
pal Philosophical Questions  
discussed in his Writings.*

*By John Stuart Mill.*

*Fourth Edition. 8vo. 16s.*

*The Subjection of Women.*

*By John Stuart Mill.*

*New Edition. Post 8vo. 5s.*

*Dissertations and Dis-  
cussions.*

*By John Stuart Mill.*

*Second Edition. 3 vols. 8vo. 36s.*

*Analysis of the Pheno-  
mena of the Human Mind.*

*By James Mill. New  
Edition, with Notes,  
Illustrative and Critical.*

*2 vols. 8vo. 28s.*

*A Systematic View of  
the Science of Jurispru-  
dence.*

*By Sheldon Amos, M.A.  
Professor of Jurispru-  
dence to the Inns of  
Court, London.*

*8vo. 18s.*

*A Primer of the English Constitution and Government.*

By Sheldon Amos, M.A.

New Edition, revised. Post 8vo.  
[In October.]

*Principles of Economical Philosophy.*

By H. D. Macleod, M.A.

Barrister-at-Law.

Second Edition, in 2 vols. Vol. I. 8vo. 15s.

*The Institutes of Justinian; with English Introduction, Translation, and Notes.*

By T. C. Sandars, M.A.

Barrister-at-Law.

New Edition. 8vo. 15s.

*Lord Bacon's Works,*

Collected and Edited by R. L. Ellis, M.A. J. Spedding, M.A. and D. D. Heath.

New and Cheaper Edition. 7 vols. 8vo. £3. 13s. 6d.

*Letters and Life of Francis Bacon, including all his Occasional Works.*

Collected and edited, with a Commentary, by J. Spedding.

Vols. I. to VI. 8vo. £3. 12s. Vol. VII. completing the work, is nearly ready.

*The Nicomachean Ethics of Aristotle. Newly translated into English.*

By R. Williams, B.A.

8vo. 12s.

*The Politics of Aristotle; Greek Text, with English Notes.*

By Richard Congreve, M.A.

New Edition, revised. 8vo.  
[In the press.]

*The Ethics of Aristotle; with Essays and Notes.*

By Sir A. Grant, Bart. M.A. LL.D.

Third Edition, revised and partly re-written.  
[In the press.]

*Bacon's Essays, with Annotations.*

By R. Whately, D.D.

New Edition. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

*Elements of Logic.*

By R. Whately, D.D.

New Edition. 8vo. 10s. 6d. cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

*Elements of Rhetoric.*

By R. Whately, D.D.

New Edition. 8vo. 10s. 6d. cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

*An Outline of the Necessary Laws of Thought: a Treatise on Pure and Applied Logic.*

By the Most Rev. W. Thomson, D.D. Archbishop of York.

Ninth Thousand. Crown 8vo. 5s. 6d.

*An Introduction to Mental Philosophy, on the Inductive Method.*

By J. D. Morell, LL.D.

8vo. 12s.

*Elements of Psychology, containing the Analysis of the Intellectual Powers.*

By J. D. Morell, LL.D.

Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

*The Secret of Hegel: being the Hegelian System in Origin, Principle, Form, and Matter.*

By J. H. Stirling, LL.D.

2 vols. 8vo. 28s.

*Sir William Hamilton; being the Philosophy of Perception: an Analysis.*

By J. H. Stirling, LL.D.

8vo. 5s.

*The Philosophy of Necessity; or, Natural Law as applicable to Mental, Moral, and Social Science.*

By Charles Bray.

Second Edition. 8vo. 9s.

*Time and Space; a Metaphysical Essay.*

By S. H. Hodgson.

8vo. 16s.

*The Theory of Practice; an Ethical Inquiry.*

By S. H. Hodgson.

2 vols. 8vo. 24s.

*Ueberweg's System of Logic, and History of Logical Doctrines.*

Translated, with Notes and Appendices, by T. M. Lindsay, M.A. F.R.S.E.

8vo. 16s.

*The Senses and the Intellect.*

By A. Bain, LL.D. Prof. of Logic, Univ. Aberdeen.

8vo. 15s.

*Mental and Moral Science; a Compendium of Psychology and Ethics.*

By A. Bain, LL.D.

Third Edition. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d. Or separately: Part I. Mental Science, 6s. 6d. Part II. Moral Science, 4s. 6d.

*A Treatise on Human Nature. By David Hume.*

Edited, with Notes, &c. by T. H. Green, Fel. of Bal.

Coll. and T. H. Grose, Fel. & Tutor of Queen's Coll. Oxford.

2 vols. 8vo.

[In April.]

*Essays Moral, Political, and Literary. By D. Hume.*

By the same Editors.

2 vols. 8vo.

[In the press.]

## MISCELLANEOUS & CRITICAL WORKS.

*Miscellaneous and Posthumous Works of the late Henry Thomas Buckle.*

Edited, with a Biographical Notice, by Helen Taylor.

3 vols. 8vo. £2. 12s. 6d.

*Short Studies on Great Subjects.*

By J. A. Froude, M.A. formerly Fellow of Exeter College, Oxford.

2 vols. crown 8vo. 12s.



*Lord Macaulay's Miscellaneous Writings.*

LIBRARY EDITION, 2 vols. 8vo. Portrait, 21s.  
PEOPLE'S EDITION, 1 vol. cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

*Lord Macaulay's Miscellaneous Writings and Speeches.*

Crown 8vo. 6s.

*Speeches of the Right Hon. Lord Macaulay, corrected by Himself.*

People's Edition. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

*Lord Macaulay's Speeches on Parliamentary Reform in 1831 and 1832.*

16mo. 1s.

*The Rev. Sydney Smith's Essays contributed to the Edinburgh Review.*

Authorised Edition, complete in One Volume,  
Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d. sewed, or 3s. 6d. cloth.

*The Rev. Sydney Smith's Miscellaneous Works.*

Crown 8vo. 6s.

*The Wit and Wisdom of the Rev. Sydney Smith; a Selection of the most memorable Passages in his Writings and Conversation.*

Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

*Manual of English Literature, Historical and Critical, with a Chapter on English Metres.*

By Thomas Arnold, M.A.

New Edition. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

*Realities of Irish Life.*  
By W. Steuart Trench.

Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d. sewed, or 3s. 6d. cloth.

*Lectures on the Science of Language.*

By F. Max Müller, M.A.  
&c. Foreign Member of the French Institute.

Seventh Edition. 2 vols. crown 8vo. 16s.

*Chips from a German Workshop; being Essays on the Science of Religion, and on Mythology, Traditions, and Customs.*

By F. Max Müller, M.A.  
&c.

3 vols. 8vo. £2.

*Families of Speech.*

Four Lectures delivered at the Royal Institution.

By F. W. Farrar, M.A.  
F.R.S.

New Edition. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

*Chapters on Language.*

By F. W. Farrar, M.A.  
F.R.S. Master of Marlborough College.

New Edition. Crown 8vo. 5s.

*Southey's Doctor, complete in One Volume.*

Edited by Rev. J. W. Warter, B.D.

Square crown 8vo. 12s. 6d.

*Three Centuries of English Literature.*

By Charles D. Yonge, B.A.

Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

*A Budget of Paradoxes.**By Augustus De Morgan,  
F.R.A.S.**Reprinted, with Author's Additions, from  
the Athenæum. 8vo. 15s.**Recreations of a Country  
Parson.**By A. K. H. B.**Two Series, 3s. 6d. each.**Seaside Musings on Sun-  
days and Weekdays.**By A. K. H. B.**Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.**Changed Aspects of Un-  
changed Truths; Memo-  
rials of St. Andrews Sun-  
days.**By A. K. H. B.**Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.**Counsel and Comfort  
from a City Pulpit.**By A. K. H. B.**Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.**Lessons of Middle Age,  
with some Account of Va-  
rious Cities and Men.**By A. K. H. B.**Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.**Leisure Hours in Town;  
Essays Consolatory, Æsthe-  
tical, Moral, Social, and  
Domestic.**By A. K. H. B.**Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.**The Autumn Holidays  
of a Country Parson.**By A. K. H. B.**Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.**Sunday Afternoons at  
the Parish Church of a  
Scottish University City.**By A. K. H. B.**Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.**The Commonplace Phi-  
losopher in Town and  
Country.**By A. K. H. B.**Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.**Present-Day Thoughts.**By A. K. H. B.**Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.**Critical Essays of a  
Country Parson.**By A. K. H. B.**Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.**The Graver Thoughts of  
a Country Parson.**By A. K. H. B.**Two Series, 3s. 6d. each.**From January to De-  
cember; a Book for Children.**Second Edition. 8vo. 3s. 6d.**Principles of Education,  
drawn from Nature and  
Revelation, and applied to  
Female Education in the  
Upper Classes.**By the Author of 'Amy  
Herbert.'**2 vols. fcp. 8vo. 12s. 6d.*

*The O'Keeffe Case. A full Report of the Case of the Rev. Robert O'Keeffe v. Cardinal Cullen, including the Evidence given at the Trial before Lord Chief Justice Whiteside, and the Judgments delivered by the Court of Queen's Bench (Ireland) upon the Points of Law raised by the Pleadings. With an Introduction by H. C. Kirkpatrick, Barrister-at-Law.*

8vo. 12s.

*The Election of Representatives, Parliamentary and Municipal; a Treatise. By Thos. Hare, Barrister-at-Law.*

Fourth Edition. Post 8vo. 7s.

*Miscellaneous Writings of John Conington, M.A. late Corpus Professor of Latin in the University of Oxford.*

Edited by J. A. Symonds. M.A. With a Memoir by H. J. S. Smith, M.A.

2 vols. 8vo. 28s.

# DICTIONARIES and OTHER BOOKS of REFERENCE.

*A Dictionary of the English Language.*

By R. G. Latham, M.A. M.D. F.R.S. Founded on the Dictionary of Dr. S. Johnson, as edited by the Rev. H. J. Todd, with numerous Emendations and Additions.

4 vols. 4to. £7.

*Thesaurus of English Words and Phrases, classified and arranged so as to facilitate the expression of Ideas, and assist in Literary Composition.*

By P. M. Roget, M.D.

Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

*English Synonymes.*

By E. J. Whately. Edited by Archbishop Whately. Fifth Edition. Fcp. 8vo. 3s.

*A Practical Dictionary of the French and English Languages.*

By Professor Léon Contanseau, many years French Examiner for Military and Civil Appointments, &c.

Post 8vo. 10s. 6d.

*Contanseau's Pocket Dictionary, French and English, abridged from the Practical Dictionary, by the Author.*

Square 18mo. 3s. 6d.

*New Practical Dictionary of the German Language; German - English and English-German.*

By Rev. W. L. Blackley,  
M.A. and Dr. C. M.  
Friedländer.

Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

*A Dictionary of Roman and Greek Antiquities. With about 2,000 Engravings on Wood, from Ancient Originals, illustrative of the Industrial Arts and Social Life of the Greeks and Romans.*

By Anthony Rich, B.A.

Third Edition. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

*The Mastery of Languages; or, the Art of Speaking Foreign Tongues Idiomatically.*

By Thomas Prendergast.

Second Edition. 8vo. 6s.

*A Practical English Dictionary.*

By John T. White, D.D.  
Oxon. and T. C. Donkin,  
M.A.

1 vol. post 8vo. uniform with Contanseau's  
Practical French Dictionary.

[In the press.

*A Latin-English Dictionary.*

By John T. White, D.D.  
Oxon. and J. E. Riddle,  
M.A. Oxon.

Third Edition, revised. 2 vols. 4to. 42s.

*White's College Latin-English Dictionary; abridged from the Parent Work for the use of University Students.*

Medium 8vo. 18s.

*A Latin-English Dictionary for Middle-Class Schools, abridged from the Junior Student's Latin-English Dictionary.*

By John T. White, D.D.  
Oxon.

18mo.

[In the press.

*White's Junior Student's Complete Latin-English and English-Latin Dictionary.*

Square 12mo. 12s.

Separately { ENGLISH-LATIN, 5s. 6d.  
LATIN-ENGLISH, 7s. 6d.

*A Greek-English Lexicon.*

Compiled by H. G. Liddell,  
D.D. Dean of Christ-  
church, and R. Scott,  
D.D. Dean of Rochester.

Sixth Edition. Crown 4to. 36s.

*A Lexicon, Greek and English, abridged for Schools from Liddell and Scott's Greek-English Lexicon.*

Fourteenth Edition. Square 12mo. 7s. 6d.

*An English-Greek Lexicon, containing all the Greek Words used by Writers of good authority.*

By C. D. Yonge, B.A.

New Edition. 4to. 21s.

*Mr. Yonge's New Lexicon, English and Greek, abridged from his larger Lexicon.*

Square 12mo. 8s. 6d.

*A Sanskrit-English Dictionary.*

Compiled by T. Benfey.

8vo. 52s. 6d.

*M'Culloch's Dictionary, Practical, Theoretical, and Historical, of Commerce and Commercial Navigation. New Edition, revised and corrected to the Present Time; with a Biographical Notice of the Author.*

Edited by H. G. Reid.

8vo. 63s.

*The Post Office Gazetteer of the United Kingdom: a Complete Dictionary of all Cities, Towns, Villages, and of the Principal Gentlemen's Seats, in Great Britain and Ireland, referred to the nearest Post Town, Railway & Telegraph Station; with Natural Features and Objects of Note.*

By J. A. Sharp.

In 1 vol. 8vo. of about 1,500 pages.

[In the press.]

*A General Dictionary of Geography, Descriptive, Physical, Statistical, and Historical; forming a complete Gazetteer of the World.*

By A. Keith Johnston, F.R.S.E.

New Edition, thoroughly revised.

[In the press.]

*The Public Schools Atlas of Modern Geography. In 31 Maps, exhibiting clearly the more important Physical Features of the Countries delineated, and noting all the Chief Places of Historical, Commercial, and Social Interest.*

Edited, with Introduction, by Rev. G. Butler, M.A.

Imperial quarto, 3s. 6d. sewed; 5s. cloth.

*The Public Schools Manual of Modern Geography. Forming a Companion to 'The Public Schools Atlas of Modern Geography.'*

By Rev. G. Butler, M.A. Principal of Liverpool College.

[In the press.]

*The Public Schools Atlas of Ancient Geography.*

Edited, with an Introduction on the Study of Ancient Geography, by Rev. G. Butler, M.A. Principal of Liverpool Coll.

Imperial Quarto.

[In the press.]

## ASTRONOMY and METEOROLOGY.

*The Universe and the Coming Transits: Presenting Researches into and New Views respecting the Constitution of the Heavens; together with an Investigation of the Conditions of the coming Transits of Venus. [Recently confirmed by a unanimous Vote of the chief Astronomers of Great Britain.]*

By R. A. Proctor, B.A.

With 22 Charts and 22 Diagrams. 8vo. 16s.

*Essays on Astronomy. A Series of Papers on Planets and Meteors, the Sun and Sun-surrounding Space, Stars and Star Cloudlets.*

By R. A. Proctor, B.A.

With 10 Plates and 24 Woodcuts. 8vo. 12s.

*The Moon; her Motions, Aspect, Scenery, and Physical Condition.*

By R. A. Proctor, B.A.

With Plates, Charts, Woodcuts, and Lunar Photographs. Crown 8vo. 15s.

*The Sun; Ruler, Light, Fire, and Life of the Planetary System.*

By R. A. Proctor, B.A.

Second Edition. Plates and Woodcuts. Cr. 8vo. 14s.

*Saturn and its System.*

By R. A. Proctor, B.A.

8vo. with 14 Plates, 14s.

*The Orbs Around Us; a Series of Familiar Essays on the Moon and Planets, Meteors and Comets, the Sun and Coloured Pairs of Suns.*

By R. A. Proctor, B.A.

Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

*Other Worlds than Ours;*

*The Plurality of Worlds Studied under the Light of Recent Scientific Researches.*

By R. A. Proctor, B.A.

Third Edition, with 14 Illustrations. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

*Brinkley's Astronomy.*

*Revised and partly re-written, with Additional Chapters, and an Appendix of Questions for Examination.*

By John W. Stubbs, D.D.

Fel. and Tutor of Trin.

Coll. and F. Brunnnow,

Ph.D. Astronomer Royal

of Ireland, and Prof. of

Astronomy in the Uni-

versity of Dublin.

Crown 8vo. 6s.

*Outlines of Astronomy.*

By Sir J. F. W. Herschel,  
Bart. M.A.

Latest Edition, with Plates and Diagrams.  
Square crown 8vo. 12s.

*A New Star Atlas, for  
the Library, the School, and  
the Observatory, in 12 Cir-  
cular Maps (with 2 Index  
Plates). Intended as a Com-  
panion to 'Webb's Celestial  
Objects for Common Tele-  
scopes.' With a Letterpress  
Introduction on the Study  
of the Stars, illustrated by  
9 Diagrams.*

By R. A. Proctor, B.A.

Crown 8vo. 5s.

*Celestial Objects for Com-  
mon Telescopes.*

By T. W. Webb, M.A.  
F.R.A.S.

New Edition, with Map of the Moon and  
Woodcuts. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

*Larger Star Atlas, for the  
Library, in Twelve Cir-  
cular Maps, 13 in. diameter,  
containing all the Stars  
visible to the naked eye and  
about 1,500 Objects of  
Interest, viz. Red Stars,  
Double Stars, &c. Photo-  
lithographed by A. Bro-  
thers, F.R.A.S. With 2  
Index Plates and a Letter-  
press Introduction.*

By Richard A. Proctor,  
B.A. F.R.A.S.

Second Edition. Small folio, 25s.

*Magnetism and Devia-  
tion of the Compass. For  
the use of Students in Navi-  
gation and Science Schools.*  
By J. Merrifield, LL.D.

18mo. 1s. 6d.

*Dove's Law of Storms,  
considered in connexion with  
the ordinary Movements of  
the Atmosphere.*

Translated by R. H. Scott,  
M.A.

8vo. 10s. 6d.

*Air and Rain; the Be-  
ginnings of a Chemical  
Climatology.*

By R. A. Smith, Ph.D.  
F.R.S. F.C.S. Govt. In-  
specter of Alkali Works.

8vo. 24s.

*Nautical Surveying, an  
Introduction to the Practi-  
cal and Theoretical Study  
of.*

By John Knox Laughton,  
M.A. F.R.A.S.

Small 8vo. 6s.

*Schellen's Spectrum Ana-  
lysis, in its Application to  
Terrestrial Substances and  
the Physical Constitution of  
the Heavenly Bodies.*

Translated by Fane and  
C. Lassell; edited, with  
Notes, by W. Huggins,  
LL.D. F.R.S.

With 13 Plates and 223 Woodcuts. 8vo. 28s.

# NATURAL HISTORY and PHYSICAL SCIENCE.

## *The Correlation of Physical Forces.*

By the Hon. Sir W. R. Grove, M.A. F.R.S. &c.

Sixth Edition, with other Contributions to Science. 8vo. [In the press.]

## *Professor Helmholtz' Popular Lectures on Scientific Subjects.*

Translated by E. Atkinson, Ph.D. F.C.S.

With many Illustrative Wood Engravings. 8vo. 12s. 6d.

## *Natural Philosophy for General Readers and Young Persons; a Course of Physics divested of Mathematical Formulæ and expressed in the language of daily life.*

Translated from Ganot's *Cours de Physique*, by E. Atkinson, Ph.D. F.C.S.

Cr. 8vo. with 404 Woodcuts, 7s. 6d.

## *Ganot's Elementary Treatise on Physics, Experimental and Applied, for the use of Colleges and Schools.*

Translated and edited by E. Atkinson, Ph.D. F.C.S.

New Edition, revised and enlarged; with a Coloured Plate and 726 Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 15s.

## *Principles of Animal Mechanics.*

By the Rev. S. Haughton, F.R.S.

Second Edition. 8vo. 21s.

## *Text-Books of Science, Mechanical and Physical, adapted for the use of Artisans and of Students in Public and other Schools. (The first Ten edited by T. M. Goodeve, M.A. Lecturer on Applied Science at the Royal School of Mines; the remainder edited by C. W. Merrifield, F.R.S. an Examiner in the Department of Public Education.)*

Small 8vo. Woodcuts.

Edited by T. M. Goodeve, M.A.

Anderson's *Strength of Materials*, 3s. 6d.

Bloxam's *Metals*, 3s. 6d.

Goodeve's *Mechanics*, 3s. 6d.

——— *Mechanism*, 3s. 6d.

Griffin's *Algebra & Trigonometry*, 3s. 6d.

Notes on the same, with Solutions, 3s. 6d.

Jenkin's *Electricity & Magnetism*, 3s. 6d.

Maxwell's *Theory of Heat*, 3s. 6d.

Merrifield's *Technical Arithmetic*, 3s. 6d.

Key, 3s. 6d.

Miller's *Inorganic Chemistry*, 3s. 6d.

Shelley's *Workshop Appliances*, 3s. 6d.

Watson's *Plane & Solid Geometry*, 3s. 6d.

Edited by C. W. Merrifield, F.R.S.

Armstrong's *Organic Chemistry*, 3s. 6d.

Thorpe's *Quantitative Analysis*, 4s. 6d.

Thorpe and Muir's *Qualitative Analysis*, 3s. 6d.

Text-Books in preparation :—

To be edited by T. M. Goodeve, M.A. —

Goodeve's *Steam Engine*.

Shelley's *Applications of Heat*.

Stokes's *Sound and Light*.

To be edited by C. W. Merrifield, F.R.S. —

Butler's *Physical Geography*.

Merrifield's *Geometry and Mechanical Drawing*.

Preece and Sivewright's *Telegraphy*.

Unwin's *Machine Design*.



*Introduction to Experimental Physics, Theoretical and Practical; including Directions for Constructing Physical Apparatus and for Making Experiments.*

By A. F. Weinhold, Prof. in the Royal Technical School at Chemnitz. Translated and edited by B. Loewy, F.R.A.S. With a Preface by G. C. Foster, F.R.S.

With numerous Woodcuts. 8vo. 18s.  
[In the press.]

*Fragments of Science.*

By John Tyndall, LL.D. D.C.L. F.R.S.

Third Edition. 8vo. 14s.

*Heat a Mode of Motion.*

By John Tyndall, LL.D. D.C.L. F.R.S.

Fourth Edition. Cr. 8vo. with Woodcuts, 10s. 6d.

*Sound; a Course of Eight*

*Lectures delivered at the Royal Institution of Great Britain.*

By John Tyndall, F.R.S.

Portrait and Woodcuts. Cr. 8vo. 9s.

*Researches on Diamagnetism and Magne-Crystallic Action; including the Question of Diamagnetic Polarity.*

By John Tyndall, F.R.S.

With 6 Plates and many Woodcuts. 8vo. 14s.

*Lectures on Light, delivered in the United States of America in 1872 and 1873.*

By J. Tyndall, F.R.S.

Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

*Notes of a Course of Seven Lectures on Electrical Phenomena and Theories, delivered at the Royal Institution, A.D. 1870.*

By J. Tyndall, F.R.S.

Crown 8vo. 1s. sewed, or 1s. 6d. cloth.

*Notes of a Course of Nine Lectures on Light, delivered at the Royal Institution A.D. 1869.*

By J. Tyndall, F.R.S.

Crown 8vo. 1s. sewed, or 1s. 6d. cloth.

*Elementary Treatise on the Wave-Theory of Light.*

By H. Lloyd, D.D. D.C.L.

Provost of Trinity College, Dublin.

Third Edition. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

*Professor Owen's Lectures on the Comparative Anatomy and Physiology of the Invertebrate Animals.*

2nd Edition, with 235 Woodcuts. 8vo. 21s.

*The Comparative Anatomy and Physiology of the Vertebrate Animals.*

By Richard Owen, F.R.S. D.C.L.

With 1,472 Woodcuts. 3 vols. 8vo. £3. 13s. 6d

*Light Science for Leisure Hours; a Series of Familiar Essays on Scientific Subjects, Natural Phenomena, &c.*

By R. A. Proctor, B.A.

First and Second Series. 2 vols. crown 8vo. 7s. 6d. each.

*Kirby and Spence's Introduction to Entomology, or Elements of the Natural History of Insects.*

Crown 8vo. 5s.

*Strange Dwellings; a Description of the Habitations of Animals, abridged from 'Homes without Hands.'*

By J. G. Wood, M.A. F.L.S.

With Frontispiece and 60 Woodcuts. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

*Homes without Hands; a Description of the Habitations of Animals, classed according to their Principle of Construction.*

By the Rev. J. G. Wood, M.A. F.L.S.

With about 140 Vignettes on Wood. 8vo. 21s.

*Out of Doors; a Series of Essays on Natural History.*

By the Rev. J. G. Wood, M.A. F.L.S. Author of 'Homes without Hands' &c.

With 6 Illustrations from Original Designs engraved on Wood by G. Pearson. Cr. 8vo. [In the press.]

*The Polar World: a Popular Description of Man and Nature in the Arctic and Antarctic Regions of the Globe.*

By Dr. G. Hartwig.

With Chromoxylographs, Maps, and Woodcuts. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

*The Harmonies of Nature and Unity of Creation.*  
By Dr. G. Hartwig.

8vo. with numerous Illustrations, 18s.

*The Sea and its Living Wonders.*

By Dr. G. Hartwig.

Fourth Edition, enlarged. 8vo. with many Illustrations, 10s. 6d.

*The Tropical World; a Popular Scientific Account of the Natural History of the Equatorial Regions.*

By Dr. G. Hartwig.

With about 200 Illustrations. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

*The Subterranean World.*

By Dr. G. Hartwig.

With Maps and Woodcut Illustrations. 8vo. 21s.

*Geology Simplified for Beginners.*

By A. C. Ramsay, LL.D. F.R.S. Director-General of the Geological Surveys of the United Kingdom.

(Forming part of the School Series in course of publication, edited by the Rev. G. R. GLEIG, M.A.) 18mo. [In the press.]

*Insects at Home; a Popular Account of British Insects, their Structure, Habits, and Transformations.*

By the Rev. J. G. Wood, M.A. F.L.S.

With upwards of 700 Woodcut Illustrations. 8vo. 21s.

*Insects Abroad; being a Popular Account of Foreign Insects, their Structure, Habits, and Transformations.*  
By J. G. Wood, M.A. F.L.S.

In 1 vol. printed and illustrated uniformly with '*Insects at Home*.' [In the press.]

*A Familiar History of Birds.*

By E. Stanley, D.D. late Ld. Bishop of Norwich.

Fcp. with Woodcuts, 3s. 6d.

*Rocks Classified and Described.*

By B. Von Cotta.

English Edition, by P. H. LAWRENCE (with English, German, and French Synonyms), revised by the Author. Post 8vo. 14s.

*The Origin of Civilisation, and the Primitive Condition of Man; Mental and Social Condition of Savages.*

By Sir J. Lubbock, Bart. M.P. F.R.S.

Second Edition, with 25 Woodcuts. 8vo. 16s.

*The Earth and Man; or, Physical Geography in its relation to the History of Mankind.*

Translated and slightly abridged from the French of A. Guyot, with Corrections, Notes, and Index.

Fcp. 8vo. 2s.

*A Manual of Anthropology, or Science of Man, based on Modern Research.*  
By Charles Bray.

Crown 8vo. 5s.

*A Phrenologist amongst the Todas, or the Study of a Primitive Tribe in South India; History, Character, Customs, Religion, Infanticide, Polyandry, Language.*  
By W. E. Marshall, Lieut.-Col. Bengal Staff Corps.

With 26 Illustrations. 8vo. 21s.

*The Ancient Stone Implements, Weapons, and Ornaments of Great Britain.*

By John Evans, F.R.S. F.S.A.

With 2 Plates and 476 Woodcuts. 8vo. 28s.

*The Elements of Botany for Families and Schools.*  
Tenth Edition, revised by Thomas Moore, F.L.S.

Fcp. with 154 Woodcuts, 2s. 6d.

*Bible Animals; a Description of every Living Creature mentioned in the Scriptures, from the Ape to the Coral.*

By the Rev. J. G. Wood,  
M.A. F.L.S.

With about 100 Vignettes on Wood. 8vo. 21s.

*The Rose Amateur's Guide.*

By Thomas Rivers.

Tenth Edition. Fcp. 8vo. 4s.

*A Dictionary of Science, Literature, and Art.*

Fourth Edition, re-edited  
by the late W. T. Brande  
(the Author) and George  
W. Cox, M.A.

3 vols. medium 8vo. 63s.

*Loudon's Encyclopædia of Plants; comprising the Specific Character, Description, Culture, History, &c. of all the Plants found in Great Britain.*

With upwards of 12,000 Woodcuts. 8vo. 42s.

*The Treasury of Botany, or Popular Dictionary of the Vegetable Kingdom; with which is incorporated a Glossary of Botanical Terms.*

Edited by J. Lindley,  
F.R.S. and T. Moore,  
F.L.S.

With 274 Woodcuts and 20 Steel Plates.  
Two Parts, fcp. 8vo. 12s.

*Handbook of Hardy Trees, Shrubs, Herbaceous Plants; containing Descriptions, Native Countries, &c. of a selection of the Best Species in Cultivation; together with Cultural Details, Comparative Hardiness, suitability for particular positions, &c. Based on the French Work of Messrs. Decaisne and Naudin, and including the 720 Original Woodcut Illustrations.*

By W. B. Hemsley, formerly Assistant at the Herbarium of the Royal Gardens, Kew.

Medium 8vo. 21s.

*A General System of Descriptive and Analytical Botany: I. Organography, Anatomy, and Physiology of Plants; II. Iconography, or the Description and History of Natural Families.*

Translated from the French of E. Le Maout, M.D. and J. Decaisne, by Mrs. Hooker. Edited and arranged according to the Botanical System adopted in the Universities and Schools of Great Britain, by J. D. Hooker, M.D. &c. Director of the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew.

With 5,500 Woodcuts. Imperial 8vo. 52s. 6d.

CHEMISTRY, MEDICINE, SURGERY, and  
the ALLIED SCIENCES.

*A Dictionary of Chemistry and the Allied Branches of other Sciences.*  
By Henry Watts, F.C.S.  
assisted by eminent  
Scientific and Practical  
Chemists.  
6 vols. medium 8vo. £8. 14s. 6d.

*Second Supplement completing the Record of Discovery to the end of 1872.*  
[In the press.]

*Contributions to Molecular Physics in the domain of Radiant Heat.*  
By John Tyndall, F.R.S.  
With 2 Plates and 31 Woodcuts. 8vo. 16s.

*A Manual of Chemical Physiology, including its Points of Contact with Pathology.*  
By J. L. W. Thudichum, M.D.  
8vo. with Woodcuts, 7s. 6d.

*Miller's Elements of Chemistry, Theoretical and Practical.*  
Re-edited, with Additions,  
by H. Macleod, F.C.S.  
3 vols. 8vo. £3.  
PART I. CHEMICAL PHYSICS, 15s.  
PART II. INORGANIC CHEMISTRY, 21s.  
PART III. ORGANIC CHEMISTRY, 24s.

*A Course of Practical Chemistry, for the use of Medical Students.*  
By W. Odling, F.R.S.  
New Edition, with 70 new Woodcuts.  
Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

*Select Methods in Chemical Analysis, chiefly Inorganic.*  
By Wm. Crookes, F.R.S.  
With 22 Woodcuts. Crown 8vo. 12s. 6d.

*Lectures on the Principles and Practice of Physic.*  
By Sir Thomas Watson, Bart. M.D. Physician-in-Ordinary to the Queen.  
Fifth Edition, thoroughly revised. 2 vols. 8vo. 36s.

*Lectures on Surgical Pathology.*  
By Sir James Paget, Bart. F.R.S. Third Edition, revised and re-edited by the Author and Professor W. Turner, M.B.  
8vo. with 131 Woodcuts, 21s.

*On the Surgical Treatment of Children's Diseases.*  
By T. Holmes, M.A. &c. late Surgeon to the Hospital for Sick Children.  
Second Edition, with 9 Plates and 112 Woodcuts. 8vo. 21s.

*Anatomy, Descriptive and Surgical.*

By Henry Gray, F.R.S.  
With about 410 Woodcuts from Dissections.  
Sixth Edition, by T. Holmes, M.A. With a New Introduction by the Editor.

Royal 8vo. 28s.

*Quain's Elements of Anatomy.*

Seventh Edition [1867].  
Edited by W. Sharpey, M.D. F.R.S. Allen Thomson, M.D. F.R.S. and J. Cleland, M.D.

With upwards of 800 Engravings on Wood.  
2 vols. 8vo. 31s. 6d.

*A System of Surgery, Theoretical and Practical, in Treatises by Various Authors.*

Edited by T. Holmes, M.A. &c. Surgeon and Lecturer on Surgery at St. George's Hospital.

Second Edition, with numerous Illustrations.  
5 vols. 8vo. £5. 5s.

*The Science and Art of Surgery; being a Treatise on Surgical Injuries, Diseases, and Operations.*

By John Eric Erichsen, Senior Surgeon to University College Hospital.

Sixth Edition, revised and enlarged, with 712 Woodcuts. 2 vols. 8vo. 32s.

*A Treatise on the Continued Fevers of Great Britain.*

By Chas. Murchison, M.D.  
LL.D. F.R.S. F.R.C.P. &c.

Second Edition, with numerous Illustrations,  
8vo. 24s.

*Clinical Lectures on Diseases of the Liver, Jaundice, and Abdominal Dropsy.*

By C. Murchison, M.D. &c.

New Edition in preparation.

*Todd and Bowman's Physiological Anatomy, and Physiology of Man.*

With numerous Illustrations. Vol. II. 8vo. 25s.

Vol. I. New Edition by Dr. LIONEL S. BEALE, F.R.S. in course of publication, with numerous Illustrations. Parts I. and II. 7s. 6d. each.

*Outlines of Physiology, Human and Comparative.*

By J. Marshall, F.R.C.S.  
Surgeon to the University College Hospital.

2 vols. cr. 8vo. with 122 Woodcuts, 32s.

*On the Surgical Diseases of the Teeth and Contiguous Structures. With their Treatment.*

By S. J. A. Salter, M.B.  
F.R.S. Dental Surgeon to Guy's Hospital.

8vo. with numerous Illustrations.  
[In October.]

*Lectures on Diseases of  
Infancy and Childhood.*

By Chas. West, M.D. &c.

Sixth Edition. 8vo. 18s.

*A Treatise on Medical  
Electricity, Theoretical and  
Practical; and its uses in  
the Treatment of Paraly-  
sis, Neuralgia, and other  
Diseases.*

By Julius Althaus, M.D.  
M.R.C.P. &c.

Third Edition, for the most part re-written.  
With Plate and Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 18s.

*Lectures on Fever de-  
livered in the Theatre of  
the Meath Hospital and  
County of Dublin Infirm-  
ary.*

By W. Stokes, M.D.D.C.L.  
Oxon. F.R.S. Physician  
to the Queen in Ireland.  
Edited by J. W. Moore,  
M.D. F.K.Q.C.P.

8vo. 15s.

*Dr. Pereira's Elements  
of Materia Medica and  
Therapeutics, abridged and  
adapted for the use of  
Medical and Pharmaceu-  
tical Practitioners and  
Students.*

Edited by Prof. Bentley,  
F.L.S. &c. and by Dr.  
Redwood, F.C.S. &c.

With 125 Woodcut Illustrations, 8vo. 25s.

*Copland's Dictionary  
of Practical Medicine,  
abridged from the larger  
work, and throughout  
brought down to the present  
state of Medical Science.*

8vo. 36s.

*The Essentials of Mate-  
ria Medica and Therapeu-  
tics.*

By A. B. Garrod, M.D.  
F.R.S. &c. Physician to  
King's College Hospital.

Third Edition. Crown 8vo. 12s. 6d.

The FINE ARTS and ILLUSTRATED  
EDITIONS.

*Grotesque Animals, in-  
vented, described, and por-  
trayed by E. W. Cooke,  
R.A. F.R.S. F.G.S. F.Z.S.  
in 24 Plates, with Elucida-  
tory Comments.*

Royal 4to. 21s.

*Albert Durer, his Life  
and Works; including Au-  
tobiographical Papers and  
Complete Catalogues.*

By William B. Scott.

With 6 Etchings by the Author and other  
Illustrations. 8vo. 16s.

*In Fairyland; Pictures from the Elf-World. By Richard Doyle. With a Poem by W. Allingham.*

*With 16 coloured Plates, containing 36 Designs. Folio, 31s. 6d.*

*A Dictionary of Artists of the English School: Painters, Sculptors, Architects, Engravers, and Ornamentists; with Notices of their Lives and Works. By Samuel Redgrave.*

*8vo. 16s.*

*The New Testament, illustrated with Wood Engravings after the Early Masters, chiefly of the Italian School.*

*Crown 4to. 63s.*

*The Life of Man Symbolised by the Months of the Year.*

*Text selected by R. Pigot.*

*25 Illustrations on Wood from Designs by John Leighton, F.S.A. Quarto, 42s.*

*Lyra Germanica, the Christian Year. Translated by Miss C. Winkworth.*

*With about 325 Woodcut Illustrations by J. Leighton, F.S.A. and other Artists. 2 vols. 4to. price 42s.*

*Cats and Farlie's Moral Emblems; with Aphorisms, Adages, and Proverbs of all Nations: comprising 121 Illustrations on Wood by J. Leighton, F.S.A. with an appropriate Text by R. Pigot.*

*Imperial 8vo. 31s. 6d.*

*Sacred and Legendary Art.*

*By Mrs. Jameson.*

*6 vols. square crown 8vo. price £5. 15s. 6d. as follows:—*

*Legends of the Saints and Martyrs.*

*New Edition, with 19 Etchings and 187 Woodcuts. 2 vols. 31s. 6d.*

*Legends of the Monastic Orders.*

*New Edition, with 11 Etchings and 88 Woodcuts. 1 vol. 21s.*

*Legends of the Madonna.*

*New Edition, with 27 Etchings and 165 Woodcuts. 1 vol. 21s.*

*The History of Our Lord, with that of his Types and Precursors. Completed by Lady Eastlake.*

*Revised Edition, with 13 Etchings and 281 Woodcuts. 2 vols. 42s.*



## The USEFUL ARTS, MANUFACTURES, &amp;c.

*Industrial Chemistry; a Manual for Manufacturers and for Colleges or Technical Schools. Being a Translation of Professors Stohmann and Engler's German Edition of Payen's 'Précis de Chimie Industrielle,' by Dr. J. D. Barry. Edited, and supplemented with Chapters on the Chemistry of the Metals, by B. H. Paul, Ph.D.*

*8vo. with Plates and Woodcuts.*

*[In the press.]*

*A Manual of Architecture: being a Concise History and Explanation of the Principal Styles of European Architecture, Ancient, Mediæval, and Renaissance; with their Chief Variations and a Glossary of Technical Terms.*

*By Thomas Mitchell.*

*With 150 Woodcuts. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.*

*History of the Gothic Revival; an Attempt to shew how far the taste for Mediæval Architecture was retained in England during the last two centuries, and has been re-developed in the present.*

*By C. L. Eastlake, Architect.*

*With 48 Illustrations. Imp. 8vo. 31s. 6d.*

*Gwilt's Encyclopædia of Architecture, with above 1,600 Woodcuts.*

*Fifth Edition, with Alterations and Additions, by Wyatt Papworth.*

*8vo. 52s. 6d.*

*The Three Cathedrals dedicated to St. Paul in London; their History from the Foundation of the First Building in the Sixth Century to the Proposals for the Adornment of the Present Cathedral.*

*By W. Longman, F.S.A.*

*With numerous Illustrations. Square crown 8vo. 21s.*

*Hints on Household Taste in Furniture, Upholstery, and other Details.*  
*By Charles L. Eastlake, Architect.*

*New Edition, with about 90 Illustrations. Square crown 8vo. 14s.*

*Geometric Turning; comprising a Description of the New Geometric Chuck constructed by Mr. Plant of Birmingham, with Directions for its use, and a Series of Patterns cut by it, with Explanations.*

*By H. S. Savory.*

*With 571 Woodcut Illustrations. Square crown 8vo. 21s.*

*Lathes and Turning,  
Simple, Mechanical, and  
Ornamental.*

By W. Henry Northcott.

With about 240 Illustrations on Steel and  
Wood. 8vo. 18s.

*Handbook of Practical  
Telegraphy.*

By R. S. Culley, Memb.  
Inst. C.E. Engineer-in-  
Chief of Telegraphs to  
the Post-Office.

Sixth Edition, Plates & Woodcuts. 8vo. 16s.

*Principles of Mechanism,  
designed for the use of Stu-  
dents in the Universities,  
and for Engineering Stu-  
dents generally.*

By R. Willis, M.A. F.R.S.  
Professor in the Univer-  
sity of Cambridge.

Second Edition, with 374 Woodcuts. 8vo. 18s.

*Elementary Introduction  
to Practical Mechanics, il-  
lustrated by numerous Ex-  
amples.*

By the Rev. J. F. Twisden,  
M.A. Prof. of Mathe-  
matics in the Staff Coll.

Fifth Edition. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

*First Lessons in Theo-  
retical Mechanics.*

By the Rev. J. F. Twisden,  
M.A. Prof. of Mathe-  
matics in the Staff Coll.

Crown 8vo. with Diagrams. [In the press.]

*Perspective; or, the Art  
of Drawing what one Sees.  
Explained and adapted to  
the Use of those Sketching  
from Nature.*

By Lieut. W. H. Collins,  
R.E. F.R.A.S.

With 37 Woodcuts. Crown 8vo. 5s.

*Encyclopædia of Civil  
Engineering, Historical,  
Theoretical, and Practical.*

By E. Cresy, C.E.

With above 3,000 Woodcuts. 8vo. 42s.

*Catechism of the Steam  
Engine, in its various Ap-  
plications to Mines, Mills,  
Steam Navigation, Rail-  
ways, and Agriculture.*

By John Bourne, C.E.

New Edition, with 89 Woodcuts. Fcp. 8vo. 6s.

*Handbook of the Steam  
Engine.*

By J. Bourne, C.E. form-  
ing a KEY to the Author's  
Catechism of the Steam  
Engine.

With 67 Woodcuts. Fcp. 8vo. 9s.

*A Treatise on the Steam  
Engine, in its various ap-  
plications to Mines, Mills,  
Steam Navigation, Rail-  
ways and Agriculture.*

By J. Bourne, C.E.

With Portrait, 37 Plates, and 546 Wood-  
cuts. 4to. 42s.

*Recent Improvements in the Steam Engine, including many New Examples.*  
By J. Bourne, C.E.

With 124 Woodcuts. Fcp. 8vo. 6s.

*The Engineer's Handbook; explaining the Principles which should guide the Young Engineer in the Construction of Machinery, with the necessary Rules, Proportions, and Tables.*  
By C. S. Lowndes.

Post 8vo. 5s.

*Ure's Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines. Sixth Edition, re-written and greatly enlarged by R. Hunt, F.R.S. assisted by numerous Contributors.*

With 2,000 Woodcuts. 3 vols. medium 8vo. £4. 14s. 6d.

*Guns and Steel; Miscellaneous Papers on Mechanical Subjects.*

By Sir Jos. Whitworth, Bt. C.E. F.R.S. LL.D. D.C.L.

With numerous Illustrations. Royal 8vo. 7s. 6d.

*Practical Treatise on Metallurgy,*

Adapted from the last German Edition of Professor Kerl's Metallurgy by W. Crookes, F.R.S. &c. and E. Röhrig, Ph.D.

3 vols. 8vo. with 625 Woodcuts. £4. 19s.

*Treatise on Mills and Millwork.*

By Sir W. Fairbairn, Bt. F.R.S.

With 18 Plates and 322 Woodcuts. 2 vols. 8vo. 32s.

*Useful Information for Engineers.*

By Sir W. Fairbairn, Bt. F.R.S.

With many Plates and Woodcuts. 3 vols. crown 8vo. 31s. 6d.

*The Application of Cast and Wrought Iron to Building Purposes.*

By Sir W. Fairbairn, Bt. F.R.S.

With 6 Plates and 118 Woodcuts. 8vo. 16s.

*The Strains in Trusses Computed by means of Diagrams; with 20 Examples drawn to Scale.*

By F. A. Ranken, M.A. C.E.

With 35 Diagrams. Square cr. 8vo. 6s. 6d.

*A Handbook of Dyeing and Calico Printing.*

By W. Crookes, F.R.S. &c.

Illustrated with numerous Specimens of Dyed Textile Fabrics. 8vo. [In May.]

*Occasional Papers.*

By Michael Scott, Memb. Inst. C.E. Memb. Inst. N.A.

(In Two Volumes.) Vol. I. Civil Engineering, with many Plates of Diagrams. [Nearly ready.]

*Mitchell's Manual of Practical Assaying.*

*Fourth Edition, revised, with the Recent Discoveries incorporated, by W. Crookes, F.R.S.*

8vo. Woodcuts, 31s. 6d.

*Bayldon's Art of Valuing Rents and Tillages, and Claims of Tenants upon Quitting Farms, both at Michaelmas and Lady-Day.*

*Eighth Edition, revised by J. C. Morton.*

8vo. 10s. 6d.

*Loudon's Encyclopædia of Gardening: comprising the Theory and Practice of Horticulture, Floriculture, Arboriculture, and Landscape Gardening.*

With 1,000 Woodcuts. 8vo. 21s.

*Loudon's Encyclopædia of Agriculture: comprising the Laying-out, Improvement, and Management of Landed Property, and the Cultivation and Economy of the Productions of Agriculture.*

With 1,100 Woodcuts. 8vo. 21s.

#### RELIGIOUS and MORAL WORKS.

*An Exposition of the 39 Articles, Historical and Doctrinal.*

*By E. H. Browne, D.D. Bishop of Winchester.*

*Ninth Edition. 8vo. 16s.*

*An Introduction to the Theology of the Church of England, in an Exposition of the Thirty-nine Articles.*

*By Rev. T. P. Boulton, LL.D.*

*Fcp. 8vo. 6s.*

*Historical Lectures on the Life of Our Lord Jesus Christ; being the Hulsean Lectures for 1859.*

*By C. J. Ellicott, D.D.*

*Fifth Edition. 8vo. 12s.*

*Texts and Thoughts for Christian Ministers.*

*By J. Harding, D.D. late Bishop of Bombay.*

*Crown 8vo. [In the press.]*

*Sermons for the Times preached in St. Paul's Cathedral and elsewhere.*

*By Rev. T. Griffith, M.A. Preb. of St. Paul's.*

*Crown 8vo. 6s.*

*Fundamentals; or, Bases of Belief concerning Man and God: a Handbook of Mental, Moral, and Religious Philosophy.*

*By Rev. T. Griffith, M.A.*

*8vo. 10s. 6d.*

*Synonyms of the Old Testament, their Bearing on Christian Faith and Practice.*

By Rev. R. B. Girdlestone, M.A.

8vo. 15s.

*Reasons of Faith; or, the Order of the Christian Argument Developed and Explained.*

By Rev. G. S. Drew, M.A.

Second Edition. Fcp. 8vo. 6s.

*The Eclipse of Faith; or a Visit to a Religious Sceptic.*

By Henry Rogers.

Latest Edition. Fcp. 8vo. 5s.

*Defence of the Eclipse of Faith.*

By Henry Rogers.

Latest Edition. Fcp. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

*The Outlines of the Christian Ministry Delineated, and brought to the Test of Reason, Holy Scripture, History, and Experience.*

By C. Wordsworth, D.C.L.  
Bishop of St. Andrews.

Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

*The Life and Epistles of St. Paul.*

By Rev. W. J. Conybeare, M.A. and Very Rev. J. S. Howson, D.D. Dean of Chester.

Three Editions:—

LIBRARY EDITION, with all the Original Illustrations, Maps, Landscapes on Steel, Woodcuts, &c. 2 vols. 4to. 48s.

INTERMEDIATE EDITION, with a Selection of Maps, Plates, and Woodcuts. 2 vols. square crown 8vo. 21s.

STUDENT'S EDITION, revised and condensed, with 46 Illustrations and Maps. 1 vol. crown 8vo. 9s.

*A Critical and Grammatical Commentary on St. Paul's Epistles.*

By C. J. Ellicott, D.D. Bp. of Gloucester and Bristol.

8vo. Galatians, 8s. 6d. Ephesians, 8s. 6d. Pastoral Epistles, 10s. 6d. Philippians, Colossians, & Philemon, 10s. 6d. Thessalonians, 7s. 6d.

*The Voyage and Shipwreck of St. Paul; with Dissertations on the Ships and Navigation of the Ancients.*

By James Smith, F.R.S.

Crown 8vo. Charts, 10s. 6d.

*Evidence of the Truth of the Christian Religion derived from the Literal Fulfilment of Prophecy.*

By Alexander Keith, D.D.

40th Edition, with numerous Plates. Square 8vo. 12s. 6d. or in post 8vo. with 5 Plates, 6s.

*Historical and Critical  
Commentary on the Old  
Testament; with a New  
Translation.*

*By M. M. Kalisch, Ph.D.*

*Vol. I. Genesis, 8vo. 18s. or adapted for the  
General Reader, 12s. Vol. II. Exodus,  
15s. or adapted for the General Reader,  
12s. Vol. III. Leviticus, Part I. 15s.  
or adapted for the General Reader, 8s.  
Vol. IV. Leviticus, Part II. 15s. or  
adapted for the General Reader, 8s.*

*The History and Litera-  
ture of the Israelites, ac-  
cording to the Old Testa-  
ment and the Apocrypha.*

*By C. De Rothschild and  
A. De Rothschild.*

*Second Edition. 2 vols. crown 8vo. 12s. 6d.  
Abridged Edition, in 1 vol. fcp. 8vo. 3s. 6d.*

*The Antiquities of Israel.*

*By Heinrich Ewald, Prof.  
of the University of  
Göttingen. Translated  
from the German.*

8vo. [In the press.

*History of Israel.*

*By H. Ewald, Prof. of the  
University of Göttingen.  
Translated from the Ger-  
man by J. E. Carpenter,  
M.A. with Preface by  
R. Martineau, M.A.*

5 vols. 8vo. 63s.

*Commentary on Epistle  
to the Romans.*

*By Rev. W. A. O'Connor,  
B.A.*

Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

*A Commentary on the  
Gospel of St. John.*

*By Rev. W. A. O'Connor,  
B.A.*

Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

*The Epistle to the He-  
brews; with Analytical  
Introduction and Notes.*

*By Rev. W. A. O'Connor,  
B.A.*

Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

*St. Mark's Gospel. Greek  
Text, with English Vocabu-  
lary.*

*Edited by Rev. John T.  
White, D.D. Oxon.*

32mo. 1s. 6d.

*St. John's Gospel. Greek  
Text, with English Vocabu-  
lary.*

*Edited by the Rev. John  
T. White, D.D. Oxon.*

32mo. [Nearly ready.

*Thoughts for the Age.*

*By Elizabeth M. Sewell.*

New Edition. Fcp. 8vo. 5s.

*Passing Thoughts on  
Religion.*

*By Elizabeth M. Sewell.*

Fcp. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

*Self-examination before Confirmation.*

*By Elizabeth M. Sewell.*

32mo. 1s. 6d.

*Preparation for the Holy Communion; the Devotions chiefly from the works of Jeremy Taylor.*

*By Elizabeth M. Sewell.*

32mo. 3s.

*Readings for a Month Preparatory to Confirmation, from Writers of the Early and English Church.*

*By Elizabeth M. Sewell.*

Fcp. 8vo. 4s.

*Readings for Every Day in Lent, compiled from the Writings of Bishop Jeremy Taylor.*

*By Elizabeth M. Sewell.*

Fcp. 8vo. 5s.

*Bishop Jeremy Taylor's Entire Works; with Life by Bishop Heber.*

*Revised and corrected by The Rev. C. P. Eden.*

10 vols. £5. 5s.

*Hymns of Praise and Prayer.*

*Collected and edited by the Rev. J. Martineau, LL.D.*

Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

*Thoughts for the Holy Week, for Young Persons.*

*By Elizabeth M. Sewell.*

*New Edition. Fcp. 8vo. 2s.*

*Spiritual Songs for the Sundays and Holidays throughout the Year.*

*By J. S. B. Monsell, LL.D.*

*Fourth Edition, Sixth Thousand. Fcp. 4s. 6d.*

*Lyra Germanica, translated from the German by Miss C. Winkworth. First Series, the Christian Year, Hymns for the Sundays and Chief Festivals of the Church; Second Series, the Christian Life.*

*Fcp. 8vo. 3s. 6d. each Series.*

*Endeavours after the Christian Life; Discourses.*

*By the Rev. J. Martineau, LL.D.*

*Fifth Edition. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.*

*An Introduction to the Study of the New Testament, Critical, Exegetical, and Theological.*

*By Rev. S. Davidson, D.D. LL.D.*

*2 vols. 8vo. 30s.*

*Supernatural Religion; an Inquiry into the Reality of Divine Revelation.*

*2 vols. 8vo. 24s.*

*Christ the Consoler ;  
a Book of Comfort for the  
Sick.*

*With a Preface by Rt. Rev.  
the Ld. Bp. of Carlisle.*

*Small 8vo. 6s.*

*Prayers for the Family  
and for Private Use, selected  
from the Collection of the  
late Baron Bunsen, and  
Translated by Miss C.  
Winkworth.*

*Fcp. 8vo. 3s. 6d.*

*Lectures on the Penta-  
teuch & the Moabite Stone ;  
with Appendices, contain-  
ing—I. The Eloistic Nar-  
rative ; II. The Original  
Story of the Exodus ; III.  
The Pre-Christian Cross.*

*By J. W. Colenso, D.D.  
Bishop of Natal.*

*8vo. 12s.*

*Authority and Con-  
science ; a Free Debate on  
the Tendency of Dogmatic  
Theology, and on the  
Characteristics of Faith.  
Edited by Conway Morel.*

*Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.*

*The Pentateuch and Book  
of Joshua Critically Ex-  
amined.*

*By J. W. Colenso, D.D.  
Bishop of Natal.*

*Crown 8vo. 6s.*

*The Speaker's Bible Com-  
mentary, by Bishops and  
other Clergy of the An-  
glican Church, critically  
examined by the Rt. Rev.  
J. W. Colenso, D.D.  
Bishop of Natal.*

*8vo. PART I. Genesis, 3s. 6d. PART II.  
Exodus, 4s. 6d. PART III. Leviticus,  
2s. 6d. PART IV. Numbers, 3s. 6d.  
PART V. Deuteronomy, 5s. PART VI.  
Joshua (completing the Work), nearly  
ready.*

## TRAVELS, VOYAGES, &c.

*The Atlantic to the Pa-  
cific ; What to see, and  
How to see it.*

*By John Erastus Lester,  
M.A.*

*With Map and Woodcuts. Crown 8vo. 6s.*

*Slave Catching in the  
Indian Ocean ; a Record  
of Naval Experiences.*

*By Captain Colomb, R.N.*

*8vo. with Illustrations from Photographs  
&c. 21s.*



*Meeting the Sun ; a Journey all round the World through Egypt, China, Japan, and California ; including an Account of the Marriage Ceremonies of the Emperor of China.*

By William Simpson,  
F.R.G.S. Member of the  
Society of Biblical Archaeology.

With 48 Heliotypes and Wood Engravings.  
Medium 8vo. 24s.

*The Cruise of H.M.S. Curaçoa among the South Sea Islands in 1865.*

By Julius Brencley,  
M.A. F.R.G.S.

With Charts and very numerous Illustrations, imperial 8vo. 42s.

*How to See Norway.*

By Captain J. R. Campbell.

With Map and 5 Woodcuts, fcp. 8vo. 5s.

*Rambles.*

By Patricius Walker. Reprinted from Fraser's Magazine ; with a Vignette of the Queen's Bower, in the New Forest.

Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

*Hours of Exercise in the Alps.*

By John Tyndall, LL.D.  
D.C.L. F.R.S.

Third Edition, with 7 Woodcuts by E. Whymper. Crown 8vo. 12s. 6d.

*Untrodden Peaks and Unfrequented Valleys ; a Midsummer Ramble among the Dolomites.*

By Amelia B. Edwards.

With numerous Illustrations engraved on Wood from Sketches by the Author.  
Medium 8vo. 21s.

*The Dolomite Mountains. Excursions through Tyrol, Carinthia, Carniola, and Friuli.*

By J. Gilbert and G. C. Churchill, F.R.G.S.

With numerous Illustrations. Square crown 8vo. 21s.

*The Alpine Club Map of the Chain of Mont Blanc, from an actual Survey in 1863-1864.*

By A. Adams-Reilly,  
F.R.G.S. M.A.C.

In Chromolithography, on extra stout drawing paper 28 in. x 17 in. 10s. or mounted on canvas in a folding case, 12s. 6d.

*The Alpine Club Map of the Valpelline, the Val Tournanche, and the Southern Valleys of the Chain of Monte Rosa, from actual Survey.*

By A. Adams-Reilly,  
F.R.G.S. M.A.C.

Price 6s. on extra Stout Drawing Paper, or 7s. 6d. mounted in a Folding Case.

*The Rural Life of England.*

By W. Howitt.

Woodcuts by Bewick and Williams. Medium 8vo. 12s. 6d.

*My Wife and I in Queensland; Eight Years' Experience in the Colony, with some Account of Polynesian Labour.*

By Charles H. Eden.

Crown 8vo. 9s.

*Map of Switzerland and the Adjacent Countries. On a scale of four miles to an Inch, extending from Schaffhausen on the North to Milan on the South, and from the Ortler Group on the East to Geneva on the West.*

Constructed under the immediate superintendence of the Alpine Club, and edited by R. C. Nichols, F.S.A. F.R.G.S.

In FOUR SHEETS as follows:—

SHEET I. Basel, Luzern, Interlachen, Bern, Fribourg, and Neuchâtel.

SHEET II. Constanx, Zurich, Chur, and Landeck.

SHEET III. Geneva, Brieg, Aosta, Jura, and Mont Blanc.

SHEET IV. Splugen, Ortler Sp. Adamello, Sondrio, Como, and Milan.

\* \* \* The whole will be published in the Spring; Sheets I. II. and III. complete, and Sheet IV. with outline and lettering only; but when the engraving of the hills on Sheet IV. is completed, the proofs of that sheet will be exchanged for the lettered copies.

*Cadore or Titian's Country.*

By Josiah Gilbert, Joint-Author of the 'Dolomite Mountains.'

With Map and 40 Illustrations. Imp. 8vo. 31s. 6d.

*Guide to the Pyrenees, for the use of Mountaineers.*

By Charles Packe.

Second Edition, with Maps &c. and Appendix. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

*Visits to Remarkable Places: Old Halls, Battle-Fields, and Scenes illustrative of striking Passages in English History and Poetry.*

By W. Howitt.

With Wood Engravings. 2 vols. square crown 8vo. 25s.

*The Alpine Guide.*

By John Ball, M.R.I.A. late President of the Alpine Club.

Post 8vo. with Maps and other Illustrations.

*The Guide to the Eastern Alps.*

Price 10s. 6d.\*

*The Guide to the Western Alps, including Mont Blanc, Monte Rosa, Zermatt, &c.*

Price 6s. 6d.

*Guide to the Central Alps, including all the Oberland District.*

Price 7s. 6d.

*Introduction on Alpine Travelling in general, and on the Geology of the Alps.*

Price 1s. Either of the Three Volumes or Parts of the 'Alpine Guide' may be had with this Introduction prefixed, 1s. extra.

## WORKS of FICTION.

*Elena: an Italian Tale.*By L. N. Comyn, Author  
of 'Atherstone Priory.'

2 vols. post 8vo. 14s.

*So much of the Diary of  
Lady Willoughby as relates  
to her Domestic History  
and to the Eventful Period  
of the Reign of Charles the  
First, the Protectorate, and  
the Restoration.*

Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

*The Burgomaster's Fa-  
mily; or, Weal and Woe  
in a Little World.*By Christine Müller.  
Translated from the  
Dutch by Sir J. Shaw  
Lefevre, K.C.B. F.R.S.

Crown 8vo. 6s.

*The Folk-Lore of Rome,  
collected by Word of Mouth  
from the People.*By R. H. Busk, Author of  
'Patrañas,' 'Sagas from  
the Far East,' &c.

Crown 8vo. 12s. 6d.

*Cyllene; or, The Fall of  
Paganism.*

By Henry Sneyd, M.A.

2 vols. post 8vo. 14s.

*Popular Romances of the  
Middle Ages.*By the Rev. George W.  
Cox, M.A. and E. H.  
Jones.

Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

*Tales of the Teutonic  
Lands; a Sequel to 'Popu-  
lar Romances of the Mid-  
dle Ages.'*By Rev. G. W. Cox, M.A.  
and E. H. Jones.

Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

*Becker's Gallus; or Ro-  
man Scenes of the Time of  
Augustus.*

Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

*Becker's Charicles: Il-  
lustrative of Private Life  
of the Ancient Greeks.*

Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

*Tales of Ancient Greece.*By the Rev. G. W. Cox,  
M.A. late Scholar of  
Trinity College, Oxford.

Crown 8vo. 6s. 6d.

*The Modern Novelist's  
Library.*

Atherstone Priory, 2s. boards; 2s. 6d. cloth.

MELVILLE'S Digby Grand, 2s. boards;  
2s. 6d. cloth.————— Gladiators, 2s. boards; 2s. 6d.  
cloth.————— Good for Nothing, 2s. boards,  
2s. 6d. cloth.————— Holmby House, 2s. boards;  
2s. 6d. cloth.————— Interpreter, 2s. boards; 2s. 6d.  
cloth.————— Kate Coventry, 2s. boards;  
2s. 6d. cloth.————— Queen's Maries, 2s. boards;  
2s. 6d. cloth.————— General Bounce, 2s. boards;  
2s. 6d. cloth.TROLLOPE'S Warden, 1s. 6d. boards; 2s.  
cloth.————— Barchester Towers, 2s. boards;  
2s. 6d. cloth.BRAMLEY MOORE'S Six Sisters of the Val-  
leys, 2s. boards; 2s. 6d. cloth.

*Southey's Poetical Works  
with the Author's last Cor-  
rections and copyright Ad-  
ditions.*

Library Edition. Medium 8vo. with Por-  
trait and Vignette, 14s.

*Goldsmith's Poetical  
Works, Illustrated with  
Wood Engravings from  
Designs by Members of the  
Etching Club.*

Imp. 16mo. 7s. 6d.

*Bowdler's Family Shak-  
speare, cheaper Genuine  
Edition.*

Complete in 1 vol. medium 8vo. large type,  
with 36 Woodcut Illustrations, 14s. or  
in 6 vols. fcp. 8vo. price 21s.

*Horatii Opera, Library  
Edition, with copious Eng-  
lish Notes, Marginal Refe-  
rences and various Read-  
ings.*

Edited by the Rev. J. E.  
Yonge, M.A.

8vo. 21s.

*Poems by Jean Ingelow.*

2 vols. Fcp. 8vo. 10s.

FIRST SERIES, containing 'Divided,' 'The  
Star's Monument,' &c. 16th Thousand.  
Fcp. 8vo. 5s.

SECOND SERIES, 'A Story of Doom,' 'Gla-  
dys and her Island,' &c. 5th Thousand.  
Fcp. 8vo. 5s.

*Poems by Jean Ingelow.*

First Series, with nearly  
100 Illustrations engraved  
on Wood.

Fcp. 4to. 21s.

*The Odes and Epodes of  
Horace; a Metrical Trans-  
lation into English, with  
Introduction and Commen-  
taries.*

By Lord Lytton.

Post 8vo. 10s. 6d.

*The Æneid of Virgil  
Translated into English  
Verse.*

By the late J. Conington,  
M.A.

Crown 8vo. 9s.

RURAL SPORTS, HORSE and CATTLE  
MANAGEMENT, &c.

*Encyclopædia of Rural  
Sports; a Complete Account,  
Historical, Practical, and  
Descriptive, of Hunting,  
Shooting, Fishing, Racing,  
&c.*

By D. P. Blaine.

With above 600 Woodcuts (20 from Designs  
by JOHN LEECH). 8vo. 21s.

*A Book on Angling:  
being a Complete Treatise  
on the Art of Angling in  
every branch, including full  
Illustrated Lists of Salmon  
Flies.*

By Francis Francis.

With Portrait and 15 other Plates, plain  
and coloured. Post 8vo. 15s.

*Wilcocks's Sea-Fisherman: comprising the Chief Methods of Hook and Line Fishing in the British and other Seas, a glance at Nets, and remarks on Boats and Boating.*

With 80 Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 12s. 6d.

*The Setter; with Notices of the most Eminent Breeds now extant, Instructions how to Breed, Rear, and Break; Dog Shows, Field Trials, and General Management, &c.*

By Edward Laverack.

Crown 4to. 7s. 6d.

*The Ox, his Diseases and their Treatment; with an Essay on Parturition in the Cow.*

By J. R. Dobson, Memb. R.C.V.S.

Crown 8vo. with Illustrations, 7s. 6d.

*A Treatise on Horse-Shoeing and Lameness.*

By J. Gamgee, Vet. Surg.

8vo. with 55 Woodcuts, 15s.

*Youatt on the Horse.*

Revised and enlarged by W. Watson, M.R.C.V.S.

8vo. 1 Woodcut, 12s. 6d.

*Youatt on the Dog.*

By the same Author.

8vo. Woodcuts, 6s.

*Horses and Stables.*

By Colonel F. Fitzwygram, XV. the King's Hussars.

With 24 Plates of Illustrations, 8vo. 10s. 6d.

*The Dog in Health and Disease.*

By Stonehenge.

With 73 Wood Engravings. Square crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

*The Greyhound.*

By the same Author.

Revised Edition, with 24 Portraits of Greyhounds. Square crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

*Stables and Stable Fittings.*

By W. Miles, Esq.

Imp. 8vo. with 13 Plates, 15s.

*The Horse's Foot, and how to keep it Sound.*

By W. Miles, Esq.

Ninth Edition. Imp. 8vo. Woodcuts, 12s. 6d.

*A Plain Treatise on Horse-shoeing.*

By the same Author.

Sixth Edition. Post 8vo. 1 Woodcut, 2s. 6d.

*Remarks on Horses' Teeth, addressed to Purchasers.*

By the same Author.

Post 8vo. 1s. 6d.

*The Fly-Fisher's Entomology.**By Alfred Ronalds.**With coloured Representations of the Natural and Artificial Insect.**With 20 coloured Plates. 8vo. 14s.**The Dead Shot, or Sportsman's Complete Guide; a Treatise on the Use of the Gun, Dog-breaking, Pigeon-shooting, &c.**By Marksman.**Fcp. 8vo. with Plates, 5s.*

## WORKS of UTILITY and GENERAL INFORMATION.

*Maunder's Treasury of Knowledge and Library of Reference; comprising an English Dictionary and Grammar, Universal Gazetteer, Classical Dictionary, Chronology, Law Dictionary, Synopsis of the Peerage, Useful Tables, &c.**Fcp. 8vo. 6s.**Maunder's Biographical Treasury.**Latest Edition, reconstructed and partly rewritten, with about 1,000 additional Memoirs, by W. L. R. Cates.**Fcp. 8vo. 6s.**Maunder's Scientific and Literary Treasury; a Popular Encyclopædia of Science, Literature, and Art.**New Edition, in part rewritten, with above 1,000 new articles, by J. Y. Johnson.**Fcp. 6s.**Maunder's Historical Treasury; comprising a General Introductory Outline of Universal History, and a Series of Separate Histories.**Fcp. 8vo. 6s.**Maunder's Treasury of Geography, Physical, Historical, Descriptive, and Political.**Edited by W. Hughes, F.R.G.S.**With 7 Maps and 16 Plates. Fcp. 8vo. 6s.**Maunder's Treasury of Natural History; or Popular Dictionary of Zoology.**Revised and corrected Edition. Fcp. 8vo. with 900 Woodcuts, 6s.**The Treasury of Bible Knowledge; being a Dictionary of the Books, Persons, Places, Events, and other Matters of which mention is made in Holy Scripture.**By Rev. J. Ayre, M.A.**With Maps, 15 Plates, and numerous Woodcuts. Fcp. 8vo. 6s.*

*Collieries and Colliers: a Handbook of the Law and Leading Cases relating thereto.*

By J. C. Fowler.

Third Edition. Fcp. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

*The Theory and Practice of Banking.*

By H. D. Macleod, M.A.

Second Edition. 2 vols. 8vo. 30s.

*Modern Cookery for Private Families, reduced to a System of Easy Practice in a Series of carefully-tested Receipts.*

By Eliza Acton.

With 8 Plates & 150 Woodcuts. Fcp. 8vo. 6s.

*Three Hundred Original Chess Problems and Studies.*

By Jas. Pierce, M.A. and W. T. Pierce.

With many Diagrams. Sq. fcp. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

*Chess Openings.*

By F. W. Longman, Balliol College, Oxford.

Second Edition, revised. Fcp. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

*The Theory of the Modern Scientific Game of Whist.*

By Wm. Pole, F.R.S.

Fifth Edition. Fcp. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

*A Practical Treatise on Brewing; with Formulæ for Public Brewers, and Instructions for Private Families.*

By W. Black.

Fifth Edition. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

*Hints to Mothers on the Management of their Health during the Period of Pregnancy and in the Lying-in Room.*

By Thomas Bull, M.D.

Fcp. 8vo. 5s.

*Blackstone Economised; being a Compendium of the Laws of England to the Present Time.*

By D. M. Aird, Barrister.

Second Edition. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

*The Maternal Management of Children in Health and Disease.*

By Thomas Bull, M.D.

Fcp. 8vo. 5s.

*Pewtner's Comprehensive Specifier; a Guide to the Practical Specification of every kind of Building-Artificer's Work.*

Edited by W. Young.

Crown 8vo. 6s.

*The Cabinet Lawyer; a Popular Digest of the Laws of England, Civil, Criminal, and Constitutional.*

Twenty-fourth Edition, corrected and extended. Fcp. 8vo. 9s.

*A Profitable Book upon Domestic Law. Essays for English Women and Law Students.*

By Perkins, Junior, M.A. Barrister-at-Law.

Post 8vo. 10s. 6d.

# INDEX.

Modern Cookery.....	44	<i>Burke's</i> Vicissitudes of Families.....	9
Blackstone Economised.....	44	<i>Burton's</i> Christian Church.....	6
Sub Map of Switzerland.....	38	<i>Busk's</i> Folk-lore of Rome.....	39
Guide (The).....	38	<i>Butler's</i> Physical Geography.....	20
Medical Electricity.....	27		
jurisprudence.....	10		
Member of the Constitution.....	11	Cabinet Lawyer.....	44
's Strength of Materials.....	20	<i>Campbell's</i> Norway.....	37
<i>g's</i> Organic Chemistry.....	20	<i>Cates's</i> Biographical Dictionary.....	9
Manual of English Literature ...	13	— and <i>Woodward's</i> Encyclopædia ...	5
's Life of Lord Denman.....	7	<i>Cats</i> and <i>Farlie's</i> Moral Emblems.....	28
e Priory.....	39	Changed Aspects of Unchanged Truths ...	14
and Conscience.....	36	<i>Chesney's</i> Indian Polity.....	3
Holidays of a Country Parson ...	14	— Modern Military Biography.....	3
Easy of Bible Knowledge.....	43	— Waterloo Campaign.....	3
		Christ the Consoler.....	36
Essays, by <i>Whately</i> .....	11	<i>Clough's</i> Lives from Plutarch.....	4
Life and Letters, by <i>Spedding</i> ...	11	<i>Codrington's</i> (Admiral) Memoirs.....	7
Works.....	11	<i>Colenso</i> on Moabite Stone &c.....	36
Mental and Moral Science.....	12	—'s Pentateuch and Book of Joshua.	36
Five Senses and Intellect.....	12	— Speaker's Bible Commentary ...	36
Guide to the Central Alps.....	38	<i>Collins's</i> Perspective.....	30
Guide to the Western Alps.....	38	<i>Colomb's</i> Slave Catching in the Indian Ocean	36
Guide to the Eastern Alps.....	38	Commonplace Philosopher in Town and	
Rents and Tillages.....	32	Country, by A. K. H. B.....	14
Haricles and Gallus.....	39	<i>Comte's</i> Positive Polity.....	9
Sanskrit-English Dictionary.....	17	<i>Comyn's</i> Elena.....	39
Treatise on Brewing.....	44	<i>Congreve's</i> Essays.....	9
German-English Dictionary.....	16	— Politics of Aristotle.....	11
Tural Sports.....	41	<i>Conington's</i> Translation of Virgil's <i>Æneid</i>	41
Metals.....	20	— Miscellaneous Writings.....	15
l <i>Courtney's</i> Bibliotheca Cornu-		<i>Contanseau's</i> Two French Dictionaries ...	15
	7	<i>Conybeare</i> and <i>Houison's</i> Life and Epistles	
in 39 Articles.....	32	of St. Paul.....	33
Catechism of the Steam Engine .	30	<i>Cooke's</i> Grotesque Animals.....	27
Handbook of Steam Engine.....	30	<i>Copland's</i> Dictionary of Practical Medicine	27
Treatise on the Steam Engine ...	30	<i>Cotton's</i> Memoir and Correspondence.....	8
Improvements in the same.....	31	Counsel and Comfort from a City Pulpit...	14
Family <i>Shakspeare</i> .....	41	<i>Cox's</i> (G. W.) Aryan Mythology.....	4
<i>Moore's</i> Six Sisters of the Valley .	39	— Crusades.....	6
Dictionary of Science, Literature,		— History of Greece.....	4
	24	— Tale of the Great Persian	
Manual of Anthropology.....	23	War.....	4
Philosophy of Necessity.....	12	— Tales of Ancient Greece ...	39
's Cruise of the 'Curacao'.....	37	— and <i>Jones's</i> Romances.....	39
's Astronomy.....	18	— Teutonic Tales.....	39
Exposition of the 39 Articles.....	32	<i>Crawley's</i> Thucydides.....	4
Life of <i>Brunei</i> .....	8	<i>Creasy</i> on British Constitution.....	3
History of Civilisation.....	3	<i>Cresy's</i> Encyclopædia of Civil Engineering	30
Posthumous Remains.....	12	Critical Essays of a Country Parson.....	14
Ants to Mothers.....	44	<i>Crookes's</i> Chemical Analysis.....	25
Internal Management of Children .	44	— Dyeing and Calico-printing.....	31
Prayers.....	36	<i>Culley's</i> Handbook of Telegraphy.....	30
ster's Family (The).....	39	<i>Cusack's</i> Student's History of Ireland.....	3
ise of Great Families.....	9		
		<i>Davidson's</i> Introduction to New Testament	35



<i>Dead Shot (The), by Marksman</i> .....	43	<i>Hare on Election of Representatives</i> .....	15
<i>De Caisne and Le Maout's Botany</i> .....	24	<i>Hartwig's Harmonies of Nature</i> .....	22
<i>De Morgan's Paradoxes</i> .....	14	Polar World .....	22
<i>Disraeli's Lord George Bentinck</i> .....	8	Sea and its Living Wonders .....	22
Novels and Tales .....	40	Subterranean World.....	22
<i>Dobson on the Ox</i> .....	42	Tropical World .....	22
<i>Dove's Law of Storms</i> .....	19	<i>Haughton's Animal Mechanics</i> .....	20
<i>Doyle's Fairyland</i> .....	28	<i>Hayward's Biographical and Critical Essays</i> .....	8
<i>Drew's Reasons of Faith</i> .....	33	<i>Helmholtz's Scientific Lectures</i> .....	20
<i>Eastlake's Gothic Revival</i> .....	29	<i>Helmley's Trees, Shrubs, and Herbaceous</i>	
Hints on Household Taste.....	29	Plants .....	24
<i>Eden's Queensland</i> .....	38	<i>Herschel's Outlines of Astronomy</i> .....	19
<i>Edwards's Rambles among the Dolomites</i>	37	<i>Hodgson's Time and Space</i> .....	12
<i>Elements of Botany</i> .....	23	Theory of Practice.....	12
<i>Ellicott's Commentary on Ephesians</i> .....	33	<i>Holland's Recollections</i> .....	7
Galatians .....	33	<i>Holmes's Surgical Treatment of Children</i> .....	25
Pastoral Epist. ....	33	System of Surgery .....	25
Philippians, &c. ....	33	<i>Howitt's Rural Life of England</i> .....	37
Thessalonians .....	33	Visits to Remarkable Places .....	38
Lectures on Life of Christ .....	32	<i>Hübner's Pope Sixtus the Fifth</i> .....	8
<i>Epochs of History</i> .....	6	<i>Humboldt's Life</i> .....	8
<i>Ericksen's Surgery</i> .....	26	<i>Humé's Essays</i> .....	12
<i>Evans's Ancient Stone Implements</i> .....	23	Treatise on Human Nature.....	12
<i>Ewald's Antiquities of Israel</i> .....	34	<i>Ihne's History of Rome</i> .....	5
History of Israel .....	34	<i>Ingelow's Poems</i> .....	41
<i>Fairbairn's Application of Cast and</i>		<i>Jameson's Legends of Saints and Martyrs</i> .....	28
Wrought Iron to Building... ..	31	Legends of the Madonna.....	28
Information for Engineers.....	31	Legends of the Monastic Orders .....	28
Treatise on Mills and Millwork .....	31	Legends of the Saviour.....	28
<i>Farrar's Chapters on Language</i> .....	13	<i>Jenkin's Electricity and Magnetism</i> .....	20
Families of Speech .....	13	<i>Jerram's Lycidas of Milton</i> .....	40
<i>Fitswygram on Horses and Stables</i> .....	42	<i>Jerrold's Life of Napoleon</i> .....	1
<i>Forsyth's Essays</i> .....	9	<i>Johnston's Geographical Dictionary</i> .....	17
<i>Fowler's Collieries and Colliers</i> .....	44	<i>Kalisch's Commentary on the Bible</i> .....	34
<i>Francis's Fishing Book</i> .....	41	<i>Keith's Evidence of Prophecy</i> .....	33
<i>Freeman's Historical Geography of Europe</i>	6	<i>Kenyon's (Lord) Life</i> .....	7
From January to December .....	14	<i>Ker's Metallurgy, by Crookes and Röhrig</i> .....	31
<i>Froude's English in Ireland</i> .....	1	<i>Kirby and Spence's Entomology</i> .....	22
History of England .....	1	<i>Lang's Ballads and Lyrics</i> .....	40
Short Studies.....	12	<i>Latham's English Dictionary</i> .....	15
<i>Gairdner's Houses of Lancaster and York</i>	6	<i>Laughton's Nautical Surveying</i> .....	19
<i>Gamgee on Horse-Shoeing</i> .....	42	<i>Laverack's Setters</i> .....	42
<i>Ganol's Elementary Physics</i> .....	20	<i>Lawrence on Rocks</i> .....	23
Natural Philosophy .....	20	<i>Lecky's History of European Morals</i> .....	5
<i>Gardiner's Thirty Years' War</i> .....	6	Rationalism .....	5
<i>Garrod's Materia Medica</i> .....	27	Leaders of Public Opinion.....	8
<i>Gilbert's Cadore</i> .....	38	<i>Leisure Hours in Town, by A. K. H. B.</i> ...	14
and <i>Churchill's Dolomites</i> .....	37	<i>Lessons of Middle Age, by A. K. H. B.</i> ...	14
<i>Girdlestone's Bible Synonyms</i> .....	33	<i>Lester's Atlantic to the Pacific</i> .....	36
<i>Goldsmith's Poems, illustrated</i> .....	41	<i>Lewes's Biographical History of Philosophy</i>	6
<i>Goodeve's Mechanics</i> .....	20	<i>Liddell and Scott's Greek-English Lexicons</i>	16
Mechanism .....	20	<i>Life of Man Symbolised</i> .....	28
Steam Engine .....	20	<i>Lindley and Moore's Treasury of Botany</i> ...	24
<i>Grant's Ethics of Aristotle</i> .....	11	<i>Lloyd's Wave-Theory of Light</i> .....	21
<i>Graver Thoughts of a Country Parson</i> .....	14	<i>Longman's Chess Openings</i> .....	44
<i>Gray's Anatomy</i> .....	26	Edward the Third .....	2
<i>Griffin's Algebra and Trigonometry</i> .....	20	Lectures on History of England .....	2
<i>Griffith's Fundamentals</i> .....	32	Old and New St. Paul's .....	29
Sermons for the Times .....	32	<i>Loudon's Encyclopædia of Agriculture</i> ...	32
<i>Grove on Correlation of Physical Forces</i> ...	20	Gardening .....	32
<i>Guyot's Earth and Man</i> .....	23	Plants.....	24
<i>Gwillt's Encyclopædia of Architecture</i> .....	29	<i>Lowndes's Engineer's Handbook</i> .....	31
<i>Harding's Texts and Thoughts</i> .....	32		

<i>Lubbock's</i> Origin of Civilisation .....	23	<i>Morris's</i> French Revolution .....	3
<i>Lyra</i> Germanica .....	28, 35	<i>Mossman's</i> Catholic Church .....	6
<i>Lytton's</i> Odes of Horace .....	41	<i>Müller's</i> Chips from a German Workshop. ....	13
		— Science of Language .....	13
<i>Macaulay's</i> (Lord) Essays .....	2	— Science of Religion .....	5
— History of England ...	2	<i>Murchison</i> on Liver Complaints .....	16
— Lays of Ancient Rome. ....	40	— on Continued Fevers .....	26
— Miscellaneous Writings .....	13		
— Speeches .....	13	New Testament Illustrated with Wood	
— Works .....	2	Engravings from the Old Masters.....	28
<i>McCulloch's</i> Dictionary of Commerce .....	17	<i>Northcott</i> on Lathes and Turning.....	30
<i>Macleod's</i> Principles of Economical Philo-			
sophy .....	11	<i>O'Conor's</i> Commentary on Hebrews .....	34
— Theory and Practice of Banking	44	— Romans .....	34
<i>Markham's</i> History of Persia.....	4	— St. John .....	34
<i>Marshall's</i> Physiology .....	26	<i>Odling's</i> Course of Practical Chemistry ...	25
— Todas .....	23	<i>O'Keeffe</i> Case (The) .....	15
<i>Marshman's</i> History of India.....	3	<i>Owen's</i> Comparative Anatomy and Physio-	
— Life of Havelock .....	9	logy of Vertebrate Animals .....	21
<i>Martineau's</i> Christian Life.....	35	— Lectures on the Invertebrata.....	21
— Hymns.....	35		
<i>Maunder's</i> Biographical Treasury.....	43	<i>Packe's</i> Guide to the Pyrenees .....	38
— Geographical Treasury .....	43	<i>Paget's</i> Lectures on Surgical Pathology ...	25
— Historical Treasury .....	43	<i>Pajen's</i> Industrial Chemistry.....	29
— Scientific and Literary Treasury	43	<i>Pereira's</i> Elements of Materia Medica.....	27
— Treasury of Knowledge .....	43	<i>Perkin's</i> Profitable Book on Domestic Law	44
— Treasury of Natural History ...	43	<i>Petit's</i> History of Mary Stuart .....	3
<i>Maxwell's</i> Theory of Heat .....	20	<i>Pewtner's</i> Comprehensive Specifier .....	44
<i>May's</i> History of Democracy .....	2	<i>Pierce's</i> Chess Problems .....	44
— History of England .....	2	<i>Polé's</i> Game of Whist .....	44
<i>Melville's</i> Digby Grand .....	39	<i>Preece and Sivewright's</i> Telegraphy.....	20
— General Bounce .....	39	<i>Prendergast's</i> Mastery of Languages .....	16
— Gladiators .....	39	Present-Day Thoughts, by A. K. H. B. ...	14
— Good for Nothing .....	39	<i>Proctor's</i> Astronomical Essays .....	18
— Holmby House .....	39	— Moon .....	18
— Interpreter .....	39	— Orbs around Us .....	18
— Kate Coventry .....	39	— Other Worlds than Ours .....	18
— Queen's Maries .....	39	— Saturn .....	18
<i>Mendelssohn's</i> Letters .....	8	— Scientific Essays (New Series) ...	22
<i>Merivale's</i> Fall of the Roman Republic ...	4	— Sun .....	18
— Romans under the Empire .....	4	— Two Star Atlases.....	19
<i>Merrifield's</i> Arithmetic and Mensuration...	20	— Universe .....	18
— Geometry and Mechanical		Public Schools Atlas .....	17
Drawing .....	20	— Modern Geography .....	17
— Magnetism .....	19	<i>Quain's</i> Anatomy .....	26
<i>Miles</i> on Horse's Foot and Horse Shoeing			
on Horse's Teeth and Stables.....	42	<i>Ramsay's</i> Geology for Beginners .....	22
<i>Mill</i> (J.) on the Mind .....	10	<i>Ranken</i> on Strains in Trusses.....	31
— (J. S.) on Liberty.....	10	<i>Rawlinson's</i> Parthia.....	4
— Subjection of Women.....	10	— Sassanians .....	5
— on Representative Government	10	Recreations of a Country Parson .....	14
— Utilitarianism.....	10	<i>Redgrave's</i> Dictionary of Artists .....	28
—'s Autobiography .....	7	<i>Reilly's</i> Map of Mont Blanc .....	37
— Dissertations and Discussions .....	10	— Monte Rosa .....	37
— Hamilton's Philosophy .....	10	<i>Rich's</i> Dictionary of Antiquities .....	16
— System of Logic .....	10	<i>River's</i> Rose Amateur's Guide .....	24
— Political Economy .....	10	<i>Rogers's</i> Eclipse of Faith.....	33
— Unsettled Questions .....	10	— Defence of Eclipse of Faith .....	33
<i>Miller's</i> Elements of Chemistry .....	25	— Greyson's Letters .....	10
— Inorganic Chemistry.....	20	<i>Rogel's</i> Thesaurus of English Words and	
<i>Minto's</i> (Lord) Life and Letters.....	7	Phrases .....	15
<i>Mitchell's</i> Manual of Architecture.....	29	<i>Ronald's</i> Fly-Fisher's Entomology .....	43
— Manual of Assaying .....	32	<i>Rothschild's</i> Israelites .....	34
Modern Novelist's Library.....	39	<i>Russell</i> on the Christian Religion .....	6
<i>Monseil's</i> 'Spiritual Songs' .....	35	— English Constitution .....	2
<i>Moore's</i> Irish Melodies, illustrated.....	40		
— Lalla Rookh, illustrated .....	40		
<i>Morell's</i> Elements of Psychology .....	12		
— Mental Philosophy .....	11		

<i>Salter on the Teeth</i> .....	26	<i>Trollope's</i> Barchester Towers.....	
<i>Sandars's</i> Justinian's Institutes .....	11	Warden .....	
<i>Sanford's</i> English Kings.....	2	<i>Twissden's</i> Examples in Mechanics .....	
<i>Savory's</i> Geometric Turning .....	29	First Lessons in Mechanics.....	
<i>Schellen's</i> Spectrum Analysis .....	19	<i>Tyndall's</i> American Lectures on Light ...	
<i>Scott's</i> Albert Durrer.....	27	Diamagnetism.....	
Papers on Civil Engineering .....	31	Fragments of Science.....	
Seaside Musing, by A. K. H. B. ....	14	Hours of Exercise in the Alps...	
<i>Seebohm's</i> Oxford Reformers of 1498.....	4	Lectures on Electricity .....	
Protestant Revolution .....	6	Lectures on Light .....	
<i>Sewell's</i> History of the Early Church .....	5	Lectures on Sound.....	
Passing Thoughts on Religion.....	34	Heat a Mode of Motion .....	
Preparation for Communion .....	35	Molecular Physics .....	
Principles of Education .....	14		
Readings for Confirmation .....	35	<i>Ueberweg's</i> System of Logic .....	
Readings for Lent .....	35	<i>Unwin's</i> Machine Design .....	
Examination for Confirmation ..	35	<i>Ure's</i> Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures,	
Stories and Tales .....	40	and Mines .....	
Thoughts for the Age .....	34		
Thoughts for the Holy Week.....	35	<i>Walker's</i> (Patricius) Rambles .....	
<i>Sharp's</i> Post-office Gazetteer .....	17	<i>Waller's</i> Home and Rural Life of Shak-	
<i>Shelley's</i> Workshop Appliances .....	20	speare .....	
Application of Heat .....	20	<i>Watson's</i> Geometry .....	
<i>Short's</i> Church History .....	6	Principles and Practice of Physic	
<i>Simpson's</i> Meeting the Sun.....	37	<i>Watts's</i> Dictionary of Chemistry .....	
<i>Smith's</i> Paul's Voyage and Shipwreck.....	33	<i>Webb's</i> Objects for Common Telescopes ..	
(Sydney) Essays .....	13	<i>Weinhold's</i> Experimental Physics.....	
Life and Letters.....	8	<i>Wellington's</i> Life, by Gleig .....	
Miscellaneous Works ..	13	<i>West on</i> Children's Diseases .....	
Wit and Wisdom .....	13	<i>Whately's</i> English Synonyms .....	
(Dr. R. A.) Air and Rain .....	19	Logic .....	
<i>Sneyd's</i> Cyllene .....	39	Rhetoric .....	
<i>Southey's</i> Doctor .....	13	<i>White and Donkin's</i> English Dictionary...	
Poetical Works.....	41	and <i>Riddle's</i> Latin Dictionaries ..	
<i>Stanley's</i> History of British Birds .....	23	's St. Mark's Gospel.....	
<i>Stephen's</i> Ecclesiastical Biography.....	8	St. John's Gospel .....	
Freethinking and Plainspeaking ..	10	<i>Whitworth</i> on Guns and Steel .....	
<i>Stirling's</i> Secret of Hegel .....	12	<i>Wilcocks's</i> Sea-Fisherman .....	
Sir William Hamilton .....	12	<i>Williams's</i> Aristotle's Ethics.....	
<i>Stockmar's</i> Memoirs.....	2	<i>Willis's</i> Principles of Mechanism.....	
<i>Stokes's</i> Lectures on Fever .....	27	<i>Willoughby's</i> (Lady) Diary.....	
Sound and Light .....	20	<i>Wood's</i> Bible Animals .....	
<i>Stonehenge</i> on the Dog .....	42	Homes without Hands .....	
on the Greyhound .....	42	Insects at Home .....	
<i>Strickland's</i> Queens of England .....	9	Insects Abroad .....	
Sunday Afternoons at the Parish Church of		Out of Doors .....	
a University City, by A. K. H. B. ....	14	Strange Dwellings .....	
Supernatural Religion .....	35	<i>Wordsworth's</i> Christian Ministry .....	
<i>Taylor's</i> History of India .....	3	<i>Yonge's</i> History of England .....	
(Jeremy) Works, edited by Eden. ....	35	English-Greek Lexicons .....	
Text-Books of Science.....	20	Horace .....	
<i>Thirlwall's</i> History of Greece .....	4	English Literature .....	
<i>Thomson's</i> Laws of Thought ..	11	Modern History .....	
<i>Thorpe's</i> Quantitative Analysis .....	20	<i>Youatt</i> on the Dog .....	
and <i>Muir's</i> Qualitative Analysis ..	20	on the Horse .....	
<i>Thudichum's</i> Chemical Physiology .....	25		
<i>Todd</i> (A.) on Parliamentary Government...	2	<i>Zeller's</i> Socrates .....	
and <i>Brouman's</i> Anatomy and		Stoics, Epicureans, and Sceptics...	
Physiology of Man .....	26		
<i>Trench's</i> Realities of Irish Life .....	13		



